W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

CENTRAL REFERENCE LIBRARY.

SANITATE CRESCAMUS

Accession No. 8677 Class No. r909

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

TOPIC NO.	PAGES.	TOPIC NO.	PAGES.

This Volume is presented *by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury*

to

and will, in the event of the Library being broken up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Westminster.

(s)

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

o R 8947 Wt. 17131.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.,
NORRISIAN PROFESSOR OF DIVINITY, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. IX.

(*Containing a continuation of the Polychronicon by Johannes Malverne.*)

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., Paternoster Row; TRÜBNER & Co., Ludgate Hill;
ALSO BY
PARKER & Co., OXFORD; and MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, and DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;
and A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1886.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES ... NTRAL

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES | AL LS
CLASS L 65
ACC. 01997 9254
[909]

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

		Page
Introduction -		vii
Summary of Contents		xxv
Appendix (Johannes Malverne)		1–283
English Glossary		1–176
Latin Glossary		177–191
Index Nominum	paginis ad calcem notatis.	1–77
Index Nominum ad volumen IX.		79–89

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

When the eighth volume of the Polychronicon was completed it was not contemplated to include in this present volume anything more than the two Glossaries and the general Index. But a further examination of some of the continuations of Higden's work showed that one of them was of a character different to any of the rest, and as it proved that a portion of this had been already printed in Vol. VIII. as Appendix A., it seemed worth while to print what remained of it in the unique MS. in which it is preserved. This MS. is No. 197 in Nasmyth's Catalogue of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. There are several pieces bound up in the same volume. That with which we are concerned commences on p. 111. It opens with the coronation of Edward III., and only varies from the text of Higden (Vol. VIII. p. 324) already printed, in giving, as the day of the coronation, the conversion of St. Paul, while it notices that others, *per Cestrensem, i.e.*, following Higden, place it on the Purification of the Virgin.

The text of the MS. then continues, with only here and there a verbal modification, exactly like what is printed in Vol. VIII. to the end of page 338. At that point it gives the following additional sentence.

Hic revera Ranulphus monachus Cestrensis suas chronicas terminavit. Hic etenim liberalibus artibus eruditus literaturaque insignis quorundam sodalium suorum instantia pulsatus, de famosioribus orbis historiis, scilicet ab initio macrocosmi usque ad tempora Edwardi regis tertii post conquestum opus æternitaliter commendabile perduxit in lucem: quod opus quia multorum temporum chronicas claudit Policraticon voluit appellari; concludens vero suum opus in septem libellulis, ad

exemplum[1] primi Opificis cuncta condentis. Post hunc scripsit quidam monachus Wygornensis, Johannes Malverne, quasi duorum annorum omittens tempora, forsan in his nil gestu commendabile peractum fuerat, quod pennarum postularet labores, quare sic procedit. In festo translationis, &c.

The MS. then proceeds as nearly as possible in agreement with our printed text (Vol. VIII. 340–344) to the words "adversa propetior," after which it is the same in nearly every particular as the Appendix A. of Vol. VIII., which commences on p. 355. The only variations which deserve notice are, the addition on p. 355 of a notice of the death of "John de Offorde," archbishop elect of Canterbury, and the succession in that office of "Thomas de Bredewardyn." Again on p. 359, to the notice of the death of Fitzralph, the archbishop of Armagh, there is added after "sepulturæ traduntur,"

In hujus viri transitu fertur quendam cardinalem dixisse: "Hodie cecidit columna magna in ecclesia dei." Composuit iste libros diversos, unum quidèm de quæstionibus[2] Armeniorum, alium vero de pauperie Christi, sermonesque quamplures edidit, ex quibus et aliis suis tractatibus veraciter agnitum extat quod fuerat scriba probatissimus in regno cælorum.

Another addition is to the character of Alice Perrers (*see* Higden VIII. 385) where there is added after "fuerat accusata."

Hæc enim sui sexus et fragilitatis femineæ penitus immemor olim juxta justiciarios regios sedere in et pro defensione causarum suarum nullatenus erubuit: conformiter et in foro ecclesiastico pari audacitate juxta doctores et judices residebat propria negotia pro libito suo determinans et decernens.

The next variation is on p. 393, where after "puer octo annorum" there is inserted, with the marginal note "Commendatio Regis Edwardi," the following passage:

Erat autem iste Rex Edwardus inter omnes mundi magnificos inmensæ bonitatis dictus generosus, quod virtute gratiæ

---

[1] For this statement, Cf. Higden, vol. i., p. 26.

[2] The title of Fitzralph's book here alluded to is, "*Summa, seu libri xix. adversus errores Armenorum.*" It has been printed at Paris, 1612. See Cave, *Scr. Eccl.*, sub anno 1347.

sibi divinitus concessæ universos prædecessores suos, viros illustres et nobiles, excellebat, corde magnanimus, quod ad infortunia et incommoda casualiter accidentia nunquam expavit, belliger insignis et fortunatus, quod in terra et in mari in hujusmodi bellicis congressibus triumphali gloria victoriam reportavit. Clemens et benignus, familiaris et mansuetus etiam ad omnes, tam ad externos quam ad suos subditos in regno, et alios sub ejus regimine constitutos, Deo devotus, quod ecclesiam Dei et ejus ministros reverenter venerabatur. Tractabilis in curis temporalibus; in consilio vero providus et discretus; in eloquii suavitate affabilis et mitis; in gestu et moribus laudabilis et præsertim ab universis nationibus egregie commendatus, nam multum ejus magnalia extollere curabant dicentes nullam terram fuisse sub cælo quæ unquam tam nobilem tam generosum aut felicem produxit, nec eo extincto talem aut consimilem posteris forsitan suscitabit. Afflictis vero pia gestabat viscera, in beneficiis quoque conferendis liberalis fuerat; in rerum affluentia honorificus et moderatus; circa nova ædificia construenda solicitus ac curiosus: regnum suum usque in senium gloriose rexit: largus in donis et prodigus in expensis erat, autem in universa morum honestate præclarus; lenitur ferens damna, deditus semel alicui occupationi jugis et assidue circa illam vacabat. Tanta enim gratia erat perfusus, ut si quis ejus faciem viderit sive de illo quaque nocte somniaverit ea die sperabat sibi jucunda solacia et prospera evenire. Luxus tamen et motus suæ carnis etiam senili ætate non cohibuit, unde citius ut creditur propter illius immoderantiam vitam finivit; et sicut in ejus primordio cuncta grata et prospera successive venerunt, ita versus ejus finem, morte appropinquante, mala quam plurima sunt exorta, et in dies excrescere non desistunt.

After this the MS. continues, but without any division into chapters or sections, exactly as the Appendix A. of Vol. VIII. to page 406, which was all that was contained in our MS. A. This brings us almost to the end of p. 130 of the Corpus MS.

It will have been noticed how much this Appendix, so far as is printed in the last volume, differs from Walsingham, whose history is the only one yet included in this series which relates to the times of Richard II. When to this difference there is added that the MS. here printed appears to be unique, and preserves to us the only

name known of the many persons who undertook to continue the Polychronicon, it will be understood why it appeared desirable, by printing the remaining portion, to make the whole of John Malverne's text accessible.

Of the compiler Pits has the following notice in his Appendix (p. 878 *sub anno* 1342):

Joannes Malvernæus, Milvernæum alii vocant, natione Anglus, Oxonii studiis aliquando bonarum literarum operam dedit, eratque ibi Orialensis alumnus[1] Collegii. Postea factus est S. Benedicti monachus Wigorniensis. Scripsit magnum quoddam opus visionum Anglice, quod absolvisse perhibetur Anno Domini 1342, cui operi titulum fecit Pierce Plowman,[2] quod opus in aliquibus Angliæ bibliothecis adhuc MS. reperiri ferunt.

Scripsit præterea, ad continuationem Polychronica, chronicorum librum unum, MS. Cantabrigiæ in collegio[3] S. Benedicti. De aliis ejus scriptis aut gestis hactenus nihil invenio. Claruit anno Domini præfato 1342, regnante apud Anglos Edwardo tertio.

It will be convenient to notice year by year the matters recorded in this Appendix which do not appear in Walsingham.

In 1381, the events of which are on pp. 1–11, the additional events chronicled are the breaking down by

[1] I find that there are no records preserved at Oriel which go back to the times of Malverne.

[2] The writer of Piers Plowman was of a different mould from the compiler of a chronicle such as that of John Malverne. The only person of the name (or something like it), whom I have found mentioned at this period, is one "Malveren" spoken of in the Examination of William Thorpe (A.D. 1407) as given in Fox (*Acts & Mon.* i. 629, seqq.). There on p. 630 he is described as "a phisician that was "called Malveren, person of S. "Dunstanes in London." That these two professions were sometimes combined in the same person we see from the text of the present volume, p. 3. Once more on p. 643 he is noticed thus: "And then a "clerke Malvern (as I gesse) sayde "to the Archbishop," and subsequently the name appears on p. 644, and three times on p. 646. But I have found nothing either in connexion with S. Dunstan's in London or with the monastery of Worcester which helps to identify the monk of Worcester with the "person" of S. Dunstan's.

[3] The college of S. Benedict, or, as it was better known, Benc't College, is now called Corpus Christi, and the MS. of which Pits here speaks is that from which the Appendix in the present volume is printed.

an ice flood of Rochester bridge, and the death of lord Latymer. In the description of the insurrection of the peasantry, we learn that they first attacked the archbishop's palace at Lambeth, from which he fled and took refuge with the king in the Tower.[1] It appears too that when the mob broke into the Tower the king was still at Mile End, which is a different version from that of Walsingham (i. 458), who, though giving much detail, does not tell that the heads of the primate and others were fixed up on London Bridge. Walsingham says nothing of the murder of the warden of the Marshalsea, nor of the king's[2] solemn visit to Westminster. John is the name (not Walter) given to the Tiler at the head of the insurgents in our chronicle, and the details of the story are much briefer, but more natural; while

[1] It is interesting to notice the chronology of this Chronicle where it can be tested. For Malverne gives many more dates than Walsingham, and if those which can be examined prove correct, it adds to the confidence with which the rest may be accepted. The first such date occurs on p. 2 in connexion with the attack on the archbishop. This is noted as happening *pridie idus Junii*, i.e., June 12, which is also marked as the correct day by a fixed feast, the martyrdom of Basilides and Cirinus, and by the moveable feast of Corpus Christi day, i.e., the Thursday after Trinity Sunday, which in 1381 fell on June 12 (see De Morgan's Book of Almanacs, No. 23). Similarly on p. 26 it is noted that in 1383 the *litera dominicalis* was D, which is perfectly correct. And there are many tokens that the writer was living through the events which he describes. Thus p. 2, line 10, the occurrence of "ducis" for "the duke," without any definition, shows how much "time honoured Lancaster" overtopped every one of the same rank in the eyes of his contemporaries, so that there could be no mistake about who was meant. So the use of "cerneres" just below on the same page seems to bespeak an eye witness. Also "videres" (pp. 4, 5, 7) and on p. 22 the passage commencing "Utique et utinam."

[2] Throughout this brief chronicle much emphasis is constantly given to the religious character of Richard II. He is very frequent in his visits to Westminster, and his devotions are repeatedly mentioned. Also, wherever the chronicler has occasion, or opportunity, to speak of the king's character, he always paints it in the most attractive colours. See p. 6, where his horror of civil strife is noted; p. 10, which describes his large indulgence towards offenders; p. 26, his prudence and sagacity, and many other passages.

a very different colouring is given to the dispersion of the rebels from that in Walsingham's narrative. The preacher among the insurgents is John Balne (not Balle), and the vengeance permitted to the Flemings[1] for what their friends had suffered is a detail unnoticed in Walsingham, as is also the immense prevalence of false accusations, and the council held at Reading, at which the chronicle represents Sir Hugh Segrave to have been appointed lord treasurer, an appointment which Walsingham places in the year after (ii. 49).

Among the records of 1382 (pp. 12–17) the chronicle supplies the notice of the irregularity in the queen's coronation, the archbishop having not yet received the pall from Rome, and also preserves the line written on the queen, and the popular comment upon it. It adds some details (p. 12) concerning the condition and desires for enfranchisement of the people of London: it records the death of the countess of Bedford, and the sufferings of the country from the enormous rainfall of the year. The sudden death of the abbat of Battle, the notice of his character, and of the appointment of his successor, are additions to Walsingham's narrative.

Under 1383, the chronicle (p. 17) gives other reasons for the opposition which was offered in Parliament to the bishop of Norwich's expedition[2] to the continent, and the anger of the duke of Lancaster at what was done is unnoticed in Walsingham, as is also the appointment of Michael de la Pole to be Lord Chancellor. Though the story of the bishop's campaign is roughly the same

[1] Though Flemish artizans came over with the conqueror, and were settled in and near Norwich, it was not till the reign of Edward III. that they were largely encouraged to come and settle in England. That these foreign workmen should be detested by the inhabitants, and, when an opportunity offered, mercilessly attacked, is no more than we still see happening, though perhaps in less violent ways, in our own and other countries.

[2] The French were supporting the antipope (Robert of Geneva), and it was for this reason that the crusade of the bishop of Norwich against the north of France was encouraged by Urban VI. The English nobles did not favour the expedition, as it was not in the interest of England but of Rome.

the offer of the earl of Arundel (p. 19) to join him as the king's vicegerent, shows that the Parliament felt loth to have English troops abroad under the bishop's sole command. Though Walsingham records marvels enough he does not chronicle the miracle at Ely spoken of on p. 20, nor the king's visits to Nottingham and York, nor the resignation of Sir John Denrose, the governor of Calais, though he had mentioned his appointment in 1379 (i. 427). The speech of De la Pole to the bishop of Norwich is new matter (p. 25), and so is that first mention (p. 26) of the differences between the king and the lords temporal, which afterwards grew to have such important consequences.

Among the events of 1384 (pp. 28–54) the additional particulars commence with the destruction by the Scots of the castle of Lochmaben, and include much information on the troubles in London during the mayoralty of John Northampton, telling how he tried the policy which had been successful on the[1] fishmongers upon the other crafts, and became in consequence unpopular. Nicholas Brembre being elected instead of him, we have a collision between the mayor and his predecessor in the street. Later on in the year (p. 45) we have an account of the arrest of the sheriff, Thomas Husk, and of the charges which he brought against John Northampton. The history of the proceedings which followed shows a very disturbed condition of the city of London, and Northampton's claim not to be sentenced in the absence of the duke of Lancaster (p. 46) points to the immense, and no doubt often improper, influence which one like John of Gaunt could exercise. The sentences of imprisonment passed on Northampton and his abettors do not close the troubles of the year in respect of the

[1] The use of "curia" (p. 29) for the privileges of the fishmongers marks how the crafts of the city had their special rights acknowledged, but the story shows how a lord mayor, feeling himself backed by the court party, could harass his fellow citizens, and trouble the city guilds considerably.

mayoralty. At the next election Brembre is opposed by a portion of the electors who preferred Twyford for their mayor, but by dint of strong precautions and a vigorous course afterwards he secures the office for a second year, and has, we are told, the king's approval.

Other matters, not recorded in Walsingham, are the capture by the Spaniards of some English clerks (p. 31), and also of some English ships (32); how the duke of Lancaster in the Scottish war saved Melrose Abbey from destruction (32); how in the parliament of Salisbury he appeared as mediator between opposite parties, and how the earl of Arundel spoke in strong terms of the evil rule prevalent throughout the kingdom (33). Many details are given in the account of the torture of the Carmelite friar who brought charges against John of Gaunt, which show how dangerous a course it was in these unruly days to speak against the powerful, while the anger of the duke (p. 39) with the keeper of Salisbury castle looks like the conduct of a man who was conscious of the evil of which his agents had been guilty. The mention of a miraculous light shining over the dead friar's grave reminds us of some of the stories of Beda, and contrasts greatly with the details of the miracles said to have been wrought there, as they are recorded by Walsingham.

It will be enough to mention the rest of the additional records of this year. There is the complaint of the commons (p. 40): the suggestion by the king of an inquest of *Trailbastoun* (41): a lament over the low condition of the church (42): a dispute concerning the right of the archbishop of Canterbury to visit the diocese of Exeter (42): the help given by the northern prelates against the inroads of the Scots (43): the marriage of the earl of Nottingham (44): the play at Skinnerswell[1] (47): the death of Sir Wm. de Windeshore

[1] As the performers are called "Clerici" the play was probably a "miracle-play." These were not unfrequent in pre-Reformation times. There is a record at Bassingbourne, near Cambridge, of one performed

(49), formerly governor of Cherbourg: some executions at Fouloke which afterwards form a ground of accusation: the death of the duchess of Brittany (50): and there is also a variation from Walsingham (53) in the day assigned to Wycliffe's death. The chronicle mentions St. Stephen's day (26th December), while Walsingham says it was the day of St. Thomas-á-Becket (29th December), and embellishes his narrative with a story of the blasphemies which Wycliffe was said to have prepared to utter against Becket in his sermon of that day.

For 1385 we have (pp. 54–80) the following matters in supplement of Walsingham. The notice of the support which the queen of Naples at first gave to Pope Urban VI., and afterwards withdrew in favour of Robert of Geneva, the antipope. On p. 56 we have a reason assigned for the hatred felt by those around the king's person against the duke of Lancaster, and much more detail concerning the estrangement between the king and his uncle. The names of the duke's special opponents are given on p. 58, where also we find that the anger against the archbishop of Canterbury had the same origin as that against John of Gaunt. All the narrative about the capture of Barnabo, king of Milan, is additional (pp. 59–60); and so is the notice of the intense heat of the summer, and that a council was held at Reading during this year. A reason is given (p. 61) for Sir John Holand's violence in murdering the son of the earl of Stafford. The capture of Rhodes by the Saracens (62) and the division which the king made of the army provided for the invasion of Scotland, together with several particulars of events in that invasion, *e.g.*, the destruction of Newbottle Abbey, and the disbanding of the troops at Newcastle, are details which find no place in

---

there in the reign of Henry VII., for the entertainment at which all the neighbourhood round contributed provisions and money, and which, like that mentioned in the text, was continued for several days.

Walsingham. To these may be added the death of Wm. Rud (sometimes spelt Reed or Reade), bishop of Chichester, and his fame as an astronomer; several notices of the shifting residence of Pope Urban (pp. 66, 70) in these troublous days: the raid of the Scots on Carlisle, and Percy's pursuit of them (66–67): the re-election of Nicholas Brembre as lord mayor of London: the submission made to the king by the archbishop of Canterbury (69), over which the chronicler makes a very pathetic lament that the days and spirit of Thomas-á-Becket are no more. On p. 71 we are told that it was the news of the success of Portugal against Spain which induced John of Gaunt to prosecute his claim for the Spanish crown; on p. 72 additional details are the death of the king's ambassador to the pope at Genoa, and the appointment of a new bishop of Chichester; and on p. 74 the ineffectual appeal of the duke of Lancaster for a remission of the sentence on John Northampton and the others who were condemned to imprisonment along with him; the notices of the visit of the king of Armenia which commence on p. 76 are fuller than in Walsingham, who omits also to mention the consecration of Walter Skyrlowe as bishop of Chester, and the appointment of the bishop of Durham to be lord Treasurer (78), as well as the touching and effectual suit for mercy of the contumacious Sir John Holand (79).

Among the events of 1386 (pp. 81–90) we find on p. 81 an entirely different account from Walsingham's of the doings and death of Charles of Durazzo; the mention of the divine favour manifested to the cause of Pope Urban is also peculiar to this chronicle, while where Walsingham is very copious, in the history of this year, on the doings and the charges against Michael de la Pole, the writer of our chronicle says not a word, and barely alludes to the Chancellor's impeachment afterwards. The fragment of the commission for inquiry into the royal revenue

(pp. 83–89) deals with a subject on which Walsingham is silent, and it is worth noting that though its purport is contained in the statutes at large, yet the form of our text is all couched in the first person plural and so it differs in many respects from that version of it which is given among the statutes. The death of the abbat of Westminster, Nicholas Litlyngton, and the difficulty about the appointment of his successor, in unnoticed by Walsingham, and so are most of the matters recorded on p. 90, the death of the earl of Stafford, the movements of the pope, the change of the king's officers, the death of Sir Hugh Segrave, and the visits of the king to York and afterwards to Nottingham.

In 1387 (pp. 91–113) the occurrences noted in this chronicle and not in Walsingham are the following: on p. 91 the death of the abbat of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, and subsequently (98, 102) the incidents connected with the appointment of a successor, and the difficulties and outlay caused to the society by the action of the court of Rome: on 93, the pardon granted to John Northampton: the king's regret over the commission which had been appointed, followed by councils at Reading, Woodstock, and Nottingham, and the endeavour to form a party in the nation to resist any action which the commissioners might take: the appointment (94) of the duke of Ireland as justiciary of Chester: the events connected with the duke of Lancaster's expedition to Spain (95), to which is subjoined an account of his family and that of Lionel, king Edward's second son, an enumeration which suggests that the minds of men were turned at the time to the thought of who should succeed, if it became necessary to depose the too free-handed Richard. The notice of Henry Percy's exploits at sea (p. 98) is not found in Walsingham, nor the list of questions put to the justiciaries, the answering of which cost them so dear in the end. On p. 102 the pope's movements and the in-

stallation of the abbat of Westminster: on 103 the enumeration of the various causes which led to the rising of the lords against the king are peculiar to this chronicle. The force of the words "rege volente" in the account of the mayoralty of Nicholas Exton (104) is seen, when the notice by Walsingham (ii. 150) is considered, where he tells how Exton had refused to be a party to the plot against the duke of Gloucester and his companions. Walsingham makes no mention of the inquiry put by the king to the lord mayor and the citizens: nor of the proclamation against the earl of Arundel (105): nor of the advice given to Richard by his adherents: nor does he give the details of the gathering of the forces of the nobles: nor the speech of Sir Richard Scrope (107) explaining the causes of the rising: nor the request of the lord mayor to be relieved of his office: nor the proposition made (109) for the king's deposition and resisted by the Earl of Warwick: nor of the movements of the forces of the nobles (110, 111) to meet the troops gathered by the duke of Ireland, nor of the flight of the latter from England by taking ship at Queenborough.

It is, however, to the year 1388 that the compiler of this continuation has given most attention. The notices of that year extend from p. 113 to 202 of the printed text, and are in marked contrast to Walsingham's chronicle where little more than eight pages are devoted to the same time. On p. 113 we have somewhat more detail of the way in which the forces of the nobles were gathered, and much more (114–115) about the interview which they had with the king at the Tower, previous to the commencement of their work of deprivation and removal of various persons from attendance on the monarch. On 116–117 all the notice of the proposals for peace among the crafts of London is omitted from Walsingham, as is the less important item about the scarcity of water this year in the Thames. The account of the

impeachment of the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, chancellor de la Pole, the justiciary Tresilyan, and the late lord mayor, Nicholas Brembre, is dismissed by Walsingham in a line or two, while to this subject and the further trial of Sir Simon Burle, Sir John Beauchamp, Sir James Bemers, and Sir John Salesbury our chronicler devotes a great deal of space. He first gives the preamble of the charge, then the 39 articles of impeachment against the archbishop and his colleagues, followed by the 16 charges against Burle and the others. And though these are contained in the rolls of Parliament yet the French text here given differs in some points both of language and arrangement from any that has been published, and on this account it seemed worthy of being printed as well as for another reason which will presently be mentioned. On p. 158 our chronicle gives the French text of the act of pardon for all that was done in the proceedings of the year, which is found in substance in the English statutes at large referred to in the margin. But after the original documents the chronicler supplies us in Latin with a sort of commentary with additions on what has been barely recorded in the French. Thus on p. 150 the French document has noticed the removal from office of Robert Belknapp and the other justiciaries, but additional details are given in the Latin of p. 165. So on p. 166 and 168 with regard to Nicholas Brembre; on p. 167 with regard to Tresilyan's sentence and execution, and that of Blake and Uske on p. 169. On 171 and 172 we have accounts of the examination of Lollards before the papal sub-collector, and many particulars concerning the privileges of sanctuary and the light in which those privileges were viewed by the king; a subject which was of much debate at this time in consequence of the seizure out of Westminster of Tresilyan who had fled thither for refuge.

From p. 185 to 187 there is much more about the doings of the Scots, and about the causes of the disaster

at Otterbourne than is recorded in Walsingham; as well as about the earl of Arundel's exploits on the coast of France, where, however, the names of some of the islands given in the text are not easy of identification.

From p. 189 to 200 this chronicle gives an account of the parliament held this year (1388) at Cambridge. Among the published rolls of parliament this roll does not appear. Something in great part like our text is found in Knyghton's Chronicle,[1] but a comparison of the two shows many variations. What we have in our text purports to be an abstract of the enactments from the French parliament roll, and from its agreement in character with the previous extracts we may judge it to be a good representation of what the roll really was. Hence it possesses both value and interest.[2]

In the concluding pages of the annals of this year (200–202) there are one or two matters recorded which do not appear in Walsingham. Such are the notice of the embassy to Prussia; some particulars of the death of Sir Thomas Tryvet; the record of the marriage of Katharine daughter of John of Gaunt to the son of the Spanish king; the election of Nicolas Twyford as lord mayor of London, and the raids of Englishmen in France and of the Scots in England.

From p. 202–219 the chronicle deals with the events of 1389.

The matters of interest in this part, that are not found in Walsingham, are the history of a dispute between the abbat of Westminster and the priests of St. Stephen's chapel. On the origin of the disagreement the writer enters into some detail. Much information is given, in addition to the papal bull, concerning the jubilee which was appointed for the coming year, and a brief sketch of the history of jubilees up to this date.

---

[1] Twysden's *Decem Scriptores* coll. 2729–2734.

[2] On the loss of the roll of this parliament cf. the remarks of Mr. Cooper. (*Annals of Cambridge*, vol. i., p. 133.)

The ecclesiastical obituary for the year (p. 212) adds some particulars to Walsingham, who is also supplemented in the narrative of the doings on the Scotch border, and in some minor matters, *e.g.*, the deaths of Sir John Harpedene and of Sir Michael de la Pole.

On the year 1390 Walsingham is extremely brief, extending over little more than three pages. Our chronicle gives particulars of the parliament at Westminster in which was enacted the statute against provisions, of which the text is also given. Some interest attaches to the notice of the pleas which were admissible in the Marshalsea ; to the gift of a pair of jewelled coronation shoes to the abbey of Westminster, because one of those formerly in use had been lost at the coronation of the king; as well as to the notices of tournaments at home and abroad, and to the adventurous spirit and deeds of Henry earl of Derby, afterwards to be Henry IV. of England. A pestilence in this year carried off many persons of note. A relaxation of his sentence was granted to John Northampton at the request of the duke of Lancaster, and he afterwards was fully reinstated. We have some curious particulars of a life of outlawry, where some persons took to the woods in consequence of an inquisition of *Trailbastoun*.

Other points of interest relate to the regulation of market hours in London, and to the fixing of the price of wool, and where the staple should be held, by an order of parliament in the November of this year.

The records of 1391 (pp. 246–263) contain mostly an account of the visit of a papal nuncio to England and the expostulations and arguments which were used by him in the pope's name against the recent statutes "Quare impedit," Præmuniri facias," and the like. Here we have a good picture of the English policy on these questions, and of the small concessions, for appearance sake only, made to the papal claims.

Among matters not contained in Walsingham are

some doings of English adventurers in Prussia, and the touching story connected with the death of Sir John Clanvowe.

In 1392, the annals of which year extend from p. 263 to 278, the main matters of interest relate to a quarrel of the king against the citizens of London, because of the refusal of the latter to advance money on a loan[1]. The story is given at much greater length than in Walsingham, and varies in many particulars.

---

[1] Fabyan's account of the offence, the mayor being John Heende, is different, and so curious that it seems worth recording.

"In thys yere also and moneth of Junye a baker's man bearyng a basketful of horsebred to serve his masters customers in Fletestrete, whan he came fore agayne the byshop of Salysburyes place standynge in Salysbury aley, a servaunte of the bishoppes starte unto the basket and tooke out one of the loves. And for the baker woulde agayne have recovered hys horselofe, the bishoppes servaunte wyth hys dagger brake the bakers head. Than came the inhabitauntes of the strete and wolde have broughte the yoman unto warde for brekynge of the kynges peace. But he was rescowed by hys felowes, and so had unto the byshoppes palayes whyche that day stoode treasourer of Englande.

For thys rescous the people beyng in a furye in greate multytud gathered about þe palayes and wold have entred perforce to have fet out þe yoman. Agaynste whome the byshoppes servauntes made resystence so that the rumoure grew more and more. And the people of the cytee, aswel such as were of evel disposicion as other, encresed into a grete nomber. Fame of thys doing than sprang to the mayre which in al hast with divers aldermen and the shreffes sped them thether to se the peace kepte, and dyd that he coude to withdrawe the people. But after þe mayre and the offycers of the cytee drewe thyther, in muche more multytud than they had before, so that the more they were in nomber þe worse they were to rule. In so much that they wolde not be satysfyed, thei might have þe yoman delyvered, whose name was Walter Romayne. And for to bryng about their foly, they made many assautes at the gates of þe said palays, the byshoppe hymselfe beyng then at Wyndesore. Lastly, after many showtes and lyftes at the gates made, by discrecion of þe mayre and aldermen with other discrete comoners of þe cytie, the people was mynished and sent again every man to his dwellyng, and al was sette in quyet and rest. When worde of this came unto the bishop, in much worse maner then the thyng was in deede, by gevyng light credence without examinacion made in the mater, assocyat unto hym Mayster Arundel the archebishop of Yorke and chaunceler of Englande, and so grevously enfourmed the kyng, þt he toke agayne the cytie righte grevouse

There is a list of all the citizens who were summoned to appear before the king at Nottingham, and a very full account of the action taken towards both mayor and sheriffs. A reconciliation between the city and the monarch is effected through the queen and the nobles, and we have a long narrative of the grand doings in a procession of the king and queen through the city on their return to London, and of a banquet given to the sovereign by the warden of London, Baldwin de Radyngton.

The remaining pages (278–283) contain a few entries relating to events in 1393 and 1394. They are not of very much interest, the most striking being notices of sacrilege at Westminster,[1] and of the curious proceedings in connexion with the death of one of the outlaws spoken of in 1390. The chronicle closes at the time, in 1394, when the Irish in England were ordered to return to their own country.

---

dyspleasure, so that in all hast the mayre was sent for, to the kyng. At whose commynge was layd unto his charge great and heynous matters, þt he none otherwyse ruled the cytie, but suffered the cytezens to make suche assautes upon þe kynges hed offycers, to the kynges great dishonour, and jeopardy of suche greate treasoure as he then had of þe kynges in his custody and kepyng. And after brought unto þe kynge his presence, of whom notwithstandynge hys reasonable excuse before made, he was of the kyng right sore blamed and grevously sayd unto. Then was the mayre and sheryffes discharged of the rule of þe cytie, and the liberties of þe same seased into þe kynges handes and a knight of þe court called Syr Edward Dalyngryge, a good man and favourable to the cytezens was made governoure of þe cytie the XXI day of June and continued in þe offyce to the first day of July next followyng."

Fabyan adds that on St. Matthew's day next following, at the instance of the Queen and "doctour Gravysende," then bishop of London, the city's liberties were restored and they again chose them a Lord Mayor. "But yet the "kynges displeasure was not re"concyled, nor the cytezens ad"mitted unto his grace and "favour."

[1] The place "la Puwe" mentioned (p. 279) in connexion with this sacrilege, was the Chapel or Oratory of our Lady *de la Pieu*, probably so named from the four wells (*les puits*) which were near it. See Walcott's *Westminster*, p. 236.

Of the glossaries and indexes it need only be remarked that an endeavour has been made to include all that is needful without unduly increasing their extent.

In the Introduction to Vol. VIII. (p. xxix) I was obliged to confess my inability to discover what a book was which Caxton, in a passage there alluded to, calls "*Aureus de universo.*" I labour still under the same difficulty, nor have I found any one who could suggest the solution. The Rev. W. D. Macray, however, of the Bodleian Library, saw my query in the Athenæum, and kindly wrote to me a note, of which he allows me to print a portion,[1] as though his particular suggestion was not the solution, it may direct others to the right track.

I am much indebted to the kindness of the Librarian of Corpus Christi College (the Rev. S. S. Lewis) and to Dr. Perowne, the Master of the College, for the great facilities they afforded me for the copying and collation of the MS., also to many other friends for their kind endeavours to throw light on points of difficulty which arose in the progress of the work.

(Signed) J. RAWSON LUMBY.

Cambridge,
July 2, 1886.

[1] "I would suggest that Caxton refers to John of Tynemouth's *Historia Aurea*, which is an universal history from the creation, and that as Matthew of Westminster was called *Florilegus*, from his *Flores Historiarum*, so John was styled *Aureus* from the title of his book."

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

Anno 1381.

Rochester bridge broken down. Death of Lord Latimer. Outbreaks of the peasantry in Essex and Kent. Many outrages. Conference of the king with the rebels. Loyal and brave conduct of Lord Mayor Walworth. The king makes a progress into Essex. Of John Balne. Executions in Chepe. Effects of the severity. Quarrel between the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Northumberland. Death of the earl of Suffolk. Arrival and coronation of Queen Anne. - - - pp. 1–12.

1382.

The Londoners seek to obtain a charter. Overtures for a treaty with France. War between the people of Ghent and Bruges. Severe shocks of earthquake in England followed by a plague. Parliament in London. Death of the countess of Bedford. Expedition against the French by the bishop of Norwich. Various embassies. Successes of the French against the Flemings. King Richard at Westminster. Death of the abbat of Battle. Unpopularity of the bishop of Norwich's expedition. - - - - - - pp. 12–17.

1383.

Michael de la Pole Lord Chancellor. The bishop of Norwich sets sail and reaches Calais. His success. Capture of Spanish ships. The Scots make a raid into England. Visitation of the abbeys. A miracle at Ely. Council at Nottingham. An epidemic. The bishop of Norwich besieges Ypres. Disagreement between the bishop and his officers. English officers said to have been bribed. The English destroy Gravenyng. Capture of Audenarde by the men of Ghent. The king of England expected to cross into France. Parliament grants subsidies to the king. Embassy from France. The Scots invade Northumberland. The guardianship of the Scottish marches. The bribed English officers are imprisoned, but soon released. Speech of the Chancellor to the bishop of

Norwich. Differences between the king and the nobles. Message from the king of Scotland. John of Vienna in Scotland. Pestilence in Kent. - - - pp. 18–28.

1384.

Simon Burle made warden of Dover. Destruction of Lochmaben castle by the Scots. English forces sent to the north. John Northampton lord mayor of London. Troubles with the London crafts. Nicholas Brembre elected lord mayor. Northampton arrested and imprisoned. Further excitement in the city. The pope at Naples. English forces enter Scotland. The duke of Lancaster prevents the destruction of Melrose abbey and other places. Parliament at Sarum. Cruel treatment of a Carmelite friar. His charges said to be against the duke of Lancaster. A miraculous light at the friar's grave. Complaints of the English commons. Reply of the duke of Lancaster. Measures taken for securing supplies for the king. Dispute between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Exeter. Parliament at Sarum. Invasion of England by the Scots. Truce with France. Thomas Husk, secretary to John Northampton, accuses the late mayor to the council. Northampton condemned to death, but spared at the intercession of the queen. Numerous arrests. A miracle play. The arrested citizens are to be tried. The judges afraid to act. Some of the prisoners confess and are imprisoned. Executions without trial at Fouloke. Truce with France. Death of the duke of Anjou, and of the duchess of Brittany. A new election of lord mayor. The Scots ravage the north of England. Blame attached to the earl of Northumberland. Death of Wycliffe. Imprisonment of certain cardinals by the pope. Of pope Urban VI. - - - - pp. 28–54.

1385.

The pope makes Charles of Durazzo king of Naples. Conspiracy to put the duke of Lancaster to death. The duke's appeal to the king and the king's reply. Other complaints against the king's counsellors. Ambassadors sent to Calais. Seizure of Milan and imprisonment of king Barnabo. French army in Scotland. English troops sent northward, Halt at York. Quarrels there. The son of the earl of Stafford murdered by Sir John Holand. Capture of Rhodes by the Saracens. Capture of Damme by the people of Ghent. Arrangement of the troops for the Scotch campaign. The French king meditates an attack on England, but is prevented. The English in

Scotland. Death of the king's mother. The army withdrawn from Scotland and disbanded. The pope at Genoa. War between Spain and Portugal. Attack on Carlisle by the Scots. Valour of Henry Percy. English raid in Picardy. Nicholas Brembre again Lord Mayor. Raids of the Scots checked by Henry Percy. Reconciliation of the king and the archbishop of Canterbury. The king's uncles made dukes. Other honours. Portuguese victories over the Spaniards. The duke of Lancaster desires to go to Spain to forward his claims to that kingdom. Clerical changes. The earl of Oxford made marquis of Dublin. The Staple recalled to England. The people of Ghent seek aid against France. Grants to the king. Release of John Northampton asked for, but not granted. The people of Ghent submit to France. French Parliament at which the duke of Brittany declines to be present. Visit to England of the king of Armenia. Great floods in England. Sir John Holand pardoned by the king. - - pp. 54–80.

1386.

Lavish liberality of king Richard on the marriages of some of the queen's country women. Death of the king of Hungary and excitement thereupon. Calais nearly lost. Crusade led by the duke of Lancaster. Provisions and men sent to Calais. Commission for inquiry into the royal revenue. Death of the abbat of Westminster, and of the earl of Stafford. The king's favour to Michael de la Pole. - - - pp. 80–90.

1387.

Changes among the royal officers. The king goes to York and Nottingham. The earl of Arundel put in command of the fleet. His successes at sea. The king's anger against the duke of Gloucester. John Northampton pardoned. Further doings of the earl of Arundel, and his return to England. Many councils. Duke of Ireland made justiciary of Chester. He provokes the anger of the dukes of Lancaster, York and Gloucester. The duke of Lancaster in Spain and Portugal. Some of his family history. Henry Percy commander at sea. The questions put by the king to the judges about the commission lately appointed, and their answers. The pope at Perusia. The king of England proposes to surrender some castles and towns to France. Causes of the rising of the nobles against the king. They begin to collect forces, and declare the realm to be in danger by reason of the king's evil counsellors. Sir Richard Scrope comes to the king, and explains the charges against the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, the earl

of Suffolk, Robert Tresilian, and Nicholas Brembre. Four of these five abscond. Brembre is taken. The king's action. A proposal to depose him is checked by the earl of Warwick. A force sent against the duke of Ireland. Flight of the duke. The nobles receive promises of help. - - pp. 90–112.

1388.

The lords determine to seek an interview with the king. Results of the interview. Royal officials deprived, and some arrests made. A council of government appointed. The lords try to pacify the Londoners. A meeting in the Guildhall. A parliament. Accusations brought against the persons lately arrested and others. XXXIX articles of accusation against Alexander archbishop of York, Robert de Vere duke of Ireland, Michael de la Pole earl of Suffolk, Robert Tresilyan, and Nicholas Brembre. XVI articles against Sir Simon Burle, Sir John Beauchamp, Sir James Berners, and Sir John Salisbury. Proceedings in the parliament. The accused do not appear. Brembre is proceeded against and condemned. Tresilyan brought out of sanctuary, and sentenced and put to death. A like sentence passed on Brembre. The justiciaries tried. The bishop of Chichester impeached. Sentences on the justiciaries. Their lives granted to them. Oath to be taken by the lords to guard the peace of the realm; also by all those about the king, and by all civic authorities. Burle put to death. Sentences on Beauchamp, Berners, and Salisbury. Judgment against the bishop of Chichester. Sir John Holand made earl of Huntingdon. Subsidies granted. Writ of pardon to those who had acted under the commission. Approval of all proceeding of the existing parliament. New justiciaries appointed. Judgment on the accused lords. Sentences on John Blake and Thomas Uske. Reports about Lollard preaching. Sir Michael de la Pole and the duke of Ireland flee to France. Questions on the privilege of sanctuary. Praises of king Richard. Examination of Lollards. The pope asks for a subsidy. Ordinances about markets. Case of a clerk who took sanctuary. Renewal of the king's coronation oath. Close of the parliament. Sir Thomas Percy returns to Bayonne, to the duke of Lancaster. Departure of the pope from Lucca. Of the Scottish inroads. Battle of Otterbourne. Earl of Arundel at sea. The English invade Flanders and Picardy. Parliament at Cambridge. Complaints concerning the retainers of the nobility. Suppressions of guilds and fraternities. Statutes enacted at Cambridge. Death of Sir Thomas Tryvet. Scots come as far south as Berwick. Nicholas Twyford lord mayor

of London. The French attack the duke of Geldres. Commission to treat for peace with France. Vision of a soldier concerning peace. - - - - - pp. 112–202.

1389.

Death of the abbat of Bury St. Edmunds. On the proposed peace with France. Guardians of the Scotch marches appointed. Charge by the priests of St. Stephen's against the abbat of Westminster. Action of the pope in consequence of the statute of provisors. Episcopal changes. Papal ordinance about the Jubilee. New feasts appointed by the pope. Council at Westminster. The king removes some of his chief officers. Appointments of bishops. Of the guardianship of the Scottish border. Negotiations for a peace between England and France. Conflict of gnats. Severe storm in Kent. Death of Sir John Harpedene, of the abbat of St. Mary's at York, and of Michael de la Pole. Contest for the office of lord mayor of London. Pope Urban VI. dies and is succeeded by Boniface IX. Appointment of sheriffs. Inquest of *Traille-bastoun*. Duke of Lancaster's return to England. - - - pp. 202–219.

1390.

Earl of Pembroke killed in a tournament. Parliament passes the statute of provisors. Legislation concerning artizans. New bishop of Chichester. Papal embassy. Proceedings of parliament about grants of pardon. Text of the statute of provisors. Embassy to Rome in connexion with this statute. Another article of the late parliament at Cambridge. Saracens attack the Christians in north Africa. English expedition against the Saracens. The earl of Derby wishes to join in it. Visit of the duke of Geldres to London. The bishop of Durham goes to France about the question of a peace. Pestilence. The earl of Derby makes an expedition into Prussia. Appeal to the king on behalf of John Northampton. An inquest of *Traille-bastoun* in Yorkshire. Expedition of the duke of Bourbon into Africa. Tournament. Election of Adam Bamme as lord mayor. Honours conferred on the earl of Ostrenantz. Proclamation concerning markets. The earl of Derby's adventures in Prussia. - - - - - - pp. 219–246.

1391.

Henry Percy and others permitted to go abroad. Council at Reading. No result from the negotiations with France. Return of the earl of Derby to England. Arrival of a papal

nuncio. Bull of pope Boniface. Speech of the papal legate against the recent statutes, and against the peace with France. The king's reply. A dearth in England. Vigour shown at the time by the lord mayor of London. Englishmen in Prussia. Death of the count d'Armenak. Duke of Gloucester goes into Prussia. Archbishop of York made chancellor. Death of Sir John Clanvowe. Concessions of parliament in respect of the statute of provisors. Departure of the papal nuncio. Perilous voyage of the duke of Gloucester. - - pp. 246–263.

1392–1394.

An embassy from Aquitaine. Duke of Gloucester made warden of Ireland. Duke of Lancaster passes over to Calais. Council at Stamford. Administration of the duke of Geldres for the English. Truce with France. The king's courts removed from London to York. King's anger with the Londoners, and its cause. Lord mayor, sheriffs and aldermen summoned to Nottingham. Confession of John Paule. Prevalence of great fires in England. Action against the mayor and sheriffs of London. Liberties of London recalled. Madness of Charles king of France. Submission of the mayor and sheriffs of London. Intercession of the queen. Reconciliation with the king. Grand progress of the king and queen into London. Banquet given to the king. He restores to the Londoners their liberties. Election of a lord mayor, William Staundon. Presents from the Londoners to the king and queen. Sacrilege at Westminster. Death of the duchess of York, and of Sir John Deverose. Truce with France. John Hadlee lord mayor of London. Parliament. Death of Sir John Haukewode, of queen Anne, and of the countess of Derby. The Irish ordered to quit England and return to Ireland. - - pp. 263–283.

*APPENDIX.

[From MS. 197, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, p. 130, ad calc.]

Isto anno circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ dirupta fuit magna pars pontis Roucestre; fuerat quidem glacies immensa quæ postmodum tepido aere resoluta mole suarum partium ponti incumbentium pontem confregit. Dominus de Latymer vitam relinquens temporalem mundo valefecit; hic denique per dominum Robertum Halys invitatus ad epulas de equo volens descendere subita paralysi raptus sermonem perdidit et mortem invenit.

A.D. 1381.
Death of Lord Latymer.

Eodem anno pridie Idus Junii coadunata fuit maxima multitudo ruralium Estsexiæ pariter et Cantiæ; et hi quidem qui de Cantia per plures partes Cantiæ, uti rabidissimi canes discurrentes plurimorum domos et maneria solotenus diruerunt, nonnullos decapitaverunt et quosque sibi occurrentes, qui de eorum conturbine non fuerant, ut eis adhærerent et cum eis in defensionem regis Ricardi interposito juramento constringebant, prætendentes se defensuros regem et regni commoditatem contra suos traditores.

Ignobilis turba rusticorum surrexit.
MS. p. 131.
A rising in Kent.
Cf. Walsingham, i. 454.

Quare concrescente eorum turba longe lateque debacchabantur; magistrum Simonem de Sudbury, tunc archiepiscopum pariter et Angliæ cancellarium, proditorem esse asserentes et morte dignissimum; unde ad manerium suum de Lambhuth descendentes libros vestes mappas et plura alia inibi relicta igne combusserunt; dolia vino referta confregerunt et hauserunt et quod vini fuerat relictum in terram effuderunt: singula coquinæ vasa adinvicem collidentes fregerunt

The insurgents attack the archbishop's palace at Lambeth.

* For an account of this Appendix see Introduction.

et ista perpetrantes velut de re laudabili plaudentes "A Revell, A Revell," exclamaverunt. Acta sunt hæc pridie idus Junii die videlicet Basilidis et Cirini quæ dies tunc erat vigilia Corporis Christi. Interea archiepiscopus manibus se quærentium comprehendi timens in regium fugit palatium, deinde ad regem in turrim Londoniæ.

The archbishop takes refuge in the Tower.

In crastino vero agrestis illa societas totum stimulata in rabiem hora quasi quarta post nonam hospitium ducis vocatum "le Savoye" invaserunt, omnes clausuras disrumpentes, nihil quod pretiosum erat parcentes quin illud aut igne combusserunt aut in Thamense flumen demergendum projecerunt. Cerneres ibidem rem nostris seculis insolitam, nam dum pretiosissima cernerent tractarent et colligerent non audebant rustica manus pretiosa furtivis manibus surripere, quia si quis in aliquo furto fuerat deprehensus sine processu sine judicio ad mortem rapiebatur decapitandus. Nec ista facientes satiati fuerunt vindicta, quin ignem in pluribus locis immittentes tam speciosum locum tam insigne hospitium in cineres redigerent. Supra hoc in sequente noctis crepusculo ad locum sancti Johannis de fonte clericorum pergentes quosque sibi resistentes interfecerunt, universasque domos igne consumpserunt sed et manerium de Hybury, quod noviter construxerat Robertus Hales tunc temporis loci prior et Angliæ thesaurarius, et aliorum maneria flammis voracibus delenda tradiderunt.

Attack on the Savoy, the palace of the duke of Lancaster Cf. Wals. i. 457.

And on the hospital of St. John's at Clerkenwell.

And on the manor of Highbury. Cf. Wals. i. 458.

Ista ergo videntes tam archiepiscopus quam thesaurarius Angliæ et ex talibus principiis deteriores fines aucupantes et de vita sua desperantes in turri Londoniæ cum rege latuerunt. Tandem hoc cernens illa turbulenta et tumultuosa turba ruralium petiverunt ut rex ad eos accederet, tanquam colloquium habituri cum rege et per regem negotio tractaturi; sed metuentes

The insurgents demand a conference with the king.

tam archipræsul quam thesaurarius ne regi et regno cederet in damnum si illa furens turba postulata obtineret non permiserunt regem ad eos accedere, unde cumulato furore agitati ad turrim Londoniæ impetuose accesserunt et dicti turris minabantur ruinam nisi ad eos rex accederet suis petitionibus satisfacturus. Videns igitur rex eorum insultum ac improbam eorum audaciam annuit petitioni eorum perrexitque ad locum qui Anglice vocatur "Mile ende," ubi illa agrestis multitudo congregata instantissime postulavit a rege sibi omnimodam libertatem donari, et cujuscunque delicti contracti, ratione illius commotionis seu alicujus alterius rei, usque ad illud tempus concedi indulgentiam. Timens rex ne si postulata non concederet ex negatione perveniret detrimentum furentis vulgi cessit precibus optatam eis annuens libertatem forisfactorumque indulgentiam. Interea dum ista agerentur pars funesta villani cœtus ad turrim Londoniæ accessit extraxitque archipræsulem et thesaurarium et quendam fratrem Minorem chirurgicum domini ducis Lancastriæ et in Monte turris adductos et quendam Johannem Leeg clavigerum regium et alium ibidem decollaverunt. Facta fuit hæc decollatio xviij. kalendas Julii hora xi. Tandem caput archipræsulis et ceterorum in palis figentes per diversos Londoniæ vicos portaverunt tanquam de ingenti victoria gratulantes, ipsaque capita super pontem Londoniæ ponebant; sacratum caput archiepiscopi in medio et eminentiori loco fixerunt et, ut specialius a ceteris capitibus agnosceretur, capellam rubeam super caput cum clavo fixerunt.

They threaten to attack the Tower of London.

The king meets them at Mile End,

and yields to their demands.

Part of the rebels enter the Tower, and seize and behead on Tower Hill the archbishop and several others. Cf. Wals. i. 461.

Nec in his malis quemlibet eorum furor mitigatus a cæde retraxit, sed etiam transierunt per ripas Thamensis fluminis quo Flandrenses maxime morantur, omnes Flandrenses repertos sine indicio et sine causa decollaverunt.

They attack the settlement of the Flemings, and slay all of them. Cf. Wals. i. 462.

Videres enim congeries corporum in plateis et per loca diversa truncos occisorum corporum jacere. Taliter hunc diem consumpserunt solum neci Flandrensium vacantes. Doluit interea rex, et consilium maxime in tali temporis articulo periit a sapiente, sed et tota civitas Londoniæ in seipsa confusa et aliquantulum, ut a multis putabatur, in seipsam divisa quid ageret non cernebat. Aegre namque toleravit agrestis turbæ tumultuationem et invasionem, tum in occisione civium, tum in consumptione sine recompensatione victualium, tum in destructione ædium, rusticorum aggressionibus resistere cupiens, obstare non valens vel audebat, formidabat quidem si invalescentibus servis resisterent communes tanquam suorum fautores cum servis contra reliquos civium insurgerent; sicque tota civitas in seipsam divisa deperiret. Quievit igitur civitas suæ salutis dubia rerum gestarum exitum cum formidine expectans.

Attende quod isto die nitebantur ærarium regium spoliare apud Westmonasterium.

Indecision of the people of London.

p. 132.

Further excesses of the rebels.

In crastino quippe, quæ dies sabbati erat, sæpe nominata turba more solito omnes penes quos ira movebantur diligenti indagatione inquirebant apprehensos decapitabant; inter quos quendam Ricardum Ymmeworthe senescallum de Marchalsie, ad ecclesiam Westmonasterii causa suæ salutis confugientem, et columnas feretri amplexantem, violenter a tam sacrato loco extraxerunt et extractum sine aliquo judicii processu decollaverunt in medio Chepe. Sed sanctus Edwardus irrogatam sibi injuriam citissime vindicavit in suæ sanctitatis exaltationem et regni consolationem. Nam post horam ejusdem diei nonam rex, in tanta rerum turbine concomitantibus dominis et militibus cum multo civium equitatu ad Westmonasterium causa orationis, accessit divinum ad feretrum prædicti regis imploraturus auxilium ubi humanum omnimodo defuit consilium. Unde accedenti propius portæ monasterii conventus proces-

They slay the warden of the Marshalsea.

Rex venit ad Westmonasterium.

A procession of monks to meet the king.

sionaliter ibat in obviam. Rexque equo continuo descendens flexis genibus crucem quæ ante conventum ferebatur devote cum lacrimis osculatus est. Dein ad feretrum gloriosi regis Edwardi accessit, moram ibidem in oratione pertrahendo. Videres ibidem dominos milites armigeros aliosque innumeros pia devotione contendere quis ante alium sanctorum reliquiis ibidem repositis prius offerret, quis profusius lacrimas in oratione perfunderet. Nec defuit devotis oratoribus, meritis sui sancti regis Edwardi, divinum præsidium; surgentes ab oratione singuli quandam spem et confortationem boni eventus conceperunt. Sicque animati ad civitatem equitaverunt et ad locum qui 'Planus campus' vocitatur perrexerunt colloquium habituri cum duce vilianæ turbæ. Is enim cum innumera rusticorum multitudine ibidem regium præstolabatur adventum ut a rege emendatiorem obtineret de libertate cartam. Displicuerat enim eis carta per regem primitus concessa.

The king prays at king Edward's tomb.

The king and his retinue return to the city, and in Smithfield there is held a conference with the leader of the insurgents.

Accessit igitur rex cum suis, et assistente majore Londoniæ Willelmo Walworth, fit a Johanne tegulatore duce præfatæ multitudinis cum rege de relaxatione servitutis tractatio, sed nefandus dux, dum plura pro rusticorum libertate haberet colloquia, nullum quem debebat regiæ majestati exhibebat honorem sed potius capite operto vultu minaci verbis audacissimis in facie regis aggressus est. Sermonem ejus, temeritatem improbam et temerariam improbitatem cernens ipse major in hoc potissime consistere, quod nullam regi ut subditum decuit præbebat reverentiam talem intulit affatum. "Cur, inquit, regi tuo nullam exhibes reverentiam?" At ille indignanter verbum assumens, "Nullus," inquit, "regi per me ministrabitur honor," subintulit major "et ego te arresto." Et ille extracto cultello majorem nitebatur percutere. Unde major in ipsum irruens

Demands of John the tiler. Cf. Wals. i. 464.

The mayor of London rebukes the tiler.

The tiler aims a stroke at the mayor.

The tiler is slain and the crowd is disheartened. Cf. Wals. i. 465.

gladio perforavit, aliusque armiger qui affuerat apprehenso capite iniqui ducis ad terram de equo dejecit. Ceciditque virtus spes et fiducia rusticorum et exclamante tota servili turma "occiditur primicerius noster," respondit rex "Silete," inquit, "ego sum vester rex, vester dux, vester primicerius, et si qui ex vobis mihi adhærent exeant statim in campum."

Address of the king.

The mayor calls the citizens to arms. Cf. Wals. i. 465.

Interea strenuus ille major citissimo gressu equitavit in urbem jubens omnes et singulos quatinus arma capere et in regis defensionem quam cito possent in campos transirent. Paruit statim majoris imperiis generosa civitatis communitas et ad arma ruens, nunc per unam portam, nunc per aliam, turmatim egrediens in campum in regis auxilium citissime currunt, rusticamque multitudinem undique circumvallentes eorum minitabantur internecionem. Igitur videntes se undique circumseptos armatorum manu ac mortis imminere periculum arma fustes arcus sagittas et quæque defensiva projicientes corruerunt in terram regis clementiam pariter postulantes ne reos puniret suppliciis dignos sed potius demerentibus misericordiam impertiret. Tandem concessit rex indignis indulgentiam, civilis sanguinis effusionem abhorrens, et jussit ut unusquisque ad sua remearet ipsa nocte, comminans unumquemque infra urbis mœnia repertum pœnam capitalem subiturum. Obtenta tali modo regia benignitate recessit turba illa paulatim diminuta dum unusquisque ad sua revertitur.

The insurgents ask for mercy.

They disperse.

Anno Ric. v°.

The king, with soldiers, goes into Essex, near to Brentwood, where the insurrection began.

Post hæc et alia hujus tempestatis tormina convocat rex omnem suam militiam et circumdatus manu armata in partes Estsexiæ proficiscitur rebelles castigaturus. Per hos enim qui Estsaxiam inhabitant juxta villam quæ "Combusta silva" nominatur et villulas circumjacentes inchoata fuerat ista servilis turbatio,

quare non obstante regia indulgentia iterato adunati resurgere statuerunt. Sed rex eos invadens plurimos occidit in rubetis in segetibus corpora occisorum relinquens. E quibus plurimi erant suspensi et plures eorum videntes ex eorum rebellione pervenire incommodum in abdita silvarum fugerunt. Castigatis ad unguem ipsis partibus hujus commotionis fautoribus revertitur rex Londoniam, quo paululum moratus, transivit ad civitatem Verolamiam quosdam ibidem dissidiosos castigaturus. Quo adveniente et in monasterio sancti Albani moram trahente suggestum fuerat per abbatem loci ejusdem et per priorem quod plures et nobiliores de villa huic commotioni assensum præbuerunt et proposuerunt destruxisse funditus monasterium; quare suspensi fuerunt nobiliores villæ ejusdem unde plures doluerunt.

Crushes the instigators of the insurrection.

He returns to London and then goes to St. Albans. p. 133.

On the way he takes vengeance on the enemies of the abbey of St. Albans. Cf. Wals. i. 467-481.

Interea capitur in villa Coventriæ quidam Johannes Balne presbyter, presbyterali per omnia indignus charactere, et ad villam sancti Albani adducitur. Hic enim prædicabat per villas diversas Angliæ ea quæ vulgum in hanc conjurationem summe stimularent. Quare perductus coram judice, nil quantum ad hoc quod talia prædicaverat quæ plebem commoverent negans, morti addictus suspensus et distractus est et postea in quatuor partes divisus, ejus caput super portam de Ludgate est affixum. Videres tunc regium justiciarium ubique residere et de hujusmodi conspiratoribus inquirere et quoscunque reos sine dilatione suspensioni adjudicare. Tunc furcæ erigebantur ubi prius non erant quia damnatorum corporibus non sufficiebant jam erectæ. Multi hujuscemodæ commotionis conscii fugiebant ne comprehensi cum aliis amara morte subirent. Horruit vulgus videre tot corpora visui solis exponi suspendio, doluitque videre indigenas quasi exules natale solum relinquere. Nec in his pœnis reis inflictis quoquomodo mansuescere

Of John Balne (by Walsingham called *Balle*). Cf. Wals. ii. 32.

His preaching and execution.

Numerous executions, and terror inspired thereby. Cf. Wals. ii. 40, 41.

videbatur regiæ censuræ rigor, sed magis insontium pœnas aggravari. Quare plurimis visum est quod in consimili eventu potius regia benignitas uti deberet clementia quam vindicta, et videntes pœnis dignissimi quod superabundaret gratia ubi abundavit delictum suis conjurationibus imponerent terminum. E contrario nonnulli in cumulum damnorum conspiratores pœnarum tormenta cumulare summæ justitiæ decretum esse dicebant, ut dum hi condigna pro factis gustarent supplicia consimilibus essent in exemplum talia non agendi.

Reflections on these events.

Sed dum harum rationum in pendulo maneret sententia manus vindex adeo extensa est quod truncus ligneus cum securi in medio Chepe positus erat in expeditionem amputationis capitum damnatorum. Nam pro qualitate maleficii discreta damnationis subiere decreta unde alii patibulis affixi sunt, alii decollati, alii distracti, alii horum tormentorum cumulo puniti. Amicis quoque Flandrensium, qui secus Tamenses ripas lares fovebant, qui etiam campestris turbæ manibus neci tradebantur, pro eorum voto interfectores suorum carorum animadverti concessum est, in tantum quod uxoribus interfectorum occisores maritorum largita est decollandi potestas. Dum ergo plena reorum corporibus non parceret sed in dies magis cresceret in malorum interitum cœperunt plurimi corde indurescere et in conjurationis fomentum animum revocare et congregati in silvarum saltibus per advenientium incrementum eorum conventicula augebantur. Nullum enim sentiebant remedium quo diri leti declinarent incursum. Quare magis elegerunt collatis viribus persequentium gladiis magnanimiter interire quam avidæ taxationis servituti colla subjicere seu patibulorum jugulo vitam terminare.

An executioner's block erected in Chepe.

The friends of the slain Flemings are allowed to take vengeance on the insurgents.

Dread of punishments so severe causes new gatherings of malcontents.

Tacitus interea subintravit huic errori error per omnia pejor qui civilis discidii scintillas magis obtegeret quam extingueret. Plurimi namque cernentes nullorum mise-

reri quos conjurationis macula aliquo modo infectaret his singulis erga quos canescentis odii malitia movebantur tanti maleficii crimen imponebant ut vel tali objectionis titulo diu affectatam in hos quos oderant explerent vindictam. Sceleris itaque accusatus horum trium alterum subire cogebatur. Aut enim seipsum uti innocentem purgabat duodenæ decreto, aut ut convictus infami adjudicabatur suspendio, aut ut citius mortem evaderet onere gravissimæ militiæ depressus perfidi accusatoris satisfecit per singula voto. Taliter effrenata cupiditas opportunitatem captans ex tempore exquisitis fraudibus non solum mirum lucrandi adinvenit compendium, sed et invidiæ suæ solatium plurimorum exterminium per commotiones prætextu insontes mulctans aut damnans. Sed talia exequi parum erat videre secularium versutias cum pari tergiversatione vaga quorundam religiosorum levitas utpote seditionis reos incusaret proprios ea tempestate prelatos. Virus hujusmodi damnosi criminis adeo canonicorum animos invaserat, quod nonnulli eorum pauperiores accusatorum instantia cogebantur Westmonasterium fugere ad asylum. Miserum erat intueri, zeli voto faventibus pœnis, servum dominum accusare, civem in sibi conterminum insurgere, uxorem damnare maritum, dominæ ancillam minari et subditos disruptis tollerantiæ frænis suos inordinate calumniare rectores. Horum in cumulum accessit malorum tanti nefas diuturnitas nec finem captans ex tempore.

Many use the occasion for carrying out their private vengeance.

Courses open to the accused.

Some prelates accused by members of religious orders.

Abundance of accusations.

Perpendens igitur regalis clementia ex cupiditatis adinventionibus totius civilitatis imminere jacturam, provido senatorum consilio decrevit quod deinceps nullus pertacti facinoris accusatus aliter legalium pœnarum tormenta subiret nisi prius trium duodenarum sententia damnaretur. Concessit insuper rex ex sua

A decree that none shall be punished except they have been condemned by three juries. p. 134.

The king grants indulgences except to the principal insurgents.

pietate munifica universales indulgentias conjurationis obnoxiis ipsius commotionis duntaxat exceptis auctoribus pariter et aliis quos cædis aut incendiarum labes multifarie resperserat.

Council at Radyng.

Nonis Augusti accitis totius Angliæ magnatibus rex tenuit consilium suum Radyngiæ in quo fuit electus cancellarius Angliæ dominus Willelmus Courteneye episcopus Londonensis et thesaurarius dominus Hugo Segrave miles. Fuerat eodem mense Oxoniæ hominum mortalitas et Londoniæ subsequenter, sed maxime puerorum et puellarum. Circa festum sancti Dionysii celebravit rex consilium suum in castro de Berkhampstede ad pacificandum ducem Lancastriæ et comitem Northumbriæ. Hi quidem ex certis causis aulicum ante ferales inimici effecti sunt. Quare studuit rex interne mente diligenter magnatorum animos ira retortos ad rectitudinem unitatis et pacis revocare ne dissidentium duorum invalescente rancore nondum penitus sopitæ conjurationis scintillæ in destructivas totius regni succrescerent flammas. Sed casso labore fatigata dominorum sedulitate in æqua vel in majori inimicitia discesserunt. Subsequenter comes prænominatus Londoniam accessit et Londoniensium captans benevolentiam interveniente juramento civis effectus est. Nec sine causa irarum, namque incendia quæ dudum Londoniensium animos contra prætactum ducem in immensum calefacerent ex inito fœdere sumebant argumentum. Metuens igitur dux magnanimitatem comitis, et inter hunc et Trinovantanos firmatas amicitias ad parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, die lunæ post festum omnium sanctorum celebratum, in fortitudine quingentorum armatorum accessit. Cujus facti ratione Londonienses singulas urbis suæ portas robustissima manu armatorum custodierunt in quarumcunque venellarum introitu ex transverso positis repagulatoriis ne

Great mortality.

Council at Berkhampstead.

Dissensio inter ducem Lancastriæ et comitem de Northumbrelond.

The king vainly tries to reconcile the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Northumberland. Cf. Wals. ii. 43, 44.

The earl made a citizen of London. Cf. Wals. ii. 45.

The duke comes to the parliament at Westminster with armed attendants.

The gates of London guarded and closed.

quis ex parte præscripti ducis fraudulentius intraret damnum civitati allaturus. Intuens rex ex accidentibus imperii sui pacem verisimiliter posse infirmari solemni in pleno parliamento prohibuit edicto ne quivis ex alterutra parte armatus ad parliamentum accederet. Tandem illius odii præpositis articulis et tantæ discordiæ causis manifestatis pax renovatur inter eosdem.

The king forbids any of either party to come armed to the parliament.

Peace brought about. Cf. Wals. ii. 45.

Durante adhuc parliamento Thomas Ufford comes Southfolchiæ subito cadens ad gradus introitus ostii capellæ sancti Stephani xv° kalendas Octobres vitam terminavit. Non frustra uti reor cecidit tam nobilis illius temporis articulo; exemplum enim fuerat extantibus dominis umbratilem mundi non magnipendere gloriam; nec ex subditorum loculis in suum commodum coacervare pecuniam dum inopinati mortis accessu, ut is, extemplo possent e mundo auferri. Modicum ante Natale Domini soror Imperatoris Dovoriam applicuit, cui fuit obvius dux Lancastriæ, quam honestissime receptam usque ad castrum de Ledys perduxit, ubi per totum Natale morata est. Infra hujus Natalis dies nocte media inter festum sancti Stephani et festum sancti Johannis Evangelistæ obiit comes Marchiæ in oris Hibernicis. Huic per regem totius Hiberniæ fuerat commissa tutela ut armorum virtute rebellium insolentiam refrenaret. Erat is gestu maturus, affatu suavis, regno fidelis et in rebus agendis summa prudentia fultus.

Sudden death of the earl of Suffolk. Cf. Wals. ii. 48.

Moral drawn from it.

Venit regina. Arrival at Dover of the intended queen. Cf. Wals. ii. 46.

Death of the earl of March in Ireland. Cf. Wals. ii. 49.

Decimo octavo die mensis Januarii cum summo honore Londoniensium civium recepta fuit soror prædicti Imperatoris et ad Westmonasterium cum ingenti gloria perducta stratoris officium gerentibus dominis*

residebat enim in uno dextrario, quæ tertiodecimo kalendas Februarias in ecclesia Westmonasterii regi desponsata

The intended queen received at Westminster.

The king's marriage. Cf. Wals. ii. 47.

* The names are omitted.

est, et in die sancti Vincentii proxime subsequente per manus domini Willelmi Courteneye archiepiscopi in reginam coronabatur. Desponsationis peragebat solemnia episcopus Londoniensis quare archiepiscopus inindignatus, licet injuste, coronationis sacra complevit, quanquam pallium a papa nondum obtinuerat. De ista regina quidam scripsit metrice,

Coronation of the queen.

"Digna frui manna datur Anglis nobilis Anna,"
sed scrutantibus verum videbatur non dari sed potius emi. Nam non modica pecunia refundebat rex Angliæ pro tantilla carnis portione.

The queen said to have been bought by England.

In festo Milburgæ virginis senatus Londoniensis una cum majore ejusdem civitatis et aliquibus de quocunque artificio pro carta suæ libertatis venerunt ad regem in manerio de Kenyngton tunc moram trahentem. Numerus eorum erat quasi sexcenti. Regiam majestatem deprecabantur quatinus libertates et privilegia quæ antea sibi concessa fuerant ipse ratificaret. Postulantes insuper ut unum solum haberent regem, asserentes se sub uno tantum subesse velle. Quare dux Lancastriæ pavescens in crastino, videlicet in die sancti Mathiæ apostoli, circa horam nonam a civitate summa cum festinatione diffugit, primitus a rege obtenta licentia. Circa ista tempora venerunt de Calesia ambassiatores, id est, dominus Johannes Cobham et episcopus Herefordensis quandam conditionalem concordiam secum afferentes inter Anglos et Francos, habitisque responsis redierunt. Eodem tempore captæ fuerunt decem naves diversis victualibus onustæ quæ directæ fuerant versus castrum de Chirebourgh per Normannos et aliæ duæ naves juxta Calesiam lanis onustæ. Venerunt ambassiatores præfati et succincta Gallorum responsa manifestaverunt in concilio celebrato apud Westmonasterium in crastino Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, ad quod vocati fuerunt

The Londoners seek to obtain a charter of freedom.

Alarm and flight of the duke of Lancaster.

Ambassadors about a truce with France.

Capture of ships.

p. 135.

1382.

French reply laid before a parliament.

per regias literas abbas Westmonasterii et alii priores de London. In die Inventionis sanctæ crucis cives de Gaunt, inextinguibili odio contra villanos de Bruges succensi, civile bellum inter eos jamdudum inceptum sub lamentabili invasione continuaverunt et hoc modo. Antiqua Brugensium consuetudo fuerat et religiosissime sine quavis intermissione servata quod in die Inventionis sanctæ crucis tota civitas in unum conveniret, singulique artifices cum summa devotione et facta processione solemni sanguinem crucifixi miraculose obtenti deferebant. Cujus ritus observantiam ut devotissimi imitatores jam observabant, præsente* jam consuetudini comite Flandrensi. Quare agebatur solemnitas illa ingenti lætitia velut a gente imminentis periculi penitus ignara. Interea illi de Gaunt uti pervigiles bellatores nihil segniter agentes studebant quomodo eos vincerent et opportunitate habentes ex tempore. Constitutis cunctis infidus quidam Philippus Hartefeld filius Jacobi Hartefeld civitatem invasit, quod comes cum suis considerantes ad arma convolarunt et rem gladiis agentes ex incognitis insidiis circumvallati oppressi sunt. Agnoscens comes adversarios triumphare de suis fugam cum aliquibus iniit suæ vitæ solum in hoc consulens. Devictis hostibus resistentibus persecuti sunt ceteros fugientes in urbem de Bruges quemque gladio consumebant nulli sexui parcentes, Anglicis mercatoribus duntaxat exceptis, sicque eis de inimicis gloriosus pro tempore cessit triumphus.

War between the people of Ghent and Bruges. Cf. Wals. ii. 61.

Holy Cross day solemnly kept at Bruges.

*præfate, MS.

Bellum inter Gaunt et Bruges.

Attack made on that day by the men of Ghent.

The count of Flanders forced to fly.

Capture of Bruges, and great slaughter.

Duodecimo kalendas Junii fuit terræmotus ingens non universalis sed particularis ut puta circa oras maris et fluminum hora post nonam, cujus vi ceciderunt templorum pinnacula et concussa sunt volta ecclesiarum. Isto die terminatum fuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium. In crastino hujus terræmotus hora diei xii[a] visus est circulus nigerrimus et nebu-

Terræmotus. Cf. Wals. ii. 67.

End of this parliament.

A circle round the sun.

losus et immensus et latus circa solem. Nono kalendas ejusdem mensis diluculo diei iteratus fuerat terramotus, non tamen adeo vehemens fuerat sicut die Mercurii præcedente. In die Processi et Martiniani reversus est episcopus Herefordensis Robertus Aston, dominus Johannes Deurose de partibus transmarinis et Ricardus Stury, magister Johannes Shepeye. Quarto idus Julii dominus Ricardus Scrope remotus fuit ab officio cancellariæ. Eodem tempore fuit epidemia Londoniæ sed maxime puellarum et puerorum. Episcopus Londoniensis fuit cancellarius effectus, secundo die mensis Augusti in concilio tento apud Wodestoke. In quindena sancti Michaelis fuit parliamentum celebratum Londoniæ in quo post multas multorum altercationes fuit concessum regi ex parte laicorum una quinta decima, sed clerus tunc nihil concessit.

Another shock of earthquake.

Return of ambassadors.

Sir Richard Scrope deposed from the chancellorship. Cf. Wals. ii. 68.

A plague in London.

A new chancellor.

Parliament in London.

Quarto nonas Octobres obiit Londoniæ Isabella comitissa de Bedeforde et filia regis Edwardi tertii, quæ apud fratres minores Londoniæ sepulta est. Circa festum sancti Edmundi regis congregatis episcopis et cleri multitudine apud Oxoniam per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem pro hæresis examinatione de qua superius fit mentio concessum fuit regi dimidia decima dum cederet in usus regni magis necessarios. Asserebant enim quod decimæ hactenus concessæ potius cedebant in commodum inimicorum quam regni; quod concludebant ex expeditione facta in Hispaniam per comitem de Cantabrigia quæ fuit circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Domini M°CCCLXXXI°. Et ista congregatio fuit quasi synodus.

Death of the countess of Bedford.

The clergy grant a subsidy on conditions.

Circa idem tempus reversus est comes Cantabrigiæ de oris Hispanicis dissoluto matrimonio inter ejus filium et filiam regis Portugaliæ. In ista expeditione congregato alterutro exercitu, videlicet Anglorum et Hispanorum

Return of the earl of Cambridge from Spain. Cf. Wals. ii. 82.

reformata est pax inter regem Hispaniæ et Portugaliæ. Dixerat enim rex Hispaniæ quod nollet pugnare contra Anglos et præcipue contra filium nobilissimi regis Edwardi tertii. Nescitur an amore an fraude hæc dixerat. Sicque Angli ex bello innocenter in Angliam sunt reversi. Instante hoc tempore papa Urbanus direxit bullas suas episcopo Northwycensi ut virtute illarum literarum insurgeret contra Gallos tanquam adversus schismaticos et in eorum devastationem erigeret crucem, concedens eandem indulgentiam omnibus et singulis hanc expeditionem adjuvantibus, vel in eadem personaliter euntibus, quæ conceditur ad terram sanctam peregrinantibus. His temporibus venerunt nuncii in Angliam de tribus civitatibus Flandriæ petentes a rege expensas per eos factas per avum suum regem Edwardum circa obsidionem Calesiæ. Petiverunt etiam multa alia de quibus petitionibus attonitum fuit concilium regis. Venerunt insuper quidam episcopus et quidam miles cancellarius regis Portugaliæ duci Lancastriæ missi, quatinus dirigeret auxilium fratri suo comiti Cantabrigiæ. Sed dum ista fierent concordati sunt reges ut pertactum est.

Pope Urban's bull sent to the bishop of Norwich. Cf. Wals. ii. 71.

Cruciata.

Ambassadors from Flanders.

Also others from Portugal.

Hisdem temporibus innumera multitudo Gallorum intravit fines orientales Flandrensium et villas de Gravenyng, Dunkyrke et Neuport et alias villas, assistente rege Franciæ et vexillam suam erigente, circiter festum sanctæ Katerinæ obtentis partibus orientalibus Flandriæ. Rex Franciæ trinum bellum commisit cum duce civium de Gaunt, scilicet, Philippo Hartefeld et ipsum fraude Flandrensium circumventum devicit. Et ita villam de Bruges et de Ipres occupavit. Interim rex Angliæ metuens villæ de Caleys imminere periculum tum propter paucitatem victualium tum propter defectum bellatorum, undique victualia collecta cum multitudine armatorum Calesiam transmisit villam

The French enter Gravenyng, Dunkirk, and other towns.

p. 136.

Death of Philip van Arteveldt. Cf. Wals. ii. 80.

Fears about the safety of Calais.

in tutelam. Per duos dies et tres noctes ante festum sancti Thomæ apostoli indesinens erat inundatio pluviarum unde per diversas partes Angliæ in tantum augebatur aquarum discursus ut exinde sequeretur frugum et aliarum rerum immensum detrimentum. In die prædicti apostoli episcopus Northwycensis sumpsit crucem pariter et erexit in ecclesia sancti Pauli super gradus ante ostium chori, peragente solemnia episcopo Londonensi. Ipso die clara fuit et sine nube temperies, aliquod felix auspicium offerens, et quia invisa fuit et incognita Anglis ista solemnitas ubique in omni ecclesia cathedrali scrutatus est episcopus formam tanti facti; sed nullibi reperiens solum in ecclesia Westmonasterii plenissimam hujus observationis invenit formam.

A great rain.

The bishop of Norwich assumes the cross, and with great solemnity undertakes the crusade.

Rex tenuit Natale apud Westmonasterium, proposuerat ipsum tenuisse Wyndeshoram, sed impediebatur aquarum immensitate, et præfata pluvia tanta crevit aquarum immensitas in pluribus locis inopinate quod demersit greges omnes et armenta diversa pecudum et in adeo se levavit in altum quod homines vitæ suæ consulentes solaria altissima domorum, quidam arborum cacumina petiverunt. Egit rex in sceptris pariter et regina in ecclesia Westmonasterii in die Natali inter solemnia missarum. Finitis diebus nataliciis in multis hastiludiis tenuit rex concilium suum ibidem; in quo regi erat concessum altera dimidia decima ex parte cleri sub ista conditione quod rex bella pararet adversum eos qui magis contra regnum instabant; timebant ne dux Lancastriæ qui semper Hyberorum aspiravit ad regnum obtentis pecuniis illuc omni expeditione transiret et non contra Gallos ex quorum rebellione majus regno imminebat periculum. Nocte sequente immediate festum Scolasticæ virginis comes de Notyngham ætate xx. annorum vitam terminavit et apud fratres Carmelitas sepulturam possedit. De mense Februario, obiit abbas de

King Richard keeps Christmas at Westminster.

Injury done by the rains.

Council at Westminster.

Fears entertained of the conduct of the duke of Lancaster.

Death of the young earl of Nottingham.

Bello. Hic missarum peractis mysteriis dum diceret illud evangelium *In principio*, et pervenisset ad illud ubi dicitur *Et verbum caro factum est*, juxta cor languore percussus clamitabat "Domine, Miserere mei." Unde accurrentes ministri eum confortare nitebantur, sed dum nil in hoc valerent in stratu suo eum reposuerunt, ubi statim, doloris angustia prævalente, corpus sine spiritu reliquit. De cujus morte plurimi summum mœrorem trahebant. Fuerat enim sub habitu monachico belliger insignis patriam et conterminos littoraque maris ab invasionibus piratarum strenuissime servans. Huic successit dominus Johannes Craneforde monachus ejusdem monasterii.

Sudden death of the abbot of Battle.

His character.

Secundo die mensis Februarii tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium et de mense Martii. In quo parliamento proposuit negotium suum episcopus Northwycensis super crucis assumptione contra Robertum antipapam, offerens se in ea expeditione profecturis stipendia annualia collaturum. A tempore enim quo bullæ indulgentiales per papam sibi fuerant transmissæ statim per diversas partes Angliæ certos collectores et primarios qui et populum de confessis criminibus absolverent et pecunias sub spe obtinendæ indulgentiæ collatæ congregarent. Unde innumera summa pecuniarum per suos tales ministros sibi fuit allata. Sed dominorum invidia diu ei resistens dicebat quod accideret de ejus transitu Angliæ sicut contigit de Neapoli. Dicebant enim in consimili casu Neapolim fuisse papæ rebellem[1] unde misso duce et exercitu pro parte papæ capta fuit civitas et ex hoc hucusque in potestatem papæ redacta. Conformi modo aiebant jus quod rex Angliæ habuerat in Francia posse de facili deperire si is episcopus sub colore assumptæ crucis Franciam bellorum virtute subjugaret, præcipue cum

Discussion in Parliament about the bishop of Norwich's expedition. Cf. Wals ii. 84.

Reasons for opposition.

[1] [*rebellis*, MS.]

videretur potius in causa ecclesiæ quam in causa regis eam obtinuisse. His aliisque suasionibus iniquo zelo ducti nitebantur plurimi dominorum ejus transitum impedire. Quapropter communitas regni, videns inertiam dominorum in multis peractis expeditionibus regno fuisse nocivam, parti episcopi favebant, insistentes[1] pro eo maxime duo filii comitis Devoniæ et milites videlicet Philippus et Petrus de Courteneye. Qua de re dux Lancastriæ indignatione permotus dicebat quædam verba; quorum verborum ratione rumore in vulgo divulgato communitas cœpit commoveri; quod cum ad aures ducis venisset cum paucis, equis ascensis, ad alias aufugit partes. Sicque remansit parliamenti negotium aliquantulum indecisum.

The bishop has the support of the people, and of the two sons of the earl of Devon.

Anger of the duke of Lancaster.

Post hoc factus est dominus Michael de Pole cancellarius Angliæ episcopo Londoniæ amoto. De mense Martii, transmissi sunt in Angliam captivi longa captivitate in Hispania detenti, dominus le Sparra, Johannes Harpedone et Johannes Cossons milites. [Septimo decimo die Aprilis episcopus Northwycensis in ecclesia Westmonasterii accepit vexillum crucis ac illud ipsemet portavit aliquantulum extra monasterium, processitque cum infinita multitudine ad sanctum Paulum. Decantata ibidem missa solemni continuavit iter suum postmodum versus mare. Illo quoque die abbas et conventus Westmonasterii perdiderunt sua temporalia et abhinc usque festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli anno revoluto in manu regis fuerunt, mediantibus tamen amicis nihil inde percepit. Perdiderunt namque eorum temporalia quia persecuti sunt jus eorum in curia Romana contra decanum et collegium sancti Stephani situati infra palatium contra prohibitionem regis.] In festo sanctæ Trinitatis applicuit episcopus Northwycensis cum capitaneis suis Calesiam, ubi per dies Lunæ

Michael de la Pole chancellor.

p. 137.

Return of prisoners from Spain.

The bishop of Norwich assumes the cross.

The words in [ ] are taken in from the head margin, and appear to have been omitted.

The abbot and convent of Westminster lose their temporalities.

The bishop of Norwich arrives at Calais. Cf. Wals. ii. 88.

[1] [*insistentibus*, MS.]

et Martis usque ad horam nonam recreationis causa præstolans ad villam de Gravenyng equitavit et dispositis aciebus die Mercurii magnanimi insultu peracto villam obtinuerunt, et alias villas Dunkyrk Neuport Boreburgh et Poperyng Lumbard cum adjacentibus munitionibus in suam potestatem redigerunt. Vicesimo quinto die mensis Maii dum episcopus et sui in villa de Dunkyrk armis exuti se recrearent post horam diei nonam venerunt gens numerosa Flandrensium et Francorum, in armatis cuneis optime dispositi, vexillis et lanceis undique stipati, vix per miliare a villa distantes quorum numerus ad xxviij. millia hominum ad minus extendebat. Factoque in exercitu Anglorum ingenti buccinarum et tubarum sonitu, strepitu et clamore cursum est ad arma et catervatim villani exeuntes bellum viriliter aggressi sunt, conjunctisque aciebus fit fragor lancearum, disrumpuntur cassides, solvuntur laquei, et totus campus sonuit a fremitu occisorum fugientesque adversarios armati equites insequuntur. Traduntur neci ad numerum x. milium ad minus, per totam patriam in fossis segetibus et planitiebus dispersi. Quo finito ad vexilla cunctis reparantibus "Te Deum laudamus" humiliter genuflexi decantarunt Altissimo pro victoria illis celitus concessa gratias exsolventes, hymnoque finito accidit mirabile enim tonitruum et grandissonum terribileque fulmen et nebula densissima super loca ad quæ inimici fugientes divertebant apparuerunt, aeris serenitatem auramque levem super exercitum Anglorum Domino ostendente. In quibus omnibus pauci aut nulli de Anglis neci succubuerunt.

Assault on Gravenyng, cf. Wals. ii. 89.

and other towns. Cf. Wals. ii. 95.

The Flemings and French raise an army. Cf. Wals. ii. 90.

Victory of the English.

They are marvellously aided by a thunderstorm. Cf. Wals. ii. 93.

Prope festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ missum fuit per concilium regni episcopo prædicto ad inquirendum de eodem an vellet habere comitem de Arundell in suum adjutorem qui vicem gereret regiam. Sed per eum responsum est quod noluit. Promiserat is comes invenire

The bishop of Norwich declines the presence of the earl of Arundel with his army.

certum numerum armatorum propriis expensis ut sit saltem transfretaret. Circa eadem tempora quidam Parys civis Londoniensis qui dudum tutor maris constitutus fuerat in flumine Sequana cepit decem naves de Hispaniis, occisis in eisdem quampluribus Januensibus et Hiberis.

Capture of Spanish ships.

Mense Junii Scoti invaserunt pariter et ceperunt quoddam castrum fortissimum Johannis Montacu militis et seneschalli regis. Postmodum scientes quia illud diu tenere non possent castrum combusserunt et diruerunt, et quandam villam concremaverunt. Quare aliqui armigeri de partibus borealibus Scotiam intraverunt, et villas incenderunt immensam de bestiis prædam captantes; quare adjudicatum fuit per ducem Lancastriæ quod armigeri predicti deberent Scotis reddi. Qui nolentes injuste manibus adversariorum suorum tradi coadunata multitudine armatorum inter montes de Chiveot latuerunt. Prope festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ in tractatu circa Scotos et Anglos capta est treuga usque ad festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ proxime secuturum.

Raid of the Scots. Cf. Wals. ii. 105.

Some English enter Scotland.

A truce between the English and Scotch.

De mense Maii parte et Junii peregrinabantur rex et regina usque dominam de Walsyngham transivitque per abbatiam de Buria ubi electum per conventum in præsentia sua fecit installari provisore interim in carcere de Wyndeshore detento. Deinde transivit Northwycum, deinde ad villam Eliensem, quo dum rex moram traheret immensa facta fuerant tonitrua, et dies usque ad mediam diem tenebris obumbruta. Contigit ipso die quod quidam miles regis nomine Jacobus Beernes regi summæ familiariæ ictu fulminis cæcus efficeretur in præsentia regis et quasi extra mentem positus. Ob hoc rex jussit clerum processionaliter ad tumbam sanctæ Ethelthrethæ virginis devotissime pergere quatinus, interveniente populi devota oratione, excæcatus visum reciperaret. Factum est ipso milite in ecclesiam ducto

The king and queen visit Our Lady of Walsingham.

Visitation of the abbeys. Cf. Wals. ii. 96.

A miracle at Ely.

et coram feretro tantæ virginis collocato. Videbatur militi quod raptus fuerat ante judicem a quo condemnandus fuerat nisi interventi fuissent pro eo et prædicta virgo et sanctus Johannes Evangelista. Sed horum intercessionibus plene sanitati restitutus est.

Peragratis partibus Northfolciæ rex versus partes boreales iter arripuit. Ad Notyngham veniens tenuit ibidem consilium per tres dies. Ad quod consilium tantum fuerunt cancellarius, thesaurarius, dux Lancastriæ, comes Cantebrigiæ, et custos privati sigilli; domini vero de partibus noluerunt ibidem venire, sicque de villa de Notyngham transivit Eboracum, ubi a civibus cum multo honore et plurimis muneribus receptus est. Sub his diebus magna epidemia invasit partes Northfolchiæ, sed solum regnabat pestis illa in homines et feminas infra aetates vij. et xxii. annorum. Cessit officio suo Johannes Denrose scilicet a custodia Calesiæ. The king goes to Notingham and holds a council there. Afterwards he goes to York. An epidemic. Sir John Denrose resigns the governorship of Calais.

De mense Junii obsedit episcopus cum suis et Ganensibus villam de Ipres quasi per octo septimanas et modicum profecit. Quibus expletis soluta obsidione jussit omnes voce preconia non vadiatos ad Angliam repedare. Fuerat quasi innumerabiles ibidem pedestres et inermes, qui audita strage præfata inibi recenter peracta lucri causa avidius ad præfatum episcopum confluebant, nullatenus tamen voluerunt sub alicujus p. 138. ducis regimine gubernari. Secessit episcopus cum suis in partes illas quas primo ingressus est, scilicet, Borbourgh, Poperyng et Gravenyng. Nec mora fama prædicante aures episcopi insonuit quod rex Franciæ cum ingenti exercitu ad partes illas disposuerat confestim accedere. Proposuit dictus episcopus deo disponente primam aciem dicti regis quadam nocte furtive invadere et depopulare, antequam ad fines illos propius approximaret. Quare vocatis militibus, scilicet, Thoma Tryvet, Siege of Ypres by the bishop of Norwich. Cf. Wals. ii. 98. The bishop and his troops withdraw to Borbourgh. Cf. Wals. ii. 100. Attack prepared by the king of France.

The bishop is opposed by his officers. Cf. Wals. ii. 99.

Willelmo Elmham et Willelmo Faryndon quorum consilio astrictus erat actus bellicos peragere illi noluerunt consentire ad quod providus ille episcopus cum assensu domini Hugonis de Calveleye pro meliori excogitavit in animo percomplere. Igitur rex Franciæ cum innumera multitudine armatorum in partes Flandrenses descendit et quoddam municipium de Borbourgh quasi in fine mensis Septembris gravibus insultibus invasit. In quo recepti erant milites præfati cum aliis valentibus militibus strenuis et bellicosis. Primo insultu hostes eorum valide protriverunt sed postmodum muneribus laqueati oppidum reddiderunt regi Franciæ, interveniente juramento quod arma non portarent contra regem Franciæ quousque personaliter fuissent in Anglia. Et taliter isti milites egerunt ut vita sua cum bonis suis temporalibus fruerentur. Profecto istud damnabile factum iniquum ab Anglicis militibus gestum esse cognoscimus ut citius temporalia lucra et momentanea contenderent servare quam bonam famam accumulare quæ universis bonis fortuitis præeminet et præcellit. Nonne illud prophetæ vaticinium eis possumus adaptare? "Erubesce Sydon ait mare." Nonne factum istorum militum in perpetuam ignominiam Anglicis in posterum redundabit? Utique, et utinam quod nunquam fuisset hæc pecunia, pro qua tanto dedecore se involverent, ut tam vili pacto villas domino regi virtute bellica conquisitas, sic de facili in manus inimicorum suorum redderent. Receperunt namque isti milites pro his et aliis inter se xxviii. millia francorum.

The French king captures Borbourgh. Cf. Wals. ii. 102.

p. 139.

Money said to have been received from the French king by English officers.

Is. xxiii. 4.

The bishop retires to Gravenyng. Cf. Wals. ii. 102.

Interea dum hæc infeliciter gererentur videns episcopus suos non recte agere recepit se cum suis in oppidum de Gravenyng, cui adhæsit dominus Hugo de Calveleye. Cogitabant enim hi pridem fortalicium contra suos adversarios aliquamdiu tenere, sed

ob defectum hominum armorum et victualium, nec sperabant de succursu, illud funditus destruxerunt prout inter ipsos et Francos extitit concordatum. Illi vero in Angliam repedarunt. Venerunt Francigenæ et reædificaverunt illud fortius quam unquam fuit, et pro præsidio tenent illud. Ganenses namque deserta obsidione villæ de Ipres, quam ipsi cum episcopo et suis quasi per duas menses obsederunt, paulo post quandam villam ceperunt vocatam Audonard in qua immensos thesauros et vina in magna copia invenerunt, cujus spoliis ditati, relictis ibidem capitaneis ad tuitionem villæ prædictæ, mox ad propria sunt reversi.

The English destroy Gravenyng, and the French rebuild it. Cf. Wals. ii. 103.

Capture of Audenarde by the men of Ghent. Cf. Wals. ii. 107.

Dux Lancastriæ et comes Buckyngham frater suus circa xxiiii. diem Augusti audientes quod rex Franciæ versus partes nostras descendit cum tanta multitudine armatorum, de quo literis suis præmunierunt regem, profecti sunt in Cantiam et ibi morati sunt juxta litus maris usque post festum sancti Michaelis cum suo toto retenemento. Putabant isti domini quod rex exercitum suum celeriter congregaret ac cum celeritate possibili ad dimicandum cum rege Franciæ omissis ceteris impiger festinaret. Rex vero existens in partibus borealibus postquam fama ad eum pervenit quod rex Franciæ venisset prope terram suam cum ingenti exercitu, nulla mora protracta, celeriter cum paucis venit Londoniam circa festum Exaltationis sanctæ crucis, convocatoque super isto suo concilio responsum est quod rex non potuit habere tam brevi tempore, scilicet per unam septimanam vel duas, exercitum præparatum, nec esset honorificum regi in lato campo coram tota potentia regis Franciæ comparare nisi nobili apparatu; et hoc esset sumptuosum, nec habetur in ærario regio ad complendum ea quæ affectat et sic sua intentio isto modo fuit frustrata.

The duke of Lancaster and the earl of Buckingham come into Kent.

The king is expected to set out for France, cf. Wals. ii. 103,

but after a council at London it is decided that he cannot make such an expedition.

Parliament at Westminster. Cf. Wals. ii. 108.

Septimo kalendas Novembres tenuit rex suum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium et duravit usque vigiliam sanctæ Katerinæ in quo concesserunt viri ecclesiastici unam decimam et laici unam quintam decimam sub ista forma quod si rex haberet pacem cum

Subsidies granted.

Francigenis et Scotis tunc reciperet medietatem decimæ una cum medietate quintæ decimæ concessæ, alias concessa haberet et non plus suo avo plene concessis gauderet. Circa ista tempora misit rex Franciæ domino regi

Embassy from the king of France to treat for peace.

Angliæ ut transmitteret aliquos de suis apud Calesiam ad tractandum inter eos de pace. Super ista missione mirantur plurimi quod rex Franciæ loqueretur de pace, ex quo de nostris manum superiorem in solito more modicum antea reportavit. Diriguntur tamen pro parte

The duke of Lancaster and others sent over to France.

nostra ad tractandum cum Francigenis dux Lancastriæ, episcopus Herefordensis, magister Walter Skyrlowe doctor legum et portitor privati sigilli, magister Johannes Shepeye doctor legum, et dominus Willelmus Nevyll miles, qui de mense Novembri venerunt Calesiam, et fuerunt ibi per totum tempus Natale et diu post.

The Scots invade Northumberland. Cf. Wals. ii. 105.

Incepto parliamento quasi in principio mensis Novembris invaserunt Scoti partes Northumbranas, homines occiderunt spoliarunt et totam patriam more hostili crudeliter consumentes damnis gravissimis incolas affligebant. Propter quod, consilio regis super hoc consulto, concorditer ordinatum est ut domini habentes terras et redditus illinc ea vero a talibus invasionibus de cetero custodirent. Illi vero cum suis eo pacto ab omni tallagio seu impositione prorsus deinceps fierent immunes. Unde super hoc ordinavit consilium prædictum viros

Certain lords appointed guardians of the Marches.

perspicuos et nobiles qui custodiam patriæ seu plagæ predictæ præ ceteris primariam obtinerent, scilicet Eboracensem archiepiscopum, episcopum Carliensem, dominum de Nevyle, dominum Fitz-Watre, dominum

Ricardum Scrope et comitem de Northumbrelond cum aliis inibi in patria sibi adjunctis, dansque eis plenam potestatem ea faciendi quæ ad regni regisque commodum et honorem cedere poterunt in futuro quousque ea duxerit revocanda. Interim durante parliamento coram rege et proceribus terræ adducti sunt milites præfati, qui dudum in Flandria villas regi Angliæ adquisitas accepta pecunia suis adversariis reddiderunt, et super præmissa requisiti quare sic fecerunt aut qua potestate, absque cognitione et licentia domini regis seu loci tenentis ibidem, ad tantum facinus prorumpere attemptabant. Sed quia ad objecta congruum non dederunt responsum adjudicati sunt ad custodiam in turrim Londoniæ. Thomas vero Tryvet ilico posuit se in gratiam regis et liberis gaudebat habenis. Alii vero mediantibus eorum amicis, regi fine facto, quia pecunia solvit omnia, istis diebus reconciliati sunt et libertati pristinæ restituti.

Powers given to them.

The English soldiers who had taken bribes abroad are accused and imprisoned,

p. 110.

but soon, by means of money, go free.

Circa finem vero parliamenti sic allocutus est cancellarius Angliæ episcopo Northwycensi coram rege et regni magnatibus. "Domine episcope vos habetis gladium vestrum delatum coram vobis ubilibet sicut dominus temporalis. Deponatis gladium vestrum quia ob hoc offenditur rex et ceteri domini temporales inde gravi murmure conqueruntur. Habeatis etiam vos de cetero secundum quod episcopo deceat se habere. Præterea, domine episcope, ad petitionem comitatum prout desiderastis rex præfecit vos gubernatorem guerrarum suarum per unum annum integre duraturum, ad debellandum viriliter hostes suos ubicunque contingerent vobis occurrere, magna summa pecuniæ perinde a rege accepta, finaliterque promisistis præmissa indilate servare, at nunc medietate anni fere transacta promissum relinquitis incompletum thesauroque terræ sine

Speech of the chancellor to the bishop of Norwich.

He blames the bishop for neglect of his promise.

"expeditione absumpto, status guerrarum quasi in nihi-"lum adduxistis." Episcopus vero ad hæc quodammodo stupefactus excusabile responsum ad objecta minime protulit, sed sicut homo undique suis inimicis vallatus, dispendium evitare non valens, ea quæ potuit amittere scilicet temporalia sua ab eo quantocius erant ablata et in manu regis protinus sequestrata. Rex vero consolatus est episcopum et hortatus est eum ne ullatenus expavescat protestans quod satis favorabilis sibi existeret quicquid ibidem protunc extitit judicatum. Acta sunt hæc ut dicebatur, feria vi[a] proxime ante finem parliamenti, litera dominicalis D.

The bishop is dumbfoundered.

The king takes possession of the bishop's temporalities. Cf. Wals. ii. 109.

Item in isto parliamento inter regem et dominos temporales magna dissensio est exorta. Nam prout eis videbatur rex insano consilio adhærebat et propter hoc bonum regimen circa se non admisit. Unde nitebantur totum onus gubernationis supra se assumere. Allegabant enim quod prædecessores sui reges nobilissimi temporibus retroactis dominorum consilio regebantur, et quamdiu illorum gubernatio fuerit acceptata regnum Angliæ magnificis prosperitatibus affluebat. Rex vero contrarium sentiens dixit se nolle illorum consilio regi vel duci solummodo, sed per suum consilium, scilicet per viros electos et probatos de regno placuit sibi modeste et tractabiliter gubernari. Et licet ad hæc domini excandescentes multipliciter essent moti egit tamen rex in isto casu multum sagaciter et prudenter, videlicet ne forsan sub dominorum regimine aliquid mali acciderit illorum negligentiæ communitas imputaret ac sic divisi status regni diversimode turbaretur. Igitur ut præmissa consultius possit rex pacificare, primo dominorum insolentiam aliqualiter rigide reprehendit, ut inferiorum animos ab ipso quodammodo elongatos verbis persuasibilibus ad suum imperium expeditius revocaret.

Differences between the king and the lords temporal.

Cautious conduct of the king.

Ordinatum est in isto parliamento quod causas et negotia tam beneficialia quam profana in curia Romana persequentes per breve regis ad persecutionem suorum adversariorum utlagati possent in banco domini regis per procuratorem de cetero comparere, quod eis antea non licebat. Quarto decimo die Decembris misit rex Scotiæ domino regi Angliæ quandam literam humillimam et devotam excusans se super transgressione suorum in partibus borealibus regni Angliæ nuper commissa, recitando quod homines nostri de Marchia quam plura damna eis per prius nequiter intulerunt. Propter quod quidam de suis, ipso inconsulto et sine ejus licentia, surrexerunt et injuriam vindicarunt. Affectabat tamen quicquid sit actum treugas inter nos firmatas libenter servare ac damna ex utraque parte facta bona mediatione per visum virorum nobilium de consensu utriusque partis electorum prævia discretione efficaciter compensare. Sed quicquid dominus rex nobis per suas literas miserit certum est quod dominus Johannes de Vienna de Francia miles nominatissimus fovebat in Scotia per totam hyemem de Francigenis quinque millia hominum armatorum ac de die in dies turmatim de Francia ad eum venerunt, nec Scoti ab inceptis destiterunt quin ad xx^{ti} milliaria et amplius in terra Angliæ prædas agebant, occidendo, comburendo, captivando villas, et castra etiam spoliando. Illam opportunitatem habuerunt protunc quia prædicti domini nuper ad custodiam dictæ patriæ deputati noluerunt movere arma contra eos donec treuga inter eos capta foret elapsa.

Concession to those who were suing causes in the Roman curia.

Humble message of the king of Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 109.

John of Vienne with his troops in Scotland.

Remissness of the guardians of the Marches.

Rex tenuit Natale apud Eltham in multis hastiludiis et aliis jocundis solatus consuetis. Circa ista tempora fuit magna pestilentia in Cantia et aliis pluribus locis Angliæ nonnullos ad ultimum suæ vitæ vale deducens neque sexui vel ætati quoquomodo pepercit. De mense

Pestilentia

Simon de Burle made warden of Dover.

Januarii vacante custodia castri Dovoriæ per mortem domini Roberti de Assheton militis rex contulit illam domino Simoni de Burle, ad cujus introitum rogavit eum esse. Cui consentiens rex xviii° die ejusdem mensis versus Dovoriam profectus est. Quo peracto rediit rex ad manerium suum de Eltham penultimo die Januarii et ibidem tenuit festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ. Ad quem primo die Februarii dux Lancastriæ accessit referens sibi totam medullam tractatus inter ipsos et Francigenas habiti. Venerunt etiam tunc temporis Londoniam omnes, qui ex parte nostra erant Calesiam causa tractatus, narrantes quod pro meliori capta fuit una treuga tam per mare quam per terram inter nos et Gallos usque proximum festum sancti Michaelis, ut interim ambo regna consultius et cautius deliberarent se super articulos concordiæ tactos in prænominato tractatu.

Return of the duke of Lancaster from France.

p. 141.

Advice of the ambassadors.

The Scots attack Laoghmaban castle,

Circa ista tempora Scoti cum ingenti multitudine obsederunt castrum de Laoghmaban in quo fuit quidam Scoticus ad fidem Anglorum commissus, qui custodi castri prædicti obtulit se illud custodire cum xx. hominibus cum illis victualibus jam habitis in illo xx. diebus, eo pacto quod ipse medio tempore laboraret pro habendo succursum. Ipse vero ut vecors id renuit facere, unde quinto die Februarii custos prædictus tanquam infidelis et ingratus reddidit eis castrum prædictum. Scoti namque ilico intrantes illud solotenus destruxerunt, compatriotam suam prædictum membratim discerpserunt; lapides itaque castri prædicti in flumen Loogh ne deinceps pro reparatione dicti castri aliquatenus deservirent nequiter projecerunt. Demum consumptis omnibus structuris castri supra dicti ad sua salvi et incolumes sunt regressi. Cujus facti fama ocius pervenit ad regem qui celeriter super hoc sumpto consilio propter impotentiam nostrorum ibidem in partibus existentium, nec resistere tantæ multitudini valen-

and take and destroy it.

The king determines to send a force to the north.

tium, ducem Lancastriæ et dominum Thomam comitem Bukyngham fratrem ejusdem ducis cum aliis potentibus ad compescendam Scottorum audaciam destinare curabat. Qui de mense Martii iter arripientes xxiiij° die ejusdem mensis apud Novum castrum super Tyne cum eorum exercitu salvi pervenerunt.

The force comes to Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Hoc anno erat quidam major in civitate Londoniæ Johannes Northampton nomine. Hic in officio suo per duos ferme annos rigide se habuit. Nam piscarios in civitate Londoniæ dure et acerbe afflixit, et digne ut aliqui judicabant, quia omnis generis pisces carius quam necessitas pro tempore exposcebat semper indefesse vendebant. Unde propter ista immo et propter alias iniquas consuetudines quas jugiter in venditione piscium observabant major prædictus curiam eorum destruxit, recentes pisces eis vendere interdixit, nisi ad mare vellent transire et inde pisces afferre ac eo foro vendere quo extranei vendere voluerunt. Ad hæc enim communitas civitatis multipliciter applaudebat, videns namque major prædictus hoc communitati valde placere apposuit uberiorem diligentiam adhibere, scilicet ut communitas prædicta deinceps meliori foro eorum victualium emerent quam antea fecerunt, ordinavit extraneos venire cum piscibus et eos in plateis stare ac cuicunque voluerint pisces vendere libere permisit. Placuit enim primo ista ordinatio universis civitatis prædictæ, sed cum vellet alias artes ejusdem civitatis super eorum transgressionibus etiam justificare eorumque pravas consuetudines in melius transmutare et errata corrigere aliquo temptavit emendare quæ ad finem effectualem perducere propter malitiam partis adversæ prout voluit non valebat. Quare inter ipsum majorem et quasdam artes civitatis prædictæ gravis dissensionis materia est suborta et percrebuit in

John Northampton lord mayor of London.

His dealings towards the fishmongers. Cf. Wals. ii. 66.

The people applaud the mayor's conduct.

The mayor tries the same course with the other crafts.

Discord in consequence.

tantum quod multi ex eis qui primo fortiter tenuerunt cum eo, amicitiæ vinculo procul abjecto, divertentes ab eo noluerunt ejus imperio ulterius obedire. Tandem adveniente die quo ad novi majoris electionem procederent aliqui clamabant Northampton, ipsum affectantes ut ante in eorum majorem habere, alii vero contrarium sentientes ipsum respuerunt et dominum Nicholam Brembre in eorum majorem attentius petierunt. Et sic aliquamdiu invicem disceptantes demum dominum N. Brembre rege favente in majorem Londoniæ licet non habuit vota singulorum erat tamen assumptus. Qui cum arte sua piscaria tam viriliter stetit quod piscarii sicut ante omnis generis pisces more solito vendiderunt, extraneos etiam in eorum stationibus pisces vendere permisit sed eis pisces scindere penitus interdixit.

Election of lord mayor.

Nicholas Brembre chosen instead of Northampton.

Septimo die Februarii prandente comite de Notyngham cum prædicto Johanne Northampton rogavit eum comes præfatus ut post prandium veniret cum suis ad fratres Carmelitas exhibendo sibi honorem eo quod dies anniversarii fratris sui nuper ibidem sepulti in proximo imminebat. Annuit ipse et venit cum cccc[tis] circiter viris de diversis artibus congregatis. Major vero Londoniæ non habuit secum in sua comitiva ultra xl. viros. In redeundo quoque major obviavit Northampton quærens ab eo ad quid tanta turba eo tempore erat vallatus. At ille retulit sibi causam dicens quod omnes qui erant cum illo pro tunc minime invitavit immo gratis absque sui notitia ad eum confluebant. Alii namque indignati dixerunt illam fuisse causam quare tot et tales sibi protunc ascivit, scilicet, ut tumultum et seditionem in populo suscitaret; unde per seditiosos orta dissensione non obstante ejus multitudine Northampton interfectus ibidem fuisset, nisi major eum citius arrestasset. Demum postea facta de illo relatione domino regi, scilicet

Disturbances in London by John Northampton. Cf. Wals. ii. 110.

Arrest of Northampton.

quomodo nitebatur civitatem Londoniæ, cameram suam, diversimode perturbare et nisi alibi sit pro tempore quam in civitate præfata timendum est quod ipse erit causa destructionis civitatis prædictæ. Quare super ista suggestione rex jussit eum mitti in castrum de Corf ut ibi in custodia teneretur ad tempus quousque ipse super quibusdam sibi impositis etiam potuit se purgare.

He is sent a prisoner to Corfe Castle.

Præterea xi° die Februarii quidam sutor spiritu diabolico agitatus, ut volunt quidam, discurrebat per plateas civitatis commovens populum assurgere in majorem, asserens majorem velle omnes adhærentes Johanni Northampton in frusta delere. Innuens per hoc ut illi subito et inopinate majorem extinguerent. Sed deus justus et misericors noluit quod tanta seditio in tam populosa civitate foret exorta, ut prætextu unius personæ unus forsan extingueret alium. Immo pro meliori disposuit ut unus citius moveretur quam tantorum sanguis innoxius funderetur. Propter quod sutor prædictus fuit captus et coram omnibus valentioribus de civitate de mendacio convictus morti fuit legitimæ adjudicatus. Cujus caput super portam de Neugate jubente senatu erat affixum. Veruntamen de prædicto sutore dixerunt quidam eum fuisse bonæ vitæ, utpote jejuniis et orationibus multipliciter insistentem, pia loca et sacra devote et sæpius visitantem, nec erat intentionis suæ ut verba sua quempiam moverent offendere tantæ civitatis majorem. Unde concludebant eum fore male peremptum ac mors sua verisimile est in posterum ut gravem expeteret ultionem. Confestim major prædictus sumpto sano consilio artes civitatis adinvicem discordantes quas potuit cum omni diligentia pacificavit.

A mad cobbler excites the city against Northampton. Cf. Wals. ii. 111.

p. 142.

The cobbler is taken and put to death.

This course deemed unfortunate.

The new mayor labours for peace.

Hoc anno mense Decembri circa festum Natale Domini, Hispani Angligenis oppido infesti clericos Anglicos et bene promotos de Roma versus Neapolim proficiscentes

The Spaniards seize some English clerics.

numero xvi. in mari mediterraneo ceperunt et captos secum in Hispaniam adduxerunt. Item de mense Martii. Quinque naves ex ipsis armatorum agmine sufficienter onustæ naves nostras tendentes ad Burdegaliam pro vino quindecem ex eis ceperunt. Quod facile potuissent, tum quia separatim et non gregatim se marinis periculis exposuerunt, tum quia sine præsidio et tutela virorum armatorum incaute mare intrabant. Papa vero tunc temporis et diu antea traxit moram Neapolim unde duxit originem.

English ships taken.

The pope at Naples.

1384.

The duke of Lancaster and the earl of Buckingham enter Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 111.

Hoc anno tertio die Aprilis dux Lancastriæ comes de Bukyngham et alii domini de Anglia cum ingenti exercitu Scotiam intrabant, damna quamplurima Scoticis inferebant, et longe majora fecissent nisi dux Lancastriæ eos impedivisset. Nam Abbatiam de Meuros funditus destruxissent nisi ipse prohibuisset, eo quod ibi hospitatus fuisset quando in Scotiam causa tuitionis fugisset tempore turbationis plebeiorum. Item villam de Edenburgh ceperunt et illam voraci flamma consumpsissent nisi dux Lancastriæ contrarium sentiens illam redemptioni exponere judicasset. Et ab hinc usque ad aquam de Forth, quæ mare Scoticum nuncupatur, procedentes modicum damnum quodammodo nostris hostibus inferebant. Multi quoque tam homines quam eorum equi propter caristiam et raritatem victualium in illo itinere perierunt. Demum inter eos capto consilio nondum quindena completa postquam Scotiam intrassent omnes domini cum suis in Angliam sunt reversi. Comes vero de Northumberland, non sine invidia multorum, custodiam Marchiæ et eorundem finium super se solus recepit.

The duke saves Melrose Abbey and the city of Edinburgh from destruction.

The English suffer much privation.

The earl of Northumberland undertakes to guard the Marches.

Parliamentum. A parliament at Sarum. Cf. Wals. ii. 112.

Præterea xxix° die Aprilis rex Angliæ apud Sarum tenuit Parliamentum et duravit usque xxvii^{m} diem mensis Maii. In quo aliqua in sui principio emanarunt miranda. Primo quia tam viri ecclesiastici quam domini temporales inter se mirabiliter adversantes effectum

parliamenti pœne frustrabant. Sed dux Lancastriæ superveniens eos in multa verborum facundia minas intermiscens pacificavit. Secundo de verbis comitis Arundell; nam cunctis audientibus in pleno parliamento et rege præsente dixit hæc verba sive consimilia. "Domini mei, vos scitis quod omne regnum carens pro-"vida gubernatione in periculo destructionis consistit, et "res jam est in aperto, quia ut nostis regnum istud a "diu propter malum regimen cœpit languescere ac modo "fere tabescit. Et nisi citius appositis sibi remediis "succurratur, ac de tempestuosa voragine qua involvitur "celerius relevetur profecto timendum est ne in brevi "maxima incommoda et graves jacturas sustineat ac "omnino deficiat, sublata omni potestate, quod absit, in "posterum succurrendi." Ad hæc verba excanduit rex et totus versus in furorem ac torvo vultu comitem prædictum respiciens dixit ei. "Quod si tu mihi imponas et "mei culpa sit ut malum regimen habeatur in regno in "faciem tuam mentiris, vadas ad diabolum." Quo audito tacuerunt omnes nec fuit unus de astantibus qui loqui audebat. Tunc dux Lancastriæ rupto silentio in suorum prolatione sermonum dictum comitis interpretatus est, sic quod furor regis destitit mitigatus.

Parliamentary strife only appeased by the duke of Lancaster.

Speech of the earl of Arundell on the evil government of the kingdom.

Anger of the king.

The duke of Lancaster again a mediator.

Tertio de quodam fratre Carmelita qui quodam stimulo fatuitatis ductus ad curiam regis accessit ea intentione ut ducem Lancastriæ accusaret scilicet quod ipse dux Lancastriæ dolose et proditorie mortem regis machinatus est. Igitur postquam frater iste quadam die coram rege in camera comitis Oxoniæ missam celebrasset obtentaque licentia dicendi ea quæ sibi placuisset domino regi, super hujusmodi re frater prædictus ducem Lancastriæ instanter impetiit et tam acriter processit quod rex sine examinatione ducem prædictum juberet occidi. Sed alii nobiles domino regi astantes id fieri omnino negabant asserentes iniquum fore ut quispiam sine

De fratre Carmelita.

Charges made by a Carmelite friar against the duke of Lancaster. cf. Wals. ii. 112.

The king decides that the duke should be put to death, but the

nobles oppose this decision.

The king yields,

but subsequently behaves like a madman.

judicio condemnaretur. His quoque auditis rex velut sapiens secundum consilium eorum se protunc facturum promisit. Igitur, secundum quod dominus J. Clanvowe prædixerat, statim simulavit furorem exuit se capa sua et calciamentis suis eaque per fenestram ejiciebat ac ea quæ furiosi sunt ipse per omnia agebat. Et ulterius interrogavit sæpedictum fratrem an foret aliquis hujus rei conscius vel ipse solus novit. Ad quem frater respondit. "Immo dominus Le Souche plenam notitiam "haberet hujus materiæ et bene cognosco me moriturum "pro ista causa." Cui iterum ait rex, "Sume tibi par-"camentum ac facias[1] duas billas indentatas continentes "omnia quæ volueris objicere contra aliquam personam "et tradas mihi unam et alteram habebis penes te, et "tunc sciemus quid super hujusmodi faciemus." Sed frater quodammodo confusus erat eo quod dux Lancastriæ ad objecta sibi imposita respondere deberet. Rex itaque hæc videns jussit eum interim custodiri donec deliberaret se cum suo consilio quid secum agere deberet. Erant tunc præsentes tam seneschallus dominus J. de Monte Acuto quam camerarius dominus S. de Burle, qui accipientes fratrem prædictum tradiderunt ipsum custodi castri Sarum ad custodiendum, sed antequam pervenerunt ad portam regii mansionis occurrit eis Dominus J. de Holand cum[2] aliis militibus protestans quod faceret eum recognoscere illum qui induxit eum talia prædicare, et sic

The friar states that Sir W. le Souche knows the truth of his accusations. cf. Wals. ii. 114.

He does not like the prospect of the duke's answer to his charges.

He is given over into custody,

but is seized by Sir John Holand and others.

---

[1] On the margin here is the note: "Istæ duæ billæ postea secundum "quod dictus frater jacendo in lecto "suo dictavit fuerunt confectæ et "in pleno parliamento adhibitæ et "perlectæ. In quibus vero fate-"batur . . . sse dominum le "Souche totam materiam dictæ "prædicationis ad plenum scivisse. "Insuper et affirmavit in billis "prædictis communitatem Lon-"doniæ et Coventrensem dictæ "prædicationi etiam consensisse."

[2] Names in margin:—
"P. Courteneye.
J. Holand.
S. Burle.
W. Elmham.
T. Marreus.
H. Grene."

in præsentia dictorum officiariorum ipsum assumentes in decretam sibi cameram adduxerunt; ac misso fune ultra trabem illius cameræ manus prædicti fratris post terga ligabant et ipsum per funem sursum trahebant, lapidemque ponderis duorum modiorum [1] frumenti ad ejus pedes appendebant, et sic eum mobiliter in aere cum tali pœna et tormento pendere fecerunt. Tandem venerunt ad eum imperantes ut fateretur quis consuluit eum talia pronuntiare. Sed ille velut Christi servus omnia prædicta sibi imposita patienter sustinuit, asserens illos in vanum circa hujusmodi laborare. Propter quod illi in majorem insaniam prolapsi ipsum per partes domus prædictæ nequiter impellebant, nunc ipsum deprimendo et nunc elevando non modicum ipsius corpusculum variis contusionibus affligebant. Nihilominus inter hæc famulus Dei immobilis permanebat, nec voluntati eorum propter ista cedebat; sed spiritum ferociorem assumens eorum malitias in omnibus deridebat. Nec ista facientes adhuc eis satisfecerunt quin etiam copiosum ignem subtus eum fecerunt ut ejus incendio et fumo duplici pœna illum contererent. Nec sic

Cruel treatment of the friar.

p. 143.

He refuses to confess to anything.

Further cruelty exercised upon him.

A fire is kindled under him.

---

[1] At the foot of page 142 is added :—

Illo quoque die quo frater ducem Lancastriæ de predicatione accusaverat de consensu totius parliamenti solemnis processio haberetur cum una missa pro statu universalis ecclesiæ et prosperitate regis et regni. Unde episcopi et alii de clero usque post lapsum horæ nonæ in cimiterio cathedralis ecclesiæ regem jugiter expectabant. Sed eo die propter tardationem regis missa et processio fuerunt omissæ. Qua de causa dux Lancastriæ ad regem accessit quem videns frater dixit regi. "Ecce adest ille nequam "proditor, irrue in eum et prives "eum vita, alioquin in posterum in-"terficiet te." Dux vero ad hæc stabat stupefactus; sed postquam innotuit sibi de his quæ frater de illo prædicabat resumpto spiritu cœpit se coram rege de sibi impositis excusare in tantum quod rex eum pro excusato habebat. Rex vero repletus furore fratrem jussit occidi; at dux ne ita fieret obnixe rogavit, cujus prece rex destitit mitigatus versus fratrem prædictum, secundum quosdam."

vincitur, sed ista patientissime toleravit. Illi vero in eorum malitiis persistentes et iniquitatem super iniquitatem apponentes quendam alium lapidem ponderis unius modii frumenti simul circa ejus virgam et testiculos appendebant. Nec multo post dominus P. de C. super dictum lapidem ascendit et super eum stetit et cum violentia pedum suorum simul cum ponderositate sui corporis valide nervos et vena prætendit in tantum quod lapis ille super quem stetit ita erat depressus ut lapis ille et alius qui erat ad pedes ejus appensus insimul offenderent ex quorum collisione divisus est lapis ille in duas partes qui circa ejus verenda fuit appensus. Et revera gravior fuit sibi ista pœna quam omnia præcedentia quæ fuerunt sibi illata, quia ista causabat ejus mortem prout infra dicetur. Præmissa tamen eis minime sufficiebant sed quid deposuerunt eum tunc ad pedes suos et tibias usque ad genua diu in igne violenter jacere fecerunt. Nam dominus W. Elmham tam ponderose super lumbos prædicti fratris sedebat quod vis retrahendi pedes suos ab igne penitus ab eo erat ablata. Qua de causa ex ignis adustione et incendio plures rimæ torridæ in ejus pedibus et tibiis usque in diem suæ sepulturæ cunctis intuentibus apparebant. Ad ultimum vero cogebant eum super ejus dorsum jacere et in os suum opertum lintheo fundebant aquam calidam ad mensuram trium lagenarum et amplius monentes eum sæpius inter ista ut fateretur quisnam esset ille qui illum adversus tam magnum dominum tanta et talia proponere procuravit. Sed ille injuriis et tormentis afflictus multipliciter et attritus ad illorum interrogata respondere non curavit. Putabant enim isti milites prædictum fratrem ab aliquo magno fore subornatum et ideo ipsum talia supplicia sive cruciatus subire cogebant, ut saltem aliquando

Still more cruelties.

The tormentors not satisfied.

Marks of the ill-treatment seen when the friar was dead.

He gives no answer to all their questions.

They fancy he has been suborned by some great person.

metu pœnæ ipsum eis citius revelaret. Sed supervacue laborabant. Igitur appropinquante noctis umbraculo custos castri prædicti, secundum quod sibi erat primitus imperatum, accepit fratrem prædictum et leves compedes super eum posuit et timens ne forsan experimentis uteretur in tuto loco tamen castri prædicti honesto ipsum reclusit; et ei quantum licuit in esculentis poculentis et lectisterniis nocte illa abundantissime ministravit. Rex namque postquam prædictus frater a suis conspectibus esset subtractus incontinenti misit pro domino le Souche ut ceteris postpositis ilico veniret ad eum. Qui audito nuncio nulla mora protracta licet aliquali infirmitate esset gravatus statim accinxit se ad iter et infra paucos dies pervenit ad regem. *Dux itaque Lancastriæ audiens ipsum fore penes dominum regem graviter accusatum celeriter accessit ad eum et ipsum super hujusmodi infamia splendide excusavit; sic quod rex ipsum postmodum pro excusato habebat.* Supervenit etiam ad eum dominus le Souche et dicta prædicti fratris reprobravit, dicens se nullatenus de tali prædicatione unquam scivisse et hoc obtulit se duello probare contra quemlibet sibi contradicere volentem. Quid plura? Tanta enim instantia penes regem et alios dominus tunc præsentes instetit, quod ab hujusmodi impetitione totaliter extitit absolutus.

At night the friar is given into the charge of the keeper of Sarum Castle,

who treats him with more humanity.

Sir W. le Souche sent for by the king.

The duke of Lancaster clears himself to the king.

Sir W. le Souche denies all knowledge of the friar's statements.

Decurso igitur noctis spatio facto mane præfatus castri custos perrexit ad locum ubi frater prædictus jacebat et invenit eum gravi infirmitate oppressum. Nam venæ et nervi ejus virilis virgæ cœperunt introrsus putrescere ac corpus ejus totum ita erat diversis suppliciis conquassatum quod eum sine magna pœna movere non posset. Unde custos prælibatus misericordia motus ipsum in eminen-

Sad condition of the friar after his tortures.

He is removed to better quarters.

* This sentence has been partly erased.

tiorem locum fecit adduci, compedes suos deposuit et ibi pro eo stravit lectum satis honestum, atque alia sibi necessaria sufficienter providit. Audivit namque frater prædictus de adventu domini le Souche, vocavit ad se custodem castri et dixit ei: "Amore Dei et beatæ Vir-"ginis Mariæ hoc unum rogo facias pro me, si placet, et "habebis C. solidos tibi eo pacto fideliter persolutos; pro-"cures cum diligentia quod cum domino le Souche possem "habere secretum colloquium per aliquod tempus et habe-"bis sine dubio quod promisi." Cui custos: "Temptabo si "possem implere desiderium tuum." Et discedens ab eo venit ad curiam regis. Ac eundo versus curiam cogitabat inter se quod de hujusmodi[1] possit de facili imminere periculum, si hoc esset factum absque scientia domini regis. Igitur accessit ad seneschallum et camerarium domini regis et eis negotium ex ordine totum pandit. Qui accedentes ad regem et eidem retulerunt ea quæ a præfato custode audierunt eo interim præsentialiter existente. Rex vero quæsivit ab eo qualiter frater se habuit; nesciebat enim quod talibus gravissimis quæstionibus fuisset expositus. Sed postquam scivisset quomodo stetit cum eo anxiosos gemitus pectoris ab imo suspirando eduxit. Demum tamen concessit rex ut frater ille cum præfato domino le Souche colloquio frueretur, sub ista tamen forma, quod aliqui ex suis, in quibus multum confidebat, in fenestris vel aliis locis propinquis residentes possent audire ea quæ sibi voluerit ea parte referre. Nec mora, venit ad sæpedictum fratrem dominus le Souche et quidam secretarii domini regis cum eo, qui steterunt juxta eum et inquirentes ab eo instanter an aliud quam bonum scivisset de prædicto domino le

The friar hears of the arrival of Sir W. le Souche,

and asks that he may have an interview with him.

The keeper of the castle informs the king of this request.

Sorrow of the king over the treatment of the friar.

Sir W. le Souche is to visit the friar, but not without witnesses of the interview.

[1] On *hujusmodi* preceded by a preposition, but with no noun, *see* Prof. Mayor's Pliny, Letters III. p. 55. Other examples occur on pp. 35, 41, 43, 45, &c.

Souche. Quibus ipse dixit. "Scio ipsum esse valentem "dominum et fidelem, nam profecto aliud quam bonum "nescio de illo proferre." Mox respiciens custodem castri dixit Latine: "Nonne dixi tibi et cetera:" innuens per hoc quod si cum prædicto domino in secreto potuisset colloquium habuisse c. solidos eidem dedisset. Post hoc vero cœpit graviter languescere, et spiritu consolationis procul abjecto neque cibum neque potum gustare curavit. Tandem invalescente infirmitate causante putrefactione nervorum et venarum ob nimiam læsionem eorundem ut præmittitur; at urgente mortis stimulo post aliquot dies frater prædictus ab hac instabili luce migravit et in pace quievit. Igitur publicata morte supradicti fratris postquam ad aures ducis Lancastriæ fama de ejus morte pervenit non rectis oculis prædictum castri custodem aspexit sicut antea.[1] Nam fratre vivente sub ejus custodia familiarius secum conferre solebat. Sed nunc mutata facie causam mortis suæ[2] et culpam sibi imponere contendebat sub isto tamen colore ut illi qui causam mortis dederunt immunes ab ejus nece penitus viderentur, quia dixerunt illum nequaquam mori propter illa quæ sibi intulerunt, sed potius propter carcerales pœnas quas sub ejus custodia jugiter sustinuit illum obire et decedere oportebat.

The friar asserts the high character of Sir W. le Souche,

but the interview not being private led to nothing.

Death of the friar.

The duke of Lancaster is offended with the keeper of the castle.

p. 144.

The death of the friar ascribed not to the tortures undergone but to the punishment inflicted in the prison.

[1] In margin here is:— "Vera est ista litera secundum "quosdam. Alii vero contrarium "affirmant asserentes ducem Lan-"castriæ vitam fratris prædicti ha-"bere salvam libentius voluisse."

[2] At the foot of p. 143 is the following passage:— "Veneruntque cum domino le "Souche ad fratrem præfatum "sex milites domini regis, tres "milites ducis Lancastriæ, et tres "milites de parliamento qui coram "rege et toto parliamento dicta "fratris quasi referendarii proponebant, asserentes ipsum palam "dixisse quod suggestione diabo-"lica talia contra præfatos domi-"nos prædicavit. Propter quod in "pleno parliamento ad petitionem "domini le Souche, favente ad hoc "potissime duce Lancastriæ, sta-"tutum fuit assensu omnium pro-"cerum tunc ibidem existentium, "quod tales dominorum delatores "nisi juste et juridice ea probave-"runt quæ eis objecerunt pœnam "tractionis et suspensionis incur-"rerent indilate."

The keeper of the castle appeals to the king.

Ad hæc custos castri videns illos velle contra se omnimode prævalere ac illum sic falsissime illaqueare, confestim ad seneschallum et camerarium domini regis cum aliis suis amicis accessit et totum processum eis narravit. Qui videntes ejus innocentiam ipsum ad regem induxerunt et coram eo illum fore immunem de prædicti fratris morte evidenter extitit declaratum, ac ab hujusmodi impetitione pro absoluto ab omnibus habebatur. Tunc ejus æmuli perpendentes istam viam fore eis periculosam aliam invenire sollicite laborabant in salvationem ipsorum, et quia frater prædictus odiosam prædicationem super alios seminabat, nec probare valebat quod impie proponebat, de consilio cujusdam jurisperiti dignum æstimabant ipsum consimilem pœnam sustinere quam alii procurabat. Igitur pœnam talionis similariter super eum dictabant, et accipientes illius cadaver opertum pallio ponebant super cratem cui cum funibus ligabant. Deinde trahi illud fecerunt per plateas civitatis prædictæ, ac postremo ad instantiam fratrum permiserunt illud sepeliri in cimiterio sancti Martini juxta civitatem prædictam, ubi ad laudem Dei diu postea resplenduit lux immensa.

Conduct of his opponents.

The corpse of the friar is dragged through the streets,

but at last is allowed to be buried. A light is seen over his tomb.

Nota de signis.

Interim isti per communitatem electi pro communi utilitate regni de veniendo ad parliamentum gnaviter sunt conquesti super potentes homines in partibus dominantes scilicet quomodo per dominos regni signis quasi ornamentis diversis perditi ac eorum favore protecti, et profecto ex hoc nimis elati, pauperes et inopes in patria minus juste opprimunt ac confundunt, legesque pro communi utilitate regni editas ac etiam promulgatas conantur evertere, ipsorumque etiam subtilitatibus ac amicitia dominorum freti non permittunt eas suam rectitudinem tenere. Unde digne et juste arbitrabantur eos fore generali statuto in posterum coercendos ne illorum fraus et versutia in detrimentum regni invalescat.

Complaints by the commons in parliament concerning the frustration of justice.

Proposal for a remedy.

Ad hæc dux Lancastriæ respondit dicens illud nimis generaliter fuisse locutum; asserens ulterius illud et hujusmodi consimilia specietenus opportunum fore proferre, quia quilibet dominus satis sufficiens est et potens suos ad se pertinentes pro talibus excessibus corrigere et punire. Nam in rebus temporalibus et seculari potentia post regem dixit se ceteris regni dominis præcellere. Si quis igitur suorum sibi in aliquo pertinentium in hujusmodi inventus fuerit culpabilis sive reus et ad ejus notitiam pervenire contigerit talem subibit pœnam quod ceteris ad committenda similia timorem incutiet. Hoc idem respondebat pro fratribus suis comitibus videlicet Cantebrigiæ et Bukyngham. Illi vero per communitatem regni electi hæc audientes quod nullum foret in hujusmodi dare remedium tacuerunt. Rex autem cum suo consilio ardenter instabat erga clerum et populum ut ab eis pecunias extorqueret. Post multa vero consilia et sermocinationes pro et contra clerus concessit ei dictam medietatem decimæ quæ supra in alio parliamento sub conditione fuerat eidem concessa. Simili modo fecerunt sibi et laici de sua quinta decima. Sed rex his concessis non contentus dixit se velle exercere illam gravissimam inquisitionem contra usurpatores coronæ vocatam Trailbastoun nisi ampliora vellent sibi concedere. Quo audito et habito super hoc consilio clerus concessit sibi aliam medietatem unius decimæ ac laici modo consimili concesserunt sibi unam aliam medietatem quintædecimæ, secundum illud, sicut tenebræ ejus ita et lumen ejus. Constat namque istis diebus fere in ecclesia dei omnia luminaria fore extincta: quod dolendum est quia permaxime tenebræ obnubilant ejus superficiem usquequaque, nec est aliquis jam qui disponat se exsurgere et stare ex adverso pro ecclesia

Reply of the duke of Lancaster.

He says the lords can check such excesses.

He promises that he, as well as his brothers the earls of Cambridge and Buckingham, will do this.

The commons are silenced.

Grants of money sought and obtained by the king. cf. Wals. ii. 114.

Not content he hints at a commission of *Trailbastoun*.

Thus he obtains a further supply.

Low condition of the church at this time.

She has none to defend her.

Dei. Facti sunt ejus prælati sicut canes muti non valentes latrare. Propter hoc timendum est, quod absit, ne super viros ecclesiasticos taliter sublimatos veniat repentina calamitas, dolor immensus, angustia intolerabilis et miseria lacrimosa.

Calamity to be feared in consequence.

Dispute between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Exeter.

Quo in tempore inter archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et episcopum Exoniensem grave dissensionis materia hoc modo fuit exorta. Disposuit enim præfatus archiepiscopus suam provinciam visitare et primo in Devonia suam visitationem incepit, venitque ad ecclesiam cathedralem Exoniensem. Canonici vero ejusdem ecclesiæ contra suum episcopum aliqua objiciebant. Quare archiepiscopus misit pro memorato episcopo ut veniret ad eum et ad objecta responderet ac in aliis prout decet suam visitationem subiret. Sed antequam archiepiscopi nuntius prevenit ad episcopum, ejus ministri ipsum interceperunt; cognita vero causa pro qua venerat literas quas archiepiscopus prædicto episcopo direxerat per eundem ipsum deglutire fecerunt. Archiepiscopus namque videns suum nuntium ita contemptabiliter dehonestatum totus ira incaluit ac in episcopum prælibatum graves censuras dictavit. Familiares quidam dicti archiepiscopi cum quibusdam aliis [1] in quasdam nundinas ingressi quendam scutiferorum præfati episcopi ibidem inventum summitates sive aculeos sotularium suorum masticare et deglutire coegerunt, [sed non comedit licet comedere fuisset coactus]. [2] Istis ridiculis sic ex utraque parte nequiter peractis majoris odii fomitem inter illos citius . . . . suscitavit unde sæpe dictus episcopus sentiens se gravatum perrexit Sarum et illic episcopos parliamenti

The Canons of Exeter complain of their bishop to the archbishop.

The archbishop summons the bishop to his visitation. The messengers made to eat the summons.

Counter action of the archbishop's supporters.

The bishop of Exeter appeals to the other bishops assembled in Parliament at Sarum.

---

[1] Here half a line is left blank.

[2] The words in [ ] are on the margin with a ‸.

causa congregatos alloquitur exponens eis qualiter in aliquibus dictus archiepiscopus in sua visitatione modum excessit; et si in hujusmodi debuerit resistere eorum consilio uti vellet. Cui episcopi dixerunt: "Nos "reputamus te ita potentem in tua diocesi sicut archi- "episcopum, igitur defende te ab eo meliori modo quo "poteris. Nos vero cum præfatus archiepiscopus gratia "visitandi ad ecclesias nostras contigerit declinare, "faciemus prout nobis melius nostra parte videbitur "expedire." Postquam vero dictus episcopus cognovit voluntatem eorum misit archiepiscopo viros perspicuos et genere præclaros quorum mediatione et industria pax inter illos reformata est archiepiscopus voti compos effectus ulterius in visitatione sua processit.

Answer of the bishops.

After this the bishop takes measures for peace.

Finito vero parliamento prædicto rex pro majori tempore æstatis cum regina et sua familia per loca diversa in australibus partibus moram traxit. Interim mense Junii Scoti cum multitudine gravi Angliam intraverunt, et more solito cœperunt insolentius agere. Terram namque Northymbranam rapinis et incendiis vastaverunt prædæ etiam rapaci et cædi pestiferæ continue vacaverunt. Et profecto multo majora damna ibi fecissent nisi archiepiscopus Eboracensis, episcopus Dunelmensis, et episcopus Carliensis, cum aliis dominis in patria eis celerius occurrissent. Qui cum eis inierunt tractatum et pacem a festo Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ usque festum sancti Michaelis . . . obtinuerunt treuga firmata. Item xx°. die Junii apud Oxoniam quidam frater Carmelita eo quod in prædicatione sua publice asseruit præfatum fratrem Carmelitam nuper apud Sarum enormiter occisum nefarie fuisse peremptum ac martyrizatum per suum provincialem fuit perpetuo carceri condemnatus. Restitutus est tamen postea pristinæ libertati. Præterea in ista æstate tanta erat siccitas ita ut fluvii et fontes

Parliamentum finitur apud Sarum.

Invasion of the Scots. cf. Wals. ii. 115.

Anno Reg. Ricardi viij°.

Their raid hindered by the archbishop of York and others.

A truce made.

A Carmelite friar at Oxford preaches about the murder of his brother friar. He is imprisoned but set at liberty again. p. 145.

A great drought,

perenni cursu de terra scaturientes immo, quod magis mirabile videbatur, etiam putei altissimi siccarentur. Et duravit ista siccitas usque festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ. Et ab hinc usque festum purificationis ejusdem virginis continuo exceptis paucis diebus pluebat. Grossa vero animalia in ista æstate quam plurima pro aquæ penuria perierunt.

followed by a long rain.

The duke of Lancaster and others go to France to treat for a peace. cf. Wals. ii. 115.

Circa finem mensis Junii dux Lancastriæ et comes Buckingham frater suus, dux Thomas Percy miles, et alii superius nominati ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis versus Calesiam iter arripuerunt. Qui ibidem circa principium mensis Julii applicuerunt. Diu namque Francigenos expectabant. Demum postquam ad locum destinatum insimul convenissent pompose Gallici sunt locuti ac semper in extraneis materiis dormientes. Ea vero quæ pacis sunt quasi parvi pensa penitus neglexerunt. Sicque omni die caute et callide in eorum versutiis permanentes tempus consumendo usque circa festum sancti Mathæi evangelistæ. Interim tamen fuit tractatum de quadam treuga inter nos et illos firmanda quæ duraret usque in primum diem mensis Maii prout in suo loco infra dicetur. Item de mense Julii, apud castrum Arundell fiebant solemnes nuptiæ celebratæ, nam dux Thomas Mowbray comes Notyngham desponsavit filiam Ricardi comitis Arundell ibidem. Et duravit ista solemnitas per unam septimanam et amplius ac omnibus intrare volentibus sive exire libere patebat introitus et egressus. His nuptiis interfuerunt rex et regina cum tota eorum familia. Quos omnes comes predictus læta fronte suscepit et secundum statum cujuslibet eorum unumquemque remuneravit.

Slow progress of the negotiations.

A short truce concluded.

Marriage of the earl of Nottingham to a daughter of the earl of Arundel.

The king and queen are present.

Two French envoys to Scotland pass through England.

Quo in tempore venerunt in Angliam duo viri valentes de Francia, unus clericus, alter miles, cum paucis eorum domesticis et salvo conductu usque Scotiam per medium Angliæ transierunt et ab hinc usque

ad australes partes Angliæ pervagantes tam in exeundo quam in redeundo omnia secreta regni quæ optabant videre libere aspexerunt, in tantum quod regalia regis et reginæ apud Westmonasterium reposita rege mandante sunt etiam liquido contemplati. Circa festum sanctæ Margaretæ quidam Londonienses ceperunt Thomam Husk, clericum vicecomitem Londoniæ et præcipuum J. Northampton, qui plura quæ in civitate facere proponebat, redigebat in scriptis, missusque in carcerem in quo aliquamdiu erat detentus ea de causa ut secreta J. Northampton revelaret. Qui videns viam evadendi sibi fore præclusam ac illos quibus antea coherebat carcerali custodiæ deputari nec sibi posse in aliquo suffragari caute votis illorum cessit quos protunc noverat prævalere. Satagebat namque astu et arte illorum amicitiam sibi attrahere quos procul dubio ante capitales hostes sibi fuisse cognovit. Unde major Londoniæ eum recepit in gratiam licet confessus fuerit proditorem fuisse civitatis prædictæ. Liberatusque de carcere in domo majoris manebat eo mandante ubi interim contra Johannem Northampton multa enormia et sinistra in diversis articulis recitavit et eum super hujusmodi appellavit ac in scriptis redegit. Interea amici Johannis Northampton vivaciter laborabant erga regem et ejus consilium pro ipsius liberatione propter quod dominus rex xviii°. die Augusti apud Rading consilium celebrare decrevit, ad quod tam prælati ecclesiæ quam proceres regni confestim jussu regis venerunt. Accessit autem ad dictum consilium major Londoniæ cum senioribus et valentioribus dictæ civitatis; et adduxit secum Thomam Husk prædictum qui stans coram rege et toto consilio dixit: "Ego "Thomas Husk proditor civitatis Londoniæ et totius "regni scienter scripsi ea et celavi quæ Johannes North-

In England they are allowed to see all they will.

Arrest of Thomas Husk, the secretary of J. Northampton, late mayor of London. cf. Wals. ii 116.

He is induced to confess matters which inculpate Northampton.

The friends of Northampton labour for his release from prison.

The mayor of London comes to Reading to the king's council.

Husk accuses Northampton before the council.

"ampton cum omnibus fautoribus in destructionem et "enervationem civitatis prædictæ proposuit ordinare." Sicque ibidem seriatim in diversis articulis mala non pauca et odiosa contra Johannem Northampton et complices sine erubescentia publicavit ac eum super eisdem articulis sic appellavit. Et ad quodlibet articulum sic incepit "Ego Thomas Husk, etc." Et e contra Johannes Northampton constanter negavit ea quæ sibi objiciebat vocansque eum in præsentia regis falsum ribaldum morteque dignum et quod falsum sibi imposuit manu propria obtulit se probare duello. In hoc vero Johannes Northampton nimis limites suos transcendit quia reverentiam domini regis ut in talibus decuit non excepit. Nihilominus rex de sua gratia speciali concessit sibi annuatim de suis redditibus centum marcas refundi. Nec propter hoc regi ut debuit est regratiatus: igitur rex videns eum aliqualiter obstinatum dixit: "Faciamus finem istius controversiæ "et eamus ad judicium secundum comperta et pro- "bata." Cui Johannes Northampton sic intulit: "Spero "domine mi rex quod in absentia ducis Lancastriæ "avunculi vestri non vultis ad judicium procedere "neque in ista causa pro tribunali sedere." Quo audito rex ira totus incaluit dicens se fore satis habilem tam ipsum quam ducem Lancastriæ judicare. "Cog- "nosces namque" dixit rex "quod ero judex tuus sua "absentia non obstante." Confestim vero jussit eum trahi ac suspendi ac omnia bona sua etiam confiscari. Verum est quod omnia bona sua mobilia propter hoc erant confiscata non tamen bona sua immobilia ut inferius clare patebit. Sicque J. Northampton propter tria præmissa ac propter incompositos mores vitam suam turpi morte finaliter terminasset nisi domina regina ibi casu aliter extitisset, ac pro ejus vita ne

Manner of Husk's accusation.

Northampton denies all the charges made against him.

He is condemned, but the king allows him out of his property one hundred marks a year.

Northampton claims that he should not be condemned in the absence of the duke of Lancaster.

Anger of the king thereupon.

He orders Northampton to be executed,

but at the queen's intercession

morereretur domino regi provoluta humiliter supplicasset. Cujus interventu rex concessit sibi vitam sed jussit eum tamen perpetuo carceri mancipari. Demum J. Northampton sic a mortis interitu generose ereptus ad castrum de Corfe celeriter est adductus ubi prius erat carcerali custodiæ deputatus.

his life is spared, but he is condemned to perpetual imprisonment and sent to Corfe Castle.

Finito consilio unusquisque remeavit ad propria. Non multum post inter Londonienses, quod dolendum est, gravis discordia est exorta, quia divulgatum erat apud eos quod J. Northampton, J. More vicecomes tunc Londoniæ, Ricardus Northbury et Willelmus Estsex, quondam magni in civitate prædicta, cum suis complicibus mortem magnorum tam in civitate quam extra non dicam regis seu aliorum illustrium proditorie affectarunt et quantum in eis fuit nequiter procurarunt propter quod capti sunt J. More et R. Northbury et missi in custodiam. Relatum est etiam quod isti ad excitandam seditionem in civitate Londoniæ multipliciter laborabant et ideo erant capti sed Willelmus Estsex longe ante causa refugii ad Westmonasterium caute transivit.

Licet ista fuerunt eisdem imposita, tamen non erant omnino vera ut patet inferius per processum

Accusations and arrests of other prominent citizens of London.

One of these takes sanctuary in Westminster.

Vicesimo nono die Augusti clerici Londoniæ apud Skynnereswell fecerunt quendam ludum valde sumptuosum duravitque quinque diebus. Circa principium mensis Semptembris J. Northampton de castro Corfe eductus transmissus est in turrim Londoniæ. Quo in tempore misit rex pro justiciariis suis et juris peritis ut sine dilatione ulteriori septimo die Septembris se apud Westmonasterium ejus conspectui præsentarent ad procedendum juridice contra prædictos super tam notoriis criminibus et excessibus publice appellatos ac etiam notorie diffamatos. Principalis vero judex regis nomine Robertus Tresilian timuit in hujusmodi causa sententiare. Dicebat enim illorum judicium majori Londoniæ

p. 146.
A play by the clerks of London.

J. Northampton transferred to the Tower of London.

The king summons the judges for the trial of the arrested citizens.

The chief justice, Tresilian, is afraid to act.

He asserts that the jurisdiction in the case is with the Lord Mayor.

tummodo pertinere; at quia isti prædicti scilicet J. Northampton et ejus socii fuerunt super proditione appellati, ac etiam indictati, necessario eorum bona tam mobilia quam immobilia confiscarentur si contigerit eos propter hujusmodi crimina ad mortem in judicio condemnari. Igitur decimo die Septembris in turrim Londoniæ coram domino Johanne de Monteacuto senescallo domini regis, præsentibus etiam duobus justiciaribus, scilicet Roberto Tresylian et Roberto Beleknap, tres illorum fuerunt producti ac super sibi impositis examinati. Ea illis illata fatebantur esse vera, se tamen totaliter in regis gratiam posuerunt, et hoc ideo fecerunt quia propter subornationem in hominibus patriæ confidere non audebant. Unde dominus Johannes de Monteacuto senescallus domini regis, ut profertur, tulit sententiam super eos et adjudicavit eos trahi et suspendi. Mox dominus Michael de la Pole cancellarius domini regis concionem intravit. Et patefacta sunt ei singula quæ circa eos erant acta et quo modo erant confessi ea quæ sibi imponebantur. Unde rite fuerant adjudicati trahi et suspendi. Tunc cancellarius cunctis audientibus dixit "Licet isti "propter scelera commissa mortem subire celeriter de- "buissent, tamen quia regiæ gratiæ se ultro dederunt "rex concedit eis vitam tantum de sua gratia speciali. "Nihilominus tamen vult quod usque ad beneplaci- "tum suum in locis securis interim custodiantur, donec "si videatur expedire eis gratiam facere duxerit am- "pliorem. Confestim ne isti tres insimul aliquibus "solatiis congauderent, missi sunt ad tres partes "Angliæ adinvicem satis remote distantes, scilicet T. "Northbury ad castrum Corfe in australi parte Angliæ "situatum; J. More ad castrum Nottyngham in bo- "reali parte situatum; et J. Northampton ad castrum

Three of the prisoners are examined in the Tower.

They confess to what is laid against them.

Sentence of death is passed upon them.

The chancellor (Michael de la Pole) comes into the assembly,

and says that of special grace the king grants the prisoners their life,

but they are to be imprisoned.

One in Corfe Castle, another in Nottingham Castle, and Northampton

" de Tyntagel in Cornubia situatum ut ibi in custodia " morarentur." Hæc autem omnia sibi fieri procuraverunt eorum æmuli piscarii, ut dicebatur, quia per illos stetit quod ars et curia eorum erant destructæ.

in Tyntagel castle.

The fishmongers the cause of all this process.

Item circa festum exaltationis sanctæ crucis obiit dominus Willelmus de Windeshore, miles strenuus et bellicosus, ac multis divitiis opulentus, quas sibi virtute sua bellica adquisivit. Item decimo nono die Septembris ad instantiam cujusdam valetti domini regis summo mane de Neugate undeviginti viri sunt educti et apud Fouleoke in Cantia erant decapitati. Distat autem locus parum a civitate Londoniæ usque Cantiam. Erant namque quinque eorum presbyteri qui alta voce gementes et querelantes contra ecclesiam Dei eo quod sine processu sine examinatione et sine judicio quodammodo ita turpiter morerentur. Retulit namque domino regis præfatus valettus quod violenter sunt eum deprædati et quod erant notorii et latrones ac etiam valde astuti prædones; quare rex jussit eos occidi ordine judiciario prætermisso.

Death of Sir W. de Windeshore.

Executions at Fouleoke.

Some of those executed were clergy.

They had been accused by one of the king's valets.

Circa festum vero sancti Mathei Evangelistæ dux Lancastriæ, comes de Bukyngham frater suus et alii qui causa tractatus cum Francigenis missi fuerant Calesiam redierunt et effectus totius tractatus fideliter domino regi et ejus consilio intimarunt, affirmantes pro vero quod secundum intellectum eorum plus placuit votis Francorum bellum habere quam pacem. Nihilominus tamen quandam treugam, tam per terram quam per mare, inter nos et eos cum adhærentibus usque in principium mensis Maii proxime sequentis concesserunt firmari si voluerimus acceptare; ac interim si nobis visum fuerit etiam cum illis de pace tractare. Placuit enim omnibus dictam treugam ratam habere. Unde protinus ad Francigenos ex parte nostra directis nuntiis

The duke of Lancaster and others sent to France about a treaty of peace.

A truce made till the beginning of next May.

Meanwhile the negotiations about peace are continued.

inter nos et illos usque idem tempus cum adhærentibus est treuga firmata.

Duke of Anjou dies at Tarentum. Cf. Wals. ii. 119.

He had gone into Italy against the Pope, but was persuaded to change his purpose.

Quo in tempore in Apulea apud Tarentum obiit dux Andegaviæ qui a duobus annis elapsis cum ingenti exercitu Alpes pertransiens venit Italiam eo animo ut Romam immo et papam cum omnibus suis pariter destrueret. Quod facile potuisset si cœptum iter forsitan tenuisset, sed comes Salmo eum ab hoc proposito pie inflexit, ne hoc scelus committeret ipsum est multis rationibus et monitis allocutus, asserens illum locum fore sanctissimum ac per totum sanguine sanctorum martyrum dedicatum atque multa sanctorum corpora ibi quiescere dinoscuntur humata, ob quorum reverentiam consuluit eum ne aliquid mali faceret illi loco neque personis in eo habitantibus, sed cœptum iter versus Apuleam recto tramite tenere sibi suasit, illis dimissis in pace, quoniam adversus clericos et presbyteros dimicare magis dedecus quam honor sibi potuit applaudere. Dux vero annuit votis suis et continuo flexo itinere versus Apuleam tendit quo principaliter ire disposuit et cito post ibi ut est supra relatum diem clausit extremum. Item circa idem tempus in minori Britannia obiit ducissa ejusdem, soror domini regis ex parte matris.

Death of the duchess of Brittany.

The Scots invade and ravage Northumberland. Cf. Wals. ii. 118.

Scoti vero, treugis elapsis inter nos et illos initis, parum vel modicum curantes de treuga quæ inter nos et Francigenos cum eorum adhærentibus extitit firmata plagam Northumbranam invaserunt et pœne eam destructam et desolatam rapinis et incendiis reddiderunt. Verum tamen quia duodecimo die Octobris seniores et valentiores civitatis Londoniæ ad novi majoris electionem solebant procedere dominus Nicholas Brembre, qui fuit major anno transacto, voluit præcavere ne in hujusmodi electione foret aliqua dis-

Election of a Lord Mayor of London.

cordia sive perturbatio suscitata, in cameris apud Gyldehall clam abscondit viros armatos sub ista conditione quod si aliqua dissensio sive discordia fieri contigerit in ista electione statim exirent ad compescendum rebelles et discordes, ut saltem metu pœnæ incarcerationis se a tumultu et verborum loquacitate inordinata penitus abstinerent et ad concordiam ac unitatem prorsus redirent. Quid plura? Convenerunt prædicti valentes in unum pro electione novi majoris facienda apud Gylde Halle, una pars civitatis fortiter acclamabat, "Tvyford, Tvyford:" affectans illum in eorum majorem habere. Altera vero pars e contrario sentiebat, quæ etiam clamando prævaluit "Brembre, Brembre:" sicque facta inter eos dissensione protinus ad nutum domini N. Brembre comparuerunt dicti armati coram illis qui aderant in concione ut seditiosos sedarent, quibus visis fugerunt illi qui clamabant "Tvyford." Porro sedata tempestate valentiores civitatis qui remanserant prædictum dominum N. Brembre iterato in eorum majorem concorditer assumpserunt. Quo facto N. Brembre cum prædicto cuneo armatorum perrexit in vicum qui vocatur Chepe ad inquirendum et investigandum si qui pacis perturbatores forent inibi congregati, postea in alios vicos ea de causa transivit ut si quos tales seditiosos inveniret eos in exemplum aliorum apud Neugate ad tempus in vinculis custodiret. Isto modo fuit prædicta electio celebrata. Tamen licet aliqui illam prout audebant impugnaverint nihilominus per totum annum deinceps stetit major rege præcipue annuente.

Device of the present mayor to prevent an uproar.

One party supports "Twyford," the other "Brembre," the present mayor.

The armed men placed in ambush appear on the scene.

p. 147.

Brembre is elected.

He makes a circuit to put down any disturbance.

In spite of some murmurs he has the king's approval for his election.

Duodecimo die Novembris tenuit rex parliamentum apud Westmonasterium in quo more solito petuntur subsidia domino regi concedi pro defensione regni præcipue. Tandem post magnam super hoc deliberationem concessæ sunt sibi a clerico duæ decimæ, ac duæ

Parliamentum. Cf. Wals. ii. 117.

Grants made to the king.

Conditions of these grants.

quintædecimæ a populo laicali, eo pacto quod dominus rex manu robusta transiret in Franciam anno sequenti, alias non haberet nisi medietatem omnium concessorum. Posteaquam transivit in Scotiam, prout inferius describetur, accepit omnia sibi concessa conditione rejecta.

No satisfactory legislation in this parliament.

In isto vero parliamento pro commodo regni nihil utile fuit actum quia domini temporales quibus competit loqui pro statu et commodo regni adinvicem adversantes semper eo tempore discordes fuere ac eo finito in discordia recesserunt.

The Scots take Berwick castle. Cf. Wals. ii. 118.

Durante parliamento Scoti dolose ceperunt castrum de Berewyk et licet comes Northumberland, custos castri prædicti, erat tunc Londoniæ causa parliamenti, prout a rege habuit in mandatis, non potuit excusari quod domini temporales et præcipue dux Lancastriæ decernebant ipsum juste debere prædictum castrum suis propriis expensis tantummodo recuperare, quia propter sui defectum illud erat amissum.

The earl of Northumberland condemned for neglect of the castle.

He must recover it within a certain time.

Et nisi fuerit infra dictum tempus recuperatum decreverunt illum et omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia subjacere regiæ voluntati. Accepit namque comes prædictus pro custodia dicti castri annuatim a rege quingentas marcas; qui videns a rege aliud subsidium non posse habere celer accinxit se ad iter et venit Berewycum; ubi invenit suos stipendiarios graves insultus indies hostibus castellanis et damna quotidiana inferre, sed propter fortitudinem loci contra eos minime prævaluerunt. Præfatus vero comes considerans quod dicti castri recuperatio sine majori potentia virorum [et] armorum fuisset omnino sibi impossibilis, unde super hoc librato consilio ad evitandum majus malum et pro meliori emit illud a Scotis duobus millibus marcarum.

He undertakes the task, and at last buys it back for a ransom.

The Scots are allowed to go unmolested to their own land.

Sub ista conditione adjecta quod Scoti possent libere in Scotiam cum suis redire. Quod et factum est.

Ultimo die Novembris in palatio domini regis apud Westmonasterium factum est duellum inter Johannem Walshe Anglicum defendentem et quendam Navarrem vocatum Martigo apellantem, prævaluitque Anglicus, et quia prædictus Martigo appellavit præfatum Johannem de proditione, constabularius et marescallus Angliæ ex officio adjudicarunt ipsum trahi et suspendi. Et ne tales appellationes in ista terra nimis in posterum mutiplicarentur, rex cessit judicio reo lato.

Duellum. Duel between an Englishman and a native of Navarre; the former is victor. Cf. Wals. ii. 118. Measure to prevent such appeals for the future.

Quartodecimo die Decembris fuit finis parliamenti et unusquisque velut in discordia ad propria remeavit. Rex vero tenuit suum Natale apud Wyndeshoram. Et in die sancti Stephani magister Johannes Wyclyf subito arreptus paralysi diem clausit extremum, qui multa heretica et perversa in ecclesia Dei, ut placeret hominibus non Deo, nequiter seminavit. Item circa principium Januarii certificatum fuit domino papæ quod sui cardinales, immo quidam eorum, conspirarunt in ejus mortem accusantes eum de hæresi et de aliis criminibus majoribus quæ si contra eum fuissent probata merito deponeretur ac etiam juxta canones, si ea defendere temere voluerit, synodi judicio moreretur. Sed dominus papa scivit a talibus criminibus se fore immunem, sex cardinales quos præcipue hujusmodi factionis habuit suspectos incarceravit et eos ut vera faterentur gravissimis tormentis exposuit. Inter quos fuit quidam cardinalis Anglicus quondam monachus Northwychensis qui professus est se de hujusmodi conspiratione parante scivisse unde papa valde contra eum ira commotus quia sibi minime indicavit tam eum quam alios omni honore ordine et dignitate privavit demum fecit eos in arcto loco ad tempus recludi.

Close of the Parliament. De papa hic pleraque. Death of John Wycliffe. Cf. Wals. ii. 119. Charge of heresy made against the pope. Cf. Wals. ii. 122. Six cardinals imprisoned by the pope, among them one Englishman.

Verumtamen quia de isto papa Urbano VI. hic fit mentio aliqua de illo tangam hic quasi recapitulando pauca quæ supra sunt omissa. Constat namque reginam

Concerning Pope Urban VI.

The queen of Naples at first supports Pope Urban,

Neapolitanam primo de istius papæ promotione multum gaudere eo quod unus de sua patria dignus poterit repperiri qui regeret ecclesiam universalem, et misit ei literas regratiatorias quibus evidenter poterat deprehendi qualem affectionem erga eum gerebat; fuit etiam postea manifestius declaratum. Nam rebellantibus contra eum suis cardinalibus petiit ipse ab ea quoddam subsidium virorum armatorum ut per illos suos valeat confundere inimicos. Statim ipsa concessit et misit sibi centum viros in armis strenuos et in bellicis congressibus valde expertos: quod postquam innotuit Roberto Gebenensi Romani papatus intrusori ad prædictam reginam clam accessit, factisque ei quibusdam mediatoribus familiaribus ab ea fuit acceptus ac demum in suam partem illam allexit ita ut papam Urbanum sperneret et protinus ipsum Gebenensem pro vero papa penitus acceptaret. Statimque misit prædicta regina ad papam Urbanum quatinus ut sibi mitteret dictos viros bellicosos quos sibi in sui auxilium nuperrime destinavit; confestim ipse illos remisit. Ecce quam leniter potest quis mulierum animos immutare, nec mirum quia inconstantia eas excusat. Quo cognito papa Urbanus sæpius monuit præfatam reginam ut relicto schismate ad verum Christi vicarium in terris se tempestive converteret et nisi voluerit ad ecclesiæ unitatem redire procederet contra eam juridice ad privationem regni Neapolitani pro perpetuo: sed illa nulla suasione aut monitione vellet a suo proposito declinare affirmans semper dictum Gebenensem verum esse papam. Mox papa Urbanus facto processu contra prædictam reginam deposuit eandem et Carolum de pace, filium regis Hungariæ, in regem Neapolitanum solemniter coronavit, alii domini tamen illius regni contra eum rebellantes nunquam illum pro eorum domino recipere voluerunt. Papa quoque Urba-

and sends him some soldiers.

Afterwards she is won to the cause of the anti-pope.

She asks back her soldiers from Urban VI.

He warns her, and threatens to deprive her of the kingdom.

The pope makes Carolus de Pace king of Naples.

nus fecit prædictum Carolum jurare ad tenendum certas conventiones inter illos initas antequam vellet sibi tradere insignia regalia. Quas tamen postea observare neglexit, papa Urbanus habens quendam consanguineum cui contulit dominium de Capua quod dictus Carolus tunc in sua manu tenebat. Quo audito rex Carolus iratus versus papam Urbanum et cognita incarceratione dictorum cardinalium apud castrum de Nocera venit cum multitudine pugnatorum et papam in eodem castro obsedit; papa vero ipsum excommunicavit inhabilitavit ac demum regno Neapolitano privavit. Ob quam causam rex Carolus eum acrius infestavit ponens obsidium circa castrum prædictum undique ne fugæ subsidium inde haberet. Papa itaque bene vidit se non posse manus regis Caroli sine succursu aliquorum magnorum evadere, misit latenter ad valentes dominos regni Neapolitani, videlicet Jacobum de Sancto Severino et Raymundum de Balsio filium comitis Nolani, ut illum sic inclusum succurrerent sub benedictione paterna. Qui responderunt se fore paratos sibi in omnibus obedire tanquam spirituales filii merito tanto patri, præsertim si prout incepit contra Carolum processum privationis voluit continuare. Ad hæc papa applaudens promisit eis dictum processum contra præfatum Carolum se velle debite finire prout incepit vita comite si contigerit eum ad aliquem locum tutum venire.

Conditions demanded by the pope from the new king.

Charles is enraged, and attacks the pope at Nocera. Cf. Wals. ii. 121. *Nusteryn.* MS.

p. 148.

The pope seeks for aid in his difficulties.

Help is promised, but on condition that Charles is deprived of the kingdom of Naples.

1386.

The pope promises this.

Cum vero infausta infortunia quandoque evitari non possint igitur xiii° et xiiij° diebus Februarii in Carniprivio et in magna aula Westmonasterii tenuit rex hastiludia. Ultima quoque nocte eorundem a quibusdam dominis, ut dicebatur rege ad hoc favente, fuit conspiratum in necem ducis Lancastriæ; sed ipse caute de hujusmodi præmunitus paucis secum comitantibus clam aufugit. Causa namque quare ipsum voluerunt interfecisse fuit ista ut quidam assertive volunt. Parum ante

Tournament in Lent at Westminster.

A conspiracy at this time to put the duke of Lancaster to death

The duke had spoken his mind about the bad government of the nation.

in quodam consilio tactum fuit de regni gubernatione regisque regimine et quid foret expeditius regi facere pro utilitate regni sequenti autumno. Dux vero Lancastriæ prout ipse sentiebat dicebat magis utile fore pro commodo regni quod rex cum exercitu suo transiret in Franciam ut ibi manu armata hostes suos viriliter debellaret potius quam daret eis facultatem veniendi in terram istam et nos non sine gravi damno et jactura continuo infestarent. Ad hæc quidam de consilio contrarium sentientes ducis consilium improbant et violenter impugnant, asserentes non esse sanum regem maria transmeare neque terram Francorum intrare cunctis de causis; sed potius in terra propria securius residere illam ab inimicorum morsibus defendendo quam ad externas provincias inconsulto transire nil gloriosum suæ famæ addendo. Placuit istud universis de consilio, excepto duce Lancastriæ et fratribus suis, qui propter hoc indignati continuo de consilio exierunt. Insuper dux Lancastriæ protestatus est se neque suos auxilium domino regi velle impendere nisi in Franciam disposuerit se transire. Quod quidem verbum tam regi quam toti ejus consilio valde displicuit. Unde propter hoc arbitrantes eum neque regi neque regno fore fidelem. Tamen isti domini temporales ducem Lancastriæ propter ejus magnam potentiam prudentiam commendabilem et suum ingenium tam præclarum semper timebant. Ideo licet aliquod sinistrum scivissent de illo non tamen audebant in lucem producere; unde ut prædictum est aliqui illorum ipsum occultæ perjuriæ satagebant.

He urges an expedition into France.

A portion of the council strongly oppose this proposal,

and it is generally rejected.

The duke refuses his help to any other project.

Hence the rage against the duke and the plotting to destroy him. Cf. Wals. ii. 126.

The duke of Lancaster comes to the king at Shene.

Item xxiiij^to^ die Februarii dux Lancastriæ armatorum comitura stipatus nocte apud Shene venit ad regem, dimissa prius sua turba armatorum citra flumen Thamense, transitoque flumine dimisit ibi quosdam de suis qui usque ad reditum suum cymbam taliter custodirent ne illam interim quispiam occuparet. Accessitque

ad portam etiam et ibi dimisit quosdam de suis qui, usque ad suum regressum, introitumque et exitum quibuscumque negarent. Demum loricatus ingressus est cum paucis ad regem qui ut decuit facta debita veneratione satis dure et aspere est eum primitus allocutus, increpans eum quod tamdiu tam malos consiliarios secum retinuit finaliter ipsum consulens tales ab eo penitus amovere ac de cetero viris sanioris consilii adhærere. Nam inhonestum est regem in suo regno cum sit dominus omni se privato homicidio vindicare cum ipse sit supra legem cujus est posse vitam tribuere et membra etiam et si voluerit ea tollere potest ad nutum. Igitur eo amplius ac necessario convenit tam excellentem personam bonos consiliarios et fideles circa se habere quorum sano consilio semper se ab illicitis abstinere et ea quæ recta sunt illis mediantibus ferventi animo jugiter agere minime formidaret.

He leaves most of his retinue without.

When he comes before the king he speaks very strongly of the evil counsellors about the king's person.

And urges that they should be dismissed.

Cui rex mollia verba et suavia benigne refudit asserens indubitanter ea quæ antea minus juste sunt gesta operam daret deinceps in melius reformare. Demum dux Lancastriæ petita licentia excusavit se de non veniendo ad eum in posterum sicut ante solebat, quia illic quosdam videbat ei assidue adhærere qui libentius vellent eum vita privare. Statimque a rege discessit et ea nocte cum suis venit ad villam de Todenham ubi parumper quievit deinde festivus accessit ad castrum suum de Herteford ubi secure cum suis statuit commanere. Mater quidem regis de his certiorata nimio dolore et stupore turbata celeriter festinavit ad regem suadens ei semper discordias suorum nobilium evitare præsertim ducis Lancastriæ et fratrum suorum qui patrui ei existunt. Igitur ad ejus suasum vi^to^ die Martii venit Westmonasterium cum magna militum comitura. Mater regis confestim accessit

The king makes a gentle reply.

The duke excuses himself from attendance on the king while these enemies of his remain about the royal person.

He goes to Tottenham.

The king's mother prays her son to avoid a quarrel with the duke.

She also visits the

duke and effects a reconciliation.

ad ducem Lancastriæ et ita eum inflexit quod eum ad regem adduxit, cujus etiam mediatione protinus sunt ad invicem concordati. Remisit etiam dux Lancastriæ ad rogatum domini regis iracundiam suam quam erga

Names of the principal opponents of the duke.

quosdam dominos regi familiares gerebat. Et fuerunt hi comes Sarum, comes Oxoniæ, comes Notyngham; aliique fuerunt qui nondum potuerunt ab eo protunc remissionis gratiam obtinere.

Complaints concerning the king's councillors by the archbishop of Canterbury and others.

Incontinenti postea apud Westmonasterium consilio celebrato, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, aliique ecclesiarum prælati ac de dominis temporalibus aliqui de istis consiliariis circa regem conversantibus graviter sunt conquesti, eo quod induxerunt regem assentire interfectioni ducis Lancastriæ tam crudeliter in privato tum quia fuit res mali exempli tum quia sequeretur

They are specially grieved at the plot against the duke of Lancaster.

ex hoc quod quandocunque rex versus magnam sive mediocrem personam cor sive animum gestierat odiosum consimili modo forsitan illam, quod absit, mandaret occidi. Ut sic per hoc leges et consuetudines approbatæ læsionem non modicam paterentur, rixæ lites jurgia contentiones dissensiones et cetera talia

Such plots threaten injury to the whole realm.

in regno, quod absit, ubique forsitan nascerentur. Igitur abstinendum est a talibus sceleribus in futurum ne propter hujusmodi illicita deterioratio regni fieri manifesti contingat. Ista verba sive consimilia archiepiscopus Cantuariensis retulit regi ex parte domi-

The king is angry. Cf. Wals. ii. 128.

norum tunc ibidem existentium. Quibus auditis rex iratus versus archiepiscopum illico surrexit et minas ei intulit. Illo namque die comedit rex cum

He meets the archbishop's barge on the Thames.

majore Londoniæ: finito prandio rex flumen Thamense intravit et inter palatium suum et Lambheth archiepiscopum habuit obvium. Venerat enim præfatus archiepis-

The archbishop repeats his

copus ad regem sub salvo conductu comitis de Buckyngham. Demum recitata materia quam ante prandium

archiepiscopus fuerat prosecutus, rex extracto ense archiepiscopum illico perfodisset nisi comes Buckyngham, dominus Johannes Deuereye et dominus Thomas Tryvet eidem fortiter restitissent. Quibus rex iratus igitur de scapha regis propter metum in cymbam archiepiscopi statim prosiliebant et sic ab eo protunc in discordia recesserunt.

previous language.

The king draws his sword upon him.

The whole party retires in fear.

Item xxiii° die Martii tractatores pacis ex parte nostra omnes excepto duce Lancastriæ Calesiam transierunt qui circa finem mensis Aprilis redierunt absque pacis effectu. Item xv° die Aprilis obiit dominus Robertus Stanton Cestrensis episcopus cui per electionem ac confirmationem papalem successit magister Walterus Skyrlow clericus privati sigilli domini regis. Item vi. die Maii captus est Barnabos dominus Mediolani extra portam Vercellæ prope muros civitatis prædictæ juxta hospitale sancti Ambrosii cum duobus filiis suis per nepotem suum comitem Virtutum, filium fratris sui Galeas, et missus est in quoddam castrum fortissimum quod ipsemet construxit pro perpetuis ibidem incarcerandis, scilicet ut si contingat quempiam illic carcerali custodia detineri sciret se ibidem sine spe exeundi vitam finire, cecidit ipse in laqueum quem aliis immitis paraverat. Nihilominus tamen captus fuit dolose. Quia dictus comes Virtutum similavit se velle quendam locum in Alpibus visitare ubi imago beatæ Virginis in veneratione maxima colebatur. Sed propter prædones in patria dixit se non audere illuc transire. Unde petiit a domino Barnabos ut in manu forti per civitatem Mediolanæ versus locum prædictum possit transire. Annuit Barnabos nihil mali de suis callidis insidiis in suo corde revolvens. Ordinavitque in civitate erga adventum suum hastiludia, torneamenta, tripudia et alia spectacula curiosa quæ inspicientium animos cum ingenti lætitia jucundarent. Denique die

1385.

The ambassadors cross to Calais.

p. 149.

Death of the bishop of Chester.

Captus est Barnabos.

Barnabo, king of Milan, made prisoner by his nephew.

Pretext used for gaining admission to Milan.

Preparations made for the reception and entertainment of the visitors.

Barnabo goes forth to welcome the visitors.

statuto dominus Barnabos cum xl. equitibus ad duo vel tria miliaria exivit ei obviam, et cum maximo gaudio eum recepit. Comes prædictus jussit suos viros armatos præcedere, qui celeri cursu equorum ad muros civitatis velociter prævenerunt custodientes portas civitatis ea parte ut nullus intraret aut exiret. Appropinquantibus illis civitati prædictæ comes Virtutum arestavit dominum Barnabos primo. Et tunc irruerunt prædicti armati in homines domini Barnabos; quosdam vulneratos ceperunt, quosdam in terram non sine læsione ab equis prostrarunt. Unde dominus Barnabos super hoc stupefactus, quæsivit a nepote suo quidnam facere vellet cum illo? Cui comes respondit "Hac de causa "huc veni ut te caperem quia diutius hic non regnabis. "Nam quasi tyrannus huc usque regnasti et terram "istam injuste immo tyrannice invasisti." Et sic isto modo captus fuit dominus Barnabos prædictus bonaque sua omnia quæ poterant inveniri fuerant confiscata. Quidam tamen volunt dominum Barnabos sui nepotis mortem multis viis et modis longe ante excogitasse ut ipse solus in Lombardia regnaret. Sed de hoc erat comes caute præmunitus [et] casum sibi machinatum prævenit.

He is arrested and put in prison.

Reasons alleged for this proceeding.

Intense heat in England.

In ista vero æstate erant calores nimii, nam a principio Maii usque ad festum nativitatis beatæ Mariæ fere durabant. Aqua tamen non erat ita cara sicut proximo fuit anno. Circa principium Junii rex apud Radyngum consilium celebrare decrevit misitque pro suis dominis tam ecclesiasticis quam laicis. Dux vero Lancastriæ excusavit se propter adventum domini Johannis de Vienna qui eo tempore applicuit in terra Scotiæ cum multitudine armatorum, paratus una cum Scotis fines Angliæ invadere, ac borealem plagam penitus relinquere desolatam, præsertim nisi succursus remedium sibi citius apponatur. Erat tunc temporis

Council held at Radyng.

The duke of Lancaster excuses himself.

A French army under John of Vienne lands in Scotland.

dux Lancastriæ cum suo retenemento apud Pomfret. Rex igitur super his sumpto consilio jussit suis ut præpararent se erga principium mensis Julii ad eundum cum illo in Scotiam ad fugandum suos hostes inibi congregatos. Unde die præfixo cum exercitu copioso ac sufficienti cariagio usque Eboracum iter arripuit. Habuit namque currus tam de episcopis, quam de abbatibus et de prioribus opulentis et de quibusdam etiam sumpsit viros pugnaces. Continuatisque diebus itinere festivus venit Eboracum, et in manerio archiepiscopi Eboracensis vocatum Bisshoppisthorpe aliquamdiu quievit, expectando illos qui nondum venerant ad transeundum cum illo.

An army prepared to go into Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 129.

It reaches York.

Festivities during the halt at York.

Interim xvi° die Julii apud Eboracum orta discordia inter duos armigeros domini Johannis Holand, fratris regis ex parte matris, et duos valettos comitis Stafford, qui armigeros prædictos occiderunt, et ad ecclesiam confugerunt; populus vero nitebatur eos extrahere quod vero fecisset nisi rex velocius occurrisset qui eos fecit immunitate percepta gaudere. Dominus Johannes Holand dolens super morte suorum interfectorum conquerendo venit ad regem; quem rex sagaciter et leniter alloquens promisit ei istud factum ad talem finem perducere quod sibi cederet ad commodum et honorem, prohibens expresse ne se super hoc ullatenus vindicaret. Qui a rege obtenta licentia versus Eboracum dirigit viam suam et itinerando accidit filio et heredi comitis Stafford obviare; quem post verba injuriosa ex utraque parte prolata protinus interfecit in ultionem suorum interfectorum. Publicata vero morte filii comitis prædicti rex diutius vacavit in lacrimis et lamentis quia illum quasi coevum et sodalem suo juventutis in flore magis corditer diligebat. Comes itaque quadam paternali affectione quasi amens effectus etiam inconsolabiliter ipsum planxit. Postquam inno-

A quarrel between two knights of Sir John Holand and two retainers of the earl of Stafford. Cf. Wals. ii. 129.

Sir John Holand's followers are killed.

He appeals to the king.

He meets the son of the earl of Stafford and slays him.

Filius comitis Stafford occiditur.

Sorrow of the king and of the earl of Stafford.

The king determines to punish Sir J. Holand.

tuit regi de ejus mæstitia nisus est cum verbis consolatoriis confortare, protestans cum juramento, non obstante fraternali proximitate, at aliqua prece sibi porrecta, quin communem legem J. Holand haberet ut publicus homicida. Quare ille hoc audiens retraxit se et in comitatum Lancastriæ se recepit. Corpus quoque filii comitis apud Langeleye in Chylterne rege jubente fuit sepultum. Item in ista æstate ut quidam volunt capta est insula de Rhodes a Saracenis sive paganis.

Burial of the murdered man.

Rhodes captured by the Saracens.

Meteor in the sky.

Item xv° die Julii apud Londoniam et etiam apud Dovorriam post solis occasum apparuit species ignea ad modum capitonis ab australi parte cæli tendens in plagam borealem quæ volando in tres partes se divisit, et transierunt in aere quasi aucæ silvestres in volatu. Demum in unum ut prius insimul coierunt et subito immediate disparuit.

Captio de Damme.

Attacks on the conquerors of Damme.

Item xvi° die Julii Gandavenses ceperunt villam de Damme. Statimque illi de Sclusa et Bruges venerunt et graves insultus eis dederunt, nihilominus illi viriliter ipsam defenderunt et invitis eorum hostibus tenuerunt. Item xvii° die Julii fuit terræ motus nocte inter horam x^{mam} et xi^{mam}. Item xx. die Julii rex cum suo exercitu removit se de Eboraco et venit Dunelmam ubi ad instantiam domini regis concordatus erat dux Lancastriæ cum comitibus de Notyngham Oxenford et Sarisbury, ut unanimes et concordes ad hostes nostros accederent et eos viriliter debellarent, sopitis injuriarum actionibus pro tempore universis. Ad hæc rex totam gentem suam in tres acies rite divisit. Primam aciem quæ præcederet commisit duci Lancastriæ senescallo Angliæ, comiti de Buckyngham constabulario Angliæ, comiti de Notyngham marescallo Angliæ, quibus adjunxit episcopum Northwycensem cum cruciata et vexillo sancti Cuthberti cum aliis etiam nobilibus strenuis et robustis. Secundam

An earthquake.

The king and his army advance from York to Durham.

Division of the army into three parts.

i. Commanders of the first portion,

ii. of the second,

vero aciem, quæ et media custodia vocatur, duxit idem rex et secum habuit comites de Cantabrigia, Oxenford, Stafford, Arundell, Warwyk, et Saresbury, ac alios nobiles dominos et potentes. Tertiam quoque aciem et ultimam posuit sub ductu et regimine comitis de Northumberland, domini de Nevile, domini de Clifford, baronis de Graystoke, et domini Ricardi de Scroop, qui habuerunt cum illis viros validos et fortes in armorum strenuitate multiplici commendatos. Æstimatio namque hominum armatorum erat quinque milia, sagittariis valettis ac aliis personis mediocribus minime computatis, et circa finem mensis Julii venit rex Berewycum.

iii. and of the third.

p. 150.

Number of the troops.

They arrive at Berwick.

Interea rex Francorum in multa ordinatione disposuit transire in Angliam et illam suo dominatui subjugare; sed audita captione villæ de Damme statuit illam primitus oppugnare. Quare de mense Augusti cum multitudine pugnatorum glomerose ad illam descendit atque obsedit, erectisque prope illam in multa ordinatione machinis bellicis duros et graves insultus in dies villæ defensoribus impulit indefesse. Tandem consumptis armis defensivis quibus tam illos quam villam defendere debuerunt neque succursum aut auxilium prout sperabant ab Anglia habuerunt. Idcirco cum aliquibus bonis circa finem mensis Augusti villam prædictam latenter nocte deseruerunt et ad civitatem Gandavensem celeriter aufugerunt. Francigenæ vero deprædati sunt omnia quæ in præfata villa Gandavenses propter defectum cariagii reliquerunt. Demum illam cum ceteris villulis adjacentibus incendio destruxerunt et ante civitatem Gandavensem aliquamdiu causa obsidii jacuerunt. Sed in removendo rex Francorum plures de suis amisit.

The French king meditates an attack on England. Cf. Wals. ii. 133.

He is prevented by the capture of Damme.

He attacks the conquerors of that town.

They in the end desert the place.

The Frenchmen take the booty deserted by the men of Ghent.

Sexto die Augusti rex Angliæ intravit Scotiam cum exercitu copioso ac vexillo expanso, fecitque

The English enter Scotland.

Conferring of honours on the leaders.

milites comites et duces, scilicet comitem de Cantabrigia promovit in ducem Cantabrigiensem, et comitem de Bukyngham in ducem, dominum Michaelem de la Pole erexit in comitem de Southfolk, et dominum de Nevyle comitem de Comberlond. Ea vero nocte hospitatus est rex cum suo exercitu apud forestam de Edryk et quoscunque potuit capere de Scotis et Francigenis fecit occidi. Ceperuntque illi de exercitu tam grossa animalia ibidem quam parva, ob quorum captionem exercitus fuit inde aliqualiter recreatus. Et ab hinc quasi per unam septimanam transeuntes versus abbatiam de Mailros, ad duas leucas in latitudine cædi prædis et incendiis continuis indulserunt, totam patriam post se relinquentes destructam. Abbatiam Malrocensem quia fuit quoddam receptaculum hostium nostrorum voraci incedio consumpserunt. Et abhinc usque ad Scoticum mare totam terram Laudian vastaverunt. Hostes vero tam Francos quam Scotos coram eis etiam fugaverunt. Omnia loca et castella eorum, exceptis regalibus in quibus hostes fuerant recreati, etiam combusserunt. Abbatiam de Neubotel in pulverem redigerunt. Nam ista mala eis ingesserunt quia erant schismatici, tenentes cum antipapa Gebenensi, et semper hostes fugerunt coram eis, Scoti versus occidentalem plagam, et Francigenæ versus orientalem; et sic in duas partes divisi nullus eorum audebat alterum appropinquare. Postea xi° die Augusti venit rex ad urbem Scotiæ capitalem vocatam Edinburgh quam cum quadam abbatia eidem annexa jussit igne consumi.

The army rests first at Edryk forest.

Booty taken.

They come to Melrose Abbey. Cf. Wals. ii. 131.

Which they set on fire.

They lay waste the whole of Lothian.

Newbottle abbey destroyed.

Both Scots and Frenchmen flee.

The army arrives in Edinburgh.

Death of the king's mother. Cf. Wals. ii. 130.

Item viij° die Augusti apud Walyngford obiit Johanna comitissa et principissa Walliæ mater domini regis et apud Stamford in ecclesia fratrum minorum satis honeste est sepulta. Item circa festum sancti Laurentii venerunt sex galeæ Londoniam bene apparatæ,

Arrival of some Portuguese galleys in London.

missæ domino regi pro tempore autumnali per regem Portyngaliæ, quæ victualibus et aliis necessariis per Londonienses refertæ sive refocillatæ in mare remigando cursu celeri pervenerunt, ubi quicquid adquisierunt secum ad Portyngal deduxerunt. Existente rege cum suo exercitu super ripam Scotici maris consuluit eum dux Lancastriæ ultra illud mare cum suo exercitu se transferre ac fines totius Scotiæ pervagare. Cui rex ait, "Nosti quo modo jam exercitus noster hic fere inedia "et fame tabescit, et indubie omnia victualia ea parte "inimici præripuerunt, et ea in locis firmis et securis "intulerunt. Quod si nos jam juxta tua vota istud "mare cum exercitu nostro debuerimus pertransire, "sequeretur quod omnes hi pro majori parte qui mei "causa huc venerunt ad sua cum salute vix aut nun"quam redirent. Licet tu et alii domini hic existentes "pro se ipsis copiam victualium possent habere, ceteri "tamen mediocres et inferiores nostri exercitus nequa"quam tantam ciborum opulentiam inibi reperirent quin "fame perirent." Consilium igitur ducis Lancastriæ rex improbat et impugnat dicens illud consilium nullatenus ex fidelitatis zelo procedere sed potius detestabilis proditionis errore. Multa quoque et alia opprobriosa verba protulit contra ducem Lancastriæ sed demum sermonibus injuriosis sedatis, xx^mo^ die Augusti rex decrevit ulterius non procedere sed in Angliam quantocius repedare, ex quo manifeste constabat hostes suos nolle expectare; qui jugiter tam Franci quam Scoti a facie ejus fugerunt. Igitur rex post reconciliationem sibi ducis Lancastriæ rediit de Scotia et apud Novum castrum venit cum suis ubi unicuique devertere ad propria tribuit liberam facultatem.

They are sent back well laden. Cf. Wals. ii. 135.

Advice of the Duke of Lancaster about continuing the campaign in Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 131.

The king's reply.

He sets forth the impossibility of finding food for the troops.

He ascribes the duke's advice to an evil motive.

It is decided to return to England, as the enemy is fled.

The king is reconciled to the duke. The army disbanded at Newcastle.

Item xiij°. die Augusti obiit magister Willelmus Rud doctor sacræ theologiæ episcopus Cicestrensis qui in astronomia sensus suos multum vexabat quia in

Death of the bishop of Chichester.

Richard Scrop chosen bishop of Chichester, but at the king's wish the bishop of Llandaff is appointed.

De papa hic parum.

illa facultate fuit peritus. Quo sepulto canonici ejusdem ecclesiæ elegerunt in eorum episcopum magistrum Ricardum Scrop decanum dictæ ecclesiæ. Rex vero misit ad illos ut postularent episcopum Landavensem confessorem suum in eorum episcopum qui etiam pro eodem scripsit papæ et sic obtinuit votum suum. Item xx°. die Augusti papa transtulit se de Nuceria et industria seu auxilio Januensium circa finem Septembris venit Januam eorum urbem. Tertio die Septembris venit rex Londoniam et eodem die circa horam vesperorum antequam ingressus fuerit locum mansionis accessit ad monasterium visitare sanctum Edwardum et alias reliquias ibi per prædecessores suos repositas.

The pope goes to Genoa.

The king visits London and Westminster.

Villa de Damme amittitur. Cf. Wals. ii. 135.

Bellum Portuall.

War between Spain and Portugal. Cf. Wals. ii. 134.

Distinguished persons who fell therein.

Item vij°. die Septembris venerunt nova de amissione villæ de Damme. Quo in tempore venerunt certa nuntia de quodam bello commisso in Portyngal inter reges Hispaniæ et Portyngal: cessit victoria regi Portyngal, divina gratia opitulante, qui secum habuit in exercitu suo Anglicos viros bellicosos cum sagittariis quasi septingentos. Cecidit quoque in illo bello flos nobilium totius Hispaniæ in primis comes de Mayorca, comes de Carion, Consalmus Valasci, Johannes Gondissalvi, Didatus Comecii, Prior Sancti Johannis de Castila, magister de Callatrava, dominus Johannes Ducis, Vicacus Alvarus et frater ejus dominus Johannes Remiles, filius Marcasir de Villena, comes de Deene, Lupus de Rodeneye, Lupus Comecii de Lile proditor. Commissum fuit istud bellum in vigilia Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ in quo bello erant de Hispanis interfecti amplius quam septem milia quingenti. Et sic rex Portyngal per hoc recuperavit amissa quæ per regem Hispaniæ fuerant ab eo violenter ablata.

The king of Portugal recovers former losses.

The Scots and French attack Carlisle. Cf. Wals. ii. 133.

Item vij°. die Septembris Scoti cum Francigenis urbem de Caerlill invaserunt appositisque scalis et machinis ad

muros ejusdem, illam in multa ordinatione, aut omnino destruere aut per insultus capere satagebant. Sed deus ob reverentiam suæ martyris cujus festum tunc imminebat id fieri non permisit. Nam omnia eorum machinamenta erant inepta unde illis deservire pro tunc minime potuerunt. Ideo tanquam homines devicti et confusi ab illa recedentes ipsam indemnem reliquerunt. Quod comperiens dominus Henricus Percy, filius et heres comitis Northumberland, insecutus est eos et nocte irruit in eos, pluresque ex eis interfecit, plures fugavit et quosdam captivavit, cepit quoque xxj. valentes personas: reversusque est postea ad sua omni gloria triumphali.

but are unsuccessful.

They are pursued by Henry Percy,

and many of them slain or captured. p. 151.

Item xiij°. die Septembris in portu Calesiæ per tempestatem marinam duæ galeæ et nonæ naves aliæ de Francia sunt confractæ multis bonis et divitiis hominibusque armorum onustæ. Fuerantque Francigenæ venientes de Sclusa cum diversis mercimoniis ibidem emptis qui relictis inibi universis per terram versus Gravenyng fugerunt. Hoc audiens dominus de Beauchamp capitaneus Calesiæ fecit gentem suam equos ascendere et persecutus est eos cepitque ex eis quingentos et plures, videlicet armirallum eorundem de Normannia et de Seyne cum aliis mercatoribus divitiis plenis. Item xvi°. die mensis prædicti classis Franciæ venit de Sclusa circa octoginta naves sulcantes maria versus Normanniam et villam de Rochelle. Postquam innotuit adventus earum dominus Willelmus de Beauchamp confestim paratis navibus et balingeris quas habuit cum suis viris bellicosis irruit in classem prædictam et cepit ex eis fortissimam navem vocatam barge, quæ etiam fuit pulcrior quam rex Francorum habuit in mundo, cum aliis navibus xxi. quæ fuerunt cum bonis et spoliis Flandrensium plene onustæ. Item xviij°. die mensis prædicti in medio mari coram Calesia

Loss of French ships in a storm. Cf. Wals. ii. 135.

Some of the crews and their admiral captured by the captain of Calais.

Capture of several French ships laden with Flemish spoils.

Appearance off Calais

of two war ships.

demonstrarunt se duæ naves vocatæ cogges Hispaniæ optime ad bellum paratæ. Una vero erat regis Francorum et altera domini de Clissoun, neque in Anglia neque in Francia fuerant duæ tales. Quamobrem capitaneus prædictus disposuit se pugnare cum illis et acceptis navibus quas cepit de eis, cum aliis de suis at cum viris bellicosis bene munitis accessit ad illas et inito certamine illi existentes in duabus illis navibus egregie defenderunt se de illis per spatium quinque horarum, fatebantur enim nostri viri pugnaces se nunquam tam strenuos bellatores experimentaliter in navibus didicisse. Nihilominus tamen in fine se necessario reddiderunt.

The captain attacks them,

and they are ultimately captured. Cf. Wals. ii. 136.

English raid in Picardy.

Item circa illa tempora quidam ex nostris de Caleys, de Gynes, de Hammes exierunt et equitarunt in partes Picardiæ ceperuntque xxv. captivos et quatuor [millia] ovium ac grossorum animalium et ea absque contradictione quacumque ad nostra præsidia deduxerunt. Circa finem mensis Septembris Calesiis captus fuit quidam frater minor Anglicus decens persona, sed proditor regni manifestus, missus a domino Johanne de Vienna cum literis credentiæ ad regem Francorum; qui apud turrim Londoniæ aliquamdiu incarceratus pro nullo tormento voluit rei veritatem fateri. Unde paucis supervixit diebus. Item xiii°. die Octobris Londonienses, ut moris est eo die majorem eligere, iterato dominum Nicholam Brembre in eorum majorem satis concorditer elegerunt rege annuente, qui confestim de consilio seniorum civitatis prædictæ statuit ut nullus præsumeret interesse electioni novi majoris nisi seniores et boni ac valentes de communitate civitatis præfatæ. Item quod nullus inferat convicium seu obloquium palam vel occulte majori seniori aut alicui bono et valenti de communitate civitatis prædictæ sub pœna privationis suæ vitæ et confiscatione omnium bo-

An English friar made prisoner at Calais, being an agent of John of Vienne.

Re-election of Nicholas Brembre as Lord Mayor of London.

Regulations made concerning the election of a lord mayor.

norum suorum. Item quod nullus audeat clam vel aperte dominos in Parliamento proxime congregandos novis relationibus super gubernatione dictæ civitatis aliquatenus movere, quod si quis in hoc inventus sit culpabilis talem pœnam subiret quod ceteris ad committenda similia terrorem incuteret.

No motion to be brought into Parliament on the government of the city of London.

Item xx°. die Octobris tenuit rex suum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium in quo multa per communitatem pro salvatione regni fuerunt mota et hinc inde proposita, quorum aliqua inferius describentur. Quarto die parliamenti episcopus Northwycensis habuit restitutionem suorum temporalium, quæ quidem temporalia statim postquam venit de Flandria in quodam parliamento ad nutum dominorum amisit, quomodo est supra relatum. Quo in tempore Scoti latenter Angliam intraverunt et villam de Exham cum tota provincia adjacenti rapinis et incendiis solitis devastabant. Et profecto ista dispendia nobis jam per illos inflicta excedunt ea quæ dudum noster exercitus illis in Scotia irrogabat. Quamvis enim nostri boreales olim multa strenuitate vigebant nunc vero mutato velo desides et vecordes effecti eorum patriam vigiliis sive excubiis ab inimicorum insidiis custodiæ contemnunt. Unde causante illorum negligentia et desidia accidit illis patriam perdere ac bona eorum fortuna. Et pro certo multo majora medio tempore forsitan amisissent nisi magnanimitas et nobilitas domini Henrici de Percy fuisset qui cum Scotis post recessum domini regis cum exercitu suo de Scotia quinquies dimicavit et de eis semper victoriam reportavit.

Parliamentum.

The bishop of Norwich has his temporalities restored. Cf. Wals. ii. 141.

Raid of the Scots. They ravage Hexham.

Negligence of the northern borderers.

Further losses prevented by the bravery of Henry Percy.

Item xxiij°. die Octobris mediante episcopo Londoniæ reconciliatus est domino regi archepiscopus Cantuariæ. Rex autem gloriæ cupidus appetensque ob omnibus prout regi decuit venerari permisit archepiscopum veniam ab eo petentem genuflectere coram

Reconciliation between the king and the archbishop of Canterbury.

The submission of the archbishop. ipso, sed si tam effectualis constantia vigoreque rationis munita in dicto archepiscopo protunc efficaciter claruisset, quanta perseveranter in beato Thoma martyre

Not like St. Thomas of Canterbury. dinoscitur floruisse nunquam pro veritatis prolatione salva semper tramite rectæ justitiæ caput eo modo alicui inclinaret aut genu, cum potius juxta canonicas sanctiones regum colla et principum genibus ponti-

The pope has his court at Genoa. ficum inclinari debeant et submitti. Papa vero de manu regis Caroli liberatus et apud urbem Januensem cum cardinalibus suis in prospero satis statu existens curiam suam, quæ diu vacavit, circa finem mensis Octobris resumpsit et omnes confluentes ad eum quantocius ex-

Some adherents of the antipope change sides. pedivit. Nonnulli etiam habitatores circumadjacentium provinciarum antipapam relinquentes sibi ut Christi vicario adhærebant.

Rex creavit duces et comites. The king's uncles made dukes. Cf. Wals. ii. 140. Item ix° die Novembris apud Westmonasterium in pleno parliamento rex duos suos patruos præfecit in duces, videlicet dominum Edmundum de Langelee comitem de Cantabrigiæ promovit in ducem Eboracensem, et Thomam Wodestok comitem Buckyngham in ducem Gloucestriæ exaltavit, qui variis ornamentis

They are also well endowed. eorum statui congruentibus insigniti ac per regem competenter dotati homagium sibi flexis genibus præstiterunt. Item eodem die in Parliamento dominum Mi-

Michael de la Pole made earl of Suffolk. Cf. Wals. ii. 141. chaelem de la Pole militem et cancellarium Angliæ rex etiam terris dotatum erexit in comitem de Southfolk appropriatisque sibi etiam ornamentis ejus statum concernentibus, facto regi homagio, inter alios comites juxta suum gradum secessit. Item eodem die dominus Jaco-

Belting of the earl of Ormond. bus comes de Ormond cingulum militiæ recepit a rege; quibus rite peractis rex et regina una cum prædictis magnatibus taliter insignitis ceterisque nobilibus tunc

Banquet given by the duke of Lancaster. ibidem præsentibus ad convivium ducis Lancastriæ ea de causa laute ac splendide apparatum comiter adierunt

Bis in eo mense Calesienses Flandriam intrabant scilicet xiij°. et xvij°. diebus Novembris hominesque illius patriæ ultra trecentos captivos secum duxerunt magnam etiam prædam animalium secum Calesiam attulerunt in tantum quod omnes existentes in ea, diu postea erant opulentiores.

The men of Calais invade Flanders and carry off much booty.

Dux Lancastriæ audito rumore quomodo Portyngalenses Hiberos in deditionem dederunt quia circa ista tempora venerunt nova quod post primam stragem eis inflictam bis vel ter cum illis valide conflixerunt quod lx. milia ex eis viriliter occiderunt et usque ad civitatem eorum magnam vocatam Cunegrant sunt eos in ore gladii persecuti, et si dux Lancastriæ ibi tunc præsens fuisset totam Hispaniam sibi protinus subjugasset, quia potestas [et] virtus defensionis et eorum animositas ab eis penitus sunt ablatæ, quare vigili cura plures vias attentius exquisivit dux Lancastriæ qualiter ad id obtinendum posset in hoc casu consultius agere et ad suum votum maturius pervenire. Igitur demum regem et alios dominos parliamenti est interim allocutus ut suam in hujusmodi impleant voluntatem. Et si vellent condescendere votis suis procuraret et faceret ut speravit quod florem militiæ Scotiæ secum adduceret, ac etiam comitem de Armynak et dominum le Bryt qui Burdigalenses jugiter infestabant allicere et penes se in illo negotio retinere promisit. Burdegalenses propterea citius pace verisimiliter fruerentur, et si contingat dominum regnum, favente divina gratia, per illum forsitan adipisci, pacem procul dubio inter regnum Angliæ illud pro perpetuo stabiliret. Ista etiam coram regni communitate sæpius publicavit ac juxta promissa perficere affirmavit, dum tamen ipsum juvarent de xl. millibus libris.

p. 152.

Rumours of the Portuguese victories over the Spaniards.

These excite the hopes of the duke of Lancaster.

He desires to have permission to go to Spain thinking to gain the crown.

He points out certain advantages for England,

and asks for money for his expedition.

Rex autem et alii nobiles regni, auditis promissis ducis prædicti, cum consensu dictæ communitatis

The king and the nobles consent.

regni sui quod petivit liberaliter concesserunt. Item xxvii°. die Novembris venerunt nova domino regi de morte domini Johannis Bacon clerici sui apud urbem Januæ decedentis, qui fuit missus a rege et ejus consilio ad papam ut tolleret privilegium pro debito ab ecclesia Westmonasterii, qua de causa dominus Johannes Waltham clericus regis de rotulorum nomine suo petiit veniam ab abbate et conventu Westmonasterii rogans eos instanter ut sibi misericorditer perdonarent, et quia erat morte præventus ante adventum papæ non est votum neque in his neque in aliis consecutus. Item xxvii°. die Novembris quia placuit regi dominum Johannem Holand pro nece filii et heredis comitis Staffordi communem legem debere subire, igitur idem comes fecit eum in banco regis per breve de exigent vocari, præsentibus ibidem septem aliis comitibus et cum illis magno nobilium comitatu. Sed non comparuit neque quispiam alius loco ejus.

Death of John Bacon, the king's ambassador to the pope.

Sir John Holand summoned before the king's bench,

but does not appear.

Quo etiam die rex fecit solemnem missam fieri in ecclesia Westmonasterii pro clerico suo paulo superius nominato. Habuit etiam die lapso ibidem 'Placebo' et 'Dirige' in conventu pro anima dicti clerici et utroque die ipsemet fuit præsens in choro dum pro dicto clerico erat obsequium peragendum. Item divulgatum fuit eo die quomodo ad petitionem domini regis papa transtulit fratrem Thomam Russhok confessorem regis de ordine prædicatorum de ecclesia Landavensi ad ecclesiam Cicestriæ. Et episcopum Beethlemitanum ejusdem ordinis transtulit ad ecclesiam Landavensem. Cujus contemplatione hoc factum sit nescitur. Primo die Decembris rex contulit dominium Hiberniæ de eo tenendum comiti Oxoniæ, qui pro illa confestim fecit regi homagium et statuit eum appellari Marchionem Dubliniæ; marchio enim est major comite et minor duce. Unde

Solemn mass at Westminster.

Thomas Russhok translated from the see of Llandaff to that of Chichester, and the bishop of Bethlehem made bishop of Llandaff.

Earl of Oxford made marquis of Dublin. Cf. Wals. ii. 140.

Marchio.

rex in parliamento supra comites fecit eum sedere. Item quinto die Decembris, reconciliatus est major Londoniæ duci Lancastriæ et cum eo ea nocte cœnavit. Fuit etiam ibi rex et regina. Item vi°. die Decembris parliamentum sortitum est finem, in cujus principio multa pro bono communi mota fuerunt. Sed ejus finis non correspondebat sui initio. Nam inter cetera petebat communitas ut rex ea revocaret quæ aliis e corona erant indiscrete collata quia notum est quod magis honor foret regi; immo et suis subditis utile de suis propriis vivere quam illos pro victu et aliis necessariis continue expoliare. Istam petitionem dux Lancastriæ evacuavit dicens non esse neque æquum neque justum ut rex nunc concederet alicui per patentem terras et tenementa pro termino suæ vitæ, at illa nunc cum sibi placuerit revocare, et quia tunc non surrexit contradictor expressus prævaluit sermo ejus. Sui ipsius tamen inter alia non est oblitus, nam in pleno parliamento petiit ut omnes post eum jure hereditario in ducatum Lancastriæ succedentes duces vocentur ac confestim fuit sibi concessum. Item assensu omnium existentium in parliamento de partibus transmarinis fuit stapula revocata ut pro majori utilitate in Anglia haberetur.

Reconciliation between the duke of Lancaster and the lord mayor of London.

Petitions of the commons to the king.

Remarks of the duke of Lancaster make the appeal of no effect.

The duke obtains a privilege for his heirs.

The staple recalled to England.

Item in fine Parliamenti Gandavenses miserunt domino regi et ejus consilio expresse dicentes quod nisi citius subsidio virorum belligerorum fulcirentur oportet eos necessario reddere civitatem eorum regi Francorum. Sed quid profuit ista missio regi Anglorum cum tunc omnes pro majori parte essent Francigenæ? Revera modicum ut infra patebit. Tamenr ex cum suo consilio in defensionem dictæ civitatis ordinavit cum omni celeritate ccc. lances et dcc. viros sagittarios ad illos transmittere. Sed illa ordinatio postea erat quassata et illi

The people of Ghent ask aid against France from the king of England.

Nota, quia isti Gandavenses non coacti sed sponte a rege Angliæ diverterunt.

The troops sent to the Scottish border.

French priors to leave England,

but certain persons are excepted.

transmissi sunt ad villam de Berewyk causæ custodiæ illius. Item ordinatum est in parliamento quod priores Francigenæ omnes de Anglia exirent. Sic quod nullus eorum in hac terra ultimo die Januarii sit inventus, cum pœna adjecta, his tamen exceptis qui tales prioratus habent ad terminum vitæ per patentem eisdem assignatos qui etiam jurabant quod non prodant consilium regis alienis intra vel extra habitantibus colloquio suscepto vel signo sub pœna qua incumbit.

A desire to exclude laymen from holding spiritual benefices.

Istud non est novum sed antiquum; item volunt quod omnes seculares laici tales prioratus jure possessorio obtinentes, vel ad firmam a rege eosdem tenentes, ab eisdem penitus excludantur quia non competit laicis spiritualia possidere sive ad firmam tenere. Finis parliamenti fuit iste. Nam isti de consilio domini regis

Argument of the king's counsellors.

dixerunt; satis constat omnibus quomodo dominus noster rex pro defensione et tuitione sui regni fovet bella erga terras diversas; et adhuc necessitas ipsum cogit, velit nolit, si suos adversarios debeat resistere ulterius continuare quod sibi foret impossible sine vestro auxilio tale onus super se assumere cum effectu:

A larger contribution thus gained from the laity.

igitur et cetera . . . Sic itaque talibus sermonibus inducti sunt laici unam quintam decimam et dimidiam concedere licet inviti. Prelati vero ecclesiarum laicos in concessione ut tempus parliamenti diminuerent prævenientes non multum post ejus inceptionem apud

A grant made to the king by the clergy.

sanctum Paulum Londoniæ convenerunt et domino regi unam decimam cum una dimidia decimæ concesserunt.

Release of John Northampton and others asked for by the duke of Lancaster.

Item in fine parliamenti dux Lancastriæ talem gratiam impetravit a rege quod Johannes Northampton et ejus socii a carcerali custodia liberarentur; concessit rex dumtamen civitatem Londoniæ per decem leucas minime approximarent. Londonienses vero eorum æmuli his auditis insteterunt penes regem quod per centum mili-

aria non appropinquarent civitati prædictæ. Annuit rex votis eorum. Sicque cassatis his quæ pro eorum commodo fuerant impetrata diu postea manserunt in custodia cartis frustrati et bonis. Gandavenses vero quibus sæpius ex parte regis Angliæ fuit auxilium pulcre promissum, sed ut eis videbatur non ita tempestive fuit eis transmissum ut deberet, graviter sunt conquesti super ejus longa expectatione, quia dixerunt se fore artifices et operarios, victum et vestitum operibus manuum suarum necessario haberent adquirere, bellorum tumultibus jugiter insistere non valentes, nec ea posse fovere tempore diuturno. Quo circa nisi talis succursus virorum belligerorum haberent quorum potentia et defensione civitas eorum cum tota patria circumadjacente ab hostium incursionibus posset tueri viriliter et defendi, et illi interim suis artibus lucrativis intendere valerent assidue in quiete nequaquam eos vivere posse commode asserebant. Præterea brevi intervallo post inter eos super hujusmodi materia murmure suscitato, quidam illorum adhærebant parti regis Angliæ, quidam vero regi Franciæ et eorum domino duci Burgundiæ. Sicque illis ad invicem aliquamdiu taliter contendentibus, tandem circa festum sanctæ Luciæ virginis placuit eis pro majori parte cum rege Franciæ et eorum domino duce Burgundiæ pro securiori via componere. Igitur cum illis convenire sic finaliter decreverunt, scilicet quod libertates et consuetudines antiquas approbatas et inter illos hactenus usitatas ac legitime præscriptas possent ita libere quiete et pacifice deinceps absque molestatione violenta in perpetuum obtinere, sicut unquam temporibus retroactis illas habuerunt et etiam possederunt. Item quia amicitias affectabant potius cumulare quam inimicitias aggregare, cum sunt artifices et operarii, igitur de

Protest of the people of London, so they are not released.

p. 153.

The people of Ghent complain that no help is sent to them.

They cannot defend themselves without it.

In the end most of them yield themselves to the king of France. Cf. Wals. ii. 142.

Terms of the surrender.

They are artizans and desire to live in peace and friendship.

They ask to be allowed to remain neutral in all wars.

guerris motis sive in posterum movendis inter regem Anglorum et regem Francorum voluerunt intromittere ne alicui eorum opem ferre seu cum alio illorum tenere, sed vellent omnino ad utramque partem se indifferenter habere durante inter eos turbine præliorum.

The duke of Burgundy received into Ghent, and afterwards into Ypres and Bruges.

Demum istis concessis, et in debitam formam redactis atque cum sufficienti securitate firmatis ducem Burgundiæ in eorum dominum placide admiserunt. Quorum exemplo illi de Ipres et Bruges quantocius provocati ducem Burgundiæ in eorum dominum, consimili modo quo Gandavenses fecerunt, etiam receperunt.

Parliament of the French king.

Quo in tempore Parisiis rex Francorum suum tenuit parliamentum ac pro suis dominis et terræ magnatibus specialiter misit quos protunc voluit ibi habere,

The duke of Brittany summoned.

et inter alios misit pro duce Britanniæ ut ipse cum ceteris dominis ad suum parliamentum veniret. Dux vero super hujusmodi legatione aliqualiter stupefactus nihilominus super hac re sumpto sano consilio

He declines to come except under a safe conduct.

noluit illuc transire nisi prius datis obsidibus de plena securitate eundi et redeundi cum salute ad sua; et pro certo secundum fide dignos nisi sic fecisset procul dubio nunquam corpore vitali ad propria remeasset.

Capture of ships.

Item de mense Decembri dominus Johannes Harpedene strenuus miles factus jam seneschall Vasconiæ in eundo versus Burgedaliam cepit septem naves vino et aliis mercimoniis plene onustas quas circa festum Natalis Domini misit domino nostro regi.

John Harpedene who captured them had been captain of Rochelle, and for a time, prisoner in Spain.

Erat namque iste Johannes Harpedene tempore Edwardi principis Walliæ et domini Aquitanniæ capitaneus villæ de Rochell, et ibi viriliter cum comite de Penbrok fuit captus ab Hispanis et mansit apud illos in custodia carcerali usque ad proximum annum elapsum quo inde fuit liberatus.

Landing in Kent of the king of Armenia. Cf. Wals. ii. 142.

Item non multum ante festum Natalis in Cantia applicuit rex Armeniæ qui in principio festi praedicti

apud Eltham veniens, ubi rex Angliæ tenuit suum Natale, ab eo honorifice est receptus, et tam ab ipso quam a regina ac aliis dominis ibidem existentibus multis donis et muneribus revera magnificis est ditatus. Porro dominus Hugo Despenser, dominus Willelmus Drayton, et alii jam dudum ordinati transire ad civitatem de Gaunt, in fine mensis Decembris iter arripuerunt versus Berewycum et ibidem se contra Scotos viriliter habuerunt vicibus iteratis. Quadam vero die infra Natale rex Angliæ apud Eltham, cum suorum nobilium comitiva, jura diversa tractabat, accessit ad eum rex Armeniæ et ei causam sui adventus reverenter ut decuit explicavit asserens se venisse ea de causa ut quietem et tranquillitatem utriusque regni efficaciter procuraret, quia et si illa antiqua discordia posset sedari et vera pax atque finalis inter duo regna poterat adipisci profecto foret maxima lætitia quae toti Christianitati potuit evenire, et indubie Saracenis paganis et aliis inimicis crucis Christi quibusque esset confusio manifesta. Cumque hæc et his similia pro pace habenda dictus rex in præsentia regis et regni nobilium in multa verborum facundia protulisset, placuit regi ejus suasione aliquos de suis ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis Calesiam destinare. Denique rex Armeniæ a duce Gloucestriæ invitatus ut die Epiphaniæ apud Pleyssh secum existeret. Igitur primo die Januarii petiit licentiam recedendi a rege et obtinuit. Tandem mane facto innotuit regi Angliæ prædictum regem velle transitum facere per Londoniam; accinxit se apparatu nobiliori et eundem regem usque Westmonasterium commeavit; supervenientique noctis umbraculo nihilominus accensis cereis adduxit illum ad monasterium; factisque oblationibus et visis reliquiis ibidem repositis ostendebat ei etiam insignia regalia

He is honourably received in England.

The troops designed for Ghent are sent against the Scots.

The king of Armenia explains the purpose of his coming.

He desires to bring about peace between England and France.

Messengers sent to Calais to treat for peace.

The Armenian king becomes guest of the duke of Gloucester.

Departure of the Armenian king.

Honour paid to him.

Great flood in Devonshire. Inundationes.

quibus olim fuerat coronatus. Item circa principium mensis Januarii immo parum post erat magna inundatio aquarum in Devonia juxta civitatem Exoniæ quæ violenter a statione sua asportavit pontes et domos in ejus cursu constructas ac etiam plures submersit. Similis inundatio erat isto anno in urbe Venetiarum mense Julii quæ omnes pauperes debiles et impotentes, qui ad altiora loca abscondere minime valuerunt, submersit.

A similar flood the same year in Venice.

Consecration of Walter Skyrlowe to be bishop of Chester.

Tertio decimo die Januarii apud monasterium de Westminster facta est solemnis consecratio episcopi Cestrensis de magistro Waltero Skyrlowe clerico privati sigilli domini regis per Willelmum Courteneye archepiscopum Cantuariæ, præsentibus regibus Angliæ et Armeniæ, Eboracensi archepiscopo et quinque aliis episcopis, ducibus Lancastriæ et Gloucestriæ cum aliis Angliæ nobilibus profecto non paucis. Item xvij°. die Januariæ factus est episcopus Dunelmensis thesaurarius Angliæ. Circa principium vero istius mensis venit ad curiam domini regis quidam armiger, qui aliquamdiu in Lombardia stetit in comitiva domini Johannis Haukewode, et narravit de quodam religioso in illis partibus demorante quomodo prædicebat gentem Anglorum infra tres annos proxime secuturos propter eorum malam vitam fore atrociter castigandam et hoc potissime per famem et pestilentiam, ut asseruit, sed post hæc omnium regnorum erit patria illa felicissima quia homines illius terræ erunt ita fideles et stabiles quod eorum simplici assertioni unusquisque poterat sine hæsitatione et fallacia fidem dare. Hæc ille.*

The bishop of Durham made treasurer of England.

Of a prophecy given concerning England, partly evil partly good.

* The following sentences occur as margin and footnote of p. 153, without any indication of their place :— Quo in tempore dominus Barnabos moriebatur in carcere, qua morte an gladio aut fame seu veneno ignoratur.

In festo Purificationis beatæ Mariæ tenuit rex curiam suam apud Wyndeshoram habuitque secum ibidem regem Armeniæ quem vultu jucundo et facie læta studuit in omnibus honorare. Nam contulit sibi quoddam jocale argenteum et deauratum formatum ad modum navis, vocatur discus eleemosynarum, longitudine trium pedum, eratque magni pretii et implevit illud auro usque ad summum. Hæc et alia hic accepit ante suum recessum rex prædictus. Quæ omnia pro majori parte juxta Calesiam per prædones amisit.

The king keeps his court at Windsor. p. 154.

Presents made to the king of Armenia,

who is plundered near Calais.

Item eodem die J. Holand veste lugubri indutus inter manus archiepiscopi Cantuariæ et episcopi Londoniæ intravit ad regem, et ter corruit in terram super genua sua et brachia ante quam provenit ad eum; demum super genua sua erigens se manusque suas sursum extendens flens et ejulans petens a rege humiliter misericordiam ac obnixe eum obsecrans ut sibi indulgeret, quod contra eum et ejus prohibitionem improvide et indiscrete deliquit tantum facinus committendo. Flebant nonnulli de circumstantibus hoc videntes. Tertia vero vice præfati episcopi ante regem genuflexerunt cum illo. Tunc rex aliquantisper pietate motus ad preces nobilium qui aderant et præcipue comitum Stafford et Warwyk, quos præ ceteris dominis J. H. offenderat, eidem pardonavit id quod contra eum inique peregit. Erat autem dictus J. Holand cum perante

Sir J. Holand sues to the king for mercy.

The bystanders are moved to tears.

The king grants him a pardon.

Item anno domini millesimo ccclxxxv[to] rex Angliæ misit speciales literas domino papæ pro canonizatione regis Edwardi sancti post conquestum qui jacet Gloverniæ nec tamen obtinuit quod optavit. Eodemque anno Hibernienses, satis soliciti fuerunt in curia papæ pro canonizatione magistri Ricardi filii Radulphi archepiscopi ecclesiæ Armachanæ; contra quos viriliter steterunt fratres mendicantes et impediverunt in quantum potuerunt. Item eodem anno circa festum Natalis domini Græci submiserunt se domino papæ qui antea obstinati sedi apostolicæ parere minime curaverunt.

He is also reconciled to the nobles.

cum prædictis comitibus finaliter concordatus, et quid pro anima occisi faceret annuatim alias nequaquam rogarunt pro eo. Desponsavit itaque comes Stafford antedictus sororem comitis Warwyk de qua suscitavit filium clitonem quem sæpedictus dominus J. Holand ut est supra relatum sic nefarie peremit. Non multum vero post rex concessit præfato domino J. Holand fratri suo omnia quæ ratione dictæ transgressionis erant fisco regis forisfacta et acceptis cartis perdonationis præparavit se transire cum domino Lancastriæ in Hispaniam. Item decimo die Februarii transierunt Calesiam causa tractatus episcopus Cestrensis, comes Southfolk, dominus Hugo Segrave et alii ad tractandum cum Francigenis deputati. Et incontinenti post secutus est eos rex Armeniæ quem dominus Symon Burle et alii valentes, rege volente et expensas ministrante, usque Dovoriam honorifice commearunt. Et profecto circumspectus fuit iste rex Armeniæ et valde astutus quia talem patentem a rege obtinuit sigillatum quod si pax inter duo regna posset procurari pro perpetuo et firmari mille libras ab eo reciperet annuatim; sin autem mille marcas tantummodo ab eo perciperet annuatim.

The king gives back to Sir J. Holand all his forfeitures.

Ambassadors cross to Calais to treat with the French.

The king of Armenia follows them.

Of the terms of his patent from the king of England.

Quo in tempore rex quasdam mulieres dominæ reginæ compatriotas viris nobilibus suis sumptibus nuptui tradidit. Erat namque rex iste in sui primordio tam liberalis ut si quis ab eo quicquid rite petiisset illico sibi concederet. Immo quandoque petentium voluntates ipse prævenit et ultra petita sæpe conferre solebat; verum tamen tam profuse est sua largitus quod omnia quæ suæ coronæ pertinuerunt diversis personis hæc et illa postulantibus particulatim cum aliis emolumentis fisco regis pertinentibus fere distribuit; sic enim suis aliis erogatis communitatem de necessitate opprimere est compulsus. Unde pauperes

Marriages of some of the queen's country-women.

Lavish liberality of the English king.

Consequences thereof.

super hoc graviter conqueruntur, asserentes se tale onus diu sustinere non posse. Utinam rex disponeret eosdem in aliquo alleviare et profecto commodum inde non modicum, ut æstimo, reportaret.

It were better if the king thought more for his overtaxed people.

Denunciata vero morte regis Hungariæ heredes masculos non habentis, Carolus de Pace, qui filium suum filiæ regis prædicti cogitaverat matrimonialiter copulare, Hungariam celeriter adiit et circa principium mensis Februarii ibi sanus applicuit. Hungari namque filiam dicti regis in eorum reginam solemniter coronabant quinto die mensis prædicti. Mox Carolus prædictus affuit et coronam de capite reginæ vi abstulit et capiti suo imposuit ac in decretam sibi cameram est confestim ingressus. Hungari vero ipsum a tergo insequentes vulnera gravia ibidem sibi imprimebant sic quod infra decem dies sequentes diem clausit extremum. Commisit quoque Carolus prælibatus regnum suum interim cuidam armigero custodiendum quem Neapolitani eodem die etiam occiderunt, qui dudum a præfato Carolo fuit missus ad arestandum dominum nostrum papam Urbanum. Sed illico manus ejus quæ summum pontificem tetigit usque ad ejus cubitum aruit et ita usque ad ejus obitum perduravit. Miro modo egit divina clementia pro domino nostro papæ Urbano, ut cunctis claresceret manifeste quod ipse verus Christi vicarius in terris fuisset. Et perfecto constat istos a domino papa fore excommunicatos. Ideoque credendum est eos turpiori et acerbiori morte tanquam sacrilegos et maleficos interire.

Death of the king of Hungary.

Charles of Durazzo tries to secure the crown.

He is wounded by the Hungarians and dies in consequence.

He had made one of his knights guardian of the kingdom of Naples.

Divine favour shown towards the cause of pope Urban.

Fate of his enemies.

Item decimo die Februarii villa de Calays fere a Francigenis fuit capta in dolo sed postquam innotuit stipendiariis et aliis viris existentibus in villa exierunt armati ad hostes qui in fugam continuo sunt conversi. Item xviij°. die Februarii apud sanctum Paulum Lon-

Calais is nearly captured by the French.

Crusade of the duke of Lancaster sanctioned by the pope Cf. Wals. ii. 143.

Certain promoters of the crusade appointed.

doniæ publicata fuit quædam cruciata domino duci Lancastriæ per papam commissa. Fuit tamen auctoritas hujusmodi cruciatæ ad instantiam dicti ducis certis personis sub isto tenore commissa scilicet dominis episcopis Landavensi, Herefordensi, et Aquensi et fratri Waltero Dysse, sacræ paginæ professori ordinis Carmelitarum, conjunctim et divisim in regnis Angliæ, Castellæ, et legionis Navarriæ et Portualiæ et Arragoniæ ac in partibus Vasconiæ apostolicæ sedis nuntiis ac eorum commissario delegata; et extunc, usque post annum qui in prima die Junii proximi futuri inchoabetur duraturus. (Cetera vero supra in privo papyro.)

Duration of the expedition.

Tournament in Smithfield.

The king proclaims the duke of Lancaster to be heir to the Spanish throne.

Item v° et vj° die Martii erant hastiludia apud Smithefeld. Item octavo die Martii dominus noster rex in pleno consilio in quantum potuit confirmavit et declaravit dominum ducem Lancastriæ verum fore heredem Hispaniæ ac in signum regii honoris illum in consilio supra archiepiscopos fecit juxta se sedere. Quo in tempore quidam ex nostris ceperunt naves de nostris inimicis numero xxi. Hoc anno xxv° die Martii dux Lancastriæ, factis suis peregrinationibus in orientalibus ac australibus et borealibus partibus Angliæ cepit suum iter versus partes occidentales; visitatisque inibi locis sacris divertebat se ad villam de Plummouthe ubi ea quæ sibi fuerant opportuna usque ad ix^m diem Julii expectabat. Item xxvii° die Martii redierunt sine pacis effectu illi qui dudum Calesiam ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis erant transmissi. Et quia vulgaris fama protunc habebat quod rex Francorum disposuit Calesiam obsidere, igitur rex Anglorum munivit tam victualium copia quam proborum militia in ista æstate, sic quod rex Francorum illam aggredi non præsumpsit. Ordinatum est hoc anno per consilium regis et ejus expensis (*sic*) ut per totam æstatem quidam de

Commencement of the duke's expedition.

Ambassadors to France return, but without a peace.

The king of England sends provisions and men to Calais. Cf. Wals. ii. 144.

familia regis, scilicet superabundantes in suo hospitio, transirent Sandycum et custodirent loca maritima ibidem ab inimicorum invasione, quorum aggressione incolæ et patria damnum incurrerent forsitan et jacturam nisi defensio hujusmodi apponeretur.

Some of the king's retainers appointed to guard Sandwich and the places near. Cf. Wals. ii. 146.

[*Here one leaf of the MS. is wanting. The continuation is in French.*]

. . . justice ne droitz faitz a nostre dit poeple paront plusours desheretesons et autres tres grandez meschiefs et damages sont avenuz si bien a nous come a nostre dit poeple et a tout nostre roialme. Et nous a lonour de Dieu et pur le bien de nous et dit roialme et pur le quiete et relevacion de nostre dit poeple qont este grandement chargez en plusours maneres devant ces hoeures veullantz ove la grace de Dieu contre tielx meschiefs mettre bone et due remedie, si avons de nostre franche volunte et al requeste des seignours et comunes suisditz ordeignez et assignez noz grandez officeres, cest assavoir, noz chaunceller tresorer et gardein de nostre prive seal tielx come nous tenons bones foialx et sufficiantz pur honour et profit de nous et de nostre dit roialme. Et outre ceo de nostre auctorite roiale, certeine science, bone gre et franche volunte et par avys et assent de prelatz seignours et comunes suisditz et en plein parlement en ayde de bone governance de nostre roialme et bone et due execucion de noz ditz lieges et en relevement de lestat de nous et de nostre poeple en temps avenir confiantz pleinement del bone avisement sen et discrecion de les honorables pieres en Dieu William ercevesque de Cantebires, Alisandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, noz tres chers oncles Esmon duc d'Everwyk, Thomas duc de Gloucestre, les honorables pieres en Dieu William evesque de Wyncestre, Thomas evesque d'Excestre, et Nichol abbe de Waltham, noz

p. 155.

Fragment of a commission for inquiry into the royal revenue. Cf. Statutes at large, 10 Ric. II. cap. 1.

The commission is of the king's free will, and by the request of the estates of the realm.

The members of the council of the commission.

chers et foialx Richard count d'Arundell, Johan seignour de Coboham, Richard le Scrop et Johan Deverouse yceux avons ordeignez assignez et deputez ordeignons assignons deputons destre de nostre grande conseil, par un an entier proschein, apres la date de cestes, a surveier et examiner ovesque noz ditz grandez officeres si bien lestat et governale de nostre hostell et de touz noz courtz, lieux et places come lestat et governaille de tuit nostre roialme et de touz noz officeres et ministres de quelconque estat degree ou condicion qils soient si bien deinz nostre houstell come dehors, et denquerrer de prendre enformacion, par touz lez voies que mielx lour semblera, de toutes les rentes revenuz profitz qui nous appartient et sont duez et duissent appartiner et estre duez si bien deinz nostre roialme come dehors en quelconque manere ou condicion et de touz maneres des douns grantez alienacions et confirmacions par nous faitz de terrez, tenanz, rentes, annuites, profitz, revenuz, gardez, mariagez, eschetez, forfaitures, franchises, libertes, voidanz des erchevescies, eveschies, abbeyes, priories, fermes des maisons et possessions des alieniz et de touz autres possessions comes de deniers, bienz et chateulx, et de autres choses quelconques et as queux personez et par quele cause et coment et en quele manere et mesment de ceux personez qui lont prise sanz desert, et auxint de revenuz et profitz quelconques si bien de nostre dit roialme come de terres seignuries citees villes chastelx forteresces et quelconques noz autres possessions, si bien de cea la mere come de la, et de profitz emolumentz de noz monoiez et billions et de la prise de prisoneres, villez et lieux, viefs, carrekes, biens et ranseons de guerre par terre et par mere et de benefices et autres possessions de cardinalx rebealx, et touz autres alieniz, et auxint des aportes de monoie hors de nostre roialme par lez collectours du pape, procuratours des cardinalx,

The commission appointed for a year.

Powers of the commission.

To inquire into all rents, revenues, and profits,

and into gifts, grants, and alienations made of the same.

To whom, and why any such alienations were made.

To examine into revenues from the coinage, captures by sea and land, and from forfeited benefices.

Lombardes et autres persones quelconques, si bien alieniz come densenis, et de emolumentz profitz provenantz et surdantz des custumes et subsides des leyns, quirs et pealx launtz et de les petit custumez et autres subsidez de draps, vyns et touz autres merchandises et dismes quinsimes et touz autres subsides et charges grantez par la clergie et la comune, et auxint de lez resceutes profitz et paiement del haniper de notre chauncellarie et de quelconques, noz autres resceutez du temps de nostre coronement tancquencea, et des fees, gages, et rewardez des officeres et ministres greindres et meindres, et auxint dez annuitez et autres rewardez grantes et douns faitz a ascunes persones par nous et noz piere et aiel en fee ou a terme de vie ou en ascune autre manere, et si gre ou paiement lour ent soit fait et par queux et en quele manere et come bien ils ont relessez ou donez as officeres et autres pur avoir lour paiement, et as queux persones coment et en quele manere, et des terres et tenanz rentes revenuz forfaitures bargeinez et venduz a prejudice et damage de nous et de nostre coroune et par queux et as queux et coment et en quele manere et de vent et bargaine de tailles et patentz pur singuler profit, si bien en temps de nostre dit aiel come en nostre temps, et coment et par queux persones, et ensement de toutz les royalx biens qui fuerent nostre dit aiel a temps de son moriant, et queux et de quele pris ou value et ou ils sont devenuz et coment et en quele manere, et de chevesances ascunement faitz a nostre oeps et par quelconques persones, et de toutz lez perdez et damages que nous avons eu et sustenez par ycelles, et par queux persones et coment et en quele manere, et de chartres de pardones generalx et especialx et auxint de les sommes, paiementz et manere de despensez, si bien de

Also into income from customs and duties,

and from subsidies granted by clergy and by the commons, and from the court of chancery. Into the fees, wages, and rewards of the royal officers both now and aforetime.

Into the manner and terms by which they were gained and are held.

Into the amount of the royal revenue at the late king's death.

Concerning all losses and damages which the revenue may have sustained.

Concerning payments and expenses as well for the royal household, as for the national defences.

nostre dit houstell, come pur la salvacion et defense de noz roialme, terrez, seignuriez, villes, chastelx, forteresces et autres lieux, de cea la mere et de la, fait resceutes quelconques persones, si bien soldiours come autres, et par quelconque voie et coment et en quele manere et come bien ils ont donez pur avoir lour paiementz, et des concellementz de noz droitz et profitz et par queux et coment et en quele manere, et des mayntenours et empernours des querelles et

Concerning offices obtained by bribery.

dustres denquestes et de officeres ministres faitz par brocage et de lour brocours et de ceux qont prise la brocage, et coment et en quele manere, et de touz les

Concerning faults and offences in the royal household, and elsewhere, whence harm has come.

defautez et mesprisones faitz, si bien en nostre dit houstel et en noz autres courtes places et lieux suisditz come en touz autres lieux deinz nostre roialme, par quelconques persones paront les profitz de nous et de nostre coroune ont estee empires et amenusez ou la comune leye est destourbe et delaye ou autrement damagez a nous avenuz devantz, et comettans par ycestes de

p. 156.

nostre auctorite par avys et assent de suisditz a noz

Power and authority given to the commission to examine persons, places,

ditz conseillers et sys de eux et a noz grandez officeres avantditz plein poair et auctorite generale et especial dentrer nostre dit hostell et touz les officeres dycellez et touz noz autres courtez places lieux, et tant dez foitz come lour plerra, et de fair venir devant eux ou et quant lour plerra rolles et cordes et autres

and documents; to inquire into waste or excess,

munimentz et evidencez tielx come lour semblera, et touz lez defautez gastes et excesses trovez en dit hostell, et auxint touz defautes et mesprisones trovez en lez autres courtz et places, lieux, officeres, et ministres suisditz et en touz lez autres articles et pointz desuis nomez et chescun dycelles, auxint et touz

and every kind of offence

autres defautes mesprisones et excesses fauximes desertes extorsions oppressions damages et grevances

faitez en prejudice damage et destresce de nous et nostre coroune lestat de nostre dit roialme en general ou en specialment expressez ne specifiez paramont, amendre et corriger repaier redresser reformer et mettre en bone et due estat et establement, et auxint doier et rescevier touz manerez de pleintz et querellez de touz noz lieges qui vorront suir et se pleindre, si bien pur nous come pur lour mesme, devant noz ditz officeres et conseillers et de touz manerez de duressez oppressions injurez tortz et mesprisones queux ne purront bonement amendez ne terminez par la court de comune ley de la terre avant use, et de ent donerez et faire due et bone remede et recoverer si bien pur nous come par noz liegez suisditz a touz les chosez avantditz et chescun deux pleinement descuter et finalment terminer et de ent faire plein execucion, solonc ceo que lour semblera mielx pur lonour et profitz de nous et de nostre estat et reintegracion dez droitz et profitz de nostre dit coroune et meillour governance del pais et leys de nostre terre et relevement de nostre dit poeple; veullantz auxint que si diversite ou variance doppinion surde ou aviegne entre noz ditz conseillers et officeres que le juggement et opinion de la greindre partie eit forte et tiegne lieux, comandantz et chargeantz a touz prelates, duks, countz, barons, seneschalles, tresorer, conterollour et touz autres officeres de nostre hostell, justicez de lun banc et de lautre et autres noz justicez quelconques barons et chamberleins de lescheqer, viscontz, et eschetours, maire, baillifs, et touz noz autres officeres, ministres et lieges quelconques qui a noz ditz conseillers et officeres en le manere avantdit soient entendantz, obeiantz, conseilantz et eidantz si sovent et par manere come noz ditz con-

tending to the injury of the crown and the realm.

Also to redress what is found wrong.

To hear all manner of pleas and complaints

which cannot well be settled at common law,

to decide as may seem best for the honour and profit of the king's estate.

If the commissioners in any point be not all of one mind, the majority shall decide.

All officers of every kind and decree required to aid the inquiries of the commission.

Commission appointed in tenth year of the king's reign (Nov. 19, 1387).

seillers et officeres lour ferront assavoir de par nous. En tesmoignance de quele chose et cetera. Donez souz nostre grant seal a Wymonstre le xix. jour de Novembre, lan de nostre reigne disme. Et pro majoris firmitatis gratia in pleno parliamento super hoc editum est statutum, cujus tenor sequitur. Sur quoi nostre seignur le roi voillant que les correccions et redressez de fautez et mesprisones desuisditz puissent estre pur son profit et pur le profit de son roialme avant dit, en la fourme desuisdit, mys en due execucion sanz estre enfrenit ou destourbez par ascuny delassent de seignurs et de comunaltie de son dit roialme en cest present parlement ad ordeigne et establie que chescun de ses lieges, greindre et meindre, de quel estat ou condicion qils soit, entendant et obeisant en quant que toche les articles suisditz et chescun dependance dycelle a les avantditz conseillers et officeres en la fourme suisditz et que chescun qui serra ajugge devant eux, come convict dascun des defautes ou mesprisones suisditz, pregne et resteure sanz debate faire tiel correccion come luy par les conseillers et officeres avantditz en la fourme de suisditz ajugge et que nulle persone, de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, greindre ou meindre, ne donne a nostre dit seignur le roi en prive ne en apert conseill excitacion ou mocion paront que nostre seignur le roi repelle lour poair deinz le temps suisditz en ascun point ou face riens contrarie de son dit grant ou dascunez des articles suisditz. Et si ascun persone, greindre ou meindre de quel estat qil soit ou condicion, face econtre la ordinance et establismentz suisditz, ou procure ou face chose quelconque en ascune manere paront les ditz conseillers et officeres soient destourbez en ascun point sur lexercice de lour poair

Statute confirming the commission,

and providing that its work be not hindered.

All persons are to be obedient to the decrees of the commission.

No person to move the king to act contrary to the commission during its existence.

Penalties on those who hinder the power of the commissioners,

avantdit, ou que excite ou procure nostre dit seignur le roi affaire ou comander chose quelconque paront de poair des ditz conseillers et officeres ou lexecucion de lour juggement et agardez affaire en ycelles soit defait en ascun point et ceo soit duement provee par bonez et verraies tesmoignes qui soient notoirement de bone fame et condicion nient suspectz covenablement examinez devant le roi et les conseillers et officeres desuisditz prisez as eux ascuns des justices de lun banc ou de lautre ou autres sagez apris de la ley tielx come plerra as ditz conseillers officeres eit tiel penance cest assavoir al primere foitz, qil serra issint convict, forfaite touz ses biens et chateux au roi et nient meins soit enprisone al volunte le roi, et si ascune tiel persone soit duement atteint en la fourme suisdit de conseill excitacion ou mocion done au roi defaire la contraire de son dit grant come desuis est dit, et sil aviengne, que Dieux defende, qil se porte en apres qil soit autre foithe atteint come desus dascuns des defautez ou mesprisones avantditz adonqes est le dit persone al seconde foitz issint convict ou atteint la penance de vie et de membre sauvez touz foitz dignite pontifical et privilege de seinte esglise et clerical en touz les choses avantditz. Et que cest estatut tiegne force et effect durant la dit commission tant soulement.

or move the king to do so,

on the offence being proved

for the first offence the offender shall forfeit goods and chattels and be imprisoned.

On a second conviction he shall suffer in life and limb.

Privilege of clergy.

This statute to last only during the time of the commission.

Istis rite peractis et soluto parliamento unusquisque ad propria repedavit. Item xxix°. die Novembris obiit frater Nicholaus Litlyngton abbas Westmonasterii et xvii°. die Decembris fuit sepultus. Interim dominus rex misit ter priori et conventui per fratrem Johannem Lakyngheth ut ejus personam sui contemplatione haberent merito commendatam. Igitur xxi°. die Decembris celebrata electione electus est per viam compromissi frater Willelmus Colchestre archidiaconus dicti monasterii in

Death of the abbat of Westminster.

The king recommends John Lakyngheth as abbat.

William Colchestre is elected.

p. 157. Consequent anger of the king. abbatem. Quo audito rex indignatus quasi per aliquot tempus distulit illum admittere sed mediantibus amicis fuit sibi postea reconciliatus et satis gratiose scripsit pro eo curiæ Romanæ. Quo in tempore obiit dominus Hugo comes Staffordiæ in partibus transmarinis ab Anglia longe distantibus peregrinis. Stapula vero lanarum mansit apud Middelborgh isto anno ac anno sequenti. Rex autem tenuit suum Natale apud Wyndesore ubi permisit dominum Michaelem de Poole comitem Southfolchiæ libertate gaudere et penes eum retinuit et ad quemcunque locum se divertere contingebat, deinceps fuit ipse cum eo. Item de mense Januarii rex Francorum retraxit suas naves quæ apud Slusam et illas in ostio Sequanæ fluminis collocavit de quibus tamen Calesienses ceperunt quatuor diversis rebus onustas. Quo in tempore dominus papa transtulit se de civitate Januensi ad Lucam.

Death of Hugh Earl of Stafford.

The staple remains at Middleburgh.

Cave!

The king's favour to Michael de la Pole. Cf. Wals. ii. 149.

Capture of French ships by the men of Calais.

The pope goes to Lucca.

Quo etiam mense dominus rex mutavit quosdam de suis officiariis, dominum Johannem de Monte Acuto militem de officio senescalli amovit et dominum Johannem de Bello Campo militem in ejus loco substituit, qui bene se habuit in officio antedicto. Rex vero eum postea fecit baronem. Item iiij°. die Februarii obiit dominus Hugo de Segrave miles quondam thesaurarius Angliæ. Item ix° die Februarii venit rex Westmonasterium audivitque missam ad altare sancti Edwardi et abhinc arripuit iter versus partes boreales venitque Eboracum causa archiepiscopi Eboracensis discordantis cum clero et populo suæ diœcesis. Ubi rex quosdam pacificavit et quosdam implacatos reliquit. Collegium vero sancti Johannis Beverlacensis contemplatione domini regis se dicto archiepiscopo sponte submisit. Nihilominus aculeus latebat in cauda, quia potius regis timore quam favore archiepiscopi se subegit. Quibus peractis ad villam de Notyngham se divertit ubi in festo Paschatis

Changes among the royal officers.

Death of Sir Hugh Segrave.

The king goes to York.

The convent of St. John of Beverley submits to the archbishop of York, through fear of the king.

The king visits Nottingham.

perendinavit, quod erat septimo die Aprilis. Et abhinc gratia festivitatis sancti Georgii ad castrum suum de Wyndeshore accessit. Item xi°. die Februarii obiit frater Michael abbas sancti Augustini quo tradito sepulturæ celebrataque electione ex more electus est in abbatem dicti monasterii frater Willelmus Welde doctor decretorum. Item isti de consilio jam de novo creati, suscepto onere totius regiminis, affectantes eorum gubernatione bona multimodaque prospera regi et regno succedere cum honore ordinarunt unum navigium cui prefecerunt in ducem dominum Ricardum comitem Arundelliæ. Item circa principium mensis Martii quidam mercatores Angliæ satis locupletes intrabant quandam navem vocatam Passaiour de Calesia cum bonis eorum et mercimoniis veneruntque inimici eis obviam; sed nostri mercatores noluerunt viriliter se defendere sed veluti vecordes eligerunt potius cum eis tractare; propterea erunt capti et cum seipsis omnia amiserunt. Hoc audientes quidam ex nostris ix°. die Martii exierunt et quatuor naves vino de la Rochell onustas de inimicis ceperunt.

Thence returns to Windsor.

Death of the abbat of St. Augustine's.

The new council put the earl of Arundel in command of the fleet.

An English ship taken by the French.

Four French ships taken by the English.

Item xii°. die Martii comes Arundell venit ad mare paratisque omnibus pro tanto expeditionis negotio opportunis xvi°. die Martii unum mirabile nostro pro voto casualiter occurrebat. Nam Franci et Hispani in uno balynger et una lyna sulcantes maria circa ora maritima Angliæ explorando quonam nostrum navigium divertere voluerit repente in eos illi de portubus irruerunt ceperuntque omnes. A quibus pro eorum redemptione didicerunt quomodo et quando classis Francorum et Flandrensium transiret per maria ad eorum partes optatas; quo facto nostri nautæ permiserunt illos ad propria libere remeare. Comes vero Arundelliæ super his non modicum confortatus xxiii°.

The Earl of Arundel prepares to sail.

French and Spanish ships taken by him.

Information gathered from the prisoners.

The earl sets sail

in good spirits. die Martii animose cum suis mare intravit. Sequenti vero die venit prædicta classis Francorum et Flandrensium vino de la Rochell onusta; nec mora irruunt nostri in eos impetu odioso et durum prœlium committitur inter eos, eratque longa concertatio inter nostros et illos quæ pars victoriam reportaret. Sed demum deo favente vicerunt nostri captisque navibus quinquaginta magnis et parvis quas misit dictus comes sub salvo conductu ad portum de Orewell. Durante vero prœlio alia pars dictæ classis evasit, quam a tergo dictus comes insequens plures ex eis cepit viriliter. Sex vero submersit et quinque igne consumpsit.

Meets with French and Flemish ships. Cf. Wals. ii. 154.

Conquers fifty vessels and chases the rest.

The earl comes to Sluys. Venit quoque ad Slusam ubi in le Cogrode aliquamdiu cum suis pausavit: omnes itaque naves accedentes ad portum prædictum, dum ipse ibidem jacuit arestavit. Sicque cepit illic tres carrakes mercimoniis diversis onustas, duas barges de Normannia, unam navem bonam de Hispania et quasdam naves de Scotia lana onustas. Interim, dum inibi quiescebat comes prædictus, quidam de suis descendentes in terram molendina et viculos succenderunt, patriam circumquaque vastabant, captas prædas asportabant et ad naves redibant. Plura vero idem comes ibidem fecisset sed aquæ dictæ patriæ circumjacentis tantæ amaritudinis erant ac tantæ insalubritatis quod gravis tussis eos universaliter fatigaret aliasque infirmitates incurrebant propter quod, si ibidem diutius moram traxisset, procul dubio plures de suis finaliter amisisset. Igitur xiiii°. die Aprilis subductis anchoris solutisque navibus salvus cum suis et omnibus quæ ceperat ad portum de Orewelle pervenit. Summa vero navium captarum lxviii. exceptis carrekes barges aliisque navibus mediocribus. In quibus habebantur plusquam octo millia dolia vini de la Rochell de quo statim postea factis distributionibus

He captures more vessels.

His troops ravage the country.

They are obliged to leave because of bad water.

The earl comes to Orwell.

Account of vessels and cargoes captured. Cf. Wals. ii. 154.

fere per totam Angliam vendebatur lagena pro quatuor denariis. Consequent cheapness of wine.

Item existente rege apud Wyndeshoram in festo sancti Georgii quidam iniqui et pessimi excitarunt regem contra dominum Thomam ducem Gloucestriæ avunculum suum in tantum si ibidem diem crastinum expectasset indubie mortis laqueum minime evasisset; quo comperto et prandio celebrato petita a rege licentia confestim recessit. Item xxiiii°. die Aprilis capti sunt per Calesienses de Normannia quindecim piscatores. Item xxvii°. die Aprilis ad instantiam ducis Hiberniæ rex concessit Johanni Northampton unam cartam plenariam super omnibus forisfactis suis et quod rehaberet omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia. Cui modicum sibi profecit. 1387. The king moved against the duke of Gloucester. Norman fishermen captured by the men of Calais. John Northampton pardoned and restored to his property.

Comes vero Arundelliæ existens apud Orewelle cum suis inter alios quasdam ægritudinum sustinuit passiones. Tandem redditus sanitati primo die Maii mare intravit venitque ad villam de Brest quam victualibus vacuam inveniens opulenter refecit; obsidionem vero circa eam positam non removit, sed promisit illis existentibus in bastilo quod cum tali apparatu in proximo reveniret, quod eos finaliter obtineret aut eos turpiter omnino fugaret. Deinde cum suis ad x. milliaria armatus processit in terram ubi combussit unam villam et unum fortissimum bastilum preparatum pro obsidione prædicta. Istis et aliis in isto termino per illum gratiose peractis modicum ante festum nativitatis sancti Johannis cum suis in Angliam est reversus. The earl of Arundel is sick. p. 158. He recovers and crosses to Brest. Ravages the country round about, and returns to England. Cf. Wals. ii. 156.

Rex autem, postquam dictis prælatis et dominis concesserat omnem potestatem regendi sive gubernandi corrigendi et puniendi ubicunque in regno et extra, ad informationem archiepiscopi Eboracensis, ducis Hiberniæ, Michaelis de la Pole, et aliorum sibi in hac parte parte faventium, tactus dolore cordis in- The king repents of the appointment of the commission.

He says he acted under constraint.

trinsecus pœnituit se fecisse hoc factum asserens se ad hoc coactum fuisse nec fuit intentionis suæ, ut dixit, omnem potestatem suam regalem aliis delegare et sibi quasi nullam penitus reservare. Indignanter igitur retraxit se ab eis et ad partes remotiores divertit. Consilia vero in ista æstate diversis locis interim celebravit, videlicet unum apud Redyng in quo dictus Michael de la Pole petiit reversionem illius judicii quo fuerat perpetuo carceri condemnatus; sed propter absentiam ducis Gloucestriæ et aliorum dominorum ejus petitio nullius erat momenti. Secundum consilium erat apud Wodestoke et tertium apud Nottyngham quæ dominos magis fatigabant quam illis sive regno proficiebant. Post hæc autem rex lustravit partes Cestriæ et borealem plagam Walliæ venitque Salopiam, et in eundo et in redeundo semper retinuit penes se homines ejusdem patriæ pervagatæ. Insuper misit quendam clavigerum in Essex et comitatum Cantebrigiæ et in Northfolkiam et Southfolkiam qui faceret virtute commissionis suæ valentiores et potentiores cujuslibet patriæ prædictæ sibi jurare quod, postpositis cæteris dominis quibuscumque, cum ipso utpote eorum vero rege tenerent datisque eisdem signis, scilicet coronis argenteis ac deauratis, ut ad dominum regem cum eorum armis parati venirent quandocunque inde fuerant requisiti. Demum iste claviger fuit captus ibidem juxta Cantebrigiam et carcerali custodiæ demandatus.

Michael de la Pole asks for a reversal of his sentence.

Councils at Woodstock and Nottingham.

The king goes to Chester and into Wales.

He seeks to win to his side the nobles in the eastern counties.

The king's agent is captured.

Item rex in ista æstate præfecit ducem Hyberniæ in justiciarium Cestriæ contulitque sibi castrum de Flynt in Wallia. Dedit etiam sibi quasdam terras ad valorem mille marcarum per annum de dominio domini de Audeleye; contulitque sibi Johannem filium et heredem Caroli de Bloys, qui olim contra ducem Britanniæ est congressus pro illius ducatu, quem sibi vindicavit, occubuit in plano campo juxta Orreye, cujus filii duo inter cæteros erant capti et in Angliam

The duke of Ireland made justiciary of Chester.

He is entrusted with the care of the son of Charles of Blois,

missi ac inibi longo tempore custoditi ne aliquando contra ducem prædictum insurgerent illum infestando pro ducatu prædicto. Altero quidem nunc sublato de medio iste vero jam ad petitionem ducis Hiberniæ pro viginti millia librarum sibi solvendis est a vinculis relaxatus et ad Francos transmissus. Majora tamen et ampliora pro ipso obtulit dux Britanniæ prædictus sed non obtinuit quod petebat. Duxerat namque iste Robertus de Veer, dux Hiberniæ, filiam domini Ingelrami de Coucy et dominæ Isabellæ filiæ regis Edwardi in uxorem quam habens exosam misit Johannem Ripon clericum ad curiam Romanam ad divortiandum matrimonium inter eos, qui ad hoc in tantum laboravit ibidem quod per falsos testes ea de causa conductos sententiam divortii prolatam recepit. Quod quidem factum multum displicuit ducibus Lancastriæ, Everwyk et Gloucestriæ avunculis mulieris prædictæ. Qua tandem sic repudiata dictus Robertus de Veer, dux Hyberniæ, quamdam mulierem Boemicam de camera dominæ reginæ Lancecronam vocatam, regina semper reclamante, sibi in conjugem nefarie copulavit in sui ipsius scandalum et opprobrium sempiternum. Mater vero dicti Roberti de Veer in tantum dilexit istam nobilem mulierem sic repudiatam quod cariorem eam habuit quam si fuisset filia propria, cui revera tota animi virtute studuit perplacere, sic quod proprio filio propter ejus repudium maledicere non pepercit. Contulit quoque rex prædicto Roberto de Veer plura alia quorum quædam ab antiquo pertinuerunt ad coronam prout in sequentibus manifeste liquebit.

and is allowed to give him up to the French for twenty thousand pounds. Cf. Wals. ii. 150.

The duke of Ireland divorces his wife, who was of royal lineage.

Anger of her uncles the dukes of Lancaster, York, and Gloucester. Cf. Wals. ii. 160.

The duke marries a Bohemian woman of low birth.

The mother of the duke of Ireland cherishes the divorced wife.

More gifts from the king.

Item circa festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ innotuit fama loquaci qualiter duci Lancastriæ successerat in Hispania isto anno. Nam sine hostium insultu majorem partem Galiciæ cum suo exercitu strenue

De duce Lancastriæ.

The duke of Lancaster goes to Spain.

Loses his men by the bad climate.

pervagavit. Sed adveniente æstate quosdam inclitos dominos ac quamplures strenuos milites armigeros quoque et valettos, viros utique nominatos, dux ipse amisit. Et hoc ut quidam volunt propter aeris intemperiem talis pestis mortifera illos sic invasit. Decesserunt namque ibidem in ista clade nociva dominus de Ponyngs, dominus filius Walteri, dominus de Scales, dominus Ricardus de Burle, dominus Johannes Marmeon, dominus Hugo de Hastyngs et dominus Thomas Morreus. Aliique milites istis inferiores scilicet Thomas Symond et Thomas Fychet pluresque alii quorum nomina hic propter prolixitatem omitto. Igitur dux Lancastriæ rediens de Hispania venit ad regnum Portualiæ ubi regi ejusdem regni Philippam suam filiam copulavit. Erat autem rex iste quondam frater et miles cum cæteris militibus cuidam ordini professus cui castitas est annexa. Unde super hujusmodi pro dispensatione habenda misit dux prædictus ad papam quatinus ut isti taliter copulati sua gratia mediante valeant deinceps ita stare conjuncti.

Names of the chief of those who died.

The duke goes into Portugal, and marries his daughter to the king thereof.

A dispensation needed for the marriage.

Of the first marriage and family of the earl of Lancaster, his son Henry, his daughter Philippa,

Notandum est hic solerter ne lector deviat a tramite veritatis quod primo dux Lancastriæ desponsavit Blancham filiam et hæredem Henrici ducis Lancastriæ de qua suscepit filios et filias procreatos utique generosos. De quibus superfuit adhuc Henricus filius suus et heres comes Derbyæ et dominæ filiæ Philippa et Elizabeth nuncupatæ. Prima ut prædictum est regi Portualiæ copulatur. Altera vero fuit desponsata comiti Penbroke puero immaturæ ætatis; sed illa viripotens tunc effecta, in regalem curiam est delata ad conspicandum gestus aulicos et mores eorum. Quam ut aspexit dominus Johannes Holand frater domini regis nunc ex parte materna vehementer captus est ejus amore propter quod die noctuque eam sollicitavit tamen per temporum in-

and his daughter Elizabeth, who was

tervalla tandem tam fatue illam allexit sic quod tempore transitus domini ducis patris sui ad mare per eum extitit impregnata. Unde illam incontinenti postea duce acceptante duxit in uxorem ante prolis exortum transivitque in Hispaniam cum illo. Aliamque filiam suscepit idem dux de filia Petri quondam regis Hispaniæ nomine Katerinam. Item Umfredus de Bohoun comes Herefordiæ duas filias reliquit heredes, cujus primogenitam Alienoram dux Gloucestriæ in uxorem accepit. Altera vero copulata est comiti Derbye prædicto. Item est attendendum quod dominus Leonellus secundus filius regis Edwardi in ordine geniture duxit in uxorem heredem comitatus Ultoniæ et dominii de Clare genuitque ex ea unam filiam quæ fuit copulata comiti de la Marche de qua idem comes sustulit duos filios quorum senior duxit filiam comitis Cantiæ fratris regis nunc in conjugem. Ad unum istorum fratrum profecto jure hereditario deveniret regnum Anglorum si, quod absit, rex sine liberis decessisset.

married to Sir John Holand.

p. 159.

The earl of Lancaster had another daughter Katherine.

The duke of Gloucester was married to one daughter of the earl of Hereford, and the earl of Derby to another.

A daughter of Lionel, the second son of Edward III. was married to the earl of March.

Copulata itaque filia ducis Lancastriæ regi Portualiæ dux ipse venit Bayonem; ubi per certos nuntios iniit tractatum cum rege Hispaniæ sub ista forma scilicet quod filius et heres regis prædicti desponsaret filiam præfati ducis nomine Katerinam. Et quod ipse dux annuatim perciperet a rege prædicto durante vita ipsius ducis xx. millia librarum auri. Et quod pax inter duo regna scilicet Anglorum et Hispanorum pro perpetuo firmaretur non obstante fœdere inito inter Francos et ipsos. Quodsi istis rex prædictus noluerit consentire, nimirum licet dux ipse contra eum procedat manu valida et robusta ad delendum ipsum et suos utpote crucis Christi verissimos inimicos. Super istis vero articulis et aliis incidentibus et emergentibus duravit tractatus inter ipsos usque in finem mensis Maii anni sequentis.

Alliance between the duke of Lancaster and the king of Spain,

for a peace between England and Spain.

The treaty lasted till the following May.

The duke asks for the consent of the king of England to this agreement.

Interim tamen misit dux Lancastriæ ad dominum nostrum regem et ejus consilium exquirendo voluntatem eorum, scilicet an placeat illis talem concordiam acceptare et ratam habere. Ad hæc fuit sibi responsum ex parte regis et ejus consilii quod si præfata concordia valeat ad finem effectualem perduci prout supra præmittitur libenter illam admitterent et pro rato haberent.

The pope is at first unwilling to confirm the election of the new abbat of Westminster,

but at last consents.

Papa vero quamvis plurimum requisitus electum Westmonasterii confirmare aliquantulum distulit volens sicut alias cassare electionem et electo postea providere. Sed ad petitionem magistri Ricardi Rounhale domini regis ambassiatoris concessit ut illi in rota ibidem in causa cognoscerent ac electionem examinarent et fine debito terminarent. Sicque primo die Septembris electus prædictus omnes suas bullas suam electionem concernentes recepit. Item in isto autumno illi de consilio statuerunt aliud navigium redire ad mare, cui præfuit dominus Henricus de Percy. Qui circa principium mensis Septembris sulcans maria cum suis navibus et aliis diversis mercimoniis onustis directis ad urbem Burdegalensem pro vino circa crepusculum venit prope villam de Brest, accensis lucernis in castellis erectis in summitate malorum, feliciter et gloriose portum illius villæ intravit. Cujus adventus terruit eos existentes in eorum bastilis juxta villam prædictam firmatis putantes secundum promissa eis dudum comitem Arundelliæ in eorum confusionem cum tam ingenti classe et cum tam glomerosa multitudine advenisse combustisque bastilis furtive inter noctis tenebras recesserunt et sic ab obsidione liberata fuit dicta villa protunc miraculose virtute divina.

A naval force under Henry Percy.

He enters the harbour of Brest.

His arrival puts an end to the siege.

The king at Nottingham puts certain questions to the judges, and other

Item memorandum quod xxv^to^ die mensis Augusti anno regni regis Ricardi secundi xi^mo^ apud castrum de Notyngham coram dicto domino nostro rege Ro-

bertus Tresylian capitalis justiciarius et Robertus Beleknapp capitalis justiciarius de communi banco domini nostri regis prædicti et Johannes Holte, Rogerus Fulthorp et Willelmus Borgh milites justiciarii, socii prædicti Roberti Beleknapp, ac Johannes Lokton serviens dicti domini regis ad legem, in præsentia dominorum et aliorum testium subscriptorum personaliter existentes per dictum dominum nostrum regem requisiti in fide et ligentia. Quibus eidem domino nostro regi firmiter sunt astricti, quod ad certas quæstiones inferius designatas et coram eis recitatas fideliter responderent et super eis super discretionem suam legem dicerent.

legal authorities,

who promise to answer faithfully.

In primis quærebatur ab eis an illa nova statuta et ordinatio atque commissio facta in ultimo parliamento apud Westmonasterium celebrato derogant regaliæ et prærogativæ dicti domini nostri regis. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod derogant præsertim, eo quod fuerant contra voluntatem regis.

He asks whether the commission lately made was derogatory to the royal prerogative.

Item quærebatur ab eis qualiter illi qui statutum ordinationem et commissionem prædictam fieri procurarunt sunt puniendi. Ad istam quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod pœna capitali, scilicet quod mortis puniri merentur, nisi rex in ea parte voluerit eis gratiam indulgere.

How those should be punished who procured it to be appointed,

Item quærebatur ab eis qualiter sunt illi puniendi qui regem præfatum excitarunt ad consentiendum statuti ordinationis et commissionis hujus factioni. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt nisi eis gratiam fecerit pœna capitali merito puniendi.

and who incited the king to consent thereto,

Item quærebatur ab eis qualem pœnam merentur illi qui compulerunt sive arctarunt regem ad consentiendum confectioni dictorum statuti ordinationis et commissionis. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod sunt ut proditores merito puniendi.

and constrained him to have it appointed.

How they are to be punished who interfere with the royal prerogative.

Item quærebatur ab eis quomodo sunt illi etiam puniendi qui impediverunt regem quominus poterat exercere quæ ad regaliam et prærogativam suam pertinuerunt. Ad istam quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod sunt ut proditores etiam puniendi.

Whether the parliament ought to discuss first the matters defined by the king, or those determined on by themselves.

p. 160.

Item quæsitum erat ab eis an postquam parliamento congregato negotia regni et causa congregationis parliamenti de mandato regis fuerunt exposita et declarata et certi articuli limitati per regem super quibus domini et communes in eodem parliamento procedere debeant, si domini et communes super articulis velint omnino procedere, et nullatenus super articulis limitatis per regem donec super articulis per eosdem expressis satis fuerit per ipsum regem primo responsum non obstante quod fuerit eis per regem injunctum in contrarium. Numquid rex debeat habere in ea parte regimen parliamenti et de facto regere ad effectum quod super limitatis articulis per regem primo debeant procedere, vel an domini et communes primo debeant habere responsum a rege super articulis per eosdem expressis antequam ulterius proceditur. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod rex in ea parte haberet regimen et sic seriatim in omnibus aliis articulis tangentibus parliamentum usque ad finem ejusdem parliamenti. Et si quis contra hujusmodi regimen faceret tanquam proditor est puniendus.

Whether the king may dissolve parliament at his pleasure.

Item quærebatur ab eis, numquid rex quandocunque sibi placuerit poterit dissolvere parliamentum et suis dominis et communibus præcipere quod ab inde recedant an non. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod potest, et si quis ex tunc contra voluntatem regis procedat ut in parliamento tanquam proditor puniendus existit.

Whether it be in the

Item quæsitum erat ab eis ex quo rex potest quan-

docunque sibi placuerit revocare quoscunque officiarios et justiciarios suos et ipsos pro delictis eorum justiciare et punire, numquid domini et communes possent absque voluntate regis officiare justiciare imperare super delictis ipsorum in parliamento an non. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod non possunt. Et si quis contrarium fecerit est ut proditor puniendus.

king or in the lords and commons to punish his justiciaries and other officers.

Item quærebatur ab eis qualiter est ille puniendus qui in parliamento movebat quod mitteretur pro statuto per quod rex Edwardus filius regis Edwardi proavus regis qui nunc erat alias adjudicatus in parliamento, per cujus statuti inspectionem nova statuta et ordinatio atque commissio supradicta fuerunt in parliamento concepta. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod tam ille qui sic movebat quam alius qui prætextu hujus motionis statutum illud portavit ad parliamentum sunt ut proditores et criminosi merito puniendi.

How he should be punished who moved for the production of that statute which related to the deposition of Edward II.

Item quæsitum erat ab eis an judicium in ultimo Parliamento apud Westmonasterium celebrato redditum contra comitem Suffolkiæ fuit erroneum et revocabile, an non. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod si illud judicium esset modo reddendum illi justiciarii et serviens prædicti illud reddere nollent quia videtur illis quod judicium illud revocabile est et tanquam erroneum in omni sui parte. In quorum omnium testimonium justiciarii et serviens prædicti sigilla sua præsentibus apposuerunt, his testibus reverendis patribus Alexandro archiepiscopo Eboracensi, Roberto archiepiscopo Dublinensi, Johanne episcopo Dunelmensi, Thomas Cicestrensi episcopo, Johanne Bangorensi episcopo, Roberto duce Hiberniæ et Michaele comite Suffolkiæ et Johanne Ripon clerico et Johanne Blake scutifero. Datum loco die mense et anno prædictis.

Whether the judgment given against the earl of Suffolk was wrong and could be revoked.

To their answers these authorities set their seals, in the presence of witnesses. Cf. Wals. ii. 162.

These proceedings kept secret for a time caused serious harm afterwards.

Ista et alia per illos qui regi jugiter adhærebant, contra mentem litteræ patentis, peracta et a notitia dominorum prædictorum protunc undecumque celata causabant aliis postea gravia detrimenta. Nam plures propterea in proximo parliamento sequenti eorum vitas cum eorum bonis temporalibus perdiderunt.

The pope leaves Lucca and goes to Perusia.

Quo etiam anno Urbanus papa Luca relicta venit Perusiam ubi deposuit cardinalem Pileum archiepiscopum Ravennensem quia reliquerat eum et antipapæ Roberto Gebenensi adhæsit privavitque propterea omnibus beneficiis suis et inter cætera contulit archiepiscopatum Ravennensem Cosmati gentili alienigenæ collectori suo in Anglia, viro utique reverendo et multæ litteraturæ perito. Nec mora confirmata electione Westmonasterii electi intravit curiam dictus Cosmas gentilis, confestim papam consuluit ne electiones abbatum exemptorum ipsis absentibus deinceps in curia confirmaret sed absque ulla spe misericordiæ hujusmodi electi se personaliter apostolico conspectui præsentarent, recepturi ibidem post congruam examinationem, prout moris est, munus sacrum benedictionis ab episcopo ad hoc specialiter deputato. Et quamvis monachi sancti Augustini Cantuariensis profusis expensis amplius quam per unum annum in curia pro confirmatione sui electi stetissent non obstantibus litteris regis aut aliorum magnorum dominorum aliud responsum habere nequirent quam ut eorum electum sub forma prædicta domino papæ personaliter præsentarent.

A question put to the pope about the presence before him of those who were to be confirmed in any election.

The monks of St. Augustine's can get no answer but that their abbat elect must present himself to the pope.

A fruitful year, great heat and much mortality.

Transiit annus iste satis frugifer habens in æstate calores multum ferventes. Unde in mense Septembris secuta est magna mortalitas hominum præcipue juvenum utriusque sexus; tamen, benedictus deus, diu non duravit. Igitur electus Westmonasterii primo die Septembris receptis bullis suæ confirmationis xii^{mo} die Octobris rite fuerat installatus et sequente die, scilicet in festo trans-

Installation of the abbat of Westminster.

lationis sancti regis Edwardi, magna missa ab eo peracta, fecit suum introitum, omnes confluentesque ad suam aulam in multa rerum vescibilium ubertate eo die refecit.

A great banquet given by him.

Quo in tempore dicebatur quod rex Anglie ad instantiam quorundam consiliariorum eidem assistentium proposuit remittere regi Francorum castella et villas cæteraque omnia quæ in transmarinis partibus possidebat pro certa summa pecuniæ, prout inde poterunt adinvicem concordare, excepta Aquitania pro qua libenter regi Francorum homagium faceret sic quod libere poterit eam in sua manu tenere sicut eam sui prædecessores hactenus tenuerunt pacifice et quiete. Consideravit namque rex cum suo consilio quia et si oporteret ipsum contra regem Francorum continua bella fovere necessario haberet suum populum novis impositionibus semper gravare, quod esset sibi damnosum. Igitur melius sibi videbatur a bellorum tumultu ea parte aliquantulum respirare et in pace quiescere quam continuis guerrarum vexationibus anxiari.

Proposal of the English king to give back some castles and towns to France.

It seemed to some to be better thus than to be continually taxed for wars.

Et quamvis ista non sortiebantur effectum, nihilominus tamen pro his et aliis præmissis et inferius specificandis exorta est causa quare domini surrexerunt. Alia causa fuit propter imminens periculum destructionis totius regni. Tertia causa fuit propter malam gubernationem regis et regni; quia per minus sufficientes homines fuit rex hactenus gubernatus. Item quia dicti consiliarii domini regis prædictorum dominorum conspirarunt in mortem. Robertus vero archiepiscopus Dublinensis suo consideravit in animo quod nisi ista citius frustrarentur in confusionem totius regni Anglie profecto immo in subversionem illius tenderent manifeste. Igitur quadem die idem archiepiscopus casualiter duci Gloucestriæ obviavit et ab eo primo petiit veniam; deinde cuncta quæ coram rege sunt gesta sibi per ordinem propalavit, et ideo quia alii ea celarunt turpiter perierunt, iste

This was one cause for the rising of the lords against the king.

Other causes besides.

p. 161.

Opinion of the archbishop of Dublin, one of the witnesses to the statements of the judges, communicated to the duke of Gloucester.

Nicholas Exton, lord mayor of London.

namque ab omni impetitione immunis evasit. Major itaque Londoniarum Nicholaus Exton in suo officio permansit rege volente per totum annum sequentem.

The king asks the mayor and citizens of London whether they are prepared to stand by him.

Item xxviii°. die Octobris misit rex archiepiscopum Eboracensem et Michaelum de la Pole comitem Suffolkiæ ad majorem et cives Londoniarum ad inquirendum ab eis, an essent inter se unanimes in civitate Londoniarum, et an ipsi vellent stare cum rege, si opus exposceret, aut non. Ad ista fuit eis responsum, quod illi forent unanimes et suo regi vellent obedire in omnibus prout sua regia majestas exigit et requirit ac secum tenere aliis postpositis quibuscunque. Accepto vero responso ad regem cum gaudio redierunt.

The king enters the city of London.

Rex autem super hujusmodi responso exhilaratus x^mo^ die Novembris civitatem Londoniarum intravit contra quem major et cæteri cives dictæ civitatis in una secta alba scilicet et rubea honorifice exierunt et ante eum per medium civitatis usque Le Muwes apud Charryngg processionaliter equitarunt.

Then, in procession, he and his company come to Westminster abbey and enter it barefoot.

Ubi rex discalciavit se et archiepiscopus Eboracensis, Robertus de Veer Dux Hiberniæ et Michael de la Pole, comes Suffolkiæ, cum eo pariter nudipedes ad ecclesiam sancti Petri Westmonasterii processerunt contra quem etiam abbas et conventus dicti monasterii in capis usque portam regiam ei obviam modo solemni venerunt et illum super tapetis ab illo loco stratis usque in ecclesiam deduxerunt. Factisque suis devotionibus ex more ad suum palatium remeavit.

The king summons to him the duke of Gloucester and the earl of Arundel.

They say they are afraid to come.

Sequenti vero die misit rex pro duce Gloucestriæ et comite Arundell ut venirent ad illum. Illi autem excusabant se asserentes eos inimicos capitales juxta latus suum habere et ideo non audebant sibi appropinquare. Igitur præcepto regis xii^mo^ die Novembris fuit proclamatum Londoniis sub forisfactura omnium bonorum quod nullus de civitate comiti Arundel-

liæ aliquid venderet seu illi in aliquo necessaria ministraret. Quodque factum multis displicuit eo quod erat unus de valentioribus optimatibus totius terræ. Item Michael de la Pole comes Suffolkiæ nequiter et sæpius semper suasit regi quatinus ut cæteris prætermissis ante omnia comes Warwyk occideretur ista ratione quia per eum stetit quominus illi domini jussi venire ad regem ejus suasu nefario nequaquam venerunt sed ei resistere tanquam rebelles nequiter paraverunt, sicque patet magis illum dictis dominis ita rebellantibus adhærere quam suo regi cui juvamen impenderet et illum pro viribus sustineret cæteris postpositis quibuscunque. Item comes iste cum aliis dominis, scilicet duce Gloucestriæ, comite Arundelliæ, comite Derbeye et comite Notyngham in mortem regis sive in ejus depositionem proditorie conspiravit, igitur dignus morte manifeste probatur. Et profecto eo extincto cæteri domini contra regem erigere cornua non audebant quia ejus sensu et industria atque consilio hucusque sunt ducti pariterque fortificati.

Hence a proclamation to the Londoners that nobody should supply the earl of Arundel with anything.

Michael de la Pole urges the king to put the earl of Warwick to death.

He, with others, is said to be conspiring for the death of the king.

The death of Warwick likely to check the others.

Ad quem rex ait quod penes se vellet consultius deliberare antequam per eum tantus et talis nobilis moreretur. Ad consilium autem archiepiscopi Eboracensis, Roberti de Veer ducis Hiberniæ et Michaelis de la Pole proposuit rex mittere pro suo retenemento contra istos dominos jam contra illum ut sibi videbatur protunc levatos, sed illi per eorum amicos de hoc certificati confestim ad arma prosiliunt, videlicet dux Gloucestriæ in Estsex, comes Arundelliæ in Southsex, et comes Warrewyk tunc cum suis existens in Middelsex et apud parcum de Haryngge in aquilonali parte Londoniarum cum eorum cuneis armatorum xiii°. die Novembris insimul convenerunt. Quo in partibus divulgato ex omni parte confluebat ad eos generosorum maxima multitudo. Sequenti vero die move-

The king does not consent, but is advised to send for his retainers.

Whereupon the duke of Gloucester and the other lords collect their forces on the north of London.

Great numbers join them.

They return to Waltham Cross.

runt se de illo loco et secesserunt apud Waltham Cross. Rex vero stupefactus ad tam subitam tantorum coadunationem. Unde super hoc habito consilio xiiii^{mo} die

The king summons his counsellors

Novembris misit ad eos Cantuariensem archiepiscopum et ducem Eboracensem, episcopos etiam Wyntonensem et Elyensem, dominum Johannem de Waltham portitorem privati sigilli clericum, dominum Johannem de Coboham nobilem, et dominos Ricardum Scrop et Johannem Deverose milites providos et discretos ad

and inquires the meaning of this gathering of forces.

tractandum cum præfatis dominis qua de causa cum tanta multitudine surrexerunt. Ad quod responderunt domini prædicti quia clare prospiciebant quod per proditores juxta latus regis jugiter assistentes regnum Angliæ in brevi subverteretur nisi re-

The lords declare the realm to be in danger from the king's evil advisers. Cf. Wals. ii. 166.

medium super hoc celerius apponatur. Igitur nos fideles regi et regno contra tales procedere quantocius habebamus ut nos immo totum regnum a cœcis insidiis et a laqueis mortiferis salvare possimus. Sicque tunc constanter appellabant de proditione Alexandrum archiepiscopum Eboracensem, Robertum de Veer ducem Hiberniæ, Michaelem de la Pole comitem Southfolchiæ, Robertum Tresilian justiciarum et Nicholaum

And specially accuse the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, the earl of Suffolk, Robert Tresilian, and Nicholas Brembre.

Brembre militem Londoniensem. Et quod isti sunt nequissimi proditores vellent probare contra quemlibet opponentem nulli parcendo in hoc casu rege semper excepto. Nec ab incepto desistere eos velle dixerunt quousque habuerunt præfatos proditores in tuta custodia ad respondendum objectis sibi imponendis in proximo parliamento sequenti.

The lords are urged to return to their allegiance. p. 162.

Verumtamen isti domini a rege missi multum laboriose steterunt erga præfatos dominos ut, relicta sequela suorum armatorum, eorum regi se utpote homines ligii conformarent. Quibus responderunt se velle eorum regem in omnibus honorare tanquam eorum dominum ligium et ad eum cum omni subjectione venire dum-

modo dicti proditores sub fida custodia usque in proximum parliamentum interim fuerunt custoditi. Atque habita securitate sufficienti libere revertendi ad suos quandocunque eis placuerit absque dolo et fraude procurata sive imaginata. Quæ eis omnia servare bona fide prædicti nuntii promiserunt.

They demand that the accused persons should be put under arrest.

Interim innotuit istis dominis quomodo dominus Thomas Tryvet consuluit regem exire in latum campum et suum vexillum expandere contra istos dominos sic levatos quodque consilium valde eis displicuit. Nihilominus tamen ad instantiam reverendorum virorum xvii^o. die Novembris et cum ccc. equis venerunt ad regem in magna aula apud Westmonasterium in sede regia collocatum et intrantes aulam hi tres, scilicet dux Gloucestriæ, comes Arundelliæ et comes Warwykiæ, videntesque regem protinus corruerunt proni in terram sicque tribus vicibus fecerunt antequam pervenerunt ad eum. Demum jussu regis erexerunt se stantes dixeruntque ei quod non miraretur quamvis tarde venerunt ad eum, nec jam propter eorum adventum sub tali apparatu obstupesceret quia, prout didicerant ab aliis, eorum capitales inimici juxta latus suum continue residebant. Unde mirum non esset licet fuissent morosi in veniendo ad eum quia vitam eorum quamdiu possent salvis semper eorum ligeanciis vellent cæteris postpositis conservare.

They hear that Sir Thomas Tryvet has encouraged the king to take the field against them.

At last the three, the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, come to the king at Westminster.

They express themselves in fear of their enemies about the king's person.

Responsis hinc inde habitis inter regem et ipsos tandem finitis rogabant regem prædicti domini præbere auditum ad ea quæ dominus Ricardus Scrop miles eorum ex parte in communi audientia foret dicturus. Annuit rex; qui constanter dixit quod ista motio dominorum habuit exordium principaliter propter quinque personas domino nostro rege jugiter adhærentes parum superius nominatas, quas isti domini appellarunt de proditione facta per eos tam regi quam regno et cum eorum appel-

They request the king to listen to a statement on their part from Sir Richard Scrope.

He explains the cause of the rising of the lords.

accusing five persons and praying that they should be under arrest till the next parliament.

latione non obstantibus contradicentibus volunt stare. Quare supplicant celsitudini vestræ quod istæ personæ in tuto loco usque in proximum parliamentum custodirentur et communi lege pro eorum maleficiis favore postposito persectarentur, si contingat taliter inveniri. Rex autem adquievit petitioni eorum et accepit causam in manu sua præfixitque terminum parliamenti fore tertio die Februarii.

But four of the five had absconded.

Only Nicholas Brembre could be taken.

Quo facto latuerunt omnes isti taliter diffamati excepto domino Nicholao Brembre. Archiepiscopus vero Eboracensis quo divertit se nescitur, sed iste et Robertus Tresilyan constabat se veraciter abscondisse. Dux vero Hiberniæ acceleravit gressus suos cum litteris regis versus Cestriam ubi virtute dictarum litterarum congregavit magnam potentiam hominum armatorum. Comes itaque Southfolchiæ in apparatu negotiatoris venit Calesiam et custodem castri villæ prædictæ, dominum Edwardum de la Pole fratrem suum, adivit ut ipsum ibidem foveret, qui timens fortuitos casus tradidit illum capitaneo villæ prædictæ qui infra breve post in Angliam illum reduxit qui aliquantulum ibi commorans in hospitium suum in Hull furtive accessit. Item parum ante finem mensis Novembris jussu regis fuit proclamatum Londoniis quod nullus omnino loqueretur malum de his qui circa regem steterunt neque de his qui erant per dominos temporales jam noviter impetiti seu forsan diffamati.

The earl of Suffolk had passed over to Calais, and thence was sent back to Hull. Cf. Wals. ii. 169.

The king issues his proclamation that none shall speak evil of the accused.

The king asks the lord mayor what force he can supply.

He pleads that the citizens should not

Item ultimo die Novembris misit rex pro majore Londoniarum cum senioribus ejusdem civitatis ad investigandum ab eis quot homines armorum possent ei si opus fuerit subvenire. Ad quod responderunt quod omnes in dicta civitate pro majore parte erant artifices et mercatores nec in bellis multum experti nec licuit eis bellis vacare nisi pro defensione tantum-

modo civitatis prædictæ. Major vero institit penes regem quod posset ab officio suo exonerari; tamen non obtinuit quod petebat. Secundo die illis reversis misit rex pro quibusdam de qualibet arte dictæ civitatis causa prædicta; sed non est votum suum in omnibus assecutus.

be called upon, and asks to be relieved of his office.

Igitur dominus rex suo sigillo privato misit dominis universis ut eo die apud Westmonasterium convenirent super diversis regni negotiis tractaturi. Nec mora statuto die venerunt domini; sed rex dedignans venire versus insano consilio contra præfatos dominos animum odiosum concepit, protestando eos velle in tam arcto loco includere, sicut ipse jam tarde apud Westmonasterium per illos erat conclusus. Ad hæc illi de consilio super hoc multum laborabant cum aliis episcopis et dominis ut ferocitatem ejus animi contra dominos præfatos conceptam in aliquo mitigarent; sed nil proficiebat eorum sollicitudo quia voluntati eorum semper se contrarium exhibebat nec servare voluit promissiones quas dictis dominis nuper spoponderat conservare, scilicet quod omnes causæ sive actiones injuriarum jam motæ quiescerent usque in proximum parliamentum. Immo fortiter stetit cum duce Hiberniæ affirmans cum juramento quod nullomodo videret eum confusum nec detrimentum suæ personæ prohibensque cancellario ne transmitteret brevia pro parliamento ante festum sancti Thomæ apostoli. Mutata postea voluntate misit ad eos de consilio ut omnia rite fierent secundum quod eis videbatur et melius pro suo commodo et honore.

The king summons a council at Westminster.

but in the end does not appear there.

The king's anger.

He sides very strongly with the duke of Ireland.

But at length changes his mind.

Audientes domini prædicti quomodo rex intentabat eis minas, proposuerunt ipsum deponere tum quia non servabat conventionem eis promissam tum quia ut apparet magis sibi placet gubernari per falsissimos proditores quam per suos nobiles et dominos regni sui fidelissimos amatores. Quibus restitit comes Warwykiæ et illos ab

Proposal for the deposition of the king, resisted by

the earl of Warwick.

hac sententia protinus revocavit. "Absit," dixit ipse, "quod hoc viderem ut tam gloriosus princeps de tam "generosa stirpe progenitus et de tam nobili prosapia "oriundus, cui ego cum aliis hujus regni dominis in "coronatione sua homagium et sacramentum fidelitatis "corporaliter præstiti, foret nunc depositus et dejectus. "Revera nobis hujusmodi facto modicum honoris et "gloriæ possit adquiri. Immo potius dedecus nobis et "posteris nostris opprobrium sempiternum. Igitur ab "hac intentione vestrum animum retrahatis et detis "operam virtuose duci Hiberniæ perfido proditori "resistere, qui cum manu valida et robusta de comitatu "Cestriæ veniens per medium Angliæ ad regem transire "contendit forte nobis damna et incommoda illaturus. "Quod si ita fieri contingat profecto supervacue tunc "videbitur labor noster; propter quod ut omnia sub "rationis tramite consulte agantur primo subtrahamus "ei copiam transeundi, vias pontesque sibi undique "præcludendo, in tantum quod manus nostras non "evadat."

The earl's speech.

And his counsel that a strong band should be sent against the duke of Ireland.

p. 163.

This is accepted.

The force is collected and sets forth.

Cujus dicta placuerunt dominis universis et sic fieri, contrariis penitus annullatis, universaliter decreverunt. Quamobrem redintegratis iterato cuneis armatorum una cum comite Derbeye et comite Notyngham parum post principium Decembris equitare cœperunt. Transeuntes autem per Newmarketheth ubi in quadem sessione tenta protunc ceperunt dominum Johannem Holte justiciarium, Robertum Pynchebeke serjant et Ricardum Skelton servientem ad leges, detinentes eos per aliquod tempus cum illis dixerunt illos in tam arduo negotio jam incepto tales peritos utile habere semper præsentes. Transieruntque per plura loca usque Northampton, in quibusdam saltem proclamari fecerunt omnino se velle tenere cum rege et cum omnibus fidelibus regni sui usque ad mortem.

The troops come to Northampton and proclaim themselves faithful to the king.

Proditores vero regni affectant de terra penitus extirpare, et sine intermissione vellent ad hoc sinceriter laborare. And only desirous to drive away traitors.

Item xvi°. die Decembris illi de consilio transierunt ad regem existentem apud Wyndeshore ubi disponebat tenuisse suum Natale. Sed quia tempore turbationis necessarium videbatur habere suum consilium prope ipsum, verum quia non potuit commode ibi esse, igitur ordinatum est inter illos quod suum Natale teneret in turri Londoniarum; et factum est ita. Prædicti vero domini in eorum propositis æstuantes miserunt eorum exploratores ad investigandum sollerter per quam viam dictus dux Hiberniæ vellet transire, quod ipse persentiens declinavit ab eis venitque per quoddam manerium abbatis de Evesham juxta Chepyngstowe. Erat enim aer tenebrosus valdè et densus. Domini vero occupaverunt totam patriam in circuitu scilicet Bannebury, Braylles, Chepyngnorton, Campedene, Blokkeleye et Bourton sub Coteswold. The king's council meant to be at Windsor at Christmastide, but the king keeps Christmas in London. The lords hear of the duke of Ireland being near Chepstow. They spread their forces.

Igitur xx^mo^ die Decembris dux prædictus iter faciens cum suis Cestrensibus et Walensibus numero quinque millia versus Wytteneyam ubi in lato campo primo cum suis comes Arundelliæ occurrebat quos videns dux prædictus animavit suos ad bellum distinctis aciebus ad pugnam erexitque vexilla regis et sancti Georgii. Quod comperiens comes Arundelliæ et cæteri domini qui tunc aderant miserunt ad illos dicentes se tenere cum rege sicuti suos ligios homines, nec velle contra illos ullatenus dimicare nisi voluerint omnino stare cum regis et regni proditoribus qui sunt super certis proditionibus legitime appellati. At illi respondentes dixerunt se nullatenus causa pugnæ venisse sed jussu regis gratia tuitionis personæ ducis Hiberniæ noverint nos secum pariter equitasse, proditoribus vero The duke of Ireland near Wytteneye is met by the forces of the earl of Arundel. Cf. Wals. ii. 167. A parley between the two parties. The supporters of the duke of Ireland declare that they protect

him by the king's command, but will give no help to traitors.

regis seu regni opem impendere nolle nec in aliquc juvamen præstare. Unde protinus ostenderunt signa pacis erectis arcubus et eorum cæteris armamentis.

They are bidden to disperse and to leave the duke. Cf. Wals. ii. 168.

Quos tunc jusserunt domini ad eorum lares redire nec cum duce prædicto debere ulterius procedere ullo modo si voluerint eorum vitam salvare. Dominus vero Thomas de Mortuo Mari non obstante tractatu irruit in quendam vocatam Molineres præcipuum consiliarium ducis prædicti et ipsum protinus interfecit.

The other lords arrive with their forces.

Tunc vero venerunt ad dictum locum cæteri domini cum eorum cuneis armatorum qui ab eo loco cæteris remotiores fuerunt disponendo se tanquam inirent certamen mortale. Dux itaque ad hujusmodi spectaculum stupe-

The duke of Ireland takes to flight,

factus perpendensque suos fore devictos fugam arripuit venitque ad pontem vocatum Rodecotebrygg, quem fractum invenit; igitur eques flumen Thamysiæ intravit transnatatoque alveo ab oculis eorum evanuit. In illo enim gurgite quidam de suis erant submersi et quamplures

loses some of his companions in swimming the Thames. Cf. Wals. ii. 168.

ibi prope alveum in paludibus ab insequentibus ducem prædictum fuerant etiam conculcati. Cæteris vero armis amissis atque eorum equis dolentes ad propria redierunt. Supellectilia itaque omnia præfati ducis ad dominos sunt adducta. Dux itaque Hibernicus taliter

comes to the king, and crosses over sea.

a manibus dominorum evasus in habitu garcionis ad regem accessit, habitoque colloquio tali quali cum eo celeriter adiit castrum de Queneborgh. Ubi confestim navigio perquisito in partes transmarinas secessit.

Many offers of help to the lords, which they promise to use if need be.

Denique in auxilium dominorum supervenerunt ex omni parte viri cordati promittentes eos velle cum illis pro viribus stare usque ad unguem, quibus ex parte dominorum suaviter fuit locutum, quod redirent ad propria, et si necessitas id exposceret quandocumque et videbatur eis etiam opportunum eorum auxilium et juvamen habere pro illis tanquam pro fidis amicis vellent

libentius destinare. Istis namque transactis transierunt domini prædicti Oxoniam, ubi per eos consilio celebrato quid foret super incepto negotio consultius faciendum omnes in unam sententiam convenerunt, scilicet quod transirent Londoniam locuturi cum rege et quomodo staret cum illo etiam vellent scire et cum cæteris convicinis ibidem. Rex vero tunc temporis transtulit se de Wyndeshora in turrim Londoniarum disponensque pro suis hospitia capere tam infra muros quam extra sicut alibi ad suæ libitum voluntatis. Ad hæc major et seniores dictæ civitatis regi dixerunt tales assignationes hospitiorum nullatenus fieri posse in civitate, quia nunquam ante ista tempora fuit visum quod quisquam regum præcedentium de suis domibus expulit quempiam mercatorem causa multitudinis sibi aliquando Londoniis occurrentis, cum et ipsi sine eorum mercimoniis ibidem vivere nequeant, nec sine domibus poterunt ea emptoribus exhibere, quia non habent unde ea valeant custodire. Item quando ad civitatem eandem in regum coronationibus sive in aliis diversis spectaculis raro visis confluxerat multitudo, adhuc tamen in illa omnes satis commode fuerant hospitati absque assignatione quacumque. Auditis his sermonibus rex ab inceptis destitit mitigatus.

The lords determine to go to London and speak with the king.

The king claims to bestow his forces within the city.

Objections made by the mayor and aldermen.

The king desists from his intention.

Nec mora dicti domini die sancti Johannis Evangelistæ venerunt Londoniam in bellico apparatu et monstraverunt se in campo juxta Skynneriswelle in aquilonali parte Londoniæ eo modo ac si incontinenti mortale certamen inirent aciebus distinctis et in modum alarum expansis. Quod audientes major et seniores civitatis prædictæ continuo exierunt ad illos suscipientes eos pacifice. Mox illi depositis armis versus civitatem equitarunt cum eis et in suburbiis dictæ civitatis omnes fuerunt satis congrue pro tempore hospitati. Die vero crastina

The lords arrive in the north of London.

p. 164.

The mayor and aldermen go out to meet them. Cf. Wals. ii. 171.

Message of the lords to the king.

domini miserunt ad regem rogantes eum illas personas de proditione notatas sibi transmittere aut securitatem eis dare cum warento ad inquirendum tales personas ubicunque possent in Anglia invenire. Quibus respondit et dixit se tales personas nescire neque warentum ad inquirendum eis velle concedere, quia majora et plura his fecerunt sine warento. Illi namque talibus responsis non contenti, immo dixerunt quod super his finem expeditiorem vellent habere. Referendarii et pacificatores inter regem et præfatos dominos fuerunt episcopi totius Angliæ famosiores, dux Eboracensis, comes Northumberland, et cæteri domini temporales qui mane et sero quolibet die satis sollicite inter eos de pace et concordia tractaverunt. Demum induxerunt eos venire ad regem ad colloquendum cum eo.

He refuses their request.

Through the duke of York and others a meeting of the lords with the king is arranged.

Igitur sexto die Natalis Domini accesserunt domini prædicti ad Gildam Aulam Londoniarum ubi in præsentia majoris et communitatis civitatis prædictæ declarabant se quomodo et sub qua forma et quare præmissa agebant ac cum tanta multitudine equitarunt. Quo facto ad turrim Londoniarum cum quingentis viris bene armatis illico pervenerunt videntesque regem juxta capellam in suo solio sub divo sedentem factaque sibi debita veneratione, scilicet cum trina prostratione in terram, tandem rege annuente cum modestia surrexerunt, habitoque cum illo ibidem aliquali colloquio, sed propter tumultum populi non ad plenum, ideo rege volente præfatam capellam intrabant, ubi sunt regem super factis suis satis rigide allocuti; primo in contraveniendo suum proprium juramentum non servando illis ea quæ promisit; secundo incontinenter mortem eis intentans contra suam nobilitatem et statum; tertio in defendendo falsissimos proditores in sui ipsius destructionem et totius

The lords first come to the Guildhall.

Then go the Tower. Cf. Wals. ii. 172.

They speak strongly to king about his conduct towards them.

regni suppeditationem.[1] Plura alia inibi sibi dixerunt quæ in publicum non venerunt. Sed finaliter protestando asseruerunt ipsum necessario errata corrigere et deinceps subjicere se regimini dominorum. Quod si renuerit ita facere, sciret utique suum heredem fore indubie perfectæ ætatis qui libenter propter commodum regni ejusque salvationem effectualiter vellet eis parere, ac sub eorum regimine gubernari.

If the king be unwilling to yield to them, the next heir, they say, will be ready to do so.

Ad hæc stupefactus rex ait se velle ipsis prout decuit in licitis obtemperare et eorum salubri consilio gubernari, salva corona sua ac etiam regia dignitate, et hoc juramento proprio affirmavit. Quo facto dixerunt domini quod nullo modo ipsos in istis promissionibus falleret neque de cætero suam voluntatem vi aut arte circa præmissa mutaret prout in posterum sua regalitate et corona vellet gaudere. Igitur ultimo die Decembris venerunt Westmonasterium ubi tractarunt de illis qui steterunt circa regem an digni forent stare ulterius cum rege vel non. Et de multitudine officiariorum in unoquoque officio existentium sunt scrutati, et inventi sunt in officio bottelariæ c. officiarii. Sicque in officio coquinæ ac in omnibus aliis officiis superfluos invenerunt; unde defalcata illorum numerositate satis competentes adhuc in dictis officiis relinquerunt. Item dominum Simonem de Burlee custodia castri de Dover privarunt ac dominum Johannem Beauchamp tunc senescallum hospitii domini regis ab illo officio amoverunt. Primo namque die Januarii celebrato apud Westmonasterium consilio plures arestari fecerunt, videlicet dominum Thomam Tryvet, dominum Simonem Burle, dominum Johannem Beauchamp, dominum Nicholaum Daggeworthe, dominum Willelmum Elmham, dominum

The king gives way.

The lords come to Westminster. Cf. Wals. ii. 172.

They investigate the number of royal officials,

and deprive some of them.

Also certain arrests are made. Cf. Wals. ii. 173.

---

[1] Above the line is written *enervationem*.

Jacobum Berneres, dominum Johannem Salisbury et dominum Nicholaum Brembre milites. Item dominum Ricardum Medford, dominum Ricardum Clifford et dominum Johannem Lincoln clericos, qui omnes causa custodiæ ad diversa fortalitia erant per dominos prædictos transmissi usque ad proximum parliamentum. Item isti domini cogerunt curiam abjurare inter alios specialiter infrascriptos. Episcopum Dunelmensem, episcopum Cicestrensem, dominum Baldewinn de Bereford, dominum Ricardum de Abberisbury, dominum Johannem Worthe, filium domini de Clyfford, dominum Johannem Lovell, dominum de la Souche, dominum de Beaumond, dominum de Burnell, dominum Aubrey de Veer, dominum Thomam Caymos, dominum Thomam Blount; omnes isti fuerunt jurati ne omnino in curiam regis intrarent, qui illo in tempore erant milites nominati et viri famosi multisque virtutibus insigniti. Abjurarunt etiam curiam domini regis tunc temporis tres dominæ scilicet domina de Ponyngg, domina de Mohon, et domina de Molyns. Johannes vero Blake remansit in custodia dominorum.

The persons arrested are to be kept in prison till the next parliament.

Certain distinguished persons made to abjure the court.

Three ladies are among the number. Cf. Wals. ii. 173.

Item pro gubernatione regis continua ordinarunt episcopum Wyntoniensem, episcopum Bathoniensem, dominum Johannem Coboham, dominum Ricardum Scrop, et dominum Johannem Deverose, quem statuerunt etiam senescallum hospitii domini regis et constabularium castri de Dovoria. Item secundo die Januarii omnes familiares præcipue domino regi proximiores dicti domini a curia removerunt et loco eorum alios ad libitum subrogarunt. Hoc quidem factum cor regis mœrore implevit quamvis aliter protunc fieri non potuit idcirco hæc et alia patientissime toleravit.

A council of government appointed.

The king's friends dismissed from the court.

Item ix^mo die Januarii erat grandis tempestas nivis

A great storm.

et grandinis cum magno impetu venti variis coruscationibus fulguris et tonitrui interpolatis duravitque jugiter per tres dies sequentes. Item xvii°. die Januarii erant prædicti domini apud Westmonasterium volentes Londonienses artes artibus concordare quia longe ante adinvicem discordabant de qualibet arte pro certis miserunt ut si eis aliqua gravamina fuerint a quoquam illata crastina die venirent apud Gyldam Aulam ubi ipsi domini cum aliis sibi adjunctis disposuerunt audire ac terminare querimonias singulorum.

The lords endeavour to bring about peace among the trades of London.

Igitur xviii°. die Januarii apud Gyldam Aulam Londoniensem occurrerunt archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Wyntoniensis, Bathoniensis, Eliensis, Herefordiensis, Exoniensis episcopi et prædicti domini cum clerico de privato sigillo domini regis et aliis nobilibus providis et discretis. Primo quidem ante omnia quia Londonienses erant illicitis juramentis astricti dictus archiepiscopus ab hujusmodi eosdem absolvit. Tunc dixit eis episcopus Elyensis, thesaurarius Angliæ, quod nullus obloqueretur aliquod sinistrum de prædictis dominis propter malam gubernationem regis et regni jam motis. Cum ipsi etiam et nos omnes pro majore parte simus nequiter et falsissime indictati ac inter vos sunt quidam etiam indictati si vero juste sive injuste penitus ignoramus. Apparebit quoque in fine cum per parliamentum fuerit declaratum. Nunc autem si quæ gravamina sive querimoniæ inter vos versantur producite in medium coram nobis; jam est tempus audiendi, nam constat omnibus nobis vos nullatenus esse unanimes utrobique quia ut apparet una ars istius civitatis aliam delere affectat, quod est absurdum, præsertim inter cives tales inter illos discordias sustinere. Immo si pacem et concordiam inter vos fovere volueritis nullam adversitatem vobis dominari sperare poteritis. Pauca vero ad ista

Meeting in the Guildhall.

p. 165.

No abuse to be uttered against the evil councellors of the king.

Only the special grievances of the trades to be brought forward and heard.

Advantages of peace set before them.

The trades will not accept the assembly as their arbitrators.

erant prolata quia videbatur eis non æqualiter eos stare cum omnibus prout decet. Ideo forte noluerint eos tanquam judices acceptare nec coram illis aliquid allegare.

Want of water in the Thames.

Item primo die Februarii fluvius Thamesis juxta Abendon fuit vacuus in suo alveo per tractus unius arcus absque aqua et duravit sic per unam horam, magnum omen significans postfuturis. Tertio die

Parliamentum.

Februarii tenuit rex parliamentum apud Westmonasterium in quo Thomas dux Gloucestriæ, Henricus comes Derbeye, Ricardus comes Arundelliæ, Thomas comes Warwyk, et Thomas comes Notyngham ex-

The duke of Gloucester, with others, declare in parliament that they never imagined the death of the king.

cusarunt se publice coram toto parliamento quod nunquam consenserunt cogitarunt aut imaginarunt mortem regis neque occulte neque aperte et hoc cuilibet contradicenti manu propria vellent probare et se de his defendere contra quemlibet opponentem caput habentem rege solo excepto. Cumque ad hæc nullus apparuit contradictor pro excusatis ab omnibus habebantur.

The duke and his supporters accuse the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, and others.

Unde illi constanter petierunt Alexandrum archiepiscopum Eboracensem, Robertum de Veer ducem Hiberniæ, Michaelem de la Poole comitem Suffolchiæ, Robertum Tresilyan justiciarium et Nicholaum Brembre militem Londoniensem coram toto parliamento adduci et ad articulos in eorum appellatione positos vivaciter respondere. Verum quia tempus

The business is prorogued for Lent.

Carniprivii jam instabat rex negotium prorogabat usque diem Jovis proximum post diem cinerum. Veniente ergo die statuto prædicti domini cum aliis regni proceribus ac dominis spiritualibus et temporalibus coram rege in pleno parliamento assistentibus

The charges again brought forward.

suas appellationes protulerunt in scriptis contra præfatas personas superius nominatas protestando eas velle prosequi manutenere et declarare ad profectum

et commodum regis et regni, prout fideles ligii fide astringuntur, usque mors eos absolvat de vita præsenti. Unde instantius rogabant quod jus cum justitia super hujusmodi appellationibus posset procedere in isto parliamento non habendo respectum ad qualemcunque personam nisi solummodo ad justitiam et veritatem coram eis prolatas. Tunc rex volens audire hoc articulos sive punctus de quibus dicti domini quinque personas principaliter appellarunt, fecit legi coram se. Gallico enim sermone fuerant conscripti numero xxxix. in toto. Fuerunt etiam alii articuli contra dominum Simonem Burle, dominum Johannem Beauchamp, dominum Jacobum Berneres, et dominum Johannem Salesbury propositi numero xvi. qui omnes etiam Gallico idiomate fuerunt exarati. Nunc vero cæteris omissis ad præsens de quinque personis principalibus primitus est loquendum quomodo prædicti domini processerunt.

They ask that justice should be done on the accused.

xxxix. articles of accusation are read before the king.

Also xvi. articles against Sir S. Burle, Sir J. Beauchamp, Sir James Berneres, and Sir John Salesbury.

A tres excellent et tres redoute seignour nostre seignour le roi et son conseill de ceste parlement monstrent Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henry conte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas conte mareschall, qe come les avantdiz Thomas duc de Gloucestre, conestable d'Engleterre, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, et Thomas conte de Warrewyk come loialx lieges nostre seignur le roi pur profit du roy et du roialme le xiiij. jour de Novembre darrein passee a Waltham Crosse en countee de Hertford devant le tres reverent pier en Dieux William lercevesque de Canterbirs, Esmon duc d'Everwyke, les reverentz pieres en Dieux William evesque de Wyncestre, Thomas evesque de Ely alors chaunceller d'Engleterre, Johan de Waltham alors gardeyn

Preamble of the appeal. Cf. Rot. Parl. 11 Richard II., p. 229, seqq.

The appellants have acted for the welfare of the king and the realm.

de prive seal nostre seignur le roy Johan sire de Cobo-ham, messeigneurs Richard le Scrop et Johan Devereux adonqes commissairs nostre seignur le roy ordenez et faitz en le darrein parlement appellerent Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole counte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilyan faux justice et Nichol Brembre faux chevalier du Loundres de hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre le roy et son roiaume, et se offreront de ceo pursuier et meintenir et suffisante seurte trover, et prierent as ditz seignours de ceo certifier a lour dit seignur liege, quele chose estoit certifie mesme le jour a nostre dit seignur le roy par les ditz seignurs commissairs a Westmonaster ou plusoiers des ditz appelles estoient presentez pleine-ment enfourmez et certifiez du dit appellez. Et puis par assent du roy et son counseill, les avantditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre et Thomas conte de Warrewyk le Dymenge proschein ensuivant viend-rent a Westmonaster en la presence du roy et de son conseill, et illoeqes pur profit du roy et du roiaume appellerent les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Ever-wyk et autres trestoutz ces compaignons de hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre le roy et son roiaume come traitours et enemys du roy et du roiaume en affermantz lour appell avantdit et soi offreront de le pursuir et meintenir come avant est dit. La quele appell nostre seignur le roy accepta et sur ceo assigna jour as dites parties a son primere parlement qui serroit tenuz a Westmonaster lendemayn de la Chaundelheure alors proschein ensuiant, de prendre et rescevir adonqes sur le dit appelle plein justice et en le moien temps prist en sa sauf et especial proteccion les dites parties ove toutes lour gentz biens et chateux, et ceo fist

The persons accused are the arch-bishop of York, the duke of Ire-land, the earl of Suf-folk, Sir Robert Tre-silyan and Nicholas Brembre.

The appeal was made before the king at Westmin-ster,

and allowed by him.

The king has taken the accused in the meantime into his protection.

proclamer et publier en sa presence a mesme le temps. Et pius le Lunedy proschein apres le jour de la Nativite nostre seignur Jesu Crist proschein ensuiant les avantditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk ensemblement ove les avantditz Henry conte de Derby et Thomas conte mareschall en presence du roy en la Tour de Loundres come loialx lieges nostre dit seignur le roy pur profit du roy et du roiaume appellerent les ditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Robert Tresilyan etc., Nicholas Brembre etc. de hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre le roy et son roiaume come traitours et enemys du roy et soi offrerent de le pursuir et meintenir et suffisant seurte trover come desus. Et sur ceo le roy assigna jour a son dit proschein parlement a pursuir et declarer lour dit appelle, sur quoy le roy par avys de son consaill fist proclamer en toutes les citees d'Engleterre par brief de son grand seal que toutes les appellez serroient a dite parlement a dit jour de parlement a y respoundre sur lappell suisdit. Et quele appell les avantditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henry conte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas counte mareschall appellantz sont prestez de pursuir meintenir et declarer, et come loialx lieges nostre seignur le roy pur profit du roy et du roiaume appellant les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. des hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre nostre seignur le roy et son roiaume come traitours et enemys du roy et du roiaume, queles appelles et tresons sont declarez appointez et specifiez plenerement, si come est contenuz en diverses cedules annexes

The charges are of high treason and of being traitors and enemies to the king.

p. 166.

The hearing is appointed for the ensuing parliament.

The appellants are prepared to support their charges,

and sue for justice.

a ycestes. Et priont que les ditz appellez soient demaundez et que droit et justice ent soit faite en cest present parlement avantdit.

1. The accused have taken advantage of the tender age of the king,

Primerement Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henry counte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas conte mareschall appellont et diont que Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk faux traitours du roy et du roiaume veiantz le tendresce del age nostre seignur le roi et la innocence de sa roial persone luy firent attendre com pur verite tantz de faux choses, par eux countre loialte et bone foy ymaginez et controvez, qe entierement eux luy firent de tout a eux doner son amour et ferme foy et credence et haier ses loialx lieges par queux il duist de droit plus avoir este governe. Et auxint accro-

and have usurped to themselves the royal power.

chantz a eux roial poair en defranchisantz nostre dit seignur le roy de soveraignete emblemissantz et amenussantz sa roial prerogative et regalie luy firent si avant obeisir qil fuist jurre destre governe conseille

They have sworn the king to follow their counsel,

et demesne par eux. Par vertue de quele serement eux luy ont si longement tenuz en obeisance de lour faux appensementz et ymaginacions et faitz que les meschiefs enconnementz deseases et destruccions con-

which has caused grievous mischief.

tenuz es articles si apres ensuantz sont avenuz, come sont overtement a monstrer et declarer pur profit du roy et du roiaume.

2. By such an oath

Item la ou le roy est tenuz de faire nul serement envers nully de ces lieges sinoun le jour de son coronement ou pur comune profit de luy et de son roiaume, les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk faux traitours et enemys du roy et du

roiaume ont fait luy jurrer et asseurer envers eux qils meintiendra et sustiendra a viver et a morir ove eux. Et issint la ou le roy doit estre de franc condicion pluis que null autre de son roiaume ils luy ont mys pluis en servage encountre son honour estat et regalie et encountre lour ligiance, come traitours.

they have deprived the king of his free condition.

Item les avantditz Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolke, Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk par assent et conseill Robert Tresilyan faux justicer et Nicholas Brembre faux chevalier de Loundres par lour faux covyn ne suffrerent pas les grands du roiaume ne les bones conseillers le roy parler ne aprocher a roy pur luy bien conseiller ne le roy parler as eux forsque en la presence et loier des ditz Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk par assent et conseill Robert Tresilyan faux justicer et Nicholas Brembre faux chevalier du Loundres, ou en la presence daucun deux ameins, a lour volunte et solonc lour taille et chose qils voillent en rebottant les grandes et les bones conseillers le roy de lour bone volunte et de lour seignur liege, et accrochantz a eux roial poair seignurie et soveraignete sur la persone le roy a grant deshonour et perill du roy del corone et del roiaume.

3. The nobles have been hindered from approaching their sovereign, except in the presence of the accused.

Item les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilian faux justicer et Nicholas Brembre faux chevalier du Loundres par lour faux covyn et accrochement de lour faux malveistes [mesnerent] et mal conseillerent nostre seignur le roy si que sa presence quell il doit de son devoir monstrer a les grandes seignurs et son poeple et a les grace et droit queux requerroient respoundre ne les fist point forsque a la

4. Thus the grace which the king should shew to nobles and people

has been checked, volunte et a la taille des ditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Robert Tresilian etc., Nichol Brembre etc., en oustantz le roy de son devoir countre son serement et les coers des grandes seignurs et du poeple de son seignurie liege en compassantz daloigner le coer nostre seignur le roy des piers de la terre pur aver entre eux seul le gouvernement du roiaume.

and the king hindered from his duty and his heart estranged.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole etc. par assent et counseill du dit Alexandre ercevesque etc. ont faitz que nostre seignur le roy sanz assent du roiaume en desert deux lour ad done par lour abette moultz diverses seignuries, chastell, villes, manoirs si bien annexes a sa corone come autres si come la terre d'Irland et Okeham ove la forest dycell et grantz terres qi feurent al seignur d'Audeley et autres grandes [terres] a duc d'Irland et as autres diversement, paront ils sont grandement enrichez et le roy est devenuz poure et nad dont il soy purra sustcigner les charges du roiaume si noun par imposicions taxes ou tributz mettre et prendre sur son poeple en desheretison de sa corone et en defeisance du roiaume.

5. They have obtained gifts of lands and lordships from the king,

whereby they are enriched and the king is impoverished.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel etc. par assent et counseill des ditz Robert Tresilian etc. Nichol Brembre etc. ont fait que nostre seignur le roy ad done diverses manoirs, terres, rentes, offices et ballies as diverses autres persones de lour affinite et as autres persones des queux ils ont pris grantz dons et broggages pur ycelles causes, et auxi par cause a tenir ovesque eux en lour querelles et purpos en defeisance du roy et du roiaume si com est de Robert Manfeld, clerc, John Blake et Thomas Usk et autres diversement.

6. They have also obtained like gifts for their kindred and others their supporters.

Item Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Alexandre ercevesque etc. par assent et counseill Robert Tresilian etc., Nichol Brembre etc. accrochantz a eux roial poair ont fait que nostre seignur le roy lour ad done grantz dons dor et dargent si bien de ces biens roialx propries come des biens et tresor du roiaume si come des dismes quinzismes et autres taxes as diverses parlementz grantez pur estre esploites en defence et save garde du roiaume et autrement quele somme amonte a c. m. marcz. et pluis si come a duc d'Irland et autres diversement. Et outre ceo plusours bones ordenances et purpos faitz et ordenez as parlementz si bien pur les guerres come en defence du roiaume ont ils destourbez a grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

p. 167.

7. Sums of money granted for the defence and safety of the realm have been appropriated

100,000 marks and more by the duke of Ireland alone.

Item par le dit accrochement et par grantz dons et broggages qils ont pris les avantditz Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Alexandre ercevesque etc. ont faitz que diverses persones nient suffisantz et noun covenables ont le garde et soveraignete des diverses seignuries chastell et paiis de guerre come en Guyen et aillours si bien de cea le mere come de la paront le poeple et paiis dycelles parties lieges et loialx au roy pur la grant partie sont destruitz et grandes seignuries de novel renduz es mayns et possessions des enemys santz assent du roiaume, quelles ne feurent unqes es mayns puis le conquest dycell, si come il est en marche d'Escoce et aillours en desheretison del corone de roy et en grant arrerissement du roiaume come de Harpedene et Cradok et autres diversement.

8. Unfit and improper persons have been put in charge of posts abroad, to the great loss of the nation.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. et ces compaignons suisditz traitours ont faitz que diverses gentz ont estee destourbez de la comune ley d'Engleterre et mys a grantz delaies

9. Persons have been prevented from their rights at common law,

justice has been made costly, and through bribery laws have been reversed.

perdes et costagez, et estatutz et juggementz droitturelement sur causes necessairs faitz et renduz en parlement reversez et adnullez par procurement des ditz mesfesours et traitours, et ceo par cause des grantz dons et broggages par eux resceviez de celle part en grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

10. They have procured grants of pardon in ways contrary to the king's coronation oath.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. et autres traytours suisditz accrochantz a eux roial poair si come faux traitours a roy et a roiaume ont fait et counseille nostre dit seignur le roy de grantier chartres de pardon des horribles felonies et tresons si bien countre lestat du roy come de partie, la quell chose fuist encountre la ley et le serement du roy.

11. They have by their actions made the duke of Ireland virtually to be king of that country.

Item la ou les grantz seignuries de la terre d'Irland sont et ont estez de temps dont memorie ne court par cell del corone d'Engleterre et les gentz de cell terre d'Irland paront les avantditz gentz ont este lieges sanz mesne a roy seignurs et ces loialx progenitours roys d'Engleterre, et nostre seignur et ces nobles progenitours roys d'Engleterre en lour toutz lour chartres, briefs, lettres patentes et auxi en lour sealx en augmentacion de lour nouns et de lour regalie les ont fait nomer signur d'Irland, les avantditz Alexandre etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc. come faux traitours a roy par le dit accrochement ont fait et conseille que nostre seignur le roy, en quanque que en luy est, ad grante et assentu pleinement et soy acorde que Robert de Veer duc d'Irland soit fait roy del dite terre d'Irland. Et pur acomplier cest malveys

They have procured the king to write letters to the pope that their actions may be ratified.

purpos les avantditz traitours ont conseille et excite que nostre seignur le roy ad envoiez ces lettres a nostre seint piere le pape de grantier, ratefier et confermer lour traitourse purpos sanz assent de son roiaume d'Engleterre ou de la dite terre d'Irland, en

desceverance de la ligiaunce du roy parentre le dit roiaume d'Engleterre et la dite terre d'Irland et en descresce del honurable noun du roy nostre seignur avantdit et en overte desheretison de sa corone du roiaume d'Engleterre et pleyn destruccion des loialx lieges du roy nostre seignur et [de] la dite terre d'Irlande.

All this without consent of parliament and to the destruction of the realm.

Item la ou par la grant chartre et autres bones leyes et usages du roiaume d'Engleterre, null homme serra pris n'enprisone ne mys a mort sanz due process du ley lavantdit Nichol Brembre etc. par le dit accrochement prist par noet certeins persones hors de la prisone de Neugate, chapelleyns et autres, jesqes a nombre xxij. aucuns enditez et aucuns appelles de felonie et aucuns provours en cas et aucuns pris et enprisonez illoeqes par cause de suspeccion de felonie et les amesnoit hors de Loundres en le countee de Kent a un lieu qest appelle Foulhoke et illoeqes accrochant a luy roial poair come traitour a roy sanz garrant ou process de ley les fist decoller toutz save un qestoit appelle de felonie par un provour le quele il lessoit voluntierement aler a large en mesme le temps.

12. xxii. persons have been taken by them out of Newgate and executed without due process.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel etc., Robert Tresilyan etc., Nichol Brembre etc. traitours du roy et du roiaume ont pris en moultz causes grandes dons en noun du roy des diverses parties pur meyntenance des querelles et aucuns foitz d'ambedeux parties come a plein serra monstre quant mestier serra.

13. They have taken gifts from litigants in the king's name.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre etc. et toutz les autres ces compaignons ont fait que la ou ascuns des seignurs et autres loialx lieges nostre seignur le roy as diverses parlementz eiantz grant poure et doute de perde du roy et du

14. The nobles and lieges who remonstrated and foresaw the harm which was done

have been reduced to silence or banished from the king's presence.

roiaume par causes des ditz meschiefs moverent davoir bone governance entour le roy pur eschuer les perils avantditz que nostre seignur le roy se moeva tant et si durement encountre eux qils commanda aucuns qils departiroient de son counseill et de parlement ensy qils noserent pluis parler de cest matere ne toucher bone governance du roy et du roiaume pur paour de mort en grand arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

15. Against the nobles and sage councillors who saw the harm suffered by the kingdom, and the danger of a French invasion,

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre etc. et toutz ces compaignons traitours [on fait] que la ou en le darrein parlement toutz les seignurs et autres sages et comunes illoeqes assemblez veiantz le perde du roy et du roiaume eminantz, tantz pur les perilles et meschiefs suisditz, et que le roy estoit depart de conseill du roiaume et se tenoit tout a counseill des ditz mesfesours et traitours, come par cause que le roy Franceys ove tout son poair roial estoit eskippes en le mere prest pur avoir arrive en Engleterre et destruitz tout

p. 168.

le roiaume et la langage d'Engleterre et null ordenance ne governance estoit alors fait pur sauvete du roy ne du roiaume ne saveroient de ceo autre remede mes monstrent a roy tout pleinement coment il estoit governe counseille et demesne par les avantditz traitours et mesfesours en declarantz a luy lour malveis condicions et luy requiroient moult humblement come ces loialx lieges pur sauvete de luy et de tout son roiaume et pur eschuer les perills avantditz et lesser et voider les ditz mesfesours et traitours hors de sa presence court et compaignie et que il ne ferroit en apres lour malveis counseill mes apres les sages loialx et discretes lieges du roiaume. Et sur ceo les ditz traitours et mesfesours veiant ceste bone et honurable oppinion du parlement et pur destourber celle bone

and who humbly set forth these evils, and asked that the accused should be removed from his court,

purpos par lour faux counseill firent que le roy comanda al mair de Loundres de faire sodaignement lever un grant poair des gentz du Loundres doccire et mettre a mort toutz les ditz seignurs et comunes hors pris ceux qi feurent de lour covyn, al fesance de quele malfait les greindres mesfesours et traitours desuisditz serroient parties et presentz en defesance du roy et de tout son roiaume.

the accused have advised the king to obtain a force from the lord mayor.

Item quant les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. et toutz les autres mesfesours et traitours a roy et a roiaume parceverent que les ditz mair et les bones gentz de Loundres avoient outrement refuses en presence du roy daccomplir les malveis purpos et prodicions touchantz le murdre des ditz seignurs et comunes par lour traiturouse accrochement fauxement conseillerent le roy et tant firent que nostre seignur le roy se esloignast hors du dit parlement par plusours jours et fist certifier qil ne voilloit unqes approcher le dit parlement ne comunier ove les ditz seignurs et comunes du busoigne du roiaume, pur null perill perde ne meschief qui purroient aucun manere avenir a luy et son roiaume, si ne fuisse primerement asseurez par les avantditz seignurs et comunes qils ne duissent riens dire ne faire en le dit parlement encountre aucuns des mesfesours avantditz, sauvant qils duissent aler et proceder avant touchant le procès qui fuist lors comence envers Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, a grant arrerissement de roy et du roiaume et encountre les auncíens ordenances et custumez et libertes du parlement.

16. Failing in this they kept the king from meeting his parliament, except under a promise that nothing should be said nor done against them therein.

Item les avantditz seignurs et comunes apres qils avoient entenduz que la volunte du roy par malveis excitacion et conseill des ditz Alexandre etc., Robert de Veer et toutz les autres traitours estoit tiel qil ne

17. The nobles and commons, finding that the king would not suffer any step to be

taken against the accused,

voillet suffrer aucun chose estre comence ou pursuie encountre les ditz mesfesours et traitours come desuis noserent ent pluis parler ne proceder encountre la volunte le roy et puis en le dit parlement heuz les counseilles et avisamentz de toutz les seignurs justices et autres sages et comunes du dit parlement, coment lestate du roy et son regalie purroient mieultz estre sauvez encountre les meschiefs et perils desuisditz et ne saveront trover ne troverent autre remedie, mes dordeigner que xij. des loialx et sages seignurs de la terre serroient du counseill du roy par un an entier alors prochein ensuant, et que lour serroit fait tiel estatut et commission par mesme le temps par queux ils averoient plein et suffisant poair dordeigner pur la governance de roy et du roiaume et quanque appurtenoit de cea la mere et de la et de repeller repairer et redresser quantque estoit malement fait encountre lestat honour et profit du roy et du roiaume, et de faire autres choses diverses et necessairs pur profit de roy et du roiaume, come est contenuz en la dite commission ent fait, quele est de record en la Chauncellerie. Et que null persone devoit conseiller a roy ne luy mesneroit encountre la dite ordeignance et estatut. Et si le ferroit a primere foithe perdroit toutz ces biens et chateux, et al seconde defaute porteroit penance de vie et de membre. Et celles ordeinances et estatut serroient faitz sil plerroit au roy et nient autrement a quele ordenance toutz les justices le roy estoient acordez et lour counseill a ceo doneroit si bien en presence du roy come des ditz seignurs justices et autres. Et auxi nostre seignur le roy soy assenta pleinement a ycelles ordenances. Et sur ceo les ditz commissions et estatut feurent faitz accordantz al assent du roy, des ditz seignurs justices et autres

could discover no better course than to appoint a council for a year to be about the king,

and that this council should have power to redress what was wrong.

Penalties for those who should advise the king against this.

The king assented thereto,

sages et communes assemblez a dit parlement pur sauver le roy sa regalte et son roiaume. Et apres finissement du dit parlement les ditz traitours et mesfesours pur lour dit malveys accrochement enfourmerent le roy fauxement que les ditz ordeinances estoient faitz en defesance de sa regalie et que toutz ceux qi procurerent les ditz ordeinances estatut et commission destre faitz et exciteront le roy dassentier a ceo sont dignes destre mortz come traitour a roy.

but has since been falsely instructed that the ordinances then made were against his royal prerogative.

Item apres ceo que les ditz mesfesours et traitours ont fait le roy assembler counseill des certeins seignurs justices et autres plusours foitz saunz assent de seignurs de grant counseill et les ont demaundez diverses et moltz suspeciouses choses des diverses matieres par quey le roy les seignurs et le comune poeple ont estee en le pluis grant trouble et tout le roiaume auxi, et les coers des plusours retraitz du roy sauvant lour ligiaunce.

18. That the accused have caused the king to question divers justices about what had been done.

Item pur accomplier le dit haut treson les ditz mesfesours et traitours firent le roy aler ove aucun deux parmye son roiaume pur la greindre partie et es parties du Gales et firent le roy faire venir avant luy les seignurs chevaliers esquiers et autres bones gentz des ditz parties si bien de citees burghs come des lieux et les firent estre liez aucuns par lour obligacions et aucuns par lour serementz a nostre seignur le roy destre ovesque luy encountre toutz gentz et daccomplier le purpos le roy quele purpos du roy estoit a cell temps daccomplier la volunte et le purpos de les avantditz mesfesours et traitours par faux ymaginacions covynes et accrochementz suisditz [queux] estoient faitz encountre les bones leyes et usages de la terre et encountre le serement du roy a grant arrerissement et deshonour du roy et du roy et du roiaume.

19. That they have caused the king to take pledges and oaths from lords, knights and squires that they would be of his party,

which was in fact to do the will and purpose of the accused.

p. 169.
20. Thus they have troubled the realm.

Item par force de tiele lieux et serementz tout le roiaume estoit move en grant maniere et trouble par les ditz mesfesours et traitours par perill daver suffre diverses meschiefs importables.

21. They have kept the king at a distance from the appointed council.

Item pur afforcier lour ditz traiturose purpos sovent firent le roy esloigner en les pluis longetismes parties du roiaume a cause que les seignurs assignez par les ditz ordenaunce estatut et commission ne purroient counseiller ovesque luy des busoignes du roiaume, en destourbance des purpos et effecte des ordenance estatut et commission avantditz a grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

22. That the earl of Ireland has made himself justiciary of Chester,

Item le dit Robert de Veer etc. par counseill et abette des ditz mesfesours et traitours Alexandre etc. et autres etc. accrochantz a eux roial poair sanz commission usuele du roy ou autre garrant suffisant se fist justice de Cestre et par luy et ces deputes tenoit illoeqes toutz maneres des plees, si bien plees de la corone com autres et sur ceo renderont juggementz et firent ent execucion et auxi fist faire diverses briefs originall et judiciell estre enseales de grant seal le roy en ycell parties usee, et issint par tiel accrochement de roial poair il fist sourdre et lever ovesque luy grant nombre de gentz de tout le paiis, aucuns par tiels briefs moult hydouses et manassables, et aucuns par enprisonement de lour corps, aucuns par seysyn de lour terres et autrement en moultz maneres deshonestes par colour du dit office, tout pur guerrer et destruer les ditz seignurs et autres loialx lieges nostre seignur le roy en defesance du roy et de tout le roiaume.

and has used the power to attack and destroy the king's loyal subjects.

23. They have caused John of Blois to be given out of the king's custody.

Item les ditz traitours Robert de Veer etc. et ces autres compaignons accrochant a eux roial poair firent deliverer Johan de Bloys heir de Bretaigne qestoit prisoner et tresor a nostre seignur le roy et a son

roiaume sanz assent du parlement ou de grant conseill le roy et sanz garrant en grant afforcement del adversair de France et en grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume et encountre lestatut et ordenances avantditz en parlement faitz.

24. They have caused the king to gather a great retinue and to give them insignia.

Item les ditz traitours Robert de Veer duc d'Irland et autres ces compaignons firent le roy de faire graunt retenue de novelle des diverses gentz, et a doner a eux diverses signes autrement qu'il ne soloit estre d'ancien temps par aucuns roys ces progenitours al affect pour avoir poair a performer les faux tresouns avantditz.

25. That they might persuade the king that they are his most loyal subjects

they have procured certain justices, &c. to state that the statute and commission for the council was derogatory to the king's estate.

Item les avantditz traitours Alexander etc. et ces autres compaignons en plein accomplissement de toutz lour tresouns avantditz, et auxi pur faire le roy en eux et en le counseill croier et les tenir pluis loialx a luy et pluis sages que null autres de son roiaume, et sur ceo pluis colurer lour faux tresons et fauxetées suisditz firent le roy faire venir devant luy es diverses lieux deins le roiaume diverses justice et gentz de ley, cest assavoir Robert Tresilian, Johan Cary, Roger Foulthorp, William Bourgh ces justices, Johan Lokton serjeant et ovesque eux Johan Blake referendayre les queles justices sergeant et Johan Blake, apposez et demandez par les avantditz mesfesours et traitours si les ordenance estatut et commission feurent faitz en derogacion de sa regalie et prerogative ou nient, et des autres diverses questions as quelles les ditz justices sergeant et Johan Blake responderont come desuis est escript en le cynk foyll. Et comence *Memorandum quod vicesimo quinto die Augusti* etc.

26. That after they had estranged the king's heart from those who established the

Item les avantditz traitours apres qils estoient seures qils avoient sustraitz le coer et la bone volunte de roy des ditz seignurs et autres qi sassentirent de faire les avantditz estatut et commission en darrein parlement et

commission, and had obtained the opinions of the justices on their side, they aimed at arresting the duke of Gloucester and the rest.

que le roy lès tenoit ces enemys et ces traitours, ovesque ceo qils estoient seures que les oppinions des justices estoient accordantz a lour malveis purpos suisditz, et que aucuns des ditz jüstices estoient de lour assent et covyne, alors par faux ymaginacions et pur atteindre lour faux et traiterouse purpos, entre eux ordene estoit qaucuns des ditz seignurs serroient primerement arrestuz et puis par faux enquestes enditez et atteintz déz certeins tresons par eux fauxement ymaginez sur mesmes les seignurs et comunes et issint estre mys a malveys et honteouse mort, et eux et lour sanc perpetuelment desherites, et que ceux fauxes arestes enditementz et atteindres serroient faitz en Loundres et en Middlesex et par celle cause firent un faux malveis de lour covyne Thomas Uske suthvicar de Middlesex que par lour assent procurement et comandement entreprist que les ditz faux enditementz et atteindres serroient faitz et accompliz par le manere suisdite. Et a plener accomplissement de mesme le tresoun les ditz traitours firent nostre seignur le roy envoier ces lettres du credence par un Johan Rypon faux clerk directe al mair du Loundres, quele credence estoit que le mair duist arester le duc de Gloucestre et autres persones qüeux il noma a celle temps, et apres ceo que le dit duc et les autres fuissent ensi arestuz, ils duissent estre enditez et atteintz des certeins tresons en manere come devant. Et apres ceo Nichol Brembre et Johan Blake par force du dit lettre de credence porteront a dit mair un bil, qestoit en enformacion de le dite faux enditement, comaundant et chargeant a dit mair qil a son poair duist faire les avantditz arestez enditementz et atteindres estre faitz par manere suisdit; leffect de quelle bille ensuit et ysemble pur le mieltz que certeins etc. ut in confessione Blake etc. Et outre ceo les ditz mesfesours et

Letters from the king to this effect were sent to the lord mayor of London,

that he should make these arrests.

traitours ordeneront que bone espie serroit fait sur le arrivall del duc du Lancastre et qil serroit arrestuz meintenant sur sa arrivall.

Spies were also set to arrest the duke of Lancaster.

Item apres que les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. et ces autres compaignons traitours a roy et a roiaume avoient ensi traiterousement enfourmez nostre seignur le roy qil creira sovereignement que les ditz ordenance estatut et commission feurent faitz en derogacion de sa regalie et de sa prerogative et luy enformeront de creyer auxi fortement que toutz ceux qui ordenerent les ditz ordenance estatut et commission destre qils feurent en final purpos a degrader luy et deposer nostre seignur le roy, et qils ne voilloient en null maners cesser dycell et de lour purpos tanque ils averoient ceo fait paront le roy les tient come ces enemys et traytours.

27. They caused the king to believe not only that the commission was derogatory to him, but was aimed at his deposition.

Item apres celle faux et traiterouse purpos et enformacion quant les avantditz Alexandre et ces compaignons traitours pursueront que nostre seignur le roy les loialx seignurs tient com ces enemys et traitours les ditz mesfesours et traitours luy conseillerent que par chescun voie possible luy ferroit fort, si bien par poair de ces gentz lieges come par poair de ces enemys Franceys et autres, a destruer et mettre a mort les avantditz seignurs et toutz autres assentantz al feisance des ditz ordenance estatut et commission, et que ceo serroit fait si privement que nul ent saveroit tanque y fuist mys en fait.

p. 170.

28. They urged the king to use every means for destroying the lords who had assented to the commission, but to do so secretly.

Item pur accomplir cest haut treson les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons par lour counseill firent le roy mander ces lettres du credence a son adversair du France, aucuns par Nichol Southwelle vadlet de sa chambre et aucuns par autres persones de petit estat, si bien aliens come denizeins requiront et em-

29. Letters with this intent were sent to the king of France asking for his aid to destroy the said lords.

priant le dit roy Franceis qil vorroit estre ove tout sa poair et counseill eidant a nostre dit seignur le roy a destruer et a mort mettre les ditz seignurs et autres Engleys les queux le roy lors tenoit ses enemys et traitours come desuis a tresgrant trouble de tout le roiaume et grant deshonour du roy et du roiaume.

30. For such aid the king was made to promise to France the cession of much territory.

Item lavantditz Alexandre etc. et ces autres compaignons accrochantz a eux roial poair firent le roy promettre al roy Franceis, par les ditz lettres et messages pur eide et afforcement avoir du dit roy Franceis de sa poair pur accomplir cestez hautez tresons de prodicion et murdre, de doner et suisrendre a dit roy Franceis la ville et le chastell de Caleys et toutz ces autres chastell et forcelettes en la marche de Pycardie et Artoys, les chastelx et villez de Chirebourgh et de Brest, a tresgrant deshonour trouble et arrerissement du roy et de son roiaume.

31. That being sure of such aid the accused arranged for a treaty-conference with France during which the said lords were to be put to death.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons apres qils estoient seurs davoir eide et afforcement du roy Franceys par manere come desuis alors estoit acorde, parentre nostre dit seignur le roy et le roy Franceis par excitacion et fesance des ditz traitours, que parlance serroit fait en les marchez du Caleys dun treewe de cynk ans parentre des ditz deux roiaumes d'Engleterre et de France. A quele parlance serroient les ditz deux roys et auxint les seignurs Engleys queux le roy lors tenoit ces enemys et traitours. Et la par treson mesmes les seignurs Thomas duc de Gloucestre etc. et ces autres ij. countes avantditz serroient mys a mort.

32. Certain safe conducts were obtained from the the king of France for the king of England and his friends.

Item pur accomplissement du cest haute treson les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons firent le roy envoier pur certeinz saufcondites du roy Franceys, aucuns pur le roy mesme, aucuns pur le dit duc d'Irland et aucuns pur Johan Salesbury et Johan Lancastre

chivalers ove certein nombre des gentz ove eux pur aler en France en accomplissement de lour dit malveis purpos et treson, les queux saufcondites sont prestes a monstrer;

33 That they exacted from the crafts of London an improper oath,

Item lavantdit Nichol Brembre etc. par assent et conseill des ditz Alexandre etc. et ces autres compaignons accrochantz a eux roial poair, come devant, fist que aucuns deux viendrent a Loundres en propres persones sanz assent ou savoir du roy et fist toutz les craftes du Loundres estre jurrez a tenir et parfournir diverses materes nient honestes, si com est contenu en le dit serement qe est de recorde en la Chauncellerie, et entre autres que les ditz craftes la volunte et le purpos du roy tiendront et susteindront a lour poair encountre toutz ceux qi sont ou serront rebelles ou countrariantz encountre sa persone ou sa regalie, et prestez serront a viver et a morir ove nostre dit seignur le roy, pur destruer toutz ceux qi purposent ou purposeront treson encountre nostre dit seignur le roy en aucun manere, et qils prestes serront et prestement viendront a lour mair que lors estoit ou que apres celle temps serroit quantque et a quele heure qils serroient requis pur resistier tanque come la vie lour dure a toutz yceux qi purposont ou purposeront encountre nostre seignur liege en aucuns des pointz suisditz. A quele temps le roy, par malveis enfourmacion des ditz mesfesours et traitours et par faux respons des ditz justices, fermement tenoit les ditz seignurs et autres qestoient dassent de faire les avantditz ordenance estatut et commission estoient rebelles a luy et ces enemys et traitours, la quele enformacion alors estoit disconuz as gentz du Loundres. Et par tielx parolles obscures, en le dit serement contenuz, lentent des ditz mesfesours et

that they should side with the king against the commission

and be prepared to resists its ordinances.

The king has been persuaded that the supporters of the commission are traitors.

Thus the people of London are excited against them.

traitours estoit dexciter les avantditz gentz du Loundres destere et faire lour poair a destruer les loialx seignurs suisditz.

34. That the accused caused it to be proclaimed in London that none should aid the earl of Arundel,

Item les avantditz Nichol Brembre faux etc. Alexandre etc. et les autres traitours du roy et du roiaume accrochantz a eux roial poair, de lour auctorite demesne, sanz garrant du roy ou de son grant counseill firent crier et proclamer parmye la citee du Loundres que nul des lieges nostre seignur le roy ne duist susteigner confortier ne eider Richard counte d'Arundell et de Surre, piere de la terre, et un des seignurs du grant counseill nostre seignur le roy, durant la dite commission, ne armure ne vitailles ne autres choses necessaires luy vendre ne en nul autre manere luy desporter, et que toutz ceux qestoient entour luy duissent voider come rebelles du roy sur peine de forfaiture de qanque ils purroient forfaire vers nostre dit seignur le roy monstrantz et portantz un patent nostre dit seignur le roy dautre tenure en accompassament du dit faux proclamacion et en grant arerissement des loialx lieges nostre dit seignur le roy.

but should shun his party as rebels.

35. That Brembre caused it to be proclaimed in London that none should speak against the accused.

Item lavantdit Nichol Brembre etc. par assent et counseill de les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces autres compaignons fist crier et proclamer en la dite cite de Loundres, que nul persone serroit si hardy de parler ne de souner parole ne mote de male des ditz mesfesours et traitours ne daucun deux sur peine de forfaiture de quantque qils purroient forfaire envers nostre dit seignur le roy, accrochantz a eux roial poair.

36. That the accused have induced the king to

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. Robert de Veer etc. et les autres traitours au roy et a roiaume ont fait le roy mander a son counseill de faire certeins

persones parmy Engleterre viscontz, queux estoient a luy nomes par les ditz meffesours et traitours a l'entent de faire tiels chevaliers des countees venir al parlement com ils voloient nomer en defesance des bones et loialx seignurs et bones comunes du roiaume, et auxi des bones leys et custumes de la terre. create certain persons, named by them, lords lieutenant.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons traitours a roy et a roiaume, durant le temps de la dite proteccion, en anientissement de la dit appelle, fauxement counseilleront et firent le roy comander par ces lettres as diverses chevaliers esquiers et viscontz et autres sages ministrez des diverses countees a lever et assembler tout le poair qils purroient pur venir ove le dit duc d'Irland encountre les avantditz iii. seignurs appellantz, pur eux sodaignement guerrer et destruer. 37. That during the set time of the protection the accused caused a power to be levied for the aid of the duke of Ireland. p. 171.

Item durant le temps de la dite proteccion les avantditz Robert de Veer etc. et ces autres compaignons firent le roy par ces lettres notifier a dit duc d'Irland, coment il et autres estoient appellez de treson par les ditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre etc. Richard conte d'Arundell etc. et Thomas conte de Warrewyk et coment le roy avoit de ceo done jour as dites parties tanque a prochein parlement et coment il avoit pris en especiall proteccion ambedeux parties ovesque toutz lour gentz, biens et chateux. Et outre estoit contenuz es dites lettres du roy, que si le dit duc d'Irland avoit sufficiant poair, qil ne lerroit daler avant ove tout la poair qil purroit assembler, et le roy luy enconteroit ovesque tut sa poair. Et que le roy ovesque luy ymetteroit en aventure son corps roial, et que le roy estoit en grant perill de luy mesme et tout son roiaume sil nestoit eide et socure par le dit duc d'Irland. Et que le dit duc d'Irland 38. That they caused the king to give notice to the duke of Ireland of the appeal, but at the same time to urge him with a sufficient power to resist, and that the king would side with him, being in peril for want of the duke's aid.

devoit soy monstrer a toutz les gentz qui estoient assemblez ove luy. Et que le roy paieroit toutz les gages et costages du dit duc d'Irland et a toutz les gentz par luy assemblez. Par force des quelles lettres et malveis et traiterouse excitacion si bien du dit duc d'Irland come de ces adherentez et toutz les autres mesfesours et traitours, le dit duc d'Irland assembla grant nombre des gentz darmes et darchers si bien des countees de Lancastre, Cestre et Gales, come des autres lieux du roiaume, a destruer et a mort mettre les avantditz seignurs et toutz autres qi feurent assentantz al fesance des ditz ordenance estatut et commission, en defesance du roy et de son roiaume.

That the king would pay all costs of such a levy.

That the duke of Ireland did gather a body of troops against the appellants.

39. That with this assembled force the duke of Ireland intended the destruction of the appellants,

Item lavantdit Robert de Veer duc d'Irland faux traitour a roy et a roiaume assembla grant nombre des gentz darmes et darchers, si bien des countees de Lancastre, Cestre et Gales come des plusours autres lieux, al entente davoir destruitz traiterousement ove tout sa poair les ditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henri etc., Richard etc., Thomas etc., et autres loialx lieges nostre seignur le roy, si bien en defeisance et anientissement de nostre dit seignur le roy com des ditz loialx seignurs, et issint chivacha le dit duc d'Irland ove grant poair et force des gentz darmes et darchers des countees avantditz parmy le roiaume tanque ils viegnent a un lieu qest appelle Rottecotebrigge qest pres de Coteswold, et accrochantz a luy roial poair il fist desplaier le baner du roy en sa compaignie encountre lestat du roy et de sa corone. A quele temps le dit duc d'Irland et sa compaignie, par la grace de Dieux, feurent de lour male purpos destourbez.

and had displayed with his troops the royal banner, but his purpose was frustrated.

Articles against Sir S. Burle

Nunc procedendum est ad articulos contra dominum Simonem Burle, dominum Johannem Beauchamp, do-

minum Jacobum Berneres et dominum Johannem Salesbury, milites, per præfatos dominos et regni comunitatem prolatos.

and the other three.

Primierement les comunes du roiaume empeschent et accusent que Simond de Burley chevalier, Johan Beauchamp chevalier, Johan Salesbury chevalier, et James Berneres chevalier, ovesque Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk etc., Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilyan justice et Nichol Brembre chevalier atteintz en cest present parlement de hautes tresons, veiantz la tendresse del age nostre seignur le roy et la innocence de sa roial persone, luy firent entendre come pur verite tantz des fauces choses, et par eux countre loialte et bone foy ymaginez et controvez que entierement eux luy firent de tout a eux doner son amour, ferme foy et credence et haier ces loialx seignurs et lieges par queux il duist avoir estee de droit pluis governee. Et auxint accrochantz a eux roial poair en defranchisantz nostre seignur le roy de sa sovereignete, emblemissantz et amenissantz sa prerogative et regalie, luy firent cy avant obeiser qil fuist jurre destre governe, conseille et demesne par eux et qil lez meinteindra et sustiendra a viver et a murrer ove eux, la ou le roy duist estre de pluis franc condicion que nul autre de son roiaume, issint ont mys le roy en pluis servage encontre son honour et regalie et contre lour ligeance come traitours. Par vertue quele serement si bien les malveistez et tresons southescriptz come toutz les autres malfaites et tresons ajuggez envers les v. traitours atteintz en ceste present parlement sont avenuz.

1. They are impeached, along with the other accused that they took advantage of the king's youth, and made him dislike his proper council. Also that they made him swear to be guided by them and so brought the king into bondage to themselves. Hence arose the other treasons.

Item la ou Alexandre ercevesque etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Robert Tresilyan

2. That these four persons

counselled, aided and abetted the other attainted traitors,

etc., Nichol Brembre etc., Johan Blake etc., et Thomas Husk sont ajuggez en ceste present parlement de diversez hautes tresons si come est contenuz pleinement en les appelles accusementz et processe faitz en ceste present parlement, les ditz comunes diont, accusont et empeschent les avantditz Simond, Johan, Johan, et James qils, come traitours et enemys du roy et du roiaume, feurent sachantz, conseillantz, eidantz, abettantz, confortantz a toutz les ditz traitours ensi atteintz en toutz les traisons avantditz et les ditz Simond et Johan Beauchamp feurent principalx fesours de toutz les traisons avantditz.

and were their principal agents.

. That when the people of London refused to side with the accused

Item les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James apercevantz que le mair et les bones gentz de Loundres avoient outrement refusez en presence du roy daccomplir les malveis purpos de prodicion touchant le murdre des seignurs et comunes en darrein parlement, par lour traiturose accroche fauxement ove les seignurs traitours atteintz conseilleront nostre seignur le roy et tant firent que nostre seignur le roy soy eloignast hors du dit parlement par plusours jours, et fist certifier qil ne voloit unqes aprocher au dit parlement ne comuner ove les ditz seignurs et comunes des busoignez du roiaume, pur nul peril perde ne meschief que purront aucunement avenir a luy et a son roiaume sil ne fuisse primerement asseurez par les ditz seignurs et comunes qils ne duissent riens dire ne faire en le dit parlement vers lez ditz Simond, Johan, Johan et James et les ditz traitours atteintz, mes qils duissent aler et proceder avant touchant le [processe] que fuist lors comence envers Michel de la Pole a grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume, et encountre les aunciens ordenances et libertes du parlement.

hey four caused the king to keep aloof from parliament

unless he were first assured that no proceedings would be taken against the traitors, but only in the case of Michael de la Pole.

Item la ou au darrein parlement tenuz a Westminster Michel de la Pole counte de Suffolk en plein parlement pur plusours causes deshonestez par luy faitz countre le roy et sa regalie fuist descharge del office du chaunceller et le grant seal le roy pris de luy, le dit Simond adonqes conestable de Dovore accrochant a luy roial [poair], par son procurement et abettement luy fist reavoir le grant seal pur ensealer la patente de Dovore pur son singuler profit, quele fuist subversion de tout la ley du roiaume a grant desheretison del corone le roy si com est contenu en la dite patente quele est de record en la Chauncellerie.

4. That Simon Burle had unlawfully procured the great seal to be affixed to a patent for the constableship of Dover. p. 172.

Item la ou au darrein parlement Michel de la Pole fuist atteint de certeins mesprisions des queux il fuist atteint en ycelle parlement devant le roy et toutz les seignurs et piers du roiaume en le dit parlement, et comande en prison tanque il eust fait fyn et raunson au roy, la vient le dit Simond come conestable de Wyndesore par sa subtilite et abettement suist au roy qil avoit le dit conte en sa garde a Wyndesore a cause que le roy moult fuist conversant illeoqes et pur faire le dit conte estre meynable et pres du roy pur conseiller le roy et autrement eider de parformer touz les faux tresons avantditz, et puis luy lessa aler et eschaper hors du roiaume, paront execucion ne poet estre fait des juggementz renduz countre le dit counte.

5. That as constable of Windsor the said Simon had aided Michael de la Pole to escape from justice.

Item apres que le duc de Gloucestre et autres seignurs appellantz eient afferme lour appellez a Westminstre en presence du roy vers les v. traitours atteintz vient un prelat du roiaume a Simond de Burley chevalier et luy empria de conseiller et prier le roy de comander Robert de Veer duc d'Irland qil ne face ne procure estre fait tant lever des gentz darmez et darchers deinz le roiaume, quele purra torner en destruc-

6. That entreaty had been made to Simon Burle to advise the king to prohibit the duke of Ireland from levying troops, but he had refused.

cion du roy et du roiaume, et le dit Simond respondy en grant manere, que sil parle pluis de ceste matere il luy ferroit avoir grant malgre et dedignacion du roy, quele ne purra susteigner. Issint fuist le dit Simond abettour mayntenour et sustenour du dit traiturouse purpos le dit duc.

7. That the said Simon had counselled the king to have many foreigners about him.

Item la ou le dit Simond fuist chamberleyn nostre seignur le roy en sa tendre age et tenuz de luy conseiller pur le mielx, en profit de luy et de son roiaume, le dit Simond par malveis engyn et procurement counseilla nostre seignur le roy davoir deinz son hostell grant nombre des aliens, Beaumers et autres, et de les doner grantz dons des revenuz et commodites du roiaume paront nostre seignur le roy est grandement enpoverez et le poeple outrement oppressez.

8. That he and his companions had conspired against the commission.

Item les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James ove les v. traitours atteintz conspireront et ymagineront traiterousement la mort et destruccion de ceux qui furent assentantz a la fesance de la commission et estatuz fait en la darrein parlement.

9. That they had helped to continue the earl of Suffolk in his office.

Item les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesburi et James furent eidantz et abettantz au roy, que le counte le Suffolk fuist si longement en loffice du chaunceller pur accomplir lour malveis et traiturouse purpos si que tout le roiaume fuist en perill de perdicion par cause de malveis governaill endementiers qil estoit chaunceller, etc.

10. That they had knowledge of the treasons contemplated and aided and abetted the traitors.

Item la ou les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James avoient conissance de les traisons faitz par les traitours atteintz ills deussent avoir fait notice as bons seignurs et piers du roiaume de lour ditz traisons traiterousement ymaginez, et ceo ne firent point, mes counseilleront et sustiendrent les ditz traitours en lours ditz traisons, etc.

Item le dit Simond apres ceo que les seignurs appellantz avoient estee a Westminstre et afferme lour appelle vers les traitours suisditz en presence du roy, et puis nostre seignur le roy estoit a son manoir de Shene et le dit Simond envoia pur le mair de Dovore et luy mesna en presence du roy illeoqes, et disoit au roy que le dit mair duist amesner au roy sil busoigne mill hommes defens de v. portez, en excitant et confortant le roy countre loppinion et appelle des ditz seignurs appellantz.

11. That the said Simon moved the king against the appellants by a promise of help from the mayor of Dover.

Item la ou le dit Simond ad demoure entour la persone nostre seignur le roy a temps de sa juvente tanque a certein temps qil fuist defendu la presence du roy par bone conseill le roy, pur son malveis governaille entour sa persone et certeins autres malfaites, apres il revient au compaignie du roy sanz assent du bone conseill. Et par procurement du dit Simond, Robert de Veer adonqe conte d'Oxenford fuist mesne au compaignie du roy, le quell conte puis celle temps fist diverses tresons, des queux il est atteint, et le dit Simond fuist abettour procurour counseillour et meintenour de les pluis de les tresons suisditz. Et pur pluis enfourmer, sy prist de don de lavandit conte le chastell et seignurie de Lounhales ove les appurtenances, en Gales, a avoir a ly et a ces heires pur toutz jours pur lencre du dit counte. Et par celle cause fist nostre seignur le roy grantier et doner au dit conte terrez et tenementz a la value de cynk mille marcz par an, a avoir a le dit conte et a ces heires a toutz jours, queux furent au seignur Coucy etc.

12. Also when forbidden the king's court he had returned without leave.

That through him the earl of Oxford was brought to the king's company.

Thus certain lands and property were obtained in gifts by the earl from the king.

Item le dit Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James ovesque les traitours atteintz furent procurantz et sustenanz poair de faire debate et contrariouse severance entre nostre seignur le roy et les

13. That the said Simon and his fellows fostered variance between the

king and his subjects, and estranged the king's heart.

bones seignurs et piers du roiaume et la bone comunalte dycell, en destruccion du roy et du roiaume, et sustenantz mal governaille entour la persone nostre seignur le roy et retreihantz le bon et roial coer des seignurs et piers du roiaume et comunes dycellez.

14. That in spite of the penalties prescribed for so doing, Simon and his fellows did interfere with the work of the commission and advised the king to destroy the supporters thereof.

Item la ou [a] darrein parlement estoient faitz certeins commissions et estatut, par assent du roy et des seignurs espirituell et temporell, et par les comunes du roiaume, pur bon governaill du roy et du roiaume, et certeins peins limite enycell estatut devers queux qui destourberent lexecucion du dit commission, les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury, et James destourberent lexecucion du dit commission en tant qils counseilleront le roy daler en lontisme paiis, cest assavoir Notyngham, Cestre et aillours, pur assembler grant poair des gentz darmes et archers pur occier et destruer traiterousement les seignurs et autres nomez en mesme la commission, et certeins chevaliers des countes, sergeanz du ley, et autres nomez en le darrein parlement et ceo par cause de la faisance et user du dite commission, en destruccion du roy et du roiaume, et anientisement de toutz bones ordenancez faitz en parlement.

15. That they have disturbed the course of law,

Item la ou la ley de la terre est fait en parlement par le roy et les seignurs espirituelx et temporell et tout la comunalte du roiaume, les ditz Simon, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James ont estee comunes destourbours de la ley, que la ley de la terre ne poet avoir son cours; et plusours foitz ont destourbez les justices sergeantz et autres sages du ley par grevouse et haynouse manaces et autrement, sique les justices en lour juggementz, et les sergeantz et autres sages du ley, noseront pur doute a jugement pleder faire ne user la ley solonc leffect dycell, pur poair des ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James,

by threats and otherwise,

p. 137.

issint accrochantz a eux roial poair come les justices sergeantz et autres sages du ley sceyvont monstrer pluis a plein.

as can be fully shown.

Item la ou les ditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Michel de la Pole counte de Suffolk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland traitours sont atteintz par appelle suisdit de treson de ceo qils accrocheront a eux roialx poair et firent nostre seignur le roy promettre au roy Franceys par ses lettres et messages, pur eide et afforcement aver pur accompler cestes hautes tresons prodicions et murdres [dont] ils sont atteintz, de doner et rendre au dit roy Franceys la ville et le chastel de Caleys et toutz autres chastelx et forcelettes en la marche de Pycardie et Artoys, les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, John Salesbury furent conissantz et counseillantz a cestes hautes tresons, et assentantz que vij. saufcondites serroient faitz par le roy Fraunceys, pur accomplir les ditz traisons et autres contenuz en les articles suisditz.

16. That while the archbishop of York and the other attainted persons were urging the king to surrender places in France to the French king, Simon Burle and his fellows were cognizant and aiding therein.

Sequitur modo processus et executio dicti parliamenti secundum modum curialem apud Westmonasterium in obsequio domini regis famulantium Gallico sermone conscriptus prout plane sequitur post præmissa.

Proceedings in the parliament.

Duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, le counte de Derby, le counte d'Arundell, le counte de Warrewyk, le counte marchall d'Engleterre appellantz viendrount ove lour grant retenue le primere jour de cest parlement, cest assavoir le Lundy prochein apres la feste Purificacion, a Westminstre et illoeqes eux proferont prest devant le roy pur meyntener lour appelle vers Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilian faux justice et Nichol Brembre faux cheva-

The duke of Gloucester, the earls of Derby, Arundell, and Warwick, and the earl marshal come on the opening of parliament to maintain their appeal against the archbishop of York and four others for divers treasons

lier du Loundres des plusours treisons par eux faitz a roy et a son roiaume, des queux tresons les pointz adonqes feurent liez devant le roy en plein parlement. A quelle jour, par comandement du roy et assent de tout le parlement, les ditz ercevesque, duc d'Irland, conte de Suffolk et Robert Tresilyan feurent solempnement demaundez et nê viegnont point. Et le Mardy prochein furent autre foith demaundez en plein parlement et puis apres le Joefdy le xi. jour de Feverer lors prochein, le roy seant en plein parlement et toutz ces countes et barons et piers du roiaume entour ly, et auxi toutz les comunes du roiaume esteantz devant luy en presence des ditz duc de Gloucestre, conte de Derby, conte d'Arundell, conte de Warrewyk, et conte marschall, monseignur Johan Deverose seneschall del hostell de roy par comandement du roy dona juggement en tiele manere, cest assavoir, que les ditz duc d'Irland, conte de Suffolk et Robert Tresilyan soient traignez et penduz come traitours du roy et du roiaume et ils et lour heires desheritez pur toutz jours. Et que les temporaltees des dit ercevesque soient seises en le mayn le roy al oeps du roy. A rendre de quell juggement toutz les prelatz du parlement soi retraihent pur saver lour regularite. Et puis le Lundy lors proschein le roy mesmes soy venoit en parlement et seant en son see en presence de toutz seignurs temporelx comanda son dit seneschall dire en noun du roy quele fuist la volunte du roy que Nichol Brembre suisditz fuisse arryve ycell jour. Et puis le roy soy absenta. Et puis le dit Nichol fuist amesne en plein parlement par le conte de Kent conestable del tour et ces ministres et illoeqes fuist arreyne et toutz les articles de treson queux luy feurent surmys, et des queux il fuist appellez ovesque les autres traytours, par les ditz cynk

The accused were cited but did not appear.

This was done twice.

Then in the presence of the appellants judgment was given.

Three of the accused were to be drawn and hanged.

The temporalities of the archbishop were to go to the king.

On the next Monday proceedings were taken against Brembre.

He appeared to answer.

seignurs appellantz feurent lieux devant luy en plein parlement. A quell il demaunda counseill et fuist ouste par la ley du parlement et apres il demanda copies de les articles et jour de respounse et ne puist avoir, et sur ceo a present il fuist chace de respoundre a chescun article par soy coupable ou noun coupable, et le dit Nichol respoundy de rien coupable. A quell le duc de Gloucestre et ces ditz compaignons responderont en plein parlement que le dit Nichol fuist et est faux traitour au roy et a roiaume et ceo voillent parfourner et meintener come le parlement voloit agarder. Et le dit Nichol purfra de le defendre ovesque son corps et fuist par parlement ouste. Et puis le Maresdy touz les seignurs appellantz devant le roy en plein parlement ont ewages les gaunz et toutz les seignurs piers du roiaume et plusours chevaliers et esquiers illoeqes gageront ensi lour gauntes et getteront devant le roy a nombre de ccc. gauntz et v. que le dit Nichol est faux traitour a roy et a son roiaume sanz les aprendre arere, et que Meskerdy apres les piers de tout le roiaume soy aviseront quell juggement vodroient doner devers le dit Nichol. Endementiers Robert Tresilyan fuist pris hors de Westminstre et amesne en plein parlement et illoeqes luy fuist declare par le dit seneschall en ycell parlement coment le dit Robert Tresilyan fuist appelle ovesque les autres de si hautes tresons par les ditz duc Gloucestre etc. Et jour luy fuist assigne et sur ceo proclamacion fait parmye tout le roiaume de respoundre a dit jour de parlement, a quelle jour il ne venoit point et fuist solempnement appellez et sic pro secundo et tertio en plein parlement. Issint que par son defaute fuist agarde que le dit Robert Tresilyan soit traigne et penduz etc. Et que ces terres et te-

The articles of accusation were read.

He pleaded not guilty.

And offered to defend his cause with his person.

Three hundred and five gloves cast against him.

It is decided that sentence shall be passed on him.

Then Robert Tresilyan is taken from the sanctuary and charged.

A day is fixed for his appearance.

But he does not appear, and is sentenced in his absence to be drawn and hanged.

His goods forfeited to the king.

nementz biens et chateux soient forfaitz a roy pur toutz jours. Par quoy sanz respounse du dit Robert Tresilyan il fuist ajugge en absence du roy en plein parlement qil serra mesne a la tour de Loundres et dilleoqes traigne a Tybourne et illeoqes penduz et comaunde fuist a marschall de prendre garde de luy et faire execucion ycell jour. Et que les mair, viscountes, aldremantz de Loundres soient eidantz a ceo parfourner et ensi fuist etc.

The marshal to see the sentence carried out. Mors Tresilian.

Sentence given on Nicholas Brembre.

p. 174.

The same as on Tresilyan.

Et le Joefdy lors proschein ensuant le roy vient en plein parlement et comanda a toutz seignurs de parlement qils aleront a juggement de Nichol Brembre. Et puis le roy se issa de parlement et donqes vient Brembre et a luy furent reherces plusours materes de tresons des queux il fuist appellez par les ditz seignurs et enpesche par tut le comune de roiaume et ou il respoundy a de primes de rien coupable trove fuist par toutz les piers de roiaume coupable. Issint fuist ajugge en mesme le manere come Tresilian etc. et ycell jour fuist traignez et penduz etc.

Then Robert Beleknapp, John Holte, Wm. Bourgh, Roger Fulthorp, John Cary, and John Loketon are arraigned.

Et le Lundy et le jour de Mars lors proschein monseignur Robert Beleknapp, monseignur John Holte, monseignur William Bourgh, monseignur Roger Fulthorp, monseignur Johan Cary et John Loketon justices de ley feurent arrayne en plein parlement de hautes articles et pointz de treson et enpesches par les comunes queux feurent lieux en Latyn et puis en Englys. As queux articles chescun justice par soy avoit son respounse. Et puis les ditz justices feurent remys a la tour de Loundres. Et le Maresdy proschein Johan Blake et Thomas Uske feurent arraynez en le dit parlement devant le duc d'Everwyk, esteant lieutenant le roy en absence du roy, et illoeqes furent enpesches par les comunes des plusours hautes pointz

Then John Blake and Thomas Uske.

de treson as queux ils respounderent severalment, mes Blake longe temps estoit muez et ne voloit parler par longe temps pur saver le heritage de son heir et puis le seneschall le roy supposant luy faire celle en fraude et collusion. Issint que le roy ne duist mye aver le forfaiture de ces terrez luy comaunda de respoundre reherceant cell qil navera lavantage de ces terres coment qil soy tiegne muts et donqes il respoundy tres sagement et les respounse feurent reportez et puis feurent remandes a prison. Et Meskerdy apres les ditz Blake et Uske porce que lour respounse feurent coupables avoient juggement par assent du roy en plein parlement cest assavoir que Blake serra traigne del tour de Loundres tanque a Tybourne et illoeqes penduz. Et le dit Uske sera auxint traigne et penduz et son test coupe et mys sur Neugate et ensi fuist fait ycell jour etc.

Blake for a long time refused to plead,

but at last answered.

Both are sentenced like the others.

Uske's head is to be cut off and sent to Newgate.

Et le Joefdy lors proschein les justices feurent remys a la tour et ycell jour levesque de Chichestre fuist enpecche par les comunes en plein parlement de certeinz pointz de treson. Et le Vendredy proschein lercevesque de Canterbire et toutz les prelatz feurent en plein parlement et en lour presence les ditz enpecchementz feurent rehercez par le seneschall a dit evesque et il respoundy as eux. Et les comunes prieront qil soit arestu pur ceo qil comist par celle et les prelatz countreplederont. Issint prieront dysser pur enparler et issint firent et puis viendrent en parlement toutz les ditz justices et illeoqes feurent ils et chescun de eux ajugges destre traignez et penduz come traitours et lour terres biens et chateux forfaitz a roy pur toutz jours. Et puis viendroit le dit ercevesque de Canterbire et toutz les prelatz hors pris levesque de Chichestre, et lercevesque de Canterbire pria a toutz les

The bishop of Chichester impeached.

The impeachment read in the presence of the prelates.

His arrest asked for.

The justices sentenced to be drawn and hanged and their goods forfeited.

Appeal of the prelates for the justices.

seignurs et comunes de parlement pur la mercie de Dieux et en oevere de charite grant respit del execucion des corps de justice avantditz. Et puis levesque de Ely, chaunceller d'Engleterre, disoit que le roy ad grauntee as justices lour vies et comanda en noun du roy que execucion de lour corps cesse. Et puis le seneschall comanda de mesner les ditz justices a la tour a remayn. Et ensi fuist fait.

The king grants them their lives.

Et puis le Maresdy le x. jour de Marcz le roy fuist en parlement et les comunes luy granteront une demi xvme a estre levez de les lays gentz a la xv^e de Paschque sur condicion que tout passe pur la viage sur la mer quelle le conte d'Arundell ad empris a parfourner si Dieux luy eide et a null autre oeps. Et le Joefdy lors proschein ensuant le dit conestable de la tour mesna en parlement Simond de Burley, Johan Beauchamp chevalier, Johan Salesbury chevalier et James Berneres chevalier, Richard Metford clerke Nichol. Slake, clerke, Richard Clyfford clerke, et Johan Lyncoln clerke, de comandement du roy et illoeqes devant le dit duc d'Everwyk, lieutenant de le roy en absence du roy, en presence de toutz les seignurs temporelx les comunes du roiaume enpescherent primerement le dit Simond de plusours hautez pointz de treson, as queux le dit Simond respoundy de poyns en point pluis sagement et luy profra chivalrousement de defendre ovesque son corps qil unqes ne fuist traitour come il est enpesche par les comunes, et a ceo ne fuist resceumes chace par parlement a respoundre coupable ou noun coupable et il respondy de rien coupable. Et puis le dit Simond fuist comande a remayn a la Tour.

Subsidies granted.

Simon Burle and several others impeached.

Burle pleads not guilty and is remanded to the Tower.

Et puis Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbure, et James Berneres illoeqes en mesme la manere feurent enpesches par les ditz comunes de plusours hautez pointz de

Sir John Beauchamp, Sir J. Salesbury, and Sir James Berneres impeached,

treson. As queux ils respounderont severalment de rien coupable. Et puis ils feurent remandez a la tour et les clercs pur celle jour auxi feurent a tour remandez sanz enpeschement ou respounse dycell. plead not guilty and are remanded.

Et puis le Marsdy proschein les comunes doneront les articles en escript et les ditz Simond, Johan, Johan et James respounderont de novell a chescun article de rien coupable. Et le dit Simond fuist si malade qil fuist supporte a le barre par monseignur Baudewyn Radyngton de lune partie, et Johan Durant, esquier, de lautre partie, et puis feurent remandez a le tour de Loundres. Et le Vendredy lors proschein le roy seant en plein parlement et toutz les prelatz, ducs, countez, et barouns entour luy et les comunes esteant devant luy les ditz comunes prieront le roy de grauntier pur quiete et tranquillite du roiaume que toutz les seignurs si bien temporelx come espirituelx ferroient une serement en manere qensint, soient toutz les seignurs du parlement si bien prelatz come autres jurrez en plein parlement qils garderont et ferront garder la bone pees quiete et tranquillite du roiaume et si ascun vuille faire encountre cella ils luy contristeront et destourberont a tout lour poair. Et si ascuns gentz voillent riens faire encountre les corps de les v. seignurs, cest assavoir, Thomas duc de Gloucestre, Henry conte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas conte marschall, ou ascun de eux, ils esteront ove les ditz seignurs jesqes alentier fyn de ceste present parlement et eux mayntiendront et sustienderont a tout lour dit poair a viver et a morir ove eux encountre toutz null persone nautre chose except en manere avantdit, salvant toute foithe lour ligeance vers nostre seignur le roy et la

These four again brought forward.

Simon Burle is very ill.

They are again remanded.

The commons ask that an oath shall be taken by all the lords to guard the peace and tranquillity of the realm.

That if any one shall wish to do anything against the five lords appellants

they will side with them against all persons.

prerogative de sa corone et les leys et bone custumez du roiaume.

p. 175. The same oath to be taken by all about the king, and by the commons.

Item en mesme la manere soient jurrez toutz les seignurs chevaliers et autres entour la persone le roy. Item en mesme la manere soient jurrez les comunes du parlement affaire en manere avantdit.

By all civic authorities,

by the officers of every county.

Item les mairs, aldermans et baillifs des citees et burghs soient jurrez en mesme la manere. Item que les viscountes chevaliers des countes pernent au tiel serement de les gentils deinz mesmes le countes. Et sur ceo briefs soient mandez a chescun counte, cite et borghs parmy le roiaume deinz queux briefs soit compris la forme et manere des serementz avantditz Et qils ne doygnent null foy ne credence a null parlance en contrarie et le roy granta, sur qoy toutz les seignurs si bien temporelx come espirituelx et toutz les chevaliers des countes, citezeins des citees, burgeys des burghs venuz au parlement par brief et auxint toutz autres chevaliers et esquiers esteantz en le dit parlement firent le dit serement sur la croys de Canterbire. Et puis les ditz comunes granterent au roy un demi quinsime a lever a le quinsime de Pasque prochein ensuant pur le viage Richard conte d'Arundell admirall d'Engleterre ad empris de faire sur le meer. Et auxint granterent la custume et subside des leyns quirs et peaux launz et treys soldez del tonell et xii. deniers del livere, a durer tanque a la feste de Pentecoste proschein, et les comunes prieront au roy que luy plerroit que les ditz v. seignurs purroient avoir xx. mill liveres pur lour grauntz despencez qils firent pur salvacion du roiaume et en destruccion des traitours atteintz et le graunte ovesque lie coer, et donqes les ditz comunes prieront que x. mill liveres ent soient paiez as ceux v. seignurs devant la feste de

The king granted the request,

and the oath was taken.

Subsidy granted.

Other customs and duties given to the king.

The commons ask for a gift to be made to the appellants.

Pentecoste proschein de les subsides avantditz. Et puis ajourna le parlement tanque a la quinsime de Pasque proschein. A quele quinsime le Lundy les seignurs et comunes viendront a Westminstre et illeoqes les nouns des chevaliers, citezeins et burgeys furent appellez par le rolle. Et le Meskerdy apres le roy seant en plein parlement, et toutz les prelatz ducs, countes et barons entour luy, les comunes luy mercierent de la bone conclusion et graciouse volunte a darrein contumance en parlement. Et puis prieront juggement de ceux que sont enpesches et ensement que les Beaumeres soiez voider du roiaume.

Parliament adjourned.

The king is thanked by the commons.

They ask for judgment on the attainted persons and the banishment of foreigners

Et puis tout temps tanque a la Marsdy proschein apres la feste Phelipp et Jacob touz les seignurs et piers du roiaume furent ententif entour le juggement de monseignur Simond de Burlee. A quele Marsdy le duc de Gloucestre seant lieutenant du roy en parlement, les ducs, countes, barons et piers du roiaume par assent du roy ajuggerent le dit Simond pur ceo qil fuist trove coupable en plusours pointes de treson destre treigne del tour de Loundres a Tybourne et illeoqes penduz et coupe la teste. Et nostre seignur le roy pur ceo que le dit Simond servist le roy al temps de sa juvente et auxint servist le noble prince piere le roy et la princesse miere le roy, et ensement a cause qil fuist chevalier del gartour relessa a dit Simond son traire et pendre et agarda que son teste serra coupe jouste le tour. Et Wauter Clopton chief justice du roy dona juggement du dit Simond et le juggement renduz le dit Simond fuist amesne ces mayns liez luy arere parmy la citee du Loundres tanque a le tour de Loundres et illeoqes fuist de coupe la teste et enterre a Newabbeye illeoqes.

Judgment on Simon Burle

to be drawn hanged, and his head cut off.

The king remits the two former parts of the sentence.

Privacio vitæ Simonis de Burlee.

Beauchamp, Berneres, and Salesbury brought to the bar of parliament.

Et puis le Marsdy le xiime jour de Maii Johan Beauchamp chevalier, James Berneres chevalier, Johan Salesbury chevalier furent mesnes a le barre en plein parlement, devant le duc D'Everwyk president du roy et devant toutz seignurs temporelx en le dit parlement, et illeoqes fuist reherce par le dit Wauter Clopton a Johan Beauchamp, James Berneres et Johan Salesbury coment ils furent empesches et accuses par les comunes en parlement des plusours articles de treson queux furent liveres en escript et as queux les ditz Johan, James et Johan avoient lour respounse et responderont de rien coupable et les comunes replieront coupable. Et sur ceo le ducs, countes, barons et piers du roiaume ont examinez ove bone deliberacion les articles suisditz et sont trovez coupables en ascuns des pointz de treson. Sur quoy les ditz ducs, countes, barons et piers du roiaume ajuggent et agardent par assent du roy que les ditz Johan Beauchamp, James et Johan serroient treignez et penduz et coupez les testes. Et pur ceo que les avant ditz Johan Beauchamp et James furent grantz gentils du roiaume et le dit Johan Beauchamp fuist seneschall del hostell de roy lour fuist relesse le traire et pendre et que lour testes serroient coupes jouste le tour de Loundres. Et que le dit Johan Salesbury soit treigne et penduz pur ceo qil fuist trove coupable de treson si bien de cea le meer come de la. Et sur ceo furent mesnez de Westminstre parmy Loundres tanque a la tour et illeoqes fuist execucion fait solonc la purport du juggement avantdit.

They are declared guilty, and sentenced. Part of the sentence remitted to two. They are executed in the Tower.

The bishop of Chichester comes to the bar.

Et ycell jour levesque de Chichestre fuist solempnement appellez troys foithe doier son juggement et al tierce foithe il vient et esteit a le barre. Et le Wauter

Clopton juggement dona en manere qensuit. Il est bien conuz a vous que vous estez accusez par les comunes du roiaume as quell vous avez en vostre respounce, et les accusamentz et respounse sont bien examinez par les piers du roiaume ove bone deliberacion et trove est que vous estez coupable de treson, sur qoy toutz les piers du roiaume seignurs temporelx par assent du roy ajuggent vous come traitour au roy et a son roiaume et que toutz vos terres et tenementz biens et chateux soient forfaites au roy. Et quant alexecucion de vostre corps le roy soi avisera.

Form of the judgment on him.

He is declared a traitor and his goods forfeited.

Et puis le second jour de Juyn le roy seant en plein parlement et toutz les seignurs temporelx et espirituelx steant entour luy et les comunes esteantz a le barre, le counte de Warrewyk et le counte de Salesbire amesneront monseignur Johan Holand frere au roy nostre seignur apparaille come counte en parlement et Thomas Hobile esquier porta lespee du dit monseignur Johan Holand et le roy prist lespee et seinta le dit monseignur Johan et luy noma counte de Huntyndon pur que le roy graunta xx. libre de prendre del counte de Huntyngdon par les mayns des viscountes illeosqes que pur le temps y serront pur son title de noun counte, et auxi ii. mill marcz par an, en meintenance et supportacion de son estat, a avoir des terres et rentes a tout sa vie, de quele grant une chartre fuist lieu, et puis le dit counte de Hontyngdon fist son homage au roy et tout ceo que fuist grante au counte de Huntyngdon fuist al instance de tout la comune et seignurs du roiaume et ovesque speciale grace de roy.

Sir John Holand is created

Earl of Huntingdon.

p. 176.

Grants made to him.

He does homage.

Et ycell jour les comunes graunteront a roy la subside des leyns quirs peaux launz, treys solidz del tonell de vin et xii. dener del livere tanque a la feste de seint Johan de Baptistre proschein de illeoqes tanque a

The commons grant another subsidy.

mesme la feste lors en un an proschein ensuiant. Et puis le Meskerdy le tierce jour du Juyn en le monstre de Weymonstre le roy renouvella son serement et toutz seignurs du roiaume luy firent homage de novell et en outre toutz les ditz seignurs et comunes du parlement firent illeoqes serement. Et puis le Joefdy proschein le roy seant en plein parlement moult les comunes et les seignurs de lour grant naturesse et grant donz avantditz amercia et prometta a eux et a toutz les seignurs en parlement destre bon roy et seignur a eux et a chescun de eux et comanda les comunés de suier lour briefs de lour gages et ensi fina le parlement.

The king renews his oath.

Homage of the lords.

Thanks of the king, and promises for the future.

Sequitur perdonatio super præmissis.

Pardon for the above-named acts.

Item priont les comunes que la on a darrein parlement par cause des grantz et horribles meschiefs et perils que lors estoient eschuez pur malveys governance qui fuist entour la persone du roy par tout son temps devant par Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole counte de Souffolk, Robert Tresilian justice et Nichol Brembre chevalier et autres lour adherentz et autres paront le roy et tout son roiaume estoient molt pres davoir estee de tout anientz et destruitz et pour celle cause et pur eschuer tielx perils et meschiefs pur temps avenir estoit fait par estatut en le dit parlement certeins ordeignances et une commission as diverses seignurs pur le bien honour et sauvete du roy sa regalie et de tout son roiaume quele commission est aillours suis escript. Et sur ceo les avantditz Alexandre, Robert, Michel, Robert et Nichol et lour adherentz et autres avantditz veiantz lour dite malveys governance y serroit aperceu et eux par celle cause de legere estre puniz par bone justice affaires, et auxi lour malveys

Prayer of the commons. Cf. Statutes at large, 11 Rich. II. cap. 1, petition 1.

By reason of evil governance the kingdom was well nigh ruined.

The commission appointed as a remedy.

The commissioners have been

faitz et purpos devant usez estre destourbez par les ditz seignurs assignez par commission come desuis firent conspirerent et purposeront plusoirs horribles tresons et malveistes encountre le roy et les avantditz seignurs ensi assignez et encountre toutz autres seignurs et comunes queux furent assentantz al faisance des dites ordeignances et commission en defesance du roy sa regalie et de tout son roiaume. Sur quoy Thomas duc de Gloucestre uncle de roy nostre dit seignur et fitz au roy Edward (que Dieux assoille), Richard counte d'Arundell et Thomas conte de Warrewyk apercevans les malveistes et purposes des traitours avantditz, soy assemblerent en forcible manere pur salvete de lour persones pur monstrer et declarer les ditz treisons et malveis purpos et ent mettre remedie, comme Dieux le voloit, et viendrent en presence du roy nostre dit seignur et affermerent envers les v. traitours appellez de hautes tresons par eux faitz au roy et a son roiaume, sur quele appelle le roy nostre dit seignur ajourna les parties suisditz tanque a ceste present parlement et les prist en sa salve proteccion, come en le record sur mesme lappelle pleinement appiert. Et puis en grant rebellite et encountre la dite proteccion les ditz traitours ove lour adherentz et autres avantditz, continuantz lour malveis purposes suisditz ascuns de eux assemblerent grant poair pur avoir destruit les ditz duc et autres countz appellantz et autres loialx lieges du roy et pur accomplier lour treisons et malveis purpos suisditz. Sur quoy les ditz duc de Gloucestre, Henry conte de Derby, les ditz countz d'Arundell et de Warrewyk et Thomas conte marschall veiantz loverte destruccion du roy nostre dit seignur et de tout sonroiaume si les malveis purposes des traitours avantditz et lour adherentz ne fuissent destourbez, que ne poet avoir este fait a lors si noun ove forte mayn,

able to check the evil.

But there was a conspiracy against them and all who acted with them.

Therefore the duke of Gloucester and others

came before the king and accused the persons guilty of the evil governance.

But these men

assembled a great force

Therefore the duke of Gloucester and his adherents

saw that force was needed to repress the wrongdoers

pur le bien et salvete du roy nostre dit seignur et de tout son roiaume soy assembleront forciblement et chivacheront et pursueront tanque ils avoient destourbez la dite poair, quillee par les traitours et lour adherentz suisditz, queux v. traitours sont atteintz en ceste parlement de tresons et malveistez suisditz a la suite et appelle des ditz duc de Gloucestre, countes de Derby, d'Arundell, Warrewyk et marschall et accusament des comunes du roiaume, que please a nostre dit tres redoute seignur le roy daccepter, approver et affermer en ceste present parlement tout ceo qui fuist fait en le darrein parlement, come desuis et qanque ad estee fait de puis le darrein parlement par force de lestatut, ordenance, ou commission avantditz, et auxi tout ceo qui les avantditz duc de Gloucestre, countes d'Arundell et de Warrewyk firent tout ceo que mesmes ceux duc et countes et les ditz countes de Derby et marschall firent ou ascun de eux fist, ou ascun autres de lour compaignie ou de eide de eux, ou de lour adherentz, ou dascun de eux touchant les assemblez, chivachez, appelles et pursuites avantditz, come chose fait al honour de Dieux, salvacion du roy nostre dit seignur, meyntenance de sa corone, et salvacion de tout son roiaume, et dordiner et establier que les ditz duc de Gloucestre, countes d'Arundell, Warrewyk et marschall, ne nulle de eux ne nulle qad estee de lour retenue, compaignie, force, eide, counseill, ou assent ou dascun de eux en les choses avantditz ne nulle autre persone pur ascune chose suisdite ne soit empesche moleste ne greve, a suite de roy ne de partie quiconque nen autre manere par cause dascun assemble, chivache, combatement, lever de penons ou de baneres, desconfiture, mort de homme, enprisonement dascun persone pur prise amesner ou detenue des chivalx ou

and accused the said persons in parliament of treason.

The king has affirmed what was done in consequence of this accusation

by all and every of the appellants.

And he has ordained that none of them nor their adherents shall be troubled for what has been done

of whatever nature the act may have been,

autres bestez prise et emporter des biens et harnoys, armures, chateux ou autres moebles quiconqes, arsures des maysons ou dautres possessions ou biens quiconqes, assaut, baterie, robberies, larcyns, vener ou demurer, ou force et armes en presence du roy au parlement ou counseils, ou aillours leve des gentz, ou exciter les genz a lever forciblement encountre la pees par lettres, commissions ou autre fait quiconque, ou dascun autre chose que poet estre surmys que eux ou ascun de eux deussent au deust avoir fait ou purpose davoir fait du comencement de mounde touchant ascuns des materes suisdit devant le fin de ceste present parlement par null ymaginacion, interpretacion, ou autre colour quiconqe, mes soient ent quites et descharges a toutz jours forpris que le roy soit respondu de toutz les biens et chateux queux furent a ceux queux furent atteintz en ceste present parlement ou a ascun de eux et queux biens et choses furent prises par quiconqe persone le primere jour de Januer darrein passe en puis en cea.

or carried to whatever length.

p. 177.

They are to be quit and discharged for ever.

Item que null persone qad este entour la persone le roy nautre persone quiconqe soit empesche, moleste ne greve par appell, accusement ou en autre manere a cause de mal governance ou mal conseill entour la persone le roy en ascune temps devant en ceste present parlement, ou a cause dascun autre chose qad est declarre en ceste present parlement, pur treison ou mesprison, forpris ceux qui sont atteintz et ajuggez en ceste present parlement, et forspris Johan Rypon clerk, Henry Bowet clerke, William Mounkton clerke, Johan Lancastre chevalier, Henry Ferrers chevalier, Richard Clifford clerk, Richard Metford clerk, Nichol Slake clerk, John Lyncoln clerk, Johan Holcotes, Nichol Southwell, James Lustrak, Henry Clerk de Thakstede, Simond Shiryngham, Johan Fitz Martyn,

None of those persons who have been about the king to be impeached for bad governance,

Cf. Statutes at large, 11 Rich. II., cap. 1. Petition 2.

with certain exceptions.

William Chestreton person de Ratelsden, frere Richard Boughton del ordre de Freres Menours et Thomas son frere, et toutz ceux qui sont dela la meer avesque les traitours ou voillent aler a eux en apres. Item que null qad este de retenue, compaignie fors, eide, counseill, assent, ou adherent de ceux qui sont atteintz ou ajuggez en ceste present parlement ou dascun de eux qui sont forspris devant soit enpesche, moleste, ne greve al suite de roy, ne de partie, ne en autre manere par cause dassemble, chivache, combatement, leve de penons ou des baneres, desconfitures, mort de homme, enprisonement dascun persone pur prise amesner ou deteneir des chivalx ou dautres bestez pris et enportez des biens, harnoys, armurez, chateux, ou autres moebles quiconqes, arsures des maisons et autres possessions ou biens quiconqes, assaut, baterie, robberyes, larcyns, vener ou demurer ade force et armes ou arme en presence du roy en parlement counseils ou aillours lever des gentz ou exciter les gentz a lever forciblement encountre la pees par lettres commissions ou autre fait quiconqe encountre lentent ou pursuit des avantditz duc de Gloucestre, countes d'Arundell, Derby, Warrewyk, et marschall, quell entent et pursuit sont declarre par lour appell en ceste present parlement, ou dascune autre chose qui poet estre surmys que eux, ou ascune de eux, duissent au duist avoir fait ou purpose daver fait puis comencement du mounde touchant ascun des matieres encountre lentent ou pursuite suisditz declarrez en lappell suisditz, etc.

None of those who have been adherents of the persons attainted in this parliament shall be proceeded against for any acts done by them, though they have been done in opposition to the aim and object of the duke of Gloucester and his adherents.

Item que les appellez, pursuites, accusamentz, processez, juggementz et execucions faitz et renduz en ceste present parlement soient approvez, affermez, et establiez come chose fait duement pur le bien et profit du roy nostre dit seignur et de tout son roiaume nient tout

Approval of all processes, &c. made in this present parliament, Cf. Statutes at large, 11 Rich. II., cap. 1. Petition 3.

reesteant que les seignurs espirituelx et procuratours du clergie soy absenterent hors du parlement a temps des ditz juggementz pur loneste et salvacion de lour estat come contenu est en un protestacion par mesmes les seignurs espirituelx et procuratours livere en ceste present parlement, et que par ymaginacion et interpretacion ou autre mocion quiconqe null dycelles soient reversez, enfreintez, ou anullez en ascune manere. Et si ascun face pursuite denfreindre, anuller, ou reverser ascuns des pointez suisditz quele pursuite soit de record soit ajugge et eit execucion come traitour et enemy du roy et du roiaume.

though they were made in the absence of the lords spiritual.

And these processes, &c. shall not be reversed.

Porveu tote foithe, que ceste acceptacion approve, afferme, et establissement touchantz les assembles, appell, pursuites, accusementz, processez, juggementz et execucions suisdit eiant et teignent force et vertue en cestes cases. Issint escheies et avenuz ou declarrez soulement, et qils ne soient treitz en ensample nen consequencie en temps avener, ne que la dite commission fait au darrein parlement soit treite en ensample nen consequencie en temps avener, mes touchantz les matieres suisditz, mes qils estoisent fermement pur temps qui passe est de si come ils estoient si profitables et au roy sustenance et meyntenance de sa corone et salvacion de tout le roiaume et faitz de si grant necessite coment que diverses pointz sont declarrez pur treson en ceste present parlement autres queux ne furent declarrez par estatut devant. Et que null justice eit poair de rendre juggement dautre cas de treson ni en autre manere qils navoient devant le comencement de ceste present parlement, etc.

The processes, &c. shall have force only for this particular case.

They shall not be used as precedents for the future.

The general law of treason not changed by the acts of this parliament.

Item que null des traitours atteintz par appell suisditz ou accusement des comunes qui sont unqore en vie ne soient reconseillez ne restitutz a la ley de pardon

The attainted traitors not to be restored. Cf. Statutes at large, 11 Rich. II., cap. 1. Petition 4.

nen autre manere salvant la grace et pardon qui est fait en ceste present parlement. Et si ascun pursuie de les reconseiller ou les faire pardon avoir ou les restituer a la ley en ascun manere et ceo soit duement et overtement par record prove soit a jugge et eit execucion come traitour et enemy du roy et du roiaume. Et ascune chartre de pardon ou licence de repairer en Engleterre ou autre grant soit fait as ditz traitours, ou ascun de eux destre restituit a la ley ou demourer en Engleterre ou aillours que limite nest an eux en ceste present parlement, que toutz tielx chartres et grantez soient voides et de null value. Et si ascuns des ditz traitours remeigne ou soi tiegne en Engleterre ou aillours deinz le poair et seignurie le roy nostre dit seignur ou ascuns de ses lieges par quiconque voie, ou si ascuns des ditz traitours qui sont limitez a demorer en certeins lieux soient trovez hors ou passe le lieu a luy limites come desuis soit fait de luy come de traitour du roy et du roiaume. Sequitur forma juramenti :—

Any one attempting to sue for their pardon to be judged a traitor.

All charters of pardon for them to be void and of no force.

Any of the attainted persons exceeding the limits of abode allowed to be dealt with as a traitor.

Vous jurrez que vous nassenterez ne suffreres, en qanqe en vous est, que ascun juggement, estatut ou ordenance faitz ou renduz en ceste present parlement soit ascunement adnulle, reverse, ou repelle en ascun temps avener, et outre que vous sustiendres les bones leys et usages du roiaume avant ces heures faitz et uses, et firmement garderez et ferrez garder la bone pees et quiete et tranquillite en le roiaume, sanz les destourber an ascun manere, a vostre poair si Dieux vous eide et ces seintez. Sequitur jam perdonatio concessa Londoniensibus :—

Oath not to allow of the reversal of the acts of this parliament, and to guard the peace of the realm.

Item priont les comunes de Loundres que please a nostre seignur le roy granter general pardon a toutz les citezeins de Loundres et a chescun de eux de toutz maneres des tresons felonies et de toutz autres choses

The commons of London sue for a pardon for all but those attainted, p. 178.

par queux homme perdroit vie ou membre ou forferoit terrez ou tenementz dont ils sont enditez, retes, empesches, ou accusez puis le primere jour d'Octobre lan du regne le roy qore est sisme tanque au darrein jour de Maii, lan unsisme nostre seignur le roy forspris ceux queux sonta juggez emprisonez atteintz ou autrement accuses par la comonalte en ceste present parlement et forspris ceux queux sont exceptez en le pardon. and those specially excepted in the previous pardon.

Expletis igitur præmissis videndum est quomodo alia transierunt in anno præsenti. Nam primo die Februarii amoti erant ab eorum officio quatuor justiciarii, scilicet dominus Robertus Beleknapp, dominus Johannes Holte; dominus Willelmus Borgh, et dominus Rogerus Fullthorpe, et missi in turrim Londoniæ. Item eodem die amotus est dominus Johannes Cary capitalis baro in scaccario et ad turrim Londoniæ causa custodiæ demandatur, et quidam Johannes Loghton serviens ad legem missus est pariter cum illis in turrim Londoniæ. Quo etiam die creati sunt novi justiciarii, scilicet Walterus Clopton capitalis justiciarius in banco regis, et Robertus Charleton capitalis justiciarius in communi banco. Item in pleno parliamento facta trina proclamatione istorum dominorum de proditione per præfatos dominos appellatores et quia non comparuerunt, sed se à parliamento subdole subtraxerunt, xiii°. die Februarii ad illorum judicium processerunt condemnantes eos tanquam proditores trahi et suspendi et eorundem bona mobilia et immobilia confiscari, et heredes eorum perpetuo exheredari ac quiscunque eos capere posset illos impune occideret. Dominum vero Alexandrum Nevyll, utpote notissimum proditorem adjudicarunt, temporalia sua ac etiam cætera bona sua mobilia et immobilia confiscarunt. Nolentes enim propter reve-

Removal of the justiciaries from their office,

also of the chief baron of the Exchequer

and of John Loghton.

New justiciaries appointed.

Judgment on the accused lords.

On archbishop Alexander Nevyll.

The arch-bishop keeps out of the way.

rentiam suæ dignitatis sententiam mortis in ipsum dictare, sed domino papæ aliisque prælatis ecclesiæ causam suæ depositionis reliquerunt discutere ac etiam terminare. Dictus vero archiepiscopus in latibulis interim latitabat quia comparere publice non audebat.

Nicholas Brembre brought to the bar.

Item xvii°. die Februarii dominus Nicholaus Brembre coram dominis in pleno parliamento fuit adductus et ad articulos contra eum objectos affirmative vel negative breviter respondere fuit coactus, qui super hoc petiit sibi consilium adhiberi, sed nequaquam fuit sibi concessum.

He denies the charges made against him.

Tunc vero ille negavit ea esse vera quæ sibi opponebantur et hoc satis fuit paratus probare duello contra quemlibet opponentem, excepto rege et aliis de ejus prosapia oriundis. Ad hæc fuit sibi responsum quod in hujusmodi bellum non procederet præsertim ubi testes ea deposuerint esse vera quæ sibi objiciebantur, quia profecto omnes de communitate acclamabant omnia fore vera quæ sibi fuerunt objecta et hoc prædicti domini manu propria vellent probare. Sed finito isto die ulterius in ista materia minime processerunt;

Next day he is brought forward again.

sequenti vero die sedente rege in parliamento et prædicti quinque domini principales appellatores steterunt deorsum ex alia parte, prout semper fecerunt in cunctis articulis superius expressatis quandocunque coram rege sive locum ejus tenente aliquem de proditione notarunt, perlectis articulis prælibatis contra dominum Nicholaum Brembre et alios manifeste

The king takes the part of the accused.

exhibitis rex eundem dominum Nicholaum multipliciter excusavit protestando ipsum nunquam scivisse eum fore proditorem, nec in prædictis articulis ipsum culpabilem vel reum unquam fuisse in quantum ipse cognovit.

The lords affirm their accusation.

Ad hæc prædicti domini projectis chirothecis suis cum aliis infinitis assistentibus affirmarunt ea esse vera quæ sibi erant objecta. Tandem ad sedandum

lites et discordias super prædictis in hoc ultimo convenerunt ut certi domini terminarent an super articulis contra eum propositis esset dignus morte aut non, propter quod pro examinatione dictorum articulorum electi sunt xii. magni domini, scilicet dux Eboracensis, comes Cantiæ, comes Sarum, comes Northumbriæ, et alii barones pro impletione numeri supradicti, qui super hoc habita deliberatione nullam causam mortis invenientes in articulis sæpe dictis cum tali responsione ad præfatos dominos sunt regressi qui contra eos indignationem propterea conceperunt, sed tunc ex insperato innotuit illis quomodo Robertus Tresilyan erat in sanctuario Westmonasterii. Mox prædicti domini, cæteris omissis pro tempore, ad dictum sanctuarium cum multitudine glomerosa celeriter adierunt, at dux Gloucestriæ accepta clava protinus dictum Robertum Tresilyan arrestavit et ipsum defendebat ab his qui in eum irruere crudeliter satagebant. Et profecto nisi iste casus casualiter accidisset procul dubio gravis discordia inter prædictos dominos tunc exorta fuisset. Sicque xix°. die arestatum Robertum Tresilyan dicti domini de sanctuario prædicto violenter funestis manibus abstraxerunt et in domum lanarum extra sanctuarium adduxerunt. Interrogantes eum sollicite an sanctuarium ecclesiæ sancti Petri Westmonasterii regis et regni proditorem salvaret; quibus constanter dixit quod salvaret talem quia pro hujusmodi criminosis potissime fuit illa libertas ecclesiæ prædictæ concessa; qui putantes ipsum in sui ipsius salvationem hoc asseruisse, ideo fidem suis dictis nequaquam dederunt, sed abhinc coram toto parliamento ipsum protinus perduxerunt. Ubi fuit sibi recitatum quomodo fuerat trina proclamatione vocatus, et quia non venit judicio parliamenti erat adjudicatus tanquam proditor trahi et suspendi.

A commission chosen to investigate the evidence, and Brembre is found not guilty.

Anger of the lords.

Robert Tresilyan found in the Sanctuary.

He is brought forth by force.

He pleads the privilege of sanctuary,

but is brought before the parliament.

He asserts the process against him to be invalid.

Quibus ipse dixit quod processus contra eum habitus erat erroneus et invalidus et per consequens annullandus, et hoc per jura sua vellet probare; sed confestim fuit contra eum replicatum quod factum sive judicium parliamenti manet irrevocabile, quia per debitum processum fuit taliter contra eum pronunciatam. Unde confestim data sententia super eum scilicet trahi et suspendi illico ipsum rapuerunt ad turrim Londoniæ, et eodem die a turri eadem per medium civitatis usque Tybourne ad furcas super cratem erat tractus et indilate suspensus; qui nullo metu sive pudore seu mortis timore voluit fateri ipsum umquam proditorem fuisse.

He is sentenced and executed. Cf. Wals. ii. 173.

The case of Brembre again.

Istis denique sic peractis iterato redierunt domini prædicti ad judicium domini Nicholai de Brembre, miseruntque pro duobus de qualibet arte Londoniensi quibus vellent informari an esset culpabilis super contentis in articulis supradictis vel non; qui circa verba superflua vacantes demum sine effectu ad propria redierunt. Tunc vero miserunt dicti domini pro majore Londoniæ et pro quibusdam senioribus ac recordatore ejusdem civitatis ut ipsi deponerent super credulitate eorum, scilicet an credebant ipsum scire de prædictis proditionibus supra specificatis vel non; qui dixerunt ipsum putantes potius de hujusmodi scire quam nescire, protinus conversi ad recordatorem dixerunt "quid dicit lex tua in casu isto?" Quibus ipse dixit pro certo "ille qui scivit talia atque celavit et non detexit merito puniretur vitæ privatione et cetera." Igitur xx°. die Februarii in pleno parliamento condemnatus est dominus Nicholaus Brembre trahi et suspendi. Eodem modo fecerunt de eo sicut factum est de Roberto Tresilyan et dum tractus fuisset ad furcas dixit cum fratribus per viam devote "Placebo" et "Dirige" et ab omnibus veniam postulavit, sicque cum

Members of the crafts of London cited,

also the lord mayor and aldermen.

The recorder of London appealed to.

Brembre is condemned and executed. Cf. Wals. ii. 174.

ingenti contritione vitam finivit. Ejus revera contritio et devotio cunctos pæne astantes ad lacrimas provocabat.

His behaviour moves many to tears.

Item xxi°. die Februarii domini et communitas in pleno parliamento ordinarunt unum navigium ad proficiscendum in mare ac ejus caput ducem Ricardum comitem Arundelliæ statuerunt. Item xxii°. die Februarii, scilicet cathedra sancti Petri, venit rex ad monasterium Westmonasterii et intererat processioni ibidem cum clerico de sua capella et monachis intermixtis, demum finita missa cum vesperis, quia Quadragesima erat, ad manerium suum de Kenyngton rediit comedendum. Item quarto die Martii in pleno parliamento adjudicati fuerunt trahi et suspendi Johannes Blake et Thomas Uske, qui cum magna contritione cordis summaque pœnitentia mortem suscepit dicensque cum traheretur valde devote "Placebo" et "Dirige," "vii. "Psalmi Pœnitentiales," "Te Deum Laudamus," "Nunc "Dimittis," "Quicunque Vult," et alios in articulo mortis devotionem tangentes, cujus contritio fuit aliis in exemplum corrigere suorum vitam retrahendo se a malo et ad bonum se quantocius convertendo. Demum iste Thomas Uske fuit suspensus ac incontinenti depositus, ac post xxx[a] mucronis ictus fere decapitatus semper usque ad mortem nunquam fatebatur se deliquisse contra Johannem Northampton, sed erant omnia vera quæ de eo prædicaverat coram rege in quodam consilio habito apud Radyngum anno elapso.

A fleet under the command of the earl of Arundel.

p. 179.

The king visits Westminster.

Sentence on John Blake and Thomas Uske.

Uske does not acknowledge any guilt.

His statements had all been true.

Item quinto die Martii domini et communitas regni episcopum Cicestrensem sunt satis aspere allocuti, quia secundum justiciarios jam in turri Londoniæ inclusos illis debuit dixisse apud Notyngham quod nisi illi judicarent illos falsissimos proditores regi et regno, qui ultimo parliamento conati sunt potestatem regalem super se assumere et illam a rege auferre, proculdubio

The lords and commons arraign the bishop of Chichester.

They cannot condemn him to be executed because of his clergy.

illos manifeste convinceret fore nequissimos proditores dignos utique trahi et suspendi. Ad hæc omnes existentes in parliamento contra eum graviter sunt commoti, ét simile judicium sibi dedissent nisi, ob reverentiam sanctæ matris ecclesiæ ac ordinis clericalis suæque dignitatis, ab hoc protunc proposito destitissent. Unde postea super hoc librato consilio quid facerent cum tali nefando episcopo demum considerabant, quod potestas secularis, antequam fuerit degradatus et rite omni honore et gradu ecclesiastico fuisset privatus, nequaquam posset in ipsum sententiam tractionis et suspensionis proferre; nihilominus tamen omnia ejus bona mobilia et immobilia fuerant confiscata et temporalia vero sua etiam in manu regis fuissent assumpta.

All his property is confiscated, and his temporalities go to the king.

The justiciaries brought from the Tower and sentenced.

Item sexto die Martii prædicti justiciarii coram toto parliamento fuerunt producti et adjudicati trahi et suspendi et omnia eorum bona mobilia et immobilia confiscari; sed ad petitionem clericorum aliorumque dominorum temporalium rex eis vitam concessit, sicque in turrim Londoniæ iterum demandantur. Quo etiam die prædicti domini et plena communitas Angliæ iterato episcopum Cicestrensem dure et aspere sunt aggressi, in tantum quod nisi clerici fortius cum eo protunc stetissent vitam suam eo die indubie amisisset, sed demum illis cessantibus de præmissis mox ad alia divertissent, scilicet ad gubernationem regis et pro subsidio habendo ad sustentandum navigium in mari isto tempore autumnali ac ad alias materias pro regni commodo declarandas.

Their life is granted to them. Cf. Wals. ii. 174.

Another attack on the bishop of Chichester averted.

Certain other clergy and knights brought before the parliament.

Item xiimo die Martii prædicti clerici et milites de turri Londoniæ coram toto parliamento fuerunt adducti et ad objecta negative vel assertive respondere compulsi virtute parliamenti. E quibus dominus Simon Burle super diversis articulis sibi impositis

præsertim in primo articulo varie respondebat, eo quod quædam concessit et quædam constanter negavit. Hoc advertentes illi de communitate bene notabant quodque ipse præsensit et post negative ad omnia dedit responsa et magno modo asserens se velle probare manu propria non esse vera ea quæ fuerant sibi objecta. Cæteri vero milites, scilicet domini J. Beauchamp, James Berneres et J. Salesbury ad omnes articulos eisdem impositos negative etiam respondebant. Clericis namque nihil egerunt. Per quatuor enim dies postea super regni gubernatione et super expeditione comitis Arundelliæ tractaverunt.

Pleading of Sir Simon Burle.

The other knights deny the charges made.

Quo etiam die et tempore in pleno parliamento magnus rumor exuberavit de Lollardis et eorum prædicationibus ac libris eorum Anglicis quibus idiotas et simplices pravis eorum doctrinis diversimode perverterunt ac enormiter quosdam eorum opinionibus quasi per totam Angliam locupletes fallaciter infecerunt. Super his autem erant citati ad comparendum coram magistro Thoma Southam subcollectore domini papæ xx°. die Martii, quo die venerunt, præsentibus ibidem quibusdam episcopis ac aliis tam in theologia quam in legibus graduatis. Eratque inter alios frater Willelmus Botelesham de ordine prædicatorum, doctor in theologia et episcopus Landavensis. Dixeruntque Lollardi cum dictum episcopum ibidem vidissent quod non tenebantur coram eis comparere neque respondere, quia ibidem judices minime habuerunt, eo quod prædictus episcopus erat frater et apostata, cæteri vero erant insufficientes eos audire seu etiam dictam materiam terminare sicque, imminente festo Paschali, prorogatum fuit negotium usque lapsum festi prædicti.

Report about the Lollards and their preaching.

Certain of them cited before the pope's subcollector and certain bishops.

The Lollards object to plead before the bishop of Llandaff.

This cause is adjourned.

Quo in tempore nautæ de Dertemouthe ceperunt vii. naves magnas ac quatuor naves minores vino sale et aliis

Capture of ships.

mercimoniis diversis onustas. Item xix°. die Martii ob reverentiam diei Dominicæ Palmarum instantis et solemnitatis Paschalis jam accedentis protelatum fuit parliamentum usque in quindenam festi prædicti, et ut perficerentur ea quæ in dicto parliamento erant tacta et mota et adhuc remanserunt indecisa, super crucem archiepiscopi jurarunt quod in quindena Paschæ revenirent et ea finaliter terminarent. Concesserunt tamen ante recessum eorum domino regi unam dimidiam quintam decimam. Et clerus concessit etiam sibi unam dimidiam decimam. Concessum est etiam domino regi a mercatoribus xii. denarii de libra, iii. solidi de dolio et xiii. s. iiii. d. de lanis, de quibus sæpedicti v. domini rege acceptante perciperent xx. millia marcarum pro eorum expensis.

Prorogation of parliament.

Grants made to the king.

Item post cœptionem parliamenti domini et communes regni miserunt ad villam de Hull pro Michaele de la Pole ut ad parliamentum veniret; qui hoc caute comperiens antequam potuit arestari fugam arripuit, et ad partes transmarinas celeriter se divertit ac duci Hiberniæ illico se conjunxit, qui sumpto sano consilio statimque habito salvo conductu ad regem Francorum pariter adierunt et cum eo manserunt per totum annum sequentem. Item circa finem mensis Martii Francigenæ quoddam fortalitium vocatum Poylle in marisco juxta Calesiam situatum, dolo quorundam Pycardorum in eo existentium in magnum damnum regis Anglorum ceperunt, ac etiam usque adhuc possident et tenent. Item circa principium mensis Aprilis venit ad regem dominus Johannes Holand miles et frater regis narrans de tractatu inter ducem Lancastriæ et regem Hispaniæ habito, prout supra præmittitur folio x^mo, et ob spem finalis concordiæ idem dux intendit morari apud Bayonam per tempora longiora donec suum consequatur effectum.

Sir Michael de la Pole summoned before the parliament.

He flies to the duke of Ireland and then they both go to France.

1388.

The French attack a fortress near Calais.

Sir J. Holand comes from Spain and reports the progress of the duke of Lancaster.

Item xiii°. die Aprilis parliamento resumpto illi de communitate petierunt instanter dictos milites in turri Londoniæ detentos adjudicari, qui hoc audientes celeriter procurarunt dominum Ricardum Scrop, dominum Johannem Coboham, et dominum Johannem Deverose milites, transire ad illos ut iterato possent respondere super articulis memoratis, quorum petitioni dicta communitas nullatenus adquievit. Tunc divertebant se ad alia, scilicet ad mercandisas diversas, decernentes utile fore regno ut unusquisque sua mercimonia libere vendere poterit ubicunque sibi placuerit, non obstante libertate cuicunque civitati concessa. Placuit istud universis et ut sic fieret postea per parliamentum fuit decretum.

The commons ask for judgment on the knights in the Tower.

Matters of commerce occupy the attention of parliament. p. 180.

Item xvii°. die Aprilis quædam generosa mulier rem nefariam in absentia sui mariti habuit cum quodam presbytero, unde suasu dictæ mulieris virum suum de transmarinis partibus redeuntem præfatus presbyter infamis occidit in lecto suo jacentem. Illi vero incontinenti summo mane in aurora et in eodem lecto dormientes fuerant intercepti et de tanto facinore palam convicti, presbyter in carcere fuit detrusus ubi pœnas condignas sustinuit usque ad mortem, mulier vero die quo supra juxta Bermundesey ad furcas fuit combusta. Quo in tempore fuit proclamatum Londoniæ quod omnes habentes bona illorum qui se retraxerunt contemnentes ad parliamentum venire, sive illorum qui sunt condemnati ad mortem ea cancellario et thesaurario exhiberent, revelarent et dictis officiariis sursum liberarent sub forisfactura omnium suorum bonorum et cet. Item xviii°. die Aprilis misit rex pro cartis et privilegiis Westmonasterii apud Kenyngton et in præsentia cancellarii, episcopi Wyntoniensis, domini Johannis Deverose senescalli domini

Crime of a woman of rank and her paramour.

She is burnt at the stake.

A proclamation concerning the goods of those who had not appeared and of those condemned.

The king examines into the privileges of Westminster

The chancellor decides that a fugitive may be taken out of sanctuary.

regis, et aliorum magnorum tunc ibidem existentium ejus jussu erant perlecta, et profecto istis de causis cancellarius quoque Angliæ pro nihilo reputabat quemquam de sanctuario extrahere confugientem ad illud, ejusque bona tanquam si essent fisco regio merito nihilominus confiscanda, abque conscientia vellet ea quadam violentia asportare, quibus contrarium cavetur quod non solum rei sanguinis, ac aliis criminibus quibuscunque irretiti, dicta immunitate gauderent cum bonis omnibus eorundem, verum etiam eadem libertate alii infames cujuscunque conditionis licet sint rei majestatis regiæ obnoxii inibi potirentur.

Were it not so, the greatest wrongdoers might escape punishment.

Remarks of the bishop of Winchester in conclusion.

Ad ista vero episcopus quasi concludendo respondit satis versute. Ergo et si rex a quoquam ibi occideretur adhuc libertate ista pensata salvaretur ibidem, quod esset absurdum, immo potius totum privilegium ejusdem loci melius foret destruere quam talia enormia sustinere. In hoc ultimo et in omnibus aliis fuit derisus, quia non est compertum quod aliquis regum præcedentium in tam sacro loco taliter suam vitam finiret nec est præsumendum in posterum ita fieri debere contrariis penitus annullatis. Ad hæc vero rex applaudebat asserens omnes illos extractores Roberti Tresilyan de sanctuario sancti Petri Westmonasterii cum consentientibus et agentibus fore profecto excommunicationis sententia innodatos.

This decision not accepted.

The king says they who took Tresilyan from Westminster committed sacrilege.

Praises of king Richard.

Ecce quomodo nobilis rex ecclesiam dei veneratur et diligit, quam affectuose et sollicite satagit ejus libertates defendere ac etiam conservare. Verum nullus episcoporum tantum zelat pro juribus ecclesiæ quantum ipse. Unde multoties nisi ipse solus fuisset suas libertates forsitan prodidisset. Patet namque de quodam scutifero Lollardo, qui denegavit debitas solvere decimas abbati de Osneye, quare ad prosecu-

His zeal for the church.

tionem dicti abbatis fuit captus et in carceribus aliquamdiu detentus. Ille vero per brevia regia a Michaele de la Pole tunc temporis cancellario cum favore habita et concessa de carcere nitebatur evadere, et totum processum prædicti abbatis penitus annullare. Quod audiens abbas prædictus conquestus est archiepiscopo Cantuariensi qui confestim regem adivit et narravit sibi totum processum rogansque eum obnixe ne permitteret talia procedere contra ecclesiasticas libertates. Cui rex ait, "Volumus quod jura ecclesiastica omnino "serventur illæsa; ideo non obstantibus nostris brevibus "quibuscumque procedatis canonice secundum jura vestra "contra eum et involvatis eum censuris ecclesiasticis "tam acerbe et tamdiu quousque reatum suum agnoscit, "et libenter promittat dicto abbati satisfacere super "damnis præmissis et super hoc inveniat sufficientes "fidem jussores stare mandatis ecclesiæ; contradictores "vero in hac parte quoscunque monitione præmissa ab "hujusmodi molestationibus desistere compellatis; pro- "cedatis namque in causis ecclesiasticis secundum jura "vestra quia revera nolumus nec intendimus in aliquo "juri ecclesiastico derogare." Liquet profecto clare ex præmissis quanta reverentia et veneratione habet ecclesiam dei rex iste, quia nisi mediatione dicti archiepiscopi ipse taliter concessisset, præfatus abbas totum processum et jus suum forsitan amisisset, eo quod secularis potestas et laicalis aviditas contra eum fortiter decertabant. In multis enim casibus antea sicut nunc rex iste sæpe pro ecclesia et tuitione suorum jurium clipeum defensionis objecit, quæ omnia hic propter prolixitatem omitto.

An instance thereof stated.

Speech of the king on his desire to support the ecclesiastical laws.

Hence is shown his reverence and veneration for God's church.

His protection often shown towards churchmen.

Prædicti vero domini super eorum appellationibus finem facere cupientes per unam quindenam et amplius laborabant quomodo executionem possent habere de illis qui olim circa regem steterunt et illum interim nequiter gubernabant, sed non valebant deducere ad

The appellants are desirous to bring their work to a close.

The duke of York takes up the cause of Sir Simon Burle.

effectum propter potentiam procuratam pro parte adversa, quod ardentius peroptabant; unde xxvii°. die Aprilis in pleno parliamento ex parte Simonis de Burle surrexit dux Eboracensis asserens dictum Simonem fidelem fuisse hominem in cunctis negotiis tam regi quam regno, et si quis hoc vellet negare vel contradicere ipse affirmaret ipsum falsum dixisse et hoc probare duello. Cui respondit dux Gloucestriæ quod suæ ligianciæ fuit falsus et hoc obtulit se probaturum, si fuisset opus, manu sua dextera sine multis rationibus. Ad hæc dux Eboracensis excanduit dixitque fratri suo quod mentiebatur. Cui dux Gloucestriæ verba consimilia confestim retorsit, sicque affati, unus irruisset in alium, nisi rex utpote clemens et benignus eos citius pacificasset. Igitur protelatum fuit negotium postea per quinque dies sequentes. Interim pro isto et aliis gravaminibus ubique in regno communitas ejusdem habuit colloquium cum domino nostro rege. Cui promisit pius rex ea velle concedere quæ cedere poterunt ad commodum sibi et regno.

He is opposed by the duke of Gloucester.

A quarrel between them.

The commons have a conference with the king.

The Flemings beg the French king to conclude a peace with England.

Ambassadors sent to the king and his council.

Illo quoque tempore Flandrenses miserunt ad regem Francorum pro pace habenda cum Anglicis et cum omnibus aliis sibi propinquis. Qui ab eisdem accepta ingenti summa pecuniæ concessit eis illico quod petebant. Illi vero statim miserunt quosdam valentes de suis ad tractandum cum consilio domini regis super præmissis, qui per totum fere tempus parliamenti jugiter affuerunt; et quamvis aliqui eorum ad eorum patriam redierunt, nihilominus tamen unus eorum affuit semper præsens pro eorum negotiis expediendis. Rex vero et cæteri domini multum zelabant pro vita domini Simonis de Burle, miseruntque ad communes ducem Eboracensem et dominum Johannem Coboham ut iterato dictus Simon omnino admitteretur respondere ad articulos supradictos. Respon-

p. 181.

The king and some lords zealous for the life of Sir Simon Burle.

derunt communes, hoc nequaquam fieri posse modo quia ejus responsiones sunt perpetualiter in recordo redactæ. Ad hæc dictus J. Coboham intulit dicens ipsum fuisse infirmum protunc et ideo mitius et gratiosius est agendum cum eo. Ista et alia plura inseruit pro eo, sed non fuerunt ab illis admissa. Plea of Sir J. Cobham.

Item xx°. die Aprilis concessum est in parliamento transmittere quosdam ad Calesias ad tractandum de pace cum Flandrensibus et quosdam apud Pruissiam ad tractandum etiam cum eisdem de pace. Sequenti vero die misit rex duos milites ad communes, rogans illos ut ob reverentiam sancti Georgii universa quiescerent usque xxv^m diem Aprilis. Quodque gratanti animo concesserunt. Negotiations for peace with France.

Item xx°. die Aprilis coram magistro Thoma Southam subcollectore domini papæ et aliis episcopis ac magistris in theologia aliisque graduatis examinati fuerunt quatuor Lollardi super prædicationibus eorum et quomodo sentiebant de fide et aliis articulis in quibus male se habebant, et profecto in multis inventi sunt culpabiles, quorum duo ad unitatem fidei sunt conversi. Alii vero duo in carceribus sunt projecti quousque fuerit determinatum quid de illis facerent juxta canonicas sanctiones. Examination of four Lollards.

Item quinto die Maii, non obstantibus precibus et suasionibus regis et reginæ aliorumque magnorum, fuit dominus Simon Burle per processum parliamenti adjudicatus trahi et suspendi et postremo decapitari, sed quia fuit miles de la Gartere omnia fuerunt sibi remissa solummodo decapitatione excepta, sicque de Westmonasterio ligatis post terga manibus gradiens via regia per medium civitatis Londoniæ usque Tourhull ubi fuit decapitatus et in nova abbatia ibi deprope est sepultus. Duodecimo vero die Maii domini Johannes Beauchamp, Jacobus Berneres et Johannes Salesbury consimilem sententiam acceperunt; relaxata sunt omnia dictis J. Sentence on Sir Simon Burle. Cf. Wals. ii. 174. Also on his three companions in the accusation.

Sentences variously carried out.

Beauchamp et J. Berneres decollatione excepta, quia erant generosi valde, ac quia præfatus J. Beauchamp fuit paullo ante senescallus hospitii domini nostri regis. Igitur isti duo transierunt modo quo supra et juxta turrim Londoniæ fuerant decollati. J. vero Beauchamp sepultus est apud Wyrcestriam in monasterio sanctæ Mariæ, et J. Berneres apud Westmonasterium est humatus in capella sancti Johannis Baptistæ. J. vero Salesbury, eo quod fuerat appellatus de proditione facta per eum tam infra regnum quam extra, de turri Londoniæ per medium civitatis usque Tybourne fuit tractus et ibi suspensus sepultusque est apud Westmonasterium juxta J. Berneres in prælibata capella.

The bishop of Chichester loses his temporalities.

Quo etiam die episcopus Cicestrensis amisit temporalia sua et omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia judicio parliamenti. Dux vero Gloucestriæ et dominus Johannes Coboham onerarunt conscientias suas eo quod Robertum Tresilyan de sanctuario Westmonasterii violenter extraxerunt, xv°. die Maii venerunt et submiserunt se domino abbati promittentes se satisfacere juxta posse. Ulterius processerunt in parliamento domini et communes de regis gubernatione et quæ personæ pro ejus regimine circa se haberentur, demum convenerunt quod duo episcopi, Londoniensis et Wyntoniensis, et comes Warwyk, et domini J. Coboham et Ricardus Scrop jugiter sibi astarent nihilque faceret sine consensu eorum. Item dominum Petrum de Courteneye statuerunt camerarium domini regis, quem rex grato animo acceptavit.

The duke of Gloucester and Sir John Cobham humble themselves to the abbat of Westminster.

Persons appointed to be about the king.

The pope asks for a subsidy.

Quo in tempore papa petiit subsidium a clero sed illi de parliamento hoc sagaciter advertentes ordinarunt quod faceret translationes episcoporum videlicet quod Elyensem ad Eboracensem, Dunelmensem ad Eliensem, Bathoniensem ad Dunelmensem et Salesburyensem ad

Bathoniensem ecclesias concederet pertransire, et dominum Johannem Waltham clericum privati sigilli in Sarum episcopum confirmaret. Quæ omnia domino papæ fuerunt directa. Papa vero super istis consultus annuit petitioni eorum et transtulit archiepiscopum Eboracensem ad archiepiscopatum sancti Andreæ in Scotia. Sed quia tota fuit schismatica ibidem habere introitum non potuit nisi manu forti eosdem Scotos viriliter debellasset.

The request evaded. Cf. Wals. ii. 179.

The archbishop of York sent to St. Andrew's.

Item xiiii^{mo} die Maii ordinatum est in pleno parliamento quod omnes amici regno Angliæ ac omnes regis ligii homines ubicumque in Anglia libere possent emere et vendere secundum statutum Edwardi tertii anno nono, non obstante privilegio aut statuto. Sicque per hoc civitas Londoniæ et aliæ civitates utrobique in Anglia suas libertates immo quantum ad hoc sua privilegia perdiderunt, et non immerito, quia in principio parliamenti quidam merceri, aurifabri, pannarii et alii inquieti in civitate Londoniæ porrexerunt billas in dicto parliamento contra piscarios et vinetarios, asserentes eos fore vitallarios, judicantes eos indignos tam celebrem regere civitatem. Isti namque turbatores eorum perversis adinventionibus et malitiis illam potius nituntur destruere quam permittere ut apparet sua libertate gaudere, nam majorem eorum Nicholaum Exton petierunt deponi et manifeste contra eorum privilegia et statuta per extraneum judicem examinari ac etiam judicari; sed nequaquam fuerant in hujusmodi exauditi.

Ordinances for free markets.

Causes of the legislation.

Turbulent proceedings of the London trades.

Item de istis justiciariis de nece dominorum convictis domini et tota communitas regni sollicite in isto parliamento tractarunt; demum sic finaliter concordarunt, scilicet quod ad Hiberniam in exilium pro perpetuo mitterentur, et quod procul abinvicem separentur, quod

The imprisoned justiciaries exiled to Ireland.

Allowances granted to them.

etiam de locis suis inibi limitatis sub pœna mortis ultra tria miliaria non exirent, quodque annuatim certam summam pecuniæ de fisco regio pro eorum sustentatione quilibet eorundem haberet.

Nota de clerico.

Item xxvii°. die Maii quidam clericus provisione papæ fovens litem contra alium ratione cujusdam beneficii tunc vacantis, venitque ad sanctuarium Westmonasterii gratia tuitionis suæ personæ, qui sæpius tempore istius parliamenti porrexit cancellario tunc Eliensi episcopo billas diversas rogans attentius quatenus ad jus suum vellet habere respectum. Cancellarius vero ad suas supplicationes minime advertebat, quia potius stetit cum suo adversario quam cum illo, propter quod dictus clericus confecit unam magnam litteram in qua multa convicia inseruit de cancellario antedicto. Aliaque nova in eadem tangentia statum regni stulte et insipienter expressit. Hanc quidem litteram cuidam Romepetæ tradidit ad bajulandum suo socio in Romana curia commoranti. Bajulus vero habens facere cum cancellario, præscius de insertis in prædicta littera de eodem episcopo contentis, illam sibi ad captandum suæ dominationis benevolentiam præsentavit. Qua perlecta misit illam perlegi coram toto et pleno parliamento; qua audita protinus omnes exarserunt in iram adjudicantes ipsum vita indignum, tanquam falsissimum proditorem, qui tam audacter regni secreta præsumeret propalare; non obstante sanctuario supradicto ipsum vellent festinanter vita privare, sed confestim miserunt pro abbate ut ad eos in propria persona veniret; qui venit et astitit coram eis; statimque sibi erat tota materia declarata, qui per mollia verba nitebatur eos sedare et dictum clericum de eorum manibus liberare. Illi vero e contrario magnis vocibus exclamantes dixerunt sanctuarium non debere ipsum

A clerk takes sanctuary.

He has sued to king's chancellor in vain.

So he devises a plan to get his cause known at Rome.

p. 182.

His proceedings brought before parliament.

The abbat of Westminster summoned before the parliament.

He fails to appease their anger.

salvare, quia deliquit in eo, et si vellet tenere quod tales salvaret, posset esse causa destructionis regni totius, quod absit. Plura et alia verba fuerunt sibi prolata, sed demum onerarunt ipsum abbatem præfatum clericum custodire usque in diem quartum sub pœna sua temporalia amittendi, ut interim discuteretur per parliamentum qualem pœnam clericus sæpedictus subiret. Quod audiens clericus antedictus præparavit se, tam deo quam mundo, ac si continuo moreretur, et collocavit se juxta feretrum sancti Edwardi opem et juvamen ab ipso implorando.

The abbat is pledged to keep the offender under guard.

The clerk flees to St. Edward's tomb.

Penultimo vero die Maii sub manu captione liberati sunt de turri Londoniæ milites, scilicet domini Willelmus Elmham, Thomas Trivet, et Nicolaus Daggeworthe, sub hac forma quod compareant in proximo parliamento responsuri ad ea quæ volunt illis opponere domini supradicti. Quo etiam die communes et domini de parliamento petierunt præfatum clericum sibi de sanctuario Westmonasterii liberari, aut in eodem debere pro suis delictis puniri, quia esset absurdum quod delicta remaneant impunita. Constat namque istum contra omnes existentes in regno graviter deliquisse in revelando regni secreta in exteras regiones; nec tales quam pluribus videtur debere defendere aut fovere sanctuarium prælibatum, sed potius ipsum quantocius ejicere ac sæculari judici tradere puniendum. Rex autem in contrarium sententiavit asserens loca privilegiata censuris fore vallata, et si quis his contravenerit potest defacili illis involvi et quamdiu eisdem sic fuerit involutus omnia facta sua postmodum ante absolutionem habitam in periculum suæ animæ indubie vigere dinoscuntur, et ideo de loco sacro quemquam extrahere vel ibidem punire nobis non est. Igitur relinquendum est illius ar-

Elmham, Trivet, and Daggeworthe set at liberty.

The clerk demanded out of sanctuary.

Sanctuary ought not to protect such an offender.

The king's opinion is that the sanctuary must be respected.

The king promises to confer with the abbat.

bitrio puniendum qui habet custodiam dicti loci. Ulterius promisit illis rex alloqui abbatem de ista materia et omnia per dei gratiam feliciter terminare. Sed istis non obstantibus primo die Junii clamosis vocibus iterato dictam materiam quidam domini et alii de communitate nefarie resumebant, et omnino dictum clericum tanquam proditorem vellent habere punitum, inter quos erat dominus Radulphus Basset, qui nunquam loquebatur bonum de ecclesiastica libertate: protestando dixit melius fore quod non staret lapis super lapidem in præfato loco quam sic tales proditores foveret, qui taliter secreta regni transmittebant ad exteras regiones, et revera si permittatur modo tales salvare, tale inconveniens in posterum forsitan sequeretur quod si rex ibidem occideretur a casu, quod absit, ejus occisor impune inibi plena libertate guaderet, quod omnino foret absonum rationi. Plura his similia contra dominum abbatem hinc inde diversimode proponebant. Postremo jusserunt ipsum dictum clericum custodire usque ad proximum parliamentum sub pœna qua incumbit.

Still some persons clamour for the clerk's surrender.

Strong language of Ralph Basset on this matter.

The clerk is left in the abbat's custody.

Quo etiam die Junii rex fecit grande convivium dominis universis, quo finito comes Arundelliæ petiit licentiam a rege eundi ad mare, qua obtenta confestim accinxit se ad iter et x^{mo} die Junii cum suis classem intravit. Item de mense Maii quidam ex nostris in partibus occidentalibus ceperunt ii. barges in quibus habuerunt circa lxxx. homines bene armatos. Item circa finem Maii clerici in turri Londoniæ, facta securitate de veniendo ad proximum parliamentum, de turri præfata fuerant liberati. Item secundo* die Junii dominus Johannes Holand frater regis, ad petitionem dominorum et communitatis, factus est comes Huntyngdon dotatusque est a rege, cum illo comitatu, mille libris per annum.

The earl of Arundel sets out to sea.

Some clerks liberated from the Tower.

*Above the line is written aliter primo.

Sir J. Holand made earl

Item iii°. die Junii apud Westmonasterium, completa missa solemni et sermone finito coram magno altari in sede regia eatenus inibi præparata regnique principibus astantibus cæterisque dominis universis, positis etiam libro et cruce super parvulam mensam altaris, rex suum juramentum, quod olim in sua coronatione præstitit, renovavit. Domini vero tam spirituales quam temporales ea quæ domino regi solebant in sua coronatione præstare cum omni subjectione ac grato animo sibi exhibuerunt. His expletis confestim omnes episcopi sub una stola coadunati sententiam excommunicationis fulminabant in illos qui hujusmodi sacramentum in posterum præsumpserint violare seu regem contra dominos concitare aut ipsum eorum falsis suggestionibus provocare. Et ad instantiam dominorum et communitatis omnia quæ facta erant in præsenti parliamento rex pro perpetuo inviolabiliter ratificavit. Sequenti vero die rex, valefaciens et regratians omnibus, unicuique tribuit facultatem ad propria remeare. Et ut omnia quæ in dicto parliamento erant gesta firmiter et inviolabiliter, quacunque revocatione cessante, pro perpetuo permanerent et starent irrevocabiliter inconcusse, quoddam statutum proinde ediderunt, quatenus omnes qui cum prædictis dominis surrexerunt, atque illi qui in auxilium ducis Hiberniæ de comitatibus Cestriæ, Salopiæ ac Walliæ advenerunt, starent in gratia ab omni forisfactione immunes; contravenientes sive in posterum impugnantes aliquod istorum consimilem pœnam subirent qualem tulerunt hi paulo superius nominati. Sicque quarto die Junii parliamentum erat finitum.

of Huntingdon. Cf. Wals. ii. 177.

At Westminster the king renews his coronation oath.

The lords spiritual and temporal renew their oaths of fealty.

Sentence of excommunication on the breakers of these oaths.

Confirmatory statute passed.

Close of the parliament.

Rex vero deinceps per totum autumnum venationi indulsit. Circa medium vero mensis Junii magister Alexander Nevyll, quondam archiepiscopus Eboracensis, erat captus

The former archbishop of York captured.

in navicula juxta Novum castrum super Tyne ubi erat in custodia majoris dictæ villæ usque xxviii^m. diem Novembris, quo die cum uno solo presbytero et valetto aufugit; quo divertit nescitur. Et cito post in isto mense Junii juxta Tuttebury captus est Johannes Ripoun clericus qui xix°. die mensis Junii, indutus vestibus stragulatis sicuti erat captus, ligatis pedibus sub ventre equi, Londoniam adducitur et in turri Londoniæ carcerali custodiæ demandatur.

He escapes.

John Ripon, clerk, taken prisoner.

Finito vero parliamento, ut supradictum est, dominus Thomas Percy, expeditis negotiis pro quibus a duce Lancastriæ fuit missus, rediit Bayonem cum pleno responso. Item xxix°. die Junii Scoti manu armata cum duabus turmis, una in parte orientali, et alia in parte occidentali, Angliam depopulaturi intrarunt, totam patriam ex omni parte rapinis et incendiis usque Tynemouth vastarunt. Homines vero quos potuerunt capere vesana inclementia occiderunt; amplius quam cccc. de valentioribus viris ceperunt. At circa medium mensis prædicti cum præda magna nullis resistentibus in Scotiam sunt reversi. Revera per c. annos elapsos nunquam per ipsos ea parte tot damna erant commissa. Item xxvii°. die Julii rex tenuit consilium apud Oxonias in quo fuit ordinatum quod rex ix°. die Septembris apud Cantebrigiam celebraret aliud parliamentum. Item circa principium mensis Augusti galeæ ex parte Francorum conductæ apud Kyrkelee Rode et apud Portesmouth combusserunt domos circa loca maritima constructas. Item primo die Augusti apud Haultoun apparuerunt mira prodigia; nam duæ stellæ circa horam vesperarum cœperunt in partibus austrinis clarescere, et in medio inter eas visum est cœlum aperire, ac angelos luciferos quasi per unam horam in aere volitare, demum in cœlum subito redierunt.

Anno regni Ricardi xii^mo.

Sir Thomas Percy returns to Bayonne.

Raid of the Scots in England. Cf. Wals. ii. 176.

Council held at Oxford.

French ships set fire to houses on the English coast.

Wonderful appearance in the sky.

Item viii°. die Augusti papa recessit de Luca ; proposuit quoque transire Neapolim per montem Cassinum ubi jacuit sanctus Benedictus. Romani vero putantes ipsum velle venisse Romam, cum magno comitatu contra eum certis miliariis exierunt, ut cum gaudio introducerent illum in urbem, sed ille obliquavit viam versus Romam volens transire per montem prædictum usque Neapolim, quod comperientes Romani continuo illum spreverunt et ad urbem quantocius repedarunt. Papa namque misit ad abbatem montis Cassini rogans attente quod possit transire pacifice juxta eum habitoque responso ab abbate prædicto quo præsensit per illum habere transitum minime foret tutum, ad urbem Romam demum quasi invitus accessit prætermissis honoribus et cæteris universis quæ a Romanis debuit habuisse si primitus cum illis voluerit accessisse.

p. 183.

Departure of the pope from Lucca.

Opposition of the abbat of Monte Cassino. Cf. Wals. ii. 178.

Item xii°. die Augusti Scoti numero triginta millia pugnatorum iterato Angliam invaserunt ut terram dei nutu afflictam iterum novis dispendiis magis affligant, veneruntque ad portas Novi castri ubi homines nostros viriliter sunt aggressi sic quod ex utraque parte quidam ceciderunt interfecti. Erat namque principalis dux eorum comes de Duglas qui responsa opprobriosa domino Henrico de Percy protulit existenti protunc in dicta villa Novi castri, qui commotus ad ea verba similia eidem retorsit, promittens sibi indubie obviare antequam Scotiam contingeret pervenire. Tandem Scoti retraxerunt se, at aliqualiter deprope sua tentoria exstruxerunt. Ordinarunt, inquam, ut magna pars eorum retro a tergo irruerent et caudam nostrorum hominum defalcarent. Consimilem ordinationem excogitabant nostri in ipsos. Nam dominus Henricus Percy in faciem eorum cum suis invaderet et dominus Mathæus Redeman cum

De Scotis. Cf. Wals. ii. 176.

Another inroad of the Scots.

They are opposed by Henry Percy.

aliis sibi adjunctis sequeretur eos a tergo, ut sic tali astu eos confunderent universos, ac victoriam reportarent. Sed dominus Henricus Percy incaute irruit in eos circa horam vesperarum suis indispositis protunc ad pugnam; tamen comitem de Duglas viriliter in suo tentorio interfecit. Scoti vero ad voces exclamantium excitati, qui sua arma non deposuerunt, in nostros qui passim et inordinate venerant ad conflictum statim irruunt animose, sic, inquam, nostros tam acriter debellarunt quod dictum dominum Henricum et ejus fratrem Radulphum ibidem ceperunt et de nostris magnam stragem fecerunt et ex illis quosdam valentes secum captivos duxerunt, sicque ibidem ex nostris quingenti et l. in ore gladii perierunt et eo amplius, quia episcopus Dunelmensis non venit ad succursum prout inter eos erat condictum. Erat namque tunc satis prope cum magna armatorum sequela sed propter noctis tenebras renuit ad locum illum accedere, immo cum suis mox ad villam Novi castri perrexit, ubi revera si expectasset ortum solis, mulieres illum lapidibus obruerent propter mortem in viris suis inflictam in pugna præfata, quia si eum innata animositas ad audaciam provocasset, tam illos quam captivos ab hujusmodi clade forsitan liberasset. Sed quid, istud infortunium contigit Anglicis nostris protunc apud Otrebourne primo propter impetuosum animum et excessivam audaciam domini Henrici de Percy, quæ causabant nostros propter festinantiam prodire ad bellum sine ordinatione. Secundo quia nox nostros Anglicos delusit in tantum, quando ipsi percuterent Scotum, incaute propter unius linguæ consonantiam profecto Anglicum ceciderunt. Tertio defuit illis auxilium et juvamen secundum quod inter eos et episcopum Dunelmensem fuerat concordatum prout supra est tactum. Sed non sic pugnavit alio

Rash attack made by Henry Percy.

Captio domini Henrici de Percy.

Great slaughter of English soldiers.

Blame attached to the bishop of Durham.

Reasons given for the defeat at Otterburn. Cf. Wals. ii. 176.

latere dominus Mathæus Redeman quia Scotis inspectis viriliter est eos aggressus, sic quod turpiter vertuntur in fugam, jussitque omnes occidi absque redemptione, illis solummodo exceptis qui pro cassidibus suis valeant solvere centum marcas. Persecutusque est eos usque ad fines Scotiæ occidendo et letaliter vulnerando cepitque inter alios dominum Jacobum de Lyndissey, virum nominatissimum totius Scotiæ, utique in suis actibus præpollentem, et rediit cum triumpho ad sua; ceciderunt de Scotis tam in una parte quam in alia amplius quam quingenti. Scoti vero qui dominum Henricum de Percy et suos vicerunt campum custodientes usque ad horam primam diei sequentis anhelabant semper dictum dominum Henricum Percy occidere. Sed comes de Dombarriæ a mortis interitu ipsum salvavit. Demum audita strage suorum per dominum Mathæum Redeman facta statim cum festinatione cum suis captivis in Scotiam redierunt.

Bravery of Matthew Redeman.

The earl of Dunbar saves Henry Percy's life.

Rex vero his auditis ira incaluit volens vindicari de Scotis; xxii°. die Augusti ea de causa apud Northampton suum consilium convocat affectans namque ad partes illas transire et Scotos universos delere. Sed quia jam hiems vicina instabat illi de consilio decreverunt fore consultius expectare quousque veniat novus annus et interim ea omnia quæ sunt necessaria pro tam summo et arduo negotio cum discretione prævia ordinare; placuit vero istud consilium universis utpote sanum et bonum. Comes vero Arundelliæ statim postquam pervenit ad mare transtulit se navigando ad aquam de Sequana, ubi combussit unam magnam navem de Tour. Ab inde recessit versus le Trade, ubi cepit vi. naves sale onustas. Item velificando juxta portum de Rochell cepit duas naves vino et aliis mercimoniis oneratas. Applicuit tandem apud insulam

The king resolves on punishing the Scots.

Delay because of the winter.

Facta comitis Arundel in mari. Cf. Wals. ii. 175.

Details of the captures made. de Baas ubi fecit milites, scilicet dominum le Despenser et alios generosos, combussitque ibidem cxl. naves parvas et magnas, commorans ibidem x. diebus. Et abhinc ad insulam de Bay pervenit ubi pro redemptione duarum insularum, scilicet Scermith et Bayn, aurum vinum et carnes bovinas abunde recepit; mansit ibidem viii^to^ diebus, et post hæc ad insulam de Use pervenit ac prædam bestiarum juxta castrum ipsius agebat deduxitque ad naves. Qua dimissa per patrias et per loca navigans sua cum classe demum apud portum de la Rochell salve pervenit. The earl of Arundel at Rochelle. In cujus villa erant pro ipsius tuitione dux de Barre, vicecomes de Tolkars, mareschallus Franciæ, et dominus de Pounce cum m. et c. hominibus armorum, cum quibus obtulit se quantocius pugnaturum, si eos ad hoc audacia animaret. Cui dixerunt se velle cum eo congredi si xii. diebus voluerit expectare. Qui ad istas promissiones factus est alacer et jocundus, festinus non obstantibus eorum gonnis et machinis, velint nolint, cum suis descendit in terram, He lands and effects much damage. ubi propter spem belli milites de novo creavit, mansitque apud villam de Burgnoff xiiij. diebus. Et combussit ibidem quatuor bonas villas, destruxit etiam ibidem domos et alia instrumenta quibus vinum facerent et x. milia dolia vacua igne consumpsit. Demum ad insulam de Peyth accessit pro cujus redemptione mille francos et mille oves, lx. magnas bestias, p. 184. et lxvi. dolia vini accepit venitque apud Hastyngg in Anglia cum suis secundo die Septembris. He returns to England.

Item circa principium mensis Septembris capitaneus Calesiarum cum aliis capitaneis Anglicis ibidem in partibus in Flandriam equitavit, Inroads of the English into Flanders, cepit magnam prædam bestiarum et rediit Calesias. Altera die equitavit in Pycardiam and Picardy. ubi etiam diversorum animalium prædas agebat et Calesias omnia reducebat. Tanta quoque copia

bestiarum erat tunc Calesias quod una ovis vendebatur pro duobus grossis; sed capitaneus prædictus non permisit quod aliqua bestia ullo foro in Angliam venderetur. Item ix°.* die Septembris ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis sanguine humano erat polluta per ministros ejusdem civitatis; nam primo percusserunt quendam ibidem usque ad sanguinis effusionem qui ob tuitionem suæ personæ confugiebat ad illam: deinde violenter illum extrahentes in porta de Ludgate incarcerarunt, stetitque ecclesia prædicta irreconciliata fere per septimanam.

Consequent cheapness of food.

**Aliter* viii°.

Bloodshed in St. Paul's in London.

Item x°. die Septembris apud Cantebrigiam rex suum parliamentum incepit. Primo namque ante omnia statuerunt quod episcopi omnes provisione papæ translati ad sedes suas transirent et possessionem corporalem per eorum vicarios assumerent indilate. Quo facto dominum Johannem Waltham clericum privati sigilli domini nostri regis in Sarum episcopum consecrarunt. Statuerunt etiam quod stapula lanarum moveret se de Middelbourgh et apud Calesias se quantocius stabiliret. Nihilominus remansit ibidem ultra diem assignatum per magnum tempus usque ad tertium diem Februarii. Erat namque dies hujus limitationis primus dies Decembris proxime futuri. Item illi de communitate in isto parliamento de signis dominorum graviter sunt conquesti eo quod ea gestantes propter suorum potentiam dominorum in tam cervicosam superbiam sunt elati quod varias extorsiones in patria circumcirca ausu temerario committere non verentur. Unde pauperes in curiis principum et aliorum ubicunque dilaniant et confundunt. Mediocres vero et alios indifferenter in quibuscunque locis ubi jus redditur jure suo expoliant et enervant quia jus cum justitia rationis* tramite procedere non permittunt. Hæc itaque et alia profecto signorum audacia committere non formidant. His

Parliamentum apud Cantebrigiam. Cf. Wals. ii. 177.

John Waltham consecrated bishop of Sarum.

Staple to be moved to Calais.

Complaints in parliament concerning the retainers of the nobility,

**Aliter* æquitatis.

who are emboldened by reason

of the cognizances they wear. Promise of the lords, unsatisfactory.

quoque auditis præfati domini generalitatem hujus querimoniæ elidere cupientes jusserunt ipsos in specie illis tradere hujusmodi malefactores talia committentes, et taliter eos castigarent quod similia perpetrare cæteri pertimescant. Ista promissio illis non placuit; immo omnino vellent quod prædicta signa deponerent si pacem et tranquillitatem in regno habere exoptent. Ad hæc rex affectans ut tranquillitas foret in regno pro bono pacis et ut aliis daret exemplum obtulit se deponere sua signa, quod summe placuit communitati prædictæ. Sed domini post multa convicia, et verba probrosa illis de communitate prolata, noluerunt consentire ad id quod eorum aviditas flagitabat, quare inter eos dissensio est exorta. Rex autem vidit eos sic adinvicem discordare propter depositionem signorum prædictorum volens commune dissidium evitare, eos primo ad concordiam revocavit. Postea vero ut omnia materia dissensionis radicitus exstirpetur concessit dominis sæpedictis uti eorum signis usque in proximum parliamentum, prout in Gallico idiomate hic seriosius continetur.

The king's conduct brings about concord.

Regulations concerning cognizances.

Primierement que touz lez liverees appellez signes, si bien de nostre seignur le roy come dautres seignurs, comencez usez puis le primer an del noble roy, Edward tierce que Dieu assoille, et touz autres menuz liverees come chaperons, ne soient desoremes donez ne portez mes soient oustes sur payne allimite en ceste present parlement.

Wearing of cognizances to be abolished,

Mes le roy voet par assent dez seignurs en parlement que la matere touchant ceste article soit continue en lestat qorest tanque a proschein parlement en espoir damendement faire par luy et les seignurs de son conseill en le mesne temps salvant lestat du roy et dez seignurs et de touz autres estatz du parlement.

but to remain as at present till the next parliament.

Item que touz lez gildes et fraternites et lour comune boistes soient oustez et adnullez pur touz jours et les biens et chateux en possession disposez pur la guerre par discrecion des seignurs du parlement, salvant toute foitz chaunteries ordeinez dauncien temps pur lalmes de lour fondours et autres amortisez par licence du roy et autres choses ordenez al honour de seint esglise et encres de divine servise sanz livere, confederacie, meintenaunce ou riotes en arrerissement du ley. Suppression of guilds and fraternities.

Item que chaunceller, tresorer, chamberleyn, seneschal del houstell le roy, gardein del prive seal, justices et chief baron del escheqer et touz autres seignurs du conseill le roy et clerke dez rollez soient firmement sermentez que nul soit mys en office de justice de la pees ne fait viscounte, eschetour, baillif, nautre ministre ne officer le roy par nul don ne brocage, ne nul que pursuie destre en office par luy ou par autre, eins les pluis bons et loialx a lour scient. Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 2. Of those to be made justices of the peace, &c. none to be created for a bribe.

Item que lez justices dez assisez et justices de la pees eient poair denquere et terminer, auxi bien al suite del roy come de partie, par bille ou par lettre du roy, de touz manerez de meintenance, extorcions et oppressions faitz ou affaire al poeple et dez dons prises au jurours pur verdit dit ou a dire. Et pur ceo que diverses opinions sont en quel cas meintenance doit estre ajugge et en quele nemye declarissement ensuyt, cest assavoir quant ascun seignur espirituell ou temporell, ou dame ou femme de religion, ou quiconque autre de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, emprent ou susteigne ascun querele dautre homme, a qi il nest pas partie cosyn nalye, pur avoir lentierte ou partie de ceo qest en demande ou embrace ou procure enquestes a passer en querels dont il nest partie, pur lower don ou promesse. Et quant ascuns soy as- Powers of justices of assize, and justices of the peace. Definition of mainte-nance.

semblent en grantz routes et multitude de poeple outre lour degre et estat en feires, marches, cessions dez justices, courtz, lovedaies et autres lieux, et mayntey- gnent et susteignent faux provisours ou autres en lour esglises ou provendres, ove grant poair en des- tourbaunce de la ley, ou en affray du poeple ou feignent diverses querels par autres de lour assent devers plusours lieges du roiaume et a eux facent assaut, manassent batent ou oustent de lour terres countre droit et processe de ley et lour tiegnent einz ove grant poair, sique les ditz lieges nosent pursuier la ley ne defendre lour droit pur doute de mort, et quant ascuns mayngtenent ou retiegnent devers eux ascuns persons enditez ou utlages pur felonie ou comunes larons ou murdrez ou autres felons, sique lez officeres du roy come viscountes, baillifs, nautres officeres nose faire lour offices come duissent de droit pur paur de lour meintenance et supportacion. Et fait a entendre qen les cases suisditz soit ajugge meintenance, et pur ceo soit ordeine en ceste pre- sent parlement que si ercevesque, evesque, abbe ou priour au autre homme de religion, ou femme, duc, counte, baron, bacheler, esquier, ou autre, de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, soit atteint face fyn au roy devant les justices ou il serra atteint et au partie pleintif ses damages au double, et que ceste tiegne lieu et force en temps avenir soulement.

Of assemblies of people to the hindrance of the law.

p. 185.

Ordinance made thereupon.

Item que touz estatuz dez laborers, artificers et vitaillers faitz en temps le roy Edward III. aiel nostre seignur le roy qorest nient repellez soient affermez en ceste present parlement, adjoustantz que null laborer ne servant homme ne femme de quele estat ou condicion qil soit departe hors del ville ou il demoert au fyn del terme pur servir ou demurer en autre ville sanz

Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 3.

Renewal of Edward III.'s statute of labourers.

lettre patent enseale desouz le seal a ceo assigne, quele seal lez justices de la pees deliverent a le pluis suffisant de chescun hundre come lour serra enforme par bons enquestez devant eux en le counte ou en le hundre, fesant expresse mencion del noun du fesour en la dite lettre et le noun de soun mestre tesmoignant ou il vorra aler et son departer bon et resonable pur ensealer les ditz letres as ditz laborers et servantz quant il serra duement requis sanz rien ent prendre pur le seal. Et si la dite lettre soit desavowe par cely qest suppose ent le fesour ou prove, pur feint ou faux eit cely laborer ou servant adonqes lemprisonement de xl. jours. Et si nul servant ou laborer soit trove sanz tiel lettre en cite, burgh, ville, haux chimyn ou autre lieu quiconque, meintenant soit arestutz par quiconque persone que ly vorra arester et soit mesne a le proschein gaole a demurer illeoqes xl. jours. Et endementiers soit proclamacion fait parmy lez countes ou il est pris si ascun luy vorra chalenger pur son servant. Et si nul viegne de luy chalenger deinz le dit terme soit tenuz de servir a luy que luy ensi prist sil luy voet avoir pur son servant. Et que le dit laborer ou servant eit lettre patent desouz le seal de viscounte de forrein counte testmoignant son emprisonement et ou il vorra aler, et que nul luy recette outre un jour en son realer en sa paiis sur grant peyne a paier au roy sil ne soit malade.

Labourers not to depart from one place to another without letters patent.

Penalty for bearing false letters, and for being without letters.

If no one claim a vagabond labourer he may be taken by the person who arrests him.

On his return to his country, no one to harbour him beyond a day.

Item que le dit seal eit scripture del noun del counte et del hundre ou de wapentake et en mye le seal soit mys une signe par avys des seignurs et que chescun citee, burgh eit autiel seal.

Of the seals of counties, hundreds, &c.

Item que ceux qui se feignent hommes travaillez par de la et illeosqes estre emprisonez portent ovesque eux une lettre patent desouz le seal du capitan du marche

Cf. Statutes 12 Rich. II., cap. 8.

Those who pretend to have travelled

or to have been imprisoned to bear letters in evidence thereof.

ou dascun chastell illeosqes tesmoignant lour emprisonement en lour estre par dela sur la peyne suisdit.

Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 7.
Of beggars who can work.

Item chescun qui va mendinant qest able de servir ou de laborer qui soit fait de luy come de celuy qui departe de ville sanz lettre come desuis est dit sauvez gentz de religion.

Of impotent beggars.

Item que nul mendinant impotent de servir naille hors de la ville ou il fuist nee et que touz ceux qen cites et autres villes recettent ou retiegnent tiels mendinantz forspris les religious et lez voegles lepers et couchantz sur litz en maladie soient amerciez devant lez justices de la pees ou les mairs, baillifs, conestables del lieu, et que lez ditz justices, mairs, baillifs, et conestables soient sermentez de loialment enquerer et due execucion faire de les premissez.

Restrictions on putting children of labourers to learn a trade.

Item que nul laborer servant ne lour fille ne fitz ne soit mys en artifice sil soit requis a servir entour la charue et housbondrie et si nul covenant en lieu de prentice soit fait ou contrarie soit tenuz pur null.

Labouring servants not to bear weapons.
Cf. 12 Rich. II., cap. 6.

Item que nul servant laborer ne servant de nul artificer ne de vitailler ne porte baselard ne daggere nespeie sur forfaiture dycell, et que viscountes, mairs, baillifs et conestables eient poair darester touz lez contrevenantz a cestes ordenances et les baselardes, daggers et espeies suisditz seiser et garder tanque al venue dez justices de la pees ensemblement ove lez nouns de ceux qui eux porterent.

Of the imprisonment of offenders in this matter.
Cf. 12 Rich. II., cap. 9.

Item que lez gardeins de lez goals soient chargez de rescevier tielx laborers, servantz, mendinantz et vegarantz en prisons et lez deteigner illeosqes sanz meinprise ou lesser en baille sur peine de paier au roy cent sold.

Item que lez ditz ordeinances tiegnent si bien lieux

en cites, burghs, villes, deins franchise come de hors. Places where these statutes hold.

Item que les justices enquergent et terminent en lour cessions si lez ditz mairs, baillifs et conestables ont fait duement lez ditz arestes et execucions et recettes dez laborers, servantz et mendinantz et ceux qui sont trovez en defaute encourgent grant peine allimite en ceste present parlement, et que touz lez fyns et amerciementz devant lez ditz justices faitz soient levez par le viscounte et liverez as deux persones esluz par le counte devant lez ditz justices en sustenance de la guerre et supportacion del counte ou ils serront levez. Justices to enquire into their observance.

Item que touz ceux qui aillent en pelrinage come mendinantz soit fait de eux come dez laborers come desuis. Pilgrims to be dealt with as labourers.

Item que les justices de la pees facent lour cessions en chesun counte solonc lordinance fait en autres estatuz pernantz gages, cest assavoir iiii. s. le jour, et le clerk del justice ii. s. de fynes et amerciementz faitz devant eux par les mayns lez ditz deux hommes esluz et qils continuent lour cessions en chascun quarter de counte par trois jours au meyns. Of the sessions and payments to justices of the peace. Cf. 12 Rich. II., cap. 10. p. 186.

Item soit ordine dez termez usuels que le mestre hyne pregne pur lan entier x. s. et charetter x. s., bercher x. s., bouerer vi. s. viii. d., vacher vi. s. viii. d., porcher vi. s., femme laborer vi. s., deye vi. s., chacer del charue vii. s. au pluis et chascun autre laborer et servant solonc lour degre au meyns en paiis ou ils soloient prendre meyns. Et que nul servant de artificere ne de vitaillers deinz cites, burghs, nautres villes ne pregne pluis que lez laborers suisnomez solonc lour estat sanz courtesie Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 4. Scale of wages for various labourers and servants of craftsmen.

Penalties for infringing.

ou regard par covenant. Et si nul donne ou pregne a contrarie a primere foith qil serroit atteint celuy qui prent ou donne paie au roy lexcesse issint pris et al seconde foitz double lexcesse et al tierce foitz treble lexcesse et le pernour sil neit riens de paier eit lemprisonement de xl. jours.

Money not to be conveyed out of the realm.

Item que lestatut fait lan quinte nostre seignur le roy qorest cest assavoir le seconde chapitre contenant que nul face emporter nenvoier or nargent par dela. Et que le roy ne grante licence a nully de amesner nemporter ou envoier or ou argent hors du roiaume si noun a souldiers le roy queux sont dela le meer.

Repeal of a statute against coiners and defamers. Cf. 12 Rich. II., cap. 11.

Item que lestatut fait lan seconde le roy qorest, cest assavoir le quinte chapitre qui comence. Item dez controvours de faux moneye et controvours des orribles et faux mensonges de prelatz, ducks, countes, barons, et autres etc. soit revoqe en ceste present parlement.

Of contributions to the charges of knights of parliament, &c. Cf. 12 Rich. II., cap. 12.

Item que touz maneres dez tenantz si bien deinz franchise come dehors et ceux qui tiegnent terrez en villenage et autres tenantz a volunte si bien dez seignurs come dez autres horspris villeins de sanke soient contributories as despencez des chivalers venantz au parlement pur lour countes et a touz maneres charges en supportacion del comune poeple horspris en le counte de Kent soit leve en la manere come ad estee avant ses heures.

Of lords lieutenant and their accounts with the Exchequer.

Item que nul viscounte soit charge sur son acompte en l'Escheqer le roy dez fermes ou dez autres choses certeins ou de noun certeins ou de riens forspris de ceo qil poet lever duement duez au roy sanz perde du dit viscounte non obstantz lez charges dez viscountes avant ses heures usez, et que lez barons de

l'escheqer eient poair sanz suier brief del chauncellerie ent descharger lez ditz viscountes par lour serement par vertue de celle ordenance.

Item lestatut fait lan du regne le roy qorest sisme qui comence: Item ordinatum est et statutum quod nec in civitate Londoniæ nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis vel portubus maris per totum regnum prædictum aliquis vitelarius officium judiciale exerceat neque occupet quovismodo nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendum reperiri non poterit, dumtamen idem judex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercitio vitellari sub pœna forisfacturæ victualium suorum sic venditorum penitus cesset et se abstineat per se et suos omnino ab eodem, soit conferme et qil tiegne lien auxi bien en la citee de Loundres come aillours en avantage du roy et du roiaume et en eide de bon governance de la dit citee sur haute peyne allimite contre eux qui aillent a contrarie.

No victualler to hold any judicial office in towns, &c., and if he do so in villages it is to be on conditions.

Item soit ordeigne que nul homme de quel estat ou condicion qil soit greindre ne meindre passe le meer devers le court de Rome hors du roiaume d'Engleterre par licence ou sanz licence pur soi providre dascun benefice de seint esglise ove cure ou sanz cure en le dit roiaume. Et si ascun le face et par vertue de tiel provision accepte ascun benefice ou face acceptor en mesme le roiaume qal cel temps mesme le provisour soit hors de proteccion le roy et mesme le benefice voide, sy que ben lice a patron de mesme le benefice espirituel ou temporel presente a ycell une clerke able a sa volunte.

None to go to Rome to obtain provisions for any benefice.

A benefice accepted on a provision to be void.

Item que si nul tannere, corriour, sentere nautre persone quiconqe vende pealx ou quirs fauxement overez ou nient covenablement corroiez ou tannez que lez ditz pealx et quirs soient forfaitz au roy:

Of the work of tanners and curriers.

Et si nul achate tielx pealx, quirs, botes ou solers et soy sente greve eit suite devers le vendour et recovere ses damages a treble, et en mesme la manere soit fait as vendours des draps, lynnes et dautres et de pelure et dautres peltries, etc.

Damages recoverable from vendors of bad goods.

Item que nul pistour ne braseour soit amercie al quarte defaute einz eit corporel penaunce sanz redempcion solonc lez estatutz avant sez heures faitz, scilicet pistor collistrigium et braciator castig[at]orium. Et que viscountes en lour torn et seneschall dez seignurs tenauntz lez letes en hundrede facent due execucion sur peine allimite en ceste present parlement, et que justices de la pees eient poair denquerre de touz contrevenantz si ben al suite du roy come de partie. Et si ascun seneschall de franchise ou ascun autre officer soit atteint de ceo qil nad fait due punissement solonc le sport de lez estatutz avant ses heures faitz paie fyn au roy solonc le discrecion dez justices et damages au partie pleintif au double, etc.

Of offending bakers and brewers.

Of inquest to be made concerning such offenders.

Ista postmodum et alia plura his adjuncta fuerunt in statutum redacta Londoniisque ac aliis plerisque locis etiam proclamata. In isto itaque parliamento clerus concessit domino regi unam decimam, et una quinta decima concessa est sibi a populo laicali. Circa festum sancti Michaelis magistri Nicholaus Stoket, Walterus Sibyle et Thomas Gray de Eboraco venerunt de Prusia referentes pacem esse firmatam inter nos et illos et ampliora privilegia Anglicis mercatoribus concessisse quam ibi hactenus habuerunt. Nam antea suas negotiationes non poterant mercatores inibi exercere nisi in confinio et in uno loco quasi in remotissimo angulo terræ illius. Nunc vero istorum tractatu libere possunt emere et vendere in omni loco terræ prædictæ.

Subsidies granted by clergy and laity. Cf. Wals. ii. 177.

Return from Prussia of the envoys sent to treat for peace.

Sexto die Octobris dominus Thomas Tryvet miles

coegit equum suum currere in terra nuperius exarata et casualiter inter sulcos cespitans ipsum Thomam cadendo oppressit, et ita confregit, quod vix per novem horas postea supervixit. Quo etiam die in pleno parliamento fuerat proclamatum ut si quis contra eum vellet opponere de proditione seu de alio crimine notabili propter quod mortis supplicio merito puniretur, crastina die veniret et proponeret ac secundum allegata et probata sententiam judicialem subiret. Sed deus hanc sententiando prævenit. Cæteri namque milites qui aliquamdiu in custodia erant detenti quia prima facie erant quodammodo dominis prædictis suspecti, pristinæ libertati eo die fuerant restituti præter quam in curia domini regis nequaquam manerent. Consimilem vero gratiam dominus Ricardus Metford, dominus Ricardus Clifford, dominus Nicholaus Slake et dominus Johannes Lincoln clerici reportarunt.

Death of Sir Thomas Tryvet. Cf. Wals. ii 177.

Release of prisoners.

p. 187.

Quo in tempore venerunt nova quomodo dux Lancastriæ copulavit filiam suam Katerinam filio et heredi regis Hispaniæ pro cujus copulatione multam immo et magnam copiam auri recepit, sed pax inter regnum Angliæ et Hispaniæ nullatenus per hoc potuit obtineri, quia in tantum erat rex Hispaniæ regi Francorum confœderatus quod nullo modo sine ejus assensu pax inter nos potuit reformari. Item circa principium mensis Octobris venerunt Scoti juxta Berewycum ut ibi prædas abigerent bestiarum, quibus confestim homines nostri occurrerunt et ipsos in fugam coegerunt. Quos ipsi prosequentes quosdam occiderunt ex illis et quosdam circa quingentos ceperunt. Item xii°. die Octobris Londonienses, ut moris est, celebrata electione novi majoris dominum Nicholaum Tvyford aurifabrum in eorum majorem communiter elegerunt. Item de

Marriage of the daughter of the duke of Lancaster to the son of the king of Spain.

Scots come as far as Berwick.

Nicholas Twyford made lord mayor of London.

Vide plura de isto duce Geldriæ deorsum in margine ad istum signum ♂ [1].

The French attack the duke of Geldres.

mense Octobris rex Francorum congregata multitudine armatorum contra ducem Geldriæ processit venitque in Brabantiam ubi inter quingentos et sexcentos amisit de suis; tandem Parisiis cum verecundia est reversus. Ubi non post multos dies ex more tento parliamento illi de communitate ducem de Berry et ducem Burgundiæ de eorum regis consilio amoverunt, affirmantes eos illorum regem nequiter gubernasse et semper bellum non pacem optasse, et præter hoc eos penitus destruxisse, unde cæteris postpositis finaliter concludendo dixerunt se velle omnino pacem habere.

Quo in tempore dux Lancastriæ cum suis venit Burdegaliam.

Offerings of the king at St. Edward's tomb.

Item xvii°. die Octobris apud Novum castrum obiit dominum J. Nevyll. Quo etiam die apud Cantebrigiam parliamentum erat finitum. Item post principium mensis Novembris venit rex Westmonasterium et obtulit feretro sancti Edwardi unum annulum aureum in quo est rubea gemma inclusa magni pretii et valoris. Item xvi°. die Novembris Johannes Haule de Dertemouthe quinque naves hominibus armorum bene munitas misit in mare ceperuntque secundo die viii. naves

[1] ♂ Mortuo duce Brabantiæ quædam matrona generosa in ejus ducatum successit, quem dux Geldriæ jure hereditario vendicavit, ac in maximo apparatu in Brabantiam cum exercitu suo secessit firmans castella et cætera fortalicia inibi circumquaque. Mulier vero misit pro succursu ad regem Francorum qui venit splendide in comitiva armatorum suorum ad subigendum ducem prædictum, dux quoque vias suas quibus transiret obstruxit. Unde rex Francorum plures ibi de suis amisit. Ex post enim mediantibus amicis inter utrosque ambo convenerunt sub hac forma, quod dux Geldriæ per unum annum integrum non gestaret arma contra regem Francorum, nisi imperator aut rex Anglorum ea de causa sibi misissent in quorum præsentia infra annum contra eum liceret arma gestare, non obstante conventione præmissa. Quibus rite peractis dux ipse disposuit adire Terram Sanctam et in eundo a quibusdam suis æmulis fuit captus et quinquaginta millibus marcarum redemptus, datis obsidibus viam tenuit, quam accepit nec illam propter hoc minime prætermisit formam conventionis inter ipsum et regem Francorum domino regi fideliter destinavit.

vino de la Rochell et aliis mercimoniis diversis onustas et tertio die ad villam de Dertemouthe salvi et incolumes pervenerunt, habueruntque in jam dictis navibus ix^em dolia vini, ceperunt etiam in illis homines armorum xx.

Capture of French ships.

Item circa finem mensis Novembris electi sunt per consilium domini regis episcopus Dunelmensis, magister J. Schepeye, magister Ricardus Rounhale, dominus J. Deverose, dominus J. Clanvowe et dominus Nicholaus Daggeworth ad tractandum de pace cum Francis, et quinto die Decembris versus Calesias transierunt omnes excepto J. Deverose. Franci vero quia non habuerunt salvum conductum ad eos apud Calesias descendere formidabant, propter quod negotium usque post festum Natalis Domini exstitit protelatum. Item de mense Decembris capitaneus villæ de Chireborgh cum suis hominibus armorum in Franciam equitavit venitque ad quandam villam ubi erant nundinæ, omnes res venales ibidem quæ erant alicujus valoris cum universis captivis secum asportavit, et ad Chireborgh prædictam sine resistentia secum adduxit. Item eodem mense capitaneus de Berewyk equitavit cum suis usque Scoticum mare cepitque captivos et prædam magnam nimis et omnia ad villam de Berewyk sine molestatione cujusque adduxit.

Commissioners elected to treat for peace with France. Cf. Wals. ii. 179.

The captain of Cherbourgh takes spoils in France,

and the captain of Berwick in Scotland.

Item relatum est tunc temporis de quodam milite Francigena existente in Terra Sancta, ubi habuit in visione quod transiret ad quoslibet Christianos in Europæ partibus habitantes ut ipsi omnino dimitterent eorum bella et ad pacis redeant unitatem. Ob hanc igitur causam venit ipse Burdegaliam ubi dux Lancastriæ tenuit suum Natale, volensque cum eo in Angliam transire causa prædicta. Rex quoque Angliæ tenuit suum Natale apud Eltham in multis

Vision of a soldier concerning peace.

The king keeps Christmas at Eltham.

hastiludiis et jocundis solatiis congruentibus festivitati prædictæ. Item modicum ante festum Natale Domini quidam de Dertemoutha et Fowy sulcantes maria xxv. naves magnas et parvas vino pleno onustas ceperunt et sine damno ad propria redierunt. xvi°. die Januarii obiit frater Johannes Tymeworthe abbas de Burgo Sancti Edmundi. Et die xxviii° ejusdem mensis conventus ejusdem loci processit per viam scrutinii ad electionem, et fratrem Willelmum Cratefeld monachum de gremio ejusdem ecclesiæ in sui abbatem assumpsit.

Captures made by English ships.

The abbat of Bury St. Edmund's dies. Cf. Wals. ii. 180.

Quo in tempore dominus Nicholaus Daggeworthe veniens de Calesiis exposuit domino regi et suo consilio quomodo Francigenæ voluerunt simul habere Scotiam in tractatu eorum inter nos, et illos de pace. Ad hoc ex parte nostra fuit responsum quod hoc non erat opus ibi cum illis tractare, ex quo nobis ita vicini existunt, quod nos sicco pede ad illos possumus venire ac consimiliter ipsi ad nos. Igitur si voluerint nobiscum de pace tractare veniant ad nos sicuti solebant et ea quæ volunt proponere pacifice audiemus. Ad hæc Francigenæ dixerunt se velle super isto articulo cum eorum rege consulere sicque fecerunt, propter quod illi ex parte nostra ibidem missi diu postea Calesiis morabantur reditum expectantes Francorum. Item xx°. die Januarii rex tenuit suum magnum consilium apud Westmonasterium ad quod magnæ personæ totius Angliæ pro majori parte cum aliis valentibus personis de communitate venerunt, in quo multa fuerunt proposita ac etiam ventilata, quæ in apertum minime prodierunt. Tamen ordinatum est quod comes Notyngham cum aliis viris cordatis sibi adjunctis haberet custodiam marchiæ orientalis usque Scotiam, et comes Northumberlandiæ, dominus de Beaumond, dominus de Clifford, et alii domini illius patriæ custodirent plagam

Report concerning the peace with France. Cf. Wals. ii. 179.

Delay in the proceedings.

Council at Westminster.

Appointment of guardians of the Scotch marches

occidentalem Scotiæ contiguam usque festum sancti Petri ad vincula, quo tempore deo favente rex cum toto suo retenemento Scotiam adiret et illorum ferocitatem viriliter perdomaret, concessumque est eis quod ad vadia domini regis haberent sexcentas lanceas per idem tempus et duo millia sagittariorum ultra illos quos illi in dicta patria poterunt colligere et habere. till the king's expedition can go thither.

Item ad instantiam dominorum tunc ibidem præsentium rex contulit ducatum Aquitaniæ duci Lancastriæ et ducatum Hiberniæ duci Gloucestriæ suis avunculis; quicquid dictum est non erant ibi pro tempore nisi locum tenentes, prout quidam dicunt et pro vero affirmant, eo quod ista pertinent ad coronam; unde rex non potuit talia ab illa pro perpetuo alienare. Honours conferred on the dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester. Cf. Wals. ii. 196.

In principio mensis Februarii misit rex pro abbate Westmonasterii ad comparendum coram eo ibidem responsuro super querelis et gravaminibus quæ illi de capella sancti Stephani contra eum nequitur intentabant. The abbat of Westminster summoned before the king at the instance of the priests of St. Stephen's.

Dixerunt namque ipsum agere in curia Romana post prohibitionem regis ad privationem sive inhabilitationem suorum beneficiorum et hac de causa monachum quendam ad dictam curiam destinasse. Nature of the charges laid against him.

Super istis dati sunt judices ad sententiandum. Judices vero tale judicium super eum dederunt, quod si foret verum ita eum fecisse prout illi asseruerunt, merito temporalia sua amittet indilate et corpus suum in carceribus poneretur, ubi rex voluerit assignare. Istud fuit deductum tandem coram consilio domini regis abbate præsente qui diversimode excusavit se promittensque illis si fuerit opportunum suum monachum a curia revocare. p. 188. His excuses and promises.

Rex vero his auditis quamvis abbas contra prohibitionem deliquerit prosequendo causam suam in curia contra illos de capella præfata, nihilominus totum remisit volens ecclesiam suam ea parte servare in- The king remits his offence.

demnem. Constat namque quod ista causa, quæ adhuc vertitur et agitatur inter abbatem et conventum Westmonasterii et decanum dictæ capellæ infra palatium regium situatæ, habuit inceptionem parum ante mortem regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu, ac magnis sumptibus dictorum religiosorum huc usque continuata. Item vero dicti religiosi sustinuerunt ea de causa dispendia non modica et jacturas, videlicet in amissione suorum temporalium tempore Michaeli de la Pole cancellarii domini regis, quamvis rex nihil percepit de eisdem, tamen circa prosecutionem eorundem erat eis satis damnosum. Causa discordiæ fuit ista; nam prædicti religiosi ea vellent exercere ibidem in illos et alios infra palatium præfatum degentes quæ ordinariæ jurisdictionis sunt, secundum quod antiquitus dinoscitur eos fecisse, sed postea multorum precibus et instantia pariter inclinati, propter bonum pacis et concordiæ triginta octo personas ejusdem collegii eximerunt et plura his ampliora illis postmodum processu temporum concesserunt, nec tamen eorum aviditate satisfacere potuissent quin in omni tractatu aliquod novum concedendum semper illis callide porrexerunt prout in eorum tractatibus plenius continentur. Religiosi vero causam in curia ventilabant et pro eis tres sententias reportarunt ipsis suspensis a divinis cum eorum capella, in qua suspensione diu postea usque ad ista tempora persistiterunt. Qui semper dictis religiosis damna et incommoda regi et universis regni dominis profecto interim nefarie procurabant. Immo vigilanter et atrociter incitabant isto tempore dominum regem, ducem Gloucestriæ, dominum Thomam, archiepiscopum Eboracensem, cancellarium Angliæ, et alios generosos contra præfatos religiosos, ad inducendum eos causam et persecutionem suam dimittere et eorum ordinationi submittere indilate, quodque factum multum

Early rise of the quarrel between the abbat and the dean of St. Stephen's.

Cause of disagreement.

Appeal to Rome and judgments in the cause.

The king, the duke of Gloucester and others moved against the monastery.

displicuit religiosis prædictis quia quos antea habuerunt dominos et amicos nunc eorum mala informatione, nolentes eos submittere eorum dominationibus, prout illi eorum potestatibus subdiderunt, de amicis ad inimicitias sunt conversi. Thus their friends were turned into enemies

Papa vero super ordinatione facta in ultimo parliamento commotus eo quod nullus transiret ad curiam Romanam ad impetrandum beneficium majus vel minus, igitur reservavit omnia beneficia vacantia sive vacatura in manu sua, scribens domino regi super benedictione sua quod non impediret citatos nominaliter sive personaliter venire ad curiam responsuri, quare beneficia de jure aliis debita illicite occupare præsumunt. Sed quia prædicta ordinatio parliamenti nequaquam fuerat executa, ideo universa ut antea inconcusse steterunt. Action of the pope in consequence of the bill against provisions.

Item xiii°. die Februarii obiit magister Adam Houton, episcopus Menevensis, ad quam favore domini regis electus est dominus Ricardus Metford, sed papa electionem cassavit et fratrem Gilbertum episcopum Herefordensem ad ecclesiam præfatam transferre curavit, ac magistrum Johannem Trevenant in Herefordensem episcopum confirmavit. Death of the bishop of St. David's. Circa finem mensis Februarii missus est per regem et suum consilium comes Arundelliæ in Walliam et ibi usus est illa gravissima inquisitione vocata traillebastoun. Inquest of traillebastoun in Wales. Nam Wallici protunc ad invicem dissidebant qua de causa fuit ipse directus ad partes illas. Erat namque quidam magnus Wallicus et generosus super diversis extorsionibus multipliciter impetitus; unde missus in carceribus prima nocte revera diem extremum claudebat, propter quod Wallici nimium sunt commoti.

1389. The bishop of Ely made archbishop of York.

Item xxv°. die Martii erat Thomas quondam Eliensis episcopus in Eboracensi ecclesia installatus. Quo in tempore Scoti patriam juxta Caerliell plane vastarunt, homines mulieres et etiam pueros occiderunt, et quos ceperunt

Scots ravage around Carlisle.

eos nudos cum eorum præda in Scotia abduxerunt. Electus namque sancti Augustini circa finem mensis Novembris a papa confirmatus in fine mensis Martii in Anglia applicuit et a domino rege honorifice est susceptus et omnia quæ ab eo petiit obtinuit gratiose.

Papal ordinance about the jubilee.

Item octavo die Aprilis papa de consilio fratrum suorum propter vitæ hominum brevitatem statuit annum jubileum fore deinceps de triginta tribus annis in triginta tres annos et ut proximus annus jubileus inciperet in anno a Nativitate Domini millesimo ccc. nonagesimo proximo futuro. Tenor vero suæ bullæ talis est: Urbanus et cet. Ad perpetuam rei memoriam. Salvator noster unigenitus dei filius de sinu Patris in uterum dignatus est descendere matris, in qua et ex qua nostræ mortalitatis substantiam divinitatis suæ in suppositi unitate ineffabili unione conjunxit, id quod fuit permanens, etiam quod non erat assumens, ut habeat unde hominum lapsum redimeret et pro eo satisfaceret deo Patri; ubi enim venit plenitudo temporis, misit deus filium suum natum ex muliere factum sub lege, ut eos qui sub lege erant redimeret, et adoptionem reciperent filiorum, ipse namque factus nobis a deo sapientia et justitia sanctificatio et redemptio non per sanguinem hircorum aut vitulorum sed per proprium sanguinem introivit semel in sancta, æterna redemptione inventa, non enim corruptibili auro et argento, sed sui ipsius sanguine, immaculati et incontaminati pretioso sanguine, nos redemit, quare in ara crucis pro nobis innocens immolatus, non guttam sanguinis modicam, quæ tamen propter unionem ad verbum pro redemptione totius humani generis suffecisset, sed copiose velut quoddam profluvium noscitur effudisse. Ita ut a planta pedis usque ad verticem nulla sanitas reperiretur in eo, quantum ergo ex inde ut nec supervacua manus aut superflua tantæ effusionis miseratio redderetur

Bulla papalis super mutatione jubilei.

Purpose of the jubilee.

thesaurum militanti ecclesiæ acquisivit, volens suis thesaurizare filiis pius pater ut sic sit infinitus thesaurus hominibus quo qui usi sunt dei amicitiæ participes sunt effecti, quem quidem thesaurum non in sudario repositum, non in agro absconditum, sed per p. 189. beatum Petrum cœli clavigerum ejusque successores suos in terris vicarios commisit fidelibus salubriter dispensandum et pro piis ac rationabilibus causis, nunc pro totali nunc pro partiali remissione pœnæ temporalis pro peccatis debitæ, tam generaliter quam specialiter, prout cum deo expedire cognoscerent, vere pœnitentibus et confessis misericorditer applicandum. Ad cujus thesauri cumulum bene et gloriose dei genetricis Mariæ et omnium electorum, a primo justo usque ad ultimum, merita adminiculum præstare noscuntur, de cujus consumptione seu diminutione non est aliquatenus formidandum, tam propter infinita Christi ut prædictum est merita, quam pro eo quod quanto plures ex ejus applicatione trahuntur ad justitiam tanto magis accrescit ipsorum cumulus meritorum.

Store of merits inexhaustible.

Quod felicis recordationis Bonefacius papa VIIIus prædecessor noster primo pie, prout indubitanter credimus, considerans et debita meditatione revolvens quanta apud homines gloriosi principes terræ Petrus et Paulus, per quos evangelium Christi Romæ resplenduit et per quos ecclesia religionis sumpsit exordium, qui facti Christiani populi per evangelium genitores gregisque dominicæ pastores, fidei lucernæ, ecclesiarum columnæ præ cæteris apostolis, peculiari quadam prærogativa in ipso salvatore fidei virtute præcellunt, quorum uni sicut apostolorum principi, sicut beato dispensatori, claves cœlestis regni commisit, alteri tanquam idoneo doctori magisterium ecclesiasticæ eruditionis injunxit in speciali veneratione haberi debeant et debita honorificentia honorari pro

First appointment of jubilee by Boniface VIII.

ipsorum memoria recolenda crebrius, et reverentia a cunctis Christi fidelibus eis devotius exhibenda ipsorumque patrimonio favorabili assequendo inconsumptibilem thesaurum hujusmodi pro excitanda et remuneranda devotione fidelium voluit aperire, decernens de fratrum suorum consilio ut omnes qui a Nativitate Domini millesimo ccc^{mo} et quolibet anno centesimo tunc secuturo ad dictorum apostolorum basilicas de urbe accederent reverenter, ipsasque si Romani ad minus triginta, si vero peregrini aut forenses quindecim diebus continuis aut interpolatim saltem semel in die, dummodo tamen vere pœnitentes et confessi existerent personaliter visitarent, suorum omnium obtinerent plenissimam veniam peccatorum.

to be celebrated every hundred years.

Et deinde felicis recordationis Clemens papa VI. prædecessor noster, de fratrum suorum consilio, ex cæteris causis ad annum quinquagesimum reduxit, statuens de fratrum suorum consilio ut universi Christi fideles qui vere pœnitentes et confessi in anno a Nativitate ejusdem Domini millesimo ccc^{mo} quinquagesimo tunc proximo futuro, et deinceps perpetuis futuris temporibus de quinquaginta in quinquaginta annos, prædictas ipsorum Petri et Pauli basilicas ac Lateranensem ecclesiam causa devotionis modo præmisso visitarent plenissimam omnium peccatorum suorum veniam consequerentur.

This shortened to fifty by Clement VI.

Nos considerantes quod ætas hominum amplius in dies labitur pauciores, et desiderantes quam plurimos participes fieri indulgentiæ memoratæ cum plurimi ad annum quinquagesimum propter vitæ hominum brevitatem non perveniant, et ut cunctorum populorum augeatur devotio, fides resplendeat, spes vigeat, et caritas vehementius invalescat, et attendentes quod anno tricesimo tertio Salvatoris Domini nostri Jesu Christi ipse noster Salvator pro nobis æterno patri Adæ debitum solvit

The pope (Urban VI.) appoints thirty-three years as the interval.

et veteris piaculi cautionem pio tenore detersit, destructisque mortis vinculis victor ab inferis resurrexit et per quadraginta dies per multa argumenta suis apparens discipulis, videntibus illis ascendit in cœlum ac demum dona charismatum per immissionem sancti Spiritus in filios adoptionis effudit, et quod numero habemus triginta trium annorum, qui fuerunt totum tempus vitæ ipsius nostri salvatoris quibus conversatus in mundo miro clausit ordine sui moras incolatus, plurima etiam alia et grandia divinarum scripturarum mysteria adaptari possunt et ut jugis ipsius salvatoris et eorum quæ pro humani salute generis gessit ac verbis docuit et exemplis fidelibus insit memoria, de fratrum nostrorum consilio ex supradictis et aliis justis causis ad annum tricesimum tertium reducimus per præsentes, statuentes de eorundem fratrum nostrorum consilio et apostolicæ plenitudine potestatis ut universi Christi fideles vere pœnitentes et confessi qui in anno a Nativitate ejusdem Domini millesimo ccc^{mo} nonagesimo proximo futuro, et deinceps perpetuis temporibus de triginta tribus annis in triginta tres annos, prædictas ipsorum Petri et Pauli basilicas ac Lateranenses et sanctæ Mariæ majoris de urbe ecclesias, quæ ob ipsius reverentiam virginis inter alias prædictæ urbis ecclesias devotissime honoratur, ad quam causa devotionis populi confluit multitudo et quam, ut cunctus populus ipsius precibus virginis et meritis quæ præ sanctis omnibus ab eodem salvatore nostro meruit exaudiri hujusmodi consequatur indulgentiæ largitatem, in hoc ex hujusmodi et aliis cæteris causis rationabilibus censuimus honorandam, causa devotionis modo præmisso visitaverint plenissimam omnium peccatorum suorum veniam consequantur. Ita videlicet ut quicunque voluerit hujusmodi indulgentiam assequi, si Romanus ad minus triginta continuis vel interpolatis

The year of the jubilee fixed for 1390.

Conditions of the indulgence.

saltem semel in die; si vero peregrinus aut forensis extiterit modo simili quindecim diebus ad dictas basilicas et ecclesias accedere teneantur, adjicientes ut hi etiam qui pro ea consequendi ad easdem basilicas et ecclesias attendentes post iter arreptum contingerent legitime impediri quo minus ad urbem illo anno valeant pervenire aut in via vel dierum prætaxato numero non completo in dicta urbe decesserint vere pœnitentes ut præmittitur et confessi eandem indulgentiam consequantur. Omnes nihilominus et singulas indulgentias per nos et prædecessores nostros Romanos pontifices tam prænominatis quam aliis basilicis et ecclesiis de dicta urbe concessas ratas et gratas habentes ipsas auctoritate apostolica confirmamus et approbamus ac etiam innovamus et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Nulli ergo et cætera, nostræ reductionis constitutionis adjectionis confirmationis approbationis et innovationis infringere et cæt. Datum Romæ apud sanctum Petrum vi. Idus Aprilis anno xi^{mo}.

Confirmation of previous indulgences.

Item isto anno dominus papa constituit duo festa nova in ecclesia Dei fore solemnia ubique in toto orbe terrarum, scilicet festum visitationis beatæ Mariæ cum visitaret Elizabeth post annunciationem per Gabrielem archangelum sibi factam, quodque tantis indulgentiis sublimavit quantisque festum corporis Christi hactenus illustratur; et festum beatæ Annæ matris genitricis dei Mariæ, quod etiam ut præmittitur celebre statuit venerari.

New feasts appointed by the pope. Cf. Wals. ii. 207.

p. 190.

In principio mensis Maii rex tenuit suum consilium apud Westmonasterium. In quo proposuit et declaravit pro se ipso affirmans ipse fore plenæ et perfectæ ætatis ad modum heredis petentis hereditatem cum ipse pervenit ad vicesimum primum annum. Unde quæsivit a dominis universis an posset super se rite suscipere solum regni gubernaculum aut non. Qui

Council at Westminster. Cf. Wals. ii. 181.

respondentes dixerunt omnes quod bene potuit et debere super se tale onus assumere. Quibus ipse ait, "Optime "scitis quomodo per istos duodecim annos ex quo factus "sum rex fui per alios gubernatus ac etiam totum "regnum ; et bene perpendi populum meum semper de "anno in annum diversis impositionibus fore vexatum "et in nullo propter hoc regnum nostrum vidimus robo-"ratum. Igitur ex quo suscepimus onus dignum arbi-"tramur etiam accipere et regimen cum simus tam pro-"fectæ ætatis quatinus negligentia quacunque remota, "Domino auxiliante, circa salutem et commodum populi "nostri et regni intendimus de cætero assidue laborare "ut subditi nostri deinceps quietius vivere valeant et "regnum nostrum uberius prosperetur ac in posterum in "melius reformetur." Sicque consequenter cancellarium et thesaurarium de officiis eorum amovit, necnon et omnes alios officiarios tam majores quam minores etiam illos de ultra mare, quosdam ad tempus et quosdam pro perpetuo, ab eorum officiis prævia discretione removit et præsertim illos qui nuper per dictos dominos regnum et regem regentes fuerant in quibusvis officiis constituti. Item ejecit de familia sua circiter quadringentos et præcipue illos qui per prædictos dominos in suam curiam fuerant introducti aut eis aliquo amicitiæ fœdere copulati. Cancellarium suum constituit episcopum Wyntonensem, et suum thesaurarium episcopum Oxoniensem ac portitorem sui privati sigilli magistrum Edmundum de Stafford.

The king asserts his independence.

He removes some great officers.

Appoints another chancellor and treasurer.

Item quarto die Maii obiit Thomas Brompton episcopus Roffensis. Item circa finem mensis Maii comes Arundelliæ petiit licentiam a rege transeundi ad Terram Sanctam, quam demum cum magna instantia obtinuit, sed non multum post ex causa extitit revocata. Dominus Johannes Holand comes Huntyng-

Death of the bishop of Rochester.

Sir John Holand

made guardian of Brest. don et frater regis factus est admirallus et custos villæ et castri de la Brest.

Item xiiii°. die Junii electus de burgo Sancti Edmundi a Cosmate Gentili episcopo Bononiæ erat in curia benedictus. Et xx°. die ejusdem mensis idem episcopus Cosmas Gentilis magistrum Johannem Trevenant in episcopum Herefordensem et magistrum Edmundum monachum de burgo Sancti Edmundi in episcopum Landavensem solemniter ibidem in curia consecravit. Transtulit namque papa fratrem Willelmum Botelesham de ecclesia Landavensi ad ecclesiam Roffensem. Item xvii°. die Junii erat festum corporis Christi quo die dominus papa ob reverentiam tanti festi indulgentias olim dicto festo concessas egregie duplicavit decernens ut omnes eo die reverenter ad ecclesiam confluentes vere pœnitentes et confessi ubi primo percipiebant c. dies jam pro perpetuo perciperent dies ducentos sicque omnes alias indulgentias pertinentes festo prædicto duplicando per ordinem provide ampliavit. Item statuit ut ubicunque tempore interdicti apertis ecclesiæ valvis pulsatisque campanis licite eo die ob reverentiam corporis Christi divina valeant celebrari non obstante quacunque constitutione. Item omnibus sequentibus corpus Domini in eundo et redeundo dum portatur ad infirmum dummodo sint vere contriti et confessi centum dies indulgentiæ concessit perpetuis temporibus duraturos.

Appointment of bishops.

Indulgences.

Of the guarding of the Scottish border.

Item dictum est supra in præcedente anno quomodo ordinatum fuit quod quidam domini sua patrimonia in partibus borealibus undecumque habentes illas plagas ab invasione hostium custodirent sed profecto illa ordinatio effectualiter non processit. Nam domini boreales Scotica bella magis experti voluerunt habere homines et pecunias sufficientes ad custodiam plagæ

prædictæ quodque fuit illis negatum. Igitur comes Notyngham, dominus de Nevyll, et cæteri valentes de patria xxv°. die Junii cum mille et quingentis armatorum Scotiam intraverunt et parum ibi profecerunt quia majorem potentiam contra eos paratam quantocius invenerunt, quam invadere non audebant propter multitudinem inibi congregatam. Scoti vero parum vel nihil de illis curantes xxix°. die Junii circa xxx[ta] milia pugnatorum per aliam viam Angliam bellicose intrantes patrias ex omni parte usque Tynemouthe vastarunt, mandantes priori dicti loci ut daret eis redemptionem pro cellis et aliis bonis ejus ibi deprope existentibus alias ea consumerent incendiis et rapinis; quod utique fecerunt non obstante quod rex fuerat de hujusmodi præmunitus. Comes vero Northumbriæ providens qualiter istis dominis potuit verisimiliter evenire caute retraxit se et venit ad regem et factus est sui consilii capitalis. Comes quoque de Notyngham cum suis auditis damnis quæ Scoti toti patriæ inferebant festinus accessit ad Berewycum et ibidem se recipiebat. Domini vero Mathæus Redeman et Thomas Ogle in redeundo Scotos a tergo viriliter insequentes ducentos ex eis occiderunt pariter et ceperunt. Dominus etiam de Nevyll quandam patriam in Scotia nunquam per antea equitatam vastavit et prædas inde ad sua præsidia abigebat.

Expedition of the earl of Nottingham.

The Scots come as far as Tynemouth.

They are attacked as they retire.

Causa namque discordiæ inter boreales dominos erat ista. Quia vero omnes sunt generosi et nobiles, quamvis unus illorum erat comes alius baro et quidam eorum sunt domini vocitati, nihilominus in perceptione pecuniæ assectaverant esse pares quodque fuit eis negatum, et ideo ad eorum propria divertebant. Sicque tota illa patria exceptis castellis incustodita manebat quare Scoti liberam habilitatem habebant facere suum velle quantum ad destructionem patriæ antedictæ.

Of the disputes among the northern lords,

and their consequences.

Of negotiations for a truce between France and England.

Dictum est supra quomodo rex Francorum misit domino regi Angliæ pro treugis habendis inter ipsos quatinus ut infra treugas habitas possent commodius et consultius de finali pace tractare. Annuit enim rex Angliæ votis suis misitque Calesias quosdam viros discretos parumper supra notatos ad tractandum cum illis, quos dictus rex Francorum illuc providerat destinare, sicque tractabant ibidem cum Francis usque ad finem mensis Junii. Quo in tempore aliqualiter concordati placuit utrique parti firmam treugam habere usque ad finem trium annorum tam per terram quam per mare, et quod ista treuga non solum extenderet se ad ista duo regna sed etiam ad amicos ambarum partium tam ultra mare quam citra, ac etiam ad Scotos si voluerint resarcire damna quæ nobis subdole intulerant, et ea regi Anglorum servare quæ tenentur de jure antiquo sibi servare. Treuga vero per aquam inciperet xv°. die mensis Augusti ab ortu solis. Igitur ad captandam securitatem treugæ prædictæ transierunt Parisiis ex parte nostra magister Ricardus Rounhale doctor in legibus, dominus Johannes Clanvowe, et dominus Nicholaus Daggeworthe, milites, habitaque securitate treugæ prædictæ a rege Francorum Calesias redierunt. Istam treugam fieri procurarunt rex Armeniæ et Robertus Gebenensis antipapa qui multum affectat unam synodum convocatam habere ad sedandum istud schisma quod in ecclesia dei jam fere per xi. annos duravit. Sed Urbanus noster referens se verum esse papam frustra foret tunc ut asserit synodum congregare.

The truce to include the supporters of both parties.

English commissioners.

Messengers from France to enquire about including the Scots in the truce. Cf. Wals. ii. 183.

Primo die Julii venerunt Londonias tres de Francia viri missi per regem Francorum et ejus consilium in Scotiam ad explorandum a Scotis an vellent prædictæ treugæ communiter assentire et omnia quæ deberent regi Anglorum facere forent parati implere

aut contra eum bella proponerent ulterius continuare, vel quid finaliter vellent agere in præmissis eorum inquirerent ultimam voluntatem. Sicque fuit missum duci Britanniæ, sed ipse in omnibus quæ rex Francorum ab eo petebat minime adquievit, quare jam de novo inter illos durissimum exortum est bellum. Unde rex Angliæ in auxilium ducis prædicti concessit duo millia virorum utique strenuorum in armis et duo milia sagittariorum propriis tamen stipendiis ducis prædicti. Insuper idem rex concessit ut alii de regno suo quicunque ad prædictum ducem proprio capite vellent transire plenam tribuit (*sic*) libertatem.

p. 191.

Consultation with the duke of Brittany.

The English side with Brittany.

Item tertio die Julii apud Shene rege præsente fuit bellum muscarum minutarum quæ Latine cinifes et Anglice gnattes vocantur. Tanta namque strages fuit illarum quod per modios poterant dimetiri. Item sexto die Julii Thomas dominus de Clifford subito arreptus paralysi diem clausit extremum. Item ix°. die Julii rex Angliæ plures de curia sua amovit, quia forte erant prædictis dominis satis familiares. Quo in tempore dominus Henricus Percy et frater suus Radulphus factis redemptionibus fuerunt a Scotorum manibus liberati. Nam dictus dominus Henricus liberavit dominum Jacobum de Lyndeseye ac ultra hoc solvit pro redemptione sua vii. millia marcarum, frater suus Radulphus solvit pro se quingentas marcarum. Item xiii°. die Julii in Cantia orta tempestas tonitrui et fulguris unde pro majori parte ecclesia et villa de Manfeld fuerant igne consumptæ.

Conflict of gnats. Cf. Wals. ii. 186.

Death of Sir Thomas Clifford.

Henry Percy and his brother ransomed.

Severe storm in Kent. Cf. Wals. ii. 184.

In fine mensis Julii venerunt Londonias pacis nostri tractatores, qui confestim adierunt regem exponentes sibi quomodo et sub qua forma capta erat treuga. Deinde quarto die Augusti venit Londonias comes sancti Pauli ad captandam securitatem a rege

The commissioners for the truce return.

Truce confirmed.

super observatione treugæ prædictæ, quare dominus rex cum suo consilio ix°. die Augusti venit Westmonasterium et decimo die ejusdem mensis facta securitate firmavit treugam præfatam. His igitur rite peractis accessit rex ad manerium suum de Eltham ubi splendide convivavit comitem prædictum, et alios milites qui causa prætacta cum illo venerunt, demum licentia captata infra paucos dies præfatus comes et alii qui cum illo aderant suum remearunt ad regem. Post hæc venit rex ad manerium suum de Shene ubi xv°. die Augusti celebrato consilio episcopum Exoniensem ab officio thesaurariæ absolvit et fratrem Gilbertum* jam episcopum Menevensem in suum thesaurarium reassumpsit. Et ex post in pluribus locis multa consilia celebravit, videlicet apud Wyndesoram, Sarum et alibi, ubi sibi contigerat declinare.

Banquet to the French representative, the count of Saint Pol.

A new treasurer appointed.

*Aliter Johannem.

Various councils.

Death of Sir John Harpedene.

Item in ista æstate Burdegaliæ decessit dominus Johannes Harpedene miles, senescallus Aquitaniæ cui substituit rex dominum Henricum Percy. Item modicum ante finem mensis Augusti erat dominus Johannes Rypon clericus de turri Londoniæ penitus liberatus, sed parum post in eandem usque proximum parliamentum erat reductus. Quo in tempore prædicti tres viri de Francia venerunt de Scotia qui ibidem cum Scotis et Anglis tractabant, sic quod treuga inter nos et illos pariter sit firmata. Item ix°. die Augusti obiit frater Willelmus Brydford abbas sanctæ Mariæ de Eboraco cui successit frater Thomas Steynesgreve. Item in mense Septembris ac etiam antea in diversis locis Angliæ pestilentia circuivit, juvenes potissime consumens. Quamobrem rex existens in austrinis partibus vidensquè quosdam de suis subita morte prosterni festinus gressus suos acceleravit versus Wyndeshoram, ubi ad eum Scoti

Release of Sir John Ripon.

Ambassadors from France.

Death of the abbat of St. Mary's at York.

A pestilence in England.

venerunt et prædictam treugam non deductis damnis nobis per eosdem illatis firmarunt, quodque plures nostrorum grave cordi tulerunt, quia ut dictum est non satisfecerunt pro damnis nobis illatis et quod pejus est ea pacifice permissum est eis tenere durante treuga quæ antea a nobis violenter manu rapida extorserunt. Unus illorum namque in civitate decessit, sed quia schismaticus nec pœnituit nec ab errore suo converti voluit ejus cadaver insepultum aliquamdiu jacebat quousque fratres prædicatores illud rapientes et nequiter sepelissent mala hora sua. Item de mense Septembri circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ obiit Parisiis dominus Michael de la Pole quondam comes Southfolchiæ.

Negotiations with the Scots.

Death of Michael de la Pole. Cf. Wals. ii. 187.

Item xiii°. die Octobris cives Londoniæ processerunt ad electionem novi majoris et electus est Willelmus Venour grocerus. Attamen quamvis major pars tenuit cum isto Willelmo Venour, nihilominus aurifabri, pannarii et merceri ac alii eisdem confederati instantius Adam Bamme aurifabrum in eorum majorem diutine postularunt sed non prævaluerunt. Constat namque per hoc civitatem, quod dolendum est, esse divisam, quæ autem divisio a tempore Johannis Northampton quondam majoris Londoniæ usque ad istud tempus continuatur. Item xv°. die Octobris Romæ obiit papa Urbanus sextus et secundo die Novembris cardinales eligerunt Neapolitanum cardinalem Bonefacium nonum vocitatum. Quo in tempore rex cum consilio suo privato eligit sibi vicecomites per Angliam universaliter fecitque sibi jurare ut bene et fideliter in eorum officiis se haberent, qui solebant antea per cancellarium, thesaurarium, clericum privati [sigilli], et per barones de scaccario præfici et ordinari. Unde de isto facto plures in curia admirabant. Item xvii°.

Contest in the election of the lord mayor.

Death of Pope Urban VI. His successor is Boniface IX. Cf. Wals. ii. 193.

The king appoints sheriffs throughout England.

Octobris in valvis ecclesiæ sancti Pauli bullæ papales erant affixæ declarantes quomodo illud divortium factum in curia Romana per dominum Johannem Ripon clericum inter Robertum de Veer ducem Hiberniæ et * filiam domini Ingelramy domini de Coucy et Ysabell amitæ dominæ regis fuit invalidum et nullum. Secundo quoque die Novembris Bonifacius ix. electus est in papam. Quo in tempore dominus rex exsecutus est illam gravissimam inquisitionem contra usurpatores coronæ suæ vocatam traillebastoun in Estsex, Cantia et alibi; unde quam plures fuerant indictati et quidam vinculis mancipati. Nam isti de banco domini regis ad diversos comitatus perrexerunt semper inquirendo pro utilitate et commodo domini regis ut dixerunt. Attamen in quibusdam comitatibus nihil commodi attulerunt quia homines illorum comitatuum noluerunt eorum vicinos gravare. Ministri vero de banco prædicto ea de causa vocarunt eos infideles domino regi, sed audito adventu domini ducis Lancastriæ ab hujusmodi insolitis continuo quieverunt.

Papal bull to annul the divorce of the duke of Ireland.

*Name omitted.

Inquest of traillebastoun. p. 192.

Influence of the duke of Lancaster.

Quo etiam tempore episcopus Dunelmensis W. Skyrlowe missus in Flandriam ad componendum et tractandum de pace cum Flandrensibus, mox rex Francorum mandavit eis ne aliquo modo cum Anglicis de pace tractarent absque ejus auctoritate et licentia si in quiete in posterum vellent vivere aut in pace. Item xix°. die Novembris dux Lancastriæ apud Plommouth cum suis sanus et incolumis applicuit. Item xxii°. die Novembris dominus Baldewynus miles duxit in uxorem relictam domini Nicholai Brembre. Et xxv°. die ejusdem mensis dominus Johannes Golafre miles duxit in uxorem filiam domini de Mohoun quæ quondam fuit copulata domino filio Walteri. Item ix°. die De-

Treaty for peace with the Flemings.

The duke of Lancaster arrives at Plymouth.

cembris rex tenuit suum consilium apud Radynggum, quo die usque villam prædictam cum multitudine copiosa venit dux Lancastriæ. Rex namque fere ad duo miliaria erga eum equitavit et ab eo et ab aliis universis in osculo pacis satis honorifice fuit exceptus, et accedentes ad consilium primo ante omnia incepto sermone pacem dominorum cum domino rege idem dux non sine causa ut dicebatur iterum renovavit et rigorem sui animi quem erga comitem Northumbriæ hactenus gerebat ad instantiam domini regis gratanter remisit, præbens aliis exemplum in hoc quomodo deposito rancore pacifice viverent et quiete, quia nil utilius regno quam pax et concordia continue habita et possessa. Demum consilio pro eo die finito diem parliamenti ante eorum recessum fieri statuerunt die Lunæ proximo post festum sancti Hilarii. Item xiii°. die Decembris dux Lancastriæ venit Westmonasterium cum honorabili comitiva militum dominorum et aliarum venerabilium personarum. Exivit enim contra eum major cum senioribus Londoniæ. Abbas vero et conventus Westmonasterii in suis froccis usque ad portam monasterii versus Toothull processionaliter exierunt et in ecclesiam usque magnum altare, cantando responsorium *Honor virtus,* solemniter adduxerunt. Dicta vero oratione ab abbate factisque suis oblationibus confestim ad sanctum Paulum equester accessit et demum in suum hospitium se recepit. Item xiiii°. die Decembris obiit dominus Nicholaus abbas de Waltham juxta Londoniam. Quo etiam tempore obiit abbas de Theokesbury. Rex itaque tenuit suum Natale apud Wodestoke ubi ultimo die Decembris comes Pembroke juvenis fere xvii. annorum volens probare equum suum cum alio milite domino Johanne sancti Johannis vocato erga proximum hastiludium, factoque concursu

Council at Radyng. Cf. Wals. ii. 194.

Honourable reception of the duke of Lancaster.

Date fixed for the next parliament.

The duke of Lancaster visits Westminster.

Death of the abbats of Waltham and Tewkesbury.

Death of the earl of Pembroke in a tournament. Cf. Wals. ii. 195.

Description of the accident.

miles præfatus [1] *ad j*ussum magistri dicti comitis lanceam suam a latere projecit; pars vero illius quæ *erat* in sua manu terram attigendo fi*gebat*, alia sursum prominebat in quam *equus* dicti comitis effrenatus illum impetu *magno* impulit et prope virilia ingrediens et corpus lacerans, sic quod sibi vulnus *mortale* inflixit amotaque casside *confe*stim loquelam amisit. Sicque comes graviter vulneratus non post magnam horam diem clausit extremum. Confestim lacrimæ succedunt ridentibus nam ex hoc facto tota curia nimia anxietate turbatur. Dolent communiter omnes ejus mortem. Rex namque cum suis ineffabili dolore concutitur. Regina vero mæsta cum aliis mulieribus satis lugubris in suo thalamo residens flebilem duxit vitam. Famuli quoque dicti comitis consternati quid facere poterint profecto ignorant cum mori potius quam vivere protinus affectabant. Demum suis exsequiis solemniter celebratis apud Hereford juxta patrem suum honorifice sepelitur. Miles vero qui eum lædebat fugæ subsidio continuo se commisit qui si diutius in curia ibidem expectasset proculdubio mortis exitium incurrisset.

Grief of all present.

He is buried at Hereford.

Capture of some insurgents. Cf. Wals. ii. 196.

Item xiii°. die Januarii apud Croydon capti sunt et in Marchelsia inclusi xvi. homines diversarum artium mechanicarum periti, quidam autem illorum erant operarii qui volentes insurgere in viros ecclesiasticos et in alios laicos vicinos eorum et eos morti tradere affectabant, et aliam surrectionem, aliis præmissis nequiorem, suscitare proposuissent nisi celerius eorum consilium fuisset denudatum sicque tres illorum mense Februarii postea erant tracti et ad furcas suspensi.

Parliament at Westminster.

Item xvii°. die Januarii apud Westmonasterium cœpit rex suum parliamentum et duravit usque in secundum

[1] The edge of the MS. is clipped off in this place. The words and letters in italic are conjecturally supplied.

diem Martii quodque finitur duris statutis ibidem editis. Quo in tempore dominus papa cardinales omnes superstites quod Urbanus deposuit restituit pristinæ dignitati et dominum Adam per ipsum etiam restitutum in suum consiliarium præ cæteris eligit. Creati sunt etiam per papam tres alii cardinales et unus illorum erat Cosmatus Gentilis, qui jamdudum fuerat in Anglia domini Urbani sexti collector. Item xxix°. die Januarii factum fuit et confirmatum in parliamentum statutum odiosum contra provisores scilicet quod omnes transeuntes ad curiam Romanam pro beneficiis obtinendis sive impetrandis eo ipso neque illo neque alio expost in regno gauderet, corpusque ejus nihilominus voluntati regiæ subjaceret; per hoc enim volentes excludere papam a collatione quorumcunque beneficiorum et legitimis patronis collationes eorundem contradere et conferre. Eodem modo ordinarunt de majoribus dignitatibus ecclesiarum, scilicet vacante archiepiscopatu, episcopatu seu abbatia sive alia dignitate quacunque eligibili, quod suis electionibus omnino gauderent, prohibitione papæ in hac re nequaquam obstante, quod postquam aures papæ insonuit, graviter tulit cordi. Qua de causa statuerunt certos ambassiatores destinare ad curiam quosdam videlicet clericos et quosdam milites personas irregulares, ut hi beneficia ecclesiastica parvipendentes fortius penes papam in hac causa instarent.

Restoration of Adam the English cardinal. Cf. Wals. ii. 197.

New cardinals.

Statute against provisors.

p. 193.

Item in isto parliamento plura his moverunt, scilicet de artificibus, de operariis et de diversis servientibus quatinus ut omnes isti et singuli meliori foro cuicunque servirent de eorum artificiis et servitiis deinceps quam antea impenderunt, ut tactum est supra in parliamento tento apud Cantebrigiam; sed quia positiones rerum venalium quibus ipsi viverent minus æque taxarunt ad suum effectum minime pervenerunt. Item parum ante finem mensis Februarii dominus Ricardus Mete-

Legislation concerning artizans.

Papal brief appointing a bishop of Chichester.

ford recepit litteras papales super episcopatum Cicestrensem et cito post in episcopum consecratus est. Item in isto parliamento dominus Johannes Holand, comes Huntyngdon, factus est camerarius domini regis et ejus subcamerarius dominus Thomas Percy effectus est. Item in fine istius parliamenti dux Lancastriæ per dominum regem et assensu totius parliamenti in ducem Aquitaniæ nihil inde reddendo erectus est. Et dominus * filius et heres ducis Eboraci factus est comes Rotelandiæ cui etiam rex contulit castellum de Okeham cum suis pertinentiis universis.

Sir John Holand made king's chamberlain.

Duke of Lancaster created duke of Aquitaine. Cf. Wals. ii. 196.

* Name [Edwardus] omitted in MS.

Son of the duke of York made earl of Rutland.

Item statutum est in eodem quod curia Mareschalliæ deinceps non admitteret placita forinseca, sed staret contenta ad lites et quærimonias dictæ curiæ pertinenter infra virgam tantummodo emergentes. Consimiliter de curia Constabulariæ et Mareschalliæ non extenderet se ad lites terrarum sive bonorum mobilium seu immobilium, sed directe ea quæ ad arma pertinent solummodo intenderet et non ad alia ullo modo. Item quinto die Martii venit ventus magnus a plaga occidentali domos suo tegimento spolians et concutiens arbores quoque violenter ad terram prostravit, damna non modica intulit postfuturis plangenda. Quo in tempore venerunt Londoniam ambassiatores domini papæ commendantes ipsum domino regi et regno. Item x°. die Martii misit rex Westmonasterium unum par sotularium de rubeo velvetto gemmis margaritis ad modum florum deliciarum confectum, a papa Urbano vi°. parum ante ejus obitum benedictum, ad reponendum ibidem cum aliis ornamentis regalibus ad regis coronationem spectantibus in præfato monasterio custoditis. Constat namque quod rex statim post coronationem suam domum revestiarii intraret, ubi sua regalia deponeret et alia indumenta sibi per suos cubicularios adaptata assumeret, et abhinc via proximiori in palatium suum

Statute concerning the Marshalsea.

A tempest. Cf. Wals. ii. 197.

Embassy from the pope.

Gift of a pair of jewelled shoes to the abbey of Westminster.

rediret sed e contra fuit factum in coronatione istius regis et male. Nam quidam miles vocatus dominus Simon Burle, peracta coronatione, assumpsit regem suis regalibus sic vestitum inter sua brachia, per portam regiam palatium ingrediens, turbis hinc inde occurrentibus et illum prævenientibus in eundo, unum de sotularibus regalibus benedictis per incuriam ibidem amisit. Igitur nostrates caveant in posterum ne ullatenus permittant regem cum insigniis regalibus amplius extra ecclesiam exire, sed ut moris est completa coronatione revertat in domum revestiarii ut prædicitur, et ibi sua regalia ornamenta honeste deponat. Et quia supra proxime feci aliqualem mentionem de parliamento, igitur hic addam aliqua prout sequitur.

Reason for the gift.

Warning for the future.

Nostre seignur le roi a son parlement tenuz a Weymonstre Lundy proschein apres la feste de seint Hiller lan de son reigne treszisme oie la grevouse compleint de sa comune en mesme le parlement des outrageouses meschiefs et damages qui sont avenuz a son dit roialme purceo que tresons, murdres et rapes des femmes sont trop comunement faitz et perpetrez et cela pluis purceo que chartres des pardons ont estee trop legerement grantez en tieux cases, la comune pria a nostre seignur le roi que tieux chartres ne fuissent mes grantez, a qei nostre seignur le roi respondy qil vorroit salver sa liberte et regalie come ces progenitours ont fait devant ces heures, meis pur la quiete et pais nurrir deinz son roialme, delassent des grands et noebles en mesme le parlement esteantz, ad grante qe nul chartre de pardon desore soit allowe devant qeconqes justices pur murdre, mort de homme occiz par agaite, assalt ou malice purpense, treson ou rap de femme si mesme le murdre ou mort de homme occiz par agaite, assalte ou malice purpense, treson ou rap

Proceedings of the parliament at Westminster. Cf. Rot. Parl. 13 Rich. II. p. 268.

Too easy grants of charters of pardon.

The king places a restriction on such grants.

de femme ne soient especifiez en mesme la chartre, et si chartre de mort de homme allegge devant qesconqes justices pur murdre mort en quele chartre ne soit especifie que cely de qi mort ascun tiel soit arreigne fuist murdres ou occiz, par agaite assaute ou malice purpense enquergent les justices par bon enqueste de visne, ou le mort fuist occiz, sil fuist murdry ou occiz par agaite assalte ou malice purpense et sils trovent qil fuist murdrie ou occiz par agaite assaut ou malice purpense soit la chartre disalowe et soit fait outre solonc ceo que la ley demande. Et si ascun prie au roi pur chartre de pardon pur murdre mort de homme occiz par agaite assalt ou malice purpense, treson ou rap de femme si le chamberleyn endose tiel bille, ou face endoser, mette le noun de celuy qui pria pur celle chartre sur mesme la bille sur peyne de m. marcz; et qe tiel bille soit envoie et direct a gardeyn du prive seal et qe nul garant du prive seal soit fait pur tiel chartre avoir, si non qe le gardeyn de prive seal eit tiele bille endose ou signe par le chamberleyn come desuis est dite. Et qe nul chartre de pardon de treson ne de autre felonie passe la chancellerie sanz garant de prive seal, forsque en cas ou le chanceller le puisse granter de son office sanz ent parler au roi. Et si celuy a qi par ascun chartre de pardon pur murdre mort de homme tue par agaite assaut ou malice purpensee, treson ou rap de femme soit grantee soit erchevesqe ou duke paie au roi mill. li. et sil soit evesqe ou count paie au roi m. marcz. Et sil soit clerke, bachiler ou autre de meindre estat de quele condicion qil soit paie au roi cc. marcz et eit lemprisonement dun an.

Enquiry appointed.

Penalties. p. 194.

Charters of pardon only under the privy seal.

Item come le noble roi Edwarde, aiel nostre seignur le roi qore est, a son parlement tenuz a Westminstre a

les oetaves de la purificacion de nostre dame lan de son reigne vint et quint lestatut fait a Cardoil en temps son aiel le roi Edward, fitz au roi Henry, touchant lestate de seint esglise d'Engleterre, le dit aiel nostre dit seignur le roi qore est de lassent des grands de son roialme en mesme le parlement tenuz le dit an vynt et quint esteantz al honour de Dieux et de seint esglise et de tout son roialme ordeigna et establist qe francs eleccions des ercevesqes, evesqes et touz autres dignitees et benefices electives en Engleterre se tiendroient des lors en manere come ils furent granteez par ses progenitours et par lez auncestres dautres seignurs foundours et qe toutz prelates et autres gentz de seint esglise qavoient avoesons de qeqonqes benefices de don le roi ou de cez progenitours ou dautres seignurs et donours husent franchement lour collacions et presentementz et sur ceo certein punissement estoit ordeigne en mesme lestatut pur ceux qi acceptont aucun dignitee ou benefice au contraire de dit estatut fait a Westminstre le dit an vynt et quint come devant est dite le quele estatut nostre seignur le roi ad fait reciter en ceste present parlement al requeste de sa comune en mesme le parlement le tenour de quele estatut est tiel come cy ensuyt.

Come jadys en parlement de bone memorie sire Edwarde roi d'Engleterre aiel nostre seignur le roi qore est lan de son reigne trentisme quint a Kardoill tenuz oie la peticion mys devant le dit aiel et son conseil en le dit parlement par la cominalte de son roialme contenant que come seint esglise estoit foundu en lestate de prelatie deins le roialme d'Engleterre par le dit aiel et ces progenitours et counts et barons et noebles de son roialme et lour auncestres pur eux et le poeple enfourmer de la ley Dieu et pur faire hospitaliteez, almoignes et autres oeveres de charite es lieux ou

Statutum contra provisores. Cf. Rot. Parl. 25 Edw. III. p. 232.

lez esglises furent fonduz pur les almes des foundours et de lour heires et de toutz Chrestiens et certeins possessions tant en fees, terres et rentz come en avoesons que se extendent a grante value par les ditz foundours feurent assignes as prelates et autres gentz de seint esglise du dit roialme pur celle charge sustener et nomement des possessions que feurent assignez as erce-vesqes, evesqes, abbes, priours, religiouses et autres gentz de seint esglise pur les rois du dit roialme, contz, barons et autres noebles de son roialme mesmes les rois, conts, barons et autres noebles come seignurs et avowes eussent et aver deussent la garde des tilx voidances et les presentementz et collacions des benefices esteantz des tielx prelacies, et les ditz rois en temps passe soloient aver la greindre partie de lour consels pur la salvacion du roialme qant ils ent eurent meister de tielx prelates et clercs issint avances. Le pape de Rome accrochant a luy la seignurie des tielx possessions et benefices mesmes les benefices dona et granta as aliens qi unqes ne demoerront en roialme d'Engleterre et as cardinalx qui y demeurrer ne purront et as autres tant aliens come deinzeins autresi come il ust este patron ou avowe des ditz dignites et ben-fices come il ne feust de droit solonc la ley de Engle-terre. Par les queux sils feussent soeffretz a peyne de-mureroit aucun benfice en pay de temps en le dit roialme qil ne serroit es mayns des aliens et deinzeins par vertue de tilx provisions contre la bone voluntee et disposicion des foundours des mesmes les benefices et issint les eleccions des erceveschies, eveschies et autres religious faudroient et les almoignes, hospitalitees et autres oevres de charite que serroient sustreitz le dit aiel et autres lays patrons en temps de tieux voidances perdroient lour presentementz, le dit conseil periroit, et

biens sanz nombre serroient emportez hors du roialme en adnullacion de lestat de seint esglise d'Engleterre et disheriteson du dit aiel et des conts, barons et noebles et en offence et destruccion des leys droiturs de son roialme et grant damage de son poeple et subversion de lestate de tout son roialme suisdit, et econtre la bone disposicion et voluntee des primers foundours. De lassent des counts, barons, noebles et tout la dite cominalte a lour instante requeste considerez lez damages et grevances suisditz en le dit plener parlement fuist purvieu ordeine et establie que les ditz gre- p. 195.
vances, oppressions et damages en mesme le roialme des adonqes mes ne serroient suffretz en ascun manere. Et ja monstre soit a nostre seignur le roi en ceste parlement tenuz a Westminstre as oetaves de la purificacion de nostre dame lan de son reigne vyntisme quint et de France duzisme par le grevous pleint de tout la comune de son roialme que les grevances et meschiefs suisditz sabondent de temps en temps a pluis grant damage et destruccion de tout le roialme pluis que unqes ne furent; cest assavoir qore de novel nostre seint piere le pape par procurement des clercs et autrement ad reserve et resigne de jour en autre a sa collacion generalement et especialment si bien erche-veschies, eveschies, abbeies, priories, come toutz dignites et autres benefices d'Engleterre que sont de lavowerie des gentz de seint esglise et les donne auxi bien as aliens com as deinzeins et prent de toutz tiels benefices les primers fruites et autres profitz plusours et grante partie de tresore de roialme si est emporte et despendue hors du roialme par les purchasours de tieux graces. Et auxint par tiels resignacions prives plusours clercs avancez en ceste roialme par lour verrois patrons qont tenuz lour avancementz pesiblement par longe temps

sont sodeinement oustez. Sur qoi la dite comune ad prie a nostre seignur le roi qe desi come le droit de la corone d'Engleterre et le ley du dit roialme sont tielx que sur meschiefs et damages que si aveignent a son roialme il doit et est tenuz par son serement de lacorde de son poeple en son parlement faire ent remedie et ley en oustant meschiefs et damages suisnomez. Et eiant regarde a dit estatut fait en temps son dit aiel et a les causes contenuz en ycell le quele estatut tient tout jour en sa force et ne fuist unqes defait ne adnulle en null point et par tant il est tenuz par son serement de le faire garder come la ley de son roialme, coment que par suffrance et negligence ad este puis attempte a contraire, et eiant auxint regarde a les grevouses pleintz a luy faitz par son poeple en ces diverses parlementz cea en arere tenuz voillant les tres grandes damages et meschiefs que sont avenuz et aveignent de jour en autre a lesglise d'Engleterre par la dite cause remedie ent ordeine par assent de toutz les grandes et la cominalte de son dit roialme al honour de Dieux et profit de la dite esglise d'Engleterre et de tout son roialme ad ordeine et establie que les francs eleccions des ercheveschies, eveschees et de toutz autres dignitees et benefices electifs en Engleterre sei tiegnent desore en manere come ils feurent grantez par les progenitours nostre dit seignur le roi et par les auncestres des autres seignurs foundours. Et que toutz prelates et autres gentz de seint esglise qont avowesons de queconqes benefices de don nostre seignur le roi et de ces progenitours ou dautres seignurs et donours pur faire divine service et autres charges ent ordeignez eient lour collacions et presentementz franchement en manere com ils estoient feoffez par lour donours. Et en cas que daucun ercheveschee, eveschee,

dignite ou autre quiconqe benefice, soit resignacion, collacion ou provision fait par la court de Rome en destourbance dez elections ou presentacions suisnomez qa mesme temps des voidances que tiels resignacions collacions ou provisions deussent prendre l'effecte que a mesme la voidance nostre seignur le roi et ces heires eient et enjoicent pur celle foitz les collacions as ercheveschies, eveschies et autres benefices electives que sont de sa avowerie au tielx come cez progenitours avoient avant que franc eleccion fuist grante desi come les eleccions furent primes grantes par les progenitours le roi sur certein forme et condicion come a demander du roi congie deslier et puis apres la eleccion davoir son assent royal et ne mye en autre manere ; les quels condicions nient gardez la chose doit par reson resorter a sa primere nature et qe si aucun meason de religion del avowerie du roi soit tiel resignacion, collacion ou provision fait en desturbance de franc eleccione eit nostre seignur le roi et ses heirs a celle foitz la collacion a doner celle dignite a persone covenable. Et en cas que resignacion, collacion ou provision soit fait a la court de Rome de nul esglise provendre ou autre benefice que sont del avowerie dez gentz de seint esglise dont le roi est avowe paramont immediate qa mesme le temps de voidance a quele temps la resignacion, collacion ou provision deussent prendre effecte come desuis est dite que le roi et ses heirs de ceo eient le presentement ou collacion a celle foitz, et issint de temps en temps a toutz lez foitz qe tiels gentz de seint esglise serront destourbez de lour presentementz ou collacions par tiels resignacions, collacions ou provisions come desuis est dite. Save a eux le droit de lour avowesons et presentementz qant nul collacion ou provision de la court de Rome ent ne

soit fait ou que lez dites gentz de seint esglise oisent ou voillent a mesmes les benefices presenter ou collacion faire et lour presentees puissent leffecte de lour collacions et presentementz enjoicer. Et en mesme la manere eit chescun autre seignur de quele condicion qil soit les presentementz ou collacions a lour measons de religion que sont de sa avowerie et as benefices de seint esglise que sont appurtenantz a mesmes les measons
p. 196. et si tiels avowes ne presentent point as tiels benefices deinz le dymy an apres tiels voidances, ne levesqe de lieu ne le donne par laps du temps deins un moys apres le dymy an, qa donqes le roi eit ent les presentementz et collacions come il ad des autres de savowerie demesne. Et en cas que les presentes du roi ou les presentes des autres patrons de seint esglise ou de lour avowes ou ceux as qeux le roi ou tiels patrons ou avowes suisditz averont donez benefices appurtenauncez a lour presentementz ou collacions soient destourbez par tiels provisours issint qils ne puissent aver possession des tiels benefices par vertue des presentementz et collacions issint a eux faitz ou qe ceux qui sont en possession des tiels benefices soient empesches sur lour ditz possession par tiels provisours adonqes soient lez ditz provisours et lour procuratours, executours et notairs atthachez par lour corps et mesnez en respons, et sils soient convicte demurgent en prisone sanz estre lessez a meinprise ou baill ou autrement deliverez tanque ils eient fait fyn et redempcion a roi a sa volunte et gree al partie que se sentera greve. Et nient meyns avant qils soient deliverez facent pleine renunciacion et trovent sufficeant suertee qils nattempteront tiele chose en temps avener ne nul proces sueront par eux ne par autres devers nully en la dite court de Rome ne nul parte aillours pur nul tiel emprisonement ou

renunciacion ne nul autre chose dependant de eux. Et en cas que tiels provisours, procuratours, executours et notairs ne soient trovez qui lexigende courge devers eux par due proces, et que briefs issent de prendre lour corps quele pars qils soient trovez auxi bien a la suite le roi come de partie. Et qen le mesne temps le roi de tiels benefices issint occupiez par tiels provisours forspris abbeies, priories et autres measons qont college ou covent, et in tiels measons eient les covent et college lez profitz savant toutfoitz a nostre seignur le roi et as autres seignurs lour ancien droit et eit cest estatut lieu auxi bien de resignacions, collacions et provisions faitz et grantez en temps passe devers toutz ceux que nount unqore adeptz corporel possession de benefices a eux grantez par mesmes les resignacions, collacions ou provisions come devers toutz autres en temps avenir et doit cest estatut tiegnir lieu comenceant as oeptaves suisditz.

Et outre ceo nostre seignur le roi qor est de lassent des grands de son roialme esteant en ceste present parlement ad ordeine et establie que de toutz ercheveschies, eveschies et autres dignites et benefices electives et autres benefices de seint esglise qui comenceront destre voides de fait le xxix. jour de Januer lan de nostre seignur le roi treszime ou puis, ou qui se voideront en temps avenir deinz le roialme d'Engleterre le dit estatut fait le dit an xxv. soit fermement tenuz pur toutz jours et mys en due execucion de temps en temps en toutz pointz. Et si aucun face acceptacion daucun benefice de seint esglise au contraire de cest estatut et ceo duement provee et soit de par de la, soit exile et banny hors du roialme pur toutz jours et ces terres, tenementz, biens et chateux forfaitz au roi. Et sil soit deins le roiaume soit auxi exile et banny et encourge autiel forfaiture come desuis est dite, et encourge mesme la forfaiture et preigne son

Cf. Rot. Parl. 13 Rich. II. p. 267.

chymyn issint qil soit hors du roialme deins sys semayns procheins apres tiel acceptacion. Et si aucun recept aucun tiel banny venant le par de la ou esteant deinz le roialme apres les sys symaignes avantditz conissant de ceo soit auxi exile et banny et encourge autiel forfaiture come desuis est dite. Et que lour procuratours, executours et notairs et somenours eient la forfaiture et peyne suisditz. Purveu ne pur qant que toutz iceux as queux nostre seint piere le pape ou ces predecessours ont purveu aucun ercheveschie, eveschie ou autre dignite ou benefices electifs ou autres benefices de seint esglise del patronage dez gentz de seint esglise a cause de voidance devant le dit xxix. jour de Januar et ent feurent en corporel possession devant le mesme le xxix. jour eient et enjoient lour ditz ercheveschies, eveschies, dignitees et benefices peisiblement pur lour vies nient contresteant les estatutz et ordeinances avantditz. Et si le roi envoie par lettre ou en autre manere al court de Rome al excitacion dascun persone ou si aucun autre envoie ou prie a mesme la court paront le contraire de cest estatut soit fait touchant ercheveschie, eveschie, dignite ou autre benefice de seint esglise deins le dit roialme si celui qi fait tiel excitacion ou tiel prier soit prelate de seint esglise paie a roi la value de ces temperaltes par an et sil soit seignur temporel paie au roi la value de cez terres et possessions nient moebles dun an. Et est lentencion de cest estatut qe de toutz dignites et benefices de seint esglise qestoient voidez de fait de dit xxix. jour de Januer qeux sont donez, ou as qeux soit purveu par lappostoil devant mesme le xxix. jour, que ceux as qeux tiels dons ou provisions soient faitz puissent franchement des tiels dons et provisions suer execucion sanz offence de cest estatut. Purveu toutz foitz que de nul

dignite ou benefice qestoit pleine le dit xxix. jour de Januer a cause daucun don, collacion, resignacion ou provision ou autre grace dappostoil queconque nient execut devant le dit xxix. jour de Januer ne sue ent execucion sur les peines contenuz en ceste present estatut.

Item est ordeine et establie que si aucun port ou envoie deins le roialme en le poair nostre dit seignur le roi aucuns somons, sentences ou escomengementz envers aucune persone de quele condicion qil soit par cause de la mocion, fesance, assent ou execucion du dit estatut dez provisours soit il pris et arestuz et mys en prisone et forface touz cez terres et tenementz, biens et chateux pur toutz jours et outre encourge la peine de vie et de membre. Et si aucun prelate face execucion dez tiels somons, sentences ou excomengementz que ces temperaltees soient prises, et demourgent es mayns nostre dit seignur le roi tanqe due redresse et coreccion ent soit fait. Et si aucun persone de meindre estate qe prelate, de quele condicion qil soit, face tiel execucion soit pris arestuz et mys en prisone et lenprisonement et face fyn et ranceon solonc la discrecion de conseil nostre dit seignur le roi. Cf. Rot. Parl. 13 Rich. II. p. 270. p. 197.

Affirmato statuto contra provisores jam edito ut prædictum est ordinabant illi de consilio domini regis tres personas domino papæ destinare quæ beneficia omnimodo ecclesiastica refutarent, videlicet duos milites et unum clericum hominem qui de mense Julii iter arripientes ante festum sancti Michaelis Romam venerunt. Embassy to Rome in connexion with the above statute.

Ceste article ensuant des provisours fuist fait a Cantebrigge lan du reigne le roi Richard puis le conqueste seconde duszisme en la manere come ensuit. A further article enacted at Cambridge.

Item que nul liege du roi, de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, greindre ou meindre, passe le meer nenvoie None to go or send to Rome

without the king's consent for the procuration of any benefice.

hors du roialme d'Engleterre par licence ou sanz licence sanz especiale congie du roi mesmes pur soy providre ou purchacer aucun benefice de seint esglise ove cure ou sanz cure en le dit roiaume, et si aucun le face et par vertue de tiel provision accept par luy ou par autre aucun benefice en mesme le roialme que a celle temps mesme le provisour soit hors du proteccion du roi et mesme le benefice voide si que bien lise a patron de mesme le benefice si bien espirituele come temporele presenter a ycelle une clerc able a sa volunte.

Penalty for such offence.

Strict statute against homicide.

Unum etiam satis rigide statutum est in isto parliamento, quod quicunque dolose aut insidiose occiderit hominem nunquam cartam domini regis pro tali scelere commisso ullatenus obtineret sed pœnam olim pro talibus transgressoribus limitatam omnino subiret. Quo in tempore solemnia hastiludia Francigenæ juxta Calesias celebrarunt propter quod quidam valentes milites de nostris illuc etiam probi armigeri pariter accesserunt.

Tournament near Calais.

Attack of the Saracens on the Christians,

Divulgatum est tunc temporis quomodo Saraceni, in Turkeya et alibi, terras et loca Christianorum penitus destruxerunt et tributarios eos fecerunt. Tamen deum unum vel deos eos colere, aut qualemcunque sectam servare voluerint, promiserunt dumtamen eis tributa solverent indilate nonnunquam negata. Consequenter quoddam oppidum in Barbaria sive in Africa situatum, quod jam tarde Januenses callide conquisierant ac cum cæteris Christianis existentibus in eo jam tenuerant, obsiderunt, unde nonnulli domini nobiles milites et armigeri valentes de Anglia petiverunt licentiam a rege illuc transire causa succurrendi locum præfatum, inter quos fuerunt potissime nominati, scilicet comes Devoniæ, dominus W. Nevyle, dominus J. Clanvowe magister hospitalis sancti Johannis et alii viri famosi qui læsionem suæ bonæ famæ minime sustinerent.

in Barbary or Africa.

English expedition against the Saracens.

Tandem imminente solemnitate paschali rex cum suis quasi per unum mensem jugiter in jocundis solatiis huic tempori congruentibus persistebat. Demum celebrato festo sancti Georgii in principio mensis Maii fiebant solemnia hastiludia apud Smethefeld. Ubi namque affuerunt rex et regina, duces et ducissæ, comites et comitissæ, cum aliis Angliæ nobilibus utriusque sexus ac popularibus infinitis. Quarto vero die Maii comes Derbeye Henricus filius et heres ducis Lancastriæ obtenta licentia, tam a rege quam a patre suo, dirigens se versus mare cum suis proponensque cum sua honorabili comitiva succurrere dictos Christianos a paganis obsessos aliorum auxilio Christianorum, sed frustra. Nam venit Calesias ubi diu expectavit pro habendo salvum conductum pro se et suis a rege Francorum, sed illud sub ea forma qua petebat nullatenus potuit obtinere. Igitur in Angliam repedavit.

1390. Tournament in Smithfield. The earl of Derby proposes to go against the pagans, but cannot obtain a safe-conduct from the French king.

Quarto quoque die Maii dominus de la Welle, et dominus David Lyndeseye miles Scoticus, bene armati primo cum lanceis acutissimis in equis hostiliter concurrerunt, deinde cum securibus postremo cum daggeris pedestres certarunt, quæ omnia peregerunt satis strenue secundum relata. Item octavo die Maii consecratus est frater Alexander * in episcopum Assanensem apud Westmonasterium ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, qui fuit et est confessor domini regis, de ordine prædicatorum magister in theologia. Ad istam solemnitatem accesserunt rex et regina ac alii nobiles generosi. Erat nempe frater iste quando primo venit ad regem satis humilis et devotus in gestu, vultu, in victu, in quæstu et in omnibus suis actibus perspicue moderatus nec voluit equitare, sed de uno loco ad alium sequendo curiam pedester transire, episcopatum vero primitus recusabat, sed parum postea mutata

A hand-to-hand conflict.

* Name omitted.

Consecration at Westminster.

Character of the bishop.

voluntate cœpit insolentius agere contra universa præmissa, ut jam rei effectus probavit.

Visit of the duke of Geldres to London. Cf. Wals. ii. 206.

Eo namque die venit Londoniam dux Geldriæ quem rex die sequenti læta fronte suscepit et eum splendide convivavit ac cum immensis solatiis tripudiis variisque etiam instrumentorum gaudiis ministravit studuitque eum in omnibus honorifice deservire. Demum xi°. die Maii audita morte domini Radulphi domini de Basset, qui fuit unus de militibus de la Gartere, confestim dominus rex loco ipsius præfatum ducem Geldriæ subrogabat. Traxitque moram hic prædictus dux quasi per unum mensem et ab universis Angliæ primatibus gratanter susceptus demum obtenta licentia a rege et aliis dominis patriæ ad propria cum multis donis et muneribus remeavit. Item xxviii°. die Maii comes Notyngham Anglicus et comes de Morryf Scoticus in equis concurrebant armati sexies cum lanceis valde acutis et quia in his comes Notyngham magis egregie se habebat quam comes de Morrif laus sibi fuerat attributa. Consimili modo dominus Petrus de Courteneye eques et armatus cum sua secabili lancea concurrebat versus quendam militem de Scotia satis strenuum ac valentem et lauream reportavit. Quo facto dominus rex prohibuit talia hastiludia fieri in suo regno ac certis de causis penitus interdixit.

Death of Sir Ralph Basset.

Combat between the earls of Nottingham and Murray.

A similar combat.

p. 198.

The bishop of Durham sent to Calais about the peace.

Post hæc mense Junii consilio celebrato decretum est in eodem quod episcopus Dunelmensis transiret Calesias tractaturus cum Francigenis de pace finali, fuitque ibidem tractando usque xiiim. diem Julii. In quo tractatu plura fuerunt petita ex utraque parte, quæ omnia erant in scriptis redacta, et ambobus regibus præsentata ut ipsi prædicta cum eorum consilio consultius terminarent. Consilio apud Westmonasterium terminato, dominus rex ante recessum

suum de Londoniis fecit solemnia hastiludia proclamari apud Smethefeld fieri x^{mo} die Octobris protestans quod ipse, cum certis sibi adjunctis, omnes adventantes citissime liberaret. Confestim post rex transtulit se Gloverniam multum appetens proavum suum ibi jacentem transferre, ubi occurrebant ei Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, episcopus Londoniensis et quidam alii episcopi cum clericis et juris peritis super attestatione miraculorum domino papæ dirigenda. Primo discutiendum per eos utrum sint vera miracula seu conficta, super quo negotio prius papa misit episcopo Londoniensi quandam bullam ad inquirendum veritatem dictorum miraculorum et certificandum sibi quomodo rei veritas se habeat in negotio antedicto.

Tournament.

The king goes to Gloucester

Enquiry concerning reputed miracles.

Quo peracto rex cum suis rediit ad manerium suum de Wodestok et archiepiscopus divertit Sarum causa visitandi ecclesiam illam tam in capite quam in membris. Primo enim facta citatione primo secundo et tertio pro episcopo Sarum quod compareret et humiliter admitteret visitationem sui archiepiscopi, coram quo tandem comparuit procurator præfati episcopi asserens suum episcopum habere tale privilegium se non debere visitari a quoquam. Unde orta est grandis discordia inter eos. Quo in tempore magister Thomas Montagu fuerat in decanatu Sarum installatus et fecit residentiam suam ibi tunc quasi incipiendo qui præfatum archiepiscopum in suam domum excepit et ipsum diversis et lautis ferculis deservivit et mediantibus amicis inter archiepiscopum et Sarum episcopum ad concordiam sunt reducti, sicque pacificati ac completa visitatione ibidem archiepiscopus continuavit ulterius in provincia sua sibi decreta suam visitationem.

The king at Woodstock.

Difference between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Sarum.

Circa principium mensis Junii immensus calor succrevit et duravit fere usque mensem Septembris. Qua

Intense heat.

Pestilentia. de causa propter aeris corruptionem magna mortalita hominum causabatur. Continuata est ista epidemia in diversis partibus Angliæ, quamvis universaliter non desævit, usque festum sancti Michaelis et potius juvenes quam senes consumpsit. Obierunt tamen isto tempore pestilentiali milites famosi, scilicet dominus Guido de Bryan, dominus Degre de Seyes, dominus Thomas Beauchamp. Isti fuerunt milites nominati. Decesserunt etiam alii non ita utique excellentes, videlicet dominus Johannes de Arundell, [dominus Johannes Hanneslegh et dominus David Craddocke, milites strenui sed non tam notorie approbati sicut illi prætacti.][1] Et dominus papa in ista æstate confirmavit electionem abbatis de Waltham, electo ejusdem monasterii in Anglia existente. Item xxii°. die Julii dominus Henricus comes Derbeye frustratus voto transeundi in Barbariam obtenta licentia transivit in Prussyam.

Persons who died of the plague.

Confirmation of the abbat of Waltham.

Earl of Derby goes into Prussia.

Item xxiiii°. die Julii venit rex Leycestriam, ubi eum dux Lancastriæ cum maxima jocunditate recepit, convivia instauravit atque gaudia gaudiis aggregavit, sicque per aliquot dies continue ludis et exhilarationibus vacaverunt. Demum celebrato ibidem consilio dux Lancastriæ rogavit pro Johanne Northampton et suis sociis quod possent redire et morari Londoniis ac uti eorum mercimoniis prout olim fecerunt ibidem. Ad quem rex ait, "O dulcissime avuncule, non est in "potestate mea hoc facere modo ut æstimo." "Immo," ait dux, "ista et majora facere valeatis. Absit enim "quod vestra potestas esset in tantum restricta quod "nequiretis concedere ligiis vestris gratiam temporibus "opportunis cum res se expostulat id faciendi." Ad hæc rex aliquantulum substitit dicens, "si sic facere

The king at Leicester.

The duke of Lancaster's appeal for John Northampton.

The king's reply.

[1] The words within brackets, both here and on the next page, have been erased, but are needed to complete the construction of the sentences.

"potero, alii sustinuerunt magnam miseriam. Itaque "scio quid faciam amicis meis existentibus jam in "partibus transmarinis." His dictis concessit rex Johanni Northampton ad rogatum ducis Lancastriæ liberum ingressum et egressum Londoniæ quandocunque sibi placuerit; [dumtamen continuam moram non trahat ibidem neque domicilium per se vel per mediam personam in prædicta civitate teneat ullo modo, sed sicut extraneus potest se in illa habere.] At sociis suis vero in prædicta civitate habitare permisit facta satisfactione prius his præcipue quos gravius offendebant.

Relaxation granted to Northampton

and his confederates.

Abhinc rex Notyngham accessit scilicet xxviii°. die Julii ubi aliquamdiu moram traxit. Quo in tempore dux Lancastriæ obtinuit a rege ut in Eboraco et in provinciis circumadjacentibus posset exercere illam terribilem inquisitionem contra usurpatores coronæ traillebastoun vocatam; subest causa. Nam propter quendam Willelmum Bekwyth idem dux id fieri procuravit, eo quod præfatus Willelmus vendicabat quandam ballivam sive custodiam habere in foresta de Knaresbourgh, secundum quod progenitores sui ibidem ac tenus habuerunt, quodque fuit sibi negatum. Ministri vero ducis Lancastriæ deputarunt ibidem alium servientem sui loco, prout eis melius videbatur. Alium namque scilicet in alienis partibus oriundum et ideo magis odium grassabatur. In tantum dictum Willelmum eorum factis exacerbarunt, quod plures dicti facti incentores manu propria interfecit, et minas et insidias dictis ministris quia ipsum exlegarunt apposuit, ut eos gravaret quomodocunque posset. Tandem cum paucis silvarum latibula expetiit ut ipsum de suis inimicis salvaret. Sed quid? Dies sessionis instabat. Nam præfatus dux in sua inquisitione omnes amicos, fautores, consiliarios, receptatores ac benefactores dicti Willelmi tam in Eboraco

The king at Nottingham.

An inquest of trailbastoun against William Bekwyth and others.

Bekwyth and his fellows make themselves outlaws.

quam alibi in patria indictavit. Illi vero qui redditibus et possessionibus abundabant perditionis causa se duci gratis dederunt. Alii vero qui pauca habebant ad nemora cum sæpedicto Willelmo pariter confluebant. Sed quid profuit illis qui se subdiderunt, cum aliam gratiam ab eo non poterant obtinere nisi ut dictum Willelmum omnino perquirerent et illum sibi adducerent viribus undecumque quæsitis? Quod audiens dictus Willelmus volens se et suos salvare ad densiora nemora cum quingentis aliis qui ejus causa fuerant indictati transtulit se indefesse, sicque primi in vinculis persistiterunt et alii in solitudine aberrantes vitam incertam duxerunt. Fuerat namque numerus indictatorum sui causa fere mille, secundum quod a fide dignis fuit relatum. Semper talium laudabilis exitus commendatur, rarissime tamen visus.

They are joined by others.

Number of those indicted along with Bekwyth. p. 199.

Item quinto die Augusti erat magna tempestas pluviæ cum clamosis tonitruis et coruscationibus micantibus intermixtis duravitque hæc timorosa tempestas ultra duas horas, et tam vehemens erat pluvia quod nulla domus adeo bene cooperta quæ potuit ejus violentiam sustinere quin una via vel alia aqua intraret.[1] Quo in tempore dux Bourbon de Francia, collecto grandi exercitu de diversis partibus Europæ, apud Januam transfretavit in Barbariam ubi cum prædictis Christianis bellum iniit cum paganis, primo victoriam obtinuit de prædictis paganis; sed secunda vice ex adverso venit intolerabilis copia paganorum cum magna audacia Christianos compulit fugere ad naves eorum in multo discrimine personarum, sicque Christiani qui vivi evaserunt a manibus paganorum ad propria sunt reversi de eorum evasione deum multipliciter collaudantes.

A great storm.

Expedition of the duke of Bourbon into Barbary.

Finally unsuccessful.

---

[1] In isto loco scilicet viii°. die Augusti processus comitis Derbeye inscriberetur vide infra ad tale signum O + O (*page* 243).

Item x°. die Octobris apud Smethefeld erant solemnia hastiludia, qua de causa de pluribus partibus ad civitatem Londoniæ comites et valentes milites accesserunt. Inter alios venit comes sancti Pauli cum uxore sua, sorore domini regis, cum aliis strenuis de Francia. Venit etiam comes dictus Ostrenantz cum aliis Alemannis in nobili apparatu. Nam omnia utensilia pro se et suis secum adduxit per aquam. Causa horum hastiludiorum fuit hæc. Nam dux Geldriæ dum esset hic in Anglia multum affectavit videre regem nostrum armatum promisitque in suo recessu revenire et dictis hastiludiis interesse die et loco, sed impeditus non potuit perficere quod optabat. Durabant namque ista hastiludia per tres dies. Laus quoque primæ diei domino regi fuit concessa.

Tournament.

Count of Saint Pol and others present.

The king carries off the honours of the first day.

Veniente itaque festo translationis sancti Edwardi rex fuit in monasterio Westmonasterii ad primas vesperas et ad completorium cum tota sua capella. Ad matutinas etiam media nocte aderat cum sua capella. Ad processionem vero in die erat et missam magnam, in choro residebat cum sua capella circumdante corona. Parum post principium magnæ missæ intravit regina solemniter coronata in chorum et in aquilonali parte secessit. Officium quoque divinum episcopus Londoniensis peregit. Eo etiam die Londoniis processerunt ad electionem novi majoris ac Adam Bamme aurifabrum in eorum majorem concorditer elegerunt. Post hæc rex perrexit Wyndeshoram, ubi diversis cibariis satis laute præfatos dominos conviviavit, comitem de Ostrenantz militem de la Gartere fecit ibidem, contulitque eidem per annum quingentas marcas; propter quod frendent Francigenæ ipsum comitem cum cachinno turpiter irridentes eo quod fecisset homagium et fidelitatem regi Anglorum, de quorum improperio comes

The king at Westminster.

Election of a lord mayor.

Honour conferred on the earl of Ostrenantz.

Envy aroused thereby.

ipse parum curavit, quamvis percepit illos multum exinde dolere, et grave cor erga illum habere palam conspexit. Erat namque comes prædictus filius Alberici domini Selandiæ. Expletis quoque festis et conviviis satis honorifice eisdem exhibitis receptisque muneribus a rege et ab aliis ducibus et dominis Angliæ, Alemanni et Franci obtenta a domino rege licentia sua ad propria remearunt.

Proclamation of the lord mayor about market-hours.

Major vero civitatis Londoniæ in suo officio solidatus fecit proclamari per totam civitatem Londoniæ quod nullus extraneus venderet, aut ad vendendum staret, in civitate ultra pulsationem xi. in signo. Et quia sequebatur magna caristia præsertim bladi in ista sequenti hieme et deinceps cum modius frumenti protunc vendebatur xxii. denariis, ipse vero major prædictus pervigil in officio suo existens, si quos pistores, braciatores et alios vitalarios excedere modum videbat, habendo respectum ad singula, eos secundum qualitatem delicti acriter puniebat. Item quasi in principio mensis Novembris apud Westmonasterium in cancellaria domini regis fuit publice proclamatum ut, si qui contra episcopum Dunelmensem, modo facta translatione, episcopum Eliensem vel alios quondam in magno parliamento super diversis articulis diffamatos vellent opponere, venirent secure et proponerent in proximo parliamento ac utique super hujusmodi justitiam reportarent.

A great dearth.

Proclamation to those who wish to come forward against the bishop of Durham and others.

Parliamentum.

Duodecimo die Novembris apud Westmonasterium tenuit rex suum parliamentum, duravitque usque in tertium diem Decembris in quo multa erant proposita sed pauca ad effectum deducta. Primo tactum fuit in eo de pretio lanæ ubicunque in Anglia secundum verum valorem pensando melioritatem illius juxta quam fideliter taxaretur, ac etiam ita venderetur

On the price of wool.

ab omnibus utrobique, taxa præmissa omnino servata. Puto istud minime observari. Præterea statutum est in eo pro perpetuo, quod stapula lanæ staret in Anglia et deinceps nullatenus foret extra. Concessum est domino regi etiam in isto parliamento quod ipse de mercatoribus perciperet xii. denarios de libra. Item ad petitionem communitatis concessum est J. Northampton omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia tam in civitate quam extra penitus rehabere, et ita libere stare in civitate Londoniæ sicut antea stetit paucis annis elapsis. Permissum est libere per parliamentum domino papæ conferre omnia beneficia in curia vacantia in futurum non obstantibus quibuscunque statutis in contrarium promulgatis. Cætera communitas permisit dominis terminare, sicque ad propria redierunt.

The staple to remain in England.

Subsidy.

John Northampton fully reinstated.

Concession to the pope.

In festivitate sancti Edmundi regis et martyris fuit rex in monasterio Westmonasterii ad vesperas et ad matutinas in nocte. In die vero erat ad processionem et ad magnam missam deditque conventui pro suo labore decem marcas. Octavo die Augusti comes Derbeye applicuit in Prussya apud villam de Dansk ubi statim audivit certa nova de mareschallo Prussyæ quomodo ipse cum suo exercitu iter arripuit versus regnum de Lettowe. Quo accepto dictus comes confestim venit ad villam de Conyngghesbrok, paratisque ibidem cum celeritate possibili quinquaginta lanceis et sexaginta sagittariis cum victualibus pro se et suis, transactaque mora ibidem unius diei gressus suos accelerat post mareschallum prædictum, qui diebus quinque per loca deserta illius patriæ equitavit antequam potuit ad eum attingere. Quem demum super rivum de Memble cum suo exercitu invenit expectando victualia sua

The king at Westminster.

O + O *

The earl of Derby's adventures in Prussia. Cf. Wals. ii. 197.

He comes from Dantzig to Königsberg.

Thence to the river Memel.

* From this sign to page 246, line 5, is the passage referred to in the note on p. 240.

He is honourably received by the marshal of Prussia and king Witold.

quæ venirent ad eum per aquas. Qui, postquam comitis adventus sibi innotuit, assumpto secum rege de Wytort cum multitudine copiosa de suis, venit ei obviam quem læta fronte et vultu jocundo satis honorifice suscepit, referens sibi regem de Lettowe longe ante, scilicet per tres menses, pro defensione suæ patriæ ut didicit in lato campo cum tota sua potentia exstitisse, ac omnia passagia ad eum introeuntia præoccupasse super rivum prædictum sic quod nullus in suum regnum intraret sine bellicoso insultu.

p. 200.

Verumtamen dictus mareschallus habuit bonos exploratores et satis fideles qui adduxerunt illum et ejus exercitum ad passagium magis accommodum pro se et suis quam ipse putavit, quamvis ipse cum suis vii. diebus continuis equitaret antequam ad dictum passagium perveniret ac etiam in ipso itinere per idem tempus eorum victualia pro se et eorum equis secum usque ad dictum passagium cariare necessario oporteret, veneruntque ad dictum passagium, ubi invenerunt vii. duces cum magna multitudine armatorum vexilloque regis de Lettowe vocati Skyrgall palam expanso. Igitur facto congressu cum paganis passagium prædictum super eos Christiani adipiscuntur, ceperuntque ex illis tres duces, tres vero alios occiderunt et plures quam ccc. de melioribus eorum gladio peremerunt, prout ipsimet fatebantur. Pro istis namque sic peractis comes prædictus ope suorum et præcipue sagittariorum meruit multas grates. Ibi etenim moriebatur dominus Johannes de Loudham miles cujus animæ et cet. Rex de Lettowe Skyrgall cum alia magna potentia erat prope super unum montem juxta prædictum passagium vidensque illud per Christianos adeptum fugit cum suis in fortiorem civitatem suæ terræ vocatam le Wylle.

They march against the king of Lettowe.

The pagans are conquered.

Flight of the king of Lettowe.

Christiani vero multis laboribus fatigati statuerunt

nocte illa quiescere super rivum prædictum, expectando victualia eorum et alia armamenta quæ ad eos venirent per aquam. Quo in tempore in auxilium Christianorum venit quædam potentia valde bellicosa de Lyfland, quibus in unum redactis ad civitatem in qua rex de Lettowe latebat in magna potentia sunt aggressi, illam igne et ferro viriliter devastantes. Demum Christiani dictam civitatem ceperunt captisque et occisis in ea quatuor hominum milibus secundum quod fuit inventum in rotulo mareschalli. Nam interfectus fuit ibidem frater regis Polanyæ ac vexillifer regis de Lettowe, qui videns stragem suorum confestim fugit in castellum. Causa captionis prædictæ civitatis erat præfatus comes qui revera ibidem cum suis egregie se habebat et primus omnium vexillum suum apposuit super muros ejusdem. Christiani quoque castellum ad quod rex de Lettowe fugiendo intravit per quinque septimanas strenue obsederunt et profecto illud obtinuissent si victualibus abundassent, et votiva sanitate vigerent, sed illi de Lyfland ac etiam Prussiani varias ægritudines incurrebant, propter quod ibidem circa obsidionem stare diutius minime valuerunt. Unde Pruyssiani et illi de Lyfland relicta obsidione in propriam patriam sunt reversi.

The Christians are helped by forces from Lyfland.

Capture of le Wylle.

Siege of the castle, to which the king of Lettowe fled,

discontinued by reason of sickness among the troops.

Mareschallus Pruyssianorum duxit secum in Pruyssiam captivos de Lettowe octo milia ut faceret eos Christianos. Magister vero de Lyfland duxit secum captivos de Lettowe tria milia et quingentos secundum æstimationem rotuli mareschalli. Die namque octavo postquam præfatus mareschallus et dictus comes pervenerunt cum suis ad civitatem de Conyngysbrok in Pruyssia venerunt nova quod rex Polaniæ et de Crakowe paravit se cum ingenti exercitu Pruyssiæ patriam debellare. Quod audiens idem mareschallus ilico suum exercitum congregavit rogans dictum comitem obnixe

Captives taken.

Return to Königsberg.

Threats of an invasion of Prussia.

The earl of Derby promises his aid to the Prussians.

quatinus ut cum eo in defensionem dictæ patriæ contra præfatum regem Poloniæ et de Crakowe vellet procedere. Annuit comes votis suis sicque die crastina de Conyngesbrok recedentes contra regem Poloniæ cum eorum exercitu perrexerunt.

The king at Gloucester and Bristol.

Dominus rex tenuit suum Natale apud Eltham satis solemne. Deinde continuavit moram suam in partibus occidentalibus nunc apud Gloverniam et nunc apud Bristolliam. Tamen pro majori parte Bristolliæ moram traxit usque post lapsum festi Paschæ. Circa medium mensis Februarii dominus Henricus Percy, dominus de Beaumont et dominus de Clifford obtenta a rege licentia transierunt mare affectantes visere exteras regiones. Transacto festo Paschæ rex venit Wyndeshoram festum sancti Georgii celebraturus quo peracto consilium tenuit apud Radynggum multum desiderans videre regem Francorum et colloquium habere cum illo quomodo scilicet pax inter eos posset finaliter stabiliri. Ad hoc erat responsum protunc, ex parte dominorum ibidem ea vicegerentium,* quia ex quo archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et alii domini non erant præsentes ibidem protunc, ut deberent, ad ea quæ illis proponebantur respondere negabant quousque omnes quorum intererat insimul convenissent. Unde prorogatum fuit hoc consilium usque Westmonasterium ubi post multas examinationes et viarum salutarium perquisitiones fuit diffinitum quod ante omnia mitterentur ad regem Francorum et ejus consilium certi milites, ut ipsi diligentius ab eis primo inquirerent quomodo et sub qua forma vellent tractare, et si rex eorum ex assensu partium Calesias descenderet, an manu armata veniret vel cum paucis equitibus more pacis ad dictam villam vellet accedere, cæteris pro tempore prætermissis. His ergo certitudinaliter habitis dominus noster rex sciret quomodo in præmissis expeditius se haberet. Igitur super isto negotio directi sunt

Henry Percy and others get leave to go abroad.

1391.

Council at Radyng. Cf. Wals. ii. 198.

The word is partly cut away.

Prorogued and convened at Westminster.

Questions to be asked of the French. Cf. Wals. ii. 199.

nuntii ad regem Francorum, milites scilicet dominus Lodowycus Clifford, dominus Thomas Percy, dominus Nicholaus Sharnesfeld et dominus Nicholaus Daggeworthe viri valentes et famosi. Qui redeuntes dixerunt regem Francorum manu potenti velle ad præfatum locum venire si deberet venire. Aliter namque propter malitiam suæ plebis non audebat equitare vel se movere ad locum tam remote distantem. Quantum vero ad tractatum asserebant eos velle tractare eo modo quo vellent. Duravit iste tractatus ex utraque parte per magnum tempus et vicissim prodierunt nuncii amborum ex parte regnorum magnis laboribus et expensis eorundem et adhuc sine effectu profecto tempus concordiæ consumebant.

Commissioners sent.

Hindrances to a meeting with the French king.

No result from the negotiations.

Circa principium mensis Maii comes Derbeye sanus et hilaris in Angliam applicuit. Tertio die Maii apud Toothull erat duellum inter duos felones, scilicet inter appellatorem et defensorem; victus est appellator quamvis habuerit justiorem querelam. Nam sponte fatebatur coram omnibus quod, alio anno, ejus suasu et hortatu, quidam fugitivus, [qui] ad sanctuarium sancti Petri Westmonasterium confugiebat, exivit sicque dolose fuit comprehensus et tandem suspensus. Qui ipsum jam pugnando acriter infestavit ac impedivit quominus posset victoriam obtinere, prout sibi videbatur pro vero. Hanc autem assertionem fore validam jurejurando firmavit sicut ipse in die judicii vellet animam suam salvam habere coram summo deo. Item circa principium mensis Maii dominus Johannes Waltham, episcopus Sarum, factus est thesaurarius domini regis. Circa medium mensis Junii venit in Angliam nuncius papæ, abbas Novantulensis, ordinis sancti Benedicti, et die sancti Johannis Baptistæ accessit ad regem, apud manerium suum de Shene cum suis nobilibus existentem, a quo fuit satis honorifice receptus. Primo quidem

Return of the earl of Derby.

A trial by duel.

The bishop of Salisbury made lord treasurer.

Anno regis Ricardi xv°.

Arrival of a papal nuncio Cf. Wals. ii. 199.

bringing a bull from Rome.

idem abbas ex parte domini papæ regem salutavit tradens ei bullam papalem cujus tenor, una cum credentia præfati nuncii ac responsione domini regis, sequitur proxime seriatim.

p. 201.

Bull of pope Boniface.

Bonefacius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, carissimo filio Ricardo regi Angliæ illustri, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad nostri præsentiam regrediens quem misimus nobilis vir Damianus de Cathaneis miles Januensis, consiliarius et nuntius noster, nobis tua magnifica ac rege fideli digna munera perferens, simul et suavissimas litteras detulit, et quam hilariter quamque benigne illum susceperis, et de eximia devotione quam tuo tuorumque more majorum ad deum et ad sanctam ejus Romanam ecclesiam ac personam nostram per multiplices et commendabiles effectus gerere comprobaris, et nonnulla alia ex tuæ celsitudinis parte exposuit seriose. Nos autem et in prædictis litteris contenta et hujusmodi exposita intelleximus diligenter. Munera vero animo suscepimus hilari, et si pretiossima et jocundissima forent illa non magis ponderantes quam præclarum mittentis affectum, et proinde tibi uberes gratias exsolventes; sed quos nobis pro tuæ serenitatis parte stricte recommendavit habere intendimus casibus occurrentibus propensius commendatos.

The pope has received the king's presents and letter,

and rejoices at the good-will shown by them.

Verum inter eandem ecclesiam et quemlibet Catholicum principem tanta connexio esse debet ut semper prout casus requirit sese mutuis et honestis vicissitudinibus foveant atque juvent. Sic tamen quod in quovis facto ipsa æquitas non lædatur nec derogetur juri aut ecclesiasticæ libertati. Et propterea, dilectissime fili, cum intelleximus fide-digno relatu quod quidam non quæ dei, sed quæ sua et forsan non sic sua sunt, perversa ambitione quærentes, perastutis modis et reprobis viis tuæ sublimitati suggerere nisi fuerunt, ac tandem effecerunt quod quoddam statutum regium, si tamen ita dici debeat,

But the pope must see to the church's liberties.

An evil statute has been revived.

contra libertatem hujusmodi dudum editum et saniori consilio non servatum tua serenitas innovavit, celsitudinem tuam, cujus salutem honorem et statum zelamur, attente requirimus et hortamur tibi nihilominus paternis consiliis suadentes quatinus regali providentia* considerans, quod illi tales non salutem tuam non honorem non tui status corroborationem ex hoc quærunt, sed potius labem infigere clarissimæ famæ tuæ, et quod majores tui, temporibus illis quibus præsidentes ecclesiæ belligerantibus contra majores eosdem vel palam totis viribus assistebant, nunquam simile quidem temptarunt, et quod hi tales quæ apud eosdem majores non fuissent ausu temptare spe falsa te seducentes obtinuerunt in hoc quod quærebant, velis graviori et justiori consilio dare ordinem cum effectu quod hujusmodi statutum penitus deleatur ac taliter provideatur ne quidem ipsi tale post hæc, et cæteri sint ad similia tardiores. Circa quæ dilecto filio Nicholao, abbati monasterii Novantulensis, ordinis sancti Benedicti, Mutinensis dioceseos, apostolicæ sedis nuncio, quem utpote virum fidelem prudentem et admodum nobis carum ad tui præsentiam præsentialiter destinamus, indubiam fidem adhibere poterit regia celsitudo. Datum Romæ apud sanctum Petrum xviii. kal. Maii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

against the church

* *Aliter* prudentia.

and the king's fame.

The king should repeal it at once.

To urge this on is the mission of the nuncio.

Postea dictus nuncius suam credentiam coram rege et nobilibus tunc ibidem existentibus secundum quod sequitur explicavit. Illustrissime principum, sanctissimus dominus noster papa salutat serenitatem vestram et eisdem transmittit apostolicam benedictionem. Desiderio audire desiderans sæpe de serenitate vestra et ipsius statu nova felicia, nec immerito, cum inter cæteros mundi principes attenta devotione majestatis vestræ erga fidem sacrosanctam, aliter sacratissimam orthodoxam sanctam Romanam ecclesiam matrem vestram,

Speech of the papal legate.

Of the pope's regard for the king.

et sanctissimum dominum nostrum præfatum, vos sibi ascripserit in carissimum singularissimum immo unicum filium, et illum filium in quem spem suam firmissimam posuit, sicut et prædecessores suos, Romanos pontifices, Christi vicarios, in serenissimos progenitores vestros, maxime sanctos sacratissimæ Christianæ fidei et sanctæ matris ecclesiæ tutissimos et fortissimos* defensores, posuisse cognoscit, qui progenitores nunquam nisi veris summis pontificibus adhæserunt. Ulterius attentis vestrorum et vestra devotionibus supradictis, percepto per litteras excellentiæ vestræ vestrique consilii quædam condita fore statuta in detrimentum ecclesiasticæ libertatis admirationem concepit non modicam, attentis fide scientiis virtutibus et prudentiis quibus vestra serenitas vestrumque regnum decorari noscuntur.

* *Aliter* continuos.

He is surprised at the statute which has been passed.

Et velut bonus pater, emendationem et salutem animarum filiorum suorum desiderans, per quendam magnificum et egregium comitem primo, et per alios istarum partium successive admonuit et exhortatus fuit et statutorios dictorum statutorum, quod dicta statuta in quantum lædebant ecclesiasticam libertatem de medio tollerent, nec per hæc ut satis expresse tangit dominus noster nisi quæ sunt contra ecclesiasticam libertatem. Non enim intendit dominus noster, sicut nec debet, vestram minuere coronam seu potentiam, non tollere quin quæcumque statuta in regno vestro condere valeatis non facientia contra ecclesiasticam libertatem. Immo coronam et potentiam vestram quantum sibi est possibile conservare et augmentare paratus, et ad hoc se cognoscit multipliciter obligatum. Et quoniam propterea licet expectans diutius non sentiit statutarios antedictos justis monitis obtemperasse præfatis, ut eosdem aliquantulum ulterius admoneret, et ne res hæc non toleranda ad alios transiret in exemplum, nil inno-

He exhorts that it should be done away with.

The pope has no wish to encroach on the royal authority, Cf. Wals. ii. 200,

but the statute

vando nec processus aliquis faciendo, quæ jura contra statuta et statuentes contra ecclesiasticam libertatem statuunt expressit, a pluribus et pluribus etiam propulsatus, pronuntiando ipsa statuta, prout jura pronuntiant, nulla et irrita pro ea parte vel toto in quantum faciunt contra ecclesiasticam libertatem. Et quoniam nec sic idem dominus noster animos ipsorum statuentium immutari persentiit, et cum magna amaritudine mentis intelligens hæc in famæ vestræ celsitudinis expresse in statuto prædicto vestrorum et regni vestri denigrationem non modicam redundare, idem dominus noster, propterea tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus, me servulum suum ad majestatem vestram præsentialiter ecce transmittit, exhortatur, rogat et requirit quod vestra majestas, inspectis et devotione prædictis animarum vestræ et statuentium prædictorum salute, honoribus domini nostri ac vestro dignemini statuta ipsa prout sunt nulla in quantum ut supra tolli, et de vestris capitularibus aboleri mandare, maxime statuta "Quare impedit" et "Præmuniri facias" et his similia. Offert enim dominus noster quod, si dicti statutarii vel alii sentirent se a sanctitate sua in aliquo aggravatos, mittant ad dominum nostrum sufficientes ambassiatores vel nuncios allegaturos causas gravaminum, quoniam idem dominus noster, quantum cum deo poterit, est promptus complacere majestati vestræ ac etiam regno vestro. Et in quantum, quod absit, dicti statuentes non tollerent statuta prædicta, facta ut præfertur contra ecclesiasticam libertatem, idem dominus noster, salvo honore pastoralis officii et salvis honestate ecclesiæ et animarum salute, illa sub dissimulationis pallio transire non posset.

being against the liberty of the church should be repealed.

It is a disgrace to the nation.

Therefore let "Quare impedit" and such statutes be abolished.

p. 202.

If this be not done the pope cannot overlook it.

Ulterius, illustrissime princeps, idem dominus noster vestræ majestati significat quomodo jam inter regem Franciæ et antipapam sunt tenti et habiti certi tractatus et inter eos est finaliter ad infra dicenda pacta

Also there is a treaty between France and the antipope.

The king of France will send help

deventum, videlicet quod rex idem promittit antipapæ transmittere secum qui jam pronunciavit in suo anticonsistorio ad urbem se esse venturum duces Burgundiæ et Torenæ cum fortia sua et istorum ducum ad partes Italiæ qui eum, ut promittunt, ponent in sede beati Petri urbemque vastabunt et omnia sanctuaria tollent, et ea ad partes Gallicas asportabunt, et antipapa promittit dictum regem de Romano imperio coronare, et duci Burgundiæ multa magnalia, et duci Torenæ quod investiet eum de omnibus terris quas ecclesia Romana habet in Italiæ partibus, et quendam alium dominum promisit coronare regem Tusciæ et Lombardiæ, Lodowycum vero qui se prætendit ducem Andegaviæ, persecutorem regni Siciliæ, promisit per vim armorum ponere in pacifica possessione dicti regni; quare idem dominus noster, attendens fidem et devotionem progenitorum vestrorum et vestram erga fidem catholicam sanctam ecclesiam matrem vestram et Romanos pontifices qui fuerunt per tempora, ad celsitudinem vestram velut ad carissimum et singularissimum immo unicum filium recursum confidentissimum habet, exhortatur et rogat majestatem eandem ut ad defensam Christianæ fidei et sanctæ matris ecclesiæ se exponat.

against Rome, Cf. Wals. ii. 201.

and the antipope promises to crown the French king as emperor.

Against all these schemes the pope asks for aid from England.

Attendere enim debet ipsa majestas quam præjudiciale esset toti Christianitati si antipapa per tyrannidem papalia jura teneret, et posset rex Franciæ dici dicta jura tenere. Et scire debet vestra serenitas quantum summi pontifices Gallici regnum Angliæ et ejus jura semper conati fuerunt cum omni eorum potentia spirituali et temporali diminuere atque deprimere. Et attendere debet vestra majestas quod præjudiciale foret toti mundo quod etiam imperium per tyrannidem teneretur et maxime per Gallicos, in quos jam de Germanis in suo secreto anticonsistorio dicitur antipapam transtulisse. Et etiam quo ad specialem statum vestræ

Such plans are ruinous to Christendom,

and Gallic popes have been foes to England.

coronæ domino nostro videtur quod debeatis inspicere. Nostis enim innatum odium inter Anglicos et Gallicos, nostis cupiditatem Gallicorum et superbiam, qui si, quod absit, obtinerent prædicta, nedum odiosos sibi, sed totum mundum curarent possetenus usurpare, nec regnum vestrum maneret exemptum. Ita quod respectu dei fidei ecclesiæ et vestro etiam vestra majestas debet prædicta respicere et de opportunis remediis providere. Et quoniam domino nostro relatum est ipsum regem cum vestra corona velle tractare concordiam, cognoscit suam et suorum astutiam, qui ad hoc tendunt ut habita cum vestra majestate concordia liberius possint usurpare prædicta, et usurpatis eis cum eorum versutiis et fallacia conventa frangere, et omnia vestra postea usurpare.

There has always been a feud between Englishmen and Gauls.

The king of France is seeking peace with England;

Quare suadet dominus noster quod respectu fidei, extra quam prædictus rex et sui esse noscuntur, tanquam schismatici ac excommunicati et hæretici, cum quibus participare et tractare non licet, nisi super reducendo eos ad fidem et ad obedientiam debitam et devotam, quod nulla alia sit vestra cum illis communio. Si tamen vestra sublimitas deliberaverit omnino velle tractare cum illis, eo casu dominus noster vestram majestatem exhortatur et rogat quod nulla fiat conclusio nisi ipse rex Franciæ promittat pro se et omnibus suis per solemnia capitula et pacta, debitis pœnis et roborationibus vallata, vestræ serenitati quod nullas gentes armigeras mittet, vel de partibus suis in Italiam alias venire permittet, et quod de factis Romanæ ecclesiæ et Romani imperii vel alicujus partis Italiæ nullo modo se impediet ipse vel sui directe vel indirecte per se vel alios publice vel occulte, et quod ipse rex Franciæ in nullo favebit antipapæ in partibus Italiæ, cum gentibus vel pecuniis, publice vel occulte, contra

but the French are now in schism,

and should on no account be treated with

unless they promise to refrain from any movement on Italy and to cease from supporting the antipope.

dominum nostrum papam et ecclesiam sanctam dei, et similiter per omnia se de Romano imperio nullatenus intromittent, alias pœnas incurrant appositas, et pax intelligatur esse fracta. Esset etiam desiderium domini nostri, illustrissime principum, quod vestra serenitas per solemnes ambassiatores studeret inducere dominum imperatorem ut, pro dei reverentia et sanctæ matris ecclesiæ ac imperialis dignitatis et sui interesset honoris una cum majestate vestra concurreret in omnibus supradictis nec se permitteret decipi a fallaciis et versutiis et blandis ac largis oblationibus Gallicorum, quas quousque eis placeret observarent, sed potius fraternitate inter majestates ambas existente ad prædicta fortius colligata resistatis his quæ cupide et inique ac fallaciter cogitant, ita quod Gallici, cognoscentes se non posse iniqua sua desideria, et desistant a dictis iniquis cogitationibus et ad obedientiam sanctæ ecclesiæ et domini nostri redire procurent. Et quoniam quo ad supradictum transitum faciendum jam dicebatur gentes parari, idem dominus noster exhortatur et rogat quod ipsa vestra majestas ad suam defensam præstet tale subsidium quod, cum ipso et aliis subsidiis aliorum fidelium, sanctam ecclesiam et statum suum valeat a Gallicorum insultibus defensare.

The king of England should induce the emperor to espouse the cause of the pope,

and not to be deceived by the French.

The pope also makes request for help against the French.

Ore, serenissime princeps, hæc sunt quæ dominus noster mihi imposuit pronunc me vestræ debere exponere majestati. Alia dicenda dicam suis temporibus.

Sequitur responsio domini regis ad præmissa.

The king's answer.

Beatissime pater, debita filiali recommendatione præmissa, vestræ sanctitatis litteras per ipsius nuncium virum utique religiosum Nicholaum, abbatem monasterii Novantulensis, ordinis sancti Benedicti, Mutinensis dioceseos honorifice præsentatas, et credentiam in eisdem litteris sibi commissam, quam nobis oraculo vivæ vocis expo-

suit, pleno collegimus intellectu. In quarum serie litterarum et effectu dictæ credentiæ post nonnulla vestræ benignitatis et paternæ dilectionis eloquia quorum obtentu necnon et ex hilari receptione munusculorum, ex parte nostra per honorabilem virum Damianum de Cathaneis militem Januensem ad vestræ sanctitatis præsentiam transmissorum, quæ non magis quam mittentis affectum vestra sanctitas dignabatur amplecti, nedum filialis devotionis integritas erga vestræ sanctitatis personam quam plurimum excitatur et merito, sed et nostra præcordia immensæ exultationis jubilum ilico resonabant, paternæ exhortationis rogationis et requisitionis verba percepimus in effectu ad quattuor inductiva.

He rejoices that his letter and presents were accepted.

p. 203.

He considers the points of pope's request.

Primo videlicet ut ordinem velimus impendere quod statutum illud contra libertatem ecclesiæ, dudum ut asseritur editum, et per nos postea innovatum ut dicitur, penitus deleatur, quodque statuta, ut verbis utamur nobis expositis, "Quare impedit" et "Præmuniri facias" et his similia tolli mandaremus de medio et de capitularibus aboleri. Secundo pensatis inter adversarium nostrum Franciæ et maledictionis alumnum antipapam illicitis pactionibus, non tam contra vestræ sanctitatis personam quam contra Romanum imperium et terras ecclesiæ in partibus Italiæ et regnum Siciliæ factis et initis, necnon et periculis quæ exinde verisimiliter sequerentur, ut faceremus circa hoc de opportuno remedio provideri. Et in casu quo foret ex parte nostra tractatus de pace cum Gallicis, quod nulla inde conclusio fieret nisi certa pacta pœnis vallata debitis roborentur, quæ beatitudinis vestræ personam, Romanum imperium, terras ecclesiæ et regnum Siciliæ supradictum servarent ab injuriis et invasionibus quibus almam personam vestram et loca prædicta Gallici supradicti nituntur in dies infestare. Tertio quod carissimum

First, about the repeal of statutes.

Second, about France and the antipope,

that certain demands in favour of the pope should be made from France.

Third, about a request to the emperor.

fratrem nostrum imperatorem per ambassiatores nostros studeremus inducere ut, pro honore ecclesiæ et imperialis dignitatis, nobiscum in hac parte concurrat nec decepi se permittat a fallaciis et blandis promissionibus Gallicorum. Quarto cum circa invasionem hujusmodi gentes paratæ dicantur ad transitum faciendum in proximo, quod ad vestræ sanctitatis defensam tale subsidium præstare velimus ut cum ipso et subsidiis aliorum fidelium sanctam ecclesiam et statum celsitudinis vestræ possitis a Gallicorum insultibus defensare.

Fourth, about help to the pope.

As the pope disclaims any wish to encroach on the royal power,

Nos itaque attendentes sicut in dictis litteris et adjuncta credentia continetur oblatum quod non est intentionis vestræ, sicut nec debetis, ut clare subjungitur, nostram potentiam vel coronam minuere, immo illas quantum est possibile conservare ac etiam augmentare, et ad hoc vestra clementia se esse multipliciter obligatam agnoscit, de quo apostolicæ celsitudini tota mente referimus plenitudinem gratiarum, cupientes quoque pro parte nostra similiter ut et vestræ altitudinis honor et status et ecclesiæ in suis libertatibus conserventur, ad quod pariter nos astrictos esse cognoscimus; habito super præmissis deliberato consilio, ut devotus ecclesiæ filius, ad ea sic duximus respondendum. In primis sicut statuta regni nostri non nisi in parliamento conduntur sic nec absque auctoritate parliamenti revocari poterunt nec deleri. Quare ad complacentiam vestræ sanctitatis in proximo parliamento nostro libenti animo faciemus, habito in ea parte cum statibus regni nostri deliberato consilio, quod absque diminutione coronæ nostræ circa hoc fuerit faciendum. Ex eo namque quod per dictum nuncium petebatur statuta "Quare impedit" et "Præmuniri facias," ut præmittitur, aboleri, admirationis causa consurgit maxime cum ab aliis summis pontificibus nunquam fuerunt hæc

the king desires that the church's liberty should be preserved,

and will lay the papal requests before parliament; Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

but he is surprised at the request which is made.

petita, quoniam constat illa statuta etiam inter laicos patronos regni nostri subditos super jure patronatus eorum et aliter legem tribuere ab antiquissimis temporibus observatam. Verum, piissime pater, attento quod, sicut ultra in se dicta credentia continebat, in casu quo per sanctitatem vestram statuentes hujusmodi sentiant se gravatos in aliquo, causis hujusmodi gravaminum per ipsorum ambassiatores aut nuncios allegatis, intenditis nobis et regno nostro vestri gratia, quantum cum deo poteritis complacere, speramus quod, habita super præmissis communicatione, benevola via poterit inveniri utrique parti placabilis absque eo quod detrahatur honori ecclesiæ, aut coronæ nostræ quævis diminutio subsequatur.

The king acknowledges the pope's wish to satisfy the nation as far as he may,

and hopes for some way of settlement.

Si vero tractatus pacis per Gallicos offeratur hac vice qui concludi poterit et secure firmari, ut guerrarum dispendia per quæ populi Christiani sanguis effunditur valeant evitari, de cætero nostræ intentionis existit ante conclusionem eandem pro desiderio beatitudinis vestræ tales conditiones apponere quæ commode et honeste per partem nostram poterunt obtineri. Quantum autem ad missionem ambassiatorum nostrorum ad præsentiam fratris nostri prædicti ex causa plenius expressata superius, scire dignetur etiam vestra sanctitas quod effectualiter in hac parte prævenimus beatitudinis vestræ vota. Cæterum non deficiet quin scietur in proximo si inter nos et dictum adversarium nostrum pax erit vel longa treuga firmata. In cujus eventu bene placet nobis quod per subditos nostros de subsidio jam dictæ sanctitati valeat subveniri, quatenus commode fieri possit, ut vestræ benignitati complacentiam impendamus. Sed si inter nos et Gallicos guerræ denuo suscitentur tam gravia expensarum onera oportebit nos et regnum nostrum ea occasione subire, quod iidem

The king will labour for peace in treating with France. Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

He has already sent ambassadors.

And in case of peace the people may be able to contribute to the papal subsidy.

But in case of war they

will have burdens enough.

subditi aliunde non poterunt amplius onerari. Verumtamen speratur quod stantibus guerris eisdem Gallici per nostrates erunt adeo infestati quod non vacabit eis deo volente contra vestræ sanctitatis personam vel ecclesiam aut alia comminata perficere nec talia attemptare.

Stay of the papal nuncio in England.

Istis itaque sic peractis mansit nuncius papalis in Anglia usque mensem Novembris, in cujus principio dominus rex sine ulteriori dilatione suum parliamentum voluit inchoare, in quo dictus nuncius responsum congruum obtineret prout sibi erat promissum. Modicum ante principium istius anni orta est magna caristia bladi in Anglia ita ut modius frumenti aliquando Londoniis vendebatur duobus solidis et aliquando viginti denariis. Verumtamen major Londoniensis egregie se habuit in ista penuria. Nam taliter rexit victualia in civitate protunc quod unusquisque commode posset vivere, licet cariori foro. Et profecto nisi extrinseca subsidia in isto articulo præstitissent tota plaga Londoniæ cum suis provinciis adjacentibus fame et inedia exitiali tabesceret annona sublata. Incepitque ista caristia circum medium mensis Martii et duravit usque ad maturitatem frugum novorum.

Caristia.

Vigour of the lord mayor during the dearth. Cf. Wals. ii. 203.

p. 204.

A priest in Prussia refuses to celebrate in the presence of Sir William Douglas.

Contigit quoque in ista æstate apud Connyngesbourgh in Pruissya quod quidam presbyter volens celebrare, ex insperato dominus Willelmus Duglas miles Scoticus in ecclesiam illam intravit, quem videns dictus presbyter noluit perficere quod incepit. Requisitus cur reliquit opus inceptum respondit dicens se nolle celebrare in præsentia schismaticorum. Ad hæc dictus Willelmus Duglas excanduit et multo furore repletus hoc asseruit sibi fore maliciose procuratum per dominum de Clifford. Unde minas sibi et aliis Anglicis intentavit. Quo tandem egresso presbyter missam celebravit.

Anger of Sir William against the English.

Qua finita dictus Willelmus Duglas cum suis Anglicos in aperta strata furibundus invasit, quendam armigerum mutilavit. Armiger vero recepto vulnere irruit in eum ense nudo et letaliter vulneravit, qui ex eo vulnere cecidit interfectus. Occubueruntque simul cum eo alii duo Scoti; fuerunt etiam ibidem in illa civitate domini de Anglia protunc, scilicet dominus Despencer, dominus filius Walteri, dominus de Beaumond, dominus Clifford,[1] dominus de Bourceriæ. Qui accepto vexillo animavit illos et Anglicos alios transire ad campum quibus ibidem existentibus adhæserunt Alemanni, Boemici et illi de Geldria. Scotis vero solummodo Francigenæ adjunxerunt. Tandem ad instantiam cujusdam magni illius patriæ quieverunt a bello quamvis animo manebant perseveranter discordes.

A fight in consequence.

Englishmen there present.

All but the French side with the English.

Quo in tempore magna clades pestilentiæ in partibus occiduis et aquilonaribus Angliæ fere per totam æstatem invaluit, in tantumque apud Eboracum desævit quod xii. milia hominum morte consumpsit. Item xviii°. die Julii clerici Londonienses fecerunt ludum satis curiosum apud Skynnereswell per dies quatuor duraturum, in quo tam vetus quam novum testamentum oculariter ludendo monstrabant. Item xxvi°. die Julii cæsus est comes Darmenak in Lombardia cum suis a facie exercitus comitis Virtutum. Nam præpropere bello se immiscuit, quia si expectasset dominum Johannem Haukewode, qui in ejus succursum jam venire paraverat, forsitan vivus habito bono consilio evasisset, nunc autem ipse cum aliis ad numerum xi. milia perierunt, plures eorum ad montes fugerunt ubi a rusticis illius patriæ armati fuerunt capti, qui pro

Pestilence. Cf. Wals. ii. 203.

A miracle play.

Death of the count Darmenak in Lombardy,

and of many of his men.

[1] In the text the words, dominus de Beaumond, dominus Clifford, are underlined, and on the margin is written in the same hand as the MS. duo isti subtracti non erant ibi secundum quosdam.

immenso calore armorum prius introrsus nimium calefacti subito post depositionem eorundem vitam perdentes miserabiliter sunt extincti.

Conduct of John Haukewode.

Johannes vero Haukewode audito rumore de comite Darmenak, quomodo cum suis interiit, noluit inire certamen cum tam magno exercitu triplo majori suo, callide retraxit se et suos ac sanus pervenit Paduæ quamvis hostes ejus eum in eundo multipliciter infestassent. Nam ripas fluminum per loca fregerunt et totam patriam circumcirca inundaverunt ne liberum transitum versus Paduam obtineret, ipse tamen cum suis salvus evasit et de suis ultra quatuor non amisit. Item de mense

A tempest.

Augusti in partibus borealibus erat tempestas tonitrui fulguris et pluviæ inaudita.

Council at Canterbury.

Circa principium vero Septembris rex tenuit suum consilium apud Cantuariam ubi secundum condictum Francigenæ ad tractandum de pace etiam confluissent si promissa servassent, et quia non comparuerunt confestim rex finem imposuit consilio.

The duke of Gloucester permitted to go into Prussia. Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

Sed antequam ab invicem discesserunt dux Gloucestriæ in præsentia omnium qui aderant licentiam petiit a rege et obtinuit eundi ad terram Prussyæ. Quo facto unusquisque ad propria remeavit.

French ambassadors at Eltham.

Circa festum nativitatis beatæ Mariæ venerunt Francigenæ apud Eltham ad tractandum de pace cum rege, qui accepto responso in Franciam sunt reversi.

Presents of the duke of Gloucester to the church at Westminster.

Dux namque Gloucestriæ modicum ante recessum suum versus Prussyam misit ad ecclesiam sancti Petri Westmonasteriensis unum nobile vestimentum de panno aureo rubei coloris cum aurifragia de nigro velvetto contexta cum litteris grossis sub hac figuratione T. A. compositis cum signis* de margaritis ejusdem quantitatis intermixtis, miro immo diverso modo insutis ac artificiose insertis, vestimentum prædictum mirifice adorna-

*cignis, MS.

bant. Fueruntque ejusdem vestimenti iii. capæ, i. casula, ii. tunicellæ, iii. albæ, cum stolis et manipulis unius sectæ. Contulit etiam eodem die unum jocale argenteum et deauratum ac subtiliter fabricatum in cujus medio situatur una fistula de beryllo satis capax ad collocandum in ea corpus Dominicum cum in processione deferri immineat. Donavit etiam ii. pelves argenteas et deauratas artificiose compositas pro manum lotione ad magnum altare, item ii. candelabra, scilicet imagines argenteas et deauratas, vultus angelicos præferentes. Item unum thuribulum argenteum et deauratum magni valoris. Ceterum hæc omnia erant per eum antea ecclesiæ prædictæ collata, sed per indenturam postea reaccepit et obligavit se, heredes et executores suos, obligatione pervalida dictæ ecclesiæ, quatenus ut omnia bona præmissa, post mortem suam in adeo bono statu sæpedictæ ecclesiæ restituerentur quo ea accepit, quæ jam in ultima donatione prædictorum bonorum sunt ruptæ voluntarie per eum et pro perpetuo annullatæ.

Enumeration of robes and sacred vessels.

They are, however, held back,

and were, in the end, never given.

Igitur xxvi°. die Septembris postquam commendasset se beato Petro et sancto Edwardo, prædictæ ecclesiæ patronis, præfatus dux Gloucestriæ iter suum arripuit versus Pruyssyam et circa medium mensis Octobris mare intravit, transivitque cum eo comes Staffordiæ qui in ista æstate filiam ducis prædicti duxit in uxorem. Circa principium mensis Octobris dominus Thomas Arundell Eboracensis archiepiscopus factus est cancellarius domini regis. Item xvii°. die Octobris venit Damianus de Cathaneys nuncius domini papæ in Angliam. Item xvii°. die Octobris dominus Johannes Clanvowe miles egregius in quodam vico juxta Constantinopolim in Græcia diem clausit extremum. Quam ob causam dominus Willelmus Nevyle ejus comes in itinere, quem

The duke of Gloucester sets forth. Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

The archbishop of York made chancellor.

Death of Sir John Clanvowe.

Sorrow of his surviving comrade.

non minus se ipsum diligebat, inconsolabiliter dolens numquam postea sumpsit cibum. Unde transactis duobus diebus sequentibus in eodem vico lamentabiliter exspiravit. Erant isti milites inter Anglicos famosi viri nobiles et strenui ac etiam de genere claro producti.

Item in ista æstate, in quadam insula versus Hierosolymas, obiit cum magna contritione dominus de Clifford miles juvenis fortis et audax. Tertio die

Parliamentum.

Novembris apud Westmonasterium tenuit rex suum parliamentum duravitque in secundam diem Decembris. In quo plura fuerunt mota et quædam ad effectum

The staple to continue at Calais.

deducta. Primo namque quia stapula de lana modicum profuit domino regi isto anno jam transacto ideo statutum est ut dicta stapula a festo Paschæ proximo

p. 205.

futuro staret deinceps continue apud Calesiam. Statutum vero contra provisores editum noluerunt isti de

Concessions in regard to the Statute of Provisors.

parliamento ullatenus revocare; ob reverentiam tamen summi pontificis volunt bene permittere quoslibet, causa voti solvendi vel salutis animæ causa, transire ad sedem apostolicam et suas devotiones facere utrobique. Aliud

Departure of the nuncio.

responsum ab eis non potuit papalis nuncius obtinere, sicque recessit, sed Damianus hic remansit. Item isti de parliamento inter cætera ordinarunt quod omnia perquisita religiosorum nondum illis ante festum Michaelis per regem confirmata, confestim elapso illo festo universa ad manus regias cum suis juribus inte-

Means of increasing the royal exchequer.

graliter devenirent. Sicque ad fiscum regium infinitas pecunias ante festum sancti Michaelis abunde officiarii, cancellarius scilicet et thesaurarius, cumularunt. Plura alia fuerunt ordinata in isto parliamento quæ in aperto nondum certius venerunt.

Perilous voyage of the duke of Gloucester. Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

Dominus Thomas dux Gloucestriæ tendens versus Pruyssiam multa pericula et jacturas sustinuit in mari nam remige destituto inter fluctus fuit ad

diversa loca jactatus. Demum incidit in mare quoddam nigerrimum, et quasi ut videbatur immobile, ubi propter aeris densitatem omnes existentes in aliis navibus cum eodem ilico ab eo fuerant segregati, propter quod aliquas naves cum suis bonis onustas ibidem amisit in diversis locis pelagi spaciosi absorptas. Ibi quoque protunc perdidit homines equos optimos pannos etiam magni valoris et jocalia pretii inauditi, nec mirum cum venti neque motio aquarum illos innare de tam periculoso loco ullatenus valuerunt. Dux vero in tam infausto loco terribiliter constitutus et de vita sua quodammodo desperatus varia deo et ejus sanctis obnixe emisit vota pro salvatione sui ipsius et suorum; confestim de illa maris ingluvie, divina favente virtute, fuit miraculose ereptus et in mare magis notum, scilicet prope Scotiam, est appulsus. Demum parum ante festum Natalis Domini dux ipse cum suis omnibus qui cum ipso remanserant salvus et incolumis applicuit apud Bamburgh.

He loses some of his ships.

Also men, horses, and valuables.

He gets at last to the coast of Scotland,

and comes thence to Bamburgh.

Dominus noster rex tenuit suum Natale apud Langeleye in Chilterne. Ad quem accesserunt Aquitanenses dicentes quod ab antiquo solebant gubernari per reges Anglorum et nullatenus per alios super se ad nutum regium constitutos, solo principe Walliæ vero herede regni Anglorum excepto. Hæc et alia habuerunt dicti Aquitanenses in scriptis redacta diversis sigillis munitis quæ omnia tradiderunt domino nostro regi. Quæ postquam ex ordine perlegisset percepit evidenter hisdem litteris ducem Lancastriæ nollent in eorum dominum sive rectorem habere, habitoque super hoc consilio dictas litteras suo sigillo sigillatas duci Lancastriæ una cum voluntate sua et hominibus supradictis per quendam suum secretarium destinavit, quibus perceptis et visis et audita domini regis voluntate post

An embassy from Aquitaine.

Their letters are sent on to the duke of Lancaster.

The duke of Lancaster forgoes his claim.

multa verba dictis Aquitanensibus irreverenter prolata litteram suam patentem super ducatum Aquitaniæ sibi a domino rege concessam coram eis perlegit statimque confregit. Sicque quievit Aquitanicorum commotio.

The abbat of Westminster goes to Rome.

Item xxii°. die Decembris abbas Westmonasterii intravit aquam et iter arripuit versus Romam habuitque licentiam a rege absentare se ab Anglia per duos annos, cupiens interim se a debito liberare. Duodecimo die Februarii tenuit rex suum consilium apud Westmonasterium duravitque usque in quintum-decimum diem ejusdem mensis; in quo domini temporales ac etiam viri ecclesiastici vehementer insteterunt contra dominum Alexandrum Nevyle et ducem Hiberniæ ita quod nullatenus ad pristinum statum reverterentur neque in terram Angliæ revenirent causa moræ quovis pacto, asserentes ista a domino rege ea ratione petisse ut inde murmur populi sedaretur, annuit eis rex benigne petitis et concessit quod sine spe revertendi pro perpetuo de regno Angliæ relegarentur. Unde dicti domini singuli et universi, regratiantes ei multum, fecerunt eidem sacramentum de novo, quod vellent secum stare contra quoscumque offensores ac hostes externos seu internos, promittentesque eum juvare universaliter pro viribus contra omnes, concessa sibi tunc plena potestate regendi suum regnum ad libitum cunctis temporibus postfuturis.

Council at Westminster.

The archbishop of York and the duke of Ireland perpetually banished.

The duke of Gloucester made warden of Ireland.

Concessit etiam tunc dominus rex duci Gloucestriæ custodiam totius Hiberniæ per tres annos sequentes, quibus de fisco regio perciperet annuatim x. libras. Finitis vero dictis tribus annis ipse deinceps suis propriis sumptibus et expensis illam sua industria gubernaret reddendo singulis annis domino regi quingentas libras. Et si quid de ferocibus Hibernensibus possit adquirere sibi et suis hæredibus maribus succederet sine contradictione in ævum. Item eodem consilio durante

Terms of his office.

electi fuerunt ad tractandum cum Francigenis dux Lancastriæ, episcopus Dunelmensis et alii valentes et industriosi. Quo in tempore apud castrum Bernardi fuit dolose, per proditionem cujusdam Thomæ Blande, Willelmus Bekwyth occisus. Item xxv°. die Februarii dux Lancastriæ cepit licentiam a rege transeundi versus Calesiam et circa principium mensis Martii venit Calesiam. Fueruntque ibidem nostri tractatores de pace cum Francigenis apud Seint Homeres in Francia per quinque septimanas et amplius, habentes tamen recursum continuum semper interim ad Calesiam. Et profecto satis modicum inibi profecerunt. Sicque quasi inanes et sine spe concordiæ circum principium mensis Aprilis in Angliam redierunt.

Commissioners to France.

William Bekwyth slain at Barnard Castle.

The duke of Lancaster goes to Calais. Cf. Wals. ii. 205.

Little progress made towards peace.

Dominus noster rex tenuit suum Pascha apud Eltham. Item xxiii°. die Aprilis dominus noster rex apud Westmonasterium fecit solemnes immo sumptuosas exequias pro sorore sua Matilda comitissa sancti Pauli in cereis et luminaribus circa feretrum illius, in pannis nigris et aureis ac pauperum distributione. Nam in ista erogatione quilibet pauper accepit ad minus iiii. denarios. Item in vexillis et labaris circa feretrum ejusdem erectis quæ mirifice rutilarunt. Erant enim depicta in illis omnia arma regum Christianorum, ducum etiam et comitum Anglicorum. Quæ omnia, excepta pauperum distributione, præcepto domini regis ecclesiæ Westmonasterii erant relicta. Item vii°. die Maii venit dux Gelriæ locuturus cum rege; fuerat namque Londoniis et cum rege quasi per totum mensem prædictum.

1392. Solemn funeral rites for the countess of Saint Pol. p. 206.

Visit of the duke of Geldres. Cf. Wals. ii. 206.

Quo etiam mense scilicet xxv°. die dominus rex apud Stamford tenuit suum consilium ita magnum sicut parliamentum; nam de omnibus comitatibus Angliæ venerunt milites et viri peritiores totius

Concilium apud Stamford.

Admiration of the duke of Geldres for the English.

Angliæ quos dux Gelriæ intuens stupefactus dicebat se nunquam vidisse tam nobilem nec tam generosam communitatem alicujus regni, asserens eos una die sufficere dimicare contra totum mundum habito bono regimine. Item suspirando affirmabat nullum regem sub sole tantam ac talem communitatem habere. Et ideo hortabatur dominum regem confidere in domino et in jure suo et nullo modo eum cum falsissimis Francigenis concordare, nec ad verba illorum tam ampullosa expavescere, quia si contingat eum in Francia equitare ac regi Francorum bellum dare ipsumque cum ejus hominibus armorum in ejus adjutorium sibi occurrere lato in campo viriliter contra suos adversarios dimicantem paratum invenire nullo pavore concussum. Hæc et his similia, immo his majora, postquam prædictus nobilis dux Gelriæ fuerat prosecutus finem imposuit verbis suis. Cujus animositatem viri strenui et cordati multa laudum commendatione attollunt, desides vero et vecordes illam postponunt.

He exhorts the king not to make peace with France.

Wishes of the French explained by the duke of Lancaster.

Igitur incepto consilio in præsentia dictorum militum dux Lancastriæ voluntatem Francorum lucide explicavit, dicens illos primo petiisse regem Anglorum eis remittere jus et clamium suum totaliter quæ aliquomodo habuit vel habere poterat ad regnum Francorum pro perpetuo, et quod flores deliciarum de suis armis omnino deponeret. Secundo petiverunt ducatum Normanniæ et comitatum de Artoys pro perpetuo etiam eis remitti cum suis appendiciis universis. Tertio quod omnia ea quæ in Aquitania quocunque titulo adquisierunt vel ad manus eorum quomodocunque devenerunt et in manibus eorundem erant protunc dux Berrye ad totam vitam suam tantum pacifice possideret sine calumnia seu impugnatione quacunque. Mortuo vero duce de Berrye

Various claims which they put forward.

prædicto Aquitania et Vasconia integre cum suis pertinentiis universis rediret ad ducem Lancastriæ et heredes suos in perpetuum. Ita tamen quod dux ipse et heredes sui pro tota Aquitania regi Francorum redderet homagium consuetum. Ista vero in nullo placuerunt communitati Angliæ, quia dixerunt stultum fore et nimis damnosum regi et suæ coronæ ut, pro commodo unius personæ, tantas et tam pulchras dominationes perpetualiter amitteret, quæ regibus Anglorum per tam longa tempora cum suis juribus hereditarie subjacuerunt. Super his namque contentionibus dominus rex de consilio ducis Lancastriæ non obstante communitate sua in quibusdam vellet condescendere petitionibus Gallicorum et hoc propter bonum pacis, et in quibusdam non, quia vellet eorum petitiones modificare ita ut singulos ex utraque parte pacificaret. Unde super isto negotio direxit quosdam nuncios ad Gallicos ut capta treuga ipsi ex utraque parte interim in melius de hujusmodi deliberarent, quod et factum est. Nam firmata erat treuga inter Anglicos et Francos a festo sancti Michaelis proximo nunc futuro usque ad illud et idem festum anno revoluto. Sicque a tumultibus bellicis interim quieverunt.

These are not pleasing to the English.

The king would yield in some points, in others, not.

Ambassadors sent and a truce established. Cf. Wals. ii. 206.

Item circa finem Maii obiit in Brabantia apud Lovayn magister Alexander Nevyll quondam archiepiscopus Eboracensis. Item isto anno fuit statutum quod omnes habentes bona sive redditus ad valorem xl. librarum in Anglia milites efficerentur. Quo in tempore dominus rex, consilio sui cancellarii et thesaurarii, omnes suas curias de Londoniis ad Eboracum removit; putabant isti officiarii per hoc non modicum damnificare civitatem Londoniæ, sed potius propter hoc multa majora damna intulerunt regi et hominibus regni quam jam

Death of Alexander Nevylle, formerly archbishop of York.

The king removes his courts from London to York. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

dictæ nobili civitati. Nam pauperes propter earundem curiarum remotionem sua placita perdiderunt, tum quia non habebant expensas eundi ad tam locum remotum, tum quia propter earum tam subitam amotionem, nescientes consulere seipsos de causis eorum, ita fuerunt animo consternati et attoniti quod quodammodo facti sunt pœne insensati. Incitabant quoque isti officiarii dominum nostrum regem contra Londonienses propter quasdam seditiones inter illos et quosdam suorum famulorum nuperius prepetratas. Favebant instanter parti istorum officiariorum dux Lancastriæ et comes Huntyngdon. Volentes igitur tanquam iniquitatis filii, isti scilicet officiarii cum aliis sibi adjunctis, omnem malitiam quam poterant excogitare Londoniensibus ostendere conceperunt unum breve regium contra Londonienses præfatos satis terribile et valde horribile sic quod aures audientis faceret pertinnire. Continebat namque articulos graves quamplures et præcipue de gentibus in civitate valde nocivos insuper præcipiendo mandantes quatinus proximo die post festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ et cætera, prout sequitur.

Harm caused thereby.

The king incited against the Londoners.

A royal brief against them.

Ricardus dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ majori et vicecomitibus nec non omnibus et singulis aldermannis Londoniæ salutem. Quibusdam certis de causis nos specialiter moventibus vobis præcipimus firmiter injungentes quod, quacunque excusatione cessante et omnibus aliis prætermissis, in propriis personis vestris una cum viginti et quatuor personis concivibus vestris, de validioribus et sufficientibus communariis dictæ civitatis, sitis coram nobis et consilio nostro apud Notyngham in crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo futuro plenam et sufficientêm potestatem communitatis dictæ civitatis vobis-

Copy of the king's letter.

Mayor, sheriffs, aldermen, and others summoned to Nottingham

cum tunc deferentes ad respondendum pro vobis et communitate prædicta super his quæ vobis ex parte nostra ibidem exponentur, et ad faciendum ulterius et recipiendum quod per nos et dictum consilium nostrum contigerit ordinari. Et hoc sub pœna forisfacturæ vitæ et membrorum ac omnium quæ nobis forisfacere poteritis nullatenus omittatis, aliquibus concessionibus libertatibus privilegiis seu consuetudinibus in contrarium concessis sive usitatis non obstantibus. Proviso semper quod vos pro custodia civitatis nostræ ac pace et tranquillitate ejusdem pro tempore absentiæ vestræ sic ordinetis prout vos nobis vestro periculo inde respondere volueritis; et habeatis ibi hoc breve teste meipso apud Stamford xxix°. die Maii anno regni nostri quinto decimo.

to answer charges.

Penalties if they do not appear.

Wardenship of the city in their absence. Cf. Wals. ii. 207.

Sequitur retornatio super brevi prædicto. Nos Johannes Hende major et aldermannus civitatis Londoniæ, Johannes Shadworth et Henricus Vannere vicecomites et aldermanni ejusdem civitatis, et omnes alii et singuli aldermanni civitatis prædictæ, videlicet, Johannes Hadlee, Willelmus Venour, Adam Bamme, Willelmus Baret, Johannes Frossh, Willelmus More, Johannes Loneye, Adam Karlill, Thomas Vynent, Johannes Franceys, Willelmus Shyryngham, Henricus Bamme et Robertus de Excestria prior ecclesiæ sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniæ, Thomas Wilford, Drugo Barantyn, Willelmus Olyver, Willelmus Wotton, Adam de sancto Ivone, Gilbertus Maghfeld, Willelmus Brampton et Thomas Neuton una cum viginti et quatuor personis concivibus nostris de validioribus et magis sufficientibus communariis dictæ civitatis videlicet Johanne Walcote, Johanne Furneux, Rogero Elys, Willelmo Evote, Hugone Boys, Johanne Wade, Johanne Sybyll,

p. 207.

Return made to the royal letter.

List of those chosen to appear before the king.

Willelmo Hyde, Henrico Yevele, Ricardo Whityngton, Johanne Wodecok, Willelmo Parker, Thoma Panton, Thoma Knolles, Johanne Frankeleyn, Johanne Forster, Willelmo Badewell, Thoma Weyland, Johanne Cosyn, Johanne Mokkyng, Willelmo Frenyngham, Johanne Sandhirst, Johanne Ragenhull et Hugone Sprot, parati sumus coram vobis, excellentissimo domino et domino nostro rege, et consilio vestro apud Notyngham in crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ in brevi domini regis nobis directo specificato ad respondendum faciendum et recipiendum quod dictum breve exigit et requirit secundum formam ejusdem brevis.

They express their readiness to answer the summons.

Causa autem quæ instigavit regem versus Londonienses secundum quosdam erat ista. Notum est regem quandoque pecuniis indigere. Igitur misit ipse rex quibusdam civibus Londoniæ ut ipsi super certo jocali magni pretii sibi accommodarent quinque millia marcarum sive librarum. Prævalebat adhuc jocale prædictum summam petitam. Verumtamen ipsi excusarunt se asserentes eos modicum lucrari post eorum perditam libertatem, cum in civitate extranei gaudent tanta libertate sicut illi, et ideo prætermissis commodis nullatenus possunt ad tam magnam summam venire. Rex autem super hac re non modicum stupefactus consuluit tandem quendam Lombardum super isto casu, qui confestim promisit regi satisfacere votis suis, et in crastino venit ad regem cum prælibata summa, et quæsivit rex ab eo quomodo tam cito tam magnam summam adquirere potuisset, cui ille ait, "a diversis mercatoribus Londoniæ mutuavi." Quod audiens rex animum indignatum deinceps versus Londonienses gerebat, eo quod uni extraneo citius quam sibi vellent tantam summam pecuniæ mutuare.

A reason given for the king's anger.

He would have borrowed money,

but the Londoners refused to lend to him.

They did, however, lend to a Lombard, to whom the king applied afterward.

Item de mense Maii quidam domicellus familiaris et

serviens ad opera diversa ecclesiæ Westmonasterii, nomine Johannes Paule, pro morte cujusdam hominis indictatus, circa medium mensis Maii erat captus et sæpius coram judice de banco domini regis pro illo homicidio impetitus nunquam de illa felonia potuit se congrue excusare. Ideo xxiiii^to. die Maii fuit pro illo delicto adjudicatus ad furcas suspendi. Cum vero duceretur ad furcas fatebatur se dignum morte pati, quia erat falsus et ingratus deo et ecclesiæ Westmonasterii. Primo quia cautelose quosdam allexit exire de sanctuario sancti Petri Westmonasterii et postea erant capti et suspensi. Secundo autem suasit quosdam etiam de sanctuario prædicto exire, qui incontinenti fuerant comprehensi et coram judice de crimine convicti ad perpetuos carceres fuerant mancipati. Tertio prodidit nequiter Robertum Tresylian tempore parliamenti, quando domini temporales contra quosdam regnicolas erant moti, in sanctuario occulte latitantem, de quo dicti domini violenter extraxerunt et a turri Londoniæ usque ad furcas per medium civitatis tractum apud Tybourne illico suspenderunt. Ecce quomodo deus remunerat tales falsarios, immo possent dici potius ecclesiarum violatores ac etiam illarum libertatum nequissimi effractores. Patet namque quod dolus et fraus nemini patrocinari deberet, vide supra de ista materia in fine quarti folii.

Paule.

Confession of John Paule.

His offences against the privilege of sanctuary.

Especially in the case of Robert Tresilyan.

God's revenge against such offenders.

In ista æstate diversis partibus Angliæ domorum ac villarum incendia multipliciter invaluerunt. Nam apud Lederede ignis discurrens nunc ad istam partem villæ nunc ad aliam saltando ultra quasdam domos fere totam villam consumpsit præter illas domos quas ignis per saltum transilierat quæ miraculose ab incendio sunt servatæ. Fuerunt quoque et aliæ

Prevalence of fires in England; one at Leatherhead,

others at Basingstoke, Kymbolton, at St. Mary Ottery.

domorum combustiones in locis diversis, scilicet apud Basyngstoke, apud Kymbalton, et apud sanctam Mariam de Otery, quæ multa dispendia intulerunt hominibus tam degentibus in eisdem quam easdem possidentibus.

The mayor, sheriffs, aldermen, &c. come to Nottingham.

Decimo nono die Junii major Londoniæ Johannes Hende draper, Johannes Shadworth mercerus et Henricus Vanner vinetarius vicecomites Londoniæ, cum aldermannis et communariis dictæ civitatis superius nominatis, accinxerunt se ad iter in apparatu satis honesto veneruntque ad villam de Notyngham parum ante festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ. Et in proximo die post festum prædictum sedente rege in solio suo regali, cum suo consilio et dominis spiritualibus et temporalibus, in quorum omnium præsentia cancellarius Angliæ causam consilii pronunciavit, et ostensa causa cur dominus rex amovit curias suas, et cætera quæ concernebant prædictum consilium, confestim convertit se ad Londonienses et satis rigide est illos allocutus dicens eos regem parvipendere ex quo ejus breve neglexerant retornare; deinde quantum ad regimen civitatis multos defectus illis imposuit et in quibusdam culpabiles fuerunt inventi ut dicebatur. Tandem Johannem Hende absolvit de officio majoritatis suæ et missus est ad castrum de Wyndeshore. Johannem vero Shadworth et Henricum Vannere amovit de officiis eorum et misit eos ad diversa castella, unum apud Odyham et alterum ad castrum de Walyngford. Cæteri jussi sunt ad civitatem eorum redire. Interim custodiam civitatis Londoniæ habuit Willelmus Staundon et gerebat vices majoris usque principium mensis Julii, quo in tempore præcepto domini regis factus est custos civitatis Londoniæ dominus

The chancellor explains the charges against them.

The mayor is committed to Windsor Castle.

The sheriffs also imprisoned.

William Staundon made warden of London.

Edwardus Dalyngrugge miles et Londonienses gratanter illum admiserunt. Rex vero ante recessum Londoniensium de Notyngham constituit duos vice-comites Londoniæ Gilbertum Maghfeld scilicet et Thomam Newton. Steteruntque isti vice-comites in officiis eorum usque in finem anni et tunc electi fuerunt de novo per Londonienses. Rex vero tunc omnes libertates ab olim Londoniensibus concessas ex toto et plenarie revocavit.

After him Edward Dalyngrugge. Cf. Wals. ii. 209.

p. 208. New sheriffs.

Revocation of the liberties of the Londoners.

Circa principium mensis Julii obiit comes Staffordiæ juvenis nondum habens xx. annos. Quo in tempore rex Francorum Carolus ferebatur insania. Nam quosdam de suis domesticis in suo furore transfodit qui continuo propter mortis violentiam vitam cum hujus mundi gaudio ocius relinquebant. Unde confestim a suis captus fuit et ligatus, sed postea secundum quosdam convaluit ipse de sua infirmitate et exercuit tyrannidem in populo suo atrocius quam unquam antea fecerat secundum relata, immo etiam secundum veridica et probata. Eodem mense captus fuit Johannes Beeltost in Lombardia quem sic captum æmuli sui, scilicet ribaldi, nequiter occiderunt. Erat enim miles egregius et fortissimus prœliator.

Madness of the French king. Cf. Wals. ii. 212.

Murder of John Beeltost in Lombardy.

Præterea xviii°. die Julii apud Wyndeshore rex existens circa Angliæ magnates ad eum ibidem et alios avide confluentes magnas fecit expensas. Ibi venerunt ipso rege jubente xxiiii. aldremanni et quadringenti alii de civitate Londoniæ communarii vocati. In quorum omnium præsentia, scilicet prælatorum, dominorum et supradictorum, Johannes Hynde dudum major, Johannes Shadeworth et Henricus Vannere nuper vicecomites Londoniæ submiserunt se et sua domino regi, quamvis J. Shadeworth reluctari nitebatur primo valde constanter, demum

The king at Windsor.

Submission made to the king by the mayor and sheriffs of London.

They are dismissed to their homes.

tamen submisit se pro meliori ut alii faciebant. Tunc enim secundum quosdam abstulit ab eis libertates quascunque quas protunc habebant, deditque etiam eis libere ad propria remeare, nullam eis molestiam ea vice ulterius inferendo. Quibus reversis dominus rex cum suo consilio dominum Edwardum Dalyngrugge amovit de officio custodiæ suæ ac loco ejus substituit dominum Baldewynum de Radyngton militem qui satis rigide in dicto officio se habebat. Demum mediantibus amicis pro eis et præcipue domina regina Angliæ, quæ iteratis vicibus immo multociens prostravit se ad pedes domini regis, tam ibi quam apud Notyngham, obnixe et sedule deprecando, pro dicta civitate Londoniæ et pro statu civium ejusdem quatinus ut ipse suam indignationem ab eis averteret, ne tam celebris civitas cum tam numerosa plebe in ea degente pereat inconsulte, scilicet calore iracundiæ æmulorum suorum. Ad hæc clemens et benignus rex pietate motus ad instantiam dominæ reginæ aliorumque suorum procerum et magnatum remisit attornatis quadraginta millia librarum et hoc ad verum valorem videlicet in jocalibus aut in pecunia numerata. Et quod venirent erga eum et exciperent eum apud Wandlesworthe decenti apparatu unaquæque ars dictæ civitatis in secta sua et in equis, et per medium dictæ civitatis honorifice perducerent eum usque Westmonasterium die ad hoc præfixo qui fuit xxi^us^. mensis Augusti. Londonienses vero consenserunt ista præmissa pro eorum modulo percomplere ac in omnibus pro posse votis regiis obedire. Quid ultra? Venit dies præfixus, rex de manerio suo de Shene in regio apparatu iter suum sumpsit versus Londoniam, erga quem exierunt Londonienses ex omnibus artibus civitatis ejusdem equestres omnes

Baldwyn de Radyngton made warden of London. Cf. Wals. ii. 209.

Entreaties of the queen and the nobles for the city of London.

The king relents.

He is to be splendidly received at Wandsworth.

Account of the procession.

usque Wandlesworth, et quælibet ars in propria sua secta. Qui præ multitudine a ponte Londoniæ protendebantur ultra villam de Kenyngton et annumerantur ad xxii. millia equitum. Erat quoque numerus peditum infinitus. In primo namque occursu apud Wandlesworthe obtulerunt domino regi Londonienses gladium et claves civitatis prædictæ, deinde ad portam pontis Londoniæ præsentarunt domino regi duos equos electos, vocatos courceres; unus illorum erat albi coloris et alter rubei coloris cum sellis argenteis ac splendide deauratis. Ibi etiam dederunt dominæ reginæ unum pulchrum palcfridum cum sella aurea adornatum. Erat autem pons Londoniæ et cæteræ stratæ eminentiores dictæ civitatis diversorum pannorum, aureorum, sericorum, aliorumque bistinctorum lucide perornatæ; procedebat ulterius, venit in stratam piscariam ubi venerunt duo juvenes præclari forma decori specie cum duobus thuribulis aureis thurificantes eum honorifice, prout decebat. Et processit parumper, venit in vicum qui vocatur Chepe, ibi de quadam alta structura descenderunt quasi duo angeli, in specie puerorum ut erant, quendam cantum egregie et suaviter modulantes ac in eorum manibus duas aureas coronas habentes magni valoris. Primus vero coronam quam in manu sua gestabat posuit super caput regis. Alter quoque coronam quam ipse gerebat imposuit capiti reginæ sicque abhinc lento passu coronati venerunt ad Temple Barre ubi præsentarunt sibi unam tabulam auream valentem centum marcas. Abhinc recto tramite perrexerunt usque ad portam monasterii Westmonasteriensis, ubi occurrebat ei prior et conventus revestiti, et albis, capis induti cum crucibus, cereis, thuribulis et textis. Quos videns rex et regina ilico

Twenty-two thousand on horseback.

The sword and keys of the city presented to the king.

Presents to the king and queen. Cf. Wals. ii 211.

Adornment of the streets.

Two boys like angels crown the king and queen.

Arrival at Westminster.

descenderunt de equis et depositis coronis osculati sunt textus; deinde in revertendo versus ecclesiam conventus cantabat responsorium "Agnus in Altari." Demum venientes ante magnum altare conventus canebat antiphonam "Solve jubente." Dominus rex interim super gradus marmoreos devote genuflexit et post ipsum venit regina et similes devotiones peregit; dicta collecta pro rege conventus intrabat ad feretrum sancti Edwardi cum illa antiphona, "Ave, sancte rex Edwarde." Completa oratione ac factis suis oblationibus rex in suum palatium est reversus.

Solemn services.

Devotions of the king.

Mox Baldewynus de Radyngton custos Londoniæ ex parte Londoniensium invitavit dominum regem ad prandium erga diem crastinum. Annuit rex, convivio celebrato Londonienses obtulerunt domino regi unam tabulam mensalem argenteam ac deauratam longitudine novem pedum valentem quingentas marcas. Istis sic decursis quadam die non longe postea in magna aula Westmonasterii sedens rex in sua sede regia concessit præfatis Londoniensibus omnes libertates quas ab eis abstulerat, exceptis tribus quæ sunt istæ; quod non legarent redditus suos aut tenementa, personisve aliquibus conferant ut inde fierent cantariæ aut fraternitates sine domini regis licentia speciali. Unde quidam affirmant per hoc omnes cantarias seu fraternitates eo modo exortas, nec per cartam domini regis specialiter roboratas, præsertim Londoniis fore omnino invalidas pro perpetuo et extinctas. Item quando fiunt placita Londoniis super rebus mundanis et per quæstionarios ad hoc procuratos contigit contra unam partium istarum sententiam ferri super rebus prædictis minus juste, pars altera sentiit se gravari, vult agere ad reprobandum dicta quæstionariorum; numquid valeret processus dictæ partis sic inceptus? Certe non.

Banquet given to the king.

He restores their liberties to the Londoners,

with some exceptions.

Account of these exceptions.

Istis vero consideratis dominus rex æqua lance pensando vult quod isti quæstionarii tam bene Londoniis de falsitate convincerentur, sicut alibi extra in curiis suis aut sessionibus fieri consuevit, libertate quacunque aut privilegio omnino cessante. Item quod nullus nativus sit ibidem ita privilegiatus quod contra dominum suum illum calumniantem quacunque libertate defenderet se in civitate ab illo, immo vult dominus rex quod tam plenum jus habeat dominus suus de illo in civitate sicut alibi extra non obstante libertate quacunque. p. 209.

Of the liberties of bond servants.

Tertio die Septembris mane fuit magna tempestas fulguris et tonitrui ac adeo invaluit quod quendam hominem juxta Hampstede ejus ictu exstinxit vestes ejus et calciamenta et sotulares per minutas pecias dilacerando. Quo etiam anno circa festum Michaelis dominus papa cum sua curia transtulit se Perusium, ubi Perusienses eum satis stricte et caute custodierunt. Duodecimo die mensis Octobris Londonienses de more ad novi majoris electionem concorditer processerunt et elegerunt Willelmum Staundon in eorum majorem. Nono * die Octobris dominus rex cum conventu Westmonasterii nudis pedibus processionaliter transivit exeundo per portam de Toothull usque sanctum Jacobum et ab eo loco processit usque crucem de Charyngg. Et ab hinc divertebat se per viam regiam usque ecclesiam sancti Petri Westmonasterii factisque ibidem devotionibus suis in suum palatium illico est reversus. Transieruntque cum domino rege nudis pedibus quidam de suis clericis, perpauci tamen, conventu Westmonasterii excepto qui nudus etiam cum eo transivit. Sequenti vero die dominus rex cum sua capella venit in chorum dicti monasterii ad vesperas episcopo Londoniensi servitium officiante. Ad matutinas quoque erat rex cum sua capella et in crastino ad processionem et ad magnam

A severe storm.

The papal court moved to Perusia.

Election of a lord mayor.

* *Aliter* xiº.

Royal procession.

The king attends the services at Westminster.

He afterwards gives a banquet.

missam, qua finita perrexit in aulam abbatis ubi splendide in maximo apparatu suos dominos et dominas qui tunc cum eo præsentes extiterint et conventum totum pro majori parte laute refecit.

Death of Sir John Paule,

Circa hos dies obiit dominus Johannes Paule in partibus transmarinis miles utique strenuus et valens juvenis et formosus qui egregie se habuit in terra barbarorum.

and of the duke of Ireland. Cf. Wals. ii. 212.

Obiit etiam in Brabantia apud Lovayn dominus Robertus de Veer quondam dux Hyberniæ et comes Oxoniæ, et quia non habuit heredem de corpore suo progenitum transivit comitatus ille ad patruum suum dominum Albericum

Great fall of snow.

de Veer. In fine mensis Novembris cecidit magna copia nivis et itidem circa festum sancti Thomæ Apostoli fuit magna tempestas tam in mari quam in terra tam-

Death of the duchess of York. Cf. Wals. ii. 215.

que horribilis quod hominibus incussit timorem. Vicesimo tertio die Decembris obiit ducissa Eboraci soror ducissæ Lancastriæ. Dominus rex tenuit suum Natale apud Eltham ad quem circa festum Epiphaniæ venerunt Londonienses glorioso apparatu et præsentarunt

Christmas presents to the king and queen from the Londoners.

sibi unum dromedarium cum uno puero sedente super eum præsentaruntque etiam dominæ reginæ unam magnam avem et mirabilem habentem guttur latissimum. Igitur post immensa tripudia et solacia curiosa peracta dominus rex regratiatus est multum Londoniensibus ac ad instantiam dominæ reginæ aliorumque procerum perdonavit eisdem xx. millia librarum in quibus ei tenebantur pro forisfacto prædicto. Et adhuc debentur sibi pro eodem delicto alia xx. [millia] librarum.

The king remits much of their fine.

Ad corroborandam vero perdonationem suam confestim post solemnitatem peractam misit rex cancellarium et thesaurarium suos et alios de consilio suo ut eis palam intimarent perdonationem suam. Qui venientes ad Gildam Aulam et omnia eis exposuerunt secundum quod præcepit eis rex, propter quod facta est lætitia magna in populo.

Quarto decimo die Januarii apud Langeleye in Chilterne fiebant solemnes exsequiæ pro ducissa Eboracensi. Item xx°. die Januarii dominus rex incepit suum parliamentum apud Wynton et duravit usque decimum diem Februarii in quo dominus Aubre de Veer factus est comes Oxoniæ. Statutum etiam contra provisores promulgatum eo tempore confirmarunt et alia plura fuerunt inibi tacta quæ per singula litteris exarare propter sui prolixitatem tædium legentibus generaret, ideoque omissum est ea parte. Septimo die Februarii fures quandam fenestram prope la Puwe fregerunt ex parte aquæ nocturno tempore et intrantes asportarunt jocalia ibi propter devotionem beatæ Virgini oblata ad valorem quingentarum marcarum. Item xiiii°. die Februarii idem fures vel alii nocte invaserunt ecclesiam sancti Johannis Baptistæ juxta Smethefeld et fregerunt unam fenestram dictæ ecclesiæ et intrantes in vestibulum ejusdem crucem unam magni valoris, jocalia, pannos sericos et quosdam alios de velvetto abstulerunt ad valorem mille marcarum. Facto divulgato milites dictæ domus celeriter ascenderunt eorum equos et per plura loca Angliæ dictos latrones diligentius perquirentes et in tantum operam dabant quod infra quindenam quinque comprehenderunt ex eis, quorum confessione innotuit eis ubi bona eorum ac etiam de la Puwe fuerunt per eos furtive deducta. Erant enim quædam ipsorum bonorum in quodam puteo profundo juxta Oxonias quem dicti fures foderunt inventa. Et circa principium mensis Martii ad palatium domini regis fuerant reportata. Sicque pro majori parte dicta bona erant recuperata tam sancti Johannis quam sancti Stephani, tamen mutilata in multis et læsa.

Funeral of the duchess of York. Cf. Wals. ii. 215.

Parliament. Cf. Wals. ii. 212, 213.

Robberies of St. Stephen's and St. John the Baptist's, Westminster.

Pursuit of the thieves.

Recovery of much of the stolen property.

Item xxii°. die Februarii obiit dominus Johannes Deverose miles egregius et senescallus hospitii domini regis.

Death of Sir John Deverose.

In cujus loco dominus Thomas Percy fuit subrogatus.

Sir William Scrope chamberlain. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

Tunc dominus Willelmus Scrop factus est camberlanus domini regis. Item quinto die Martii dux Lancastriæ, dux Gloucestriæ, episcopus Dunelmensis, magister Ricardus Rounhale, dominus Thomas Percy, dominus Johannes Harleston, dominus Lodowycus Clyfford et alii, electi ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis, transierunt Calesiam, duravitque tractatus per annum et amplius. Verumtamen modicum profuit Anglicis. Septimo die Junii apud Stafford tres famosi latrones erant suspensi de quibus unus erat sacerdos decens persona et pulcher aspectu. Item xx°. die Junii venerunt de tractatu duces Lancastriæ et Gloucestriæ fueruntque ad aniversarium patris eorum domini Edward tertii quondam regis Angliæ. Circa finem Julii proclamatum fuit Londoniis quod inter Angliam et Franciam capta fuit treuga duratura a festo sancti Michaelis usque idem festum anno revoluto. Nam rex Francorum gravi infirmitate detentus non vacabat sibi circa tractatus occupari protunc etenim fuit cessatum a tractatu inter duo regna usque festum nativitatis beatæ Mariæ. In quo ex condicto Francigenæ venirent ad dominum nostrum regem apud Eltham sed venire parvi pendebant. Igitur deliberato ex utraque parte consilio, iterato redierunt dicti duces ad Calesiam et tractabant cum Francis diu usque festum Natalis Domini. Redigeruntque in scriptis eorum acta utriusque partis sigillis authenticis consignata.

Commissioners for peace go to Calais. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

1392.

A truce concluded and proclaimed.

p. 210.

Continued malady of the French king. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

Continuation of negotiations for peace.

1393.

Item in mense Junii isto anno dominus rex fecit celebrari Londoniis apud sanctum Paulum unum solemne "Placebo" et "Dirige" cum missa die sequenti pro anima imperatricis et matris dominæ Annæ reginæ, ubi etiam regiis sumptibus erectum fuit imperiale feretrum valde curiosum quale in ecclesia sancti Pauli nusquam

Solemn masses for the soul of the queen's mother.

antea fuit visum. Item in mense Julii cognati Willelmi Bekwyth de Thoma Blande eo quod ipse recepit ab æmulis dicti Willelmi quinquaginta marcas ut proderet eum illis nec pro ejus anima aliquid erogavit, unde insidias ei paraverunt. Quod ipse præsentiens tutius se custodivit ab eis. Ipsi vero exasperati statuerunt finale colloquium cum illo habere, quare securitate hinc inde facta cum certis personis insimul convenerunt. Cognati vero dicti Willelmi petierunt instanter ut aliquid de prædicta summa quam ipse recepit pro interfectione eorum cognati pro ejus anima erogaret, qui nequaquam adquievit votis eorum, propter quod unus illorum, qui erat audax et omnibus aliis fortior, irruit in prædictum Thomam ense nudo et eum ac filium ejus unico ictu occidit, quod videns famulus dicti Thomæ tenso arcu suo sagitta eum percussit in capite sic quod illico mortuus pervenit in terram, veneruntque alii cognati sui, viderunt eum mortuum, contristati sunt valde; homines vero de patria etiam multum doluerunt super morte dicti Thomæ. Videatis bene quomodo sanguis clamat vindictam.

Claim made by the relatives of William Bekwyth.

Slaughter of Blande, the betrayer of Bekwyth.

"Blood will have blood."

Dominus rex tenuit suum Natale apud Westmonasterium magnis et profusis expensis, veneruntque Londonienses ad eum diverso apparatu, alii in diversis tripudiis alii in variis concentibus [et] cantilenis. Et quam plures alii venerunt ad eum in quadam navi conficta miro modo referta cum speciebus et aliis donariis pro rege et regina, aliisque personis nobilibus largiendum. Major vero Londoniæ erat tunc Johannes Hadlee vir sapiens et discretus.

The king spends Christmas at Westminster.

John Hadlee mayor of London.

xxix°. die apud Westmonasterium tenuit rex suum parliamentum, ubi protunc erant publicata inter milites seniores et valentiores regni quæ fiebant in tractatu, quibus perlectis et cunctis articulis seriatim patefactis

Parliamentum. Cf. Wals. ii. 214

Terms of peace proposed are unsatisfactory.

eisdem. Displicuit enim eis in multis, primo quia absurdum esset quod rex Angliæ faceret regi Francorum homagium et fidelitatem pro Aquitania et aliis terris suis ultramarinis ac tandem homo ligius suus deveniret, sicque per hoc omnes Anglicos quotquot erant sub dominio regis Angliæ rex Francorum suppeditaret ac sub servili jugo in posterum detineret. Secundo non obstantibus prædictis dux Berrye et dux Burgundiæ libere tenerent quasdam provincias peroptimas in Aquitania ad totam vitam suam tantum. Quarum reversio post mortem eorundem deveniret ad ducem Lancastriæ vel suos heredes, et hæc foret magnum præjudicium coronæ Angliæ et exheredatio damnosa regi Angliæ in perpetuum. Istis et aliis circumspecte pensatis noluerunt domini Angliæ neque communitas ejusdem tali concordiæ assentire. Nam revera si mediocres hoc fecissent, profecto illico proditionis notam non immerito incurrissent.

They would be prejudicial to the crown and a ruinous yielding on the part of England.

Policy of the duke of Lancaster.

Sed dux Lancastriæ facit quicquid libet absque nota. Circumvenit enim fratrem suum dominum ducem Gloucestriæ promittendo sibi, ut dicitur, quasdam terras ut suæ faveret opinioni nec suæ contrariando perversissimæ intentioni. Hæc fuit in vulgo crebra et quasi vera assertio confirmata. Eaque dux Gloucestriæ vocem populi deinceps amisit. Finito parliamento sexto die Martii dux Lancastriæ cum aliquibus superius nominatis rediit Calesiis significans Francigenis Anglorum ultimam voluntatem, confirmataque adhuc treuga inter duo regna per quatuor annos protunc et non amplius duratura.

A truce made for four years. Cf. Wals. ii. 214.

Death of Sir John Haukewode. Cf. Wals. ii. 215.

Quo etiam tempore obiit ille miles famosus in Lombardia dominus Johannes Haukewode, qui de paupere apprenticio caligarii Londoniensis venit Lombardiam ubi miraculose se habuit tam in actibus

bellicis extrinsecis quam in armis intrinsecis quod nunquam in Lombardia similis illi fuit inventus. Vicesimo quinto die Martii obiit ducissa Lancastriæ senior filia domini Petri quondam regis Hispaniæ et apud Leycestriam sepelitur. Septimo die Junii apud manerium de Shene obiit Anna regina Angliæ et filia imperatoris, quam summo mane novo die Junii dominus Thomas de Arundell archiepiscopus Eboracensis et cancellarius Angliæ in ecclesia sancti Petri Westmonasteriensis sepelivit.

and of the duchess of Lancaster, Cf. Wals. ii. 214.

1394.

and of queen Anne. Cf. Wals. ii. 215.

Vicesimo die Junii proclamatum fuit Londoniis sub pœna et forisfactura omnium bonorum mobilium et immobilium quod omnes Hibernici in terra illa procreati et nati atque hic in terra Angliæ quoquomodo vel quacunque industria radicati sive possessionati sint in Hibernia xv°. die Augusti ad conducendum dominum nostrum regem in Hibernia ubicunque se inibi divertere disposuerit. Item circa principium mensis Julii obiit comitissa Derbeye in puerperio et apud Leycestriam est sepulta. Erat namque ista comitissa minor filia domini Umfredi de Bohoun quondam comitis Herefordiæ, cujus soror senior vivit desponsata duci Gloucestriæ. Et utraque istarum reliquit post se semen satis gloriosum. Istis quoque duabus sororibus hereditas duorum comitatuum Herefordiæ videlicet et Northampton inter se spectabat æqualiter dividenda.

Irish who are in England ordered to return home. Cf. Wals. ii. 215.

Death of the countess of Derby. Cf. Wals. ii. 214.

Concerning her family.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A (*pron.*) 3rd *sing. masc.* he, iii. 9, 11, 21, 39, 41, 55, &c.; iv. 113, 225, 283, 313, 347, 471; v. 17, 29, 51, 61, 129; vi. 27, 31, 39; vii. 23, 33; viii. 3.
fem. she, iii. 41, 59, 115, 119, 163, 169; v. 33; vi. 401.
neut. it, ii. 81; iii. 51; v. 389; vi. 17.
3*rd plur.* ...... they, iii. 17, 33, 61, 71, 79, 81, &c.; iv. 451; v. 201, 263; vii. 13, 307, 508.

A (*or* an) (*art.*) before numerals, *e.g.*, *a* foure score ȝere, ii. 135; v. 205, 221, 243, 421; vi. 127, 207.

A (*prep.*) before a gerundive, as *a-scherynge*=in the act of shaving, iv. 285; *a-hontynge*, &c. Cf. also v. 213, 325; vii. 5, 359, 535.

A (*prep.*) of, *e.g.*, 'a brygge *a* tre'=a bridge of wood, viii. 430.

A (*prep.*) in, on, *e g.*, *a* þre=in three, i. 47; *a* Goddes halfe=on God's side, i. 377; *a* Walsche=in Welsh, i. 419; *a* nyȝt=in the night, i. 417, 425. See also iii. 57, 65, 211, 241; iv. 401; v. 9, 49; vii. 311, 395, 506; viii. 195, 201, 215, 283.

Abak, abakke (*adv.*) backward, iv. 133; vi. 349; vii. 87, 101, 135.

Abakward (*adv.*) backward, vi. 349.

Abbas (*n.*) L. *abbatissa*, an abbess, vi. 141, 167, 209, 215.

Abbathy (*n.*) L. *abbatia*, an abbey, viii. 199.

Abbreviate (*p.p.*) abridged, shortened, iii. 259.

Abedde (*adv.*) in bed, iv. 465.

Abede (*vb. pret.*) abode, i. 139.

Abeliche (*adv.*) fitly, satisfactorily, iii. 237.

Abesse (*n.*) an abbess, vi. 121.

Abil (*vb.*) L. *habere*, to have, viii. 7 (*bis*).

Abite, abbyte (*n.*) L. *habitus*, dress, garb, vi. 119; vii. 69, 91.

Abjecte (*p.p.*) rejected, refused, vi. 67.

Abood (*vb. pret.*) L. *expectavit*, waited, tarried, iv. 451; v. 129; viii. 93.

Aboven (*prep.*) L. *super*, above, vii. 105.

Abowe (*adv.*) can it can be an error for *arowe*? see *arewe*, ii. 409.

Abscedary (*n.*) a copy of the alphabet, A. B. C., vii. 333.

Abusion (*n.*) an abuse, a bad practice, vii. 385.

Abydede (*vb. pret.*) remained, continued, v. 35.

Abyt, abyte (*n.*) L. *habitus*, a garb, dress, v. 193; vi. 119, 335.

Acast (*p.p.*) L. *prostratus*, thrown down, iv. 95.

Accende (*p.p.*) L. *accensus*, inflamed, fired, ii. 249.

Accendede (*p.p.*) kindled, set on fire, i. 187, 223.

Accolette (*n.*) L. *acolytus*, an acolyte, v. 97.

Accorde (*vb.*) L. *alludere*, to allude, make allusion, ii. 5.

Accurrente (*part.*) (of streams) running into, i. 57.

Acharns (*n.*) L. *glandes*, acorns, i. 195.
Aclips (*n.*) an eclipse, iv. 345.
Acombred (*p.p.*) burdened, afflicted, vii. 453.
Acquenche (*vb.*) to go out (of a fire), iv. 115.
Acrook (*adv.*) L. *arcualiter*, curvedly, in a bend, ii. 53.
Adaies (*adv.*) for some days, vii. 147.
Aday (*adv.*) by day, in the daytime, iii. 477; v. 173.
Adjecte (*vb.*) to add unto, i. 89; iv. 377.
.... (*vb. pret.*) added, vii. 41; viii. 57.
Adjecte (*p.p.*)[1] adjoining, adjacent (of places), i. 195.
.... (*p.p*)[2] added, subjoined (of words), vii. 279.
Adnecte (*p.p.*) united, joined on to, i. 321; ii. 439.
Adolescency (*n.*) ȝouth, ii. 371; iv. 141; vi. 21.
Adoun, adown, adowne (*adv.*) down, ii. 317; iii. 145, 237, 313; iv. 59, 63, 397, 425; v. 213, 351; vi. 37, 103; vii. 225, 273.
Adowtery, advoultrye, advoutery (*n.*) adultery, i. 89, 141; iii. 389; vi. 245.
Adrad, adredde, adred (*adj.*) afraid, vi. 11; viii. 103, 141.
Adrawe (*p.p.*) L. *extractus*, drawn (of a sword), iii. 161; v. 383.
Adraynt, adreynt (*p.p.*) L. *submersus*, drowned, i. 119, 195; ii. 51, 53, 355; iii. 131, 231; iv. 137, 197; v. 99, 203, 239, 251, 453; vi. 83, 315; vii. 299, 347, 389; viii. 15, 77, 337.
Adrenche (*vb.*) to drown, i. 131, 367.
Adversaunte (*adj.*) unfortunate, i. 87.
Advertede (*p.p.*) noticed, observed, ii. 117.
Advertise (*v.a.*) to take notice, i. 327.
Advertisede (*p.p.*) noticed, observed, i. 37, 93.
Advertenge (*part.*) noticing, i. 39.
Advouterer (*n.*) L. *adulter*, an adulterer, viii. 25.
Advowtery (*n.*) adultery, vi. 31 (see *adowtery*).
Aer (*n.*) the air, v. 213, 253; viii. 113.
Afalle (*p.p.*) fallen, sunk[1] (of the Nile), ii. 377.
.... [2] (of an empire), v. 199; viii. 161.
[3] L. *relapsus* (of persons), vi. 293; vii. 535; viii. 93.
.... [4] (of things), vii. 515.
Afansed (*p.p.*) L. *provectus*, advanced, iii. 233.
Afeerd, aferd, aferde, aferede, afferd (*adj.*) afraid, iii. 111, 241, 427; iv. 27, 57, 93, 157, 177, 399; v. 77, 117, 201, 395; vi. 367; vii. 185, 203, 267; viii. 59, 141, 151.
Afelled (*p.p.*) L. *pressus*, crushed, overthrown, iv. 449.
Afer (*adv.*) L. *eminus*, at a distance, afar, vi. 37; viii. 63.
Afere (*vb.*) to frighten, iv. 97.
Aferre (*adv.*) L. *longe*, afar off, ii. 5.
Aferst, afirst, afurst (*adj.*) athirst, ii. 189; iii. 471; iv. 189; vii. 35, 419.
Affray (*n.*) L. *formido*, dread, alarm, iii. 477.
Afier (*adv.*) on fire, v. 219; vii. 503.
Aflasche (*vb.*) to flow, to dash (of the sea), i. 63.
Aflowe (*p.p.*) fled away, v. 201, 429; vi. 65, 87; viii. 15.
Aforhonde (*adv.*) beforetime, in previous time, v. 259.
Aforne (*prep.*) L. *ex opposito*, opposite to, viii. 69.

Afouȝ, afow (*n.*) [1] a vow, iii. 131 ; iv. 159.
[2] an offering in fulfilment of a vow, v. 67.
After (*prep.*) according to, in proportion to, i. 91.
Afurst (*adj.*) athirst, thirsting, iii. 471.
Afuyr, afuyre (*adv.*) on fire, iii. 13 ; iv. 5, 395 ; v. 181, 423 ; vi. 11, 231, 457 ; vii. 215, 391 ; viii. 79.
Agaynesayd, aȝenseide (*vb. pret.*) opposed, withstood, v. 289 ; viii. 109.
Agaynestonde (*vb.*) L. *obsistere*, to oppose, vii. 177.
Agaynstood (*vb. pret.*) opposed, resisted, vii. 163.
Agaynward (*adv.*) L. *econtra*, on the opposite side, on the other hand, vii. 177.
Aȝe, aȝee (*adv.*) again, i. 133, 429.
Aȝegoyng (*n.*) L. *regressus*, a return, iii. 111.
Aȝenes, aȝenus (*prep.*) L. *contra*, against, in opposition to, iii. 225, 229, 335 ; iv. 3 ; v. 195 ; vi. 81 ; vii. 31, 503.
Aȝenseyinge (*part.*) objecting, vii. 117.
Aȝenst (*prep.*) L. *obviam*, to meet (but not in a hostile sense), i. 239 ; vi. 375 ; vii. 17, 251, 333.
Aȝent (*prep.*) against, vi. 305.
Aȝenward (*adv.*) again, once more, viii. 291.
Ageyne, ageynes (*prep.*) against, in opposition to, contrary to, iii. 95, 437 439 ; iv. 173 ; v. 277, 299, 447 ; vii. 153.
Agible (*adj.*) practical, matter of action, viii. 283, 431.
Agilt (*p.p.*) been guilty, done wrong, vii. 365.
Agnouȝ (*vb. pret.*) gnawed, devoured, iv. 137.
Agoo (*p.p.*) gone, departed, ii. 133 ; iv. 187, 201, 433 ; v. 91, 229 ; vi. 191, 213, 337, 437 ; vii. 7, 9 ; viii. 107, 225.
Agreved (*p.p.*) grieved, troubled, iv. 217 ; viii. 233.
Agrise, agrised, agryse (*p.p.*) L. *perterritus*, very frightened, iv. 27, 93, 353 ; v. 127.
Agult, agylt (*p.p.*) offended, been guilty, iv. 219 ; vii. 365.
Aiþer (*pron.*) each, either, v. 397.
Akcornes, akehornes (*n.*) L. *glandulæ*, acorns, v. 367.
Akkarns (*n. pl.*) acorns, ii. 345.
Aknowe (*p.p.*) known, iii. 421.
Alarge (*adv.*) L. *seorsum*, apart, at a distance, vi. 83.
Alaweful (*adj.*) unlawful, vi. 69.
Alayde, alayed (*vb. pret.*) overthrew, cast down, iii. 237, 407.
Alayde, allayd (*p.p.*) overthrown, kept down, vii. 53 ; viii. 91.
Alblastre, arblestre (*n.*) L. *arcubalista*, a machine for throwing arrows in war, i. 297. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v. *alblaster*, where the word is referred to the engine.
Alblastrer, albalaster (*n.*) L. *arcubalista*, an archer, viii. 167. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *alblastere*, where the word is explained of the man who uses the weapon.
Alegge (*v.b.*) L. *sedare*, to allay, abate, appease, viii. 263.
Aleide, alleide (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) set forth, alleged, specified, ii. 91 ; vi. 25 ; vii. 213.

Aleide (*p.p.*) L. *oppressus*, crushed, overwhelmed, v. 11.

Alenge (*adj.*) L. *tristis*, sad, sorrowful. *Chaucer* has *elynge* (which see *infra*), iv. 461.

Aleyd, aleyde (*p.p.*) L. *pressus*, knocked down, overthrown, overborne, iii. 461; iv. 449; viii. 151.

Aleyde, alleyde, alleyed (*vb. pret.*) alleged, brought forward as argument, vi. 97, 99; vii. 219, 277.

Alhalwentyde, Alhalowentyde (*n.*) the feast of All Saints, viii. 349, 523.

Aliaunde, aliaunte (*pl.* aliauntez) (*n.*) L. *advena*, an alien, a stranger, i. 121; iii. 461; iv. 289, 445; vii. 33, 167, 175.

Aliene (*vb.*) [1] to deprive, vii. 201.
[2] to alienate, divert, vii. 337.

Aliȝte (*vb. pret.*) descended, went down, vi. 461.

Alite (*vb.*) L. *descendere*, to come down, alight, iii. 123.

Alkmuyne (*n.*) L. *aurichalcos*, a kind of mixed metal, supposed to be produced by alchemy, vi. 41. See *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *alkamye*.

Alle oute, al out (*adv.*) L. *omnino*, altogether, entirely, ii. 137, 153; vi. 287.

Allectioun (*n.*) an election (to an office), v. 309.

Allegate (*p.p.*) alleged, put forward (as reasons), ii. 143.

Allegate (*vb.*) [1] to allege, adduce as an argument, vi. 99, 195.
[2] to bring as a charge, viii. 23, 95.

Allegge (*vb.*) L. *reprimere*, to reduce, make less, viii. 25.

Allege, allegge (*vb.*) L. *reprimere*, to repress, allay (a tumult or a pain), iv. 293; vii. 195.

Alleviate (*p.p.*) levied (of taxes), viii. 455.

Alleyde, aleyde (*vb. pret.*) L. *sedavit*, appeased (*e.g.*, a quarrel or sorrow), iii. 407, 449; iv. 63; viii. 157.

Alleye (*vb.*) L. *prætendere*, to adduce as an excuse or argument, vi. 197, 371; vii. 25, 387.

Almayne (*adj.*) L. *Alemannus*, a German, v. 291; vi. 287, 411.

Almesse, almus (*n.*) [1] L. *eleemosyna*=an alms, a gift, vi. 71, 359, 373.
[2] an act of charity, vi. 467.

Almus-dede (*n.*) an act of charity, vii. 209.

Alonde (*adv.*) to land, on land, ii. 151; v. 397; vi. 389; vii. 321; viii. 572.

Alowh (*adv.*) apparently=softly, in a gentle voice, vii. 367. But the Latin is *morose*=diligently, carefully.

Alye (*n.*) alliance, close connexion, i. 385.

Amable (*adj.*) L. *amabilis*, dear, beloved, v. 353.

Ambassate, ambassiate (*n.*) an embassy, viii. 489, 568.

Ambassiator, ambassiatour (*n.*) an ambassador, viii. 440, 441.

Ammove, amove (*vb.*) to remove, iii. 163, 257, 277; iv. 315; v. 231; vi. 137, 361.

Amonesche, amonyshe (*vb.*) to urge, admonish, vii. 131, 203.

Amonyschynge (*n.*) L. *suasio*, persuasion, admonition, vii. 93.

Amorwe (*adv.*) L. *mane*, in the morning, next morning, next day, iii. 145, 179, 181, 335, 417; iv. 83, 145, 303, 361, 465; v. 51, 91, 279, 345; vi. 47; vii. 29.

Amphibologically (*adv.*) in a double sense, with double meaning, iv. 25.

Ampliate (*vb.*) to enlarge, ii. 251, 287; iii. 263; iv. 241.
Ampte (*vb.*) L. *exhaurire*, to empty, drain (of a purse), viii. 89.
Amtyng, amtynge (*n.*) emptying (as a cup by drinking), vi. 471.
An (*art.*) before a consonant, and with numbers before a plural noun, *e.g.*, *an* grete hoste, *an* fifty volyms, ii. 331, 411; iii. 55, 133, 367; iv. 109, 241; vi. 165, 247, 253, 415, 443, 459; vii. 511, 522, 528.
An (*prep.*) on, i. 111, 219; vi. 313.
an hiȝe = on high, vi. 9.
An (*prep.*) before a gerundive, *e.g.*, *an hontynge* = a hunting, v. 13, 385; vii. 389.
an helynge = in process of being roofed in, vii. 5.
An (*prep.*) in, *e.g. an* Englisshe = in English, i. 181; ii. 67, 77, 161; iii. 57; iv. 401; v. 113, 329, 455; vi. 199; viii. 293.
Analle (*adv.*) in every way, altogether, iv. 213.
Anaunter (*adv.*) peradventure, perhaps, ii. 295.
Ancarus (*n.*) a disease of the bowels, iv. 119.
And (*conj.*) if, i. 91. So *and he moste* = if he should, i. 233. Cf. also i. 305, 327, 333, 339, 355, 357, 375, 411; ii. 11, 17, 161, 181; iii. 51; iv. 301; v. 5; vii. 71.
And if (*conj.*) For the simple *if*, i. 247, 335, 365, 375, 427; ii. 211; iii. 3, 181, 187, 245; iv. 433; v. 5, 9, 59, 79; vi. 145, 221; vii. 7, 21; viii. 57.
Aneled (*p.p.*) anointed in extreme unction, vi. 225.
Anence (*prep.*) L. *apud*. with, in the sight of, vii. 175.
Anendes (*prep.*) 1 L. *apud*, according to, in relation, in regard of, i. 35, 37; vii. 155.
2 in the presence of, with, ii. 177; v. 185.
3 opposite, set facing, v. 377; vi. 263; vii. 75; viii. 69.
Angerliche (*adv.*) L. *acriter*, angrily, iii. 81.
Angles (*n.*) angels, iii. 123.
Anglysch (*adj.*) English, v. 273.
Anhanged, anhonge, anhonged (*p.p.*) hanged, iii. 13; iv. 53, 399; vi. 281; vii. 439, 497, 504; viii. 153, 167, 291.
An-hongered (*adj.*) hungry, iii. 471.
An-idel, an-ydel (*adv.*) L. *frustra*, in vain, iv. 157; viii. 35, 59.
Anker, ankor, ankre (*n.*) L. *anachorita*, a hermit, ii. 173; vi. 149, 169; vii. 91, 245; viii. 271.
Annecte (*vb. pret.*) annexed, united, ii. 33.
Annumerate (*p.p.*) counted with, reckoned among, iii. 7, 341; vi. 411, 419.
Anon to, anoon to (*prep.*) unto, ii. 47, 101, 103, 105, &c.; iii. 73, 93, 101, 119, 125, 135; iv. 147, 161, 199; v. 9, 43, 133; vi. 41.
Antarrus, antarus (*n.*) for *ancarus* = a pain in the bowels, iv. 119.
Antelettes (*n*) L. *cornua*, the antlers of a stag, v. 13.
Antemme, antym (*n.*) an anthem, vi. 227; vii. 53.
Anthartike (*adj.*) antarctic, lying to the south, ii. 163.
Anveld, anvelt (*n.*) L. *incus*, an anvil, iii. 207.

Anyȝt (*adv.*) in the night, ii. 191; iii. 179, 241, 477; v. 173; vii. 119; viii. 223.

Apaide, apaied, apayde, apayed (*p.p.*) L. *contentatus*, satisfied, contented, i. 283, 353; ii. 169, 285; iii. 37, 153, 383, 433, 471; iv. 49; v. 103, 105, 297, 345; vi. 73, 235, 255; vii. 367, 461, 513; viii. 91, 137.

Apasse (*vb.*) L. *transire*, to pass on (in a march), iii. 377.

.... L. *præminere*, to surpass, be superior to, exceed, ii. 155.

.... L. *fluere*, to pass by (of time) ii. 269, 315, 339; to pass away (of the soul), ii. 309.

Apassed, apaste (*p.p.*) L. *præteritus*, past, gone by, ii. 409, 413; iv. 209; vi. 105, 215; vii. 191, 511; viii. 491.

Apayre, apeyre (*vb.*) to impair, corrupt, spoil, ii. 159, 181, 247; iii. 225 249, 291; v. 87, 95, 213; vii. 211.

Apayrynge (*n.*) corruption (of speech), ii. 159.

Apeyringe (*n.*) L. *corruptio*, spoiling, decay, iv. 243.

Apocrifary (*n.*) a private secretary, vi. 337.

Apocriphate (*adj.*) apocryphal, iv. 353; v. 89, 105.

Apon (*prep.*) L. *in*, upon, iii. 79, 151, 161, 169, 211, 293; v. 141, 171, 271, 299.

Apparaile (*vb.*) L. *reparare*, to repair, restore, vi. 239.

Appayred (*p.p.*) L. *mutilatus*, injured, broken down, vi. 399.

Appeyre (*vb.*) to corrupt, injure, iii. 291; v. 183, 213; vii. 211.

Appiere (*vb.*) to appear, to be seen, v. 413, 429.

Appolis (*n. pl.*) apples, i. 119.

Appose (*vb.*) L. *sciscitari*, *interrogare*, to inquire of, to question, iii. 397 iv. 291; v. 193; vii. 431.

Appreove (*vb.*) to approve of, iv. 375.

Approbate (*vb.*) to approve of, iv. 81, 219, 263, 375, 411; viii. 257.

Approbate (*p.p.*) approved of, iii. 265; v. 149, 163; vi. 13, 137, 139; vii. 283.

Appropre (*vb.*) to appropriate, claim as peculiar, iii. 369.

Apprueved (*p.p.*) approved, vi. 13.

Appul (*n.*) an apple, iii. 371.

Apreove, apreve (*vb.*) L. *approbare*, to approve, iv. 263, 375; v. 149; vi. 21.

Aquenche (*vb.*) to put out, quench (of a fire), i. 219, 223.

Aqueynt, aqueynte (*vb. pret.*) extinguished, put an end to (troubles), viii. 253.

Aqueynt, aqueynte (*p.p.*) quenched, put out (of fire) i. 179, 219; iv. 115; vii. 522.

Ar (*adv.*) ere, before, i. 427; iii. 17, 121, 163, 227; iv. 49, 243, 279, 453 v. 145, 189, 207, 299; vi. 61, 261; vii. 43, 77; viii. 221.

Araied (*p.p.*) L. *ornatus*, adorned, iii. 347.

Arayne (*vb.*) to ask, to question, v. 249.

Arbitre (*n.*) L. *arbitrium*, judgment, v. 213.

Arblaster (*n.*) L. *arcubalista*, an archer, viii. 167.

Archechauntur (*n.*) a chief singer, precentor, vi. 143.

Archpretour (*n.*) L. *archipresbyter*, a chief presbyter, vii. 517.

Areche (*vb.*) to reach unto, to exteud unto, i. 55, 77, 185 ; ii. 183.
Aredels, arydels (*n.*) a riddle, iii. 365.
Aren (*vb.* 3 *pl. pres.*) are, vii. 155.
Arere (*vb.*) [1] to build up, to set (or lift) up, i. 111, 151, 163, 181, 233 ; ii. 23, 57 ; iii. 99 ; iv. 59, 287, 389 ; v. 123, 133, 137, 217, 279 ; vi. 477 ; vii. 509, 520 ; viii. 63.
[2] to excite (of anger, &c.), ii. 133, 449 ; iii. 375, 473 ; iv. 377 ; v. 95 ; vii. 443 ; viii. 137.
[3] to raise (a sum of money), vii. 441 ; viii. 79.
Areson (*vb.*) [1] L. *interrogare,* to question, to interrogate, iv. 303 ; vii. 175.
[2] L. *concionari,* to address, harangue, vii. 153.
Aretted (*p.p.*) attributed, ascribed to, ii. 361.
Arewe (*n.*) L. *sagitta,* an arrow, v. 197.
Arewe (*adv.*) in order, in a row, i. 79 ; ii. 37, 55, 77, 117, 191, 207 ; vii. 45.
Areyne, arreyne (*vb.*) L. *interrogare,* to question, to inquire of, iv. 303 ; v. 249.
Areyse (*vb.*) [1] L. *suscitare,* to raise (from the dead), iv. 461 ; v. 119, 137.
[2] L. *erigere,* to set up (an image), v. 123, 399.
Arismetrik, arsmetrik (*n.*) arithmetic, ii. 289 ; iii. 65 ; v. 97 ; viii. 221.
Arist (*vb.* 3. *pres. ind.*) ariseth, swelleth up (of water), i. 59.
Aroute, arouted (*vb. pret.*) L. *increpavit,* rebuked, viii. 141. Cf. *Halliwell,* s.v. *arate.*
Arowte (*n.*) a going to and fro, i. 409.
Arrayse (*vb.*) to increase, to strengthen, vii. 51.
Arrere (*vb.*) L. *movere,* to stir, raise up (a war), iv. 83.
Arsmetrik, arthmetrik (*n.*) arithmetic, iv. 471.
Arst (*adv.*) L. *prius,* before, previously, iii. 337 ; iv. 425 ; viii. 279.
Arthike (*adv.*) arctic, lying to the north, ii. 163.
Articuler (*adj.*) affecting the joints (of a disease), iv. 117.
Arwe (*n.*) an arrow, i. 65 ; v. 197 ; vii. 65, 245.
Asaut (*n.*) an attack, iii. 385.
Asayȝe (*vb.*) L. *temptare,* to try, investigate, v. 347.
Ascape (*vb.*) to escape, iv. 55, 413, 437 ; v. 243 ; vi. 87 ; viii. 105.
Asche-wednesday, Asshewonesdaye (*n.*) Ashwednesday, vi. 429.
Ascribe (*vb.*) L. *notare,* to set down, describe, i. 41.
Asethe (*n.*) satisfaction, atonement, vii. 91. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* p. 13, *asethe,* and *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *fulfyllyn* and *acethen* (for trespass).
Asette (*p.p.*) L. *infestatus,* beset, iv. 55, 65, 185.
Askape (*vb.*) L. *effugere,* to escape, iii. 477 ; iv. 131, 441 ; vi. 83, 339.
Askes (*n. pl.*) ashes, i. 13, 227, 289 ; ii. 23 ; iii. 303, 391 ; iv. 127, 341 ; v. 167 ; viii. 161, 221.
Askewensday (*n.*) Ashwednesday, vi. 429.
Aslaked (*p.p.*) L. *mitigatus,* quenched, abated, iii. 143.
Aspie (*vb.*) L. *explorare,* to spy out, iv. 87.
Aspies (*n. pl.*) spies, i. 87.

Assaie, assaye (*vb.*) L. *experiri*, [1] to make trial of, to tempt, iii. 241 ; iv. 77 ; viii. 121.
[2] to try and gain, vi. 267.

Assayle (*vb.*) L. *solvere*, to solve, iii. 351.

Asset (*p.p.*) L. *infestatus*, beset, iv. 55, 65 ; vi. 207 ; vii. 473.

Assimble (*vb.*) *comparare*, to liken, compare, viii. 17.

Assiste (*vb.*) *adsistere*, to stand near, v. 121.

Assoile, asoylle, assoille, assoyle (*vb.*) [1] L. *solvere*, to solve, to answer (of hard questions), ii. 69 ; iii. 203, 351, 353, 365 ; iv. 141 ; vi. 223 ; viii. 223.
[2] to overcome in argument, vii. 443.

Assoile (*vb.*) to absolve, vii. 289 ; viii. 113, 139, 175.

Assoillynge (*n.*) absolution, v. 419.

Assoyle (*vb.*) L. *invadere*, to intrude into, vi. 121, 267.

Assoyle (*vb.*) *absolvere*, to absolve, give absolution, vii. 145 ; viii. 255.

Assumpte (*p.p.*) taken up, iv. 389.

Astaryche (*n.*) an asterisk, iv. 39.

Astaat, astate (*n.*) [1] condition in life, estate, iii. 429 ; vi. 253 ; vii. 37.
[2] (*in plur.*) persons of rank, nobles, vii. 453.

Astent (*adj.*) L. *sopitus*, lulled, stagnant, ii. 427.

Asterte (*vb.*) L. *evadere*, to get off, to escape, i. 371.

.... (*vb. pret.*) L. *subterfugerit*, escaped the power of (any one), ii. 143.

Astricte *p.p.*) bound, entangled, constrained, iii. 463 ; vii. 275.

Aswowe (*p.p.*) swooned, in a swoon, vi. 477 ; viii. 217.

Asy (*adj.*) L. *lenis*, gentle, v. 3.

Atame (*vb.*) *aggredi*, to attempt, begin upon anything, vi. 301. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *attamyn*, which word is used of broaching a vessel of wine, &c.

Athenche, aþenkke, aþinke, aþynke (*vb.*) L. *pœnitere*, to repent, be sorry for, iii. 287 ; iv. 461 ; viii. 131.

Aþouȝte (*vb. pret.*) L. *pœnituit*, it repented (them), iv. 127.

Aþre (*adv.*) in three, into three parts, ii. 105, 161 ; vi. 169 ; viii. 169.

Aþurst (*adj.*) athirst, thirsting, iii. 471 ; vii. 35.

Aton, atoon (*adv.*) at one, agreed, iv. 93; vi. 87.

Atte (*prep.* and *art.*) = at the. Very common in Cx., i. 115 ; iii. 33, 111, 169, 221, 295 ; iv. 11, 87 ; vi. 5, 113.

Atte folle, atte fulle, atte volle (*adv.*) L. *plene*, fully, completely, thoroughly, iii. 443 ; iv. 407 ; v. 255 ; vi. 99, 137 ; viii. 87.

Attempte (*vb.*) to investigate, try and discover, iii. 177 ; v. 347.

Attempte, attemptede (*p.p.*) L. *illectus*, tempted, brought under temptation, iii. 157 ; viii. 229.

Attende (*p.p.*) noticed, iii. 99.

Attercoppe (*n.*) L. *aranea*, a spider, i. 311, 335 ; vii. 343.

Attercop-weftes (*n.*) L. *aranearum casses*, cobwebs, vii. 343.

Attones (*adv.*) at once, *or* (perhaps) into one, i. 227 ; ii. 83 ; iii. 249 ; vii. 13.

Attracte (*vb. pret.*) attracted, ii. 367.
Attrite (*p.p.*) worn out, vi. 17.
Attrive (*vb.*) to waste, lay desolate (a country), viii. 213.
Attweynne, atweyne, atwynne (*adv.*) [1] in two, i. 71, 171, 245, 303; ii. 331; iv. 291; vi. 175, 447; viii. 47.
[2] (of two or more things) asunder, i. 101, 407; ii. 383; vii. 273, 528.
Atwix, atwixe (*prep.*) L. *inter*, between, vii. 103, 107, 143, 167, 171.
Atwo (*adv.*) in two, vi. 253.
Auȝter, auȝtre, autre, awter (*n.*) an altar, i. 229; iii. 29, 185, 197, 259; iv. 53, 113, 299; v. 89, 133; vii. 113, 121, 153.
Aune (*pron. adj.*) own, iii. 317.
Auntre (*vb.*) to adventure, to undertake to do anything, i. 13, 29, 177, 233; ii. 373; iii. 131, 409; vi. 357; viii. 221.
Auricalke (*n.*) L. *aurichalcos*, a mixed metal somewhat like brass, vi. 41.
Autenticalle (*adj.*) authentic, trustworthy, v. 163.
Auþer, auther (*conj.*) either, or, i. 19, 59, 71, 153, 313, 339, 381; ii. 181.
Avale (*vb.*) to descend, go down, viii. 541.
Avalle (*p.p.*) [1] fallen (into heresy, &c.), vi. 21; viii. 95.
[2] fallen down, vi. 43, 439; vii. 515.
Avarousely (*adv.*) L. *avide*, greedily (of eating) vii. 219: (of getting money), viii. 143.
Avaunce, avaunse (*vb.*) *promovere*, to put forward, advance, iii. 137, 233, 415; vii. 337, 401, 521; viii. 263, 307.
Avayle (*n.*) L. *emolumentum*, an advantage, ii. 157.
Aventre, aventure (*vb.*) to venture, iii. 131; vi. 357.
Aventyde (*n.*) L. *vesper*, evening, eventide, iii. 243.
Aver (*adv.*) afar, viii. 63.
Averel, Averelle, Averil, Averille (*n.*) the month April, iii. 55, 89; iv. 67, 259, 261, 269; v. 281; vi. 191; viii. 313, 325.
Avise (*vb.*) to ponder, consider, iii. 43, 235; iv. 55.
Avisement (*n.*) [1] consideration, deliberation, iv. 313, 323; v. 253; viii. 279.
[2] sentence, punishment, v. 209.
Avision (*n.*) a sight, a vision, iii. 133, 135.
Avlowe (*p.p.*) fled, vi. 65, 71.
Avoide (*vb.*) to depart, get away (from a place), viii. 430, 432, 465.
Avoide (*vb.*) L. *cassare*, to reject (a candidate), to make void an election, viii. 187.
Avoide (*vb.*) L. *languescere*, to pass away (of a rage), v. 207.
Avoidede (*vb. pret.*) L. *effudit*, shed at stool, v. 151.
Avoidenge (*part.*), coming forth from, v. 171.
Avoket, avckete (*n.*) L. *advocatus*, an advocate, vii. 7; viii. 253.
Avorne (*prep.*) L. *ex opposito*, opposite to, viii, 69.
Avorþ (*adv.*) worthily, rightly, vi. 303.
Avote, avoote (*adv.*) on foot, vi. 71, 257; vii. 508.

Avow, avowe, avou (*n.*) [1] a vow, a promise, iii. 131, 181; iv. 49, 119, 159, 351; v. 19, 217, 371; vi. 81, 93; vii. 459.
[2] offering made in fulfilment of a vow, v. 67.

Avowery, avowry (*n.*) L. *patronus*, an advocate, iv. 219.

Avowtrye (*n.*) adultery, vii. 139.

Avure, avuyre (*adv.*) on fire, v. 423; vi. 11, 457; vii. 215, 391; viii. 79.

Awaite, awayte, awaytes, aweytes (*n. pl.*) L. *insidiæ*, plots, stratagems, waylaying, ambush, iv. 165, 419; v. 99.

Awe (*vb. pret.*) ought. A constant form in Harl. MS., i. 19; ii. 141, 205, 293; iii. 161, 201, 335; iv. 219, 315, 461; v. 143; vi. 13, 27; vii. 113.

Awede (*vb. pret.*) ought, iv. 155; viii. 165.

Awelde (*vb.*) [1] to withstand, resist, i. 91.
[2] to suffice for, to be able to do, v. 259; vii. 491.

Awelde (*vb.* and *p.p.*) to move, influence, gain power over, i. 253; vii. 213, 325, 387; viii. 205.

Awelded (*p.p.*) moved, touched, vii. 387.

Awent (*p.p.*) gone, iv. 223; v. 229; vii. 417.

Aweyward (*adv.*) [1] turned away, ii. 25.
[2] away, back, vi. 151, 403.

.... (*adj.*) perverse, wayward, ii. 215.

Awne (*adj.*) own, iii. 43, 63, 143, 153, 177, 195; iv. 21, 91, 95, 291; v. 17, 125, 263, 275; vi. 211; vii. 49; viii. 145.

Aworþ (*adv.*) worthily, properly, as it deserved, vi. 303.

Awreiȝt (*p.p.*) wrenched, twisted, ii. 181.

Awreke (*vb.*) to revenge, take vengeance for, i. 357; iv. 117; vi. 309.

Awreke (*p.p.*) avenged, viii. 115.

Axe (*vb.*) to ask, i. 153, 219, 241, 381, 403, 411; ii. 203, 415; iii. 69, 77, 99, 145, 181, 195; iv. 11, 23, 43, 65; v. 51, 175, 193, 201; vii. 29; viii. 9.

Axes (*n. pl.*) L. *cineres*, ashes (of the dead), vii. 5; viii. 161.

Axes (*n. pl.*) L. *febris*, a fever, the ague, i. 333; vi. 269; vii. 51, 311. Cf. *Catholicon Angl.* s.v. *axes*.

Axesede (*vb. pret.*) asked, vii. 261.

Axinge, axynge (*n.*) L. *petitio*, a request, iii. 79; iv. 53, 435; v. 61; vi. 471.

Axsed, axsede (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) asked, demanded, iv. 155; v. 159, 211.

Axwednesday (*n.*) Ashwednesday, vi. 429.

Aȝeld, aȝilde (*vb.*) to yield, surrender, iii. 431; viii. 311.

Ayen, ayene (*adv.*) L. *iterum*, again, iii. 67, 111, 165.

Ayensaye (*vb.*) to oppose, viii. 109.

Ayer, ayr (*n.*) L. *aer*, the air, iii. 305; iv. 139, 157, 245, 451, 453; v. 131, 213; vii. 311; viii. 524.

Aysyer (*adj. comp.*) L. *mitior*, more gentle, easier, v. 161.

B.

Baad (*vb. pret.*) bade, commanded, v. 153.

Baar (*adj.*) L. *nudus*, bare, destitute, i. 115; ii. 85; iii. 349; v. 229; vii. 317.

Baar (*vb. pret.*) [1] bare himself, behaved, iv. 463.
[2] wore, possessed, iv. 471.
[3] brought forth, viii. 211.

Baast (*adj.*) L. *nothus*, base-born, bastard, viii. 187.

Bagbyter (*n.*) L. *obtrectator*, a slanderer, backbiter, iv. 91. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *bagbytyn*.

Baleyne (*n.*) L. *balæna*, a whale, ii. 13.

Balke (*vb.*) L. *eructare*, to belch, ii. 195.

Ballard (*n.*) L. *calvus*, a bald man, i. 241.

Balled, ballede (*adj.*) L. *calvus*, bald, vi. 303, 317, 323.

Banerer (*n.*) L. *signifer*, *vexillifer*, a ringleader, a standard bearer, vii. 93, 243.

Banker (*n.*) L. *bancus*, a bench, a seat, vii. 129.

Banyour, bannyour (*n.*) L. *signifer*, a standard-bearer, ii. 215; vii. 243, 445, 505. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *banyowre*.

Bapteme, baptemm, baptyme, baptym (*n.*) baptism, iv. 333, 337, 359, 375; v. 109, 129, 407, 427, 439; vi. 11, 27, 65.

Baptizate (*p.p.*) baptised, iv. 271.

Baraynes, bareynes (*n.*) L. *sterilitas*, barrenness, vii. 33.

Barbre (*n.*) a foreign nation, *e.g.*, *speche of barbre* = a foreign language, *men of barbre*, foreigners; ii. 159, 163; v. 23, 97, 99, 127, 203, 251.

Bare, bere (*vb. pret.*) In the phrase 'bare hym an honde' = accused him, laid a charge against him, generally with the idea of untruth, i. 11; iii. 319, 449. For other examples, see under *honde*.

Barliche, barlych (*n.*) L. *hordeum*, barley, i. 405; v. 177.

Barnd, barned (*adj.*) burnt, baked (of tiles), iv. 297; v. 111, 211.

Barred (*adj.*) L. *gemmatus*, fitted with ornamental bars, or clasps (of a girdle), vi. 297. Cf. *Prompt Parv.* s.v. *barre* of a gyrdylle.

Barvoot (*adj.*) barefoot, vii. 461, 513.

Basnete, basnette, basynette (*n.*) L. *galea*, a helmet, iii. 283.

Bast, baste (*adj.*) L. *nothus*, base-born, bastard, vii. 27.

Batailleward, bataylward (*n.* and *prep.*) unto battle, ii. 301.

Bathas (*n. pl.*) L. *balnea*, baths, i. 203.

Batte (*pl. battis*) (*n.*) L. *baculus*, a rod, a staff, i. 381; iii. 159; viii. 85.

Baum, baume (*n.*) L. *balsamum*, v. 133; vii. 439.

Bauson (*n.*) L. *fiber*, a beaver, i. 327. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *baw stone*.

Bawe (*n.*) a bow, i. 401; ii. 53, 239; vii. 65, 75, 77.

Bawme (*n.*) L. *balsamum*, balsam, v. 131, 133; vii. 439.

Be (*prep.*) by, i. 119, 145; ii. 253; iv. 207.

Be (*p.p.*) been, i. 337.

Beclippe (*vb.*) to embrace, vi. 31; vii. 407.

Bedes, beedes (*n.*) prayers, i. 377, 417 ; ii. 117 ; iii. 341 ; iv. 405 ; v. 173, 241, 311, 415 ; vi. 9, 29 ; vii. 5 ; viii. 17.
Bedes-biddynge (*n.*) L. *oratio*, prayer, v. 401 ; vi. 225.
Beele (*n.*) L. *rostrum*, beak, bill (of a bird) ii. 421.
Beemed, bemed (*adj.*) L. *radiatus*, marked like rays, viii. 265.
Been, ben (*vb.* 3. *pl. pres.*) are, i. 61, 335 ; ii. 207, 211.
Beere (*n*) L. *feretrum*, a bier, vi. 5.
Beeþ, beþ, beoþ (*vb.* 3. *pl. pres.*) are, i. 15, 31, 137, 145, 173 ; ii. 3 ; iii. 5, 7, 41 ; iv. 309, 369 ; v. 115, 143, 145, 149, 161 ; vi. 17 ; vii. 337 ; viii. 169.
Begete (*vb.*) to obtain possession of, vii. 69.
Begge (*vb.*) L. *emere*, to buy, iii. 333 ; iv. 385 ; v. 243 ; viii. 87.
Beggers (*n. pl.*) L. *ementes*, buyers, ii. 57.
Beheet, behete (*vb. pret.*) promised, ii. 409 ; v. 61.
Behiȝt, behighte (*vb. pret.*) promised, i. 349 ; ii. 145 ; iv. 69, 95 ; viii. 263.
Behote (*vb.*) L. *promittere*, to promise, i. 391 ; iii. 383 ; v. 435.
Beknowen (*p.p.*) known, iii. 421.
Belde (*vb. pret.*) built, i. 93.
Bele (*n.*) L. *rostrum*, the bill (of a bird), vi. 21.
Bellicose (*adj.*) warlike, iv. 99.
Belose (*n. pl.*) bellows, i. 417.
Belye, bilie (*vb.*) to lie close to, i. 147.
Bemener (*n.*) a Bohemian, viii. 15.
Bemol (*n.*) a note in music, B *molle*, B soft, i. 355.
Ben (*vb. inf.*) to be, v. 223.
Ben, bene (*vb. pres. plur.*) are, iii. 413 ; iv. 401 ; v. 141, 143, 145, 415 ; vi. 33, 103, 105 ; vii. 103, 143, 359 ; viii. 169, 536.
Ben (*p.p.*) been, v. 165.
Benefice (*n.*) a blessing, a bounty, i. 415.
Be-name (*vb. pret.*) took away, iii. 415.
Bende (*adj.*) bent (of a bow), vii. 75.
Beneme, byneme, bynyme (*vb.*) L. *auferre*, to take away from, i. 73, 231 ; iii. 311, 327, 447 ; viii. 89.
Benette (*n.*) L. *exorcista*, exorcist, one of the minor orders in the church, v. 97 . Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *benett.*
Beoke (*n.*) L. *liber*, a book, v. 27, 391.
Beore (*n.*) L. *ursus*, a bear, iii. 123.
Beot, beet, beote, botte (*vb. pret.*) L. *verberavit*, beat, struck, iii. 127, 261 ; iv. 57, 71, 355.
Beoþ (*vb.*) are. See Beeþ.
Berdheer, berdher (*n.*) the hair of the beard, iii. 325.
Bere (*n.*) L. *sonitus*, a noise, iv. 367.
Bere (*vb. pret.*) bore, i. 139.
Bereyne, beraynd (*p.p.*) rained upon, i. 131.
Berialle (*n.*) L. *pyramis*, a tomb, a sepulchral monument, i. 225, 227, 241, 417 ; vi. 201.
Berke (*vb.*) to bark, i. 429 ; iii. 427 ; vii. 443.

Bernakes, bernacles (*n.*) L. *bernaces*, the (fabulous) barnacle goose, i. 335. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *barnakylle*.

Berne (*n.*) L. *horreum*, a granary, a barn, i. 173; iv. 361; viii. 463.

Berre (*vb.*)[1] to bear, sustain, support, i. 169.
[2] to produce as a crop, v. 177.

Berþen (*n.*) a burthen, used of children born at one birth, ii. 197; iii. 79.

Beryalle (*n.*) L. *tumulus*, *mausoleum*, a tomb, sepulchre, iii. 35, 271; iv. 375; v. 175; vii. 185; viii. 63.

Beryenge (*n.*) the act of burying, v. 109.

Besaunde, besaunte (*n.*) a valuable gold Byzantine coin, vi. 401. The text seems to imply that ornaments were made out of these coins.

Beschyne, beschyned, byschyne (*p.p.*) illuminated, lighted up, i. 113, 307, 325.

Beseme (*vb.*) L. *decere*, to be suitable or becoming, iii. 463.

Beseen, besene (*p.p.*) L. *ornatus*, adorned, arrayed, furnished, iii. 317, 323, 347; viii. 580.

Besette (*p.p.*) L. *ornatus*, set (as with jewels), v. 293.

Besiliche (*adv.*) L. *sollicite*, anxiously, carefully, busily, iii. 195, 367, 403; v. 301; vi. 9.

Besmitted (*p.p.*) spotted, stained, smutted, i. 359.

Besouthe (*prep.*) to the south of, vi. 5.

Be-spradde (*p.p.*) covered, overspread, iii. 241.

Bestene, bestin (*adj.*) beastlike, brutal, belonging to beasts, i. 411; ii. 181.

Bestiliche (*adj.*) sensual, iii. 405.

Betaught (*vb. pret.*) committed, commended, viii. 531.

Bete (*vb. pret.*) L. *stravit*, cast down, overcame, v. 265.

Beþ (*vb. plur.*) are, v. 77; vi. 33; vii. 524.

Betook (*vb. pret.*) entrusted, committed to the care of, vi. 213.

Bewel (*vb.*) to swell up, rise, increase (of waters), i. 111.

Be-west (*prep.*) on the west of, vi. 423.

Bewreyed, bewryed (*p.p.*) betrayed, informed against, iv. 141; v. 117, 157.

Beyne (*adj.*) both, i. 419.

Bibelle, bible (*n.*) L. *bibliotheca*, a library, iv. 109, 455; v. 15. See note on v. 15.

Bi-bled (*p.p.*) stained, or moistened with blood, viii. 155.

Bicche (*n.*) L. *canicula*, a bitch-dog, iii. 141.

Bidde (*vb.*) to pray, iv. 343; v. 461; vi. 9, 29.

Bifil (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, iii. 121, 129, 245; v. 279.

Biflowe (*p.p.*) overflowed, i. 133.

Biforehond (*adv.*) formerly, aforetime, iii. 327.

Bigge, bygge (*vb.*) to buy, ii. 19; iii. 333; iv. 141, 143; v. 111; viii. 87.

Biggere, begger (*n.*) a buyer, ii. 57; iii. 67; iv. 143.

Biggynge (*n.*) L. *emptio*, buying, iv. 439.

Bihote (*p.p.*) promised, v. 175.

Bile (*n.*) L. *rostrum*, the bill (of a bird), v. 291.

Bineth (*adv.*) beneath, iv. 437.
Birþen (*n.*) a load (of the children carried in the womb), iii. 43.
Biryed (*p.p.*) buried, vii. 504.
Bischophode (*n.*) the office of a bishop, v. 213.
Bisext (*n.*) leap year, iv. 199.
Bisilich (*adv.*) diligently, busily, vi. 9.
Bismere (*n.*) L. *execratio*, detestation, abhorrence, scorn, v. 37, 357.
Bispronge (*p.p.*) L. *conspersus*, sprinkled, v. 151.
Bisye (*adj.*) busy, occupied, iii. 353.
Bitake, bitaken (*p.p.*) L. *traditus*, entrusted, iii. 125.
Bitoke (*vb. pret.*) entrusted, gave to, iii. 139, 361 ; vi. 335.
Blasynge (*n.*) bright glare (of snow), vii. 497.
Blasynge (*adj.*) L. *exquisitus*, ornamented, glittering as if with blazonry, vi. 297 ; vii. 385.
Blawen (*p.p.*) L. *ventilatus*, blown away, iv. 341.
Blemse (*vb.*) to blemish, disgrace, viii. 85.
Blenche (*vb.*) L. *claudicare*, to halt, get feeble, fail, vii. 341.
Blenche (*vb.*) L. *tergiversari*, to evade, quibble, vii. 538.
Blend, blende (*vb. pret.*) blinded, made blind, vi. 253.
Blende (*vb.*) L. *obumbrare*, to make a covering for, to hide, vii. 369.
Blent, blente (*p.p.*) L. *excæcatus*, blinded, v. 249 ; vii. 323.
Blensche (*vb.*) L. *denigrare*, to darken, stain, disgrace, blemish, viii. 85.
Bleschur (*n.*) L. *læsio*, injury, breach, ii. 95.
Blewman (*n.*) an Ethiopian, a black-a-moor, ii. 199, 201 ; vi. 379.
Bleynt (*vb. pret.*) lay, hid, viii. 123.
Blisse (*vb.*) to bless, i. 365 ; v. 195.
Blissede (*p.p.*) [1] consecrated (of holy water, relics, &c.), v. 7, 71, 75, 225.
[2] holy saint (of persons) v. 79, 247, 287, 299, 347, 357 ; vi. 45, 325 ; vii. 7, 9 ; viii. 3.
Blissomede (*adj.*) L. *in fervore coitus* (of sheep), "when thei scholde "be blissomede," ii. 303. The word is cognate with *blithesome*, and is found in several dialects in this sense. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v. *blessum.*
Blodles, blodelese, bloodleest (*n.*) L. *phlebotomia*, bleeding, bloodletting, iv. 401 ; vi. 115.
Bloman (*n.*) L. *Æthiops*, a black-a-moor, vi. 379.
Blomen, bloomen, blewemen, (*n.*) Ethiopians, i. 45, 131, 157 ; ii. 9, 187, 199, 207, 285, 321.
Blood-schewere (*n.*) L. *sanguinarius*, a bloodstained person, a shedder of blood, vii. 153.
Blynche (*vb.*) L. *tergiversari*, to quibble, to evade, palter, vii. 205, 341, 538. Cf. *Hallewell* s.v. *blench.*
Bobbe (*vb.*) L. *colaphizo*, to slap, to strike, i. 241.
Bocche, bochche (*n.*) L. *ulcus*, a swelling, ulcer, tumour, goitre, i. 299 ; vii. 461.
Bocher, bochor, bocheor, bocheur, bochour (*n.*) L. *macillarius*, a butcher, i. 285 ; ii. 383 ; vii. 461 ; viii. 29.
Bodede (*vb. pret.*) signified, was a figure of, iii. 13.

Boden (*p.p.*) [1] bidden, commanded, i. 391 ; iv. 85 ; vi. 143 ; viii. 153.
[2] invited (*e.g.*) to a feast or an alliance, vii. 161, 189.

Bofette (*p.p.*) buffeted, v. 327.

Boȝte (*vb. pret.*) bought, iv. 115 ; vi. 59.

Boistous, boystus (*adj.*) [1] L. *astutus*, clever, cunning, i. 291.
.... [2] L. *rudis*, uncouth, ignorant, undisciplined, ii. 311, 345 ; v. 411 ; vi. 371 ; vii. 133.

Boistousliche (*adv.*) frequently, copiously (of bloodletting), ii. 147.

Bokke (*n.*) L. *hircus*, a buck, iii. 129.

Boldes, boldyng (*n. pl.*) L. *ædificia*, buildings, iv. 297.

Boldloker, boldlyker (*adv. comp.*) L. *licentius*, more boldly, more freely, iv. 281 ; viii. 135.

Bole, boole (*n.*) a bull, i. 145, 225, 307 ; ii. 307, 309, 343 ; iii. 75, 153 ; v. 119, 135, 267 ; vii. 445.

Boleyerde (*n.*) L. *taurea fustis*, an instrument for punishment, probably a scourge of bull's hide, iii. 159.

Bolge (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to bruise, to disable (a ship), viii. 109.

Bolke (*vb.*), L. *eructare*, to belch, ii. 195.

Bolle (*n.*) a bowl, a drinking bowl, viii. 508.

Bollere (*n.*) L. *ganeo*, one who is given to the bowl, a drunkard, iii. 359.

Bolned (*p.p.*) swollen, inflated, iii. 465.

Bom (*n.*) L. *anus*, vi. 357.

Bondage (*n.*) the people in captivity, slaves, iii. 95.

Bonde (*n.*) L. *finis*, a boundary, ii. 345.

Bonde (*vb. pret.*) bound, tied fast, iii. 299 ; v. 373.

Bone, boone (*n.*) a prayer, v. 33 ; vii. 493, 502 ; viii. 161.

Bonechefe, bonchif, boonchief (*n.*) L. *res prosperæ*, success, good fortune, i. 87 ; iv. 387. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Evylhappe* or *evylchefe*.

Boo (*vb.*) to bow, to bend, ii. 27.

Bood (*vb. pret.*) awaited, tarried, vii. 339.

Bood (*n.*) a tarrying, abiding, stay, i. 421.

Book (*n.*) a buck, iii. 129.

Booldes (*n. pl.*) L. *ædificia*, buildings, v. 139 ; vi. 169.

Boorde (*vb.*) L. *deridere*, to jest, to mock, vii. 311.

Boost (*n.*) L. *insolentia*, haughtiness, v. 109.

Boot (*n.*) a boat, i. 307 ; iii. 241 ; iv. 353.

Boot (*vb. pret.*) did bite, iii. 233.

Bordel (*n.*) L. *prostibulum*, a brothel, vii. 193. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *bordele*.

Borge (*vb.*) L. *germinare*, *gemmare*, to shoot forth, to be productive, v. 263 ; vi. 427.

Borges, burges, borgeys, bourges (*n. pl.*) L. *cives*, citizens, burgesses, iii. 115 ; iv. 61.

Borouȝ, borowe, borwe (*n.*) L. *obses*, *sponsor* (of a person) a surety, a hostage, a pledge, iii. 321 ; iv. 433 ; vi. 367 ; viii. 149, 494.

Borowede (*vb. pret.*) This is a mistake. The Harl. translator has taken *invaderetur*, as though it were connected with *vadium* = a pledge, and has translated accordingly, ii. 45.

Borw, borugh (*n.*) L. *burgum*, a borough town, i. 297.
Boschementes (*n.* ?*pl.*) L. *insidiæ*, ambushments, persons lying in wait, vi. 251.
Boske (*vb.*) to busk, to prepare, i. 11.
Boste (*n.*) L. *pompa*, pride, display, iii. 473.
Bostuos, bostuous (*adj.*) [1] L. *robustus*, stout strong, ii. 251.
[2] L. *austerus*, harsh, severe, v. 457 ; vii. 335 ; viii. 457.
Bosty, boste, booste (*vb.*) to boast, iii. 447.
Bot (*conj.*) [1] unless, ii. 443 ; vii. 121.
[2] but .... iii. 103.
Botif (*conj.*) unless, vii. 97.
Bote (*conj.*) but (a constant form in γ.), iii. 3, 71, 73, 83, 135 ; v. 11, 195, 305, 333 ; vi. 197 ; viii. 195.
Bote (*vb. pret.*) did bite, iii. 233.
Botiler, botiller, botelere (*n.*) L. *pincerna*, a butler, cupbearer, i. 273 iii. 235, 257 ; v. 269 ; vi. 315.
Botte (*vb. pret.*) did beat, iii. 127.
Bouge (*n.*) L. *bulga*, a package, vii. 385.
Bouldes (*n.*) L. *ædificia*, buildings, vi. 169.
Bounde (*n.*) L. *nexus*, a bond, iv. 381.
Bounse (*vb.*) L. *tundere*, to beat, to strike, i. 281.
Bourde (*vb.*) L. *deridere*, to jest, to mock, vii. 311, 385.
Bourde (*n.*) a jest, iv. 143 ; vii. 243.
Bourgene (*vb.*) L. *gemmare*, to bud (of a vine), vi. 427.
Bourgeys (*n. pl.*) L. *cives*, citizens, iv. 73.
Bowȝette (*n.*) L. *bulga*, a budget, a package, vii. 385.
Boxom, boxum (*adj.*) obedient, iii. 35 ; viii. 191, 277.
Boys, Boece, Boice (*n. prop.*) Boethius, iii. 293.
Boyschel (*n.*) L. *modius*, a bushel, iv. 63.
Boysehementes, busshementes (*n. pl.*) L. *insidiæ*, persons to lie in wait, iv. 73, 197.
Boystes, boystous (*adj.*) L. *rudis*, undisciplined, unregulated, v. 411 ; vii. 517.
Braak, braake (*vb. pret.*) broke, iii. 311 ; iv. 173.
Brag (*n.*) L. *arrogantia*, boastfulness, iii. 427 ; v. 109.
Braget, bragotte, braket (*n.*) L. *mulsum*, a beverage partaking of the character of mead, i. 399.
Brakynge (*n.*) a vomiting, a being sick ; vii. 85.
Brand, brande (*p.p.*) baked, burnt (of tiles), ii. 75 ; iv. 297 ; vi. 275.
Brande (*vb. pret.*) burned, kept aflame, consumed, iv. 127, 139 ; v. 49.
Branderers (*n. pl.*) persons who, like kings, were clothed in purple, iii. 77.
Brawdrede (*p.p.*) embroidered, v. 445 ; viii. 501.
Brayde (*vb. pret.*) stretched out, vii. 511. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *Brade.*
Braygirdle, brigirdel, bregyrdel, brygyrdel (*n.*) L. *lumbare*, a girdle or belt, iii. 85.
Breche (*n.*) L. *femoralia*, breeches, i. 401, 409.
Brede, breede (*n.*) breadth, i. 97, 117 ; iii. 351 ; v. 227, 247 ; vi. 263.

Breder (*n. pl.*) brothers, brethren, i. 125. *See* breþer.
Breek (*vb. pret.*), brake, i. 301 ; vi. 365.
Brees (*n.*) the brows (of the eye), v. 189.
Brend (*p.p.*) burnt, baked (of tiles), vi. 275.
Brend, brende (*vb. pret.*) burnt, iii. 85, 89, 103, 199, 391 ; iv. 127, 139, 297, 395 ; v. 143, 145, 277 ; vii. 49.
Brening (*adj.*) burning (of a fever), v. 367.
Brenne (*vb.*) to burn, i. 263, 289, 319 ; iii. 391 ; iv. 289, 395 ; v. 47, 221, 431 ; vi. 11 ; vii. 59, 87 ; viii. 7, 523.
Brennynge (*n.*) burning, v. 281, 429.
Brent, brente (*p.p.*) burnt, i. 221, 271 ; iii. 103, 193, 249 ; iv. 55 ; v. 111, 113, 149, 211, 221 ; vi. 155 ; vii. 45, 49.
Brente (*vb. pret.*) burnt, iii. 83, 89, 103, 121, 199 ; iv. 115, 129, 139 ; v. 173.
Brered, brerde (*n.*) surface, top, ii. 173.
Breþer (*n. pl.*) brothers, brethren, i. 125, 149, 211, 343, 355 ; ii. 147, 305, 315 ; iii. 25, 43, 53, 119, 267 ; iv. 83, 113, 117, 147 ; v. 67, 111, 143 ; vi. 163, 205 ; vii. 55, 107 ; viii. 9, 11, 19.
Breþeron, breþron (*n. pl.*) brothers, ii. 315 ; iii. 385 ; v. 151.
Breve (*adj.*) short, scanty, i. 71 ; iii. 367.
Brevenesse (*n.*) brevity, shortness, iii. 367.
Breyne-panne (*n.*) [1] L. *cerebrum*, the brain, i. 159.
[2] the skull, v. 371.
Briboures (*n. pl.*) L. *prædones*, pirates, plunderers, ii. 147, 313. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *bryboure*.
Brid, bridde (*n.*) a bird, i. 143 ; iii. 13, 241 ; iv. 307 ; vi. 43.
Brigous, brygous (*adj.*) L. *dubiosus*, questionable, debateable, iii. 203. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Brygows*, or debate maker.
Broche (*n*) [1] L. *crepundia*, a child's toy, ii. 159.
[2] L. *armilla*, a bracelet, iii. 59.
[3] L. *ferrum, veru*, a dagger, a spit, vii. 105 ; viii. 325.
Brocke, brokke (*n.*) a badger, i. 327 ; vi. 205.
Broȝte (*vb. pret.*) brought, iii. 359.
Bronde (*n.*) L. *fax*, a firebrand, iv. 157.
Bront (*n.*) L. *impetus*, an onslaught, brunt, i. 269.
Broode (*adj.*) L. *latus*, broad, v. 109.
Brouders (*n. pl.*). The reading of α and γ for *branderers*, iii. 77.
Brugge (*n.*) [1] a bridge (of a musical instrument), iii. 211.
[2] .... (over water), iii. 369 ; iv. 183, 245 ; v. 387 ; vi. 295, 423, 449 ; vii. 71, 449, 453.
Brust, bruste (*n.*) a breast, vii. 13 ; viii. 23.
Brutel (*adj.*) L. *fragilis, infirmus*, frail, brittle, weak, ii. 217 ; iv. 129.
Brutelnesse (*n.*) L. *fragilitas*, frailness, weakness, ii. 219.
Brydde (*n.*) a bird, iii. 11.
Bryg antyn (*n.*) a coat of mail, v 573.
Bryngke (*n.*) L. *ripa*, a shore, beach, v. 271.
Bryþern, bryþren (*n.*) brothers, v. 385 ; vi. 129 ; vii. 523.
Bugge (*vb.*) L. *emere*, to buy, iv. 141, 385 ; v. 111.

Buggyng (*n.*) L. *emptio*, buying, iv. 439.
Bugle (*n.*) L. *bubalus*, a bugle or ox, i. 293.
Buk (*n.*) L. *hircus*, a buck, iii. 129.
Bulde (*vb.*) to build, iii. 149; v. 171, 267.
Bulde (*vb. pret.*) builded, i. 103, 107, 163, 179, 181, &c.; ii. 57; v. 129, 131.
Bulde, buldne (*n.*) L. *ædificium*, a building, ii. 71; iv. 297; vii. 375.
Bulge (*n.*) a package, an article of luggage, vii. 385.
Bulge (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to disable (a ship), viii. 109.
Burde (*n.*) [1] L. *mensa*, a board, table, ii. 295.
[2] L. *lignum*, a plank, ii. 253; iv. 139.
Burethely (*adv.*) Cx. explains by *unrediliche*, unwisely, senselessly, vii. 427. The Latin has merely *passim*.
Burge (*vb.*) L. *germinare*, to bring forth, to be fruitful, v. 263; vi. 425. to blossom, to bud, vii. 225.
Burgeis, burgeys (*n. pl.*) L. *cives*, citizens, iii. 115; iv. 61, 73, 139, 161.
Burghbreche, burbriche (*n.*) L. *læsio libertatis aut septi*, breach of the peace of a burgh, ii. 95. Cf. Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg, ii. 356.
Burgone, burgene (*vb.*) L. *gemmare*, to bud (of a vine) vi. 427.
Buriel, burielles, buriels (*n.*) [1] L. *sepulcrum*, a burying place, ii. 27, 381; iii. 109, 271; v. 153, 175, 289.
[2] L. *sepultura*, an interment, a burial, iii. 329; v. 107, 197.
Buries (*n. pl.*) L. *mori*, berries, iv. 121.
Burion (*vb.*) L. *gemmare*, to bud, vi. 425.
Burþe (*n.*) L. *nativitas*, time of birth, iv. 275, 319.
Burþen, burþon (*n.*) a burden (of children carried in the womb), iii. 43, 79; v. 299.
Busche (*vb.*) to push, ii. 191.
Buschementis, busshementes, bushmentes (*n.pl.*) L. *insidiæ*, ambushments, iv. 73; vi. 251.
Busmer, busmere (*n.*) L. *execratio, ludibrium*, detestation, abhorrence, scorn, v. 37, 357.
But (*conj.*) unless, i. 5, 55, 363, 371; vi. 105; vii. 77, 505.
But, bute, butte (*vb. pret.*) beat, v. 429; vi. 87, 217; vii. 43.
Buþ (*vb. pres.* 3 *pl.*) are (common form in γ) iii. 5, 41, 49, 67, 95, 107; iv. 33, 275; v. 27, 89, 143, 149, 213; vi. 39.
Buþ ylyche (*pron.* and *adj.*) both alike, iii. 355.
Buwes (*n.*) L. *rami*, boughs, branches, iii. 445.
Buxom, buxum (*adj.*) obedient, i. 87; ii. 213; iii. 425; v. 79; viii. 191, 277.
Buylde (*vb.*) to build, v. 171, 363.
By (*prep.*) for, during, *e.g.*, 'by a certeyne tyme' = for a certain time, i. 369.
By (*vb. pres. subj.*) be, i. 293.
Bybance, bybause (*prep.*) on account of. β and Cx. give *bycause*, iv. 459
Bybled (*p.p.*) bloodstained, sprinkled with blood, viii. 155.

Bycapped (*p.p.*) L. *captus*, captivated, vii. 331.
Byce, byze (*n.*) L. *torques*, a necklace, iii. 331.
Bycleppe, byclippe, biclippe, bycluppe (*vb.*) to embrace, encircle, enclose i. 47, 59, 99, 105, 147, 165, 303; ii. 205, 365, 369; iii. 449; iv. 367, 441; v. 169, 267, 293; vi. 345; vii. 31, 359, 514.
Bydelle (*n.*) L. *præco*, a herald, crier, beadle, i. 247.
Bydderes (*n. pl.*) persons making a prayer or petition, iii. 249. Trevisa has translated *orantes* instead of *arantes*. The Harl. has persons 'plowenge.'
Bye (*vb.*) to buy, vii. 21, 285; viii. 522.
By, bye, byze (*n.*) L. *torques*, a necklace, iii. 331.
Byfalle (*vb.*) to happen, to befal, iii. 239.
Byfalle (*vb.*) to please, gratify, ii. 169.
Byflowe (*p.p.*) overflowed, inundated (of the Nile), ii. 377.
Byful (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, iii. 129, 245; v. 41; vi. 67.
Bygge (*vb.*) L. *emere*, to buy, iii. 333; iv. 143; v. 243.
Bygonne (*p.p.*) begun, ii. 3, 45, 169.
……… (*vb. pret.*) began, ii. 101.
Bygoo (*p.p.*) passed by and washed by (as a land by the sea), i. 311.
Bygrone (*vb.*) L. *ingemiscere*, to bemoan, groan over, vii. 443.
Bygyled (*p.p.*) L. *deceptus*, deceived, led astray, v. 211.
Byhated (*p.p.*) abominated, detested, vii. 479.
Byheet (*vb. pret.*) promised, covenanted, iii. 59; iv. 71, 103; v. 61, 137, 167, 293, 357; vi. 11.
Byhelde, byheelde (*pret.*) [1] observed, regarded (of unlucky days), i. 243.
[2] gazed upon, iii. 369.
Byheste (*n.*) a promise. Especially 'lond of *byheste*' = land of promise, i. 103, 105, 107; ii. 333; iv. 321, 443; v. 19, 239; vi. 173, 273.
Byhat, byhete (*vb. pret.*) promised, ii. 151, 239; iii. 181; iv. 25; v. 239; vi. 19, 73.
Byhetynge (*part.*) promising, vii. 99.
Byheveded (*p.p.*) beheaded, i. 115.
Byhiȝt, byhiȝte, byhyȝt (*vb. pret.*) promised, i. 231; iii. 59, 181; iv. 71; v. 413, 433.
Byholde (*vb.*) L. *suspicere*, to look up to, iii. 469.
Byholdinge (*part.*) belonging to, incumbent on, vii. 157.
Byhote (*vb.*) L. *promittere*, to promise, iii. 383, 427, 473; v. 225, 339 vi. 31, 33.
Byhote, byhoote (*p.p.*) promised, i. 105; iii. 91; iv. 285; v. 157, 431, 447; vi. 83, 445.
Byhoved (*vb. pret.*) was necessary, *e.g.*, *hem byhoved* = it was necessary to them, they needed, iii. 237.
Byhuld (*vb. pret.*) looked up to, beheld, iii. 353, 369; v. 269, 291.
Byhyȝte (*vb. pret.*) promised, vi. 11, 73; vii. 265.
Bylad, byladde (*vb. pret.*) L. *tractavit*, treated, behaved unto, vi. 233; vii. 335.
Bylad (*p.p.*) L. *tractatus*, treated, dealt with, iv. 453; vi. 251.
Byle (*n.*) L. *rostrum*, the bill (of a bird), v. 291; vi. 21.

Byleve (*n.*) L. *cultus, fides*, religious faith and worship faith, iv. 21; v. 15, 53, 197, 337.
Byllet (*n.*) a statement, letter; here, a bill of complaint, viii. 479.
Bylort (*p.p.*) L. *frustratus*, beguiled, deceived, viii. 105.
Bynaam, bynam, byname (*vb. pret.*) took away, deprived of, ii. 113; iii. 163, 415; iv. 143, 175; v. 421; vi. 59.
Bynche (*n.*) a bench, a seat, vii. 516.
Byneme, bynyme, bynynme (*vb.*) [1] to take part, to share, ii. 179.
[2] L. *auferre*, to take away, iii. 311, 325, 447; v. 117; vi. 199; vii. 61; viii. 79, 89.
Bynom, bynome, bynomen (*p.p.*) L. *ablatus*, taken away, taken away from, iv. 19, 143; v. 87, 171; viii. 51, 69, 79.
Byqueþe (*p.p.*) bequeathed, i. 5.
Byrthen (*n.*) a burden (used of the children born at one birth), iii. 79.
Bysawe (*n.*) L. *proverbium*, an adage, a proverb, iii. 309; v. 461.
Byschewed (*p.p.*) made visible, i. 307.
Byschon, byschone, byschoon (*vb. pret.*) [1] shone round about, i. 393.
[2] illumined, enlightened, vi. 293, 441, 451.
Byschrewed (*adj.*) infatuated, i. 113.
Byschyne (*p.p.*) illumined, made illustrious, ii. 29.
Bysette (*p.p.*) L. *conclusus*, shut in, v. 203.
Byskorne (*n.*) scorn, insult, i. 179.
Bysmer, bysmere, busmere (*n.*) L. *ludibrium*, mockery, scorn, insult, i. 179; v. 357.
Bysouþ (*prep.*) to the south of, vi. 5.
Byspringe (*vb.*) to sprinkle thoroughly, i. 135.
Bysprongė, bysprounge (*p.p.*) L. *conspersus*, sprinkled, v. 151; vii. 497, 522.
Bysy (*adj.*) busy, iii. 353.
Bysylich (*adv.*) busily, iii. 367; v. 301.
Bytakė (*vb.*) L. *tradere*, to deliver, to entrust unto, ii. 283; iv. 93.
Bytake (*vb. pret.*) L. *tradidit*, delivered, ii. 445.
Bytake (*p.p.*) committed, entrusted, iv. 433.
Bythouȝt (*vb. pret.*) [1] L. *exogitavit*, thought out, invented, meditated, iii. 251; iv. 415.
[2] L. *reversus in se*, came to himself, repented, iv. 119; v. 345.
Bytoke (*vb. pret.*) delivered, introduced (of the art of writing), i. 129.
Bytook (*vb. pret.*) delivered, entrusted (*e.g.*, a kingdom, &c,), ii. 105, 323, 445; iii. 143, 361; v. 255; vi. 149; viii. 173.
Bytorned (*p.p.*) changed, transformed, ii. 165.
Bytravailled (*p.p.*) L. *elaboratus*, laboured out, elaborated, i. 27; ii. 77.
Bytwene (*prep.*) between, ii. 3, 35.
Byulde (*vb.*) to build, iii. 259.
Byvalle (*p.p.*) happened, befallen, vi. 389.
Byvul (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, vi. 93, 169, 465.

Byweep, bywupe (*vb. pret.*) wept over, bemoaned, vii. 393.
Bywicched, bywychched (*pp.*) bewitched, viii. 147, 155.
Byȝede, byȝude (*vb. pret.*) L. *exoravit*, entreated, vi. 213.
Byȝunde (*prep.*) beyond, viii. 31, 181, 245, 297.

C.

Caas, cas (*n.*) chance, *e.g. uppon caas*, L. *forsan*, perchance, ii. 57, 59, 113, 223, 443 ; iii. 31, 105, 197, 313, 423 ; v. 299, 337 ; vi. 39 ; viii. 141.
Cabans (*n. pl.*) L. *cellulæ*, cellars, cabins, i. 221 ; ii. 227 (of rooms in the ark), 233, 235.
Cacche, cachche (*vb.*) L. *captare*, to catch, iv. 471.
Cacke (*vb.*) L. *alvum purgare*, iv. 329, 441.
Caduke (*adj.*) fading, falling away, perishable, iii. 183.
Calcle (*vb.*) to calculate, i. 37 ; ii. 237.
Calculer, calcaler (*n.*) a computer, calculator, iv. 263.
Calculynge (*n.*) calculation, i. 37, 39 ; iv. 259 ; vi. 117.
Candred, candrede, cantred, cantrede (*n.*) a district comprising a hundred towns, a hundred, i. 343 ; ii. 39, 87.
Canel (*n.*) a channel, a gutter, viii. 560.
Canel (*n.*) L. *cinnamomum*, cinnamon, i. 99.
Capax (*adj.*) capable, vi. 361.
Cappet (*p.p.*) L. *captus*, captivated, vii. 331.
Captivate (*p.p.*) taken captive, iii. 71.
Carecte (*n.*) a character, letter or figure, inscribed or engraved, ii. 229, 293 ; iii. 11.
Careyn (*n.*) L. *cadaver*, a corpse, iii. 241 ; iv. 439, 441, 457 ; v. 99, 251 ; vi. 395.
Carfouk (*n.*) L. *quadrivium*, a meeting of four ways, vii. 69.
cf Carfax, Carphax, *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Gate-schadyl.*
Carion (*n.*), cariones (*pl.*) L. *cadavera*, dead bodies, carcases, ii. 387, iv. 457.
Carnes (*n. pl.*) L. *semina*, seeds, corns, iii. 469.
Carroll (*n.*) L. *chorea*, a dance, vii. 123.
Carryke, carykke (*n.*) a carrack, a galleon, a large ship, viii. 471, 476, 552.
Carucate (*n.*) a measure of land, ii. 91.
Cast, caste (*vb. pret.*) L. *excogitavit*, designed, planned, iv. 269, 371 ; v. 15, 201, 233, 429 ; vii. 351, 413 ; viii. 37, 59, 209, 257.
Cast (*n.*) L. *machinatio*, design, plot, vi. 145.
Caste (*vb.*) [1] to judge, reckon up, to conjecture, vi. 137 ; viii. 47.
[2] to design, intend, plan, vi. 163, 273.
Castite (*n.*) chasteness, virtue, iii. 159.
Catalle, catel (*n.*) L. *substantia*, substance, property (which can be paid as a fine), iii. 107, 249, 321 ; v. 51, 53 ; vi. 261 ; vii. 393 ; viii. 91, 335.

Caudron (*n.*) L. *cacabus*, a cauldron, v. 323.
Caumber (*n.*) L. *camera*, a chamber, vii. 395.
Cautel, cautele (*n.*) [1] L. *cavillatio*, a cunning trick, stratagem, a quibble, i. 177 ; ii. 155 ; viii. 127, 309, 435.
[2] a precaution, viii. 79.
Cee (*n.*) L. *sedes*, the see (of a bishop), ii. 119, 123.
Ceeced (*p.p.*) L. *sedatus*, appeased, made to cease, vi. 339.
Cees (*n. pl.*) seats, dwellings, sees, i. 385.
Ceese (*vb.*) L. *cessare*, to cease, come to an end, iii. 77, 255.
Ceeside (*p.p.*) L. *pacificatus*, quieted, appeased, iii. 155.
Celer, celerer (*n.*) [1] L. *promptuarium*, storehouse, cellar, i. 77, 399 ; iii. 309.
[2] Also used of a sleeping room under another, viii. 229.
Celerer (*n.*) L. *celerarius*, the keeper of the cellar, vii. 403.
Celicalle (*adj.*) up to the skies (of praises), ii. 21.
Cene-þorsday (*n.*) the Thursday before Easter, vii. 435, 439.
Cense (*vb.*) to sprinkle incense, v. 33.
Cercelles (*n. pl.*) L. *cercellæ*, the birds of St. Colman, i. 371.
Cered (*p.p.*) wrapped in cerecloths (of a dead body prepared for burial), viii. 555.
Cerge (*n.*) L. *cera*, a wax taper, vii. 43 ; viii. 99, 474.
Cerkel (*n.*) a circle, viii. 43.
Cese (*vb.*) L. *apprehendere*, to seize, vii. 125.
Cesse (*vb.*) L. *cessare*, to come to an end, iii, 255.
Chaar, char, chare (*n.*) L. *currus*, a chariot, iii. 115 ; iv. 119, 181, 295, 383 ; v. 109 ; viii. 548.
Chaas (*n.*) a pursuit, chase, iv. 195.
Chaast (*adj.*) L. *pudicus*, modest, chaste, iii. 207 ; iv. 349 ; v. 431.
Chaffare (*n.*) L. *merces*, trade, commerce, merchandise, i. 81 ; ii. 55, 83.
Chaffare (*vb.*) L. *mercari*, to trade, to traffic, iv. 329.
Chaier (*n.*) L. *sella*, a seat, a chair, v. 407.
Chalange, chalenge, chalaunge (*vb.*) L. *petere*, *exigere*, to lay claim to, iii. 257, 405 ; viii. 225.
Chalaunde (*vb.*) = chalange, viii. 225.
Changehabel (*adj.*) L. *varius*, changeable, uncertain, viii. 25.
Chanunrye (*n.*) L. *canonicatus*, a canonry, viii. 243.
Chapman (*n.*) L. *negotiator*, a trader, a merchant, iv. 81.
Charche (*n.*) L. *pondus*, *cura*, a charge, a duty, vii. 9, 405, 415.
Chare (*n.*) L. *vehiculum*, a chariot, iii. 313, 391.
Charge (*vb.*) to heed, to care, viii. 167 ; "*Y charge not*"=I care not. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *charge*.
Chark (*n.*) chalk, ii. 17.
Chasse (*vb. pret.*) chose, iii. 57.
Chaste, chastye (*vb.*) [1] to correct, chastise, i. 249 ; iii. 141, 249, 263, 285 ; iv. 127, 131, 167, 175, 187, 319 ; v. 3, 79, 153, 429 ; vi. 357, 441 ; vii. 11, 39.
[2] to tame (horses), ii. 357.
Chauffed (*p.p.*) L. *calefactus*, made hot, ii. 17.
Chaunges (*n.*) exchanges, changing of money, viii. 263.

Chauntere (*n.*) L. *musicus*, a musician, iii. 83.
Chavers, cheaffers (*n. pl.*) L. *scarabæi*, beetles, cockchafers, ii. 211.
Chayer (*n.*) L. *subsellium*, a bench, seat, chair, iv. 155; v. 73, 407.
Chees (*vb. pret.*) chose, iii. 57, 87, 251; iv. 245, 313, 339, 401; v. 45; vi. 277; viii. 187.
Cheffare (*vb.*) L. *mercari*, to trade, buy and sell, iv. 329.
Cheire (*n.*) L. *sedile*, a seat, a chair, vii. 135.
Chekke (*n.*) L. *incursus*, an inroad, skirmish, assault, iii. 231.
Chekker (*n.*) the court of Exchequer, viii. 498.
Chekons (*n.*) chickens, v. 433.
Chele (*n.*) chillness, cold, i. 135, 335.
Chene (*n.*) L. *catena*, a chain, vii. 491.
Chene, cheyne, chinne, chynne (*n.*) L. *hiatus*, [1] a cleft of a wound, i. 223; vii. 522.
[2] a cleft in the earth, a chine, i. 233, 315, 415; ii. 23; iii. 329; vi. 433; vii. 475.
Cheose (*vb.*) L. *eligere*, to choose, v. 59.
Cheose, cheese (*vb. pret.*) chose, i. 283; ii. 343; iii. 279, 417; iv. 45, 245; viii. 187.
Cheoser (*n.*) an elector, one who selects, v. 309.
Cheosyng (*n.*) L. *electio*, a choosing, an election, v. 71.
Chepe (*n.*) market, opportunity of buying, iv. 143.
In the phrase 'grete chepe' = very cheap, viii. 57. Cf. Fr. *bon marché*.
Chepinge, chepynge (*n.*) L. *forum*, a market, i. 359; ii. 97; iii. 37.
Chepman (*n.*) L. *negotiator*, a merchant, iv. 81; vi. 181; vii. 285, 379; viii. 89.
Chepynge (*n.*) a market, viii. 49, 183.
Chepynge-place (*n.*) L. *forum*, a market place, iv. 211, 419; v. 13.
Cherchehey, chirchehey (*n.*) L. *cæmiterium*, a churchyard, vi. 61, 429; vii. 511; viii. 63. See *chirche-hawe*.
Chere (*n.*) L. *vultus*, the countenance, ii. 7, 431; iii. 275, 387, 395; iv. 461; v. 29, 101; vii. 329, 333.
Cherle (*n.*) [1] L. *servus*, a slave, i. 239, 241; iii. 415, 417; iv. 49.
[2] L. *rusticus*, a farmer, ii. 13; iv. 101; v. 103, 193; vii. 109, 347; viii. 49.
Cherte, chierte (*n.*) L. *zelus*, regard, earnestness, vi. 247.
Ches, chese, chesse (*vb. pret.*) chose, iii. 59, 279, 347; iv. 45, 245; vii. 109; viii. 5.
Chesable, chesibel (*n.*) L. *casula*, a chasuble, vi. 181.
Chese (*vb.*) to choose, i. 263, 313; v. 59; vi. 401; vii. 111.
Cheser (*n.*) a chooser, an elector, v. 309.
Chesyng, chesynge (*n.*) L. *electio*, an election, choosing, v. 71; vii. 111.
Chetere, chitere (*vb.*) to twitter (of birds), i. 239.
Cheventayn, cheventeyne, cheveteyne (*n.*) a chieftain, leader, i. 43, 261; ii. 323; iv. 117, 195; vi. 81, 177; vii. 57, 503.
Cheyne (*n.*) L. *catena* a chain, v. 239.

Cheyer, cheyre (*n.*) a chair, iii. 175; vii. 365.
Chif (*adj.*) chief, i. 121, 123.
Childe (*n.*) L. *scutum*, a shield, iv. 97.
Childe (*vb.*) L. *pario*, to bring forth a child, i. 309, 319; ii. 197, 203, 349; iv. 353.
Childenge, childyng (*n.*) L. *partus*, *puerperium*, birth, giving birth, i. 205; ii. 443; iii. 43, 79, 399; iv. 251, 397; v. 299; vi. 333, 415; vii. 311.
Childer, childre (*n. pl.*) children, i. 205, 429; ii. 5, 7, 101, 159, 197, 199; iii. 43, 113; v. 255; vi. 239.
Childern (*n. pl.*) children, iii. 163.
Childe-wyf (*n.*) L. *obstetrix*, a midwife, vii. 425.
Chinne (*n.*). See *Chene*.
Childrenlese (*adj.*) without hope of children, i. 183.
Chirche hawe, chirche heyȝ, chirch hey (*n.*) L. *cœmiterium*, a churchyard, v. 65, 89; vi. 61, 429; viii. 63.
Chirkynge (*n.*) grating of the teeth, i. 159.
Chiste (*n.*) L. *sarcophagus*, a coffin, ii. 307.
Chiterynge, chitterynge (*n.*) of an uncouth mode of utterance in speech, croaking, twittering, ii. 159.
of the sounds uttered by birds, ii. 197.
Chooke (*n.*) a cheek, vii. 239.
Chorle (*n.*) [1] L. *servus*, a slave, iii. 415.
[2] L. *rusticus*, a peasant, iv. 101; v. 103, 193; vii. 347; viii. 49.
Chose (*n.*) a member, part (of the body), iii. 139, 147; vi. 475.
Chouȝwhe, chouȝhe, chowe, chowȝe (*n.*) L. *monedula*, *corvicula*, a daw, a chough, iv. 307, 309, 457; vii. 195.
Chuese (*vb. pret.*) chose, made choice of, viii. 5.
Chykyns (*n.*) chickens, v. 433.
Chyldern, chyldron (*n.*) children, iii. 43, 299, 387, 419; vi. 441, 477.
Chynne (*n.*). See *Chene*.
Chyse (*n.*) cheese, i. 405.
Chyste (*n.*) L. *sarcophagus*, a coffin, a chest, vi. 451.
Chytelle (*n.*) L. *dolabra*, an agricultural implement, a spade or hoe, iv. 329.
Cicle, cikel (*n.*) L. *circulus*, a cycle, a series, v. 363, 377; vii. 271.
Ciliade (*n.*) L. *chilias*, a space of a thousand years, ii. 237, 245, 247; iv. 333.
Cincte (*p.p.*) begirt, surrounded, i. 47, 271, 309.
Cinit (*n.*) the zenith, the highest point, ii. 177.
Cinod (*n.*) a synod, a council, vi. 121.
Circumamicte (*p.p.*) girt about, surrounded, ii. 205.
Circumcide, circumside (*vb.*) to circumcise, iii. 125; iv. 235, 267; v. 439; vi. 25; viii. 209.
Cismacie (*n.*) L. *schisma*, a schism, division, vii. 149.
Claf (*vb. pret.*) clave asunder iv. 59.
Clarigacion (*n.*) a declaration of war, i. 243.
Claustre (*n.*) a cloister, vii. 403.
Clawe (*vb.*) L. *scalpere*, to scratch, iv. 25.
Cleche (*vb.*) L. *haurire*, to draw (water), viii. 151, 235.
Cleef (*n.*) L. *littus*, a shore, cliff, ii. 37; vii. 463.
Cleef, clef (*vb. pret.*) clave, vi. 253

Cleef, clef, claf (*vb. pret.*) clave, iv. 59.
Clensede (*vb. pret.*) made something else seem clean by comparison, iv. 363.
Clepe (*vb.*) to call, to name, i. 7, 19, 107, 111, 247, &c.; ii. 5, 153; iii. 123, 209; iv. 185, 187; v. 117, 119, 139.
Clergie, clergy (*n.*) L. *disciplina, scientia,* education, learning, i. 191, 195; vi. 257, 359, 383; vii. 11, 17, 333; viii. 39.
Clerk (*n.*) L. *clericus,* an educated person, i. 279.
Cleve (*n.*) a cliff, a shore, v. 183, 227; vii. 461. (See *Clyve.*)
Cleye (*n.*) L. *lutum,* mud, clay, iii. 101.
Cleyme (*n.*) a claim, viii. 347.
Clippe (*vb.*) to clasp, to embrace, iv. 5.
Clippende (*part.*) clasping, vi. 343.
Clippes, clips (*n.*) L. *solis defectio,* an eclipse, i. 73; iv. 345.
Clippynge (*n.*) [1] compass, circuit (of walls), i. 179.
[2] embracing, clasping (of persons), vi. 91, 415.
Clistorie (*n.*) a clyster, iv. 393.
Cloistre, clostre (*n.*) L. *botrus,* a bunch, a cluster, iii. 273.
Cloos (*n.*) L. *claustrum,* an enclosure, iii. 403.
Closter, clouster (*n.*) L. *globus,* a ball, a compact mass (of fire), iv. 151.
Cluftes, clyftes (*n. pl.*) L. *fissuræ,* clefts, fissures (in a rock), iv. 347.
Clustres (*n. pl.*) L. *fissuræ,* clefts, fissures (in a rock), iv. 347.
Clyppe (*vb.*) to embrace, clasp, iv. 5.
Clyppynge (*n.*) embracing, vi. 91.
Clyve, cleve (*n.*), a cliff, a sea shore, i. 45, 59, 63, 261, 291, 307, &c.; iii. 353; v. 183; vi. 173.
Coacte (*p.p.*) forced, i. 251; iii. 377; v. 77; vi. 119, 349, 391; vii. 11, 141; viii. 470.
Coartate (*adj.*) confined, cooped up, i. 61.
Coarte (*vb.*) L. *coarctare,* to gather, collect together, v. 323.
Cocadrille (*n.*) a crocodile, iii. 109.
Cockerbelle, cokebelle (*n.*) L. *nola,* a bell, i. 219. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Cok-belle.*
Cocodrilly, cokedrille, cokkedrilly (*n.*) a crocodile, i. 131; iii. 109.
Cogh (*n.*) L. *tussis,* a cough, iv. 287.
Cognicion (*n.*) L. *cognitio,* knowledge, iv. 33.
Cokker (*n.*) L. *gladiator,* a prize fighter, iv. 173. Cf. *Contakeur.*
Cokking, cokkynge (*n.*) L. *animositas,* fighting, quarrelsomness, ii. 83; v. 259.
Col (*n.*) coal, i. 399.
Colateralle (*adj.*) lying close beside (of lands), ii. 3, 163.
Coler (*n.*) L. *torques,* a necklet, a collar, iii. 331.
Colver, colvere (*n.*) L. *columba,* a dove, ii. 201; iv. 335; v. 71, 291; vi. 19, 21, 115, 307.
Combre (*vb.*) to burden, to afflict (as disease does), iii. 11.
Come (*n.*) a comb, i. 409.
Comente (*n.*) L. *commentum,* a crafty device, iv. 429.
Comfedred (*p.p.*) confederate, in alliance, iii. 377.
Comford (*n.*) L. *hortatus,* exhortation, encouragement, v. 449.
Cominly, comynlych (*adv.*) usually, commonly, iii. 109.

Comins (*n.*) L. *respublica*, the commonalty, the commons, i. 223.
Comlynge (*adj.*) (of an immigrant) not native, derived, adventitious, i. 169; ii. 161.
Commaunde (*vb.*) L. *commendare*, to entrust, give into the charge of, vii. 95.
Commen (*p.p.*) having come, come, i. 273; vi. 391; vii. 99, 161, 187.
Commentate (*vb. pret.*) made a commentary on, v. 27.
Commente (*vb.*) to write comments on, v. 185.
Commentenge (*part.*) devising, contriving, i. 29.
Commise, commyse (*vb.*) [1] to commit, perpetrate (a crime), viii. 544, 545.
[2] to commit (a prisoner to gaol), viii. 578.
Commixtion (*n.*) a mingling, i. 3.
Commune (*vb.*) to communicate, to teach, i. 311.
Commyn (*p.p.*) having come, v. 265, 399; vi. 135, 137; vii. 101; viii. 83.
Comente, comnete, comounte, comonte, comynte (*n.*) L. *cives*, the citizens, the commons, iii. 37, 115, 127, 163, 187; iv. 157, 159, 161, 163, 191, 223; v. 5, 61, 223, 335.
Comoun (*vb.*) to communicate, to impart, i. 19.
Comoun (*adj.*) L. *communis*, common, ii. 187, 235; iii. 9, 57, 281; v. 101.
Comounliche (*adv.*) L. *vulgo*, commonly, usually, ii. 371; iii. 109; iv. 183, 249; v. 191.
Comparate (*vb.*) to compare, i. 67.
(*p.p.*) compared, iii. 373.
Compenable, compeynable (*adj.*) L. *socialis*, social, friendly, iv. 327.
Compense (*vb.*) to make up for, i. 333.
Compernage, comparage (*n.*) food, sustenance, i. 405.
Comperte (*p.p.*) found out, discovered, v. 243.
Complexionate (*p.p.*) L. *complexionatus*, disposed, ordered (of the body), ii. 183.
Compote, compot (*n.*) L. *compotus*, a chronological system, method of calculating times, v. 323; vi. 187.
Compown, compowne (*vb.*) L. *componere*, to come to terms (of combatants), vii. 103.
Compromitte (*vb. pret.*) promised, vi. 449.
Comprovincialle (*n.*) one who belongs to same province, iv. 9; viii. 145.
Comprovincianelle (*n.*) one who belongs to the same province, vii. 87.
Compte (*n.*) the method of calculating, vi. 187.
Compuncte (*adj.*) penitent, iii. 75; v. 345; vii. 181.
Compurnole, campurnole, camprenol, campernole (*n.*) L. *bulla*, a medal, iv. 65.
Compynable (*adj.*) L. *socialis*, friendly, social, iv. 327.
Compyner (*n.*) L. *adulter*, an adulterer, ii. 199.
Comyn (*adj.*) [1] common, i. 33; ii. 21, 93, 183; iii. 105; iv. 347; v. 119, 307; vi. 21; vii. 77.
[2] familiar, open, v. 5.
Comynge (*n.*) L. *respublica*, the commonwealth, i. 223.

Comyns (*n.*) L. *respublica*, the commonalty, iii. 71.
Comynte (*n.*) the commonwealth, iv. 45; vi. 471; vii. 11.
Comynynge (*n.*) L. *communio*, the receiving of the communion, vi. 343.
Con (*vb.*) to be able, v. 337.
Concamerate (*p.p.*) fitted with chambers, iii. 273.
Conclude (*vb.*) to include, to inclose, i. 423; viii. 27.
Concluse (*vb.*) L. *concludere*, to inclose, contain, viii. 63.
Conclused, conclusede (*p.p.*) shut in, inclosed, shut up, iv. 55; v. 109; vi. 241.
Concorporate, (*p.p.*) incorporated, united unto, ii. 271.
Condescende (*vb.*) to agree to, iv. 433; v. 399; vii. 493.
Condescende (*p.p.*) agreed upon, decided, iii. 81.
.... (*vb. pret.*) agreed, concluded, iii. 179; vi. 449; vii. 321, 387.
Condigne (*adj.*) L. *sufficiens, debitus*, satisfactory, sufficient, due, iv. 25, 189, 193, 373, 399; vi. 433; vii. 121.
Condite (*n.*) an aqueduct, iv. 429.
Confedred, confetered (*vb. pret.*) brought into alliance, iv. 125.
Confedered, confethered (*p.p.*) confederate, in alliance, iii. 377; iv. 45, 137.
Confeþeracye (*n.*) L. *fœdus*, a treaty, alliance, v. 271.
Confethere (*vb.*) to form an alliance, iv. 437.
Confort (*n.*) L. *hortatus*, urging, prompting, strengthening, viii. 303.
Conforte (*vb.*) L. *acuere*, [1] to encourage for battle, v. 331; vii. 491.
........., [2] to strengthen with material support, vi. 153.
L. *provocare*, [3] to strengthen, encourage, viii. 233.
Confracte (*p.p.*) broken down, iv. 65; vi. 207.
Confuse (*vb.*) to rout, to drive away (heresy), v. 285.
Confute (*n.*) L. *confugium*, a refuge, ii. 45, 93.
Conglutinate (*p.p.*) soldered, vii. 195.
Congression (*n.*) a conflict, attack, v. 219.
Congruente (*adj.*) satisfactory, suitable, i. 293; v. 393, 403; vii. 25.
Conjector (*n.*) a diviner, iii. 397.
Conjuncte (*p.p.*) united, joined, i. 313, 329; v. 29.
Conne (*vb.*) to be able, to know, ii. 161; vi. 137; viii. 522.
Connexed (*p.p.*) united, joined, iv. 123.
Connotate (*vb.*) to mark out into portions (of the division of a book into chapters and verses), viii. 205.
Connynge (*n.*) L. *cuniculus*, an underground passage, iii. 269.
Conprovincialle (*adj.*) (of a bishop) belonging to the same province, v. 21.
Consente (*vb. pret.*) consented, v. 215.
Considerate (*p.p.*) considered, taken into account, ii. 211.
.... (*vb. pret.*) thought, deemed, iii. 221.
Consuetude (*n.*) custom, i. 163, 193, 295, 305, 389, 409; ii. 285, 309, 311; iii. 61, 189, 195, 425, 433, 437; iv. 33, 99, 129, 205, 351, 457; v. 97, 337, 399, 403, 407, 451; vi. 49, 53; vii. 81; viii. 173.
Consumpte (*p.p.*) consumed, destroyed, iv. 415.
Contakeurs, contekkers, contakkours (*n.*) L. *gladiatores*, assassins. Cx. has *brawlers*, iv. 209.

Contas, contasse, contesse, countas (*n.*) L. *comitissa*, a countess, vii. 253, 355, 461 ; viii. 33, 75, 173.
Contemporanyes (*n. pl.*) contemporaries, v. 303.
Contempte (*adj.*) L. *ignobilis*, despicable, worthless, iii. 59.
.... (*p.p.*) despised, neglected, v. 393.
Contiguate (*adj.*) near unto, joined together, adjoining, i. 125, 227, 291, 321, 427 ; vi. 161 ; vii. 307 ; viii. 476.
Contradictorious (*adj.*) L. *oppositus*, opposite (of a point in the sky), ii. 179.
Contrarinesse (*n.*) L. *contrarietas*, disagreement (in numbers), iii. 17.
Contrarious (*adj.*) [1] L. *nolens*, *contradicens*, *obstans*, dissenting, disagreeing, different, v. 269, 419 ; vi. 13, 111, 163 ; vii. 237, 483 ; viii. 67.
[2] L. *invisus*, hateful, hostile, odious, v. 341 ; vii. 111 ; viii. 143.
Contrite (*p.p.*) overthrown, destroyed, i. 103.
Contrive, contryve (*vb.*) L. *conterere*, to wear out, to destroy, i. 287 ; vi. 453 ; vii. 185.
Contynuate (*vb. pret.*) continued, went on with, viii. 467.
Convenable (*adj.*) L. *habilis*, suitable, vi. 105.
Convenience (*n.*) accord, agreement, ii. 213.
Convicte (*p.p.*) L. *convictus*, overcome, conquered, v. 135.
Convocate (*p.p.*) called together, iii. 163.
Coolis (*n. pl.*) coals, iii. 259.
Coote (*n.*) L. *casa*, a cottage, ii. 227.
Cop, coppe (*n.*) [1] top, i. 85, 185, 189, 219, 227, &c. ; ii. 27, 61 ; iii. 377, 399 ; v. 113.
[2] the head (of man), ii. 185.
Coped (*p.p.*) contended, fought, viii. 534. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Charyn*, or *geynecopyn* (aȝenstondyn) L. *obsto*=to oppose.
Copener, copenere, copyner (*n.*) L. *adulter*, a paramour, a lover, ii. 199 ; iv. 169.
Cople (*vb.*) L. *copulare*, to marry, v. 223.
Coppe (*n.*) a cup, vii. 75, 167, 373.
Copped (*adj.*) L. *pyramis*, furnished with a head, head-shaped, i. 125, 189.
Copulate (*p.p.*) (of lands) joined, united to, i. 135.
Copweb, copweft (*n.*) a cobweb, vii. 343.
Copy (*n.*) abundance, plenty, i. 301.
Corde (*vb.*) L. *concordare*, to make terms, to come to agreement, vi. 369.
Core (*n.*) *perhaps*, care, sorrow, grief ; *or* (?) choice, i. 409.
Corlewe (*n.*) L. *coturnix*, a quail, ii. 331.
Cornelle (*n.*) L. *angulus*, a corner, i. 97 ; vii. 75.
Cornered (*p.p.*) made angular, i. 179.
Corone, corowne (*vb.*) to crown, vii. 85, 133, 161.
Corone (*n.*) a crown, vii. 97.
Coronement, crownement (*n.*) a coronation, vii. 481 ; viii. 131.
Corperas, corporas, corperos, corporasse (*n.*) L. *corporale*, a piece of the altar-linen, v. 11.
Corrumped (*p.p.*) corrupted, iii. 221.

Corruptele (*n.*) a mistake for *incorruptele*, L. *incorruptela*, incorruptibility, freedom from decay, ii. 31.
Cors (*n.*) L. *maledictio*, a curse, i. 121; vi. 403.
Cors (*n.*) a corpse, i. 409.
Cortel, cortol (*n.*) L. *tunica*, a coat, v. 419, 437.
Corteys, curteys (*adj.*) courteous, iii. 299, 429.
Corumpe (*vb.*) to bribe, corrupt, vii. 325.
Corves (*n. pl.*) L. *chori*, measures of corn, the Hebrew *cor*, iii. 9.
corve, as an English word, is the basket in which coals are raised from the pit, and holds about an eighth of a ton.
Cos, cosse (*n.*) L. *osculum*, a kiss, iv. 349, 435; v. 215; vi. 91.
Costage (*n.*) L. *sumptus*, expense, vii. 127, 153, 157.
Coste (*n.*) L. *finis*, border, boundary, i. 125.
Costelewe (*adj.*) L. *sumptuosus*, expensive, costly, extravagant, ii. 167; iv. 213.
Costom (*n.*) L. *consuetudo*, custom, iii. 187.
Costym (*n.*) L. *consuetudo*, custom, iii. 73.
Cosyn, cosynne (*n.*) L. *cognatus*, *consanguineus*, any kinsman, iii. 407; vi. 77, 309; vii. 63.
Cote (*vb.*) [1] L. *connotare*, to reckon, compute, i. 37.
[2] L. *quotare*, to quote, to arrange for quoting (by dividing a book into sections), viii. 205.
Cotacion (*n.*) a quotation, viii. 435.
Counceyle (*vb.*) L. *suadere*, to advise, persuade, v. 269.
Courage (*vb.*) to encourage, to stimulate, viii. 526.
Cours (*n.*) L. *maledictio*, a curse, vi. 403.
Courtoys (*adj.*) kind, courteous, iii. 299.
Couþ (*adj.*) clear, certain, well defined, i. 401.
Couþe (*vb. pret.*) knew, iii. 381; vii. 53.
Covel (*n.*) L. *cucullus*, a cowl, vii. 401.
Covenabel, covenable (*adj.*) L. *aptus*, *competens*, convenient, suitable, sufficient, i. 75, 325; ii. 25, 117, 231, 405; iii. 195, 275; iv. 25, 399, 431; v. 393; vii. 25, 139, 339.
Covenabliche (*adj.*) suitable, ii. 213.
Covenableliche, covenablye (*adv.*) suitably, fitly, i. 303; iii. 427; vi. 219; vii. 519.
Covent (*n.*) a convent, the nuns or monks of a convent, v. 391; viii. 57, 69.
Covetise (*n.*) L. *avaritia*, avarice, covetousness, greediness, iv. 77, 239, 295, 413, 459; v. 117, 229.
Covine (*vb.*) to be in compact or communion, vi. 337.
Cowardenesse (*n.*) L. *protervia*, cowardice, iv. 85, 109.
Cowde (*vb. pret.*) knew, was skilled in, vii. 53.
Cowple (*vb.*) to join in marriage, v. 357.
Cowthe (*vb. pret.*) could, iii. 299; iv. 23, 59, 167, 195; v. 101, 171, 221, 235.
Cowþe (*vb. pret.*) knew, iv. 61.
Coynt (*adj.*) quaint, cunning, iv. 429.
Cracche (*vb.*) L. *lacerare*, to tear, scratch, viii. 37.

Crawcows (*n.*) the turned up points at the toes of shoes, viii. 467. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *crackowes*.
Craym (*n.*) cream (of milk), vi. 95.
Creame, creme (*n.*) L. *chrisma*, unguent, ointment, unction, i. 113 ; v. 71, 121, 291 ; vi. 159, 267.
Creep, creop, crepe (*vb. pret.*) crept, iii. 397 ; vi. 403.
Cresse (*vb.*) L. *crescere*, to increase, v. 131.
Crewel (*adj.*) cruel, vi. 17.
Crips (*adj.*) crisp (of the hair), i. 53.
Crislere (*n.*) L. *lucerna*, a lamp, v. 207.
Crisma, crisme (*n.*) L. *chrisma*, sacred oil, v. 71, 121, 291.
Crocardes, crokardes (*n.*) spurious coins so called, viii. 289.
Croce (*n.*) L. *baculus pastoralis*, a pastoral staff, a crosier, vii. 473.
Crokke (*n.*) L. *olla*, a pot, ii. 17 ; iii. 85 ; v. 323 ; vi. 169 ; vii. 501.
Crome, cromme (*n.*) a crumb, a morsel, iv. 399.
Cronyke, cronȝique (*n.*) a chronicle, a history, iii. 47, 151.
Cropen (*p.p.*) crept, iii. 397.
Crowde, crowthe (*n.*) a kind of fiddle, i. 355, 409 ; ii. 379.
Crownement (*n.*) L. *coronatio*, a coronation, vii. 41.
Croyce, croys (*n.*) L. *crux*, a cross, iii. 415 ; iv. 297 ; v. 75, 137, 139, 169, 173 ; vii. 127, 273, 335 ; viii. 3, 51, 63, 129.
Croyse (*vb.*) to cross, make the sign of the cross, v. 389 ; vii. 39.
Croysye (*n.*) a crusade, viii. 546.
Crudelite (*n.*) cruelty, iii. 5 ; v. 101, 205 ; vi. 111, 379, 471 ; vii. 29, 477 ; viii. 35.
Cruwel (*adj.*) cruel, iii. 383 ; iv. 59 ; v. 325, 349, 451 ; vi. 17 ; vii. 23 ; viii. 29, 299.
Cruwelych (*adv.*) L. *crudeliter*, cruelly, iv. 29 ; v. 297.
Cruwelnesse (*n.*) cruelty, v. 209, 347 ; vii. 29.
Crysler (*n.*) L. *lucerna*, a lamp, v. 207.
Crysme (*n.*) a crime, viii. 545.
Cule (*n.*) the keel of a ship, ii. 233.
Culpes (*n. pl.*) things stirred by the motion of waves, ii. 181.
Culter, cultre, cultur (*n.*) [1] L. *vomer*, a plowshare, ii. 353 ; iii. 459 ; vii. 165.
[2] L. *culter*, a dagger, a knife, v. 273.
Cultwyte (*n.*) penalty for trespassing, ii. 95.
Cunne (*vb.*) to be able, viii. 27.
Cunned (*p.p.*) L. *divulgatus*, published, conned, iv. 217.
Cuntesse (*n.*) L. *comitissa*, a countess, viii. 33.
Cupe (*n.*) L. *sporta, cophinus*, a basket, i. 15 ; iv. 359.
Curteise, curteys, curtoys (*adj.*) courteous, vii. 423 ; viii. 25.
Curtel (*n.*) L. *tunica*, a coat, v. 53.
Cury (*n.*) cookery, preparation of food, i. 405.
Cusse (*vb.*) L. *deosculari*, to kiss, vi. 259, 371.
Cusse (*n.*) L. *osculum*, a kiss, iv. 349, 435.
Custe (*vb. pret.*) kissed, vi. 403.
Cyther (*n.*) L. *sicera*, strong drink, iv. 351.
Cytysyn (*n.*) L. *civis*, a citizen, v. 425.

D.

Dalf (*vb. pret.*) digged up, v. 45 ; vii. 77.
Dame (*n.*) mother, iii. 287.
Damme (*n.*) L. *stagnum,* a lake, a pool, v. 279.
Dampne (*vb.*) to condemn, iii. 203, 375 ; v. 15, 327 ; vi. 395, 435, 449 ; vii. 409 ; viii. 51, 155, 163.
Dampner (*n.*) one who has pronounced condemnation, viii. 155.
Damoysel, damysel (*n.*) L. *domicilla,* a damsel, a young woman, v. 373.
Daungers (used as an *adj.*) L. *ex perplexis parietibus,* 'with daungers walles' (of a labyrinth), ii. 385.
Cx. gives *daungerous.* Can Trevisa have taken *perplexis* for *periculis ?*
Dawe (*vb.*) to dawn (of the day), i. 237.
Dawe (*n.*) a day, iii. 23, 73, 103, 261, 273 ; iv. 275 ; v. 99, 173, 323 ; vi. 177.
Dawing, dawynge (*n.*) L. *diluculum,* the day-dawn, iii. 101 ; vi. 439.
Dawnesynge (*part.*) dancing, vii. 123.
Dayen-erþe, dawen-erþe (*n.*) L. *jugerum,* an acre, the quantity of land mown by a man in a day, vi. 379. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *days-math.*
Dayles (*adv.*) L. *in vanum,* fruitlessly, in vain, v. 159.
Decan (*n.*) a dean, vii. 477.
Deceyvable (*adj.*) L. *subdolus,* deceptive, treacherous, vii. 141, 177.
Deche (*n.*) L. *fossa,* a ditch, ii. 35.
Declyne (*vb.*) to incline towards, vi. 401.
Decollacioun (*n.*) beheading, v. 49 ; viii. 431.
Decrete (*n.*) a decree, a sentence, viii. 279, 442.
Decurrente (*part.*) flowing, circulating (of the blood), i. 225.
Dede (*vb. pret.*) [1] L. *posuit,* placed, i. 215, 373.
[2] acted, behaved, v. 201.
Dede (*n.*) L. *mors,* death, vii. 125.
Dedeyn (*n.*) indignation, vii. 117.
Dedley, dedly (*adj.*) L. *mortalis,* mortal, fated to die (of men), vii. 135, 151.
Deed (*adj.*) dead, iv. 43, 145, 209.
Deef (*adj.*) L. *surdus,* deaf, vii. 37.
Deel (*n.*) a portion, i. 217 ; iii. 169, 305 ; iv. 343 ; v. 201, 263, 375, 401 ; vi. 151, 171 ; viii. 105.
Deel (*n.*) *luctus,* grief, ii. 219, 221 ; v. 19.
Dees (*n. pl.*) L. *aleæ, tesseræ,* dice, iv. 297 ; vii. 75.
Defaut, defawte, deffaute (*n.*) L. *erratus,* want, deficiency, errors, i. 329 ; iv. 37 ; v. 33, 143.
Deffie, defye (*vb.*) L. *digerere,* to digest (food), iv. 441. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Defyynge* (of mete or drynke).
Defied (*p.p.*) digested, vi. 47.

Defixede (*p.p.*) fastened, i. 243.
Defloracion (*n.*) an abstract of a book, vii. 271.
Defloredе (*vb. pret.*) L. *defloravit*, made extracts from, i. 39.
Defloure (*vb.*) L. *deflorare*, to make extracts from a book, vii. 271.
Defoul (*n.*) defilement, i. 109.
Defoule (*vb.*) to defile, v. 171, 235, 431; vi. 17, 213; vii. 41, 185, 253; viii. 157, 315.
Defouled (*p.p.*) spoiled, marred (of a book, &c.), v. 57; vi. 215, 325; vii. 29; viii. 119.
Degradate (*p.p.*) degraded, put down, vi. 391.
Degrated (*p.p.*) degraded, vii. 259; viii. 566.
Deie (*vb.*) L. *mori*, to die, v. 191.
Deide (*vb. pret.*) died, iii. 255, 263, 273, 291, 293, 353; iv. 105, 113, 147; v. 109, 119, 135; vi. 73, 179; vii. 15.
Deificate (*p.p.*) transformed into God, iv. 35.
Dekene (*n.*) L. *levita*, a Levite (among the Jews), iii. 7, 27.
Dekon, deken, dekene (*n.*) L. *diaconus*, a deacon, iv. 347; v. 79, 83, 187, 231, 311; vi. 123, 219; vii. 89, 504.
Dele (*vb.*) to divide, take (*or* give) a share of, i. 87, 343; iii. 37, 121; iv. 75, 229, 291; v. 79, 103; vi. 109, 123; vii. 505; viii. 47, 211.
Del, dele (*n.*) a portion, ii. 85; iii. 7; iv. 291; v. 129, 139; viii. 63.
Delices (*n.*) L. *deliciæ* (of a person), a darling, favourite, iv. 459.
.... (*n. pl.*) delicacies, rich living, v. 173; vi. 49.
delights, pleasures, vi. 31; (*sing.*), vi. 213, 215.
Delynge (*n.*) a dividing, i. 247; iii. 129.
Delyvere (*adj.*) L. *agilis*, active, nimble, vi. 289.
Deme (*vb.*) L. *sentire*, to judge, to think, iv. 263.
Deme (*n.*) L. *decimatio*, a tithing, taking of tithes, tithes, viii. 79.
Demersede (*p.p.*) dipped, wetted, made moist, viii. 514.
Demeynnes (*n.*) L. *territoria*, demesnes, territories, i. 201.
Den (*n.*) L. *crypta*, a vault, a crypt, v. 307.
Dene (*n.*) *sonus*, a din, a noise, i. 415.
Dennys, dennes (*n. pl.*) L. *convalles*, dales, valleys, iii. 477.
Dent (*n.*) blow, stroke, vii. 241.
Dentuos (*adj.*) dainty, delicate (of food), iii. 169.
Denye (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 91.
Deol, doel (*n.*) grief, sorrow, mourning, iii. 449; v. 125; vi. 351; vii. 223, 475.
Deop, deope (*adj.*) L. *profundus*, deep, iii. 13, 401.
Deopness (*n.*) depth, deepness, iv. 367.
Deore (*adj.*) dear, costly, iii. 333.
Departe (*vb.*) to separate, to divide, portion out, i. 27, 33, 63, 73, 101, &c.; ii. 7, 33; iii. 31; v. 107, 137; vii. 13; viii. 113, 151, 169.
to cleave asunder, iv. 347.
Departenge (*n.*) L. *fissura*, a cleft (of a rock) iv. 347.
Dependaunt, dependence (*n.*) L. *clivus*, a slope, a declivity, i. 109, 111.
Depeynte (*vb.*) to adorn, illuminate, vii. 271. The Harleian translator has given this sense to *deflorare*, instead of *to make extracts from*.
Deprehendede (*p.p.*) noticed, observed, i. 59.

Depresse (*vb.*) L. *quatere*, to overthrow (of the effects of a wind), i. 145; viii. 201.
Deputate (*p.p.*) set apart, appointed, deputed, i. 75, 123; viii. 447.
Dere (*vb.*) to injure, to harm, i. 403.
Dereyne (*vb.*) L. *actitare*, to decide, arbitrate, settle, vii. 241.
Derivate (*p.p.*) L. *derivatus*, removed, drawn away (of water), i. 57.
Deriviede (*p.p.*) handed down, passed on, i. 3.
Derked (*p.p.*) L. *obscuratus*, darkened, iii. 329.
Derkliche (*adv.*) mysteriously, darkly, v. 339.
Derogate (*p.p.*) deprived, viii. 127.
Derrer (*adj. comp.*) dearer, viii. 271.
Desceyvablely (*adv.*) L. *dolose*, treacherously, vii. 109.
Desceyved (*p.p.*) deceived, iv. 349.
Desclaunder (*n.*) L. *infamia*, disgrace, shame, iii. 421.
Descreve, descryve (*vb.*) L. *describere*,[1] to get an account of (as by a census), iv. 265.
[2] to give an account of, v. 11; vii. 17, 227; viii. 75.
Descreved, descryved (*p.p.*) described, i. 171; ii. 3, 89, 367; vii. 227.
Desesed (*p.p.*) L. *exagitatus*, troubled, harassed, vii. 353.
Desparage (*vb.*) to confiscate, embezzle, vii. 385.
Despect, despecte (*n.*) L. *despectus*, dislike, contempt, ii. 415; vi. 111.
Desperbuled (*p.p.*) scattered, dispersed, vi. 385.
Despise (*n.*) contempt, mockery, iii. 239.
Despitousliche (*adv.*) insolently, insultingly, iii. 389.
Despitusoun, despitesoun (*n.*) disputation, i. 17; viii. 281.
Despouse (*vb.*) L. *desponsare*, to marry, vii. 203.
Desputesoun, desputyson (*n.*) L. *disputatio*, controversy, vii. 459.
Desputous (*adj.*) L. *probrosus*, insulting, v. 355.
Despuyte (*vb.*) to argue, dispute, iii. 291, 359.
Desrayed (*p.p.*) disordered, made foul, vi. 215.
Destene (*n.*) L. *fatum*, fate, destiny, vii. 69.
Destoruble, destourble, destrouble (*vb.*) L. *contundere, deturbare*, to beat down, to drive away, i. 281; vii. 157.
L. *conturbare*, to disturb, ii. 413; vii. 197, 495.
Destrie (*vb.*) to destroy, v. 225.
Destrusse (*n.*) a hostile raid, a foray for plunder, viii. 561. Cf. *Cotgrave's Dict.* s.v. *destrousse.*
Destruye (*vb.*) to destroy, iii. 117, 225, 281, 299, 305, 363; iv. 129; v. 47, 129, 227; vi. 53.
Detecte (*p.p.*) disclosed, made known, iv. 303.
Deþ (*n.*) death (used of the plague) *e.g.*, *the firste deþ* = the first coming of the plague, ii. 161.
Detracte (*vb. pret.*) spake in depreciation of, v. 173.
Detractenge (*part.*) refusing, rejecting, vi. 349.

Detray (*vb.*) to withdraw, take away, iv. 37.
Dette, detty (*adj.*) due, obligatory, owed, iii. 201; v. 7; vi. 225.
Detted, detty (*p.p.*) indebted, viii. 47.
Develyn, Develyne, Develyng (*n.*) the city Dublin, i. 331, 351, 381; vii. 83, 502.
Devicte (*p.p.*) conquered, overcome, i. 205, 275, 303; ii. 145, 169; iii. 167, 169; iv. 23, 43, 59, 91, 93, 119; v. 109, 117, 247; vi. 203, 327, 339; vii. 101; viii. 305.
Devolute (*p.p.*) transmitted, passed on (of a kingdom), iii. 121.
Devors (*n.*) a divorce, i. 251; viii. 175.
Devoyre (*n.*) an endeavour, a duty, viii. 536, 549.
Devyn (*n.*) L. *theologus*, a divine, a preacher, ii. 375.
Devyne (*n.*) L. *augurium*, divination, iv. 385.
Deye (*vb.*) L. *mori*, to die, v. 125, 179.
Deyeden (*vb. pret. pl.*) they died, iii. 187.
Deynte (*n.*) L. *deliciæ*, a thing not often found, a rarity, ii. 195.
Deynteuous (*adj.*) delicate, dainty (of meats), iii. 169.
Diacon (*n.*) a deacon, vii. 89.
Diffudede (*p.p.*) spread abroad (of error), ii. 279.
Diffyede, dyffyed (*p.p.*) digested (of wine), vi. 47.
Digeste (*p.p.*) digested, vi. 47.
Diȝhte (*adj.*) adorned, iv. 297.
Diȝt (*p.p.*) L. *paratus*, prepared, made ready, vii. 161.
Dilacerate (*p.p.*) rent in pieces, iii. 63.
Dimencionate (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) measured out, i. 41; v. 11.
Dimitte (*vb.*) to resign, give up, viii. 432.
Dimitte (*p.p.*) L. *dimissus*, let go, iv. 403.
Dirupte (*p.p.*) (of bodies) torn, or cut open, iv. 443.
Disclaunder (*n.*) blame, evil report, v. 143; viii. 480.
Disclare (*vb.*) to explain, declare, v. 253.
Disconfyte (*p.p.*) discomfited, defeated, iii. 241.
Discorde (*vb.*) to be at variance, viii. 163.
Discreve, discryve (*vb.*) to describe, i. 43; v. 357; vii. 227; viii. 23, 83.
Discreved, discryved (*p.p.*) described, ii. 175, 177.
Disease, disese (*n.*) L. *angustiæ*, narrow means, poverty, discomfort, iii. 465; vii. 534.
L. *discrimen*, danger, iv. 295.
Disesed (*p.p.*) disquieted, made ill at ease, vi. 299; vii. 163, 511.
Disesy (*adj.*) L. *infestus, anxius*, hostile, uneasy, vii. 111, 185.
Disme (*n.*) L. *decima*, a tithe, a tenth, viii. 257, 301.
Disparble, disperble (*vb.*) to disperse, to scatter, vii. 111, 167; viii. 95, 259.
Disparcle, disparple (*vb.*) to scatter, disperse, v. 159; vi. 385; vii. 511; viii. 95, 259.
Dispende (*p.p.*) expended, viii. 57.
Dispendy, (*n.*) L. *dispendium*, disadvantage, ii. 57.
Disperage (*vb.*) to confiscate, embezzle, vii. 385.

Disperpled (*p.p.*) scattered about, v. 385.
Dispitous (*adj.*) L. *ignominiosus*, insulting, spiteful, degrading, i. 241 ; iii. 285 ; v. 87, 355, 365 ; vii. 528.
Dispitousliche (*adv.*) L. *turpiter*, insultingly, despitefully, iv. 473 ; vii. 445.
Disporter (*n.*) L. *conviciator*, a jester, a mocker, iv. 81.
Disposed (*p.p.*) deposed, put out of office, v. 107.
Disputyson (*n.*) L. *disceptatio*, an argument, disputation, viii. 281.
Dispuyte (*vb.*) L. *dissero*, to argue, dispute, iii. 315.
Dissesed (*p.p.*) L. *infestatus*, tormented, vii. 147.
Disseyte (*n.*) L. *dolus*, deceit, iv. 111.
Disseyvable (*adj.*) treacherous, false, vii. 503.
Dissimilate (*vb.*) L. *dissimulare*, to conceal, hide the true intention, iv. 99, 143 ; viii. 486.
Dissimilynge (*part.*) dissembling, winking at, vii. 87 ; viii. 107.
Dissolate (*adj.*) desolate, iii. 181.
Distemperure, distemprure (*n.*) L. *intemperies*, sorrow, distress, vi. 31.
Disterminate (*vb. pret.*) separated, severed, ii. 109.
Distourble (*vb.*) to disturb, vi. 47, 237.
Distracte (*p.p.*) driven mad, iv. 149.
Distreynede (*p.p.*) divided, portioned out, iii. 211.
Distried, distriede (*vb. pret.*) destroyed, v. 221, 257, 447.
Distriynge (*n.*) destruction, iii. 33.
Distruye, distrye (*vb.*) to destroy, iii. 339 ; iv. 353 ; v. 153, 219, 393 ; vi. 11, 125.
Ditour (*n.*) a historian, a tale-teller, ii. 373 ; iv. 249.
Diuturnite (*n.*) long continuance, i. 183.
Diversificate (*p.p.*) varied, different, iv. 221.
Do (*n.*) L. *columba*, a dove, iv. 219.
Dode (*vb.*) L. *delirare*, to dote, to be in one's dotage, vii. 225.
Doel (*n.*) mourning, grief, iii. 449 ; v. 19.
Doen (*p.p.*) [1] ended, completed, done, i. 261, 269, 371 ; iii. 51, 153, 279, 305 ; iv. 159, 283, 315, 437 ; v. 19, 77, 141, 153, 167 ; vi. 69, 183 ; vii. 93 ; viii. 115.
[2] consumed, spent, v. 31.
Dofe, doffe (*n.*) L. *columba*, a dove, vi. 19, 21, 115.
Dol (*adj.*) dull, stupid, iii. 467 ; v. 255.
compar., duller, iii. 409.
Dolven (*p.p.*) digged, v. 45.
Dome (*n.*) L. *audientia*, a judicial hearing, a trial, vii. 47.
Domesman (*n.*) a judge, iii. 467 ; iv. 49 ; vi. 361.
Dominicalle (*adj.*) for the Lord's day, v. 391.
Domme (*adj.*) L. *surdus*, dumb (but of an audience, and so equivalent to) deaf, iii. 361.
Doole (*n.*) sorrow, lamentation, v. 19 ; vi. 351 ; vii. 223.
Doreyn (*adj.*) belonging to Durham, vii. 111.
Dorter, dortour (*n.*) L. *dormitorium*, a dormitory, a bed-chamber, vi. 293 ; vii. 307.

Doubtable (*adj.*) L. *dubius*, not to be trusted to, untrustworthy, vi. 63.
Douȝte (*vb.*) L. *dubitare*, to doubt, iii. 315, 317.
Douȝtris (*n. pl.*) daughters, iii. 197, 199.
Doust (*n.*) L. *pulvis*, dust, v. 107.
Douve, dowve (*n.*) L. *columba*, a dove, iv. 335; v. 71, 291; vi. 19, 21, 115.
Doven, dovene, douves (*adj.*) belonging to doves, iv. 219.
Dovese (*n.*) L. *columba*, a dove, iv. 335; v. 71.
Dowynge, dowyngge (*n.*) L. *dos*, dowry, bridal portion, iii. 37, 287.
Doyng (*n.*) L. *dos*, dowry, iii. 287.
Drad, dradde (*vb. pret.*) dreaded, iii. 107; iv. 125, 129, 131, 167, 193, 355; v. 49, 165, 167, 227; vi. 127; vii. 13, 327; viii. 25.
Draftes (*n.*) L. *fæx*, dregs, viii. 269. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *draf.* A kindred word is *drestis* on which see *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *dreggis.*
Dragmas, dragmes (*n. pl.*) drachmas, silver coins so named, iv. 33.
Drang (*vb. pret.*) drank, iii. 311, 433.
Drauȝte, drauȝtre, L. *tractus*, a passage for wind (of the pipes of an organ), vii. 73.
Drawede (*vb. pret.*) drew, attracted, vii. 15.
Drawen (*p.p.*) L. *dilaceratus*, rent in pieces, iii. 63.
Dredde (*vb. pret.*) dreaded, iii. 107.
Dredful (*adj.*) much dreaded (of a man), vii. 313.
Dremredars (*n. pl.*) the readers, interpreters, of dreams, iii. 139.
Drench, drenche (*n.*) L. *potio*, a draught, iii. 411; viii. 319.
Drenche, drenshe (*vb.*) to drown, to sink (a ship), to overflow (a country), ii. 51; iii. 395; iv. 41, 197; vii. 59, 411, 457, 463.
.... (*vb. pret.*) drowned, ii. 331.
Drenchynge (*n.*) L. *submersio*, a drowning, iii. 395.
Dreory (*adj.*) sad, gloomy, iii. 161.
Dreye (*n.*) L. *rheda*, a carriage, a car, iii. 145.
Dreye (*vb.*) L. *siccare*, to dry up, v. 113.
Dreynch (*n.*) a draught, vii. 311.
Dreynt, dreynte (*p.p.*) drowned, i. 367; iii. 231; iv. 197; v. 99.
...... (*vb. pret.*) drowned, iii. 371; vii. 411, 505; viii. 271.
Dritte, drit, dryt (*n.*) L. *stercus*, dirt, dung, iv. 423, 439; v. 153, 295; vi. 27, 213.
Drof, drofe (*vb. pret.*) drave, ii. 99; vii. 99, 373. (See *droof.*)
Drongke (*adj.*) drunken, iii. 357.
Drongnes (*n.*) L. *ebrietas*, drunkenness, iii. 169; v. 259.
Dronke (*adj.*) drunken, iii. 441.
Dronkelewnesse (*n.*) L. *ebrietas*, drunkenness, ii. 173.
Dronkenhed (*n.*) drunkenness, vii. 167.
Dronknesse, dronkenesse (*n.*) drunkenness, iii. 169, 357; v. 259.
Droof (*vb. pret.*) drove, i. 183, 381; iv. 315, 339, 341, 449; v. 297, 305 341; vi. 57; vii. 73, 101; viii. 79.
Drough, drouȝ, drowh, drowȝ (*vb. pret.*) drew, iii. 169, 357, 391; iv. 367; v. 179; vi. 23; viii. 299.
Druye (*vb.*) L. *siccare*, to dry, v. 113.
Druyþe (*n.*) L. *siccitas*, drought, vii. 473.

Drynch, dryng (*n.*) L. *potio*, a draught, a potion, iii. 411 ; iv. 397 ; vii. 345.
Drynche (*vb.*) [1] to be submerged, to drown, i. 119.
[2] to submerge, to drown, iii. 395 ; iv. 41.
Dryngge (*vb.*) to drink, i. 161.
Drynghe (*n.*) drinking, indulgence in drink, iv. 371.
Dryngke (*vb.*) to drink, iii. 37, 221, 281, 293, 311 ; iv. 371 ; v. 277.
Dryngke, drynkke (*n.*) L. *potus*, anything to drink, a draught, iii. 101, 169, 381 ; iv. 325, 393.
Dryve (*vb. pret.*) drove, i. 183.
Dubel (*adj.*) double, vii. 67, 393.
Dubitacion (*n.*) a questioning, doubt, iii. 341.
Ducer (*n.*) L. *ductor*, a leader, guide, vi. 11.
Ducherie, duchery (*n.*) L. *ducatus*, a dukedom, a duchy, iii. 267 ; iv. 145, 187 ; vi. 381, 417, 447 ; vii. 119 ; viii. 21.
Duchesmen (*n.*) L. *Teutonici*, Germans, i. 253, 285 ; vii. 31, 45, 305.
Duchisshe, Duchysse, Duychysch, Duche (*adj.*) L. *Teutonicus*, Dutch, German, iv. 459 ; vii. 31, 45.
Dude (*vb. pret.*) [1] did, iii. 61, 99, 119, 145, 165, 191 ; iv. 49 ; v. 17, 61, 115, 137, 153 ; vi. 31, 455 ; vii. 27.
[2] placed, vi. 19, 61, 465.
Dued (*vb. pret.*) set, placed, vi. 465.
Duel (*n.*) sorrow, lamentation, vi. 351 ; vii. 223, 475.
Duepe, dupe (*adj.*) deep, vii. 349 ; viii. 65.
Duplicate (*vb.*) to double the number, iii. 87.
Duppe (*vb.*) to dip, i. 117, 119.
Dure (*vb.*) to endure, i. 405.
Durre (*n.*) L. *ostium*, [1] door (used of the mouth of a river), i. 45, 47, 133, 135, 171, 255 ; ii. 35 ; vi. 415.
[2] also of the entrance to purgatory, i. 375.
[3] a door (of a room), ii. 235, 385 ; iii. 207 ; v. 367 ; vi. 101, 447 ; vii. 159 ; viii. 101.
Durþe (*n.*) dearth, viii. 301.
Duþ (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) doth, vi. 245.
Duyk (*n.*) L. *dux*, a duke, a leader, v. 203.
Duynge (*n.*) L. *stercus*, dung, vi. 213.
Duyre (*vb.*) L. *durare*, to endure, to last, iii. 217, 307 ; v. 41. 111 ; vi. 217.
Duyrynge (*prep.*) during, v. 125.
Dwel (*n.*) grief, sorrow, vii. 223.
Dwelf, dworf (*n.*) L. *nanus*, a dwarf, iv. 301.
Dyer (*adj.*) dear, of a high price, iii. 333.
Dyffrens (*n.*) distinction, difference, v. 299.
Dyghtynge (*n.*) preparation (of food), viii. 49.
Dygne (*adj.*) worthy, viii. 352.
Dykere (*n.*) L. *aridum lignum*, a dry stick, vii. 91. This word I have not found elsewhere ; but cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *dike*=a dry hedge.
Dyme, dysme (*n.*) L. *decimatio*, a tenth, tithing, tithes, viii. 79, 205, 255, 257, 301, 439.

Dyn (*n.*) L. *specus*, a cave, iv. 345.
Dysclare (*vb.*) to declare, set forth, vii. 263.
Dysese (*n.*) L. *persecutio*, strife, persecution, v. 95.
Dysparble (*vb.*) to scatter, vii. 511.
Dysparbled (*p.p.*) L. *dispersus*, scattered abroad, v. 287; vi. 385; viii. 259.
Dyspyse (*vb.*) to despise, v. 151.
Dyte (*vb.*) L. *dictare*, to indite, compose, viii. 205.
Dytour (*n.*) L. *exclamator*, an orator, iii. 163.
Dytty (*adj.*) L. *debitus*, obligatory, due, vi. 225.
Dyvyneresse (*n.*) L. *maga*, a witch, a sorceress, ii. 421.
Dyȝe (*vb.*) L. *mori*, to die, viii. 135.

E.

Eame (*n.*) L. *avunculus*, *patruus*, a maternal or paternal uncle, iii. 133; iv. 235, 369, 381; v. 123, 205, 453; vi. 177; vii. 495.
Ebdomadaries (*n.*) priests serving in their courses in the temple at Jerusalem, i. 113; iii. 9.
Eche (*vb.*) to augment, increase, add unto, i. 15, 181, 211; ii. 287; iv. 207, 225, 241, 297; vii. 506.
Echetes, echeetes (*n.*) L. *fiscus*, the emperor's privy purse, v. 5.
Echt, echte (*adj.*) L. *octavus*, eighth, ii. 359; iii. 39, 95, 133.
Echten (*num. adj.*) L. *octodecim*, eighteen, iii. 17.
Echynge (*n.*) the act of augmenting, iv. 207.
Eddre (*n.*) an adder, iii. 109.
Edelicies, edylicies, edelynes (*n. pl.*) ædiles, Roman officers so named, iv. 165.
Edificacion (*n.*) [1] a material, building, iv. 253, 297; v. 219.
[2] the act or purpose of building, vi. 81, 85.
Edifie, edifye, edify (*vb.*) to build (of a material structure), i. 97, 101, 127, 151, 163, &c.; ii. 63, 67, 75; iii. 3, 13, 53; iv. 113, 137, 281; v. 13, 173; vi. 75, 169; vii. 27; viii. 59.
Edifienge (*n.*) L. *conditio*, date or time of building, iii. 5, 55; iv. 143; v. 75.
Edifienges (*n. pl.*) L. *structuræ*, buildings, i. 413; ii. 71, 75.
Educcion (*n.*) a bringing out (as, from prison), v. 239.
Eeftes (*n.*) efts, newts, i. 335.
Eelde (*n.*) age, iv. 71, 455.
Eem (*n.*) L. *avunculus*, an uncle, ii. 267; v. 165, 453; vi. 127, 309.
Eer (*n.*) L. *auris*, an ear, v. 135.
Eeren, eren, eeres, eres, eires (*n. pl.*) ears, i. 159; iii. 175, 177.

Eet (*vb. pret.*) ate, iii. 101, 113, 195 ; iv. 61.
Ef (*conj.*) if, vi. 447 ; vii. 25, 75, 273 ; viii. 51.
Effray (*n.*) L. *formido*, dread, terror, iii. 477.
Effrayed (*p.p.*) L. *turbatus*, frightened, alarmed, iv. 367.
Effresis (*n.*) L. *aphæresis*, abbreviation, shortening (of a word), ii. 353.
Eft, efte (*adv.*) L. *iterum*, again, a second time, afterwards, i. 173, 265 ; ii. 423 ; iii. 91, 233, 263, 327 ; iv. 29, 69 ; v. 109 ; vi. 113, 175.
Eftesones (*adv.*) L. *secundo*, a second time, on another occasion, i. 293, 325 ; ii. 417 ; v. 15 ; vi. 155 ; vii. 143, 171 ; viii. 131.
Egalle (*adj.*) equal, i. 17, 29, 179, 213, 261, 397 ; ii. 193 ; iv. 27 ; v. 3.
Egallenes (*n.*) L. *æqualitas*, equality, sameness, iii. 459.
Egally, egaly (*adv.*) equally, i. 235 ; iii. 37, 269.
Egalyte (*n.*) equality, iii. 37.
Egestion (*n.*) L. *egestio*, discharge, evacuation, v. 171.
Egge (*vb.*) to urge on, to incite, ii. 7 ; iii. 127 ; iv. 5, 93, 157, 229 ; v. 269.
Egge (*n.*) L. *ora*, the edge, border, coast, ii. 7.
Egged (*adj.*) edged, having an edge, i. 387.
Eggetole, eggetool (*n.*) L. *ferrum*, a sharp weapon, an edge tool, iv. 5, 229.
Egression (*n.*) a coming out, ii. 333, 335.
Eiche (*pron. adj.*) each, ii. 31 ; iv. 81, 83, 263 ; v. 89, 141.
Eie (*n.*) an eye, iii. 399.
Eien, eiȝen (*n. pl.*) eyes, i. 145, 159, 201 ; iii. 97, 101, 253, 273 ; iv. 7 ; v. 189, 311.
Eiere (*n.*) L. *hæres*, an heir, iv. 305.
Eiere (*n.*) L. *crines*, hair, iii. 267.
Eiere, eere (*vb.*) L. *arare*, to plough, i. 195.
Eiere, eire (*n.*) L. *auris*, an ear, iii. 175 ; vii. 193.
Eile (*vb.*) to ail, to be ailing, iii. 335.
Eir (*n.*) L. *aer*, the air, iii. 305.
Eite (*vb.* and *p.p.*) to eat, eaten, iii. 143, 273, 281, 293, 315, 357 ; iv. 351 447 ; v. 279 ; vii. 123, 187, 267.
Eiþer oþer (*pron.*) one another ii. 163 ; iii. 167 ; v. 271, 283.
Elde (*vb.*) to grow old, iii. 167.
Elde (*n.*) old age, iii. 263 ; iv. 141 ; v. 211.
Elde (*adj.*) L. *veteranus*, old, aged, iii. 439 ; vii. 407.
Eldnesse (*n.*) antiquity, i. 7.
Ele (*n.*) L. *anguilla*, an eel, vi. 139.
Eleaene (*num. adj.*) eleven, ii. 103.
Elenge (*adj.*) L. *tristis*, sad, gloomy, vii. 341, 534.
Elevate (*p.p.*) raised, lifted up, v. 163.
Eleve (*num. adj.*) eleven, iii. 89.
Eleveþe (*num. adj.*) eleventh, ii. 351.
Elles, ellus, ellys (*adv.*) otherwise, else, i. 5, 11 ; iii. 81, 137, 219, 223, 283, 285 ; iv. 329, 423, 447 ; v. 251, 363 ; vi. 69 ; vii. 91 ; viii. 29.
Ellites, ellytes (*n. pl.*) electors, persons who elect, vii. 524.
Elne (*n.*) L. *ulna*, [1] the measure, an ell, iv. 15 ; vi. 433 ; vii. 419.
[2] the rod for measuring cloth, viii. 105.

Elþer, elþere (*adj. comp.*) L. *senior*, elder, iii. 57 ; iv. 83, 91, 147 ; v. 77, 79, 199, 295, 317 ; vi. 49.

Elþest, elþeste (*adj. sup.*) L. *primogenitus*, firstborn, eldest, iii. 21 ; v. 115.

Elumyn (*vb.*) to illuminate (a manuscript), vii. 295.

Elyng, elynge (*adj.*) L. *tristis*, sad, gloomy, lonely, iv. 461 ; vii. 341, 534.

Elys (*n. pl.*) L. *anguillæ*, eels, vii. 479.

Elyt (*p.p.*) L. *electus*, chosen, elected (to an office) viii. 93, 103.

Em, eme (*n.*) L. *avunculus*, *patruus*, an uncle, ii. 267 ; iii. 43, 133, 147 ; iv. 121, 235, 369, 381, 399 ; v. 123, 165, 199, 205, 233 ; vi. 21, 127 ; vii. 125.

Embolisme (*n.*) intercalation, iii. 259, 261.

Embolismalle (*adj.*) intercalary, iii. 259.

Embryge, enbrugge, enbryge (*vb.*) L. *illaqueare*, to entangle in an argument, vii. 431. Cf. Ital. *imbroglio*.

Empeer, empere, emperye (*n.*) L. *imperium*, an empire, iii. 73 ; iv. 471 ; v. 43, 79, 169, 199, 201, 205, 231 ; vi. 15, 17, 23 ; vii. 47.

Emperesse, emperice, emperise, empers, empryce (*n.*) an empress, iv. 189, 317 ; v. 215, 239, 327 ; vi. 285.

Emplede, enplede (*vb.*) L. *implacitare*, to sue, to bring an action against vii. 481.

Emprynte (*n.*) printing, print, viii. 353.

Enbassiator, embassiatour (*n.*) an ambassador, vii. 321 ; viii. 441, 452.

Enbuschementes (*n. pl.*) L. *insidiæ*, persons lying in wait, iv. 73.

Encense (*vb.*) to offer incense, vii. 159.

Encenser, ensenser (*n.*) the censer, incense vessel, v. 33, 225.

Enchaunce (*n.*) L. *sors*, accident, lot, fate, i. 151.

Enchetes, encheytes (*n.*) [1] L. *fiscus*, the emperor's or king's privy purse, v. 5 ; vii. 323 ; viii. 149, 301.
[2] any other income, vii. 259.
[3] confiscators, persons who seize for debt, v. 51.

Enchetour, encheytour (*n.*) L. *advocatus fisci*, administrator of the imperial revenue, v. 43.

Encorpore (*vb.*) to incorporate, bring into one body, viii. 285.

Enditour (*n.*) L. *rhetor*, an orator, iv. 173.

Endlonge (*adj.*) oblong, ii. 11 ; v. 55.

Endelonges (*adv.*) lengthwise, iii. 211.

Ened, enede, enyed (*vb. pret.*) yeaned (of an animal bringing forth young), iv. 451.

Enence (*prep.*) L. *apud*, in the presence, or opinion, of, vii. 107.

Enettes (evettes ?) (*n.*) L. *lacertæ*, lizards, newts, efts, i. 335.

Eney (*adj.*) any, vi. 229.

Engleymed (*p.p.*) infected (with disease), v. 253.

Enhawnce (*vb.*) L. *praeferre*, to prefer, to esteem better, iii. 221.

Enhonged (*p.p.*) hanged, viii. 323.

Enleve, enlevene (*num. adj.*) eleven, i. 343 ; ii. 103, 245, 259, 331 ; iii. 7, 89, 97, 133, 135 ; iv. 109 ; v. 19, 205, 317, 333 ; vi. 123, 177 ; viii. 15.

Enlevenþe (*num. adj.*) eleventh, ii. 271, 361 ; iii. 103, 105 ; v. 151.
Enorne (*vb.*) L. *expolire*, to embellish, iv. 141.
Enoynte (*vb.*) L. *perungere*, to anoint, v. 23, 323 ; viii. 587.
Empeche (*vb.*) to impeach, vii. 530.
Enpechement (*n.*) L. *impetitio*, an accusation, vii. 165.
Enpesshyd (*p.p.*) impeached, viii. 570.
Enprided (*p.p.*) puffed up, made proud, vii. 95.
Ensens (*n.*) L. *thus*, incense, iv. 5 ; v. 33, 225.
Entendaunt (*adj.*) attentive, obedient, iii. 425.
Entendement (*n.*) meaning, significance, viii. 179.
Enterdite (*vb.*) to place under an interdict, viii. 309.
Entermete, entremete (*vb.*) [1] to assume, usurp (of an office), iii. 31.
[2] to take possession (of lands), iv. 153.
Entertyted (*p.p.*) place under an interdict, viii. 519.
Entracede (*p.p.*) traced out, investigated, v. 217.
Envyȝe (*n.*) L. *invidia*, envy, hatred, v. 365.
Eorl, eorle (*n.*) L. *comes*, an earl, v. 205.
Eorne (*vb.*) to run, i. 59, 105, 115 ; iii. 411 ; iv. 311 ; v. 207 ; viii. 61.
Eornyng, eornynge (*n.*) L. *cursus*, a running, a race, iv. 167, 169.
Eorþ, eorþe (*n.*) L. *terra*, the earth, land, iii. 269, 277, 295, 305, 329, 349 ; iv. 153, 259, 299, 345, 365, 457 ; v. 113, 153, 163, 183, 285 ; vi. 393, 437 ; vii. 45.
Eorþe-telynge (*n.*) cultivation of the ground, vii. 361.
Eotas, eotaves, eoytaves (*n.*) L. *octabas*, the octave (of an ecclesiastical festival), vii. 259 ; viii. 323. See *Utas*.
Equivocate (*p.p.*) (of persons) taken one for the other, iii. 351.
(of words) having a double meaning, iii. 155.
Er (*adv.*) before, iii. 121.
Erber (*n.*) L. *viridarium*, an arbour, vii. 421.
Ere (*vb.*) to plough, i. 315 ; ii. 309 ; iv. 77.
Ere (*n.*) (*pl.* eren) L. *auris*, an ear, iii. 175, 177 ; v. 159.
Erecte (*v.b. pret.*) set up (as a king, &c.), vi. 165, 167 ; vii. 31, 41.
Erecte (*p.p.*) L. *levatus*, elevated, exalted (to a higher position), iii. 179.
Erliche, erlych (*adv.*), early, iii. 145, 181.
Erne (*vb.*) to run, i. 91 ; iii. 411 ; v. 195, 329.
Erneddes (*n. pl.*) L. *negotia*, business (errands ?), i. 243.
Ernyng (*n.*), running, vi. 13.
Ers, erse (*n.*) L. *anus*, ii. 311 ; v. 171 ; vi. 245, 247.
Erthequave (*n.*) an earthquake, viii. 523, 530, 579. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Ertheqwake* or *erdeqwave*.
Erye (*vb.*) to plough, i. 195 ; ii. 345 ; iv. 77.
Erynge (*n.*) ploughing, ii. 175, 313.
Erytage (*n.*) L. *patrimonium*, an inheritance, iii. 409.
Eschape (*vb.*) to escape, vii. 175.
Esches (*n. pl.*) L. *favillæ*, ashes (of the grate), iv. 431.
Eschete (*p.p.*) confiscated, seized for debt, v. 51 ; forfeited, viii. 467, 502.
Eschete (*n.*) L. *confiscator*, a plunderer, an embezzler, vii. 385.
Eschetes (*n.*) L. *fiscus*, the emperor's privy purse, v. 5.

Eschetour, escheter (*n.*) L. *fisci advocatus,* agent of the imperial revenue, v. 38, 51.
Eschewede (*vb. pret.*). In the sense of 'shewed,' vi. 311, if the text be correct.
Ese (*vb.*) L. *mitigare,* to relieve, appease, vii. 265.
Esement (*n.*) the relieving of nature, stool, vii. 105.
Ester (*adj.*) L. *orientalis,* eastern, i. 257.
Esterne (*n.*) L. *Pascha,* Easter-tide, iv. 339, 341; v. 19; vi. 105, 187, 237; vii. 187, 189, 259, 317; viii. 131.
Esterne, esturne, estrene (*adj.*) L. *orientalis,* eastern, i. 257, 271; ii. 125.
Ete (*vb.*) (seems to be=) to heat, to make hot, i. 405.
Eþchetes (*n.*) [1] L. *fiscus,* the emperor's privy purse, v. 5.
[2] persons who seize property for a debt, v. 51.
Eþcheitour (*n.*) L. *fisci advocatus,* agent of the imperial revenue, v. 43.
Etyk, etykes (*n.*) ethics, moral philosophy, iii. 363; viii. 241.
Etynge (*gerund*), being eaten, iii. 121.
Eur, eure (*n.*) fortune, destiny, viii. 27. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *ure.*
Evanesche (*vb.*) [1] to disappear, to vanish, i. 373; ii. 309; v. 167, 177, 435; vii. 43, 481; viii. 11, 143, 185.
.... [2] to grow vain and empty, iii. 219, 347.
Evele (*vb.*) L. *languesco,* to grow sick, i. 81; vii. 516; viii. 181.
Evelonge, evenlonge (*adj.*) L. *oblongus,* oblong, i. 405; ii. 11; v. 55. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Avelonge.*
Evene (*adj.*) like, equal unto, i. 179.
Evene (*adv.*) L. *æqualiter,* equally, iii. 37.
Evenes (*n.*) equality, even portions, evenness, i. 35.
Evere among (*adv.*) L. *inter hæc,* in all the interval, v. 53, 253; vi. 225; vii. 7.
Everech, everich, everiche, everych (*pron. adj.*) every, every one, i. 59 (et sæpe); iii. 469; iv. 17, 35, 65, 67, 81, 83; v. 3, 89, 141, 143, 169, 229; vi. 75, 93.
Everichon, everychone (*pron.*) every one, iv. 195, 435; vi. 315; vii. 31, 47.
Eversion (*n.*) overthrow, iii. 85.
Evertede (*p.p.*) L. *eversus,* turned upside down, ii. 183.
Every, evory (*n.*) ivory, i. 79; v. 445.
Evetyde (*n.*) L. *vesper,* evening, iii. 243; v. 397.
Evomette (*vb.*) to vomit forth; i. 65; ii. 359, 369; iv. 397; viii. 183.
Evory (*n.*) ivory, iii. 273.
Ewed (*vb. pret.*) (of an animal) brought forth its young, iv. 451.
.... (*p.p.*) yeaned, brought forth, ii. 303.
Excelle (*vb.*) to exceed (in measure), vii. 149.
Excerpte (*p.p.*) extracted from, i. 7, 17.
Excomyne (*vb.*) to excommunicate, vi. 69.
Excusacion (*n.*) plea, excuse, iv. 451.
Exhibicion (*n.*) L. *victus, pabulum,* livelihood, support, food, ii. 231; iii. 199; iv. 89; v. 53; vi. 361, 373; vii. 153, 209; viii. 147, 463, 487.
Exorte (*p.p.*) having arisen, v. 439.

Expande (*adj.*) spread out, wide spreading, i. 81.
Experte (*p.p.*) tried, proved, i. 119.
Experte (*vb.*) L. *experiri*, to make trial of, iii. 323 ; v. 355.
Experte (*adj.*) devoid of, not having, i. 337.
Explete (*v.b.*) to fulfil, carry out, v. 101.
Expowne (*vb.*) to expound, v. 185, 237, 349 ; vi. 221.
Expownede (*p.p.*) exposed to, liable to, i. 363.
Exprobracion (*n.*) a taunt, insult, iv. 189.
Expugne (*vb.*) to conquer, i. 187, 349 ; iv. 29, 69, 125, 133, 411 ; v. 201, 261.
Expulse (*vb.*) to expel, drive away, iv. 121, 149 ; v. 91 ; vi. 165, 271, 275 ; vii. 31, 33 ; viii. 137.
Expulsede (*p.p.*) expelled, i. 103 ; iv. 181 ; v. 99, 387 ; vi. 21, 157, 267, 313 ; vii. 207 ; viii. 15.
Extente (*p.p.*) outstretched, vii. 201.
Exterialle (*adj.*) external, outward, iii. 273, 363, 469 ; v. 117 ; viii. 480.
Extincte (*vb.*) to destroy, put an end to, iv. 269, 391 ; vi. 275, 293 ; vii. 159.
Extincte (*p.p.*) destroyed, slain, v. 85, 123, 383 ; vi. 55, 81.
Ey, eye (*n.*) L. *ovum*, an egg, iii. 397, 399 ; vi. 75.
Eye (*n.*) doubt (?), i. 421.
Eyen (*n. pl.*) eyes, iii. 273, 341 ; iv. 135.
Eyer (*n.*) an heir, iv. 223.
Eyer (*n.*) L. *aer*, the air, iv. 139, 157 ; v. 213, 253 ; vii. 149, 311 ; viii. 113.
Eyȝe, eyȝen (*n. pl.*) eyes, i. 337 ; ii. 171, 189, 203, 303 ; iii. 273 ; iv. 135 ; v. 47, 49, 99, 185, 189 ; vi. 45, 247 ; vii. 15 ; viii. 23, 65.
Eyȝtetene (*num adj.*) eighteen, iii. 17 ; iv. 39 ; v. 29, 81, 119, 145, 301 ; vi. 153, 419.
Eyȝteteþ, eyȝteteþe (*num. adj.*) eighteenth, iii. 327 ; v. 111, 145 ; vi. 201, 351.
Eyȝteþe, eyȝteþ, eyȝtþe (*num. adj.*) eighth, iii. 185 ; iv. 261 ; v. 145 ; vii. 15.
Eȝtene (*num adj.*) eighteen, iii. 361.
Eyle (*vb.*) to ail, to be ailing, iii. 335, 445.
Eyr ((*n.*) L. *æther*, the air, iv. 467 ; v. 213, 253 ; vii. 73.
Eyr, eyre (*n.*) an heir, i. 285 ; iii. 85, 87, 143, 203, 403 ; iv. 135, 419 ; v. 191, 427 ; vi. 51, 283 ; viii. 173.
Eyren (*n.*) L. *ferrum*, iron, iv. 351.
Eyren (*n. pl.*) eggs, i. 81 ; viii. 181.
Eyte (*vb.*) to eat, iii. 113, 281.
Eyþte (*num. adj.*) eight, i. 31.

F.

Fable (*adj.*) L. *fabulosus*, fabulous, incredible, ii. 421.
Façounde, facunde (*n.*) L. *facundia*, eloquence, i. 11 ; iii. 201 ; iv. 141 ; vi. 23 ; vii. 431.
Faget (*n.*) a bundle of wood, a fagot, iii. 199.
Faitour (*n.*) L. *complex*, an accomplice, a partizan, vii. 431.
Faldynge (*n.*) a kind of rough cloth, i. 353. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *row* (*i.e.*, rough) *clothe* (as faldynge).
Fallas (*n.*) L. *fallacia*, fallacy, viii. 223.
Falle (*vb.*) to be suitable, iv. 311.
Falsed (*n.*) L. *scelus*, falsehood, v. 117.
Famose (*adj.*) L. *famosus*, celebrated, v. 217, 389, 407, 421, 455.
Famuler (*adj.*) L. *domesticus*, belonging to the household, viii. 25.
Fang, fange (*vb.*) L. *admittere*, to accept, receive, iii. 37, 197 ; vii. 9.
Fanger, fonger (*n.*) a receiver, viii. 231.
Fansche (*vb.*) to vanish, disappear, v. 167, 177.
Fantastik (*adj.*) fabulous (of a story), viii. 63.
Fantston (*n.*) L. *baptisterium*, a font, v. 131.
Fardelles, fardels (*n. pl.*) L. *sarcinæ*, baggage, iii. 311 ; vii. 521.
Fare (*n.*) action, movement, i. 417.
Faren (*p.p.*) dealt (with), treated, vii. 385.
Fare (*vb.*) to move, deal with, *e.g.*, uneasy to fare with = *importabilis*, i. 261.
Farwe (*vb.*) to bring forth a litter (of a sow), vi. 213.
Fas (*n.*) a face, vii. 39, 423 ; viii. 23, 161, 287.
Fast, faste (*adv.*) L. *instanter*, earnestly, vi. 195 ; vii. 11.
Fastede (*p.p.*) made fast, fastened, vii. 141.
Fatigate (*p.p.*) worn out, wearied, iii. 47.
Fatte, fette (*adj.*) L. *crassus*, (of water) thick, turbid, iii. 259.
Fauctor, fautor (*n.*) a favourer, a partisan, iv. 165, 443 ; v. 203 ; vi. 271, 341 ; vii. 209, 277, 431 ; viii. 147, 153, 157.
Fauȝten (*p.p.*) fought, contended, v. 273.
Fawkunne (*n.*) a falcon, i. 323.
Fay (*n.*) L. *fides*, faith, word of honour, iv. 179 ; viii. 25.
Faylle (*vb.*) to lack, to be in want of, ii. 331.
Fayt (*n.*) a feat, an action, viii. 536.
Feaute, feawte (*n.*) L. *fidelitas*, fealty, vii. 123, 407, 481 ; viii. 57.
Feaw (*adj.*) few, vii. 327.
Feble (*vb.*) to enfeeble, to weaken, vi. 363.
Fecche, fech (*vb.*) to fetch, iv. 65, 77 ; vi. 19 ; viii. 183.
Fedynde (*n.*) L. *alimonia*, nourishment, iii. 183.
Feere (*n.*) companionship, iv. 447. See *fere*.
Feest (*n.*) L. *pugnus*, a fist, vi. 89.
Feire (*adj.*) fair (of speech), ii. 147.
Feirenes, feirnesse (*n.*) fairness, beauty, ornament, i. 111 ; vii. 11.
Fel, felle (*n.*) L. *cutis*, the skin, vi. 247 ; viii. 283.

Fel, felle (*adj.*) [1] L. *callidus*, cunning, i. 295 ; vi. 23, 43.
[2] fierce, stern, vii. 97.

Fele (*vb.*) L. *fœdare, inquinare*, to make foul, defile, vii. 155, 157.

Fele (*vb.*) to touch, to feel, perceive, to feel at, iii. 297 ; v. 239, 375.

Fele (*adj.*) much. The word appears to represent the Lat. *a seculo* = 'from of old,' i. 399.

Feled (*vb. pret.*) felt, experienced, v. 239.

Fellere (*adj. comp.*) L. *astutior*, more cunning, cleverer, vii. 227.

Felliche (*adv.*) cruel, ii. 317.

Felnes (*n.*) L. *severitas*, sternness, severity, vii. 151.

Felon (*n.*) L. *anthrax*, a kybe, a whitlow, viii. 227.

Felouȝ (*n.*) L. *socius*, a friend, a comrade, iii. 321.

Felouȝschyp (*n.*) L. *sodalitium*, a brotherhood, society, iii. 193.

Felowes-chippe, felowschip (*n.*) companions, comrades, i. 273 ; v. 385.

Felowschippede (*p.p.*) L. *associatus*, joined in alliance, leagued, vii. 189.

Femmel (*adj.*) female, vii. 527. Cf. *Prompt. Prav.* s.v. *femel.*

Feen, fen (*n.*) L. *lutum*, mud, i. 17, 109 ; ii. 317 ; viii. 113.

Fene (*vb.*) to feign, pretend, iv. 83, 313.

Fenge (*vb.*) to receive (*see* fonge).

Fenge, feng (*vb. pret.*) received, took, undertook, i. 107, 163 ; ii. 153, 335, 345 ; iii. 355 ; iv. 121 ; v. 267 ; vi. 67 ; vii. 15, 37 ; viii. 101.

Fenyede (*adj.*) L. *fabulosus*, fabulous, feigned, ii. 365.

Fenynge (*part.*) feigning, iv. 353 ; v. 255.

Feodarie, feodarye (*n.*) a payer of tribute, a tributary, viii. 191.

Feorþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, iii. 105, 123.

Fer, ferre (*adv.*) far, i. 57, 71, 255 ; ii. 9 ; v. 71, 91, 159, 321, 363, 399 ; vi. 83, 205.

Fer (*adj.*) far off, distant, vi. 25, 257 ; viii. 205.

Fercastynge (*adj.*) L. *circumspectus*, prudent, longheaded, viii. 285.

Ferde (*vb. impers. pret.*) it happened, ii. 197 ; vii. 537.

Ferde (*vb. pret.*). In the phrase 'ferde foule' = behaved noisily, of persons snoring in sleep, viii. 17. L. *incomposite dormientes.*

Ferdful (*adj.*) hazardous, to be dreaded, i. 9.

Ferdynges (*n.*) farthings, viii. 265.

Fere (*n.*) companionship, *e.g.*, *alle in fere* = all taken together, ii. 93 ; *in fere* = together, iii. 401 ; iv. 191, 447 ; vi. 73, 95, 315 ; vii. 271 ; viii. 197.

Fere (*vb.*) L. *deterrere*, to frighten, to terrify, i. 137, 139 ; iv. 57 ; v. 15, 33 ; vii. 11, 339, 445, 512, 532.

Ferforth (*adv.*). In the phrases *so ferforth*, *as ferforth* = to such a degree, iv. 343.

Ferified (*p.p.*) verified, i. 213.

Ferme (*n.*) L. *firma*, a rental, vii. 413, 433 ; viii. 538.

Fermyloun (*n.*) L. *minium*, vermilion, ii. 331.

Ferre (*adj.*) far off, iii. 53 ; vi. 19.

Ferre (*adj.*) beautiful, vi. 45.

Ferrey (*adj.*) L. *verus*, true, correct, iii. 45.

Fers (*n.*) L. *versus*, a verse (of a psalm), v. 189.

Fers, ferse (*adj.*) fierce, i. 173 ; iii. 403, 441.

Fersliche (*adv.*) fiercely, iii. 147.
Ferþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, iii. 101, 103, 105, 111, 123; iv. 23, 381; v. 231, 253, 413, 417; vi. 303; vii. 57.
Fervence (*n.*) the fierce bubbling up of water, i. 429.
Fery (*n.*) L. *feria*, a day of the week, iv. 255, 259, 261, 269, 337; v. 121, 367; vi. 225; vii. 81, 187; viii. 7, 163.
Fese (*vb.*) L. *fugare*, to put to flight, drive away, ii. 17.
Fessel (*n.*) a vessel, iii. 11.
Fette (*vb.*) to fetch, ii. 295; iii. 139; vii. 537.
Fette (*vb. pret.*) fetched, i. 319; ii. 383; iv. 467; vi. 3, 449.
Fette (*adj.*) L. *crassus*, fat, greasy, iii. 259.
Fetures (*n. pl.*) fetters, iii, 145, 159.
Feurþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, iii. 19, 53, 85, 89; iv. 381; v. 139.
Feverer, Feverrer Feveryre (*n.*) the month February, iii. 73; iv. 199, 271, 337; v. 145; viii. 145.
Fewe (*adj.*) L. *parvus*, little, *e.g.*, 'a fewe nowmbre,' vii. 323.
Fewte, feute (*n.*) L. *fidelitas*, fealty, faith, vii. 285, 291, 506, 508; viii. 57.
Fey, feye (*n.*) L. *fides*, [1] fidelity, sanctity, i. 251; iv. 179, 305, 331; v. 331.
.... [2] credence, belief, iii. 161, 355; v. 169, 229; vi. 63.
.... [3] the faith of Christ, iv. 403; v. 113, 145, 167, 177, 235; vi. 15, 63.
Feyl (*n.*) L. *velum*, a veil, v. 33.
Feyne (*n.*) L. *vena*, a vein, v. 187.
Feyne (*vb.*) L. *simulare*, to pretend, simulate, v. 255, 375; vii. 59, 61, 85.
Feyne (*adj.*) glad, rejoiced, fain, vi. 235.
Feynynge (*n.*) fiction, fictitious narrative, iii. 121.
Feynyngliche (*adv.*) L. *ficte*, in the manner of fiction, ii. 375.
Feyr (*adj.*) L. *venustus*, fair, beautiful, v. 431.
Feyres (*n. pl.*) L. *mustelæ*, weasels, vaires, i. 335.
Feyres (*n.*) L. *nundinæ*, fairs, markets, vii. 531; viii. 183.
Fierfly (*adv.*) fearfully, viii. 525.
Fif (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 23.
Fifteþe (*num. adj.*) fifteenth, iii. 41; v. 145.
Fikele (*vb.*) L. *demulcere*, to beguile, to persuade, v. 169.
Fil (*vb. pret.*) L. *cecidit*, [1] fell, i. 237, 421; iii. 81, 121, 147, 169, 239; iv. 101, 107, 367; v. 103, 149, 169, 189, 219.
[2] happened, iii. 63; v. 123, 229.
Filde (*n.*) L. *ager*, a field, ii. 219, 227, 299, 389; iii. 241.
File (*vb.*) L. *fœdare*, to defile, make foul, vii. 41.
Fille (*pret.*) fell out, happened, i. 41.
Firen (*adj.*) composed of fire, i. 77.
First (*n.*) thirst, vi. 269.
Firy (*adj.*) L. *candens*, glowing, blazing, iii. 325.
Fisik (*n.*) physic, medicine, iii. 263.
Flaket, flakette (*n.*) L. *uter*, a bottle, flasket, bowl, iii. 171; v. 293.

Flamines (*n.*) bishops, ii. 111.
Flasche, flasshe (*vb.*) to flow violently, i. 63 ; ii. 369.
Flaterie, flatþe (*vb.*) L. *nauseo* (perhaps akin to *flout*), to scorn, to mock at, i. 9.
Flatrye, flatere, flaterye (*vb.*) L. *adulare, blandiri*, to speak words of compliment, iii. 315, 431 ; iv. 433.
Flauȝ (*vb. pret.*) flew, viii. 33.
Flayle (*n.*) L. *flagellum*, a whip, i. 139.
Flee (*n.*) L. *musca*, a fly, iv. 315.
Fleeche, flecche (*vb*) L. *bacillare, fluctuare*, to waver, totter, v. 411 ; vi. 139.
Fleem (*n.*) phlegm, ii. 147.
Fleem (*p.p.*) L. *profugatus*, banished, outlawed, ii. 129 ; iii. 59.
Fleet (*vb. pret.*) floated, iii. 13.
Fleigh, fleiȝ (*vb. pret.*) fled, flew, i. 189, 191, 195, 197, 233, 273 ; ii. 327, 439 ; iii. 231 ; iv. 195 ; v. 271, 383 ; vi. 449.
Flekked (*adj.*) spotted, i. 159.
Fleme (*vb.*) to flee from, ii. 345.
Fleme, flemed (*adj.*) L. *fugitivus, transfuga*, banished, renegade, iii. 59 ; iv. 87, 159 ; v. 157 ; vii. 55, 479, 491.
Fleo (*vb.*) to flee, escape from, iii. 401, 423 ; iv. 439 ; vii. 59.
Fleschelich (*adj.*) mortal (of man), vi. 39.
Flete (*vb.*) to float, i. 119 ; vi. 297 ; vii. 461.
Fletyng (*n.*) L. *natatorium*, a swimming place, v. 289.
Fleume, flewme (*n.*) phlegm, ii. 147.
Flewen (*vb. pret. pl.*) they flew, ii. 367.
Fley (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 45, 329.
Fleyche (*vb.*) L. *fluctuare*, to waver to totter, vi. 139.
Fleyȝ (*vb. pret.*) flew, ii. 383.
Fleyȝ, fleyȝe (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 329 ; iv. 175, 177 ; v. 219.
Fliȝ (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 417 ; iii. 231 ; iv. 27, 43, 69, 71 ; v. 105, 201 ; vii. 65.
Fliȝ, fliȝe (*vb. pret.*) flew, ii. 385.
Flih (*vb. pret.*) flew, ii. 367.
Fliȝe (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 279, 325, 355, 367 ; iii. 15, 53, 145, 155, 163.
Fliȝe (*n.*) L. *locusta*, a fly, a locust, iv. 137, 315.
Flitwyte (*n.*) a penalty for quarrelling, ii. 97.
Flix, flixe (*n.*) L. *ventris profluvium*, a flux, iv. 457 ; v. 13 ; vii. 345 ; viii. 438, 475.
Floe, floo (*vb.*) to flow (of streams) i. 57, 201, 425, 429 ; ii. 25, 49, 187, 233 ; iii. 411.
Floenge (*n.*) a flowing, iii. 369, 371.
Floenges (*n.*) flowings, i. 417.
Flom, flum (*n.*) a river, ii. 339 ; iv. 85, 389.
Flour (*n.*) L. *solum*, the floor, iv. 455.
Flowre, floure (*vb.*) L. *florere*, to flourish, v. 31, 237 ; vii. 477 ; viii. 27.
Floures (*n.*) best estate, celebrity (of men who are famous), iii. 83, 119, 227, 241, 251, 263 ; iv. 19, 21, 39 ; v. 11, 47, 147, 199 ; vi. 51, 53 ; vii. 39 ; viii. 41.

Flouryng, flowring (*part.*) flourishing (of persons), v. 17, 27, 31, 47, 73, 147.
Flowe (*vb. pret.*) fled, v. 201.
.... (*p.p.*) fled, viii. 15, 317.
Flowede, floede (*n.*) a flood, i. 69, 73.
Flowre (*vb.*) to flourish (of an author), vi. 51.
Flyȝ (*vb. pret.*) fled, iii. 231.
Flyȝe (*n.*) *locusta*, a fly, a locust, vii. 453.
Flym (*n.*) L. *flumen*, a river, iv. 85.
Fochesaf (*vb.*) to vouchsafe, vi. 373.
Focheþ (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) voucheth, iii. 465.
Fol (*adj.*) full, complete, iii. 259; v. 165, 211; vi. 289.
.... (*adv.*) [1] very, v. 49, 189; vi. 119, 143, 207.
[2] entirely, fully, v. 201.
Folbuld (*p.p.*) completed, fully built, iii. 53.
Folesche (*adj.*) L. *temerarius*, rash, foolish, iv. 437.
Folewide (*p.p.*) baptized, iii. 135.
Folfelled, folfuld (*p.p.*) fulfilled, satisfied, iii. 129, 353; iv. 373; v. 409; vii. 49.
Folfulle (*vb.*) L. *complere*, to complete, iii. 451; iv. 35, 113; vi. 5, 137.
Folle (*vb.*) to baptize, iv. 271, 335; v. 13, 35, 37, 69, 109, 119; vi. 3, 55; vii. 41; viii. 213.
Folle (*n.*) the full, the utmost extent, iv. 15; vii. 49.
Folliche (*adv.*) L. *plene*, fully, completely, vi. 157.
Follought, folloȝt (*n.*) baptism, iv. 333, 337, 375; v. 129; vi. 11, 27.
Folly (*vb.*) to baptize, v. 213.
Follyng (*n.*) baptizing, baptism, iv. 251, 257, 335; v. 119, 187; vi. 119.
Foloe (*vb.*) L. *sequi*, to follow, ii. 241, 283; iv. 233, 339; v. 279, 371.
Foloer (*n.*) L. *sequax*, one that follows, a disciple, iii. 219; iv. 461; vi. 39.
Folowe, folwe (*vb.*) L. *æstuare, fluere*, to flow (of the tide), vii. 135.
to melt away (of a dead body), vii. 151.
Foloynge (*part.*) following, coming after, v. 403, 457; vi. 9, 21.
Folwe (*vb.*) L. *sequi*, to follow, v. 49, 163, 311, 435; vi. 17, 25.
Folwe (*vb.*) L. *marcescere*, to fade (as a flower), vi. 475.
Folwede (*vb. pret.*) L. *baptizavit*, he baptized, i. 277.
Fonde, founde, fynde (*vb.*) [1] L. *niti, gestire*, to try, to attempt, to desire, i. 9, 395, 405; ii. 159, 283; iii. 395; iv. 157, 283, 307, 351, 401; v. 105, 117, 169, 181; vi. 9, 65; vii. 33; viii. 115.
[2] L. *providere*, to provide, supply, v. 121.
[3] L. *invenire*, to find, v. 183.
Fonde (*vb. pret.*) found, discovered, vii. 73, 149, 522, 538.
Fonde (*vb. pret.*) maintained, supported, viii. 560.
Fong (*vb. pret.*) received, iv. 9.
Fonge, fenge (*vb.*) to receive, to obtain, to take, i, 7, 57, 61, 69, 201, 247; ii. 227; iii. 33, 37, 197; iv. 99, 159; v. 147, 201, 213; vi. 55; vii. 9.

Fongere (*n.*) a receiver, viii. 309.
Fongynge (*n.*) receiving, taking, vii. 389.
Fontstoon (*n.*) L. *lavacrum*, vi. 229.
Fook (*n.*) folk, iii. 93.
Fooles (*n.*) fowls, i. 117.
Foore (*n.*) L. *vestigium*, a track, a furrow, iv. 153; viii. 183.
Forbeddynge, forbedynge (*n.*) L. *præsagium, portentum*, a presage, foreboding, marvel, portent, iv. 401; vii. 351.
Forbeed, forbeod, forbeode (*vb. pret.*) forbade, iii. 343, 391; iv. 217, 469; v. 161, 207; vii. 313, 433.
For-bekutte (*p.p.*) mutilated, vii. 99.
Forbeode (*vb.*) to forbid, iii. 279; iv. 465.
Forbled (*p.p.*) covered with blood, vii. 35.
Forbòde (*p.p.*) forbidden, i. 85; v. 125; vi. 245.
Forbode (*p.p.*) L. *intermissus*, [1] interrupted, intermitted, ii. 339.
[2] postponed, deferred, iii. 51.
Forbodyng (*n.*) L. *portentum*, a marvel, a wonder, vii. 351.
Forbroken (*p.p.*) routed, broken down, vii. 101.
Forbuson, forbyson (*n.*) example, token, portent, ii. 189.
Fordede, fordide (*vb. pret.*) L. *cassavit*, annulled, made void, abolished, viii. 259, 291, 339.
Fordo (*vb.*) L. *perdere*, to destroy, vii. 117.
Fordone (*p.p.*) L. *deletus*, destroyed, vii. 115.
Fordoo (*p.p.*) corrupted, decayed, iii. 221.
Fordrie (*vb.*) to dry up (of a well), i. 201; to shrivel, wither (of seed in the ground), viii. 139.
Fordryed, fordreied (*p.p.*) dried up, vii. 447, 475.
Fordude, fordyde (*vb. pret.*) L. *solvit*, loosed, undid, annulled, v. 179; viii. 339.
Fore (*prep.*) for, iii. 303.
Fore (*n.*) L. *vestigium*, a track, furrow, i. 197; ii. 343; v. 369.
Forfaders, forfadris (*n.*) L. *parentes*, parents, forefathers, iii. 425, 441.
Forgendre (*vb.*) L. *negligere*, to neglect, vi. 239, 407; vii. 317, 523.
Forgendred (*p.p.*) neglected, i. 41; iii. 255; v. 221, 393; vi. 239.
Forȝetyngnesse (*n.*) forgetfulness, i. 5; ii. 323.
Forȝeve (*p.p.*) L. *dimissus*, forgiven, v. 243.
Forgoo (*vb.*) to lose, iii. 473.
Forkitte, forkutte, forkytte (*vb.*) L. *incidere*, to cut through, iii. 405; v. 179; viii. 91, 153.
Forkutte (*p.p.*) cut asunder, viii. 167.
Forlond (*n.*) a furlong, iv. 431.
Forlonde (*n.*) a promontory, i. 305.
Forme, forne (*adj.*) L. *præcedens*, former, previous, ii. 177; iii. 93.
Formefadre, formfadre, fornfader (*n.*) a forefather, i. 3, 13, 77, 105, 283, 389; iii. 175, 425, 441; v. 435; vi. 25; viii. 35.
Fornicarie (*adj.*) guilty of fornication, vii. 469.
Forour, forrour (*n.*) furs, robes of fur, vii. 377, 401.
Forour (*adj.*) covered with fur, furry, vi. 475.

Forow (*n.*) L. *vestigium*, a track, a furrow, iv. 153; v. 369.
Forsake (*vb.*) L. *dissimulare*, to disavow, conceal the truth, iv. 143.
Forscalde (*vb.*) to blast, to burn up, vii. 528.
Forshapen (*p.p.*) misshapen, out of proper shape, i. 369.
Forsoke (*p.p.*) rejected, neglected, iv. 89.
Forsook (*vb. pret.*) L. *repudiavit*, rejected, refused, iii. 227; iv. 89.
Forspekynge (*n.*) 1 L. *prologus*, an introduction, a preliminary notice, ii. 143.
2 L. *anticipatio*, anticipation, forestalling, v. 279.
Forst, forste (*n.*) L. *tempus gelidum*, a time of frost, iv. 467; vi. 13; vii. 291, 355, 453; viii. 11.
Forstallynge (*n.*) a wrong committed in the king's highway, ii. 95.
Fort (*adv.*) until, iii. 61, 67, 95, 113, 231, 233; v. 43, 313.
Forþe (*n.*) L. *vadum*, a ford, viii. 313.
Forþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, iv. 381.
Forþenkke, forþinche, forþinke (*vb.*) L. *pœnitere*, to repent, iii. 287, 333; iv. 461.
Forþere (*adj.*) further, iii. 455.
Forþouȝt (*vb. pret.*) rued, repented, vii. 449.
Forþward (*adv.*) onward (of time), iii. 91; v. 131, 279, 447.
Forto (*adv.*) until, i. 237, 243, 253; ii. 99, 123, 133, 149; iii. 61, 67, 95, 113, 133, 135; iv. 25; v. 191, 195, 207, 313, 371; vi. 135, 383; vii. 57; viii. 255, 315, 327.
Fortop (*n.*) L. *frons*, the forehead, the front of the head, iii. 285; iv. 217.
Forward (*n.*) the van of an army, iii. 413.
Forwetynge, forwittynge (*n.*) *præsagium*, a token or prognostication, vii. 79, 117.
Forwhy (*conj.*) because, i. 5; vii. 135, 137, 141, 145.
Forȝete, forȝeote (*vb.*) to forget, v. 79.
Forȝete (*p.p.*) forgotten, vi. 3, 449.
Forȝute (*vb.*) to forget, iv. 423.
Fot, fout (*n.*) L. *fornix*, a vault (Cx. has *vawte*), i. 221; ii. 71.
Fouchesaf (*vb.*) L. *dignari*, to deign, to vouchsafe, vii. 371.
Fouȝten (*p.p.*) fought, vii. 179.
Founde (*vb.*) L. *temptare*, to try, attempt, iv. 157, 401; v. 53.
Founde (*vb. pret.*) L. *exhibuit*, maintained, provided a living for, v. 51.
Founde (*p.p.*) supported, maintained (of children at school), viii. 557.
Foundement (*n.*) a foundation (of a building), iii. 151; vi. 275.
Founden (*p.p.*) found, v. 163.
Fount-stoon (*n.*) L. *baptisterium*, a font, v. 131.
Foyde (*vb.*) L. *vetare*, to forbid, iii. 473.
Foyde (*vb.*) L. *vacare*, to be vacant, v. 109.
Foyde (*vb.*) L. *vitare*, to avoid, keep from, vii. 209.
Foyde (*adj.*) vacant, vii. 441.
Foyne (*vb.*) to push, to thrust, vii. 231.
Foys (*n.*) L. *vox*, a voice, iii. 223, 279; iv. 177; v. 187.
Foyson (*n.*) abundance, viii. 522.
Frate (*vb. pret.*) L. *corroserunt*, gnawed, devoured, v. 171.

Frater (*n.*) the refectory (of a convent), vi. 183.
Frauncleones (*n. pl.*) franklins, freeholders, ii. 171.
Fraward (*adj.*) L. *impatiens*, froward, impetuous, iv. 59.
Fray (*n.*) alarm, terror, i. 243.
Fraytour (*n.*) L. *refectorium*, the refectory (of a convent), vi. 183; vii. 307; viii. 584.
Freele (*adj.*) perhaps = frail (applied to Wales, as a *small* country with much good produce), i. 399.
Frenschepe (*n.*) L. *fœdus*, compact, friendship, iii. 81.
Freo (*adj.*) L. *liber*, free, iii. 417, 479; iv. 315, 381.
Freodom (*n.*) L. *immunitas*, freedom, v. 129.
Freones (*n.*) liberality, iii. 393.
Frete (*vb.*) L. *devorare*, to devour, consume, iv. 447.
Freyns (*n.*) [1] Frenchmen, vi. 411; viii. 195, 287, 337.
[2] French, the language, vii. 405; viii. 49.
Freytour (*n.*) L. *refectorium*, the refectory (of a convent), vi. 183.
Frore, froren (*adj.*) frozen, i. 323, 413.
Frote (*vb.*) L. *scalpere*, to scrape, to scratch, to rub, iv. 25; vii. 371.
Frothens (*adv.*) from that point, i. 55.
Frotinge, frotynge (*part.*) grating, harsh (of metals rubbed together), i. 417. (of speech), ii. 163.
Fruyȝt (*n.*) fruit, i. 113.
Fuir (*n.*) fire, iii. 259.
Ful (*vb. pret.*) fell, iii. 41, 81, 121. 261; v. 103, 169, 189.
Ful (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, i. 189; v. 85, 229.
Ful (*adv.*) very, ii. 195; iii. 93, 111, 287; v. 339; vii. 55, 79.
Fulfuld (*adj.*) satisfied, iii. 423.
Fulfulde (*vb. pret.*) completely carried out, v. 189.
Fulle (*vb.*) to baptize, v. 401; vi. 451; viii. 213.
Fullouȝt, fulloȝt, fulout, (*n.*) baptism, iv. 333, 337, 359.
Fullye (*vb.*) to baptize, v. 213.
Fullyng, fullynge (*n.*) baptism, iv. 251, 257; v. 109.
Fulsteppes (*adv.*) with regular, complete steps, vii. 165.
Fumose (*adj.*) smoky, i. 317, 319.
Furde (*vb. pret.*) fared, behaved, viii. 17.
Furdes (*n. pl.*) L. *vada*, the shallows, fords (of a river), ii. 29.
Furiosite (*n.*) madness, iv. 371.
Furrour (*n.*) fur, a robe of fur, vii. 401. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v.v. *Ermyne* (for forowrys) and *Gryce* (precyowse furrure).
Furrour (*adj.*) of fur, covered with fur, furry, vi. 475.
Furst (*adj.*) thirsty, vii. 35.
Furste (*num. adj.*) first, v. 223, 257, 303, 447.
Fury, fuyre, fuyry (*adj.*) L. *candens, flammeus*, burning hot, fiery, ii. 239; iii. 325; v. 295, 367; vi. 237, 283; vii. 43, 47, 49, 526; viii. 181, 201.
Fuste (*n.*) a fist, vii. 431.
Fuyne (*vb.*) to push, to thrust, vii. 231.
Fuyr, fuyre (*n.*) fire, iii. 153, 185, 259; iv. 129, 151, 153, 329; v. 121, 145, 173, 219, 341 vi. 9 11, 223; vii. 45; viii. 7, 111.

Fuyre (*n.*) firwood, iii. 395.
Fyches (*n.*) the disease called piles, vi. 357.
Fyf (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 267 ; v. 271.
Fykele (*vb.*) L. *demulcere,* to calm down, to beguile, v. 169.
Fyl (*vb. pret.*) fell, v. 85.
Fylany (*n.*) L. *ludibrium,* villany, outrage, iii. 389 ; iv. 21.
Fyle (*adj.*) vile, ii. 353 ; iii. 401 ; iv. 467.
Fynde (*vb.*) L. *sustentare,* to support, find subsistence for, vi. 27.
Fyndynge (*n.*) L. *victus,* food, means of support, vi. 295 ; viii. 201, 432.
Fyne (*n.*) a vine, v. 99.
Fynel (*adj.*) L. *finalis,* the last, iii. 133.
Fyre (*adj.*) fiery, iv. 451.
Fyschens (*n.*) fishermen, iii. 67.
Fyth (*num. adj.*) fifth, iii. 105.
Fyveþe (*num. adj.*) fifth, iv. 59 ; vi. 149.

G.

Gaat (*vb. pret.*) begat, v. 51.
Gadde (*n.*) an iron rod, vi. 199.
Gadre (*vb.*) to gather, v. 171, 203, 247, 277 ; vi. 19 ; vii. 127.
Gaf (*vb. pret.*) gave, vii. 143.
Gagates, gogathes (*n.*) the precious stone, the agate, i. 337.
Gale (*n.*) a galley, a ship, viii. 97.
Galewes, galoes, galues, galwes (*n.*) L. *patibula,* gallows, iv. 439 ; vi. 461.
Galoun (*n.*) a gallon (measure), iii. 217.
Galpe (*vb.*) L. *oscitare,* to gape, yawn, v. 389.
Galpynge (*n.*) gaping, v. 389.
Galyetis (*n. pl.*) small ships, viii. 552.
Gameliche (*adv.*) L. *ludibundus,* jocularly, vii. 389.
Gamfully (*adv.*) L. *jocose,* like a jest, vii. 111.
Gandre (*n.*) L. *anser,* a goose, iii. 295, 297.
Garnyson (*n.*) a garrison of soldiery, viii. 522, 558.
Garrynge (*adj.*) chirping, croaking (of speech), ii. 159. *See Halliwell* s.v. *garring.*
Gasquyne, Gasquyn (*n.*) Gascony, i. 271, 287.
Gaume (*n.*) L. *jocus,* a jest, vii. 111.
Gawdron (*n.*) a cauldron, i. 407.
Gaytes (*n. pl.*) goats, i. 311.
Geantis (*n. pl.*) giants, ii. 231.
Geaunt (*n.*) L. *gigas,* a giant, vii. 149.
Gedre (*vb.*) to gather, to bring together, assemble, come together, i. 427 ; v. 141, 219, 247, 277 ; vi. 35, 267 ; vii. 59 ; viii. 163.
Geestes, geestis (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* geeste) L. *gesta,* deeds, great deeds, iii. 241 ; vii. 461.
Geet, geete (*n. pl.*) goats, i. 311, 321, 409.

Gefen (*vb. pret. 3 pl.*) gave, vii. 95.
Geggis, gigges (*n.*) (? segges) men, persons, i. 403.
Gemetrie (*n.*) geometry, i. 43; iii. 197, 199, 343; iv. 471.
Genetraces, genitoryes, genitras (*n.*) L. *genitalia*, the genital organs, vii. 315, 391.
Gentiles, gentilles (*n. pl.*) L. *proceres*, the nobles, vii. 87, 99, 105, 107.
Geowe (*n.*) a jaw, iii. 109.
Gerhoundes (*n.*) L. *leporarii*, greyhounds, i. 359.
Gestes (*n. pl.*) L. *gesta*, great deeds, i. 23, 315, 341; iii. 241, 343.
Gestour (*n.*) L. *carminator*, a writer of verses, or a reciter and actor, iv. 101; viii. 299.
Gestwyse, gystwyse (*adv.*) in gestwyse = L. *pro hospite*, like a guest, iii. 161.
Geten (*p.p.*) [1] gotten, obtained, procured, i. 261; iii. 269; vii. 139, 191, 231; viii. 113, 478.
[2] begotten, i. 155; ii. 365; v. 237, 351, 395; vi. 51; vii. 41; viii. 35, 335, 429.
Getyn (*p.p.*) begotten, v. 269; vii. 125.
Getynge, getynk (*n.*) L. *genitura*, a begetting, v. 279.
Gewes (*n. pl.*) L. *fauces*, jaws (of inlets of the sea), i. 167.
Ghelde (*vb.*) L. *castrare*, v. 53, 119, 173, 225.
Gheste (*pl.* ghestys) (*n.*) L. *conviva*, a guest, iv 81; v. 275, 355.
Giblettes, giblotes (*n.*) L. *appendicia*, additions, appendages (to a service), vii. 403.
Gieste (*n.*) L. *trabs*, a beam of a floor, vii. 35.
Gif, giff, giffe (*vb.*) to give, vii. 119, 121, 131, 163.
Giffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 159, 165, 167.
Gigante, gigaunte (*n.*) a giant, i. 95, 223; ii. 231, 367.
Gigelotrie, gyglotrye (*n.*) L. *lascivia*, wantonness, iii. 161.
Gigelotte, giglote, gyglote (*n.*) a giddy woman, vii. 409.
Gilde (*vb.*) L. *castrare*, i. 269; ii. 345; v. 53, 119, 173.
Gilden (*adj.*) golden, i. 181.
Gildynge (*n.*) L. *castratio*, iv. 469.
Gilfulliche (*adv.*) L. *callide*, cunningly, deceitfully, vii. 451; viii. 5.
Gilt (*p.p.*) been guilty, iv. 219.
Gipoun (*n.*) a petticoat, jupon, i. 403.
Girdel-stede (*n.*) the waist, vii. 505.
Girefaucoun (*n.*) a gerfalcon, i. 323, 339.
Giste, gyste (*n.*) L. *advena*, a guest, a visitor, iii. 461; v. 275.
Glade (*n.*) the setting (of the sun), v. 189.
Glee, gleo (*n.*) music, musical instruments, vi. 179.
Glemen (*n.*) poets, minstrels, vii. 520.
Glew, glewe (*n.*) bitumen, i. 97, 117, 315; ii. 249; iii. 451.
Gleymynge (*n.*) L. *contagium*, infection, contagion, vii. 337.
Gleyne (*vb.*) to glean (corn), i. 11.
Glose (*vb.*) L. *glossare*, to write notes or comments on, viii. 13.
Glose (*vb.*) L. *adulare*, to flatter, iii. 315.
Glosenge, glosynge (*n.*) L. *adulatio*, flattery, iii. 431; viii. 125.

Glosenge, glosynge (*adj.*) flattering, ii. 431 ; vii. 297.
Gloser (*n.*) L. *glossator*, an expositor, vi. 313.
Glotoun (*n.*) L. *ganeo*, a glutton, iii. 359.
Glu (*n.*) L. *gluten*, slime, pitch, i. 117 ; iii. 451.
Gluwed (*p.p.*) glued, entangled, made fast, vi. 301.
Gnastynge (*n.*) L. *stridor*, gnashing (of the teeth), vii. 81.
Gnaven (*p.p.*) gnawed, vi. 39.
Gnouz, gnowe (*vb. pret.*) gnawed, iv. 137.
Gobet, gobette (*n.*) a piece, portion (*e.g.*, of a reed or of flesh), i. 81 ; iii. 41 ; iv. 155, 399 ; v. 9.
Gobet mele (*adv.*) L. *membratim*, piecemeal, in pieces, iv. 103.
Gobolyn, gobelyn (*n.*) L. *incubus*, a goblin, i. 419, 421.
Gobouns, gobuns (*n.*) L. *fragmenta*, portions, pieces, iv. 155.
Godardes (*n. pl.*) L. *vasa fictilia*, pots, pottery-ware, i. 309.
Godas (*n.*) L. *dea*, a goddess, iii. 73 ; iv. 65, 67, 159, 473 ; v. 37 ; vi. 29 ; vii. 537.
Godeliche (*adj.*) kindly, iv. 97, 465.
Godeliche (*adv.*) in a kindly manner, iii. 417.
Godriche, godryche (*n.*) apparently a title of contempt, vii. 421.
Goen (*p.p.*) gone, i. 191, 257 ; iv. 133 ; v. 69, 153 ; vi. 95, 105, 189.
Gogathes (*n.*) an agate, i. 337.
Goloton (*n.*) L. *ganeo*, a glutton, iii. 359.
Gom (*n.*) L. *gummi*, gum, i. 101.
Gon, gonne (*vb. pret.*) began, iii. 147, 411, 439 ; v. 77 ; vi. 47, 139, 203 ; vii. 57, 77.
Gonge (*n.*) L. *latrina*, a privy, a draught house, vii. 479 ; viii. 247. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *goonge.*
Goodliche (*adv.*) L. *benigne*, with kindness, v. 353.
Goost, gost (*n.*) a person, a character, a spirit, vi. 253.
Goot (*n.*) a goat, i. 265 ; iii. 129, 243.
Gosibrede (*n.*) the character of a comrade and gossip, i. 357.
Gospeler, gospellour (*n.*) L. *Evangelista*, one of the four Evangelists, iv. 339, 409 ; v. 337.
Gostliche (*adj.*) spiritual, iv. 257.
Gote (*n.*) a Goth, v. 219.
Gotere (*n.*) L. *canalis*, a channel, a gutter, i. 181.
Gottes (*n. pl.*) L. *viscera*, guts, intestines, iii. 205, 475.
Governayle (*n.*) government, empire, rule, i. 31, 205, 207, 319 ; ii. 83, 117, 119 ; iii. 139, 165, 299 ; iv. 179, 187, 311 ; v. 179 ; vi. 161, 249 ; vii. 61 ; viii. 89.
Grael (*n.*) L. *graduale*, a portion of the Eucharistic service, v. 231.
Gramyre (*n.*) grammar, ii. 161.
Grande (*vb. pret.*) did grind, iv. 87.
Graule (*n.*) L. *arena*, sand, gravel, i. 151.
Graunsire, grauntsire (*n.*) a grandfather, iii. 45, 129, 233 ; iv. 245, 319 ; v 323.
Grave (*p.p.*) engraven, v. 321.
Gravel, gravelle (*n.*) L. *arena*, dust, sand, iv. 59 ; v. 11, 175, 195.

Grawntefader (*n.*) a grandfather, iii. 129.
Graye (*n.*) a brock or badger, vi. 205. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.vv. *grey* and *bawstone.*
Grayel (*n.*) L. *graduale,* a portion of the Eucharistic service, v. 231. Cf *Prompt. Parv.* s. v. *grayle.*
Gre (*n.*) grace, favour, pleasure, vii. 504, 530.
Grede (*vb.*) to get ready, to prepare, i. 237.
Gre, gree (*n.*) [1] L. *gradus,* a step, i. 409 ; ii. 385 ; vii. 31 ; viii. 101.
[2] L. *ordo,* a graduation, degree (in kinship), a position, standing, iii. 37 ; vi. 241, 281 ; vii. 521 ; viii. 87, 177.
Greece (*n.*) a set of steps, a staircase, iii. 115.
Grees, Gres (*n. pl.*) Greeks, i. 37, 175, 191, 195, 199 ; ii. 7, 399, 415 ; iii. 121, 213, 215, 275 ; iv. 105, 271 ; v. 337 ; vi. 99.
Greiþe, greythe (*vb.*) to prepare (specially of food), i. 137 ; iv. 77, 327.
Greiþinge, greyþyng (*n.*) a preparation, making ready (of food), viii. 49.
Grene (*n.*) L. *laqueus,* a gin or snare (in text misprinted *greues*), ii. 385. Cf. *Halliwell,* s.v. *gren.*
Grente (*vb. pret.*) L. *ingemuit,* he groaned, iv. 11.
Gresse (*n.*) grass, iii. 43.
Gret (*p.p.*) greeted, saluted, v. 3.
Greten, gretene (*adj.*) L. *magnus,* great, v. 381 ; vi. 397.
Grette (*vb. pret.*) greeted, iv. 307 ; vii. 223.
Greves (*n. pl.*) L. *gemitus,* groanings, v. 251.
Grevonde (*part.*) grieving, annoying, iv. 159 ; vii. 191.
Grevons (*n.*) L. *molestia,* trouble, grievance, iii. 373.
Grevouthe (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) grieveth, v. 353.
Grewe (*n.*) Greece, i. 37, 175.
Grewe, Grew (*n.*) the Greek language, i. 193, 201, 267, 307 ; iii. 215, 255, 345 ; iv. 33, 203, 459 ; v. 31, 189, 207, 321.
Grewel, growel (*n.*) L. *pultes,* gruel, i. 405, 407.
Greyþinge (*n.*) L. *coctura,* the preparation (specially of food), iv. 439.
Gripes, grypes (*n. pl.*) griffins, vultures, i. 79, 135 ; iii. 57, 121.
Griphonnes (*n. pl.*) griffins, vultures, i. 135.
Grisbite (*vb.*) to make a hissing noise, and wry faces, vii. 377.
Griseliche (*adv.*) with violence, iv. 211.
Griselich, grisliche (*adj.*) L. *immensus, monstruosus, horribilis,* huge, grisly, terrible, monstrous ; severe (of weather), i. 79, 159, 421 ; ii. 209 ; iii. 153 ; iv. 11, 21, 367, 445, 447 ; vi. 217 ; vii. 311 ; viii. 187.
Grisbaytinge, grysbitynge (*n.*) L. *stridor,* a hissing, screeching noise, i. 11, 159 ; ii. 159.
Grocchynge, grochynge (*n.*) L. *murmur,* a noise, murmur, tumult, v. 369.
Groche (*vb.*) L. *fremere,* to murmur, vi. 283 ; vii. 77.
Grochgede (*vb. pret.*) grudged, murmured, iv. 137.
Groe (*vb.*) to grow, i. 353 ; ii. 61.
Groen (*p.p.*) grown, iv. 353.
Grond, gronde (*vb. pret.*) did grind, iv. 87.
Grome (*n.*) a man, i. 359.
G roote, grote (*n.*) a groat, fourpence, vi. 259.

Grope (*vb.*) [1] In the phrase "to *grope* the hand" = to give a bribe, vii. 7.
[2] to touch, handle, vii. 461.
Gropynge (*n.*) the sense of feeling, touch, iii. 467, 469.
Gru, Grue (*n.*) the Greek language, iii. 255, 345, 421; iv. 39, 455; v. 15, 47; vi. 117; viii. 237.
Grucche, grutche (*vb.*) L. *fremere*, to grudge, to grumble, iii. 439; iv. 137; v. 239; vi. 283; vii. 77, 235, 327; viii. 103, 149, 538.
Grucching, grucchynge, grutchyng (*n.*) [1] grudging, murmuring, iv. 377; v. 67; vii. 323; viii. 303.
[2] L. *murmur*, a tumultuous noise, v. 369.
Grucchinge, gruchching, grutchyng (*adj*). L. *molestus*, grudging, ill-tempered, iii. 283.
Gruchgede (*vb. pret.*) grumbled, murmured, v. 239.
Grutchyde (*vb. pret.*) grudged, murmured, iv. 137; v. 239.
Gruwe (*n.*) Greece, vi. 255.
Grysbette (*vb.*) to hiss and make faces, vii. 377.
Grysbitting, grysbytyng, grysbattynge (*n.*) hissing and screeching, vii. 501.
Grythe (*n.*) protection of a sanctuary, viii. 530, 560.
Gubernacion (*n.*) government, iv. 33.
Guerre, gwerre (*n.*) war, viii. 283, 287, 307, 454, 504, 517.
Guerrenge (*part.*) warring, going to war, ii. 321.
Gult (*n.*) guilt, iii. 161.
Gulteles (*adj.*) L. *immunis*, innocent, v. 255.
Gulty (*adj.*) guilty, iv. 221.
Gunne (*vb. pret.*) began, vi. 139; vii. 77.
Gunne (*n.*) L. *ictus arietis*, a battering ram, iv. 429.
Gunneston (*n.*) L. *ictus fundibalis*, the stone of a sling, iv. 431, 455.
Gurd (*p.p.*) L. *accinctus*, girded, girt, vi. 445.
Gybletes (*n.*) L. *appendicia*, additions to a church service, vii. 403.
Gyfen, gyffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 121, 159.
Gygly (*adj.*) wanton, iii. 315.
Gyle (*n.*) L. *astus*, stratagem, device, deception, iv. 185; vi. 437; vii. 25.
Gyle (*vb.*) to beguile, iv. 103, 133.
Gylfolliche, gylfulliche (*adv.*) L. *dolose*, deceitfully, vi. 25, 47, 445; vii. 510; viii. 5.
Gyllour (*n.*) a knave, a cheat, iv. 49.
Gynne (*n.*) L. *machina*, a machine, an engine, a battering ram, ii. 347; iii. 395; iv. 429.
Gyour (*n.*) L. *tribunus*, a guider, a regulator, i. 349.
Gyrde (*p.p.*) girded, vii. 403.
Gyst, gyste (*n.*) L. *advena*, a guest, a stranger, iii. 461; v. 355.
Gyste (*n.*) L. *trans*, a beam of a floor, a joist, vii. 35.
Gyve (*vb.*) to load with fetters, vi. 203.

H.

Haaf (*vb. pret.*) heaved, raised up (the hands), viii. 9.
Haaþ (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) hath, v. 137.
Habbe (*vb.*) to have, iii. 51, 87, 177, 189, 213, 217 ; iv. 239, 307, 315 385 ; v. 5, 59, 97, 189 ; vi. 17, 25 ; vii. 7, 49 ; viii. 7, 121.
Habbeþ (1 *plur. pres.*) we have, iii, 457.
.... (3 *plur. pres.*) they have, iii. 49.
Habel (*adj.*) able, suitable, vi. 191.
Habergequn (*n.*) L. *lorica*, a breastplate, iv. 437.
Habitacles (*n. pl.*) habitations, i. 73.
Habundaunce (*n.*) L. *copia*, abundance, store, ii. 7, 147, 239 ; iii. 13, 241, 323 ; v. 387, 389.
Habunde (*vb.*) to abound, i. 335, 337, 365, 425 ; ii. 79 ; iii. 465 ; viii. 443.
Habundante, habundant (*adj.*) abundant, i. 89, 257, 271, 287, 309, 335 ; ii. 13, 19, 29 ; iii. 393.
Habergeon, habergoun, haburgoun, haubergeoun (*n.*) L. *lorica*, a breastplate, iii. 243 ; vii. 243, 327 ; viii. 215.
Haberion, haburion, haburione (*n.*) L. *lorica*, a coat of mail, a breastplate, i. 411 ; iii. 243 ; iv. 199, 437 ; vii. 243, 327 ; viii. 215.
Hable (*adj.*) able, capable, viii. 133.
Habyly (*adv.*) fitly, properly, iii. 237.
Haf, hafe (*vb. pret.*) heaved, lifted up (generally of the hands), iv. 21, 447 ; v. 379 ; vi. 373 ; vii. 537 ; viii. 9, 11.
Hair (*n.*) L. *cilicium*, an hair = a hair shirt, v. 107, 109.
Hakke (*vb.*) L. *detruncare*, to cut in pieces, vii. 217.
Halewe (*vb.*) to hallow, keep sacred, iii. 297 ; v. 109, 225.
Half (*n.*) a Goddes *half* = in God's name, i. 377 ; v. 249.
Halkes (*n. pl.*) corners, i. 9, 313. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *halke.*
Haloe (*vb.*) [1] L. *celebrare*, to celebrate a sacred feast, iii. 83.
[2] L. *consecrare*, to consecrate, dedicate, v. 109, 121.
Haloede (*p.p.*) consecrated, holy (of vestments), v. 87.
Halowe (*vb.*) L. *celebrare*, [1] to keep, to hold (of a council), v. 231.
[2] to celebrate (as a wedding), v. 269.
Haloyde (*vb. pret.*) dedicated, consecrated, vi. 113.
Haloynge (*n.*) the act of consecration in the Eucharist, v. 401.
Halp, halpe (*vb. pret.*) helped, i. 103, 195, 415 ; ii. 403 ; iii. 153, 155, 337 ; iv. 59, 91, 93, 449, 465 ; v. 41, 311 ; vi. 135, 415 ; vii. 273, 297.
Halsynge (*n.*) L. *adjuratio*, an invocation, iii. 11.
Halsynge (*n.*) L. *complexus*, an embrace, vii. 139.
Halt (*v. pres. sing.*) holdeth, i. 229.
Halte (*vb.*) to go lame, iii. 239.
Halvendeel, halvendel, halvendele (*n.*) the half part, half as much, i. 45 ; ii. 253 ; iii. 201 ; iv. 291 ; vi. 373 ; vii. 321, 395 ; viii. 265.
(*adv.*) partly, iii. 73.

Halwe (*vb.*) L. *consecrare*, to dedicate, iii. 67; v. 109, 133, 139; vi. 113; vii. 351.
Halwe (*n.*) a saint (*pl.*, halwen, halwon, halewen, halewes, halowen, halowes), i. 215, 329, 377; iii. 111; v. 417; vii. 259.
Halwer (*n.*) L. *sanctificator*, a sanctifier, viii. 261.
Halwynge (*n.*) L. *dedicatio*, dedication, consecration, iii. 185; vii. 351, 353.
Ham (*pron.*) them, ii. 373; iii. 7, 19, 53, 91, 109, 141; v. 17, 143, 239, 301, 427; vi. 19, 25; vii. 11.
Hamfare (*n.*) an attack made on a house, ii. 95.
Hamsokene (*n.*) = *hamfare*, ii. 95. Cf. *Lye. Ang. Sax. Dict.* s.v. *ham-socn*, where the first meaning given is *domus immunitas*; but it is said that in later writers the word is often used for the violation of that right.
Hamsylf (*pron.*) themselves, iii. 91, 177, 187; iv. 55; vii. 235.
Hamward (*adv.*) homeward, iii. 115; vi. 113.
Hande (to bere on), *see* honde, iv. 473.
Happe (*vb.*) L. *contigere*, to happen, to befall, iv. 383; v. 279, 461; vi. 67; vii. 117; viii. 5, 37.
Happeliche, happelych, happiliche (*adv.*) L. *fortuito*, by chance, iii. 431; iv. 285; vi. 389.
Har (*pron. adj.*) their, iii. 191, 267, 347.
Harborghe, harborwe, harburgh (*n.*) L. *tegumentum, hospitium*, a covering, a shelter, lodging, iii. 457; v. 277, 285.
Harburgy (*n.*) L. *hospitalitas*, hospitality, means of entertainment, v. 403.
Harburwe, harborwe, herberuhe (*vb.*) to give shelter to, to entertain, iv. 461; v. 113, 277.
Harde (*p.p.*) heard, iv. 367.
Hare (*pron. adj.*) their, vi. 31.
Harmye (*vb.*) to injure, ii. 151.
Harnays, harneys, harnoys (*n.*) members (of the body), i. 121; iii. 453; iv. 287.
Harnette (*n.*) L. *scarabæus*, a beetle, hornet, ii. 211.
Harneys (*n.*) armour, iv. 363; vii. 147.
Harrynge (*n.*) snarling, growling (of the voice), ii. 159.
Hastow (*vb.* and *pron.*) hast thou, iii. 445; vi. 71.
Hatte (*p.p.*) called, named, i. 135 (?).
Hatte, hat (*vb. sing. or plur. pres.*) is called, are called, i. 97, 109, 119, 121, 125, 271; ii. 9, 55; iii. 49, 63, 121; iv. 105; v. 185, 327.
Haule (*n.*) hail, iii. 261, 305.
Haulstones, hawel stones (*n. pl.*) hailstones, iii. 261, 305; iv. 69.
Have (*vb. pret.*) heaved, lifted on high, vi. 373; vii. 203, 537; viii. 11.
Haveþ (*vb.* 3 *plur. pres.*) they have, i. 205, 265.
Hawl, hawel (*n.*) L. *grando*, hail, iv. 151; viii. 61, 181.
Haxede (*vb. pret.*) L. *inquirit*, asked, v. 159.
Hayre (*n.*) L. *hæres*, an heir, v. 191.
He (*pron. sing. fem.*) she, i. 5, 361; ii. 377, 401, 435; iii. 59, 163, 167; iv. 67, 373; vi. 401; vii. 27.
He (*pron. plur.*) they, i. 247, 311, 357, 383; ii. 145, 219, 273, 421; iii. 17, 37, 79, 99, 191, 281; iv. 87, 175, 191; v. 367; vi. 77, 289; viii. 315.

Heale (*n.*) L. *prospera valetudo*, sound health, ii. 125 ; viii. 183.
Healethe (*n.*) L. *salus*, health, ii. 185, 219.
Hebbe (*vb.*) L. *levare*, to heave, to lift up, vi. 255.
Heded, hedede (*p.p.*) beheaded, i. 115 ; iii. 443 ; iv. 157, 281, 341, 413 ; v. 107, 277, 345 ; vi. 409 ; vii. 31, 47 ; viii. 307, 321.
Heder (*n.*) L. *speculator*, the executioner, headsman, iv. 157 ; v. 113.
Heder (*adv.*) hither, v. 385.
Heedewarde, heedward (*n. prep.*) to his heedward = towards his head, iii. 323.
Heef (*vb. pret.*) heaved, raised up (the hands), iv. 21.
Heelde (*vb. pret.*) held, iii. 231 ; iv. 69, 125 ; vi. 69.
Heele (*n.*) 1 wholesome things, i. 399.
.... 2 spiritual welfare, salvation, v. 397.
.... 3 health, ii. 181 ; iii. 325 ; iv. 313 ; viii. 183.
Heele (*vb.*) L. *induere*, to cover over, iii. 453.
Heelye, helye (*vb.*) L. *dissimulare*, to conceal, iii. 393.
Heeme (*n.*) L. *patruus*, an uncle, v. 453.
Heer, heere (*n.*) 1 L. *coma*, hair, iv. 217 ; v. 189, 229 ; viii. 223.
2 L. *cilicium*, hair cloth, v. 107, 109 ; vi. 225 ; vii. 39, 397, 459.
Heerde (*n.*) a herdsman, a shepherd, iii. 59, 87.
Heeste (*n.*) a command, v. 205 ; vi. 407 (see *heste*).
Heet (*vb. pret.*) commanded, ordered, ii. 411 ; iii. 39 ; iv. 9, 63, 107 ; v. 15, 101, 155, 269 ; vi. 29, 45, 61 ; vii. 41.
Heet (*vb. pret.*) was called, i. 281 ; iii. 5, 45, 69, 85.
Heffre (*n.*) L. *vitula*, an heifer, iv. 451.
Hegge (*vb.*) L. *munire*, to fence about, hedge in, iv. 245.
Heier (*n.*) an heir, iv. 13.
Heier, heiere (*n.*) L. *cæsaries*, the hair, iii. 399 ; v. 25.
Heiȝ (*adj.*) L. *altus*, high, iv. 3, 57 ; v. 227, 339.
Heiȝliche (*adv.*) strictly, vii. 504.
Heire (*n.*) L. *cilicium*, a hair shirt, vii. 39 ; viii. 215, 227.
Heire (*n.*) L. *capillus*, the hair, iv. 61.
Heithe, heiþe (*n.*) height, i. 227, 321.
Helde (*vb.*) L. *effundere*, to pour out, ii. 347 ; viii. 229. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.*, s.v. *to helle out.*
.... (*vb. pret.*) poured out, iii. 447 ; 'helde up Alisandres oyle' = poured out flattery of all he said, see also, iv. 187.
Heldid (*p.p.*) poured, iii. 217.
Heldid (*vb. pret.*) held, iii. 217.
Hele (*n.*) salvation, v. 397.
Hele (*n.*) L. *sanitas*, *salus*, good health, preservation, i. 333 ; ii. 175, 185 ; iii. 281, 325 ; v. 127.
Hele (*vb.*) L. *sanare*, to cure, v. 245.
Hele (*vb.*) to cover, i. 193 ; ii. 17, 227 ; iii. 453 ; iv. 329, 467 ; v. 131, 229, 263 ; vii. 5, 497, 520, 535, 536 ; viii. 81, 105.
Helefol, heleful, helful (*adj.*) L. *salubris*, wholesome, healthful, curative, i. 127, 305 ; ii. 239 ; vii. 83, 502 ; viii. 151.
Helie (*vb.*) L. *dissimulare*, to conceal, iii. 393.

Heliyng (*gerund.*) the process of being roofed in, vii. 5.
Helpli (*adj.*) L. *validus*, strong, helpful, iv. 405.
Helte (*vb. pret.*) L. *effudit*, poured out, ii. 347.
Helye (*vb.*) L. *operire*, to hide, cover up, v. 143.
Helynge (*part.*) covering, veiling, ii. 371.
Helyng, helynge (*n.*) L. *tegumentum, velamentum*, a covering, ii. 217, 283; v. 387; vii. 532.
L. *tectum*, a roof, iii. 273, 459; vii. 5, 351.
Helynge (*adj.*) L. *tristis*, sad, gloomy, vii. 341. Cf. *elynge.*
Hem (*pron.*) them, iii. 141; v. 227; vi. 89.
Hemself, hemsilf (*pron.*) themselves, iii. 187, 193, 213.
Henaudes, Henaundes, Henawdes, Henewers (*n.*) men of Hainault, viii. 321.
Heng (*vb. pret.*) [1] hung, was suspended, v. 169, 177, 209; vii. 71.
[2] hung, suspended, vi. 35.
Hens (*adv.*) hence, iii. 461.
Heo (*pron. fem.*) she, ii. 297, 377; iii. 43, 59, 115, 119; iv. 169, 171, 229, 239, 241, 375; v. 5, 17, 31, 33; vi. 23, 61; vii. 37; viii. 33, 67, 215.
Heoge (*adj.*) huge, great, v. 337.
Heope (*vb.*) to heap up, vii. 375.
Heorde, heurde (*n.*) L. *pastor*, a shepherd, herdsman, iii. 43, 55, 87, 139, 303; v. 259, 277, 279.
Heore (*pron.* and *pron. adj.*) her, iii. 43, 59, 115, 139; iv. 241, 299, 381.
Hep (*n.*) L. *agger*, a mound, a heap, ii. 81.
Her, here (*pron. adj.*) their, i. 3, 223, 275; ii. 7; iii. 91, 119, 169, 219, 267; iv. 49, 111, 161, 179; v. 103, 221, 337; vi. 19, 31; viii. 249.
Herber (*n.*) L. *viridarium*, an arbour, vii. 421.
Herber (*n.*) L. *hospitium*, lodging, v. 277.
Herbere, herberwe, herborwe (*vb.*) L. *hospitare*, to entertain, give lodgement to, v. 113, 277; vii. 117.
Herbegerye, herbergrye (*n.*) L. *hospitalitas*, means of hospitality, v. 403.
Herbergage (*n.*) L. *hospitium*, a lodging, vii. 175.
Herborwe (*n.*) L. *tegumentum, hospitium*, a covering, a shelter, entertainment, lodging, iii. 457; iv. 461; vii. 455.
Herborwed (*p.p.*) harboured, lodged, ii. 377.
Herde (*adj.*) L. *durus*, hard, v. 59.
Here (*pron.*) her, iv. 241; v. 39, 371, 445; vi. 141.
Here (*n.*) L. *cilicium*, hair-cloth, v. 107; vi. 225; viii. 215.
Here boþe, hir boþe (*pron.* and *adj.*) of both of them, ii. 365.
Herefore (*adv.*) L. *ob hæc, hac de causa*, on this account, viii. 113, 243.
Herie (*vb.*) L. *honorare*, to honour, iii. 357.
Heris (*n. pl.*) hairs, men's hair, viii. 525.
Hernes, hirnes (*n. pl.*) corners, windings, i. 313. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hyrne.*
Herneys (*n.*) members (of the body), iii. 453.

Herowde (*n.*) a herald, viii. 551.
Heste (*n.*) a commandment, iii. 125, 141, 143, 183; iv. 137, 189, 247, 325, 401; v. 141, 205; vi. 407.
Heug (*adj.*) huge, i. 221.
Heuld (*vb. pret.*) [1] held, maintained, v. 19, 167.
[2] esteemed, thought, v. 297.
Heurdes (*n. pl.*) L. *pastores*, shepherds, iii. 59, 87.
Heved (*n.*) L. *caput*, the head, ii. 185, 191, 235; iii. 99, 285, 323; vii. 89, 101, 105, 117, 133, 135.
Hevede, heveded (*p.p.*) beheaded, vii. 107; viii. 506.
Hevedles (*adj.*) headless, without a president, vii. 441.
Hevedward (*n.* and *prep.*), towards the head, iii. 323.
Hey, heye, heyȝ (*n.*) L. *fenum*, hay, v. 177; viii. 524.
Heyer (*n.*) L. *hœres*, an heir, iv. 135; v. 191.
Heyere (*adj.*) higher, vi. 399.
Heyfre (*n.*) L. *vitula*, an heifer, iv. 451.
Heyȝer, heyȝher (*adj. comp.*) higher, vi. 349, 399.
Heyȝeste (*adj. sup.*) highest, iii. 417; vii. 47.
Heyre (*n.*) L. *cilicium*, a hair shirt, vii. 39, 397, 459; viii. 217, 227.
Heyte (*vb. pret.*) was called, ii. 5; v. 105.
Hidel (*n.*) a hiding place, vii. 524.
Hider (*adj.*) L. *citerior*, hither, on this side (of geographical position), vi. 165.
Hides (*n. pl.*) Cx. explains by *vyllages*, ii. 89.
Hieste (*adj. sup.*) highest, vii. 105.
Hiȝe (*vb.*) L. *properare*, to hasten, i. 367; iii. 431.
Hiȝe (*adj.* and *adv.*) high, i. 59, 307, 313, 321, 367, 423; iii. 83, 85; v. 339, 369; vi. 183.
Hiȝenesse (*n.*) L. *decus*, adornment, iii. 457.
Hiȝt (*adj.*) adorned, Cx. gives *beauteuous*, ii. 19; iv. 397.
Hiȝt, heet, hiȝte (*vb. pret.*) was called, i. 115, 131, 269; ii. 5, 55; iii. 93, 121, 157, 285; iv. 49; vi. 7.
Hiȝte (*vb.*) [1] L. *purpuro*, *exorno*, *expolire*, *adorno*, to adorn, embellish, i. 41, 235; ii. 363; iii. 439; iv. 141, 237, 375; v. 131, 139; vii. 53.
[2] L. *illustrare*, to point out, make conspicuous, iv. 37.
Hiȝte (*p.p.*) called, i. 423.
Hiȝt, hiȝte (*vb. pret.*) L. *jubere*, ordered, commanded, ii. 285; iii. 37, 63, 171, 207, 405.
Hiȝt, hiȝte (*vb. pret.*) L. *pepigit*, promised, engaged, iii. 59; vii. 147.
Hiȝte (*vb. pret.*) L. *ornavit*, adorned, vi. 183.
Hiȝte (*n.*) L. *decus*, glory, vi. 441.
Hiȝtinge (*n.*) L. *ornatus*, adorning, ii. 313, 371.
Hiȝtnes (*n.*) L. *decus*, adornment, iii. 457.
Hihenesse (*n.*) majesty (a mode of address to a king), vii. 175.
Hii (*adj.*) L. *altus*, high, lifted up, vi. 9.

Hilde (*vb. pret.*) L. *tenuit*, [1] held, i. 177; iii. 233; iv. 125, 197, 229, 381, 397; v. 19.
[2] esteemed, ii. 343; v. 103, 105, 263, 297, 345.
[3] celebrated (of a festival), vi. 97.

Hilde (*vb.*) L. *infundere*, to pour out, iv. 397.
Hilde (*vb. pret.*) poured out, iii. 447. Cf. *helde*.
Hildynge (*n.*) L. *excoriatio*, skinning, flaying, ii. 359.
Hile, hille (*vb.*) to cover, to hide, iii. 241.
Hir (*pron. adj.*) her, iv. 303; vi. 213.
Hir, hire (*pron.*) their, iii. 7, 17, 35, 59, 101, 107; iv. 131; v. 229, 369, 391, 425.
Hire (*pron.*) her, iv. 159.
Hire (*vb.*) to hear, ii. 181; iii. 13; v. 115, 207; vii. 287.
Hit (*pron. neut.*) it, i. 3, 15, 309; iv. 139, 151, 181, 307, 367; v. 81, 181, 221, 241, 277; vi. 67; vii. 65; viii. 127.
Hit (*vb. pret.*) was called, ii. 5.
Hitte (*vb. pret.*) were called, i. 161.
Ho (*inter pron.*) who, iii. 391.
Hoerdome (*n.*) whoredom, lechery, iv. 51; v. 431.
Hoge (*adj.*) L. *magnus*, large, huge, vi. 31, 201.
Hogeliche, hogelych (*adv.*) L. *nimium*, exceedingly, hugely, v. 293, 431; vi. 83; vii. 401; viii. 315.
Hogenes (*n.*) L. *magnitudo*, size, hugeness, iii. 373.
Hoksters (*n. pl.*) salesmen, hucksters, ii. 171.
Holded (*vb. pret.*) L. *tenuerunt*, held, ii. 261, 273.
Holdede (*vb. pret.*) synonymous with cryede, v. 135.
Holdynge (*n.*). In the phrase '*hit is to holdynge*,' L. *tenendum est*, it is to be held, or believed, ii. 211.
Hole, holle (*adj.*) [1] whole, complete, entire, i. 41, 269, 271, 299, 343, 393; ii. 267, 269; iv. 71, 293; v. 25; vi. 61, 255, 353; vii. 121.
[2] sound, cured, v. 445; vi. 389.

Hollenesse (*n.*) L. *integritas*, completeness, v. 279.
Holiche, hollyche, holliche (*adv.*) L. *totaliter*, entirely, completely, ii. 157; iv. 9, 263.
Hollich (*adj.*) L. *integer*, safe, unimpaired, v. 33; vi. 35.
Holly (*adv.*) L. *integre*, entirely, v. 67; vi. 35; vii. 91.
Holo (*adj.*) hollow, ii. 23, 365, 423.
Holouȝ, holowȝ (*adj.*) L. *concavus*, hollow, iii. 395; v. 133; viii. 63, 65.
Holouȝnes (*n.*) hollowness, iii. 395.
Holt (*adj.*) L. *claudus*, lame, vi. 147.
Holte (*vb.*) to walk lame, vi. 147.
Holy (*adv.*) L. *integre*, entirely, completely, vii. 121.
Holyche (*adj.*) L. *integer*, intact, unimpaired, v. 33.
Homeliche (*adv.*) tamely, i. 371.

Homeliche, homlych, hoomly (*adj.*) L. *familiaris*, [1] friendly, natural, intimate, iii. 179, 281; iv. 305, 403, 459; vi. 7, 275; viii. 231.
[2] familiar, iii. 405; vi. 431; vii. 15; viii. 89, 135, 229.

Homer (*n.*) L. *malleus*, a hammer, iii. 205; vi. 197.

Homlynes (*n.*) L. *familiaritas*, close intimacy, vii. 163.

Homme, hamme (*n.*) L. *poples*, the ham, the hough of the leg, ii. 203; v. 369.

Honde (*n.*) L. *canis*, a dog, a hound, iii. 293.

Honde (*n.*) hand. In the phrase '*to bere any one an* (or *on*) *hond*' = to accuse, and nearly always with the idea of accusing falsely, iii. 319, 449; iv. 237, 473; vi. 285, 305; viii. 91, 115.

Hondele (*vb.*) to handle, v. 225.

Hondertyde (*n.*) L. *hora meridiana*, midday, vii. 23.

Hondleggynge (*n.*) L. *manuum impositio*, the laying on of hands, v. 243.

Honeste (*vb.*) to adorn, dignify (a position or office), vii. 145.

Honestliche (*adv.*) L. *decenter*, in a becoming manner, viii. 63.

Honte (*n.*) L. *venator*, a huntsman, vii. 357.

Honty, hontye (*vb.*) to hunt, vi. 255; vii. 512.

Hoo (*n.*) L. *ungula*, a hoof, iv. 11.

Hoole (*n.*) the whole, i. 6.

Hoole, hool (*adj.*) complete, whole, entire, ii. 267, 269; v. 25, 279; vi. 179.
sound, healthy, iv. 103, 323.

Hoom (*n.*) a home, iii. 47, 117.

Hoor (*adj.*) grey (of hair), i. 365.

Hoorheer (*n.*) a mistake for *hors here*, horsehair, iii. 323.

Hoose (*n.*) a cough or hoarsenesss, i. 11.

Hoot (*adj.*) hot, v. 125.

Hore (*vb.*) to grow grey, i. 81, 83.

Horlage (*n.*) an horologe, an instrument for measuring time, vi. 191.

Horlyng, horlynge (*n.*) a fornicator, a dissolute person, iii. 157, 283, 315.

Horlynge, horllyng, hurlynge (*n.*) L. *turbo*, a confused, troublous time, viii. 231.

Horolegge (*n.*) an horologe, vii. 73.

Hors (*n. pl.*) horses, iii. 83, 117, 157; iv. 179, 439; vi. 383, 389; viii. 11, 301.

Horsbere (*n.*) a litter drawn by a horse, vii. 413, 495.

Horse (*vb.*) to provide with a horse, vii. 295.

Horshere (*n.*) a horsehair, iii. 323.

Hoseled (*p.p.*) having received the Eucharist, v. 49.

Hosle (*vb.*) to administer the Eucharist, vi. 343; vii. 345.

Hosnes (*n.*) hoarseness, croaking voice (cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hooshede*), i. 11.

Hosen (*n. pl.*) hose, v. 101, 273.

Hoste, hooste (*n.*) L. *hostia*, a victim for sacrifice, iv. 427.

Hostiary (*n.*) L. *ostiarius*, a doorkeeper, one of the minor orders in the church, v. 97.
Hostiler (*n.*) L. *hospes*, a host, an entertainer, viii. 91.
Hostrye (*n.*) L. *hospitium*, a place of hospitality, v. 355.
Horten (*adj.*) suited for a garden, vii. 11.
Hote, hoote (*vb.*) to be called, named, i. 193.
Hote (*vb.*) L. *promittere*, to promise, vii. 415.
Hote (*vb.*) to bid, to summon, to command, i. 413 ; ii. 141 ; iii. 425, 429, 431, 433, 471 ; iv. 111 ; v. 315 ; vii. 353 ; viii. 339.
Hote (*p.p.*) bidden, commanded, iv. 85.
Hoteþ (*vb. 3 pers. plur.*) L. *dicti sunt*, they are called, i. 123, 173.
Houge (*adj.*) huge, large, iv. 407 ; v. 453.
Houȝ (*adv.*) L. *quomodo*, how, iii. 185, 289, 371 ; v. 49, 51, 73, 133.
Houre (*n.*) L. *pellex*, a concubine, a harlot, vii. 61.
Hourehous (*n.*) L. *lupanar*, a brothel, iv. 115.
Hous (*n. pl.*) houses, iii. 103, 181.
Housbondeman (*n.*) L. *conjugatus*, a married man, viii. 315.
Housele, housle (*vb.*) L. *communicare*, to administer the Eucharist, vi. 343.
Housled (*p.p.*) having received the Eucharist (*hostia*), i. 375.
Housynge, howsynge (*n.*) [1] L. *mansiunculæ*, rooms (of the ark), ii. 233, 235.
[2] L. *domus*, dwellings, ii. 365 ; v. 139 ; viii. 127, 525.
Hovede (*vb. pret.*) wandered about, viii. 123.
Hoxened (*p.p*) L. *succissus*, with the hamstrings cut, vii. 139.
Hoyffer (*n.*) L. *vitula*, a heifer, iv. 451.
Hoyst (*n.*) L. *oblata*, the bread in the Eucharist, v. 9.
Hudde (*vb. pret.*) hid, iii. 27, 417 ; v. 153, 433 ; vi. 57 ; viii. 123.
Hudder (*adj.*) L. *citerior*, hither, on this side, vi. 165.
Hude (*n.*) a hide, a skin, vi. 389.
Hudels (*n.*) L. *latibulum*, a hiding place, v. 117 ; vii. 524.
Huder (*adv.*) hither, in this direction, vii. 67, 506.
Hue (*pers. pron.*) she, vi. 61, 307, 309, 333 ; vii. 25, 27, 29 ; viii. 33, 221, 229.
Hul, hulle (*n.*) a hill, ii. 293 ; iii. 33, 49, 189 ; v. 243, 331 ; viii. 213.
Huld (*p.p.*) L. *excoriatus*, flayed, skinned, viii. 167. Cf. *Prompt. Parv* s.v. *Hoole* (of pesyn).
Huld, hulde, hult (*vb. pret.*) adhered to, held fast, occupied, iii. 17, 173, 215, 219, 231 ; iv. 381 ; v. 17, 211, 223 ; vi. 47.
Hulde (*vb. pret.*) held, grasped, iv. 217.
Huld (*vb. pret.*) esteemed, judged, iv. 283 ; v. 103.
Hulful (*adj.*) L. *salutaris*, healthful, viii. 151.
Hulles, hullys (*n. pl.*) hills, i. 43, 45, 63, 65, &c. ; v. 251.
Hully (*adj.*) hilly, i. 123.
Hulte (*n.*) L. *capulus*, the hilt (of a sword), v. 355.
Humectate (*p.p.*) made wet, i. 267.
Hunte (*n.*) L. *venator*, a hunter, vii. 357.

Hupe (*n.*) L. *moles*, a heap, i. 179.
Huple, huppel, hupple (*n.*) a heap, i. 179, 225; ii. 313; iv. 137; v. 11.
Hurde (*vb. pret.*) heard, iii. 151; v. 79, 117, 133, 205; vi. 9, 43, 63.
Hurde, huerde (*n.*) L. *pastor*, a shepherd, viii. 239.
Hurdes (*n. pl.*) tow, flax, viii. 249. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hyrdys.*
Hure (*n.*) L. *pilus*, hair, ii. 217.
Hure (*vb.*) L. *audire*, to hear, iv. 101; viii. 221.
Hure (*vb.*) L. *conducere*, to hire, iv. 361.
Hure (*adj.* and *pers. pron.*) her, iii. 267; iv. 73; v. 373, 399, 445; vi. 121, 213, 275, 277.
Hure (*pron. adj.*) their, vi. 233.
Hurnes (*n. pl.*) corners, windings, intricacies, i. 9. (Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hyrne.*)
Hurten (*adj.*) adapted for a garden, vii. 11.
Hurste (*n.*) place, locality (of an island), i. 419.
Hurste (*n.*) hurt, injury, iii. 403.
Hurtlynge (*n.*) L. *fragor*, a crashing, clashing (of weapons), iv. 153.
Huw (*n.*) L. *color*, hue, colour, iii. 467; viii. 63.
Huwe (*prop. n.*) Hugh, i. 285.
Huy (*pron.*) they, v. 319, 323, 335, 339, 363, 369, 387; vi. 11, 25.
Huyde (*n.*) a skin, hide, i. 265; v. 267; vi. 389.
Huyde (*vb.*) [1] L. *occultare*, to conceal, hide, iv. 471.
[2] L. *latitare*, to be in hiding, v. 127.
Huydels, hydles (*n.*) L. *latebra*, a hiding place, i. 199; v. 117.
Huydyng (*n.*) L. *occultatio*, concealment, iii. 177; v. 153.
Huyge (*adj.*) huge, iii. 241.
Huyre (*vb.*) L. *audire*, to hear, learn by report, iii. 13, 279; iv. 177; v. 115, 207; vi. 63.
Huyre (*n.*) *pretium*, a price, hire, iv. 367; viii. 225.
Huyred, huyrede (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) [1] hired, gave hire to, iii. 21, 87; iv. 51; v. 155, 345; vi. 303.
[2] rented (as a room), iv. 361.
Huyrenes (*n.*) corners, windings, i. 313.
Huyve (*n.*) L. *alvearium*, a hive, iii. 367.
Hy (*pron.*) they, ii. 331; iii. 57, 59, 69, 91, 97; iv. 201; v. 243, 301; vi. 15, 35, 39; vii. 43; viii. 89, 127.
Hydelnesse (*n.*) idleness, i. 353.
Hydage (*n.*) a payment for rent of land, ii. 97.
Hyde (*n.*) heed, notice, vi. 103; vii. 57, 75, 207; viii. 155.
Hydels (*n.*) L. *latibulum*, a hiding place, v. 117.
Hye (*vb.*) L. *festinare*, to hasten, iii. 431; vii. 29.
Hyeld (*vb. pret.*) L. *effudit*, poured out, ii. 347.
Hyȝ (*adj.*) high, iv. 57.
Hyȝe (*vb.*) L. *festinare*, to hasten, vii. 29.
Hyȝliche, hyliche (*adv.*) L. *districte*, expressly, strictly, viii. 191.
Hyȝt (*vb. pret.*) commanded, vi. 183.
Hyȝt, hyȝte (*vb. pret.*) was called, v. 437; vi. 21, 23, 339.
Hyȝte (*vb. pret.*) adorned, embellished, vii. 51.

Hyȝtnes (*n.*) L. *decus*, adornment, iii. 457
Hyhe (*adj.*) high, v. 339.
Hylde (*vb.*) L. *fundere*, to pour out, viii. 229.
Hylde (*vb. pret.*) [1] L. *tenuit*, held, ii. 129, 131; iv. 381.
[2] L. *judicavit*, esteemed, judged, vi. 39.
Hyle (*vb.*) to cover, to hide, viii. 105.
Hym (*pron.*) them, v. 239; vi. 89; viii. 125.
Hynderlyng (*n.*) one who has fallen from honour, vii. 109.
Hyng (*vb. pret.*) hung, i. 221; v. 169, 177.
Hyre (*vb.*) L. *audire*, to hear, iii. 469; v. 55.
Hyringe (*n.*) L. *audientia*, hearing, audience, v. 21.
Hyt (*pron.*) it, iii. 35, 61, 109, 185; v. 279, 325, 447; vi. 51, 67; vii. 41.
Hyt, hyte (*vb. pret.*) commanded, ordered, vi. 407, 435; vii. 23, 41, 47, 411.
Hytste (*p.p.*) closed (of a door), iv. 443.
Hytsylf (*pron.*) itself, iv. 453.

I

I-armed (*p.p.*) L. *armatus*, armed, in arms, iv. 61; v. 227, 447; vi. 253, 255; vii. 301; viii. 153, 255.
I-asked (*p.p.*) asked, vii. 121.
I-axed (*p.p.*) requested, asked, iii. 229; v. 155, 403.
I-bedded (*p.p.*) put to bed, vi. 89.
I-bede (*p.p.*) [1] bidden, commanded, ii. 429; vi. 401.
[2] invited to a feast, iv. 135.
I-be, i-bee (*p.p.*) been, iii. 119, 231; iv. 179, 465; v. 17, 153, 441; vi. 53, 67, 83; vii. 267, 305, 331; viii. 181.
I-begunne (*p.p.*) begun, commenced, v. 111.
I-bend (*p.p.*) L. *inflexus*, bent, moved, persuaded, vii. 69, 431.
I-bent (*p.p.*) bent (of a bow), vii. 75.
I-bete (*p.p.*) beaten, iii. 127, 241, 363; iv. 151; v. 197, 351, 437; vi. 31, 327, 339; viii. 91.
I-bete (*p.p.*) bitten, vii. 299.
I-blamed (*p.p.*) blamed, vi. 473; vii. 177.
I-blend (*p.p.*) [1] L. *excœcatus*, blinded, v. 249; vii. 323.
[2] obscured, put out of sight, vii. 457.
I-blessed (*p.p.*) being blessed (of a woman married with proper religious observances), v. 33.
consecrated (of holy water), v. 7, 93.
L. *benedictus*, blessed (of persons), viii. 293.
I-bolled (*p.p.*) swollen, enlarged, i. 299; iii. 463.
I-bore (*vb. pret.*) carried, vii. 125.

I-bore (*p.p.*) L. *apportatus*, borne, carried, behaved, ii. 43, 367 ; iv. 63, 287 ; v. 133, 247, 287, 325 ; vi. 157, 211, 289 ; vii. 491 ; viii. 115, 133.

.... (*p.p.*) born, brought forth, ii. 317 ; iii. 123 ; iv. 49, 149, 177, 257 ; v. 3, 83 ; vi. 29, 43 ; vii. 45, 215 ; viii. 17.

I-bored (*p.p.*) bored, pierced, iv. 397.

I-boren, i-borne (*p.p.*) born, ii. 197 ; vii. 119, 131.

I-bouȝt (*p.p.*) L. *emptus*, bought, iii. 67 ; iv. 143 ; vii. 285.

I-bounde (*p.p.*) [1] L. *obligatus*, bound, obliged, constrained, iii. 385 ; iv. 433 ; vii. 275 ; viii. 139.

[2] L. *vinctus*, in bonds as a prisoner, iv. 179, 367, 381 ; v. 239, 437 ; vi. 317 ; vii. 91 ; viii. 155, 159.

I-boweld (*p.p.*) L. *exenteratus*, disembowelled, viii. 197.

I-brand, i-brend (*p.p.*) burnt, iii. 193, 249, 303 ; iv. 127, 213, 455 ; v. 25, 39, 111, 147, 197 ; vi. 155, 295, 317 ; vii. 257 ; viii. 111.

I-brent (*p.p.*) L. *incensus*, burnt, iii. 103, 121, 303 ; iv. 425 ; v. 277 ; vi. 11, 237 ; vii. 45, 205.

I-briged (*adj.*) entangled, ii. 367.

I-broke, i-broken (*p.p.*) broken, iii. 143 ; iv. 53, 185, 251, 431, 437, 443 ; v. 219 ; vi. 245, 431 ; vii. 197, 233, 453 ; viii. 269, 341.

I-brougȝt, i-broȝt, i-brouȝt (*p.p.*) L. *reductus*, brought, iii. 363 ; iv. 7 ; v. 9, 31, 39, 69, 189, 191 ; vi. 13, 27, 43, 77 ; vii. 9, 21, 37 ; viii. 45, 63, 209.

I-buffeted (*p.p.*) beaten, iv. 261 ; v. 327.

I-buld, i-bulde, i-bulded (*p.p.*) builded, i. 41, 163, 165, 191, 207 ; iii. 173, 185 ; iv. 137, 301 ; v. 153, 173 ; vi. 147, 291, 345 ; vii. 241 ; viii. 21.

I-buried, i-beried, i-buryed (*p.p.*) buried, iv. 251, 473 ; v. 31, 45, 177, 305, 315 ; vi. 15, 75, 85, 459 ; vii. 5, 19, 35, 79, 91 ; viii. 9, 15, 53, 169.

I-bursten (*p.p.*) burst asunder, vii. 197.

I-byhote (*p.p.*) promised, viii. 303.

Ic (*pron.*) I., v. 247 ; vii. 535.

I-called (*p.p.*) called, named, vii. 119, 123.

I-cast (*p.p.*) designed, planned, proposed, iv. 75 ; vii. 267, 395.

I-cast (*p.p.*) disposed, prone unto ; i. 87.

I-cast, i-caste (*p.p.*) thrown, rejected, thrown off, driven, vi. 67, 173 ; vii. 111, 131.

I-cauȝt (*p.p.*) L. *captus*, caught, taken, vii. 67.

Icchyng (*n.*) L. *pruritus*, itching, viii. 221.

I-ceesed (*p.p.*) L. *sedatus*, appeased, made to cease, vi. 339.

I-certified (*p.p.*) L. *certioratus*, assured, made sure, v. 401.

I-cesed, i-cessed (*p.p.*) terminated, at an end, iii. 447 ; vi. 319 ; vii. 283 ; viii. 53.

Ich, iche (*pers. pron.*) I., i. 9 ; iii. 99, 161, 199, 275, 283 ; iv. 209, 217, 381, 401, 445 ; v. 5, 107, 143, 191 ; vi. 63, 73, 89, 301 ; vii. 29, 51, 211 ; viii. 21, 235.

I-chased, i-chasede (*p.p.*) L. *fugatus*, put to flight, driven away, iv. 119, 149, 195, 411 ; v. 197, 249, 351 ; vi. 289, 313, 323 ; viii. 287, 343, 349.

I-chasted, i-chastede (*p.p.*) L. *domitus*, disciplined, corrected, vii. 59 ; viii. 25, 219.

I-chaumbred (*p.p.*) L. *concameratus*, furnished with chambers, iii. 273.

I-chaunged (*p.p.*) L. *mutatus*, changed, altered, v. 141 ; vi. 7, 159, 293, 345 ; vii. 37, 43, 65.

I-ched (*p.p.*) chided, rebuked, vii. 35.

I-choked (*p.p.*) choked, stifled, strangled, vii. 443.

I-chose (*p.p.*) L. *electus*, chosen, iv. 67, 351, 419 ; v. 71, 205, 301, 353 ; vi. 21, 109, 111 ; vii. 47, 63, 215 ; viii. 3, 105, 239.

I-clansede, i-clensed (*p.p.*) cleansed, i. 337 ; v. 287 ; vi. 49 ; vii. 43, 353.

I-clared (*p.p.*) declared, set forth, ii. 207.

I-cleped (*p.p.*) called, named, iii. 71, 85, 113, 117, 121, 171 ; iv. 21, 67, 73 ; v. 13, 37 ; vi. 17, 37 ; vii. 65 ; viii. 11, 83.

I-cliȝt (*p.p.*) drawn, contracted (of a palsied hand), viii. 181. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* v.s. *clyngyn*, rigeo ; also *Halliwell* s.v. *clenge*, to contract or shrink.

I-clipped (*p.p.*) enclosed, embraced, i. 99 ; ii. 25.

I-cloped *an error for* i-closed (*p.p.*) ended, sung no more (of a part of the Church service), viii. 223.

I-closed (*p.p.*) 1 L. *clausus*, shut up (by a siege or in a convent), iii. 101 ; v. 109, 323 ; vi. 281, 303, 409 ; vii. 205, 213, 267.
2 enclosed, iv. 183, 213 ; v. 77 ; vi. 241 ; vii. 251 ; viii. 135.
3 shut, closed (of a gate), v. 423.
4 no longer used (of a part of the Church service), viii. 297.
5 (but perhaps an error for i-cloþed) wrapped, iv. 135.

I-cloþed (*p.p.*) L. *indutus*, clad, iv. 3, 295, 321 ; v. 109, 293, 383, 437 ; vi. 31, 251 ; vii. 403, 409 ; viii. 49.

I-clove (*p.p.*) cloven, cleft asunder, i. 313 ; iv. 57, 347 ; viii. 223.

I-clunge (*p.p.*) clogged, thickened, made of a close consistency, i. 63.

I-come, i-comen (*p.p.*) come, iv. 343 ; v. 143, 145, 265, 277, 319 ; vi. 31, 37, 117 ; vii. 141, 179, 449 ; viii. 43, 103.

I-compelled (*p.p.*) forced, compelled, vii. 443.

I-conceyved (*p.p.*) conceived, iv. 265.

I-confermed (*p.p.*) confirmed, strengthened, v. 243 ; vii. 279.

I-confeþered (*p.p.*) L. *fœderatus*, united by treaty, vi. 253.

I-conforted (*p.p.*) comforted, strengthened, iv. 197 ; vii. 59.

I-congyed (*p.p.*) permitted, allowed, vi. 259.

I-conteyned (*p.p.*) contained, included, vii. 431.

I-copied (*p.p.*) copied, vii. 69.

I-corowned (*p.p.*) crowned, vii. 249.

I-corsed (*p.p.*) put under a curse, vii. 317.

I-corve (*p.p.*) carved, i. 237.

I-counsailled, i-counseilled (*p.p.*) advised, recommended, vi. 207, 213 ; viii. 231.

I-counted (*p.p.*) reckoned, esteemed, iv. 183 ; viii. 63.

I-covered (*p.p.*) covered, vii. 165.

I-cride (*p.p.*) L. *proclamatus*, cried, proclaimed by a crier, viii. 323.
I-cristened, i-cristned (*p.p.*) L. *baptizatus*, baptized, v. 13, 37, 39, 69, 73, 129, 145; vi. 55, 63.
I-crope (*p.p.*) crept, iii. 397.
I-crowne, i-crowned (*p.p.*) crowned, v. 111, 169, 255, 333, 413; vi. 285, 287, 329, 365, 387; vii. 31, 45, 251, 255; viii. 5, 83, 131.
I-dampned (*p.p.*) condemned, iii. 291, 293, 381; iv. 219, 323; v. 113, 419; vi. 65, 89, 435, 449; vii. 205, 411; viii. 155, 267.
I-deled (*p.p.*) L. *distinctus, divisus*, separated, portioned out, ii. 15, 105, 107, 127, 161, 207; iii. 269; v. 459; vi. 57, 295; vii. 247; viii. 169.
I-demed (*p.p.*) judged, decided, estimated, iii. 223, 257; iv. 223; v. 37, 143, 231; vii. 261, 283.
I-depped (*p.p.*) L. *intinctus*, dipped, made wet, vii. 91.
I-determyned (*p.p.*) settled, determined, judged, vii. 275.
I-digge, i-digged (*p.p.*) digged, iv. 329; vii. 21.
I-digged (*vb. pret.*) L. *excavarunt*, digged, ii. 63.
I-do, i-doo (*p.p.*) done, performed, ii. 115, 413; iii. 11, 105, 161, 171, 197, 379; iv. 65, 87, 119, 255; v. 203, 207; vi. 17, 47; vii. 13, 71; viii. 15, 49, 117, 139.
I-dolve (*p.p.*) digged out, v. 45.
I-done, i-doone (*p.p.*) done, vii. 147, 191.
I-doo (*p.p.*) put, placed, i. 369; ii. 137; iii. 303; iv. 99, 243; v. 13; vii. 21, 303, 309, 463.
I-doo (*vb.*) to do, vi. 45.
I-drad (*p.p.*) (?) foretold, indicated, iii. 129.
.... (*p.p.*) dreaded, iii. 393.
I-drawe, i-drawen (*p.p.*) L. *distractus, extractus*, [1] attracted, vii. 343.
[2] dragged along, vii. 91, 327
[3] rent asunder, iii. 117.
[4] drawn (of a sword), iii. 161; v. 251, 383.
[5] drawn, compiled (of a book), iv. 205.
[6] drawn (out of water, &c.), iv. 395, 397, 421; v 7; vii. 35, 113.
I-drenched (*p.p.*) L. *submersus*, drowned, vii. 461, 465; viii. 15.
I-dreve, i-drive, i-dryve (*p.p.*) L. *coactus*, driven, compelled, i. 133, 137; iv. 211, 315; v. 147, 179, 229, 387; vi. 119, 127, 327, 349; vii. 217, 301; viii. 123.
I-dreynt (*p.p.*) drowned, viii. 351.
I-dronke (*p.p.*) drunk, v. 275; vii. 311; viii. 319.
I-dured (*p.p.*) endured, lasted, iv. 115; vi. 397.
I-dwelled (*p.p.*) dwelt, lived, v. 373; vii. 457.
I-dyed (*p.p.*) dyed, coloured, v. 11.
I-dyȝed (*p.p.*) L. *infectus*, dyed, coloured, ii. 331.
I-egged (*p.p.*) incited, urged on, stimulated, i. 7.
I-ended (*p.p.*) L. *expletus*, completed, v. 75; vi. 187, 227.

I-entred (*p.p.*) L. *ingressus*, [1] having come in, iv. 105; vi. 229, 393.
[2] gone into, v. 207.

I-ered (*p.p.*) L. *exaratus*, ploughed up, iv. 455.

I-erred (*p.p.*) erred, fallen into error, v. 55.

I-ete (*p.p.*) eaten, eaten up, consumed, i. 407; ii. 239, 353; iii. 5, 319; iv. 11, 27, 81, 361, 389; vii. 39, 477; viii. 69.

I-falle, i-fallen (*p.p.*) [1] perished, decayed, fallen away, i. 5; vi. 21.
[2] fallen (of a house, &c.), iv. 211; vi. 43, 439, 449; vii. 151.

I-farwed (*p.p.*) brought forth her litter (of a sow), vi. 213.

I-favered, i-favored (*p.p.*) favoured, sided with, iv. 175, 227; v. 311; vi. 81; vii. 441.

I-feble, i-febled (*p.p.*) L. *debilitatus*, weakened, enfeebled, vi. 363; vii. 323.

I-fedde, i-fed (*p.p.*) fed, vi. 251; viii. 17.

I-felt (*p.p.*) felt, vi. 13.

I-fere (*adv.*) together, in company, iv. 219; v. 387.

I-feyned (*p.p.*) represented, pretended, iii. 379; vi. 25; vii. 241; viii. 63, 157.

I-flowe (*p.p.*) fled, iii. 455; iv. 225; v. 429; vi. 65, 71, 87; viii. 85.

I-fonge (*p.p.*) L. *receptus*, received, taken, ii. 353; iii. 97, 335; iv. 143, 175, 231, 445; v. 31, 155, 181, 399; vi. 11, 13, 61; vii. 51, 259; viii. 59, 89, 111.

I-formed (*p.p.*) informed, vii. 241.

I-foted (*p.p.*) furnished with feet, ii. 365.

I-fouȝte (*p.p.*) fought, iii. 375; v. 273; vii. 229.

I-founde, i-fownde (*p.p.*) L. *repertus*, found, discovered, iv. 39, 73, 243, 265, 317, 399; v. 9, 91, 163, 165, 169, 209; vi. 5, 271, 287; vii. 121, 149; viii. 63, 65, 243.

I-founde (*p.p.*) L. *exhibitus*, supported, supplied with maintenance, vii. 459; viii. 147.

I-founded, ifounde (*p.p.*) L. *fundatus*, founded, vi. 409; vii. 245, 313, 361.

I-frore (*p.p.*) frozen, i. 325; vii. 9, 497.

I-froted (*p.p.*) L. *attritus*, rubbed, ii. 17.

I-fulfilled (*p.p.*) L. *expletus*, completed, finished, v. 323.

I-fulled (*p.p.*) L. *baptizatus*, baptized, ii. 209; iv. 271, 275.

I-gadered, i-gadired, i-gadred, i-gedred (*p.p.*) gathered, iii. 237; v. 13, 141, 327; vi. 11, 363, 437; vii. 59, 147, 179, 277; viii. 203, 301.

I-gelded (*p.p.*) L. *eunuchatus*, v. 39.

I-gendred (*p.p.*) begotten, born, iii. 65.

I-gerd (*p.p.*) L. *accinctus*, girded, vi. 445; vii. 403.

I-gete, i-geten, i-getten (*p.p.*) [1] begotten, i. 335, 337, 419; ii. 231, 373, 437, 441; iii. 233, 347; iv. 23, 51; v. 115, 269, 323; vi. 181, 303; vii. 41, 139, 417; viii. 189, 335.
[2] obtained, acquired, iii. 439; iv. 385; vii. 133, 163.

I-geve (*p.p*) given, iv. 111.
I-giffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 149, 161.
I-gilded (*p.p.*) L. *eunuchatus*, i. 209, 269 ; ii. 305 ; v. 53 ; vii. 13.
I-gladed (*p.p.*) L. *exhilaratus*, rejoiced, delighted, v. 161.
I-gleymed (*p.p.*) L. *infectus*, tainted, infected (with heresy), v. 197.
I-glewed (*p.p.*) [1] L. *bituminatus*, smeared with pitch (of the ark), ii. 233, 319.
[2] entangled, embarrassed, vi. 301.
[3] L. *glutinatus*, made fast, soldered, vii. 195.
Ignorant (*adj.*) unknown, undiscovered, iv. 37.
I-goo (*p.p.*) gone, iv. 59 ; vii. 349, 451.
I-gote (*p.p.*) begotten, iii. 421.
I-graunted (*p.p.*) [1] reckoned, esteemed, iv. 367.
[2] granted, allowed, v. 249, 267, 305, 397, 455 ; vi. 101, 251, 267 ; vii. 49, 139, 277 ; viii. 85, 117, 339.
I-grave, i-graved (*p.p.*) engraved, cut out, i. 221 ; iii. 391 ; v. 379 ; vi. 193 ; viii. 65.
I-greeved, i-greved (*p.p.*) L. *afflictus*, afflicted, troubled, iv. 53, 171, 255, 473 ; v. 119, 261, 277 ; vii. 61, 191, 361, 417 ; viii. 21, 125.
I-growe (*p.p.*) grown, iv. 119.
I-gulte (*p.p.*) been guilty, vii. 365.
I-gurd (*p.p.*) L. *accinctus*, girt, viii. 173.
I-gyffen (*p.p.*) L. *datus*, given, vii. 103.
I-gyved (*p.p.*) loaded with fetters, vi. 203.
I-had, i-hadde (*p.p.*) had possessed, obtained, i. 105 ; iii. 471 ; iv. 231, 339 ; v. 189 ; vi. 121, 271 ; vii. 47, 241.
I-hakked (*p.p.*) hacked, hewn to pieces, v. 9.
I-haled (*p.p.*) drawn, dragged along, vii. 327.
I-halowed, i-halwed (*p.p.*) [1] dedicated, consecrated, iii. 185, 363 ; iv. 33, 63 ; v. 71, 121, 225, 417 ; vii. 351.
[2] held, kept, celebrated (of a feast), vii. 223.
I-halowed (*p.p.*), vi. 301. A mistake for *i-walowed*=revolved, stirred (in the mind).
I-hated (*p.p.*) hated, v. 349 ; vii. 285.
I-hatte (*p.p.*) L. *calefactus*, heated, made hot, ii. 61.
I-heded (*p.p.*) L. *decollatus*, beheaded, iv. 281.
I-held (*p.p.*) poured, iii. 217.
I-heled, i-helid (*p.p.*) covered over, i. 217, 321, 367 ; iii. 61, 241, 469 ; iv. 449 ; v. 167, 193 ; vi. 55, 237.
I-heled (*p.p.*) L. *curatus*, cured, healed, v. 405 ; vi. 357, 387 ; vii. 313.
I-helte (*p.p.*) L. *perfusus*, poured out, i. 293.
I-herberwed (*p.p.*) received into a home, entertained, v. 155.
I-herborwed (*p.p.*) L. *hospitatus*, entertained as a guest, iv. 461.
I-herd, i-herde (*p.p.*) L. *auditus*, heard, iii. 399 ; iv. 97, 157, 331, 367 ; v. 17, 179, 189, 261, 397, 415 ; vi. 137, 173 ; vii. 53, 125, 141 ; viii. 47, 61, 143, 175.
I-hered (*p.p.*) L. *crinitus*, furnished with hair, ii. 367.
I-hered (*p.p.*) L. *conductus*, hired, iii. 115 ; iv. 51.

I-hert (*p.p.*) hurt, injured, vii. 327.
I-het (*p.p.*) L. *calefactus*, heated, made hot, ii. 17.
I-heveded (*p.p.*) L. *decapitatus*, beheaded, vii. 141.
I-hewe (*p.p.*) hewn, hewn down, hewn out, i. 221; ii. 89; v. 263; vii. 225; viii. 283.
I-hid, i-hidde (*p.p.*) hidden, iv. 159, 397; v. 155; vi. 343; vii. 73, 251.
I-hiȝt, i-hiȝte (*p.p.*) L. *venustatus, decoratus, adauctus*, made grand, beautified, enlarged, honoured, i. 211, 217; ii. 23, 53, 77, 81; iii. 357; v. 369; vi. 207, 269, 313, 411; vii. 431, 455; viii. 9.
I-hilde (*p.p.*) L. *infusus*, poured out upon, v. 131.
I-hired (*p.p.*) hired, v. 277; viii. 117.
I-hit, i-hitte (*p.p.*) hit, smitten, iv. 107; vii. 245.
I-holde (*p.p.*) [1] held, thought, esteemed, i. 61; iv. 23, 249, 289; v. 161, 255, 353, 473; vii. 367, 371.
[2] adhered to, iii. 375; iv. 39; v. 405; vi. 341; vii. 233; viii. 57, 269.
[3] held, retained, restrained (of a conquest or a prisoner), iv. 73, 155, 193, 261; v. 51, 87; vi. 17, 83, 323; vii. 259; viii. 77, 125.
[4] held, celebrated (of a festival, &c.), v. 25, 41, 139, 239; vi. 53, 97, 171, 189; vii. 275; viii. 49.
[5] bound, constrained, vi. 39.
I-holpe (*p.p.*) helped, v. 83, 279, 447; vi. 439; vii. 387; viii. 199.
I-honged (*p.p.*) hanged, iv. 123, 413; vii. 21, 89.
I-horned (*adj.*) L. *cornutus*, furnished with horns, iii. 397.
I-horsed (*p.p.*) provided with horses, vii. 359.
I-hosed (*p.p.*) with hose on, i. 29, 411.
I-hote (*p.p.*) [1] called, named, i. 243.
[2] bidden, commanded, i. 391; ii. 237, 317, 417; v. 179, 315; vi. 127, 143; vii. 47; viii. 85, 153.
[3] promised, v. 175.
I-houseled, i-housled (*p.p.*) admitted to the Euchărist, v. 73, 417; vi. 225; vii. 241, 345; viii. 197.
I-hove (*p.p.*) L. *translatus, elevatus*, transferred, removed, lifted up, ii. 153; vi. 29.
I-hud (*p.p.*) hidden, concealed, i. 247; iii. 217, 259; v. 297; viii. 161.
I-hurd (*p.p.*) heard, iii. 457.
I-hurt (*p.p.*) L. *collisus*, bruised, hurt, iv. 119; vii. 35, 245.
I-hyd, i-hydde (*p.p.*) hidden, iii. 185; v. 51, 273; viii. 161, 209.
I-hylde (*p.p.*) L. *excoriatus*, flayed, skinned, viii. 167. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *hild*.
Iise (*n.*) L. *glacies*, ice, vii. 453.
I-joyned (*p.p.*) L. *conjunctus*, united, joined, v. 303, 341.
I-juged (*p.p.*) L. *judicatus*, judged, accounted for, v. 45.
I-kaste (*p.p.*) cast, thrown, vii. 105.
I-keped (*p.p.*) observed, adhered to, vii. 451.
I-kept, i-kepte (*p.p.*) taken care of, preserved, observed, iv. 227; vi. 439, 477; vii. 7, 89, 113, 163, 397; viii. 57.

I-kilde (*p.p.*) killed, slain, viii. 5.
I-knowe (*vb.*) to know, vi. 253.
I-knowe, i-knowen (*p.p.*) known, i. 59, 67, 337; iii. 163; iv. 303, 317, 357; v. 135, 155, 225, 255; vi. 43, 47; vii. 55, 65; viii. 115, 119.
I-kut, i-kutte (*p.p.*) L. *cæsus*, cut, iv. 207; v. 155, 263, 391, 461; vi. 51, 171, 285; vii. 139, 225, 457.
I-laced (*p.p.*) laced, fastened with laces, v. 369.
I-lad, i-ladde (*p.p.*) L. *ductus*, led, conducted, carried, iv. 337, 393; v. 53, 175, 203, 437; vi. 9, 221, 333; vii. 219, 413; viii. 107.
I-lade (*p.p.*) laden, loaded, iii. 231; viii. 109.
I-late (*p.p.*) let, *e.g.*, *i-late blood*=let blood, iv. 401; vii. 411.
I-lay (*p.p.*) lain, iv. 365; vi. 179; vii. 353.
I-led (*p.p.*) anointed with the oil of extreme unction, vi. 225.
I-led (*p.p.*) L. *ductus*, led, induced, vii. 181.
I-left, i-lefte (*p.p.*) left remaining, iv. 437; v. 51, 153, 221, 251; vi. 19, 33, 191; vii. 59, 161, 259; viii. 139.
I-left, i-lefte (*p.p.*) left off, given up, deserted, ceased, ii. 161; iii. 263; v. 117; vi. 71; vii. 293, 419.
I-left (*p.p.*) lifted up, ii. 309; vi. 9.
I-leide (*p.p.*) placed, laid down, iii. 139; iv. 343; v. 359, 417; vii. 77, 225, 413; viii. 63.
I-leide (*p.p.*) lain, vi. 213.
I-leie (*p.p.*) lain, iv. 237, 465; vi. 367.
I-lerned (*p.p.*) learned, v. 193; vi. 75, 289; vii. 219, 329; viii. 89.
Ilespiles (*n. pl.*) L. *hericii*, hedgehogs, i. 339. Cf. *Ancren Riwle*, pp. 418, 419, 479.
I-lete (*p.p.*) permitted, allowed, iv. 403; viii. 131.
I-lete (*p.p.*) let, *e.g.*, *i-lete adoun* = lowered, let down, iv. 359.
I-lete (*p.p.*) (of persons who are bled) had blood let, ii. 147.
I-let, i-lette (*p.p.*) hindered, obstructed, ii. 211, 427; iii. 63; iv. 51, 429; v. 173, 387; vi. 5; viii. 93.
I-lettred (*p.p.*) L. *litteratus*, educated, well taught, iv. 81, 201; vi. 141, 355; viii. 25, 147.
I-leve (*vb.*) L. *credere*, to believe, viii. 177.
I-leved (*p.p.*) lived, vi. 225; vii. 497.
I-leyd, i-leyde (*p.p.*) laid, put down, v. 299; viii. 63.
I-leye (*p.p.*) lain, v. 295, 359; vi. 213; viii. 157.
I-liche (*adj.*) alike, similar, i. 261, 339; ii. 187, 189; iii. 127, 281; iv. 297, 355; vii. 343.
I-liche (*adv.*) equally, ii. 37, 193; iii. 37, 215, 383; vi. 107; vii. 359.
I-liȝt (*p.p.*) lit up, made bright, iv. 397.
I-likned (*p.p.*) compared, vi. 337.
Illuded, illudede (*p.p.*) [1] L. *deceptus*, deceived, iv. 283.
[2] L. *illusus*, mocked, outraged, insulted, vii. 91.
I-logged (*p.p.*) lodged, ii. 63, 67.
I-loke (*p.p.*) locked (of a door), i. 373, 377.
Ilond (*n.*) an island, ii. 3, 97; iv. 69.
I-londede (*p.p.*) land, come to land, iv. 185

I-lope (*p.p.*) leapt, mounted (on horseback), v. 5.
I-lore (*p.p.*) lost, iii. 231, 233.
I-lost (*p.p.*) L. *perditus*, lost, wasted, undone, iv. 161, 191; v. 311, 345; vii. 153; viii. 111, 161, 305.
I-loused, i-lowsed (*p.p.*) cleared of lice, iii. 353.
I-loved (*p.p.*) beloved, loved, iv. 293; v. 403; vi. 157, 337, 353; viii. 235.
I-lyved (*p.p.*) lived, iv. 365; v. 209; vi. 449.
I-made (*p.p.*) made, constituted, constructed, v. 13, 37, 181; vi. 7, 23; vii. 3, 7, 13; viii. 163.
I-maked (*p.p.*) made, formed, vi. 421.
I-manassed (*p.p.*) threatened, vii. 463.
I-maried, i-maryed (*p.p.*) married, iv. 357; v. 223; vii. 255; viii. 189, 211.
I-marked (*p.p.*) L. *signatus*, marked, viii. 63, 239.
I-marled (*p.p.*) (of land) overspread with marl, ii. 15.
I-martired, i-martred (*p.p.*) martyred, v. 7, 35, 49, 51, 67, 69; viii. 41, 45.
I-maymed (*p.p.*) maimed, injured, vii. 35.
Imbute (*p.p.*) L. *imbutus*, washed, sprinkled (in baptism), vi. 77.
I-meded (*p.p.*) bribed, v. 63.
I-medled, i-meddled, i-melled (*p.p.*) mixed, intermingled, i. 13, 71, 149, 295; ii. 35, 149, 155, 157; iii. 469; iv. 69, 151, 343, 391; v. 9, 63; vi. 75; viii. 5, 181.
I-ment (*p.p.*) intended, designed, viii. 143.
I-meoved, i-meeved (*p.p.*) L. *motus*, moved, excited, iii. 453; iv. 41, 141, 155, 175; v. 187; vi. 97, 311, 349, 367, 463; vii. 5, 37; viii. 273.
I-mete (*p.p.*) measured, ii. 11, 89.
I-mette (*p.p.*) dreamed, ii. 77; v. 387; viii. 49.
I-meved, i-mevede (*p.p.*) [1] moved, actuated, influenced, i. 251, 335; iii. 301; v. 383; vii. 441.
[2] set in motion (of an inquiry), vi. 223.
I-meyntened (*p.p.*) supported, helped (of an enemy in war), iv. 201.
Immarcessible (*adj.*) unwithering, viii. 217.
Immixte (*p.p.*) intermixed, i. 295.
I-molte (*p.p.*) molten (of metals), viii. 271.
Impertinente (*adj.*) unsuitable, improper, vi. 335.
Impeticion (*n.*) an impeachment, viii. 501.
Importable (*adj.*) insufferable, unendurable, i. 261; vii. 139, 253; viii. 475.
Imprinte (*vb.*) to stamp, to strike (coin in the mint), viii. 431.
Impropery (*n.*) L. *improperium*, a reproach, a taunt, iv. 423.
Impulsion (*n.*) dashing (of the sea), iv. 199.
I-mylded (*p.p.*) L. *emollitus*, softened, made gentle, vi. 283.
In (*prep.*) on, upon, iii. 129.
In (*n.*) L. *hospitium*, a house of entertainment, a lodging, viii. 213.
Inabilitynge (*part.*) disqualifying, render unfit, viii. 448.
I-nailled, i-nayled (*p.p.*) nailed, iv. 323, 389, 413; v. 133; vi. 29, 427.

Inbullede, imbullede (*p.p.*) put into the form of a papal bull, viii. 432, 434.
Include (*vb.*) to inclose, confine, vi. 169.
Included (*p.p.*) confined in a monastery, i. 39.
Incluse (*n.*) a recluse, vii. 81, 205.
Inclused, inclusede (*p.p.*) L. *inclusus*, enclosed, ii. 383, 445 ; iv. 141 ; vii. 213, 267 ; viii. 135.
Incommodite (*n.*) trouble, vi. 31.
Inconcussede (*p.p.*) unshaken, i. 71 ; ii. 97 ; vii. 451.
Inconsuete (*adj.*) unwonted, unusual, iii. 437 ; iv. 395 ; viii. 241, 451.
Incontinenti (*adv.*) immediately, v. 393.
Inconvenientes (*n. pl.*) inconveniences, iv. 129 ; viii. 469.
Incurse (*n.*) L. *incursus*, an inroad, invasion, ii. 7 ; vi. 169.
Incuse (*vb.*) to accuse, blame, vi. 437.
Indeclinable (*adj.*) immoveable, inflexible, iv. 25.
Induce (*vb.*) [1] to introduce (of customs), iv. 113.
[2] to bring on, to inflict, iv. 433.
Indue (*vb.*) [1] to put on, assume (a form), i. 369 ; iii. 397.
[2] to clothe, iii. 453.
Induede (*p.p.*) clad, clothed, i. 239, 297, 367 ; iii. 327 ; v. 293 ; vi. 251 ; vii. 91.
Inegalle (*adj.*) unequal, i. 73, 333 ; iii. 127.
I-nempned (*p.p.*) named, i. 59, 93, 387 ; ii. 277, 353 ; iii. 51 ; v. 135, 339, 365 ; viii. 219.
Inextinguible (*adj.*) not able to be extinguished, vii. 149.
Inextinguible (*adj.*) not to be quenched, i. 219.
Infecte (*p.p.*) tainted (with heresy), v. 197.
Inferialle (*adj.*) [1] of the lower world, infernal (of spirits), iii. 395.
[2] lower down, lower (of position), vi. 475.
[3] lower, nearer to the sea, i. 151.
Infirmarer (*n.*) L. *infirmus*, one who is in the infirmary, vii. 403.
Inflexible (*adj.*) bent unto, inclined, iii. 405.
Inform (*vb.*) [1] to fashion shape, mould, i. 33.
[2] to teach, instruct, iv. 307.
Infortunable (*adj.*) unfortunate, unlucky, viii. 446.
Infortune, infortuny (*n.*) L. *incommodum*, misfortune, i. 245, 407 ; ii. 217 ; iii. 269 ; iv. 65 ; vi. 209, 229 ; viii. 430, 453, 494.
Inhabitable (*adj.*) uninhabitable, i. 51, 135, 325.
Inhabitate (*p.p.*) inhabited, i. 341.
Inhabitatores, inhabitators (*n.*) inhabitants, i. 121, 123, 173, 181, 183 ; ii. 5, 143, 147, 153 ; iv. 115 ; vii. 257 ; viii. 429.
Inhoneste (*adj.*) L. *obscænus*, indecent, vii. 269.
In idel, in ydel (*adv.*) L. *frustra*, in vain, iv. 211 ; viii. 35, 301, 327.
Inne (*vb.*) [1] to join, adjoin, i. 291 ; vi. 161.
[2] to unite, join together, make one, vi. 201, 367, 425 ; viii. 27.
Inne (*n.*) a lodging, '*to be at inne*'=to be lodged with, vii. 69.
Innermore (*adv.*) L. *infra*, farther on in the book, i. 129, 205, 311 ; vi. 187 ; vii. 45, 263.
Innewe (*vb.*) L. *innovare*, to restore, renew, vi. 43 ; viii. 179, 295, 307.

Inobediency (*n.*) disobedience, vi. 123.
Inordinate (*adj.*) disordered in bad order, iii. 239.
I-norsched (*p.p.*) L. *nutritus*, [1] reared, brought up, ii. 297; iv. 475; vi. 215; vii. 45, 219, 321, 405; viii. 17.
L. *disciplinatus, educatus*, [2] trained, taught, iv. 83; vii. 459.
Inow, inowe (*n.*) L. *sufficientia*, a sufficiency, i. 201; ii. 239.
(*adv.*) L. *satis*, enough, i. 273, 315, 367; ii. 19, 21, 39; iii. 97, 193, 267, 323; iv. 39, 79, 95, 307, 311; v. 91, 191, 213, 255; vi. 47, 463; vii. 7, 71.
I-noyed (*p.p.*) L. *extœdiatus*, worn out, vii. 191.
Inpermixte (*p.p.*) mingled, ii. 157.
Inpugne (*vb.*) L. *impugnare*, to attack, assail, v. 195.
Inscripte (*p.p.*) written, inscribed, v. 11.
Insculpte (*p.p.*) engraved, cut upon, iii. 11, 391.
Insignite (*adj.*) distinguished, v. 169.
Insolible (*adj.*) not to be solved (of a question), iii. 203.
Instaure, instore (*vb.*) [1] to undertake, to commence, iii. 229, 233, 409; iv. 193, 205, 421; vii. 233; viii. 432.
[2] to restore (of a city, &c.), iv. 139; v. 95; vi. 219, 423; vii. 343; viii. 59.
[3] to supply (with inhabitants), v. 333; (with arms, &c.), viii. 470.
Instude (*prep.*) L. *pro*, instead, iii. 47, 63, 99, 175, 213, 255; vi. 29.
Insuffisant (*adj.*) incompetent, unequal to, vii. 227.
Intellecte (*n.*) L. *consilium*, meaning, intent, iii. 235.
Intemperance, intemperaunce (*n.*) L. *intemperies*, foulness of weather, ii. 291; vii. 311.
Intende (*vb.*) to attend, attend to, i. 81; iii. 87.
Interialle (*adj.*) L. *interior*, inward, internal, iii. 469; iv. 119; v. 117, 151; vii. 75, 159; viii. 249, 488, 494.
Interpretatores (*n. pl.*) [1] translators, used of the LXX., ii. 221, 237, 241, 419; iii. 83, 105; iv. 33, 35; v. 21.
[2] interpreters, v. 397.
Intierly (*adv.*) earnestly, iii. 325.
Intincte (*p.p.*) dipped, wetted, vii. 91.
Intracer (*n.*) L. *investigator*, one who searches into (anything), vi. 359.
Introducte (*p.p.*) introduced, brought forward, vi. 15.
Introite (*n.*) an entrance, an opportunity of entering, ii. 179.
Intromitte (*vb.*) to lay claim to, assume possession of, iv. 153.
Inwitte (*n.*) L. *animus*, reason, mind, iii. 65, 223.
I-offred (*p.p.*) L. *oblatus*, given as an offering, iv. 63, 65.
I-oned (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341.
Ionglynge (*n.*) L. *juvenis*, a youth, a young man, iii. 177.
I-opened, i-oponed (*p.p.*) opened, iii. 329; iv. 211; v. 129; vi. 37; vii. 9; viii. 83.
I-ordeyned (*p.p.*) appointed, ordered, iii. 375; iv. 23, 101, 347, 461; v. 41, 135, 145, 309, 423; vi. 111, 117, 139; vii. 33, 45; viii. 31, 47, 247.

I-ordyned (*p.p.*) provided, i. 5.
I-passed (*p.p.*) passed over, crossed, passed away, vii. 487 ; viii. 59.
I-paste (*p.p.*) passed, gone by (of time), iv. 205.
I-payde (*p.p.*) paid, iv. 353 ; vii. 77 ; viii. 77, 129, 301.
I-peȝt, i-piȝt, i-pyȝt, ypiȝte (*p.p.*) set up, fixed, planted, i. 243, 369; iii. 273; iv. 185; v. 45; vii. 75, 461.
I-persed (*p.p.*) destroyed, vi. 41, 111.
I-pesed (*p.p.*) pacified, appeased, v. 99.
I-peynt, i-peynted (*p.p.*) painted, i. 387 ; ii. 199, 201, 313, 355 ; iii. 215 ; iv. 203 ; v. 399 ; vii. 69 ; viii. 37, 179.
I-peyred (*p.p.*) [1] L. *mutilatus*, injured, ruined (of cities), vi. 399.
[2] L. *corruptus*, corrupted (by false teaching), vii. 211.
I-piled (*p.p.*) plundered, defrauded, vii. 387.
I-plesed (*p.p.*) L. *delectatus*, delighted, pleased, iii. 461 ; viii. 149.
I-pleyned (*p.p.*) L. *conquestus*, complained, viii. 291.
Ipotauri, ypotauri, ypotamy (*n.*) hippopotamus, i. 131.
I-poysened, i-poysoned (*p.p.*) L. *toxicatus*, poisoned, v. 315; vi. 287, 319, 381, 385 ; vii. 221, 303 ; viii. 197.
I-praied, i-prayde, i-prayed (*p.p.*) L. *invitatus*, requested, prayed, besought, iv. 25, 171 ; v. 73, 195, 261, 283 ; vi. 95, 223, 235; vii. 245, 345, 357.
I-preched (*p.p.*) preached, v. 215.
I-preoved, i-preved (*p.p.*) [1] L. *probatus*, proved, made clear, iv. 129; v. 15; vi. 179, 191; vii. 259, 273, 345.
[2] L. *privatus*, deprived, vii. 335.
[3] approved of, extolled, vii. 337.
I-preysed (*p.p.*) L. *laudatus*, praised, iii. 219; iv. 221, 309, 449; vii. 409.
I-priked (*p.p.*) urged, goaded (of an ox), iv. 211.
I-prisoned (*p.p.*) cast into prison, iv. 181, 339; vii. 407.
I-prived (*p.p.*) L. *privatus*, deprived, v. 171 ; vi. 281 ; vii. 213, 273, 449.
I-procured (*p.p.*) procured, brought about, obtained, v. 215 ; vii. 235, 495.
I-profred (*p.p.*) L. *oblatus*, offered, vi. 119 ; vii. 99.
I-prophecied (*p.p.*) foretold, iv. 373.
I-proved (*p.p.*) proved, made manifest, vii. 99, 459.
I-publesched (*p.p.*) L. *promulgatus*, made public, v. 147.
I-pulled (*p.p.*) L. *revulsus*, torn, dragged, vii. 185.
I-punsched (*p.p.*) punished, viii. 315.
I-pursewed (*p.p.*) pursued, v. 119 ; vi. 433, 457.
I-put (*p.p.*) *e.g.*, *i-put of*, L. *repulsus*, refused, rejected, iv. 23, 187 ; v. 303; viii. 15.
I-put (*p.p.*) laid, charged (of an accusation), v. 15.
I-putte, i-put (*p.p.*) put, placed, iv. 29, 121, 191 ; v. 175, 213, 269; vi. 21, 59 ; vii. 7, 33 ; viii. 247, 323.
I-putte (*p.p.*) pushed, vii. 9 (but perhaps there is some clerical error).
I-pyled (*p.p.*) plundered, viii. 301.
I-quartered (*p.p.*) quartered (of criminals after execution), viii. 267, 291, 323.

I-quasched (*p.p.*) L. *quassatus*, broken down (of a wall), iv. 439.
I-queynt (*p.p.*) quenched (of a light), i. 119.
I-quykned (*p.p.*) revived, vii. 147.
I-quytte (*p.p.*) compensated for, iv. 295.
Irad, iradde, i-redde (*p.p.*) read, iii. 121, 171, 187, 203, 347, 355; iv. 15, 51, 95, 233, 235, 367, 375; v. 49, 55, 235, 247; vi. 21, 33, 293; vii. 77, 203, 275.
I-raunsond (*p.p.*) ransomed, v. 275.
I-ravisched, i-ravisshed (*p.p.*) L. *raptus*, snatched away, carried off, iii. 25; vi. 9; viii. 195.
Ire (*n.*) iron, i. 425.
I-recovered (*p.p.*) gained back, vi. 137.
I-regned (*p.p.*) reigned, v. 221, 427; vii. 227; viii. 259.
I-rekened (*p.p.*) counted, reckoned, vi. 171, 333, 411.
Irene (*adj.*) made of iron, vi. 427.
I-resed (*p.p.*) rushed upon, attacked, vi. 477.
I-rise (*p.p.*) risen, arisen, viii. 21.
Irne (*n.*) iron, i. 251; iii. 445.
I-robbed (*p.p.*) robbed, plundered, iv. 443; vii. 213, 385, 387.
I-rooted, i-roted (*adj.*) L. *putridus*, rotten, ii. 211, 377; vi. 475.
I-rosted (*p.p.*) L. *assus*, roasted, ii. 165.
I-roted (*p.p.*) rooted, implanted, vii. 401.
I-ruled, i-ruld (*p.p.*) ruled, governed, iii. 239; iv. 393; v. 367; vi. 379.
I-sacred (*p.p.*) L. *consecratus*, [1] consecrated (of bishops), ii. 115; v. 295, 401; vi. 217, 379, 401; vii. 7, 29; viii. 3, 41.
[2] of the elements in the Eucharist, viii. 9.
I-salwed (*p.p.*) saluted, v. 101.
I-saved (*p.p.*) preserved, iv. 303, 429; v. 127; vi. 387, 449, 477; vii. 463.
I-savered (*p.p.*) L. *conditus*, spiced, dressed, iv. 243.
I-sawed (*p.p.*) sawn asunder, iii. 75, 77.
I-sayed (*p.p.*) assayed, made proof of, vi. 191.
I-scalded (*p.p.*) scalded, viii. 143.
I-schad, i-sched (*p.p.*) [1] L. *confusus*, confounded, confused, ii. 251.
[2] L. *effusus*, poured out, ii. 347; v. 131; vii. 493; viii. 93.
I-schape (*p.p.*) shaped, formed, iii. 365; iv. 37, 101, 185, 245, 353, 397.
I-schave (*p.p.*) L. *rasus*, shaven, scraped off, vii. 239; viii. 129.
I-schend, i-schent (*p.p.*) L. *turbatus*, *contritus*, disturbed, destroyed, thrown into confusion, corrupted, stricken down, iv. 69; vi. 15; vii. 347; viii. 181.
I-schete (*p.p.*), *see* schite, iv. 329.
I-schette (*p.p.*) shut (of gates), vi. 229.
I-schewen (*p.p.*) exhibited, made clear, iv. 345; v. 289, 307, 405; vi. 37; vii. 125, 275; viii. 65, 121, 251.
I-schipped (*p.p.*) having gone by sea, having sailed, vii. 99.
I-schod (*p.p.*) [1] with shoes on, i. 29, 411.
[2] =*isched*, spread out, hanging loose, v. 369.

I-schore (*p.p.*) shorn (of the hair), i. 263; v. 253; vi. 7, 113, 173; vii. 239.
I-schorted (*p.p.*) shortened, iii. 259.
I-schote (*p.p.*) shot, vii. 67, 411; viii. 337.
I-schryve (*p.p.*) confessed, shriven, vii. 339, 345; viii. 157.
I-sclaundred (*adj.*) L. *infamis*, disgraced, iv. 23.
I-scorned (*p.p.*) L. *illusus*, mocked, iv. 261; v. 327; vii. 9, 91, 213.
I-scourged (*p.p.*) whipped, scourged, viii. 221.
I-see (*vb.*) L. *videre*, to see, iii. 345; v. 193; vi. 271.
I-seide (*p.p.*) L. *dictus*, said, v. 137, 183, 189, 231, 279, 289; vi. 21, 71; vii. 145, 279; viii. 9, 23.
I-seie, i-seye, i-seiȝe (*p.p.*) seen, i. 15, 109, 179, 191, 315, 317; ii. 5, 23, 59; iii. 113, 365; iv. 23, 61, 95, 151; v. 129, 133, 159, 173, 179; vi. 5, 7, 61; vii. 21, 33; viii. 23, 61, 181.
I-seilled (*p.p.*) sailed, vi. 163.
I-send, i-sende (*p.p.*) sent, v. 203, 263, 267, 285; vii. 237; viii. 75, 125, 153.
I-sene, iseyne (*p.p.*) seen, iv. 153, 185, 347, 375; v. 367, 369; vi. 13, 223; vii. 117, 159, 193; viii. 39, 43, 55, 65, 301.
I-sent (*p.p.*) L. *missus*, sent, iv. 191; v. 205, 441, 443, 445, 459; vi. 3, 37, 109; vii. 223, 233; viii. 151, 179.
I-serched (*p.p.*) searched, examined, vii. 385.
I-served (*p.p.*) ministered, or behaved unto, v. 171; vi. 253; vii. 25, 75, 307, 367.
I-sesede (*p.p.*) L. *pacificatus*, pacified, quieted, iii. 155, 433; vi. 389.
I-set, i-sette (*p.p.*) L. *positus*, placed, appointed, stationed, iv. 81, 135, 315; v. 107, 129, 157, 179, 311; vi. 5, 99, 195, 301; vii. 17, 21; viii. 41, 103, 179.
I-sete (*p.p.*) sat, v. 415; viii. 229.
I-sette (*p.p.*) L. *vexatus*, harassed, set upon, iii. 239; iv. 65, 185; vii. 473.
I-sette (*p.p.*) *e.g.*, *isette a fuyre*, set on fire, iv. 395; vi. 11.
I-seyn (*p.p.*) seen, vii. 435.
I-shape (*p.p.*) shapen, formed, v. 55.
I-slaked (*p.p.*) cooled, alleviated, vii. 311.
I-slawe (*p.p.*) slain, iii. 125, 375, 423; iv. 23, 25, 43, 71, 121; v. 43, 47, 85; vi. 7, 29; vii. 27, 43; viii. 91, 115, 153.
I-slay, i-slayn (*p.p.*) slain, vii. 103, 105, 109, 125.
I-slepe, i-sleped (*p.p.*) slept, i. 265; v. 243; vi. 213; vii. 143, 219.
I-slitte (*p.p.*) torn, or cut, open, iv. 443; v. 369.
I-smete, i-smeten (*p.p.*) smitten, iii. 123, 283; iv. 431; vi. 369; vii. 477; viii. 85.
I-smotted (*p.p.*) stained, spotted, smutted, i. 359.
I-smyȝte, i-smyte, i-smyten (*p.p.*) smitten, iii. 227, 263, 385, 397; iv. 123, 161, 235, 455; v. 123, 125, 315; vi. 81, 195; vii. 47, 145, 147, 477; viii. 61, 265, 291.
I-socied (*p.p.*) L. *junctus*, joined, allied, ii. 267; iii. 133.
I-socoured (*p.p.*) socoured, aided, iv. 175; v. 157.
I-sode (*p.p.*) L. *decoctus elixus*, boiled down, boiled off, ii. 25, 165.

I-soke (*p.p.*) sucked, iii. 267.
I-soukoured (*p.p.*) aided, succoured, v. 157.
I-sold, i-solde (*p.p.*) sold, iv. 89, 99, 425; v. 219, 433; vii. 385; viii. 131, 237.
I-sommed (*p.p.*) added together, iii. 261.
I sompned (*p.p.*) L. *citatus*, summoned, iv. 281.
I-songe, i-songen (*p.p.*) sung, v. 199, 307; vi. 303; vii. 77, 467.
I-souȝt (*p.p.*) sought, vii. 121; viii. 235.
I-sowe (*p.p.*) scattered, sprinkled, sown, i. 339; v. 195; viii. 139.
I-sowe (*p.p.*) in a swoon, (but perhaps for *i-swowe*), vi. 477.
I-spared (*p.p.*) [1] dispensed with, refrained from, vi. 39.
[2] spared, pardoned, vi. 435; viii. 129.
I-sped, (*p.p.*) L. *citatus*, hastened, quickened, iii. 231.
I-spend, i-spended, (*p.p.*) L. *consumptus*, [1] worn out (of clothes), iv. 331.
[2] spent (of money, &c.), v. 31, 283; vi. 363, 485; viii. 301.
I-spiȝt (*p.p.*) provoked, i. 7.
I-spild (*p.p.*) L. *expilatus*, plundered, spoiled, viii. 91.
I-spoke (*p.p.*) spoken, iii. 245; iv. 123; v. 339; vi. 23, 207, 231.
I-spoused (*p.p.*) espoused, vi. 77; vii. 233.
I-spoyled, i-spoylled (*p.p.*) plundered, iv. 443; vi. 327; viii. 107.
I-sprad (*p.p.*) L. *sparsus*, [1] spread out, loose (of the hair), iii. 61; vii. 409; (of a cloth), vi. 225.
[2] covered over, iii. 241.
I-spronge (*p.p.*) [1] L. *diffusus derivatus*, scattered, sprinkled, diverted, turned away, ii. 23, 167.
[2] L. *conspersus*, sprinkled, made moist, ii. 331.
[3] L. *delatus*, spread abroad (as a report), v. 13.
I-spyld (*p.p.*) overthrown (of a kingdom), vi. 85.
I-stabled (*p.p.*) L. *firmatus*, established, settled (of a peace, &c.), ii. 155; v. 243.
...... (*p.p.*) placed in a stable, iv. 179.
I-stalled (*p.p.*) installed (of a bishop), vii. 15; viii. 183.
I-stei (*p.p.*) ascended, vi. 227.
I-steke (*p.p.*) L. *obseratus*, fast barred, i. 65.
I-steked (*p.p.*) fixed, set firm, vi. 427.
I-stened (*p.p.*) L. *lapidatus*, stoned, iii. 29, 121.
I-stiked, i-styked (*p.p.*) pierced, wounded, iv. 11, 207; vii. 35, 245.
I-stole (*p.p.*) stolen, vi. 63.
I-stonde (*p.p.*) stood iii. 33, 157.
I-stopped (*p.p.*) stopped, blocked up, vii. 387.
I-strangled (*p.p.*) L. *strangulatus*, strangled, v. 37; vi. 417.
I-strauȝt (*p.p.*) L. *extensus*, stretched, extended, iii. 211.
I-straut, i-streiȝt (*p.p.*) L. *rectus*, straight, stretched out, ii. 191.
I-streyned (*p.p.*) poured forth, transmitted (of history), i. 5.
I-stripte (*p.p.*) L. *exspoliatus*, stripped, viii. 221.
I-stuffed (*p.p.*) stuffed, stifled, vi. 289.
I-stufled (*p.p.*) L. *suffocatus*, suffocated, choked, vi. 449.

I-suffred (*p.p.*) permitted, tolerated, vi. 165, 471 ; vii. 187 ; viii. 85.
I-sweled (*p.p.*) L. *ustulatus*, singed, burnt, viii. 143. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *swale*.
I-swelewed, i-swelowed (*p.p.*) L. *absorptus*, swallowed, i. 71 ; iii. 109.
I-swolle (*p.p.*) swollen, i. 299.
I-swolwed (*p.p.*) swallowed, iv. 441.
I-swore, i-sworn, (*p.p.*) [1] (of a person) bound by an oath, iii. 191 ; vii. 235, 239, 481 ; viii. 303.
[2] sworn (of an oath taken), v. 331, 393 ; vi. 445 ; vii. 233, 407 ; viii. 51, 347.
I-synned (*p.p.*) sinned, offended, v. 211 ; vi. 47.
I-take, i-taken (*p.p.*) [1] L. *assumptus*, taken, taken up, assumed, taken away, iii. 227 ; v. 51, 141, 167, 181, 229 ; vi. 95 ; vii. 21, 91, 141, 167, 231 ; viii. 5, 29, 63.
[2] L. *apprehensus*, taken hold of, iii. 147 ; iv. 71 ; v. 147 ; vi. 29, 157, 261 ; vii. 77 ; viii. 79.
[3] L. *captivatus*, taken captive, iii. 71, 155, 225, 231, 269 ; iv. 59, 61, 63, 187, 191 ; v. 87, 217, 219 ; vi. 31, 43, 285 ; vii. 13, 207 ; viii. 5, 53, 77, 105.
[4] L. *traditus*, delivered, given up, iii. 125, 143 ; iv. 285 ; v. 39 ; vi. 147, 219, 315 ; vii. 225.
I-talked (*p.p.*) conversed, talked, iv. 463.
I-taried (*p.p.*) detained, retarded, vii. 235.
I-tauȝt, i-touȝt (*p.p.*) L. *disciplinatus*, *instructus*, well trained, taught, iv. 83, 307, 405 ; v. 207, 361 ; vi. 37, 75, 141.
I-taxed (*p.p.*) L. *taxatus*, taxed, viii. 271.
I-teled (*p.p.*) L. *ad culturam redactus*, brought into cultivation, tilled, ii. 69.
sown, planted (of crops), ii. 309.
I-tempted (*p.p.*) L. *impugnatus*, assaulted, assailed, tempted, v. 195 ; vi. 179.
I-tend (*p.p.*) L. *incensus*, kindled, set on fire, i. 187, 223 ; ii. 17 ; iii. 395 ; vii. 425.
I-tend (*p.p.*) L. *clausus*, closed, shut (of a door), iv. 443.
I-teyed (*p.p.*) L. *ligatus*, tied, fastened, v. 369.
I-þewed (*p.p.*) of good character, v. 89.
I-þoȝt, i-þouȝt (*p.p.*) L. *propositus*, intended, designed, ii. 119 ; vii. 359.
I-þrow, i-þrowe (*p.p.*) L. *projectus*, thrown, thrown forth, cast out, ii. 319 ; iii. 93, 319 ; iv. 73, 103, 367, 417, 423, 425 ; v. 9, 203, 281 ; vii. 327.
I-þrulled (*p.p.*) pierced, drilled with holes, iv. 397.
I-told, i-tolde (*p.p.*) [1] counted, numbered, iii. 129.
[2] narrated, iv. 243 ; v. 189, 333, 339 ; vi. 71 ; vii. 299, 357 ; viii. 149.
I-tore (*p.p.*) L. *cons-cissus*, torn, iv. 331.
I-tormented (*p.p.*) tortured, v. 9 ; vi. 199, 331 ; vii. 365 ; viii. 7.
I-torned (*p.p.*) [1] transferred, v. 141 ; vii. 301, 435.
[2] turned back, v. 233, 253, 435 ; vii. 257 ; viii. 63.
[3] changed, v. 369 ; vi. 127, 475 ; vii. 243.

I-toþed (*adj.*) fitted with teeth, ii. 383.
I-touched (*p.p.*) L. *tactus*, touched, mentioned, v. 323; vii. 261; viii. 61, 75, 287.
I-translated (*p.p.*) transferred, removed (of a corpse), v. 333; vi. 323, 417; vii. 65; viii. 255.
I-travailled (*p.p.*) laboured, undergone, iv. 189; v. 457.
I-travalled, i-travailled (*p.p.*) L. *vexatus*, troubled, annoyed, iv. 473; v. 85.
I-trespased, i-trespassed (*p.p.*) committed a trespass, v. 153, 195; vii. 365.
I-treted (*p.p.*) L. *ventilatus*, discussed (of a cause), vii. 275.
I-trode (*p.p.*) trodden, trampled, viii. 113.
I-trowed (*p.p.*) believed, ii. 247, 297; v. 311; vi. 25; viii. 235.
I-used (*p.p.*) used, accustomed, iii. 259, 433; iv. 271, 351; v. 145, 183, 243, 403; vi. 23, 289, 319; vii. 17, 55; viii. 133.
I-venymed (*p.p.*) poisoned, v. 443.
I-visited (*p.p.*) visited, viii. 53.
I-vonge (*p.p.*) received, vi. 153.
I-waked (*p.p.*) awaked, vii. 23.
I-walled (*p.p.*) furnished with walls, vi. 339; viii. 15.
I-warned, i-werned (*p.p.*) L. *negatus*, refused, iii. 101; v. 97, 207.
...... (*p.p.*) warned, cautioned, iv. 385; v. 153, 425; vi. 147, 163, 345; vii. 229; viii. 193.
I-wasche (*p.p.*) washed, i. 267; iv. 67, 395.
I-wasted (*p.p.*) wasted, spent, vi. 345; viii. 57, 79, 301.
I-watred (*p.p.*) mixed with water (of wine), vi. 255.
I-wedded (*p.p.*) wedded, iv. 125, 193, 247, 301, 357; v. 29, 173, 433; vi. 77, 85, 91; vii. 25, 317, 437; viii. 177, 211.
I-wemmed (*p.p.*) L. *vitiatus*, blemished, v. 213; viii. 229.
I-went (*p.p.*) gone, iv. 223.
I-wepened (*p.p.*) provided with weapons, vii. 359.
I-werred (*p.p.*) warred, made war, v. 237, 301; vi. 387.
I-weve (*p.p.*) woven, ii. 345; v. 369.
I-weie, i-weye (*p.p.*) weighed, iii. 129; vi. 265, 347.
I-wonded (*p.p.*) wounded, vii. 295.
I-wonde, i-woned (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, i. 85; ii. 97; iv. 139, 153, 161, 297; v. 93, 153, 229, 369, 401; vi. 21, 47; vii. 29, 67, 215, 357; viii. 147, 149, 187.
I-woned (*p.p.*) dwelt, v. 371.
I-wonne (*p.p.*) won, gained, iii. 167; iv. 9, 125, 149, 217, 255, 295; v. 15, 31, 335, 447; vi. 165; vii. 333, 335, 347; viii. 45, 113.
I-wont (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, v. 383; vii. 449; viii. 19, 347.
I-woost (*p.p.*) known, vii. 343.
I-wope (*p.p.*) wept, shed tears, iv. 3; viii. 95.
I-worschipped (*p.p.*) worshipped, venerated, vi. 211; vii. 277.
I-worþe (*p.p.*) become, iv. 187.
I-worþe (*vb.*) in the phrase 'to let *iworþe*'=to let be, to let alone, vi. 279.
I-wost, i-woste (*p.p.*) known, vii. 269; viii. 75.

I-wounde (*p.p.*) [1] L. *contextus*, woven together, ii. 345.
[2] L. *alligatus*, bound, wrapped, iv. 325.

I-wounded (*p.p.*) L. *vulneratus*, wounded, iv. 315 ; v. 197, 443 ; vi. 133 ; vii. 175 ; viii. 167, 343.

I-woxen (*p.p.*) grown up, vii. 117.

I-wrete, i-wreten, i-write, i-written (*p.p.*) written down, written, i. 373 ; iii. 35, 121, 147, 249, 251, 357 ; iv. 105, 151, 227, 299, 325 ; v. 11, 25, 47, 55, 123 ; vi. 33, 99, 183 ; vii. 31, 69, 441 ; viii. 41, 43, 63, 65, 219, 227.

I-wreyed, i-wried (*p.p.*) betrayed, v. 117, 157 ; vi. 147, 281.

I-wrouȝt (*p.p.*) wrought, v. 445.

I-wyped (*p.p.*) wiped, viii. 131.

I-wys, y-wys (*adv.*) verily, certainly, assuredly, i. 397.

I-ȝened (*p.p.*) yeaned, brought forth, ii. 303.

I-ȝete (*p.p.*) L. *consumptus*, eaten, devoured, vi. 387.

I-ȝeve, i-yeve (*p.p.*) given, i. 189 ; ii. 191 ; iii. 101, 129, 151, 279, 411 ; iv. 83, 125, 257 ; v. 51, 141, 207, 267 ; vi. 71, 133, 373 ; vii. 21, 59 ; viii. 87, 131, 153.

I-ȝilde (*p.p.*) yielded, given up, vii. 485.

I-ȝolde (*p.p.*) given up, vii. 497 ; viii. 5, 331.

I-ȝote (*p.p.*) L. *fusus*, molten, melted (of metals), melted down, i. 233, 235 ; viii. 129.
L. *circumfusus*, fastened by soldering with metal, iv. 185.

I-ȝove (*p.p.*) given, bestowed, vi. 129 ; vii. 485, 489 ; viii. 87.

J.

Jackys (*n. pl.*) soldiers' jackets or jerkins, viii. 550.

Janever, Janiver, Janyver (*n.*) the month January, iii. 73, 89 ; iv. 199, 271, 335 ; v. 145 ; viii. 440, 498.

Jangeler, janguler (*n.*) L. *fatuus*, a foolish idle talker, vi. 467.

Jangelynge (*n.*) idle talk, long speeches, i. 407 ; viii. 135.

Jangelynge (*part.*) being in altercation, v. 415.

Jangle (*vb.*) L. *dicax esse*, to talk largely, vi. 469.

Jantil, jantyl (*adj.*) L. *nobilis*, gentle, of good birth, i. 245 ; iv. 155, 161 ; viii. 149.

Jape (*n.*) L. *ludus*, *ludicrum*, *nugæ*, a mockery, a jest, a silly tale, i. 363 ; iii. 157, 459 ; iv. 67 ; v. 331 ; vii. 225.

Japer, japere (*n.*) L. *conviciator*, *nugax*, a taunter, a jester, a trifler, iv 81 ; vii. 453.

Jaquettys (*n. pl.*) jackets, jerkins, viii. 580.

Jawndres (*n.*) L. *ictericia*, the jaundice, ii. 113.

Jentel, jentil, jentylle (*adj.*) [1] L. *nobilis*, of good birth, gentle, iv. 109, 155; viii. 149.
[2] gentle, mild, viii. 495.

Jette (*vb.*) L. *pompatice procedere*, to walk proudly, viii. 149.

Jewen, jewene (*adj.*) Jewish, belonging to the Jews, iv. 439; v. 47.

Jewerie (*n.*) the land of Judæa, iii. 89, 91, 187; iv. 113, 123, 133, 145.

Joculer (*n.*) L. *histrio, joculator*, an actor, a jester, a minstrel, ii. 171, 425; vi. 377; vii. 143.

Jolyous (*adj.*) L. *zelotypus*, jealous, iv. 349.

Jolysye (*n.*) jealousy, iv. 349.

Jopen (*n.*) a petticoat, jupon, i. 403.

Jornay, jorney (*n.*) [1] a day's march, iii. 437; iv. 77.
[2] L. *negotium*, any service, vii. 29, 235.

Jowe (*n.*) a jaw, iii. 109.

Joynede (*p.p.*) enjoined (of a penance), vii. 291.

Jubile (*n.*) L. *annus jubileus*, a jubilee, a year of release, viii. 285, 431, 491.

Jue (*n.*) a Jew, vi. 23, 25, 35; viii. 83.

Jugge (*n.*) L. *judex*, a judge, v. 113, 155.

Jugge (*vb.*) to judge, pass sentence on, iii. 291, 317; iv. 181, 223, 317; v. 5, 113, 143, 195, 419.

June (*vb.*) to join, to be united together, vii. 307.

Juse (*n.*) juice, iv. 121.

Juste (*n.*) L. *justa*, a pot, vii. 121, 513. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *iuste.*

Justenge (*n.*) jousting, tournaments, iv. 311.

Justes (*n. pl.*) jousts, i. 37.

Justyser (*n.*) L. *præses*, the presiding judge, iv. 355.

Juwery (*n.*) the land of Judæa, vii. 501.

Juwes (*n.*, *sing.* Juw) L. *Judæi*, the Jews, iii. 65; iv. 369; vi. 385; viii. 53, 83.

Juys (*n.*) juice (of the grape), iv. 121.

Jywels (*n.*) L. *bunones*, jewels, iv. 441.

K.

Kamyle (*n.*) a camel, vi. 27.

Kan (*vb.*) L. *scire*, [1] to know, iii. 333.
[2] to feel, *e.g.* 'I *kan* þe evel þonk' = I feel no thanks, vii. 7.

Kareyns (*n. pl.*) L. *cadavera*, carcases, dead bodies, i. 341; ii. 193.

Karf (*vb. pret.*) cut through, vii. 519.

Kaste (*vb.*) to design, intend, vii. 359.

Kecche, keche (*vb.*) L. *haurire*, to draw (as water), viii. 151, 235. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *Keach.*

Kechynne (*n.*) a kitchen, viii. 484.
Kele (*n.*) cold, coolness, i. 335.
Kele (*vb. n.*) to cool, to grow cold, i. 177.
Kele (*vb. a.*) to cool, to make cold, i. 185; viii. 17.
Kembe, keme (*vb.*) to comb (the hair), vii. 27.
Kepe (*vb.*) to care, to be willing, vi. 63. *See* Halliwell s.v. *kepe.*
Keped, kepede, (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) kept, iii. 39; iv. 305; v. 19, 41, 119, 141, 159, 291; vi. 47, 53; vii. 35, 109, 125; viii. 19, 143.
Kepynge (*gerund.*) to kepynge = to be kept, v. 165.
Kere (*n.*) L. *chorus,* the choir (of a church), vi. 465.
Kertill, kirtel (*n.*) L. *tunica,* a coat, tunic, iii. 349.
Kerve (*vb.*) to cut, to wound, i. 387.
Kerver (*n.*) L. *dapifer,* a carver at table, vi. 435.
Kesse (*vb.*) to kiss, vi. 225.
Kest, keste (*vb. pret.*) purposed, cast (to do a thing), i. 297; vii. 291.
Kest, keste (*vb. pret.*) cast, threw, iv. 55; vii. 117, 147, 159.
Kesting (*n.*) casting, vii. 189.
Keþe (*vb.*) perhaps = *kiþe,* to display, make manifest (but ?), vii. 127.
Kevercheves (*n.*) kerchiefs, viii. 105.
Kevere (*vb.*) L. *velare,* to cover (as, the eyes), vii. 165, 536.
Kevere (*vb.*) L. *sanare,* to cure, recover, v. 245.
Keveryng (*n.*) L. *tectum,* a roof, a covering, iii. 273, 459.
Kewery (*n.*) cookery, refinement in food, delicacies, i. 405.
Kidde (*p.p.*) L. *perpetratus,* perpetrated, carried out, vii. 393.
Kike (*vb.*) L. *calcitrare,* to kick, v. 355.
Kipe, kype (*n.*) L. *sporta,* a basket, i. 15; iv. 359.
Kirtel (*n.*) L. *tunica,* a coat, v. 419.
Kisside (*vb. pret.*) kissed, iii. 127.
Kit, kitte, kyt (*vb. pret.*) cut, iv. 377; v. 239, 267.
Kit, kitt, kytte (*p.p.*) L. *cæsus,* cut, iv. 207; vi. 147.
Kitting (*n.*) cutting, vii. 523.
Kiþe (*vb.*) L. *exercere, experiri,* to practise, make trial of, display, iii. 237; vi. 469.
Kiþþe (*n.*) kindred, iv. 267.
Knave-childe (*n.*) a boy, i. 153; ii. 197, 199, 317, 393; iv. 219.
Kneen, knen, kneon (*n. pl.*) L. *genua,* knees, iii. 131, 343; iv. 351, 449; v. 461; vi. 371; viii. 229.
Kneolyng (*n.*) L. *geniculatio,* kneeling, iv. 351.
Knewleche, knowleche (*vb.*) to acknowledge, v. 105, 129, 295, 347, 405; vii. 79, 99.
Knyȝtene (*adj.*) belonging to a knight, vii. 309.
Kokene (*adj.*) belonging to a cock; *kokene crouwe* = cockcrow, vi. 357; vii. 535.
Kokkynge (*n.*) L. *animositas,* fighting, quarrelsomeness, v. 259.
Kon, konne (*vb.*) can, i. 181; ii. 23, 169; iv. 81; v. 355.
Konnynge (*n.*) L. *litteræ,* learning, literature, vii. 133.
Koot (*n.*) a coat, i. 403.

Kouþ, kouþe, kowþe (*vb. pret.*) [1] knew, understood, i. 197, 319; ii. 299; vi. 23, 143, 355.
[2] could, was able, i. 223, 239, 345; ii. 249; iii. 377, 391, 449; iv. 65; vi. 319; vii. 251, 461; viii. 165, 243.
Kouþe (*p.p.*) known, vi. 273.
Kouȝhe, kouȝwhe (*n.*) a cough, iv. 287.
Kovere (*vb.*) L. *sanare*, to cure, recover, v. 245.
Kowardyse (*n.*) L. timiditas, fear, iv. 217.
Kowhe (*vb.*) to cough, ii. 195.
Kreope (*vb.*) to creep, iii. 147.
Kudde (*vb. pret.*) employed, made use of, iv. 411.
Kun, kunne (*vb.*) can, to be able, i. 181; v. 355; vi. 137; viii. 27.
Kunde (*n.*) [1] kind, sort, iii. 11; vi. 355.
[2] race, family, vi. 151; viii. 33.
Kunde, kuynde (*n.*) [1] nature, natural powers, iii. 63, 65, 363, 465; vi. 421.
[2] natural history, v. 11.
Kundelych, kundlych (*adj.*) natural, iii. 471; viii. 147.
.... (*adv.*) naturally, by nature, vii. 259.
Kunne (*vb.*) to be able, ii. 159, 169.
Kusse (*vb.*) to kiss, v. 51, 239; vi. 259, 371; vii. 461, 509; viii. 235.
Kuste (*vb. pret.*) kissed, iv. 5; vi. 299.
Kuþe (*vb.*) L. *experiri*, to make trial of, vi. 469.
Kuyn (*n. pl.*) L. *boves*, cattle, kine, ii. 305.
Kuynde (*n.*) L. *genus*, race, family, iv. 375; viii. 33.
L. *natura*, natural disposition, v. 43, 207.
Kuyte (*n.*) L. *mergus*, a kite (the bird), iii. 215.
Kuyþe (*vb.*) L. *exercere*, to employ, make use of, iii. 237; viii. 233.
Kyche (*vb.*) L. *haurire*, to draw (water), viii. 151, 235. See *Keche*.
Kydde (*vb. pret.*) L. *exercuit*, employed, made use of, exercised, ii. 341; iv. 411.
Kydde (*p.p.*) L. *perpetratus*, carried out, perpetrated, vii. 393.
Kye, kyen, keen (*n. pl.*) cows, kine, i. 333, 335, 359; vi. 441.
Kyke (*vb.*) L. *calcitrare*, to kick, v. 355.
Kylde (*p.p.*) killed, slain, viii. 5.
Kync (*n.*) a king, vii. 295.
Kynde (*n.*) [1] nature, the natural powers or qualities, i. 335, 357; ii. 193, 303; v. 207, 231; viii. 35.
[2] L. *genus*, the race, progeny, ii. 317; iii. 95; iv. 375.
Kynde, kunde (*adj.*) natural, ii. 155, 227; iii. 291, 471; viii. 35.
Kyndeliche (*adv.*) naturally, by nature, in the course of nature, i. 253, 381; ii. 61, 183; vii. 259, 461.
.... (*adj.*) natural, ii. 59, 181, 185, 303, 425; iii. 471; viii. 147.
Kyngel (*adj.*) L. *regius*, e.g., *kyngel evel*=king's evil, v. 49.
Kyngene, kyngen, kyngyn (*adj.*) belonging to a king or kings, royal, iii. 119; v. 263; vi. 151, 459; viii. 189.

Kynrad, kynrade, kynnerede, kynrede, kynreden (*n.*) family, kindred, kinship, i. 341, 357, 395 ; iii. 81 ; iv. 223, 289, 291, 365 ; v. 29, 435 ; vi. 27 ; vii. 99, 161, 471 ; viii. 177.

Kype (*n.*) L. *sporta*, a basket, iv. 359.

Kysshed (*vb. pret.*) kissed, gave kisses to, iv. 5.

Kysshed (*p.p.*) kissed, iii. 127.

Kyth, kyþthe (*n.*) L. *civitas*, state, kindred, iv. 267.

Kyþe (*vb.*) L. *exercere, experiri*, to exercise, practise, make trial of, iii. 237 ; vi. 469 ; viii. 233.

Kytte (*vb.*) to cut, iii. 473 ; iv. 285, 429 ; v. 261.

Kytte (*p.p.*) L. *succisus*, cut, ii. 69 ; iv. 151 ; v. 345, 391, 461 ; vi. 51, 87, 167 ; vii. 99 ; viii. 283.

Kytte (*vb. pret.*) cut, iv. 227 ; v. 239 ; vi. 395.

L.

Lad (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) L. *ductus*, led, taken away, iii. 97.

Lade (*p.p.*) laden, loaded, iv. 197.

Laft (*p.p.*) left, vi. 33.

Lafte (*vb. pret.*) left off, ceased from, vii. 97.

Laȝhe (*vb.*) to laugh, i. 305 ; ii. 193, 195 ; iii. 183, 395 ; iv. 81 ; vii. 167.

Lakke (*vb.*) 1 to be in want of, iv. 127.
2 to be wanting, to be absent, vi. 221 ; vii. 7, 271, 329, 341.

Lamasse, Lambmas, Lammasse (*n.*) the month of August, vii. 311 ; iii. 317.

Lamberne, lambren, lambryn (*n. pl.*) lambs, ii. 229, 303.

Lammesse (*n.*) the month of August, iv. 369.

Lammesse-day (*n.*) the first day of August, v. 239.

Largenesse (*n.*) liberality, iii. 393.

Las (*adj. comp.*) less, vi. 259 ; vii. 403.

Lase, laas (*vb. pret.*) gleaned, gathered ears of corn, i. 11.

Lasse (*vb.*) to diminish, made less, viii. 327.

Lastage (*n.*) a market-tax, ii. 97.

Laste, leste (*vb.*) L. *præstare*, to perform, fulfil, iii. 383 ; iv. 459.

Lathe (*vb.*) L. *invitare*, to invite, v. 275, 287.

Latone, latoun (*n.*) L. *aurichalcus*, a kind of mixed metal, somewhat like brass, vi. 41.

Lauȝhe, lauȝwhe (*vb.*) L. *ridere*, to laugh at, v. 73.

Lauȝwyng (*n.*) laughing, iii. 395.

Laundes (*n. pl.*) L. *saltus*, glades, iii. 377 ; v. 251 ; vi. 251 ; vii. 401.

Laurel, laureal, laurial, laurer (*adj.*) made of laurel, iv. 295 ; v. 169.

Lave (*vb.*) to draw from a well (as water), iii. 415.

Lavender, lavendere, lavendre (*n.*) L. *lotrix*, a laundress, viii. 191.

Laverette (*n.*) a kind of hawk, i. 339.
Lawe (*adj.*) L. *infimus*, low, v. 205 ; vi. 371.
Lawefolych (*adv.*) lawfully, v. 297, 313.
Laweȝer, lawer, lawiere (*n.*) a lawyer, one learned in law, iii. 275.
Laweste (*adj. sup.*) lowest, undermost, iv. 347 ; vii. 123.
Lawȝinge, lawhynge, lawȝhynge (*n.*) laughing, iii. 395 ; iv. 143.
Lawȝhe, lawhe (*vb.*) to laugh, vii. 29, 187, 219.
Lawhe (*n.*) L. *lux*, light, vi. 451.
Laye (*n.*) L. *piscina*, a large pond (for fish), iii. 367.
Layner (*n.*) L. *laqueolus*, a lace, v. 369.
Layte (*n.*) flame, v. 121 ; viii. 79.
Lecchoure (*n.*) a man given up to luxury and self-indulgence, ii. 227 ; iv. 299.
Leche, lecche (*n.*) L. *medicus*, [1] a physician, iv. 25, 201, 303, 321, 323, 395 ; v. 23, 111, 119, 185, 277 ; vii. 473 ; viii. 5.
[2] physician (of a name given to the fourth finger), ii. 313.
Leche (*adj.*) like, similar, ii. 187.
Lecherour (*n.*) a licentious person, iv. 299.
Lectory (*n.*) a reading room, iii. 361.
Lectryne (*n.*) a reading desk, a lectern, vi. 447.
Ledare (*n.*) L. *dux*, a leader, ruler, v. 217.
Leden, ledyn, lyden (*n.*) L. *gens*, a race, a people, ii. 19.
Leder (*n.*) leather, i. 165 ; ii. 19 ; viii. 283, 467.
Leef (*vb.*) to cease, have done, leave off, vii. 327.
Leef (*adj.*) L. *amabilis*, *dilectus*, dear, beloved, v. 353 ; vi. 133 ; vii. 363, 509 ; viii. 73, 219.
Leeftenaunt, levetenaunt (*n.*) deputy, vicegerent, viii. 143.
Leep (*vb. pret.*) leapt, iii. 57, 397, 403 ; iv. 25 ; v. 447 ; vi. 203, 445 ; vii. 313.
Leepe (*n.*) L. *cophinus*, a basket, v. 131.
Leer (*adj.*) empty, ii. 283.
Lees (*adj.*) L. *pauciores*, less in number, fewer, iv. 233, 251, 333.
Leese, lese (*n.*) L. *pascua*, pasturage, iv. 243 ; v. 301.
Leese (*vb.*) to glean, i. 15.
Leese (*vb.*) L. *privari*, to lose, to be deprived of, v. 47 ; vi. 183 ; vii. 504, 512.
Leeve, leve (*vb.*) L. *credere*, to believe, viii. 177.
Leeve, leove (*adj.*) L. *carus*, dear, iv. 465.
Leffol (*adj.*) lawful, v. 447.
Leful, leeful (*adj.*) lawful, i. 243 ; ii. 77 ; iv. 5, 431.
Lefte (*vb. pret.*) left off, ceased his work, viii. 522.
Lefte (*vb. pret.*) L. *mansit*, remained, continued, iii. 73, 79, 95, 301 ; iv. 71, 359, 383 ; v. 219 ; vi. 91.
Lefte (*vb. pret.*) lifted, raised up, vii. 349.
Lege, leghe (*n.*) L. *leuga*, a league, (a measure of length), v. 245.
Legaunce (*n.*) L. *ligiamentum*, homage, allegiance, viii. 55.

Legge (*vb.*) to lay down, to place, iii. 139, 141, 319 ; v. 31 ; vii. 369, 413 ; viii. 111.
Legge (*vb.*) to allege as a reason or plea, ii. 201.
Leie (*n.*) L. *flamma,* a flame, i. 315.
Leie (*vb.*) L. *comprimere,* to allay, appease (anger), iv. 437.
Leie, leye (*vb.*) [1] to lay down, put, place, i. 381 ; iii. 141 ; iv. 7.
[2] to allege as a reason, v. 57.
Leie, leyȝe (*vb. pret.*) L. *insederit,* settled, abode, lay, ii. 71.
Leme, leeme (*n.*) a gleam, light, hue, glitter, shining, i. 413 ; vii. 279 ; viii. 525.
Leming (*part.*) gleaming, viii. 525.
Lemes (*n. pl.*) L. *membra,* limbs, ii. 181, 213 ; iii. 127, 449 ; iv. 255 ; vi. 27 ; vii. 217.
Leman, lemman (*n.*) L. *concubina, amasius,* a concubine, a paramour, ii. 295 ; vi. 273, 333, 337 ; vii. 163, 417, 527.
Lemynge (*n.*) burning, flash, vii. 171.
Lemynge (*adj.*) gleaming, bright, vii. 447.
Lene (*vb.*) L. *conferre, præstare,* to contribute, lend, iii. 305 ; iv. 79.
Lene, leny, lenye (*vb.*) to lean, support oneself, iii. 309 ; iv. 385 ; v. 461.
Lenten, lentyn (*n.*) the season of Lent, vii. 99, 435.
Lenynge (*part.*) lending, giving up to, iv. 127.
Leoful (*adj.*) lawful, iv. 431.
Leop (*vb. pret.*) lept, iii. 55, 57.
Leorne (*vb.*) L. *discere,* to learn, iii. 141, 343, 475 ; iv. 237 ; v. 129, 145, 167, 187, 193.
Leose, loose (*vb.*) L. *amittere,* to lose, iii. 155, 163, 475 ; v. 47 ; vi. 87, 183.
Leosyng, leesyng, lesynge (*n.*) L. *perditio,* ruin, destruction, iii. 123.
L. *jactura,* loss, iv. 295.
Leosyng, loosynge (*n.*) L. *jactura,* loss (opposed to gain), iv. 295.
Leon, leoun (*n.*) a lion, iii. 399 ; v. 135.
Leove (*adj.*) L. *dilectus,* beloved, dear, vii. 363.
Leover, leovere (*adj. comp.*) more satisfactory, *e.g., me were leover*=I had rather, iv. 285 ; v. 23, 31, 193, 297.
Lepe (*vb. pret.*), leapt, iii. 55, 403.
Lepe (*n.*) a basket, i. 15 ; v. 195.
Lepre (*n.*) *lepra,* leprosy, iii. 33 ; v. 119, 123, 125 ; vii. 483.
Lere (*adj.*) L. *supervacuus,* useless, needless, iii. 311.
Lereþ (*adj.*) error for *lere,* L. *vacuus,* empty, with empty purse, i. 413.
Lerny (*vb.*) to learn, vi. 185.
Lese (*vb.*) to lose, L. *amittere,* i. 325 ; iii. 155, 163 ; v. 141 ; vi. 31 ; vii. 49, 117, 315.
Lese, leese (*n.*) fodder, pasturage, i. 99, 131, 257, 305, 333, 423 ; iv. 243.
Lesewe, lesow (*n.*) L. *pascua,* pasturage, iv. 153.
Lesue (*n.*) L. *pascua,* pasturage, i. 131.
Lesynge, lesenge (*n.*), a lie, falsehood, i. 227 ; ii. 343, 399, 421, 423 ; iii. 253, 319 ; iv. 353 ; vi. 11.
Lethy (*adj.*) weak, feeble, vii. 157. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *lethy* (p. 302.)
Lettred (*adj.*) learned, educated, v. 119 ; vii. 15, 17, 441.

Lettrure (*n.*) literature, learning, i. 191; ii. 427; iii. 343, 467; iv. 281, 313; vi. 7, 117, 223; viii. 9.
Leude (*adj.*) lay, as distinct from clerical, vii. 307.
Leuge, leuke, lewke (*n.*) a league (measure of distance), ii. 11; v. 245.
Leurne (*vb.*) L. *discere*, to learn, iii. 199, 201, 279, 349, 425.
Leve (*vb.*) L. *vivere*, to live, iii. 281, 361, 437; iv. 431.
Leve (*vb.*) to leave, iv. 173.
Leve (*vb.*) L. *manere*, to remain, iii. 61, 407; v. 403.
Leve (*adj.*) L. *carus*, dear, ii. 279; iv. 465; vi. 89.
Levenges (*n. pl.*) the residue, remnant (of a people), iii. 113, 117.
Leveful (*adj.*) lawful, iv. 5; v. 447.
Lever, levere (*adj. comp.*) more acceptable, *e.g.*, *hym was levere*=it was more acceptable to him, ii. 395, 451; iii. 291; iv. 285, 433; v. 23, 31, 193, 427; vi. 71, 89; vii. 27; viii. 7.
(or *adv.*) = rather, *e.g.*, *men hadde levere slee hemself*, iv. 161; v. 345; vi. 349.
Lewed (*adj.*) [1] ignorant, unlearned, i. 169, 187, 407, 429; vi. 227, 253, 397; vii. 205, 233, 371; viii. 155.
[2] a layman, as distinct from a cleric, v. 289, 325, 391; vi. 199, 247, 277, 391, 395; vii. 183, 307, 433; viii. 257.
Lewedliche, lewidlich (*adv.*) ignorantly, i. 335; vi. 253, 463; vii. 5.
Lewednesse (*n.*) [1] L. *ignavia*, meanness, vi. 239.
[2] ignorance, vii. 263, 299.
[3] fashion of the laity, lay manners, viii. 217.
Lewide, lewyde (*adj.*) [1] ignorant, iii. 319; vi. 227; vii. 205, 233, 371, 538.
[2] lay (as distinguished from cleric), v. 325, 391; vi. 199; vii. 433.
Lewk (*adj.*) L. *tepidus*, lukewarm, vii. 149.
Ley, leye, leyhe (*n.*) L. *flamma*, a flame, iv. 153; v. 121; vii. 255, 522; viii. 79.
Leyde (*vb. pret.*) cast, laid low, iii. 237.
Leye (*p.p.*) lain, vi. 381.
Leyȝe (*vb.*) L. *insedere*, to settle, make one's abode, ii. 71.
Leynte (*n.*) Lent, vi. 103; vii. 251, 435; viii. 223.
Leyte (*n.*) flame, i. 315.
Leyvede (*p.p.*) omitted, iii. 245.
Libbe (*vb.*) to live, i. 185.
Libelle (*n.*) L. *libellus*, an official charge, accusation, v. 161.
Lich, liche (*n.*) L. *species*, likeness, ii. 283; v. 239; vi. 21, 377, 437.
Liche (*adj.*) alike, like unto, i. 327; ii. 199, 201, 273, 283; iv. 7, 113; v. 93, 355.
Liffe (*vb.*) to live, vii. 141.
Liflode (*n.*) livelihood, living, iii. 199, 415, 465; v. 53, 121, 399; vi. 389; vii. 331; viii. 95.
Lift, lifte (*adj.*) L. *lævus*, left, ii. 193; iii. 7, 59, 233, 249; iv. 195, 325.
Lifte (*vb. pret.*) left, i. 251.

Lige (*adj.*) L. *ligius*, a liege (man), vii. 285.
Liȝe (*vb.*) to tell lies, i. 225.
Ligeman (*n.*) a liegeman, viii. 175.
Ligence (*n.*) allegiance, viii. 469, 481, 509.
Ligiament (*n.*) the act of acknowledging allegiance, viii. 55.
Liȝt (*vb. pret.*) L. *descendit*, alighted, v. 7.
Liȝtliche, lyȝhtely (*adv.*) L. *facile*, easily, iii. 177 ; iv. 7, 91 ; v. 101, 143, 191, 207, 249 ; vi. 379 ; vii. 59, 219 ; viii. 65.
Liȝtloker, lyȝtlokur (*adv.*) L. *facilius, proclivius*, more easily, ii. 297 ; iii. 311, 439 ; vii. 502, 513.
Ligge (*vb.*) to lie down, to lie, to be lying, i. 153, 403 ; ii. 193, 203, 231, 285, 317 ; iii. 161, 257, 319, 355 ; iv. 21, 147, 349 ; v. 17, 39, 431 ; vi. 39, 121, 257 ; vii. 47 ; viii. 97.
.... (*vb.*) to attach, belong to, ii. 41.
Lignage, lygnage (*n.*) L. *tribus*, a tribe, lineage, iii. 3, 51.
Ligynge, liggynge (*n.*) a lying down, vi. 93 ; vii. 11.
Likerous (*adj.*) (of persons) of a delicate palate, i. 11.
Likke (*vb.*) to lick, iv. 93 ; vi. 37.
Likkynge (*n.*) licking, iv. 435.
Likpot (*n.*) a name given to the forefinger of the right hand, vii. 73.
Likynge (*adj.*) [1] dainty (of food), iii. 37 ; vi. 31 ; vii. 305.
[2] L. *lætus*, favourable (of weather), vii. 11, 237.
[3] attractive, acceptable (of persons, &c.), vii. 27, 29 ; viii. 85.
Likyngeliche, likyngly (*adv.*) attractively, daintily, iii. 465 ; vi. 251 ; vii. 405, 535.
List (*vb. 3 sing. pres. ind.*) pleaseth, i. 267.
Liswe (*n.*) L. *pascua*, pasturage, iv. 153.
Lite (*adv.*) L. *parum*, little, iv. 449 ; vii. 365. 387.
Lite (*adj.*) little, tiny, scanty, iii. 423 ; vii. 351, 395.
Litelwhat (*n.*) a small portion, ii. 99 ; v. 191 ; vi. 49, 75, 373 ; vii. 259.
Liter (*n.*) L. *lectica*, a litter, v. 99.
Liþ (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) L. *jacet*, lieth, v. 261.
Litterate (*p.p.*) L. *litteratus*, well educated, iv. 81, 83.
Lodesterre (*n.*) lodestar, i. 301.
Loede (*vb. pret.*) lowed (of a calf), iii. 27.
Logge (*vb.*) [1] to lodge, to have lodging, iii. 161 ; vii. 69, 117.
[2] to give lodging to, v. 113.
Loggenge, logyenge (*n.*) L. *hospitium*, lodging entertainment, iv. 465 ; v. 277.
Longe (*vb.*) to belong to, i. 331, 345 ; viii. 27.
Longen, longes (*n. pl.*) the lungs, ii. 183 ; vii. 37.
Longene (*adj.*) long, vi. 185.
Longenge, longynge (*adj.*) belonging, i. 63 ; iv. 53 ; v. 277 ; viii. 27, 131, 215, 454.
Longewey (*adv.*) lengthwise, i. 295.
Loof (*n.*) L. *panis*, a loaf (of bread), viii. 197.

Loos, loose (*n.*) L. *fama, gloria*, praise, fame, reputation, ii. 257; iii. 163, 351, 357; iv. 303; v. 13, 15; vii. 25, 65, 153.

Loosynge (*n.*) L. *jactura*, loss, iv. 295.

Loove love (*n.*) L. *relicta*, the relict, the widow, viii. 75, 173.

Looves (*n. pl.*) L. *panes*, loaves of bread, iv. 151.

Lose (*vb.*) to glean, i. 11.

Losed (*vb. pret.*) let fly (an arrow), vii. 77.

Lose (*n.*) L. *fama*, report, rumour, vii. 25, 65.

Loselle (*n.*) L. *ignavus*, a good-for-nought, vii. 41.

Lost (*n.*) perdition, ruin, iii. 123.

Lost (*n.*) L. *libido*, lust, desire, vii. 103.

Lote, lotye (*vb.*) L. *latere*, to lurk, to lie hid, ii. 229; iv. 397.

Loþere (*adj. comp.*) less pleasant, *e.g.*, *hem was þe loþere*=it was the more unpleasant to them, iii. 149.

Lotynge (*part.*) lying hid, concealed, ii. 83.

Louȝ (*adv.*) low, v. 277.

Lough, louȝ (*vb. pret.*) loughed, iii. 217, 357; iv. 301; vii. 167, 219; viii. 91.

Louse (*vb.*) to let fly (an arrow), vii. 77.
to let loose from bonds, vii. 197.

Lousely (*adv.*) carelessly, negligently, vii. 163.

Love (*vb.*) L. *laudare*, to praise, vii. 155.

Lovy, lovye (*vb.*) L. *amare*, to love, iii. 373; viii. 147.

Lovynge (*n.*) praise, vii. 137. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *to love*, and the German *loben*.

Low (*n.*) a heap (of corn), ii. 83. Cf. Halliwell, s.v. *low* (2).

Lowe (*vb.*) L. *humiliare*, to humble, v. 107.

Lowȝ, lowh (*vb. pret.*) laughed, i. 121; ii. 193, 195; iii. 183, 353, 357; iv. 81, 217; viii. 91.

Lowh (*adj.*) L. *imus*, low, ii. 219.

Lowsed (*p.p.*) L. *dissolutus*, broken up, ruined (of a building), vii. 149.

Ludder, luddere (*adv.*) more loudly, vii. 531, 535.

Luef (*adj.*) L. *amabilis*, dear, beloved, vi. 133.

Luep (*vb. pret.*) leapt, v. 447.

Lues (*n. pl.*) lice, vi. 387; vii. 39.

Luesyng (*n.*) losing, loss, viii. 339.

Lueve (*adj.*) L. *dilectus*, dear, beloved, vii. 363.

Luf (*adj.*) acceptable, lief, *e.g.*=*vor me ys as luf*=it is as acceptable to me, viii. 73.

Luffe (*vb.*) L. *diligere*, to love, iv. 145, 237, 313, 393; v. 373; vi. 39, 149; vii. 25; viii. 25.

Luffe (*n.*) love, friendship, i. 155; iv. 123, 293, 305, 371, 381; v. 53, 185, 301, 359, 373; vii. 39.

Luffenge (*adj.*) friendly, iv. 53.

Luffer, luffere (*n.*) L. *amator*, a lover, iii. 31; iv. 111; v. 245, 341; vi. 249; viii. 231.

Lumine (*vb.*) to illuminate (a manuscript), vii. 295.

Lungynge (*part.*) belonging, viii. 446.

Lup, lupe (*vb. pret.*) leapt, vi. 203, 445 ; vii. 313.
Lupe (*n.*) L. *saltus*, a leap, a bound, iii. 55.
Lupeȝere, lupȝere (*n.*) leap year, iv. 199 ; vi. 105.
Lurne (*vb.*) to learn, iii. 327 ; vii. 69, 343, 459 ; viii. 17, 217.
Luse (*vb.*) L. *perdere*, to lose, vi. 31, 185 ; vii. 315, 329, 477, 504.
Lustre (*n.*) L. *lustrum*, a period of five years, viii. 29.
Lutenant (*n.*) a deputy, vicegerent, viii. 143.
Luver (*adj. comp.*) more acceptable, vii. 27.
Luys, luyse (*n. pl.*) L. *pediculi*, lice, vi. 387 ; vii. 39, 299.
Luyte (*adj.*) light, i. 397.
Luytel (*adj.*) little, small, v. 385.
Lybbe (*vb.*) L. *vivere*, to live, iii. 37, 127, 197, 281 ; iv. 431 ; v. 135 ; vii. 518 ; viii. 7, 145.
Lych (*n.*) L. *species*, likeness, similitude, vi. 21, 437.
Lyche (*adj.*) L. *similis*, like, v. 207.
Lye (*vb. pret.*) L. *jacebat*, was lying, lay, v. 107.
Lye (*n.*) L. *flamma*, a flame, iii. 73 ; v. 121.
Lyef (*adj.*) rejoiced, glad, iii. 291.
Lyef (*adj.*) dear, beloved, vi. 89.
Lyes (*n.*) lice, vi. 387 ; vii. 39.
Lyese (*n.*) lice, vii. 299.
Lyffe (*vb.*) to live, gain a living, iv. 311 ; v. 381.
Lyft (*adj.*) L. *sinister*, the left (hand), iii. 249 ; iv. 325.
Lyfte (*vb.*) to close, shut (of a gate), iv. 453.
Lyflode (*n.*) L. *victualia*, victuals, means of life, ii. 79 ; iv. 191 ; v. 399 ; vi. 235 ; vii. 151, 523.
Lygge (*vb.*) [1] to lie down, iii. 161, 257 ; iv. 297, 319 ; vi. 257.
[2] to lay down, vii. 369.
Lygh (*vb pret.*) L. *mentitus est*, lied, spake falsely, iii. 43.
Lyȝe (*n.*) L. *lux*, *ignis*, light, flame, fire, vi. 451 ; vii. 255, 522.
Lyȝer (*n.*) L. *mendax*, a liar, ii. 343.
Lyghter (*adj. comp.*) lighter (of a woman delivered of a child), iii. 139.
Lygiauns (*n.*) allegiance, viii. 57.
Lygnage (*n.*) L. *tribus*, a tribe, iv. 33, 247.
Lyȝtlokur (*adv.*) L. *facilius*, more easily, iii. 311.
Lyȝtyng (*n.*) lightning, iii. 63, 79.
Lykepot, lykpot (*n.*) a name given to the forefinger of the right hand, vii. 73.
Lyme-meele, lymmele (*adv.*) L. *membratim*, limb by limb, v. 281 ; vii. 79.
Lymes, lymmes (*n. pl.*) L. *membra*, limbs, ii. 179 ; iii. 449.
Lynage (*n.*) [1] L. *tribus*, a tribe (of Israel or Judah), iii. 3, 17, 51, 69, 117, 451 ; iv. 35 ; v. 163.
[2] L. *origo*, ancestry, progenitors, iii. 421 ; v. 263.
Lyne (*vb.*) to lean, to prop oneself, iii. 309.
Lyne (*n.*) linen, iii. 135 ; v. 369.
Lyngþe (*n.*) length, vii. 207.
Lynguste (*adj. sup.*) longest, vii. 427 ; viii. 65.

Lyster (*n.*) L. *lector*, a reader, a person to read aloud, vi. 257; viii. 223. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Lysterre.*

Lyte (*adj.* and *adv.*) little, i. 399; iii. 289; vi. 17, 51, 477; vii. 417; viii. 27.

Lyte (*n.*) a little quantity, vi. 255.

Lytulle (*adj.*) little, i. 373.

Lyvelode (*n.*) means of support, livelihood, i. 247, 391; iv. 305; viii. 452.

Lyver (*n.*) L. *amator*, a lover, viii. 45.

Lyyse (*n.*) L. *pediculi*, lice, vii. 299.

M.

Maad (*vb. pret.*) made, iii. 327, 359, 475; v. 19, 79; vi. 297, 351; vii. 363.

.... (*p.p.*) made, vii. 45.

Maffle (*vb.*) to mutter, to talk nonsense, ii. 91; v. 215. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *Maffling.*

Maged, magged (*adj.*) = magel, v. 337, 339.

Magel, magil, magyl, magye (*adj.*) L. *fabulosus*, invented, fictitious (of a story), ii. 195; iii. 371; v. 337, 339; vi. 397.

Mageste (*n.*) L. *ditio*, sway, rule, iv. 9.

Magre (*prep.*) in spite of, vii. 7.

Maire (*n.*) L. *præfectus*, the chief magistrate, the mayor, vii. 289.

Maistrie (*n.*) L. *virtus*, excellence, i. 235.
a work of difficulty, v. 419; viii. 121.

Maistyves (*n.*) L. *mastivi*, mastiffs, viii. 187.

Make (*n.*) L. *consors*, a partner, mate, vi. 63.

Makenge, makynge (*n.*) literary composition, iv. 215; v. 49.

Makere, maker (*n.*) one devoted to literary composition, a composer, iv. 309; v. 183.

Malle (*n.*) a mallet, a hammer, ii. 229; iii. 203; vi. 43.

Malschave, mals-chawe, malshawe (*n.*) L. *eruca*, a cankerworn, a palmer-worm, vi. 19. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *malshragges.*

Malys (*n. pl.*) L. *manticæ*, wallets, packages, vii. 385.

Mamet, mamette (*n.*) L. *simulacrum*, an image, especially one set up to be worshipped, ii. 171; iii. 379; v. 91, 111, 169.

Mametrie, mamatry (*n.*) idolatry, i. 33, 113; iii. 17; v. 79, 445, 453; vi. 25.

Manas (*n.*) L. *mina*, a threat, menace, iv. 169, 321; v. 19; vii. 233.

Manasse (*vb.*) L. *comminari*, to threaten, iv. 119; v. 57, 251.

Mangerie (*n.*) a feasting, a festive occasion, i. 409.

Mankunde, mankuynde (*n.*) mankind, human beings, iii. 121, 461, 463; iv. 35, 259; v. 35; vi. 137; vii. 221; viii. 17.

Manlich, manliche (*adv.*) L. *viriliter*, in a manly way, v. 215, 273; vi. 211; vii. 33.

Manloker, manlyker (*adv. comp.*) in a more manly fashion, iv. 213.

Mansion (*n.*) a settlement, permanent abode, i. 183.
Manslauȝt (*n.*) L. *homicidia*, manslaughter, iii. 473; v. 281.
Mansuetude (*n.*) kindness, gentleness, iv. 221.
Marbole (*n.*) L. *marmor*, marble, iii. 45, 273; iv. 297; v. 379, 419.
Marbre (*n.*) marble, iii. 273.
Marche (*n.*) L. *gradus*, gradation, step, ii. 183.
Mareys, marras, marres, marreys (*n.*) L. *palus*, a marsh, a morass, i. 57, 171, 173, 333, 347, 403; ii. 147, 357; iii. 61; iv. 157, 163; vi. 379; vii. 487; viii. 470.
Margery-perle (*n.*) L. *margarita*, a pearl, i. 337; ii. 15.
Marjantes (*n.*) margins, i. 41.
Marke (*n.*) L. *limes*, a march or boundary, ii. 3, 31, 45, 109.
Markesse, markys (*n.*) L. *marchio*, a marquis, vi. 417; viii. 472.
Marl (*n.*) chalk, ii. 15.
Marȝ, maro, marouȝ, mary (*n.*) L. *medulla*, marrow, ii. 189; vii. 399.
Marte (*n.*) L. *ferrum*, [1] warlike prowess, the sword, ii. 149.
[2] battle, war, viii. 517.
Martiloge, martilogye (*n.*) a martyrology, i. 331; v. 81, 89, 307; vi. 209.
Martiriȝate (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) martyred, v. 11, 35, 49, 69, 89, 95, 161; viii. 41, 45.
Marwe (*n.*) L. *medulla*, marrow, ii. 189.
Marys, maryse (*n.*) L. *loca palustria, palus*, marshy ground, a marsh, iv. 157; vii. 487.
Mase (*n.*) L. *labyrinthus*, a labyrinth, a maze, ii. 385.
Mase (*v.*) to lose myself in a mase, i. 313.
Maser (*n.*) L. *cratera*, a drinking cup, a bowl, vi. 471.
Maskynge (*adj.*) L. *errabundus*, wandering about, ii. 67, 219; iv. 29.
Masteves, mastyves (*n.*) L. *mastivi*, mastiffs, viii. 187.
Mauegre, maugre, maugrey (*adv.*) in spite of, iii. 161; vii. 7; viii. 153, 315.
Maul (*adj.*) L. *masculus*, male, vii. 427, 527.
Maumet, mawmet (*n.*) (*pl.* mawmettis) a false god, i. 193; ii. 279; iii. 85, 93, 109, 379; iv. 47, 269, 407; v. 77, 105, 109, 391.
Maundement (*n.*) (*pl.* maundementȝ) L. *edictum*, a decree, a mandate, iv. 265, 281, 323; v. 119; vii. 259.
Maumetrie, mawmetrie (*n.*) idolatry, i. 215, 217, 323; ii. 279; iii. 29, 71, 83; iv. 115; v. 111, 133; vi. 21.
Maye, mayde, mayden (*n.*) L. *virgo*, maiden (used of a man), i. 365; iv. 351; vii. 85, 502.
Mayde-childe (*n.*) a girl, ii. 197, 199, 317, 393; iv. 219.
Mayne (*n.*) servants, retainers, a retinue, i. 113.
Maynmort (*n.*) mortmain, viii. 265.
Mayny (*n.*) L. *familia*, a family, a clan, ii. 439, 443.
Maystri (*n.*) a work of difficulty, v. 419.
Me (*indef. noun*). Like French *on*, men, persons, they, i. 15, 19, 27, 37, 47 (et sæpe); ii. 69; iii. 100.
so, *me shal telle* = it shall be told, ii. 3, 55.
and, *me regnede* = there were kings, iii. 55.
Meche (*adv.*) much, ii. 21; iii. 459; iv. 371.

Mede, meede (*n.*) [1] a bribe, ii. 133; iii. 335, 355; vii. 289; viii. 53, 111.
[2] L. *præmium*, a reward, ii. 215; iii. 197; iv. 25; v. 157, 357; vi. 347; vii. 29, 203, 245.
[3] merit, desert, v. 149; vii. 355.
Mede (*vb.*) L. *subornare*, to bribe, iii. 421; vii. 291, 471.
Medful, medeful (*adj.*) L. *pius*, meritorious, i. 249; vi. 211.
Medicinable (*adj.*) pertaining to medicine (of a name given to the fourth finger), ii. 313.
Medle (*vb.*) to mingle, to mix together, i. 295; ii. 155, 165, 167, 361, 397; iv. 343, 391; v. 9, 63; vi. 29, 397; vii. 233; viii. 335.
Medlynge (*part.*) mingling, i. 3, 387.
Medoe (*n.*) a meadow, i. 397.
Meite (*n.*) meat, food, iv. 49; vii. 23, 187.
Meke (*vb.*) [1] to behave humbly, to submit, v. 277, 423; viii. 109.
[2] to pacify, to make meek, vii. 27.
Mel (*n.*) a meal, i. 407.
Melk, melke (*n.*) milk, i. 359; ii. 277; iii. 45; iv. 27; v. 311; vi. 95; viii. 17, 47.
Melke (*vb.*) to milk, i. 359.
Melle (*vb.*) L. *miscere*, to mingle, mix, vi. 29; vii. 233; viii. 335.
Melled (*p.p.*) L. *impermixtus*, mingled, mixed among, ii. 157, 165, 205, 397; vi. 397.
Mellynge (*n.*) L. *admixtio*, a mixture, mixing, i. 387; ii. 159; iv. 409.
Menchen, menchon, menchone (*n.*) L. *monacha*, a nun, v. 33, 391; vi. 53, 121, 127; viii. 59.
Mene (*vb.*) to suggest, say, iii. 3, 17, 35, 51, 99, 215; iv. 35, 105, 243, 333, 459, 461; v. 47, 83, 125, 215; vi. 221; viii. 11.
Mener (*n.*) L. *interpres*, an interpreter, iv. 409; v. 397.
Mennene (*adj.*) pertaining to men, vi. 421.
Menslauȝtes (*n.*) L. *cædes*, murders, v. 309.
Menstralcie (*n.*) L. *cantilena*, singing, music, iv. 67.
Menye (*n.*) L. *appellatio*, an appeal, vi. 239. Cf. Halliwell s.v. *mene*=a mediator, and *mean*=a female advocate.
Menyng [to be to] (*vb.*) to mean, signify, indicate, i. 193; iii. 123, 127; v. 457; vi. 223.
Meobles (*n. pl.*) L. *mobilia*, moveables, property, viii. 47.
Meode (*vb. pret.*) moved, iii. 149.
Meoke (*adj.*) L. *clemens*, gentle, mild, v. 207.
Meone (*vb.*) to mean, signify, iii. 425.
Meore (*n.*) L. *stagnum*, a marsh, vi. 379.
Meovable (*adj.*) moveable, changeable, iii. 223.
Meove (*vb.*) to move, i. 219, 235; iii. 109, 149, 309, 325, 365, 395; iv. 67, 157, 239, 295; v. 7, 73, 365, 383; viii. 55, 307.
Meovyd (*p.p.*) moved, affected, v. 383.
Meovynge (*n.*) moving, movement, iii. 223.
Mercerye (*n.*) the retail shops, the shops of mercers, viii. 577.
Merciable (*adj.*) L. *mitis*, merciful, gentle, iii. 385; vi. 375; viii. 521.
Merciament (*n.*) L. *amerciamentum*, a money penalty, ii. 95.

Meres, meeres (*n. pl.*) boundaries, i. 137; ii. 31, 99, 103, 105, 109; v. 265, 343.
Merite (*n.*) desert (used of evil deserving), v. 125.
Merkes (*n. pl.*) L. *limites*, boundaries, ii. 3, 31, 99, 103, 105, 109, 227; v. 265, 343; vi. 17.
Mermyns (*n. pl.*) L. *sirenæ*, mermaids, v. 397.
Mersement (*n.*) L. *amerciamentum*, a fine, a money penalty, ii. 95.
Mervayle (*vb.*) L. *obstupefacere*, to strike with amazement, ii. 369.
Merveillous (*adj.*) marvellous, wondrous, v. 269.
Merveyl (*n.*) L. *miraculum*, a marvel, a wonder, v. 269.
Mescheef, meschef, meschif, meschief, meschyef (*n.*) (*pl.* mescheves)
 1 L. *inopia*, *inedia*, need, want, poverty, affliction, i. 183; iii. 119, 377, 465; iv. 63, 383; v. 51, 85, 119, 381; vii. 59; viii. 111.
 2 L. *pernicies*, *clades*, destruction, overthrow, iv. 43, 453; v. 345; vii. 309.
Mesel (*n.*) L. *leprosus*, a leper, iv. 461, 467; vi. 387.
Meselrie (*n.*) L. *lepra*, leprosy, iii. 33; v. 119, 123, 125.
Messare (*n.*) L. *legatus*, a messenger, an ambassador, iv. 75.
Meste (*adv.*) most, iii. 71.
Me sylfy (*pron.*) myself, iv. 305.
Met (*n.*) L. *mensura*, measure, ii. 39.
Metebord (*n.*) L. *mensa*, a table, iii. 67, 187, 475; iv. 115, 161; vi. 263; vii. 461.
Metely (*adj.*) fit, suitable, viii. 542.
Meth, methe, mede (*n.*) L. *medo*, mead, a Welsh beverage, i. 399, 405; vii. 167.
Methologe (*n.*) L. *mythologia*, mythology, ii. 381.
Metrere (*n.*) L. *metricus*, a poet, a writer of metres, ii. 81.
Metricion (*n.*) see *metrere*, ii. 19, 81; vi. 441; vii. 483; viii. 45, 67, 159, 169.
Metrificate (*vb. pret.*) L. *metricavit*, wrote in metre, v. 321.
Metriour (*n.*) L. *metricus*, a poet, viii. 169.
Mette (*vb. pret.*) dreamed, ii. 79, 91, 409, 429; iii. 111, 139, 343; iv. 353; vii. 411, 514; viii. 91.
Mette (*n.*) L. *mensura*, measure, size, ii. 27.
Meteȝerde, meteyerde (*n.*) L. *ulna*, a yard measure, a rod for measuring cloth, viii. 105.
Metynge (*part.*) dreaming, ii. 211, 427; iii. 279.
Mevable (*adj.*) moveable, changeable, iii. 223.
Meve (*vb.*) to move, i. 117; ii. 383; iii. 149, 365, 367, 395; v. 365; vi. 97; vii. 31, 43.
Meynal (*adj.*) L. *domesticus*, belonging to one's self, one's own, personal, ii. 215.
Meynal, meyneal, meynel (*n.*) L. *familiaris*, a retainer, one of the family, vii. 413, 419.
Meynchen, meynchyn (*n.*) L. *monacha*, a nun, vi. 305, 359, 403, 405, 473; vii. 11, 27, 45.
Meynchene (*adj.*) belonging to a nun, vi. 473.

Meyne, meynee, meyney, (*n.*) L. *populus, domestici,* a family, children and servants, a household, i. 33, 393; ii. 187, 285; iii. 9, 177, 441; v. 39, 119, 363; vi. 85, 151, 263.
L. *res familiaris,* private resources, iii. 241.
Meynyals (*n. pl.*) L. *familiares,* members of a household, vi. 275.
Meyte (*n.*) L. *alimenta,* food, v. 267.
Miche (*adj.*) L. *multus,* much, iii. 455.
Milwarde (*n.*) L. *molendinarius,* a miller, iv. 319.
Ministre (*n.*) L. *monasterium,* a monastery, minster, ii. 35.
Misbileve (*n.*) infidelity, vi. 33.
Mischevide (*p.p.*) L. *exterminatus,* exterminated, banished beyond the limits of the land, outlawed, vii. 107.
Misferde (*vb. pret.*) dealt harshly, viii. 147.
Missaye (*vb.*) to misrepresent, iii. 319.
Mistery (*n.*) L. *ministerium,* an office, v. 35, 195.
Mitigate (*p.p.*) softened, appeased, iii. 443; vi. 389; vii. 35.
Mo, moo (*adj.*) more, ii. 43, 127, 401; v. 27, 97, 239, 401; vi. 229.
Moche (*adv.*) much, v. 357; vi. 469; vii. 53, 129.
Moche (*adj.*) large, much, ii. 37; iv. 301; v. 231, 349, 389.
Mochel (*adj.*) much, iv. 301.
Mochilnesse (*n.*) L. *moles,* size, stature, vii. 139.
Moder (*n.*) a mother, iii. 41.
Moeve (*vb.*) to move, ii. 185; iii. 279, 469; vi. 143; viii. 35.
Moȝte (*n.*) L. *tinea,* a moth, v. 119.
Mokhulle (*n.*) a dunghill, vi. 213.
Molde (*n.*) the crown of the head, ii. 191; iv. 217; v. 369, 405.
Molte (*vb.*) L. *conflare,* to melt down (of metals) vii. 347.
Mommery, mommynge (*n.*) a rude dramatic entertainment, a masking, viii. 539, 540.
Monchon, monchyn (*n.*) L. *monacha,* a nun, v. 33, 391; vi. 53, 121, 127; vii. 11, 27, 510; viii. 59.
Monested (*p.p.*) admonished, exhorted, vii. 91.
Monet, moneth, monethe (*n.*) (*pl.* moneþis) a month, iii. 45, 261, 297; iv. 159, 179, 199, 225, 227; v. 95, 111, 223.
Monken, monkene (*adj.*) belonging to, or, enough for, a monk, or monks, vi. 295; viii. 69, 127.
Monkys (*n. pl.*) monks iv. 343.
Monok (*n.*) a monk, i. 39.
Monoster, monaster (*n.*) L. *monasterium,* a minster, vi. 205; vii. 257.
Montuous (*adj.*) mountainous, i. 157.
Moolde (*n.*) L. *vertex,* the top of the head, iv. 217.
Moone (*n.*) L. *mœror,* sorrow, lamentation, iii. 435; iv. 357.
Moore (*n.*) L. *stagnum,* a marsh, vi. 379.
Moot, mot (*vb.*) must, i. 333; ii. 21, 215; iii. 93; iv. 301.
More, moore (*adj.*) L. *major,* greater, larger, *e.g.,* 'the more Hercules,' i. 157; ii. 41; v. 77; vi. 243; viii. 237.

Moreyn, moreyne (*n.*) plague, murrain, mortality (both of men and cattle), i. 341, 387; ii. 161; iii. 241, 281; vi. 163, 393; vii. 311, 361; viii. 301.
Moskle, muskle (*n.*) L. *muscula*, a mussel (the shell-fish), ii. 15.
Most (*adj. sup.*) largest, greatest, i. 213; ii. 45; vi. 29.
Moste (*vb.*) [1] must, i. 155; iv. 251.
[2] might, iii. 323, 429; iv. 177; v. 31, 47, 455; vi. 235, 245; vii. 225; viii. 197.
Mote (*vb.*) [1] must, iii. 217, 305, 319, 465.
[2] may, vi. 475.
Moten (*p.p.*) measured, ii. 11.
Motons (*n.*) gold coins of France, with the figure of a sheep stamped on them, viii. 522, 523. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *moton.* See also *Roquefort, Gloss. Rom.* and *Cotgrave's Dictionary* s.v. *mouton d'or.*
Moyen (*n.*) means, agency, viii. 562.
Mowe (*vb.*) may, can, i. 79, 185, 193, 265, 305, 361, 389; ii. 169, 181, 191; iii. 217, 239, 295, 305, 319, 445; iv. 91, 265; v. 57, 127, 137, 399; vi. 45, 49; vii. 69.
Mowe (*n.*) a wry face, a grimace, v. 75; vi. 477.
Mowhthe (*n.*) L. *tinea*, a moth, v. 119.
Mowing (*n.*) making of wry faces, i. 11.
Mownstere (*pr. n.*) Munster, in Ireland, i. 365.
Mowntaunce (*n.*) mountains, iii. 123.
Mukhilles (*n.*) heaps of dirt, vi. 213.
Mulle (*vb.*) to exude, to shed forth, i. 63.
Multe (*vb.*) to melt (of ice), vii. 355.
Multiplicate (*adj.*) L. *multiplex*, manifold, iii. 467.
Mundbreche, mundebriche (*n.*) L. *læsio majestatis*, hurting of dignity, ii. 95.
Munde (*n.*) remembrance, commemoration, vi. 197, 239, 261, 301, 309; vii. 211, 415.
Munkus (*n. pl.*) monks, iv. 343.
Mury (*adj.*) L. *joculatorius*, merry, iv. 217; vi. 47.
Muys, muyse (*n.*) mice, vii. 297, 299.
Muynde (*n.*) L. *memoria*, mention, remembrance, iii. 197, 327; iv. 309, 325, 417, 431; v. 337, 381; vi. 107.
Mych, myche (*adj.*) much, iv. 301, 375, 397; v. 13, 231, 261, 349, 423; vi. 133, 165, 211; vii. 77; viii. 7.
(*adv.*) much, iv. 371; v. 41, 243, 335, 337, 357; vi. 15, 349, 363, 415.
Mychoun (*n.*) L. *monacha*, a nun, v. 33.
Myddelerþe (*adj.*) Mediterranean (the sea), i. 45, 49, 53, 161, 171, 269; ii. 41; vii. 347.
Myde (*vb.*) L. *corrumpere*, to bribe, vii. 291.
Myde (*n.*) L. *merces*, [1] a reward, vi. 347; vii. 29, 245.
[2] a bribe, vii. 289; viii. 53, 205.
[3] merit, advantage, vii. 355.
Myȝte (*vb. pret.*) might, ii. 71.

Myȝtyur (*adj. comp.*) mightier, iii. 311.
Myke (*adj.*) meek, vii. 441.
Myldelokur, myldloker (*adv.*) more mildly, vii. 506.
Mylte (*vb.*) to melt (of ice), vii. 355.
Mylte (*n.*) L. *pulmo*, the lungs or the spleen, vii. 37. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *mylche.*
Mynchene (*adj.*) belonging to a nun, vi. 473.
Myncheon, mynchon, mynchoun, mynchyn (*n.*) L. *monacha*, a nun, v. 33, 391, 445; vi. 53, 81, 121, 127; vii. 11, 27, 29; viii. 59.
Mynde (*n.*) mention, i. 317, 347, 421; iii. 327; v. 337.
Mynde (*n.*) the obit, anniversary service of a death, vii. 315.
Mynde-day (*n.*) L. *dies anniversarius*, an anniversary, ii. 413; vi. 261.
Mynstracy (*n.*) L. *cantilena*, singing, music, iv. 67.
Mynystre (*n.*) L. *cœnobium, monasterium*, a monastery, minster, i. 261; ii. 81.
Myrakel (*n.*) a miracle, iv. 337.
Myre (*n.*) L. *palus*, a marsh, vi. 379.
Myry (*adj.*) L. *officiosus*, attentive, cheerful, iv. 307.
Myrylych (*adv.*) L. *jocose*, jestingly, merrily, iii. 305.
Mys, myse (*n.*) mice, i. 335, 365, 427; vii. 297.
Mysbeode, mysbede (*vb.*) L. *lædere*, to hurt, iii. 477.
Mysbere (*vb.*) to act insolently, iii. 275.
Mysbileve (*n.*) heathenism, infidelity, v. 285.
Mysbode (*p.p.*) oppressed, injured, iii. 225.
Mysbyleve (*n.*) [1] infidelity, heathenism, v. 399, 429; vi. 165.
[2] false notion, vi. 397.
Mysbileved, mysbyleved (*adj.*) L. *barbarus, gentilis*, infidel, heathen, i. 267, 323, 363; ii. 247, 309, 347; iii. 109, 307; iv. 113, 115, 341, 343; v. 35, 77, 125, 141, 237, 285; vi. 397; vii. 331; viii. 83.
Myscheve (*n.*) L. *inedia*, want, poverty, vii. 157.
Mysdede (*vb. pret.*) harmed, injured, i. 111.
Mysfame (*n.*) L. *infamia*, disgrace, evil report, iii. 357.
Mysfare (*n.*) L. *error*, mistake, going astray, ii. 213.
Myshappe (*vb.*) to be unfortunate, iii. 241.
Myskissynge, myskussyng (*n.*) *apparently*, improper kissing, iv. 219.
Mysseide (*vb. pret.*) L. *exprobravit*, reproached, upbraided, iii. 81.
Myssen (*vb. pret.*) must, vii. 399.
Mysspedde (*vb. pret.*) was unsuccessful, i. 243, 245.
Myte (*vb.*) to meet, vii. 55.

N.

Nadde (*vb. pret.* and *neg.*) had not, iv. 51; vii. 241, 507, 525, 527; viii. 69, 155.
Naddre (*n.*) L. *aspis*, an adder, a snake, iv. 241.
Nalle (*n.*) a nail, viii. 249.

Namekowthe (*adj.*) L. *famosus*, famous, i. 43.
Nameliche (*adv.*) [1] L. *potissime, præsertim*, specially, i. 179, 227; ii. 77, 197, 363, 391; iii. 63; iv. 349; v. 163, 215; vi. 295, 361, 377; vii. 81, 233; viii. 37.
[2] L. *saltem*, at all events, at least, v. 407; vi. 447.
Nas (*neg.* and *vb. pret.*) was not, iv. 317; vii. 409.
Natif, native (*adj.*) L. *nativus*, born (of one born as a slave), viii. 39, 457, 459, 460. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Bondschepe*, which is explained by *Nativitas*.
Naysch, naysche, nayssche (*adj.*) L. *mollis*, soft, iii. 467; iv. 429; vi. 375; viii. 151.
Nedely (*adv.*) of necessity, v. 143; vii. 259.
Nedes (*n. pl.*) L. *negotia*, occupation, business, i. 375.
Nedes, nedus (*adv.*) of necessity, necessarily, ii. 215; iv. 227; v. 143.
Neetede (*n.*) neat cattle, oxen, vi. 441.
Negromancy (*n.*) L. *ars magica*, magic, iii. 125.
Neiȝ (*prep.*) near, v. 357.
Neiȝ (*adv.*) L. *fere*, nearly, almost, iii. 281, 367; iv. 49, 71; v. 55, 99, 183, 207, 245; vi. 7.
Neighe, neyȝe, neyȝhe (*vb.*) to draw nigh, iii. 461; v. 249; vi. 225; vii. 85, 503; viii. 19.
Nel (*vb.* and *neg.*) will not, viii. 231.
Neld, nelde (*n.*) L. *acus*, a needle, i. 225, 227; iv. 211; vi. 401; vii. 151; viii. 249.
Nelt (*vb.* and *neg.*) thou wilt not, viii. 141.
Nemne, nempne (*vb.*) to name, i. 157; ii. 343; iii. 423; v. 135; vii. 527.
Neode (*n.*) need, necessity, want, iii. 445, 465, 471; v. 99, 179, 247, 263 vi. 45.
Neode (*vb.*) L. *indigere* [1] to be in want, iii. 349, 431; iv. 241, 265, 311, 331, 437; v. 5, 91, 121.
[2] to be necessary, v. 213; viii. 111.
Neodfol (*adj.*) L. *necessarius*, needful, iii. 279, 473.
Neody (*adj.*) L. *indigens*, being in want, iii. 383, 447; iv. 221, 373; v. 67.
Ner (*conj.*) neither, v. 173.
Ner (*adv.*) never, v. 27.
Ner, nere (*vb.* and *adv.*) were it not, ii. 7, 169, 443; iii. 347; vii. 387.
Nere (*vb. pret.*) wert not, iv. 143.
Nesche, nessh, nesshe (*adj.*) L. *mollis*, soft, moist, i. 235, 333; ii. 17; iii. 467; iv. 429; vi. 375; viii. 151.
Neschenesse (*n.*) L. *effeminatio*, softness, effeminacy, viii. 287.
Nesynge (*n.*) sneezing, v. 389.
Neten (*adj.*) L. *bovinus*, belonging to oxen, vii. 91.
Netylle (*n.*) L. *urtica*, a nettle, vi. 461.
Neulich (*adv.*) quickly, soon, vii. 237.
Nevelynge, nyvelynge (*adj.*) L. *resupinus*, on the back, lying at full length, ii. 193, 203; iii. 401.
Newynge (*n.*) L. *renovatio*, the rebuilding, renewing, iii. 117.

Neye, neyȝe (*vb.*) L. *hinnitum dare*, to neigh, iii. 179, 403.
Neyȝ (*adv.*) nigh, near at hand, iv. 411.
Neyȝhe (*vb.*) to draw near, iii. 461.
Neyhe (*vb.*) to neigh, iii. 403.
Neyhe (*vb.*) to draw near, approach, i. 101; iii. 403; vi. 225.
Neyke (*n.*) L. *cervix*, the neck, vii. 21.
Neyþer (*adj.*) L. *inferior*, lower (in place), ii. 185.
Nigromancie, nigremansi, nygramauncie (*n.*) witchcraft, i. 219, 231; iii. 27, 369; v. 167, 437; vi. 23; vii. 75.
Nigromancier, nigromansere (*n.*) L. *magus*, a necromancer, a witch, v. 345; vi. 19; viii. 135.
Niseliche (*adv.*) L. *temere*, rashly, i. 373.
Nisete (*n.*) L. *inertia*, indolence, sloth, iv. 109.
Nobeliche (*adv.*) nobly, iv. 73.
Noblete, nobley (*n.*) [1] L. *majestas*, dignity, glory, grandeur, high birth, i. 235; ii. 255; iv. 219; vii. 487.
[2] L. *nobilitas*, persons of rank, iv. 195, 419; viii. 15.
Nolde (*vb.* and *neg.*) would not, iii. 201; iv. 215, 295; vii. 397.
Nolle (*n.*) [1] L. *caput*, the head, the crown, i. 355; ii. 185; v. 369, 405.
[2] L. *vertex*, the summit, ii. 9.
Noon (*adj.*) no, none, v. 247.
Noot (*vb.* and *neg.*) knows not, iii. 55; vi. 57.
Norice, norise, norishe, norische (*n.*) L. *nutrix*, a nurse, i. 175; iii. 449; v. 437; vi. 401; vii. 379.
Norie (*n.*) L. *alumnus*, a foster child, vii. 379.
Norische, norsche (*vb.*) [1] L. *educare, alere*, to nourish, bring up, foster, feed, iii. 43, 385; v. 213, 301; vi. 35, 77; vii. 117; viii. 7.
[2] L. *nutrire*, to cherish, cause to increase, iv. 99 vii. 477.
Norrey (*n.*) [1] L. *alumnus*, a foster child, a pupil, vi. 79.
[2] L. *fomes*, a fosterer, a fomenter, vii. 393.
Norschinge, norschynge (*n.*) education, v. 255; vi. 219, 315.
Norþways, Norwayes, Norweies, Norweyes (*n. prop.*) L. *Norregani*, the people of Norway, i. 287; vii. 131, 167.
Nory, norry (*n.*) [1] L. *alumnus*, foster child, nursling, vi. 43, 79; vii. 379, 519.
[2] L. *fomes*, a fosterer, a promoter, vii. 393.
Norysshe (*vb.*) L. *nutrire*, to foster, promote, iv. 99, 475.
Nosetherles, nosethirles, noseþurlles, nosehrylles, nosterls (*n. pl.*) nostrils, i. 185; iii. 11; viii. 81.
Not (*vb.* and *neg.*) L. *nescire*, not to know, iv. 243; vi. 207; vii. 223, 269; viii. 113.
Note (*n.*) L. *nux*, a nut, iv. 141; vii. 129.
Noþer (*pron.*) neither, iii. 201.
Nouȝt (*adj.*) worthless, i. 51.
Nowþe (*adv.*) now, vi. 227, 397.
Noye (*n.*) L. *tædium*, weariness, iii. 289; iv. 249; vii. 67.

Noyefulle, noyfol, noyful (*adj.*) [1] L. *tædiosus*, wearisome, noxious, ii. 143 ; vii. 299.
[2] L. *extædiatus*, worn out, tired, weary, v. 331 ; vi. 57.
Noyenge (*adj.*) L. *inimicus*, injurious, iv. 99.
Noyes (*n.*) L. *crepitus*, a noise, iii. 275.
Noynte (*vb.*) L. *perungere*, to anoint, v. 23, 291, 311 ; vi. 325.
Noyntynge (*n.*) L. *inunctio*, anointing, vi. 159.
Noȝwhar (*adv.*) nowhere, v. 297.
Nurri (*n.*) L. *alumnus*, a foster-child, vii. 139.
Nursche (*vb.*) to rear, feed, vii. 195.
Nuwe (*adj.*) new, fresh, iii. 287 ; vii. 263.
Nuy (*n.*) L. *tædium*, weariness, iii. 289 ; iv. 249.
Nuyfol (*adj.*) L. *extædiatus*, worn out, tired, v. 331.
Nuye (*vb.*) L. *nocere*, to annoy, hurt, iii. 307.
Ny (*adv.*) L. *fere*, almost, iii. 147, 367 ; v. 99.
Nyce, nyse (*adj.*) foolish, dissolute, vi. 23 ; vii. 409.
Nycete, nycety (*n.*) L. *ineptiæ*, silliness, iii. 317.
L. *inertia*, indolence, iv. 109.
Nye (*prep.*) nigh, near to, iii. 431 ; iv. 25 ; v. 221, 273, 329.
Nyenge (*part.*) injurious, harmful, i. 333.
Nyeste (*adj. sup.*) nearest, next, iv. 155.
Nyesty (*n.*) L. *ineptiæ*, silliness, iii. 317.
Nyer (*adj.*) L. *citerior*, nearer, i. 299.
Nyȝ (*adv.*) L. *fere*, nearly, almost, iii. 147.
...... (*prep.*) L. *prope*, near, close by, iii. 303.
Nyȝen, nyȝne (*num. adj.*) nine, iv. 125, 255 ; v. 105, 349.
Nygromanser, nigromancier (*n.*) L. *nigromanticus*, a wizard, ii. 59 ; vii. 203 ; viii. 339.
Nyh (*adj.*) near, vi. 309.
Nyh (*adv.*) L. *fere*, nearly, almost, iii. 281 ; iv. 71, 87 ; v. 183 ; vi. 15.
...... (*prep.*) L. *prope*, near, close by, iii. 303 ; iv. 25, 89, 175.
Nyl (*vb.* and *neg.*) will not, viii. 231.
Nylde (*n.*) L. *acus*, a needle, iv. 211 ; vi. 401.
Nylt (*vb.* and *neg.*) thou wilt not, viii. 141.
Nyous (*adj.*) injurious, i. 257, 311, 335, 339.
Nyouthe (*vb. 3rd sing. pres.*) L. *nocet*, injures, hurts, i. 407.
Nys (*vb.* and *neg. adv.*) is not, ii. 189.
Nyse (*adj.*) [1] foolish, vi. 23.
[2] L. *fœdus*, disgraceful, unbecoming, iv. 67 ; vii. 21.
Nysechere (*adj. comp.*) L. *mollior*, gentler, softer, more lenient, viii. 151.
Nysete, nyste (*n.*) [1] L. *inertia*, *ignavia*, indolence, idlenesse, cowardice, i. 281 ; v. 227.
[2] L. *ineptiæ*, folly, silliness, iii. 317 ; iv. 51 ; viii. 303.
[3] licentiousness, iv. 115.

O.

O, oo (*num. adj.*) one, i. 83, 193, 257, 313, 345; ii. 375; iii. 21, 23, 37, 43, 45; iv. 13, 109, 117, 261.

Obeyssaunt (*adj.*) obedient, iii. 425.

Obite (*n.*) [1] death, iii. 341; vi. 265.
[2] the anniversary of a death, vi. 261.

Obleged (*p.p.*) pledged, promised, v. 185.

Obley (*n.*) L. *oblata*, the consecrated wafer, viii. 9.

Obligate (*p.p.*) bound, pledged, v. 185.

Oblike, oblyke (*adj.*) L. *obliquus*, [1] on one side (of waters bounding a county), i. 295.
[2] opposite (of the position of the Antipodes), ii. 207
[3] suggestive, figurative, iv. 407.

Oblocucion (*n.*) blame, faultfinding, vi. 73.

Obnubilous (*adj.*) obscure, dark, i. 9.

Obprobry (*n.*) blame, faultfinding, viii. 299, 469.

Obsequy (*n.*) L. *obsequium*, obedience, ii. 219; iii. 35, 69.

Obsequyes (*n. pl.*) civilities, attentions paid to one, vii. 191.

Obsiste (*vb.*) to resist, vii. 177.

Obsteyne (*vb.*) to abstain, refrain from, iv. 99.

Obstinacion (*n.*) L. *obstinantia*, obstinacy, vii. 371.

Obtemperate (*vb.*) to obey, yield unto, vii. 219.

Obtemperate (*adj.*) obedient, ii. 213.

Obtente (*n.*) L. *obtentus*, purpose, object, aim, v. 53.

Obtente (*p.p.*) obtained, procured, viii. 463.

Obtrectatores (*n. pl.*) faultfinders, iii. 255.

Oc (*n.*) an oak, v. 405,

Occabis (*n.*) the octave of an ecclesiastical festival, viii. 323.

Occipie (*vb.*) L. *præoccupare*, to anticipate, remove beforehand (of an act of poisoning), iv. 11.

Occultacion (*n.*) concealment, iii. 177.

Occupie, occupye (*vb.*) to employ, make use of, i. 315; iii. 47, 81, 157, 391.

Oestres (*n. pl.*) L. *ostrea*, oysters, ii. 181

Of (*prep.*) [1] because of, for, i. 251.
[2] on, *e.g.*, *of* the northe=on the north, i. 93, 95, 141, 167.
[3] out of, *e.g.*, lave water *of* pitts, iii. 415.

Of (*prep.*) off, from off, iii. 33, 233.

Of-falle (*p.p.*) fallen, destroyed, vii. 535.

Of-pottyng (*n.*) L. *repulsa*, a rejection, a repulse, vi. 409.

Of-taken (*p.p.*) removed, vii. 201.

Ofte (*adj.*) frequent, iv. 309; v. 311; vi. 29.

Oȝt, ouȝt (*n.*) aught, anything, iv. 33; vii. 281.

Oignement (*n.*) ointment, ii. 309; iii. 357.

Olyfante, olyfaunt, oliphaunt (*n.*) an elephant, i. 145, 159; iv. 21, 23, 25, 27, 31, 43; v. 159.

Omelyes (*n. pl.*) homilies, v. 49, 237, 367.
On (*prep.*) in. With a gerundive, as *on* syngynge=in singing, v. 325.
on redynge=in reading, v. 415.
On̄ brode (*adv.*) abroad, broadcast, v. 179.
On caas, oon caas, on cas (*adv.*) L. *forte*, perhaps, i. 13; iii. 313, 423; iv. 203; v. 13; vi. 147, 171; vii. 223, 371; viii. 119. See also *caas*.
Oncrese (*vb.*) L. *excrescere*, to grow, increase, vi. 205.
One, onne (*vb.*) L. *unire*, to make into one, join together, vi. 289, 463.
Oned (*p.p.*) L. *junctus*, joined, united, made one, v. 341.
Onerable (*adj.*) L. *tædiosus*, burdensome, wearisome, ii. 143.
Ongracious (*adj.*) L. *infaustus*, ill-omened, v. 453.
Oneliche, onlich, onliche (*adv.*) only, i. 131, 187; iii. 357; iv. 77, 183, 217, 225, 307; v. 53, 205, 309, 357, 459; vi. 9, 25.
Onhele (*vb.*) L. *nudare*, to uncover, vi. 55.
Onlikynge (*adj.*) L. *invisus*, hateful, disliked, v. 341.
Onlonge (*adv.*) along, to go *onlonge*, iii. 379.
On lyve (*adj.*) alive, i. 75, 117; ii. 155, 209, 307; iii. 7, 35, 43; iv. 21, 55, 95; v. 135, 171, 259; vi. 59, 73, 79; vii. 51; viii. 25.
Onnuy (*n.*) L. *molestia*, annoyance, torment, i. 239.
Onorne (*vb.*) to adorn, ii. 363; iv. 141, 237, 459; vi. 183; viii. 438.
Onornede, onournede, onowrnede (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) adorned, i. 39, 217; ii. 371; iii. 439, 457, 465; iv. 97, 375, 397, 459; v. 95, 131, 293; vi. 269, 297; vii. 121, 409.
Onslepe (*adv.*) asleep, iii. 295; v. 51, 373; vi. 143, 375.
Onynge, oonynge (*n.*) an uniting, a making into one, union, ii. 109; v. 9.
Ook (*n.*) L. *quercus*, an oak, ii. 85.
Oon (*num. adj.*) one, v. 221, 267.
Oone (*vb.*) to unite, join together, vii. 193, 534.
Oonys (*adv.*) L. *semel*, once, i. 187; vi. 121, 123, 415; viii. 193.
Oor (*n.*) L. *metalla*, metals, ore, ii. 79.
Oore (*n.*) an oar, iv. 183.
Oost (*n.*) a host, an army, i. 391, 393; iv. 121, 153, 177, 191; v. 217, 231, 277, 351; vi. 191; vii. 503.
Oost (*n.*) L. *oblata*, the bread in the Eucharist, v. 9; vii. 207.
Ooste (*n.*) L. *hostia*, a victim for sacrifice, vi. 99; viii. 121.
Ooþ (*n.*) L. *jusjurandum*, an oath, v. 201.
Op (*adv.*) up, v. 379, 399, 413; vi. 305, 355, 393, 409; vii. 77; viii. 11, 21.
Opilacion (*n.*) obstruction, stopping up, i. 53.
Oponlich, opounliche (*adv.*) L. *plane, palam*, openly, plainly, iii. 97, 317, 365, 389, 471; iv. 81, 163, 217, 297; v. 101.
Opoun (*adj.*) L. *patens*, open, public, iii. 357; v. 207.
Oppon (*prep.*) L. *super*, upon, v. 329, 351, 393, 447; vi. 39, 139, 291; vii. 21; viii. 259.
Oppresse (*vb.*) to overwhelm (with a material burden), iii. 33.
Opprobry (*n.*) L. *opprobrium*, reproach, iv. 365.

Opryȝt (*adj.*) L. *supinus*, upright, erect, v. 359.
Opward (*adv.*) upward, v. 209.
Or (*adv.*) ere, before, i. 67, 131, 165, 215, 223, 231; ii. 83; iii. 17, 121, 163, 181, 227; iv. 141, 243.
Orcheȝerde (*n.*) an orchard, i. 115; iii. 273.
Ordinary (*n.*) L. *lectio*, a lesson to be read, viii. 219, 223.
Ordinaunce (*n.*) baggage, apparel, viii. 485.
Organistre (*n.*) one who plays on an organ, ii. 227.
Orlege, orloge (*n.*) an horologe, an instrument for measuring time, vi. 191; vii. 73.
Orped, orpede (*adj.*) L. *fortis, validus, bellicosus, strenuus*, brave, warlike, mighty, i. 175, 305; ii. 373; iv. 449; v. 231; vii. 239, viii. 25. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *orpud.*
Orpedly, orpedliche, orpudliche (*adv.*) L. *viriliter, strenue*, bravely, like a man, ii. 405; iv. 107; v. 231.
Osers (*n. pl.*) L. *favillæ*, ashes of the grate, iv. 431.
Ospringe (*n.*) L. *posteri*, descendants, offspring, i. 203, 285; vii. 507, 512.
Ostage (*n.*) L. *obses*, a hostage, vii. 95, 103.
Oste (*n.*) L. *hostia*, a sacrificial victim, iv. 427.
Oste (*n.*) a host, an army, v. 367.
Osul (*n.*) L. *merulus*, an ousel, i. 237.
Oþ (*n.*) (*pl.* oþis) L. *jusjurandum*, an oath, iii. 39; iv. 327, 331.
Other .... other (*conj.*) either .... or, ii. 103.
Oþer (*pron.*) either, iii. 201.
Otherwhile .... otherwhile (*adv.*) sometimes .... sometimes, i. 71.
Otherwhile, otherwhiles (*adv.*) L. *interdum*, sometimes, occasionally, i. 103, 333; ii. 107, 437; iii. 17, 281, 363; iv. 167.
Other-whiles-among (*adv.*) at intervals, vii. 341.
Otmest, otmeste, ottemeste (*adj. sup.*) utmost, outermost, uttermost, farthest, i. 303, 325, 361; v. 253; vi. 359; vii. 535.
Otter (*adj.*) L. *extremus*, outermost, most distant, vi. 251.
Oubleye (*n.*) L. *oblata*, the consecrated wafer, viii. 9.
Ouȝte (*prep.*) out, forth, v. 385.
Ounces (*n. pl.*) L. *unciæ*, marks of parentheses, iv. 37.
Out, oute (*n.*) anything, iii. 39; vii. 522.
Outbrekynge (*n.*) L. *eruptio*, the bursting (of a vein), v. 187.
Outake, outtake (*prep.*) except, ii. 85, 135, 139, 265, 275, 333; iii. 27, 423; iv. 39, 65; v. 357, 369; vi. 177, 259, 261; vii. 5, 69.
Outakyn (*prep.*) except, i. 261.
Ouþer (*adj.*) other, different, i. 67.
Outlawynge (*n.*) L. *exilium*, exile, banishment, ii. 219.
Outrage (*vb.*) L. *insolescere*, to act insolently, iii. 187.
Outrage, outragie, outtrage (*n.*) excess, superfluity, iii. 459; vi. 345; vii. 367, 419; licentiousness, wantonness, vi. 293; vii. 339.
L. *insolentia*, conceit, overweening pride, iv. 131, 293.

Outragelych (*adv.*) L. *insolenter*, outrageously, iv. 205.
Outraye (*vb.*) to be out of array, vii. 243.
Ove (*n.*) an oven, i. 405.
Ovene (*n.*) a furnace, iii. 113.
Over (*adj.*) L. *superior*, upper, ii. 189; iii. 109.
Overblowe (*p.p.*) L. *sublatus*, taken away, blown off (as cream from the surface of milk), vi. 95.
Overcomen (*part.*) exceeding (in measure), vii. 149.
Overcomen, overcommen, overcommyn (*p.p.*) L. *victus*, conquered, overcome, iii. 261, 313, 455; iv. 49, 195, 239; v. 195, 249, 269, 331.
Overdede (*vb. pret.*) went to excess, vii. 317.
Overgilt (*adj.*) overlaid with gold, v. 445.
Overhuge (*adj.*) improper, excessive, vi. 381.
Overladde (*vb. pret.*) overloaded, vii. 463.
Overlepe, overleop (*vb. pret.*) L. *prætermisit*, omitted, passed over, iv. 471.
Overleve (*vb.*) L. *supervivere*, to live longer than, v. 305; vii. 137, 321; viii. 9.
Overmest (*adj.*) uppermost, i. 227; ii. 181.
Overmesure (*adv.*) L. *nimium*, too much, excessively, ii. 257; viii. 147.
Overmore (*adj. comp.*) upper, superior, vii. 125.
Overset, oversette (*p.p.*) L. *vexatus, pressus, infirmatus*, harassed, overpowered, iii. 239; iv. 197, 421; v. 45, 269; vi. 369.
Overskippe (*vb.*) L. *prætermittere*, to leave out, omit, iv. 471.
Overþrewe (*vb. pret. intrans.*) L. *corruerunt*, fell down, tumbled, iv. 269.
Overtwarde (*adj.*) L. *transversus*, across, ii. 149.
Overvlowe (*vb.*) to overflow, vii. 505.
Overȝede (*vb. pret.*) passed through (as a traveller), vii. 83.
Owe (*vb.*) L. *possidere*, to possess, to own, ii. 5.
Oweþ (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) L. *debet*, ought, vii. 113.
Owne (*num. adj.*) one, vi. 227.
Owtelary (*n.*) L. *proscriptio*, banishment, outlawry, vii. 235.
Oxeland (*n.*) L. *bovata terra*, the land which can be worked with one ox, ii. 97.
Oye (*n.*) a cry, a summons, viii. 530.
Oyer (*n.*) (?) [1] a hearing, a trial as a prisoner, viii. 486.
[2] a court or commission for trying prisoners, viii. 578.
Oyl (*n.*) oil. In the proverbial expression 'hilde up þe kynges oyl,' a translation of *assentire* = to chime in with all he said, iii. 447. Cf. *helte*.
Oynemente (*n.*) L. *unguentum*, an ointment, iv. 331, 395.
Oyschere (*n.*) L. *ostiarius*, a doorkeeper, vi. 101.
Oyst (*n.*) [1] L. *hostia*, a sacrifice, a victim, iv. 427; vi. 99; viii. 121.
[2] L. *oblata*, the bread in the Eucharist, v. 9; vii. 207.

P.

Paas (*n. s.* and *pl.*) L. *passus*, a pace, paces, i. 49, 53, 57, 61; iii. 231; iv. 197; vi. 295; vii. 165.
Pale (*n.*) L. *palus*, a stake, a club, v. 273; vii. 141.
Palice (*n. pl.*) palaces, i. 213.
Palles (*n.*) L. *pallæ*, the altar cloths, v. 33, 171.
Pame, pawme (*n.*) the palm of the hand, iii. 311; vii. 537.
Pament, pamente (*n.*) L. *pavimentum*, a pavement, i. 273; v. 379.
Pamere, paumere, pawmer (*n.*) L. *ferula*, a rod, some instrument used in schools for striking the palm of the hand, viii. 221. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *pawmere*.
Paner (*n.*) L. *sporta*, a basket, a pannier, v. 195.
Panes, pans, pannes (*n. pl.*) L. *nummi*, pieces of money, pence, i. 273; ii. 97, 345; iii. 333; iv. 267, 307.
Panyer (*n.*) L. *sporta*, a pannier, v. 195.
Papengay (*n.*) L. *psittacus*, a parrot. iv. 307.
Papholy (*adj.*) reputed very holy, v. 165.
Parcelmele (*adv.*) in scattered portions, i. 17.
Pardener, pardner (*n.*) a seller of pardons, iv. 49.
Pardus (*n.*) the pard, the panther, iii. 123.
Parelle (*n.*) peril, danger, v. 299.
Parfite, parfyght, parfyt (*adj.*) perfect, iii. 201, 219, 363; v. 185; viii. 9, 127.
Parsche (*n.*) a parish, ii. 69; v. 89.
Parse (*vb.*) to press (as people in a crowd), viii. 85.
Partelesse (*adj.*) L. *immunis*, exempt, free from, ii. 251.
Partie, party (*n.*) a portion, i. 103, 215, 245, 259, 289, 299; ii. 3; v. 423; vi. 259; vii. 135.
Paryll (*n.*) L. *periculum*, danger, peril, v. 229.
Parysse (*n.*) a parish, v. 89.
Passede (*prep.*) L. *trans*, across, over, iv. 183; vi. 343.
Passyngliche (*adv.*) L. *præcipue*, especially, principally, vii. 337.
Patente (*adj.*) extended, lying open, i. 61.
Pavelons, pavylouns (*n.*) L. *castra*, a camp, the tents of a camp, iv. 59, 303.
Payde (*p.p.*) supplied, ii. 19.
Payenis (*n. pl.*) L. *pagani*, pagans, heathens, ii. 281.
Paynce (*n.*) L. *pœnæ*, pains, punishment, vi. 13.
Paynym (*n.*) L. *paganus*, a pagan, a heathen, v. 113, 115, 179, 259; vi. 25, 81, 325, 451.
... . (*adj.*) heathen, vi. 17, 59; vii. 425.
Peace (*n.*) L. *calix*, a cup, vii. 149.
Peas, pease (*n.*) L. *pax*, peace, iii. 429; iv. 173; v. 199, 215, 223, 273; vii. 103.
Peasly (*adv.*) peacefully, viii. 541.
Pece (*n.*) L. *vas, patera*, a cup, iii. 433; v. 371; vi. 471; vii. 35, 75, 167, 187. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *cowpe* or *pece*.

Peese (*vb.*) to pacify, make peace among, v. 99.
Peie (*vb.*) L. *solvere*, to pay, iv. 75.
Pele (*vb.*) L. *expilare*, to plunder, strip, vii. 461.
Pelewe, pelowe (*n.*) L. *pulvillus*, a pillow, vii. 421.
Pelour (*n.*) an accuser, vii. 519. Here '*fals pelour*,' *i.e.*, 'false accuser' is the rendering of Lat. *insimulator*.
Pendaunt (*n.*) a slope, i. 109.
Pens (*n.*) pence, iii. 333.
Penymele (*adv.*) by pence, in pence (of money given in a dole), viii. 556.
Pepil, pepul (*n.*) people, v. 347, 441; viii. 149.
Peralisy (*n.*) palsy, paralysis, iv. 339; vii. 453.
Perche (*n.*) the pole, or club (of a fuller), iv. 409.
Pere (*adj.*) equal, i, 49.
Peresche, perische (*vb. act.*) [1] to destroy, kill, i. 145, 233, 357, 367; ii. 321; iii. 13, 77, 193, 263, 419, 449; iv. 11, 49, 145, 415, 467; v. 7, 135, 253, 443; vii. 49, 281; viii. 505.
[2] to perish, v. 281.
[3] to pierce, i. 231; vii. 231, 245.
Perfiȝt (*adj.*) perfect, iii. 201; v. 185, 459.
Perfiȝtnesse (*n.*) perfection, v. 75.
Perfit (*adj.*) L. *perfectus*, perfect, ii. 197; vi. 335; vii. 71.
Permeable (*adj.*) able to be passed over (of a road), i. 63.
Permixte (*p.p.*) L. *permixtus*, mingled together, ii. 35, 149, 165.
Permixtion (*n.*) a mingling, mixing together, iii. 469.
Permute (*vb.*) to give in exchange, iv. 45.
Persche, peresche (*n.*) parish (church), ii. 117.
Perse (*vb.*) to penetrate unto, to pierce, to press (as in a crowd), v. 95, 177, 443; viii. 85.
Perseverante (*adj.*) perserving, persistent, iii. 255.
Persywe (*vb.*) to pursue, v. 71.
Pertinence (*n.*) every thing appertaining, or belonging, to a position, viii. 509.
Pertiner (*n.*) L. *particeps*, a partner, one who shares with, iv. 465.
Perviaunce (*n.*) preparation, provision, iv. 241.
Pese, peese (*vb.*) L. *pacificare*, to pacify, to appease, iv. 171; vii. 177; viii. 27.
Peynture (*n.*) [1] pigment, paint, i. 387; vi. 191.
[2] the art of painting, iii. 343.
Peyre (*vb.*) L. *corrumpere*, to spoil, corrupt, vii. 211.
Peysyble (*adj.*) L. *pacificus*, peaceable, iv. 263.
Phare (*n.*) a journey, an expedition, i. 141.
Phase (*n.*) the feast of the passover, vi. 189.
Picche (*vb.*) to prick, peck, puncture, i. 387.
Picchede (*p.p.*) L. *bituminatus*, overlaid with pitch, iii. 451.
Piȝt, pight, piȝte (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) [1] set up, fixed, i. 369; ii. 287, 357; iii. 439; iv. 59; v. 431; vii. 75, 349, 381, 520; viii. 476.
[2] transfixed, v. 431.

Pikede (*adj.*) [1] L. *hispidus*, made rough, spiky, iv. 45.
[2] L. *acutus*, pointed (of shoes), vii. 385.

Pilche (*n.*) L. *pellicium*, an outer garment made of skin, vii. 307, 401.

Pile (*vb.*) to plunder, vii. 385, 387; viii. 145.

Pile, pyle (*n.*) L. *pulvillus*, a pillow, vii. 421.

Piliouns (*n. pl.*) caps, i. 217.

Pistel, pistil, pistle, pistul (*n.*) (*pl.* pistlis) a letter, epistle, i. 5, 149, 187; iii. 113; v. 49; vi. 181, 223; vii. 277; viii. 13, 203.

Placeles, placelees (*adj.*) with no fixed place or home, v. 261.

Plage (*n.*) L. *plaga*, a quarter or district, i. 115, 255, 325; ii. 53, 59, 89, 153; iii. 303.

Plas (*n.*) place, room, v. 359.

Plasmacion (*n.*) forming, creation, i. 29.

Playne (*vb.*) to complain, vii. 323.

Playne (*adj.*) full, complete, plenary, viii. 546, 569.

Ple, plee (*n.*) a legal cause, a case at law, iii. 87, 173, 333; iv. 153.

Plegge (*n.*) L. *obses*, a hostage, pledge, iii. 129.

Pleie (*vb.*) to play, to sport, i. 403; iii. 281.

Pleieng-feres, pley-feres (*n. pl.*) playfellows, i. 357; iii. 141.

Plekked (*adj.*) speckled, spotted, i. 429.

Plener (*adj.*) full, plenary, viii. 443, 463, 474, 500.

Plenerly (*adv.*) L. *plene*, fully, completely, i. 11, 31, 33, 293; ii. 141; vii. 115.

Plenilune (*n.*) the fulness of the moon, vi. 103.

Plete (*vb.*) to plead (as an advocate), to sue at law, iii. 201, 315, 333; iv. 99, 181, 219, 221; vi. 387; viii. 436, 524.

Pletenge (*part.*) pleading, iv. 181.

Pleter (*n.*) L. *orator*, a pleader, v. 11.

Pleyȝ (*n.*) L. *ludi*, plays, stage shows, iv. 101.

Pleyn (*adj.*) L. *plenus*, full, in full number (of a council), vi. 337, 395.

Pleyn, pleyne (*adj.*) [1] plain, clear, i. 129.
[2] level, flat, i. 133, 135, 289; iii. 373.

Pleyne (*vb.*) to complain, iii. 389; iv. 53, 79, 283; v. 141; vi. 337; vii. 121.

Pleynliche (*adv.*) L. *plene*, fully, completely, ii. 211; v. 351.

Ploe (*n.*) L. *aratrum*, a plough, ii. 43, 93.

Plowȝ (*n.*) a plough, iii. 227; vi. 165.

Podagre (*adj.*) L. *podagricus*, gouty, v. 429.

Poisies (*n. pl.*) L. *carmina*, poems, iv. 101.

Pokokke (*n.*) a peacock, i. 335.

Pokus (*n.*) bags or pockets, in a garment, viii. 514.

Pol (*n.*) *pl.* pollys, [1] the head, the top as distinct from the forehead, ii. 191; iv. 217.
[2] the head generally, iv. 33, 265.

Pole (*n.*) a pool, i. 413.

Pollardes (*n.*) spurious coins so called, viii. 289.

Pomegranarde, pomgarnet (*n.*) pomegranate, i. 107.

Ponderate (*p.p.*) weighed, estimated, vi. 347; vii. 155.

Poond (*n.*) L. *stagnum*, a lake, a pond, v. 91.
Popehede, popehode (*n.*) the papacy, vii. 85, 87, 89, 131.
Popejay, popenjay (*n.*) L. *psittacus*, a parrot, iv. 307.
Poperiche, poperych (*n.*) L. *papatus*, the papacy, v. 69, 231, 329 ; vi. 141, 393, 407, 409 ; vii. 63, 309 ; viii. 257.
Popholy (*adj.*) with a great repute for religion, v. 165.
Porrecte (*p.p.*) stretched out, extended, i. 135 ; vi. 17, 181.
set forth (of a statement), v. 161.
Pors (*n.*) L. *loculus*, a purse, iii. 425.
Portative (*adj.*) L. *portatilis*, portable, v. 133.
Portende (*vb.*) L. *prætendere*, to put forward, to allege as an authority, viii. 93.
Portyngale (*n.*) Portugal, viii. 531.
Possede (*vb.*) to possess, vi. 17 ; vii. 321.
Possessionate (*adj.*) having possessions or endowments (of monastic orders), viii. 444, 459, 461.
Postataes (*n.*) L. *fugiviti*, apostates, renegades, viii. 315.
Posteme (*n.*) L. *apostema*, an imposthume, an inflamed sore, viii. 227.
Posterialle (*adj.*) L. *posterior*, latter, hinder, iv. 263, 371 ; v. 171.
Postillate (*vb. pret.*) commented on, viii. 235.
Pot, potte (*vb.*) to put, iii. 139, 183, 247, 313, 333 ; v. 57, 375 ; vi. 99.
Pot, potte (*vb. pret.*) put, iii. 61, 73, 117, 279, 295 ; iv. 455 ; vi. 51, 123.
Pot, potte (*p.p.*) put, iii. 39, 187, 189, 191, 225, 269 ; v. 443.
Pot (*n.*) L. *puteus*, a pit, a well, iii. 185.
Potagre (*adj.*) L. *podagricus*, gouty, v. 429.
Pouder, poudre, powdre (*n.*) L. *pulvis*, dust (especially of a dead body), iii. 411 ; iv. 341 ; v. 107 ; vi. 127 ; vii. 5 ; viii. 65, 161, 221.
Pounde (*n.*) L. *vivarium*, a pond, iii. 367.
Poundre (*vb.*) to estimate, judge of, vii. 155.
Poure (*adj.*) L. *pauperculus*, poor, v. 251, 413.
Poursiewe (*vb.*) L. *persequi*, to persecute, pursue, v. 53, 63, 71, 77, 79, 125 ; viii. 582.
Pourveye (*vb.*) to provide, viii. 525.
Pouþere, pouþer (*n.*) L. *pulvis*, dust, iv. 127 ; v. 107 ; vi. 475 ; viii. 213.
Pover, povere (*adj.*) poor, i. 71 ; v. 7, 121, 359, 365, 379 ; vi. 171, 201.
Povert (*n.*) poverty, iii. 423, 475 ; v. 51, 53.
Poynt (*n.*) condition, plumpness (of a fat beast), i. 307.
Poyntel, poyntelle (*n.*) L. *stylus*, an implement for writing, a pen, a pencil, i. 251 ; iv. 471 ; vi. 331.
Poysees, poysies, poysries (*n. pl.*) L. *carmina*, poems, iv. 101 ; vi. 143.
Poysent (*p.p.*) poisoned, vii. 303.
Pravilege (*n.*) L. *pravilegium*, an evil law, with a play on the word in contrast to *privilege*, vii. 409.
Prayes (*n.*) prey, plunder, i. 127 ; iii. 187.
Precelle (*vb.*) to excel, iii. 183, 361 ; iv. 31, 63, 109, 219 ; v. 321 ; vii. 487 ; viii. 431
Precellence (*n.*) excellence, iii. 159.

Precellente (*adj.*) excelling, surpassing, iii. 219; vii. 39.
Preconyes (*n. pl.*) praises, i. 3, 395, 397.
Predominy (*n.*) supreme power, prevalence, i. 231, 263, 351; viii. 500.
Preef (*n.*) proof, i. 71, 413.
Prefixe (*vb.*) to appoint beforehand, to announce previously, iv. 411; vii. 165, 185; viii. 103, 465.
Preie (*vb.*) L. *orare*, to pray, v. 31, 193.
Preier (*n.*) L. *oratio*, a prayer, v. 159.
Prekynge (*n.*) riding, viii. 287.
Prenosticacion (*n.*) token, sign, proclamation, i. 243; ii. 317.
Prenosticate (*vb.*) to foretell, i. 417; ii. 29, 283; iii. 159, 427; v. 169.
Prenosticate (*n.*) a token, prognostication, v. 169.
Prenosticatyve (*n.*) a foretoken, vi. 217.
Preost, preoste (*n.*) L. *sacerdos*, a priest, iii. 27, 29, 33, 73, 95, 109; iv. 3, 103, 105, 123; v. 75, 87, 89; vi. 219; vii. 5, 53.
Preosthood, preosthode (*n.*) L. *sacerdotium*, the office of a priest, iv. 105, 125, 179, 365.
Preove (*vb.*) L. *probare*, to prove, iii. 261; iv. 315; vii. 47.
Prerogancy (*n.*) L. *prerogativa*, the possession of privileges, vi. 205.
Presidye (*n.*) L. *præsidium*, help, protection, remedy, i. 63.
Preste (*n.*) a priest, iii. 249; vii. 3, 113, 119.
Prestene (*adj.*) belonging to a priest, vii. 433.
Presume (*vb.*) L. *usurpare*, to take first possession of, ii. 157.
Prevable (*adj.*) L. *insignis*, famous, worthy to be approved, vii. 135.
Preve (*vb.*) L. *privare*, to deprive, viii. 101.
Preve (*vb.*) to prove, i. 367; vii. 47.
Prevente (*vb.*) to do some act in precedence to another, vi. 37.
Preye (*vb.*) to request, to pray, v. 167, 189, 253.
Preyer (*n.*) a prayer, v. 113, 119, 137, 317.
Preyse (*vb.*) L. *commendare*, to praise, v. 133, 331.
Prike (*vb.*) L. *discurrere*, [1] to ride over, overrun, vi. 351.
[2] to ride, viii. 251, 287.
Principate (*n.*) the office of prince, sovereignty, iv. 125, 207, 231, 321; vi. 233; viii. 291.
Principle (*n.*) a beginning, i. 105.
Print (*vb.*) to stamp (coin), viii. 265.
Pris, prise (*adj.*) L. *optimus*, very good, excellent, i. 173; ii. 79.
Priste (*n.*) a priest, i. 323; ii. 325; iii. 27, 109, 121; iv. 405; v. 19; vii. 287.
Prive (*vb.*) L. *privare*, to deprive, v. 117; viii. 323.
Privete, priveyte (*n.*) L. *secretum*, a secret, iii. 205, 475.
Privileche (*adv.*) in a low, or private, condition, iii. 139.
Priveliche (*n.*) L. *immunitas*, a privilege, iii. 247.
Privete (*n.*) L. *decreta*, secret counsels (of God), vi. 279.
Probacion (*n.*) L. *argumentum*, a proof, i. 367.
Procey (*n.*) a proxy, viii. 501.
Procincte (?) (*n.*) order, division, i. 401.

Procre (*vb.*) L. *procurare*, to procure, vi. 243, 355; vii. 405, 517, 527, 530; viii. 239.

Procryng (*n.*) a procuring, vii. 261.

Procure (*n.*) cause, procuration, v. 37.

Profiȝtes (*n. pl.*) profits, advantages, i. 3.

Profyte (*n.*) L. *propheta*, a prophet, iv. 455.

Profythabel (*adj.*) L. *utilis*, profitable, v. 225; vi. 471; viii. 133.

Project (*adj.*) prone unto, i. 187.

Projecte (*p.p.*) outstretched, extended, i. 295.

Promptuary (*n.*) a repository, a store (used of a person), viii. 469, 491.

Pronosticacion (*n.*) L. *signum*, a sign, a token, vii. 491.

Pronunciate (*p.p.*) L. *prœnuntiatus*, foretold, previously announced, ii. 293.

Prophete, prophite, prophyt (*n.*) L. *commodum*, profit, advantage, vii. 153; viii. 7, 123, 281.

Propurliche (*adv.*) L. *proprie*, rightfully, properly, iii. 107.

Prorogacion (*n.*) a lengthening, prolonging, v. 185.

Prorogate (*p.p.*) prolonged, extended, iv. 193.

Proroure (*n.*) L. *procurator*, a proctor, deputy, iv. 357.

Prosapy (*n.*) kindred, family, i. 281.

Proscribede (*p.p.*) L. *præscribere*, prefixed, written at the front, i. 21.

Prosewe (*vb.*) L. *persequi*, to chase, pursue, iv. 131.

Protende (*vb.*) to stretch forth, i. 49, 53, 141, 145, 157, 171; ii. 35, 37, 101, 149.
to extend from one point to another, ii. 313; vi. 189; vii. 243.

.... (*vb.*) to portend, foretoken, vi. 217.

Prouffyte (*n.*) profit, advantage, v. 181, 249, 293, 457; viii. 123.

Prout (*adj.*) proud, vii. 502.

Provendes, provendres (*n.pl.*) L. *præbenda*, [1] prebends, benefices, ii. 171; viii. 95.
[2] endowments, vi. 465; viii. 127.

Preventes, preventus (*n. pl.*) revenues, income, vi. 361, 363; viii. 335, 451.

Provide (*adj.*) prudent, foreseeing, viii. 445.

Providence (*n.*) provision, vii. 115.

Provocate (*vb.*) L. *provocare*, to excite, stir up, iv. 363.

Provocate (*p.p.*) stimulated, incited, i. 7, 15.

Provyour (*n.*) L. *provisor*, a guardian, curator, viii. 147.

Prude (*n.*) L. *ambitio*, pride, vi. 345.

Prust (*n.*) a priest, v. 361, 363; vi. 135, 187, 193; vii. 273, 331; viii. 137.

Prute (*n.*) L. *superbia*, pride, vii. 263, 417.

Pruve (*vb.*) to prove, to show, vii. 47.

Pruyde, pruyte (*n.*) L. *superbia*, pride, iii. 113, 213, 423, 469.

Pryffe (*adj.*) private, secret, iii. 235.

Pryke (*vb.*) [1] L. *discurrere*, to ride through, overrun, vi. 351.
[2] L. *agitare*, to urge on (a horse), vii. 35.

Pryns (*n.*) L. *princeps*, a prince, v. 361.
Prysthode (*n.*) L. *sacerdotium*, the office of a priest, iv. 179, 365.
Pryte (*n.*) L. *superbia*, pride, v. 245.
Pryys (*n.*) L. *pretium*, price, v. 31.
Psalmystre (*n.*) L. *psalmicen*, a person to recite, or sing, psalms, vii. 195.
Publesed (*p.p.*) L. *promulgatus*, made public, v. 147.
Publestones (*n.*) L. *lapides pugillares*, pebbles, i. 353.
Pulcritude (*n.*) beauty, fairness, ii. 205, 213, 369; iii. 183; iv. 93, 407.
Pule (*n.*) L. *pulvillus*, a pillow, vii. 421.
Pultrie (*n.*) L. *volatiles*, poultry, iii. 9.
Punche, punsche (*vb.*) L. *punire*, to punish, iii. 43, 153, 155, 161, 247, 293; iv. 81; v. 211; vi. 301; vii. 49; viii. 263.
Punschynge (*n.*) L. *supplicium*, punishment, iv. 221, 321.
Punser (*n.*) L. *vindex*, a punisher, vii. 23.
Pupel, puple, pupol (*n.*) people, i. 253; iii. 77; v. 371, 393, 409, 415, 417; vi. 19, 73, 77, 171; vii. 15; viii. 73.
Puplisched (*p.p.*) L. *promulgatus*, made public, v. 147.
Pupyl (*n.*) people, vii. 375, 383.
Purchase (*vb.*) L. *nancisci, impetrare*, to obtain, procure (with no notion of buying), ii. 169; v. 93, 241, 417; vi. 245, 317; vii. 169.
Purche (*vb.*) L. *purgare*, to clear away, to purge, iv. 459.
Puresche (*vb. act.*) to destroy, iii. 231.
Pure (*vb.*) to purify make clean, iii. 291.
Purpose (*vb.*) L. *promovere*, to set forth, explain, vi. 137.
Purpre, purpure (*n.*) [1] purple stuffs, iv. 127.
[2] the imperial purple, v. 299.
Purskervere,purshevere (*n.*) L. *bursarum incisor*, a cutter out of leathern purses, viii. 181.
Pursue (*vb.*) L. *conterere*, to harass, ravage (a country), ii. 153, 379.
Pursywe (*vb.*) L. *insequi*, to follow, to chase, vii. 71, 243.
Purveaunce (*n.*) provision, viii. 123.
Purveie (*vb.*) L. *providere*, to provide, vii. 115.
Putfalle (*n.*) a pitfall, ii. 155.
Put, putte (*n.*) a pit, i. 429; iii. 13, 133, 401; iv. 367; v. 77.
Puysonde (*vb. pret.*) poisoned, iv. 47.
Pyȝt, pyghte (*p.p.*) pitched, set up (of posts or tents), implanted (of feelings), iv. 185; vii. 461; viii. 552.
Pykes (*n.*) the long points of shoes, needing to be tied up in moving, viii. 497.
Pylche (*n.*) an upper garment of skin, vii. 307.
Pyle, pylle (*vb.*) to plunder, L. *expilare*, vii. 383, 461; viii. 91, 522, 523.
Pylyng (*n.*) L. *rapina*, plunder, robbery, vii. 369.
Pyne (*n.*) L. *supplicium*, punishment, pain, iv. 301.

Q.

Quadripartite (*adj.*) consisting of four portions (applied to Nebuchadnezzar's image), iii. 111.
Quadrivialle (*n.*) a course of study embracing *four* sciences, i. 5.
Quareres, quarers, quareis (*n. pl.*) L. *lapidicinæ*, stone quarries, i. 271; ii. 17; iv. 347.
Quave (*vb.*) L. *palpitare*, to vibrate, to shake, vii. 37. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *quave* (of a myre).
Quayer (*n.*) a pamphlet or book. (The Latin is *quaternus*, and Trevisa has missed the sense), ii. 193.
Quede (*n.*) harm, evil, i. 417.
Queere, queor, quere (*n.*) a choir, ii. 447; v. 183, 207; vi. 465; vii. 81, 501; viii. 197.
Queorne, querne (*n.*) L. *mola*, a hand mill, iii. 391; iv. 87.
Querester (*n.*) a chorister, viii. 299. But there is nothing in the Latin text to suggest the word.
Queþe (*vb.*) to bequeath, v. 321.
Queynt, queynte (*adj.*) L. *exquisitus*, cunning, iv. 429; vi. 437.
Queynt (*p.p.*) quenched, vii. 522.
Queyntly (*adv.*) L. *dolose*, cunningly, treacherously, vii. 137.
Quik, quyk (*adj.*) L. *vivus*, alive, iii. 43; vii. 117; viii. 167.
Quotidian (*adj.*) daily, v. 307; vi. 93, 221.
Quyt (*vb. pret.*) L. *remuneravit*, repaid, requited, iii. 85.
Quyte (*vb.*) L. *liberare*, to set free, vi. 317.
Quyte (*adj.*) L. *absolutus*, acquitted, set free, iii. 337.
Quytte (*vb.*) L. *rependere*, to repay, give back, iv. 53, 373.
Quytynge (*n.*) L. *compensatio*, requital, recompense, ii. 125.
Qwene (*n.*) a queen, vii. 165, 235.
Qwere (*n.*) a choir (of a church), viii. 99.
Qwerne (*n.*) a hand mill, iv. 89.
Qwettengeston (*n.*) a whetstone, i. 417.
Qwhere (*n.*) L. *chorus*, a choir, v. 207.
Qwystere (*n.*) a various reading for *querester* (which see), viii. 299.

R.

Raak (*n.*) *rastrum*, a rake, a hoe, iii. 55.
Rabi (*n.*) the Jewish title, Rabbi, iii. 365.
Rabbische, rabysch, rabysshe (*adj.*) L. *indisciplinatus*, unruly, disorderly, viii. 85.
Rabbischlich, rabbyschlyche (*adv.*) L. *præcipitanter, petulanter*, hastily, foolhardily, vii. 523; viii. 121, 135, 301. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *rabbish*.
Rabbischnesse, rabyschnes (*n.*) L. *petulantia*, rashness, boldness, viii. 147.

Radde (*vb. pret.*) advised, prompted, iv. 77; vi. 339.
Rad, rade (*p.p.*) read, iii. 121, 235; iv. 201.
Rapte (*p.p.*) seized, carried off, i. 197.
Rase (*vb.*) to tear away, to pluck off, iii. 451.
  to strip off, vii. 303.
Rathe (*adv.*) easily, viii. 219.
Raþer (*adj.*) former, i. 177; iii. 203, 205; vi. 95, 381, 465; vii. 455; viii. 35, 105, 273.
Raþer, raþere (*adv.*) [1] formerly, previously, i. 93, 223, 225, 249, 261, 283; iii. 143, 225, 311; iv. 53, 125, 345, 351; v. 17, 101, 133, 179, 191; vi. 55.
  [2] earlier, sooner, i. 167; ii. 241; iii. 37, 135, 169; iv. 361; v. 209; vi. 285, 437.
Ratoun (*n.*) L. *sorex*, a rat, v. 119.
Raunsede (*vb. pret.*) L. *redimebat*, ransomed, v. 457; vi. 211, 415.
Raunsene, raunson, raunsoun (*vb.*) L. *redimere*, to ransom, iii. 429, 453; vi. 211.
Raunsoun (*n.*) a ransom, iv. 61, 73; v. 275, 283; vii. 91.
Raven (*n.*) plunder, vii. 153.
Ravener, ravenour (*n.*) a plunderer, vii. 445.
Ravese (*vb.*) L. *rapere*, to plunder, to ravish, vii. 335; viii. 37.
Ray (*n.*) striped cloth, viii. 265.
Raybarred (*adj.*) striped, viii. 265.
Raye (*vb.*) L. *reparare*, to array, arrange, iii. 77; vi. 397.
Rayned, reyned (*p.p.*) arraigned, put on a trial, viii. 567, 570.
Real (*adj.*) L. *regius*, royal, i. 5, 111, 213; ii. 55, 73, 125, 391; iii. 33, 227, 297, 399; v. 443, 461; vi. 371; vii. 35.
Realych, realliche (*adv.*) royally, splendidly, successfully, iii. 171, 297, 323, 357; iv. 95, 181; v. 101, 169; vi. 251.
Realte (*n.*) royal estate and power, iii. 117, 323.
  noble rank, iii. 191.
Reame, reaume, reawme (*n.*) L. *regnum*, a kingdom, ii. 165; iii. 389; iv. 183; vii. 81, 105, 107; viii. 87, 105, 291.
Rebelnesse (*n.*) insubordination, discord, ii. 213.
Recche, reche, rechche, retche (*vb.*) L. *curare*, to care for, regard, reck, i. 137, 251; iii. 109, 463; v. 27, 245; vii. 365, 375; viii. 119, 221.
Recche, rechche (*vb.*) to stretch, to become ductile, iv. 317.
Reche (*vb.*) [1] to attain unto, to reach, ii. 217.
  [2] *porrigere*, to offer with the hand, vii. 35.
Recheles (*adj.*) neglectful, heedless, iv. 103, 361.
Rechelesnesse (*n.*) L. *negligentia*, carelessness, neglect, ii. 173.
Recluse (*vb.*) to shut up, imprison, vii. 419.
Recompende (*vb. pret.*) L. *persolvit*, paid off (a debt), viii. 201.
Reconcile (*vb.*) L. *revocare*, to recall (from exile), v. 317.
Recordre (*n.*) a musical instrument, vi. 179.
Recte (*vb. pret.*) L. *erexit*, raised up, v. 153.
Rectour (*n.*) a king, a sovereign, iii. 55.

Recure, recuere (*vb.*) L. *recuperare*, [1] to recover, get back again, ii. 133, 263, 411, 441; iii. 53, 229, 233, 339; iv. 151; v. 127; vi. 57, 171, 177; vii. 153, 169, 347; viii. 31, 207.
[2] to get well after sickness, iii. 413; vii. 41, 445, 453; viii. 7.

Recuse (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 273; viii. 165, 189.

Recuver, recuvere (*vb.*) L. *recuperare*, to get back again, v. 31; vi. 137, 171, 177; viii. 329.

Redacte (*vb.*) to arrange, reduce to order, iii. 253.

Redacte (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) reduced, converted, turned into, i. 119, 209; ii. 273; iii. 251, 255; iv. 225; vi. 127, 173; vii. 51, 309, 319; viii. 43, 57, 65, 457.

Reddere, reddre (*n.*) L. *rigor*, firmness (of mind), self control, iii. 313. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *reddour*.

Rede, reede (*n.*) counsel. In the phrase 'toke hem to rede,' L. *monentur*, the sense is 'they took counsel together, advised among themselves,' i. 139; ii. 85; v. 259, 261.

Redel (*n.*) L. *ænigma*, a riddle, a figure, iv. 33.

Redels, rydels (*n.*) L. *paradigma*, a riddle, iii. 181, 365.

Reden, redene (*adj.*) L. *purpureus*, red, purple, vii. 211.

Reden (*adj.*) L. *arundineus*, reedy, full of reeds, vii. 487.

Rediliche (*adv.*) L. *caute*, carefully, wisely, discreetly, i. 165; ii. 245, 247; iii. 107; vi. 47.

Rediloker, reedloker (*adv.*) sooner, rather, i. 145.

Redintegrate (*vb.*) to renew, refashion, iii. 255.

Redlych (*adv.*) wisely, accurately, iii. 107.

Redresse (*vb.*) to arrange, include, iii. 253.

Reduce (*vb.*) [1] to recall, bring to mind, iv. 383.
[2] to take back, to transfer, viii. 488.

Redunde (*vb.*) L. *redundare*, to abound, ii. 215.

Redy (*adj.*) L. *prudens*, [1] wise, prudent, sensible, i. 205; iii. 47, 181; vi. 141; vii. 477; viii. 279.
[2] well prepared, iii. 323.

Redylyer (*adv.*) rather, sooner, i. 145.

Redynesse (*n.*) L. *prudentia*, prudence, wisdom, v. 245.

Redyur (*n.*) L. *rigor*, firmness, iii. 313. Cf. *reddre*.

Reed (*n.*) counsel, advice, i. 197; iii. 67, 421.

Reed (*adj.*) L. *purpureus*, red, purple, iii. 273.

Reedificate (*p.p.*) L. *reparatus*, rebuilt, ii. 79.

Reedifie (*vb.*) to build anew, iii. 125.

Reedynesse (*n.*) wisdom, ii. 77.

Reem, reeme (*n.*) L. *regio*, district, realm, i. 115, 121; ii. 161, 165.

Rees, reese (*n.*) L. *congressus, impetus*, [1] an onset, i. 269; ii. 413; iii. 79; vii. 534.
[2] impatience, iv. 99.

Reest (?) (*n.*) apparently = wresting, twisting, turning about, i. 353.

Refloenge (*n.*) L. *refluxus*, the ebb (of a tide), iii. 369, 371.
Reflowe, refloo (*vb.*), to flow back, to have a change of current (of rivers and seas), i. 57, 425.
Refreigne (*vb.*) L. *cohibere*, to restrain, iii. 317.
Refreyne (*vb.*) L. *coercere*, to check, restrain, iii. 187.
Refters, reftres (*n.*) L. *tigna*, beams, rafters, vii. 349.
Refuto, refuyt (*n.*) a refuge, i. 125; ii. 21, 93, 279; iii. 455; iv. 69, 391; viii. 475.
Regaly (*n.*) royalty, royal power, prerogative and grandeur, empire, iii. 117, 399; viii. 481, 496, 500.
Regm, regme (*n.*) L. *regnum*, a realm, a kingdom, viii. 79, 125, 149, 157, 293.
Regne (*vb.*) to rain, iii. 285.
Regne (*n.*) rule, sovereignty, iii. 445.
Regnynge (*n.*) reigning, iii. 99.
Rehed (*n.*) L. *arundo*, a reed, iii. 281.
Reiche (*vb.*) to care for, to heed, iii. 463.
Reigne (*vb.*) L. *pluere*, to rain, vi. 139.
Reigne (*n.*) rain, viii. 430.
Reise (*vb.*) to raise (the dead), v. 217.
Rejoice, rejoyse (*vb.*) [1] The Harl. version everywhere uses this word of succeeding to and holding a kingdom, *e.g.*, to *rejoice* the realm of France = to succeed to and to be King of France, i. 285; ii. 435; iii. 233, 403, 407; iv. 109, 229, 381, 385; v. 45, 103, 117, 169; vi. 313, 365, 395; viii. 245, 273.
[2] Also generally = to enjoy, obtain, ii. 215; iv. 53, 363, 385; v. 309, 345; vi. 149, 151; vii. 9, 19; viii. 7, 61, 431.
Rekevere, rekeure (*vb.*) L. *recuperare*, to recover, to get again, iii. 53, 229; iv. 151; v. 31; vi. 57, 137, 171, 177; vii. 523, 528; viii. 329.
Rekke (*vb.*) to rue, to repent, ii. 411.
...... (*vb.*) to heed, to care for, iii. 109; v. 245.
Relece (*vb.*) L. *relaxare*, to release, set free, iv. 107.
Relesch, releische (*n.*) L. *relaxatio*, release, iii. 421; iv. 77, 107.
Releische, relesche, relesshe (*vb.*) L. *relaxare, absolvere*, to release, relax, iv. 139; v. 31, 371; vii. 173; viii. 233, 433.
Relef, releef, releyf, relif, relyf (*n.*) leavings, remnants, fragments (of a meal); also, remnant (of a people) and ruins (of a city), i. 15, 97; ii. 75; iii. 113; iv. 155; v. 251; vii. 465, 526.
Releysche (*vb.*) L. *laxare*, to release, set free, iii. 247; v. 21; vi. 317.
Remanent (*part.*) remaining, iii. 143.
Rem, reme (*n.*) L. *regnum*, a realm, iii. 389; iv. 183, 293, 365; vi. 299; vii. 109, 115; viii. 7, 91.
Remeove (*vb.*) to remove, viii. 329.
Remeoved (*vb. pret.*) removed, vi. 439.
Remissive (*adj.*) in reply (of a letter), v. 135.
Renabel, renable (*adj.*) reasonable, sensible, i. 11; viii. 25.

Renewide (*vb. pret.*) renewed, iii. 249.
Rengnyng (*n.*) reigning, iii. 99.
Renne (*vb.*) to run, i. 359, 367; iii. 163, 237; iv. 293; v. 109, 207, 329; vi. 245; vii. 103; viii. 61.
Rennynge (*n.*) L. *incursio*, a running, vi. 13.
Reod, reode (*n.*) L. *arundo*, a reed, an arrow, iii. 281; vii. 77, 321.
Repairele, repairaile, reparayle, repayrale (*vb.*) L. *reparare*, to repair, restore (a building), iv. 231, 237; vi. 239, 315, 385, 421, 463; vii. 149, 199; viii. 331.
Reparaylynge (*n.*) repair, restoration, v. 129.
Reperible (*adj.*) able to be found, ii. 189.
Replete (*vb.*) L. *replere*, to fill, iv. 243.
Repreef, repreve (*n.*) [1] L. *detestatio*, abhorrence, reproof, i. 285.
[2] blame, fault, v. 321.
Repreove, repreve (*vb.*) L. *improperare*, to reprove, upbraid, iv. 383; v. 135, 171, 217, 249.
Repreved (*p.p.*) L. *objurgatus*, charged, accused, iv. 217.
Reprobable (*adj.*) L. *reprobus*, reprobate, wicked, i. 363; iii. 279; viii. 151.
Reprobate (*vb. pret.*) rebuked, found fault with, viii. 259.
Reprobate (*p.p.*) reproved, rebuked, vi. 407.
Repudy (*n.*) divorce, vi. 381.
Repugne (*vb.*) to combat, resist (an opinion), vii. 209.
Reputate (*p.p.*) reputed, reckoned, i. 141.
Rere (*vb.*) [1] L. *suscitare*, to raise (from the dead), iv. 461; v. 119.
[2] *erigere*, to erect (as a monument), v. 455.
[3] to stir up, raise (war), viii. 281.
Rerynge (*n.*) the act of building, iv. 99.
Rescellis (*n. pl.*) L. *rescellæ*, trifling articles, small matters, vi. 3.
Resches, risches (*n.*) rushes, ii. 319.
Res, rese (*n.*) L. *insultus*, *impetus*, an attack, assault, inroad, i. 269; ii. 95; iii. 79, 231, 431; iv. 99, 149; vi. 13, 211, 387; vii. 393, 423.
Rese, reese (*vb.*) to rush on, to attack, i. 91, 231; iii. 389, 451; v. 47; vi. 273, 377; vii. 75, 243, 327, 473.
L. *exsilire*, to spring (out of bed), iv. 211.
Resing, resynge (*n.*) L. *impetus*, *incursio*, an attack, onslaught, iii. 257; v. 299; viii. 85.
Resolute (*adj.*) relaxed, fallen away, iii. 191.
Resonabel (*adj.*) reasonable, sensible, viii. 25.
Resonhabelych (*adv.*) reasonably, vii. 524.
Responsalles (*n.*) answers to inquiries, v. 395.
Resseyve (*vb.*) to receive, to obtain, v. 33, 147, 155, 163, 261; vi. 37, 39, 67.
Reste (*vb. pret.*) rested, i. 125.
Restelles (*n.*) see *Rescellis*. The translators did not know the word.
Retche (*vb.*) L. *curare*, to care, to heed, v. 27, 245.
Retenement (*n.*) household, retainers, followers, viii. 456.

Reþeren (*n. pl.*) L. *pecora, boves,* cattle, oxen, ii. 13, 309; iii. 205; iv. 439; vi. 295, 441.
Rethoricion, rethorik, rethour (*n.*) L. *rhetor,* an orator, v. 161, 215.
Retorte (*p.p.*) turned back (of the sea), i. 55.
Retracte (*vb.*) to withdraw (of physical removal), i. 59.
Retricion (*n.*) L. *exclamator,* an orator, iii. 163.
Returnede (*vb. pret.*) faced about, turned round upon, iv. 463.
Reul, reule (*n.*) L. *regula,* rule, government, iii. 191, 465; v. 187, 397; vi. 45; vii. 71, 451.
Reule (*vb.*) to rule, iii 175; vi. 33, 75, 145; vii. 41, 335.
Reuler (*n.*) L. *gubernator,* a superintendent, regulator, viii. 259.
Reume (*n.*) L. *regnum,* iv. 187, 293, 365.
Reve, reeve (*vb.*) to plunder, rob, deprive, i. 297; v. 117; vii. 57, 425, 508; viii. 471.
Reven, ravoun, ravon, revon (*n.*) a raven, iii. 339, 341; iv. 457.
Reverberation (*n.*) the bright glare (of snow), vii. 497.
Reveres (*n.*) L. *flumina,* rivers, ii. 327.
Revers, reveres (*n.*) a designation of some persons, who, like kings, are arrayed in purple, iii. 77. It is an expansion of the translation, and there is no Latin word for it.
Revocate (*p.p.*) recalled, restored, iii. 113.
Revynge (*n.*) robbing, plunder, vii. 495; viii. 5, 177.
Rewe (*n.*) L. *ordo,* a row, i. 41; iii. 375, 379.
Rewme (*n.*) a realm, a kingdom, i. 35; iii. 389; iv. 187; vi. 299; vii. 135; viii. 79, 87.
Reyche (*vb.*) to care for, vii. 375.
Reyn (*n.*) L. *pluvia,* a rain, iv. 27.
Reyne (*vb.*) L. *pluere,* to rain, vi. 139; viii. 430.
Reynebawe (*n.*) a rainbow, i. 337.
Reyse (*vb.*) to make an attack, or incursion, vii. 327.
Reyse (*vb.*) [1] to raise (to life), v. 119, 137, 279.
[2] to lift up, v. 371.
Reyse (*n.*) L. *incursio,* a raid, an onslaught, vi. 13.
Rial (*adj.*) L. *regius,* royal, kingly, iii. 227; vii. 35.
Rialliche, rialyche, ryally (*adv.*) royally, magnificently, i. 235; iii. 171, 323; iv. 95; v. 169.
Rialte (*n.*) royal estate and power, iii. 117.
Ribaudye, riboudry (*n.*) L. *spurcitia,* filth, impurity, vi. 39.
Richesse (*n.*) richness, excellence, i. 289.
Richesses (*n. pl.*) wealth, iv. 55.
Riȝtene (?) (*adj.*) proper, that which of *right* belongs to one, ii. 83.
Riȝtheuousenes (*n.*) L. *justitia,* righteousness, v. 7, 143.
Riȝtwisnesse (*n.*) L. *justitia,* uprightness, justice, iii. 99, 289, 457; iv. 27, 107; v. 7.
Ripe (*n.*) L. *messis,* a reaping, a harvest, viii. 185.
Ripemen (*n. pl.*) reapers, i. 11, 15.
Rishes, risshes (*n.*) rushes, ii. 319.

Riþeren (*n. pl.*) L. *boves*, oxen, iii. 205.
Roboracion (*n.*) support, substantiation, iii. 193.
Roborate [1] (*vb. pret.*) strengthened, viii. 203.
[2] (*p.p.*) strengthened, viii. 245.
Roche, rooche (*n.*) L. *rupes*, a rock, a crag, ii. 25; iii. 251; iv. 347; v. 91.
Rocke (*n.*) L. *colus*, a distaff for spinning wool, iii. 33; viii. 211.
Rode (*n.*) the rood, the cross, i. 115; iii. 13; vii. 35, 349.
Rody (*adj.*) L. *rubicundus*, ruddy, ii. 15.
Roȝt, roȝte (*vb. pret.*) regarded, cared for, vi. 99, 111.
Roile, roille, royle (*vb.*) L. *vagari*, to wonder, i. 145.
Rokkes (*n.*) L. *petræ*, rocks, iv. 347.
Rome-scot (*n.*) the tax of Peter's pence, vi. 213.
Ronge, rongen (*p.p.*) rung (of church bells), v. 413.
Roo (*n.*) L. *cerva*, a roe, i. 311.
Rooch (*n.*) L. *rupes*, a rock, iii. 251; v. 91.
Roode (*n.*) L. *crucifixus*, a crucifix, v. 139; viii. 41.
Roon, rone (*vb. pret.*) rained, ii. 239; iv. 3.
Roop (*n.*) L. *funiculus*, a rope, iii. 199; v. 109, 181.
Roote, rote (*vb.*) L. *putrefacere*, to rot, v. 119, 461; vi. 475.
Ropy (*adj.*) L. *pinguis*, thick, cloggy, iii. 315.
Rosaryes (*n.*) spurious coins so called, viii. 289.
Rosslynge (*n.*) L. *strepitus*, noise, rustling, vi. 93.
Rotes, routes (*n.*) L. *turmæ*, squadrons (of mounted horsemen), i. 311.
Roþer (*n.*) a rudder, vi. 389.
Roþeron, roþeren, roþern (*n. pl.*) L. *boves, armenta*, oxen, cattle, iii. 205; iv. 439; vi. 295, 441.
Roþerne (*adj.*) belonging to cattle, vii. 504.
Rotnes (*n.*) L. *caries*, rotting, decay, vii. 149.
Roty, rootye, rotie (*vb.*) to rot, i. 363, 365; vi. 475.
Rotyng (*n.*) decay, rotting, vii. 522.
Rouȝt, rouȝte, rowhte (*vb. pret.*) recked, cared for, iii. 313; iv. 217, 331, 449, 453; vi. 99, 111; vii. 51, 373; viii. 301.
Rouschelynge, rouslynng, roustlyge (*n.*) L. *strepitus*, noise, rustling, vi. 93.
Roust, rowste (*n.*) L. *rubigo*, rust, iii. 445.
Roves, rooves (*n.*) L. *fastigia*, roofs, vi. 55.
Rownde (*vb.*) L. *tondere*, to cut or shave off the hair in a ring, to make a tonsure, vii. 183.
Rownded (*p.p.*) shorn in a circular form (of the tonsure), v. 25.
Rowte (*vb.*) L. *stertere*, to snore, viii. 17.
Royalme, royamme, royame, royaume, (*n.*) L. *regnum*, realm, i. 103, 115, 121, 285; ii. 165; iv. 365; v. 397, 439; vi. 299, 317; viii. 79.
Rud (*adj.*) L. *rudis*, undisciplined, without rule, v. 411.
Rued (*n.*) L. *arundo*, a reed, an arrow, vii. 77, 321.
Rufol (*adj.*) rueful, sad, i. 317.
Rugge (*n.*) L. *dorsum*, the back, ii. 177, 383; vii. 520.
Ruȝhe (*adj.*) L. *hirtus, densus*, rough, i. 265; vii. 203.

Rusched, russhed, ruyschet (*p.p.*) L. *confractus*, dashed down, thrown down, iv. 399.

Ruþeren, ruthern (*n. pl.*) L. *pecora*, cattle, ii. 13 ; iv. 439 ; vi. 295, 441.

Rutheren (*adj.*) belonging to cattle, vii. 504.

Ruyde (*adj.*) L. *rudis*, undisciplined, rude, v. 411 ; vii. 341.

Ryall, ryalle (*adj.*) L. *pulcherrimus*, royal, very beautiful, ii. 71 ; iii. 145, 271, 297 ; vii. 121.

Rychcher (*adj. comp.*) richer, iii. 189, 311.

Rychches (*n.*) L. *opes*, wealth, riches, v. 221.

Rydels (*n.*) L. *paradigma*, a riddle, an engima, iii. 181.

Rydge, rygge, rigge (*n.*) L. *dorsum*, the back, ii. 177 ; vii. 520.

Ryȝtfolych (*adv.*) L. *juste*, rightfully, iii. 153, 385.

Ryne (*vb.*) L. *pluere*, to rain, iii. 285 ; vi. 139.

Rype (*vb.*) to reap, i. 11 ; viii. 185.

Ryp, rype, ryppe (*n.*) L. *messura*, *messis*, the reaping, the harvest, i. 13 ; viii. 185.

Ryve (*vb.*) In the phrase 'to ryve up' = to touch land, to arrive (of a fleet), vii. 85.
(*pret.*) rove up, vii. 87, 89, 173.

Ryve (*adj.*) rife, plentiful, abundant, i. 399, 427.

Ryvede (*p.p.*) arrived, vi. 173.

Ryvel (*n.*) L. *folliculus*, a bag, i. 257. But perhaps the English word is akin to *river*, because of the stream of water said to be sent forth from this bag.

S.

Saaf (*adj.*) L. *tutus*, safe, ii. 227 ; v. 397 ; viii. 141.

Saat (*vb. pret.*) sat, iii. 339 ; v. 71.

Sabotte, Sabbatte (*n.*) the Sabbath, iv. 267, 327.

Sacrate (*p.p.*) dedicated, consecrated, vi. 401.

Sacre (*vb.*) L. *consecrare*, to consecrate (of bishops), ii. 141 ; v. 147, 449 ; vi. 109, 111 ; vii. 7, 285 ; viii. 187.

Sacrelegie, sacrylegy (*n.*) L. *sacrilegium*, sacrilege, v. 265.

Sacrynge (*n.*) 1 L. *consecratio*, consecration (of kings or bishops), ii. 115, 133 ; vi. 411, 459 ; vii. 371.
2 L. *sacramentum*, consecration of the Eucharist, v. 231.

Sacryng-tyme (*n.*) when the Eucharist is being consecrated, viii. 563.

Sad, sadde (*adj.*) 1 of a set immoveable expression, v. 29.
2 of a sober (and so trustworthy) character, v. 165 ; vii. 423 ; viii. 539, 578.
3 L. *solidus*, solid (of a stone), vii. 381.

Sae (*n.*) L. *serra*, a saw, ii. 383 ; iii. 75.

Saede (*p.p.*), sawn, cut asunder with a saw, ii. 383 ; iii. 77.

Salade, salette (*n.*) L. *galea*, a helmet, iii. 283 ; viii. 485, 517, 573.
Salewe (*vb.*) L. *salutare*, to salute, ii. 193 ; v. 101.
Salm, salme (*n.*) a psalm, v. 149, 229 ; vi. 429 ; viii. 225.
Salve (*vb.*) to save, preserve, i. 17 ; ii. 293 ; iii. 91 ; iv. 65, 369 ; v. 127, 189, 397 ; vi. 449 ; vii. 195 ; viii. 79, 436.
Samoun, samouns (*n. pl.*) salmon, i. 369, 407.
Sandelle (*n.*) L. *sindon*, a sort of silk, v. 11.
Saudeor, saudyour (*n.*) a soldier, vi. 437 ; vii. 417.
Sauf (*adv.*) save, except, i. 159 ; vi. 75 ; vii. 339.
Sauf (*adj.*) L. *salvus*, safe, v. 397 ; vii. 239.
Sauȝter, Sauter, Sawter (*n.*) the Psalter, iv. 39 ; v. 57, 59, 183, 237, 293, 349 ; vi. 33, 93, 179 ; viii. 13, 217.
Savelich (*adv.*) safely, vii. 533.
Saveloker, savelokr (*adv. comp.*) more safely, iv. 163.
Savere (*vb.*) L. *sapere*, to like the taste of anything, viii. 17.
Sawden (*n.*) the Sultan, vi. 43.
Sawdiour (*n.*) a soldier, vii. 173 ; viii. 435, 471.
Sawe (*vb.*) to sew up, vii. 195.
Sawe (*vb.*) to sow, iii. 91.
Sawe (*n.*) L. *assertio*, a description, statement, treatise, story, ii. 177, 365 ; iii. 97 ; v. 83.
Sawer (*n.*) one who sows, a sower, viii. 469.
Sawlehealethe (*n.*) L. *salus*, ¹ healing (of body), cure, i. 365 ; v. 127.
² salvation, i. 371 ; v. 397, 403 ; vi. 33, 267, 453.
³ safety, ii. 253.
Sawte (*vb.*) to assault, attack (a city), viii. 552.
Sawte (*n.*) L. *insultus*, an assault, i. 179 ; iv. 429 ; vii. 423 ; viii. 429, 446, 471.
Say, sey (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 121, 179, 307 ; ii. 291 ; iii. 317.
Scabarge, scaberge, scaberke (*n.*) L. *vagina*, the sheath, scabbard, v. 373 ; vi. 439 ; vii. 3.
Scaf (*n.*) L. *fiscella*, basket, skep, skiff, ii. 319.
Scape (*vb.*) L. *evadere*, to escape, to get away, iv. 109, 157, 185, 203, 295 ; v. 243, 323 ; vii. 39.
Scaphe (*n.*) a boat, vii. 463.
Scarmuch (*vb.*) to wave, or make passes with, a sword, iv. 399.
Scarmuche, scarmusshe (*vb.*) to skirmish, to encounter in a small fight, viii. 582.
Scars, (*adj.*) L. *parcus*, economical, thrifty, iii. 35 ; v. 43 ; viii. 25.
.... defective, meagre, scanty, iii. 93 ; v. 91.
Scarser (*adj. comp.*) less in quantity, v. 9.
Scars, skars (*adv.*) L. *vix*, scarcely, iii. 237.
Scarsliche (*adv.*) ¹ L. *vix*, scarcely, iii. 177 ; iv. 83.
² thriftily, economically, iv. 329.
Scarste (*n.*) want, poverty, iii. 423, 463.
Scarthes (*n. pl.*) tatters, shreds, iii. 285.
Scaymes (*adj.*) squeamish, reluctant, shrinking, vii. 461.

Sceen, sceene, scene (*n.*) the sign *Aquarius* in the Zodiac, ii. 207. The word is probably a corruption of the German *schenk*, a cupbearer, from *schenken*, to pour out, and the text should most probably be *scenc.*
Scenicalle (*adj.*) belonging to the stage, iv. 101.
Schaar, schare (*vb. pret.*) did shear, did cut off; iv. 169; vi. 215.
Schad, schadde (*vb. pret.*) shed, i. 429; v. 151.
Schado (*vb.*) L. *obumbrare*, to veil over, conceal, vii. 369.
Schado (*n.*) a shadow, i. 185; ii. 203; iii. 239; vii. 159, 207.
Schadoede (*p.p.*) L. *obscuratus*, darkened, iii. 239.
Schale, shale (*n.*) the shell of a nut, iv. 141.
Schamefast (*adj.*) modest, shamefaced, i. 11.
Schameliche (*adv.*) L. *turpiter*, shamefully, iv. 119; viii. 245, 305, 315.
Schaar, schar, schare (*vb. pret.*) cut off (the hair), vi. 99; vii. 532.
Scharploker (*adv.*) more sharply, vii. 507.
Schaundre (*n.*) L. *infamia*, disgrace, scandal, iii. 421.
Sche (*pron.*) she, iv. 97, 169, 175, 239, 241; v. 155, 189, 221; vii. 29.
Sched (*p.p.*) hanging loose (of the hair), v. 369.
Schede, scheede (*vb. neut.*) [1] to be poured, i. 55, 57.
[2] L. *dissipare*, to scatter abroad, iii. 477.
Scheen (*n.*) L. *tibia*, a skin, viii. 65.
Scheet (*vb. pret.*) shot, vi. 115; vii. 77.
Scheft (*n.*) L. *telum*, a weapon, a shaft, iii. 449.
Scheltroms, scheltrums, scholtroms, scholtrums, scheltrons, scheltrouns, shiltrons (*n. pl.*) L. *acies*, a line of battle, iii. 61, 231, 413, 431; iv. 69, 153, 195; vii. 243, 487, 491.
Schende, shende (*vb.*) to injure, destroy, i. 333; ii. 187; vi. 17.
Schendes, schendnes (*n.*) L. *ignominia*, disgrace, iii. 375, 437; v. 245.
Schendschip, shenship (*n.*) disgrace, iii. 375, 437; v. 245.
Schenful, schendeful, schentful (*adj.*) L. *dirus*, ruinous, fatal, i. 141; viii. 315. Cx. gives *shameful*, in both cases.
Schent (*p.p.*) injured, ruined, vii. 524.
Scherde (*n.*) a fragment of earthenware, a potsherd, iv. 151.
Schere (*vb.*) to cut (the hair), v. 369.
Schere þursday, schire þorsday (*n.*) the Thursday before Easter, vii. 435, 439.
Schereves (*n.*) sheriffs, viii. 269.
Scherewed (*adj.*) L. *pravus*, wicked, evil, iv. 181, 391.
Scherynge (*n.*) shaving (the act of), iv. 285.
Schete (*vb.*) to shoot, i. 91, 153, 401; vii. 413.
Schethe (*n.*) a scabbard (of a sword), vi. 439.
Schette (*vb. pret.*) shot, vi. 369; vii. 77.
Scheverede (*vb. pret.*) Cx. explains by *cleared*, iv. 69. It is used of the weather becoming fine. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.*, *schyre*, as water and oþer licure. *Perspicuus, clarus.* See also *schuyrede.*
Schifte (*vb.*) L. *dissipare*, to scatter abroad, iii. 477.
Schilde (*n.*) L. *scutum*, a shield, iii. 19; iv. 107, 133.
Schille (*n.*) L. *testa*, a shell, ii. 215.

Schillynge (*adj.*) L. *ampullatus*, loud, noisy, pretentious (of speech), vii. 331. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *schylle*=sonorous.

Schippe (*vb.*) L. *navigare*, to sail, to go by ship, vii. 95, 99, 167, 179.

Schipster (*n.*) a woman who cuts out garments, vii. 269.

Schirreve, shyrreve (*n.*) L. *vicecomes*, a viscount, sheriff, viii. 37.

Schite (*vb.*) L. *alvum purgare*, iv. 329, 441.
(*pret.*) schoot, schote, v. 153.

Schites (*n. pl.*) L. *Scythæ*, the Scythians, ii. 257 ; iii. 167 ; iv. 293 ; v. 3.

Schoen (*n. pl.*) shoes, v. 101.

Schoke (*vb. pret.*) shook, iv. 157.

Scholder (*n.*) L. *scapula*, a shoulder, v. 131.

Schölleþ, schulleþ (*vb.* 3. *plur.*) shall, i. 7 ; iii. 451 ; iv. 451.

Schoold, schoolt (*adj.*) L. *meabilis*, fordable, shallow (of a river), iii. 131.

Schone, schon, schoon (*n. pl.*) shoes, iv. 301, 331, 395 ; v. 53, 101, 369 ; vi. 255, 403 ; vii. 127 ; viii. 229.

Schone, schonye (*vb.*) L *devitare*, to avoid, to shun, iii. 459 ; vi. 27 ; vii. 295.

Schoon (*vb. pret.*) shone, ii. 235 ; iv. 157, 449 ; vii. 435.

Schore (*p.p.*) shorn (of the hair), v. 25.

Schorte (*vb.*) [1] to grow short, ii. 185.
[2] to make short, vii. 159 ; viii. 510.

Schove, schovede (*vb. pret.*) shoved, pushed, iii. 451 ; iv. 105.

Schowe, schoye (*vb.*) to shoe (a horse), vii. 515.

Schrefvader (*n.*) L. *confessor*, a father confessor, vi. 457.

Schrewe (*n.*) L. *malus*, *pravus*, [1] an evil, immoral, person, i. 379 ; ii. 227 ; iii. 5, 275.
[2] one unsound in the faith, v. 95.

Schrewed, schrewid (*adj.*) [1] L. *nocens*, *ferox*, *litigiosus*, injurious, savage, quarrelsome, i. 335, 379 ; iii. 285 ; iv. 391.
[2] (of a disease) dreadful, terrible, vi. 357 ; vii. 87.

Schrewednes, schrewednesse (*n.*) [1] L. *nequitia*, wickedness, i. 29 ; iii. 305 ; v. 35 ; vi. 307.
[2] L. *feritas*, fierceness, i. 153.
[3] L. *pravitas*, corruption (of heresy), v. 23.

Schriftfader (*n.*) a father confessor, vi. 457.

Schrof, schroof (*vb. pret.*) made confession of sins, vii. 241, 379 ; viii. 157, 197.

Schryngke (*vb.*) to shrink, to contract, iii. 411.

Schuft, schufte (*vb. pret.*) shoved, pushed, vi. 89 ; vii. 525.

Schul (*vb.*) shall, iii. 111.

Schulde (*vb. pret.*) should, iii. 109.

Schulder, schuldre (*n.*) L. *scapula*, a shoulder, v. 131.

Schulen (*vb. plur.*) they shall, iii. 221.

Schulle, schulleþ, schullen (*vb.*) shall, shall be, i. 127, 129, 369 ; vi. 161 ; vii. 43 ; viii. 75.

Schurt, schurte (*n.*) L. *camisia*, a shirt, v. 445.

Schute (*n.*) L. *fluxus interaneorum*, vii. 51.
Schute (*vb. pret.*) shot, vi. 369.
Schwok (*vb. pret.*) shook, v. 183.
Schyf (*vb. pret.*) pushed, shoved, vi. 89.
Schylle (*n.*) L. *testa*, a shell (of an egg), iii. 397.
Schyt (*n.*) L. *fluxus interaneorum*, vii. 51.
Schuyrede, schyverede (*vb. pret.*) Cx. explains by *cleared*, iv. 69. See *scheverede*.
Scismacye (*n.*) L. *schisma*, schism, division, vii. 149.
Sckars (*adj.*) L. *rarus*, in small quantity, iii. 457.
Scladeng (*part.*) scalding, i. 259.
Sclatte (*n.*) L. *tegula*, a tile, or slate, i. 399 ; vi. 55.
Sclaundre (*vb.*) L. *scandalizare*, to slander, asperse, viii. 19.
Sclaundre (*n.*) L. *infamia*, *scandalum*, disgrace, calumny, iii. 421 ; vi. 99, 247.
Scolefere, scolevere (*n.*) L. *condiscipulus*, a school fellow, iii. 449 ; vii. 397.
Scolkers, sculkers (*n.*) cowards, renegades, vii. 491.
Scolle (*n.*) a skull, i. 115 ; v. 371.
Scomers (*n. pl.*) L. *piratæ*, pirates, iv. 175.
Scomfite, scomfyte, sconfite (*vb.*) L. *subigere*, to defeat, subjugate, iii. 375, 379, 387 ; iv. 25, 57; viii. 525, 527, 543.
Scope (*vb. pret.*) escaped, viii. 534.
Scot (*n.*) L. *symbolum*, a contribution (paid over by a bailiff), ii. 97.
Scoymes (*adj.*) squeamish, oversensitive, vii. 461. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v. *squaymose*.
Scrippe (*n.*) L. *pera*, a wallet, a small bag, iii. 309.
Scripture (*n.*) an inscription, iii. 111.
Scrowe (*n.*) L. *pittacium*, a scroll, or slip (of parchment), iv. 325 ; vi. 307.
Scute (*n.*) a French crown, viii. 535.
Scymmers (*n. pl.*). See *Scomers*, iv. 175.
Seacce, sease (*vb.*) [1] L. *cessare*, to cease, iii. 77, 255, 315, 327 ; iv. 61; v. 327, 349; vi. 13.
[2] L. *mitigare*, to allay, cause to cease, iii. 449 ; viii. 157, 483.
Seand (*part.*) seeing, vii. 95.
Sece (*vb.*) L. *cessare*, to cease, come to an end, iii. 255 ; v. 221.
Seche (*vb.*) to seek ; i. 207, 319 ; ii. 387; iii. 393; vi. 29.
Sede (*n.*) a seat, a settlement (of people), i. 183.
See (*n.*) a throne, a chair, iii. 137, 175.
See (*vb. pret.*) saw, iv. 417; v. 167, 439; vi. 73, 199, 269; vii. 93, 473.
Seece (*vb.*) [1] L. *sedare*, to cause to cease, v. 285; vi. 307, 389.
[2] to leave off, cease from, vi. 301.
Seek (*adj.*) sick, i. 229 ; vi. 9, 93, 141 ; vii. 85.
Seelde, selde, silde (*adv.*) seldom, i. 331, 333, 389, 405, 409 ; ii. 195, 197 ; iv. 15, 277, 369 ; vi. 255 ; vii. 61 ; viii. 33, 223.

Seeine, seene, seeyne (*n.*) a synod, v. 325, 407 ; vi. 131, 171, 273, 351 ; vii. 111. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *ceene.*

Seese (*vb.*) to make to cease, to stop, iv. 447.

Seete (*n.*) L. *cædes,* slaughter, ii. 289.

Sege (*vb.*) L. *obsidere,* to besiege, v. 341, 347, 369 ; vii. 57, 89, 325 ; viii. 203, 329, 441.

Sege (*n.*) L. *latrina,* a privy, a close-stool, iv. 329 ; vii. 105, 479, 509 ; viii. 247.

Segede (*p.p.* and *vb. pret.*) besieged, v. 63, 247, 277, 303, 431.

Seges (*n. pl.*) seats, i. 221, 409 ; iv. 347, 453.

Segge (*vb.*) L. *dicere,* to say, iii. 7, 275, 347, 461, 477 ; iv. 307, 333, 433, 451, 473 ; v. 51, 155, 163, 191, 207 ; vi. 5 ; vii. 339, 369, 509 ; viii. 149, 313.

Segges (*n. pl.*) men, i. 403.

Segende (*part.*) besieging, v. 175.

Seie (*vb.*) L. *dicere,* to say, make mention of, ii. 39 ; iii. 275, 315 ; iv. 297, 307 ; v. 51, 155, 163, 191, 207 ; vii. 127.

Seie (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 307 ; v. 143.

Seie (*p.p.*) seen, i. 19 ; ii. 387.

Seienge (*n.*) repetition, recitation, v. 199.

Seigh, seiȝ, seiȝe (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 191 ; ii. 5 ; iii. 85, 99, 127, 129, 405 ; iv. 13, 21, 53, 61 ; vi. 443 ; viii. 9.

Seih, seiȝh (*vb. pret.*) saw, ii. 5, 65, 71.

Seile, seille (*vb.*) to sail, iv. 183 ; v. 139, 265, 285 ; vi. 3, 13, 173 ; vii. 17 ; viii. 105.

Seille (*n.*) a sail, iv. 183.

Seillynge (*n.*) L. *navigatio,* sailing, voyaging, iv. 175.

Seily (*vb.*) to sail, i. 43.

Seist (*vb.* 2. *pers. pres.*) sayest, iii. 239.

Seiþ, seieþ (*vb.* 3. *pl. pres.*) they say, i. 227, 315.

Seke (*adj.*) sick, iii. 303, 379, 459 ; iv. 29 ; v. 215, 323 ; vi. 39 ; vii. 37 ; viii. 5, 11.

Sekelew, siklewe, syklew (*adj.*) [1] unwholesome (of a country), i. 257.
[2] unhealthy, sick (of persons), iii. 303.

Sekenes, sekenesse (*n.*) L. *morbus,* sickness, disease, iii. 265 ; iv. 321 ; vi. 45.

Seker (*adj.*) L. *tutus,* safe, secure, v. 157 ; vi. 367 ; vii. 261.

Sekerly (*adv.*) [1] with confidence, iv. 265.
[2] assuredly, v. 373 ; vii. 105.

Selde (*adv.*) L. *raro,* seldom, ii. 285 ; iv. 327.

Seler, selere (*n.*) a cellar, storeroom, a sleeping room, i. 399 ; viii. 229.

Selerer (*n.*) L. *celerarius,* the keeper of the cellar, vii. 403.

Self (*pron. adj.*) L. *ipse,* very, *e.g.*, 'þe *self* offrynges' = the very offerings, vii. 151.

Selk (*n.*) silk, iii. 33.

Seller (*n.*) L. *solarium,* an upper chamber, iii. 285.

Selver (*n.*) L. *argentum,* silver, iii. 75, 273, 373.

Selvery (*n.*) L. *argentinancia*, the silver evil (a coined word to signify *bribe taking*), iii. 335.
Sely (*adj.*) L. *simplex*, foolish, viii. 91.
Semblant, semblaunce, semblaunt, semlaunt (*n.*):
[1] good, cheerful look, friendly appearance, outward, seeming aspect, ii. 421; iii. 141, 195, 275, 313, 357; iv. 21; v. 29; vi. 87; vii. 25.
[2] countenance, look (generally), v. 101; vii. 409; viii. 161.
Semble (*n.*) L. *conventiculum*, an assembly, vii. 177.
Semede (*vb. impers. pret.*), *e.g.*, *hem semede*=it seemed to them, i. 235.
Semeþ (*vb. pres.*), *e.g.*, *me semeþ*=it seemeth, ii. 121.
Semplelyche (*adv.*) simply, in a simple fashion, viii. 59.
Sende (*vb. pret.*) sent, i. 345.
Sende (*p.p.*) sent, v. 267.
Sendel (*n.*) L. *sindon*, a sort of silk, v. 11.
Senewes, senowes (*n. pl.*) L. *intestina*, *nervi*, sinews, iii. 205. 411.
Sengle (*adj.*) L. *singularis*, singular, i. 353.
Sense (*vb.*) to offer incense, vii. 525.
Senser (*n.*) a censer, v. 225,
Seoþyng (*n.*) L. *coctura*, the cooking, boiling (of food), iv. 439.
Sensynge (*part.*) offering incense, vii. 159.
Serge (*n.*) L. *cereus*, a waxen taper, v. 225.
Servage (*n.*) slavery, iii. 53, 67, 71.
Sese, sesse (*vb.*) [1] L. *cessare*, to cease, iii. 77; vi. 13.
[2] L. *compescere*, to check, to cause to cease, iv. 137; v. 285, 355; vi. 357.
Sessed (*p.p.*) L. *pacificatus*, appeased, quieted, iii. 155.
Sete, seten (*vb. pret.*) sat, iii. 297, 343.
Seþe (*vb.*) [1] to boil, to be boiling, v. 323.
[2] to cook, prepare food, vii. 129.
Seþþe, seþe (*adv.*) [1] since, seeing that, ii. 29, 117; iii. 223; v. 335, 339; vii. 333.
[2] since, from that time, v. 17, 131, 139, 153; viii. 271.
Seþþe (*prep.*) since vi. 161.
Seve (*vb.*) to save, iv. 175.
Seve (*num. adj.*) seven, iii. 63, 421; iv. 275; v. 129; vii. 11.
Seveþe (*num. adj.*) v. 43.
Sewe (*vb.*) L. *sequi*, to follow, iv. 171; vi. 403; vii. 91, 189, 297.
Sewe (*vb. pret.*) sowed, i. 125; iii. 91, 181.
Sewer, sewere (*n.*) an officer who attended to the (royal) table, vi. 251, 435, 443; vii. 47, 235.
Sewrly (*adv.*) L. *tuto*, securely, v. 233.
Sey (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 373; ii. 433; viii. 159.
Seye (*vb.* 3 *sing. subj. pres.*) (if) he say, i. 337.
Seyen, seyne (*vb.* 3 *pl. pres.*) they say, i. 315; iii. 77, 105.
Seyes (*vb.* 2 *sing. pres.*) thou sayest, i. 227.
Seygh, seyȝ (*vb. pret.*) saw, iii. 99, 357.
Seylle (*vb.*) to sail, vi. 137.

Seyne (*n.*) a synod, v. 363; vi. 97; vii. 111, 185.
Seyntene (*adj.*) belonging to saints, viii. 129.
Seyntuary (*n.*) L. *cæmiterium*, a cemetery, a churchyard, v. 65.
Shad (*p.p.*) scattered, iii. 241.
Shadde (*p.p.*) shed, poured out, i. 5.
Shalde (*adj.*) L. *meabilis*, fordable, shallow (of a river), iii. 131.
Shale (*n.*) L. *testa*, a shell (of a nut), iv. 141.
Shamely (*adv.*) L. *turpiter*, shamefully, iv. 119.
Shede (*vb.*) L. *dissipare*, to scatter, iii. 477.
Shekkyng, shikking (*n.*), see *skekkynge*, iii. 257.
Shende (*p.p.*) L. *contritus*, injured, bruised, viii. 181.
Shipbreche, shipbruche (*n.*) L. *naufragium*, a shipwreck, ii. 369.
Shipster (*n.*) a woman who cuts out garments, vii. 269.
Shreve (*n.*) a sheriff, viii. 534.
Shyreday (*n.*) a day for the meeting of the 'posse comitatus,' the county soldiery, viii. 565.
Sich, siche (*pron.*) such, iii. 219, 223, 355; v. 303; vi. 371; vii. 59.
Siche (*vb.*) L. *suspirare*, to sigh, v. 353; vii. 535.
Sichinges, sikinges, sychyngs (*n. pl.*) L. *suspiria*, sighings, sobs, iv. 287.
Sicker (*adj.*) sure, secure, vii. 261.
Sider (*n.*) L. *sicera*, strong drink, iv. 351.
Sigge (*vb.*) to say, ii. 295; iii. 315, 361, 377; v. 415; vii. 309, 323.
Siȝȝe (*vb.*) to say, iii. 463.
Siȝ, sigh, sih, siȝe (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 167, 421; ii. 155, 191, 305; iii. 79, 81, 85, 99, 117, 123; iv. 61, 73; v. 167, 169, 177, 229, 249; vi. 9, 73; vii. 9, 15.
Siȝhte (*n.*) a quantity, *e.g.*, *a grete siȝhte* = a large quantity, iii. 269; vi. 239.
Siȝte (*n.*) L. *visio*, a vision, iii. 117.
Siȝty (*adj.*) fair to look on, beautiful, v. 269.
Sike (*adj.*) sick, i. 229; iii. 379, 459; iv. 29; v. 277, 323, 429; vi. 93; vii. 37; viii. 5, 155.
Siker (*adj.*) L. *tutus*, *securus*, safe, secure, ii. 227; iv. 175, 269, 283; v. 53, 157, 433; vii. 39, 141.
Sikerer (*adv. comp.*) more securely, iv. 163.
Sikerliche (*adv.*) securely, in safety, assuredly, i. 331, 363; iii. 469; iv. 265; v. 117, 373.
Sikernesse (*n.*) security, i. 77; iv. 129.
Siklewe (*adj.*) L. *valetudinarius*, invalid, sick, iii. 303.
Silabele, silable (*n.*) a syllable, viii. 239.
Silde, sylde (*adv.*) seldom, i. 131.
Sille (*vb.*) L. *vendere*, to sell, vi. 27; viii. 89.
Silleres, sillers (*n. pl.*) L. *vendentes*, sellers, persons selling, ii. 57; iv. 339.
Sillyng (*n.*) selling, sale, v. 181, 351.
Similacre, similachre (*n.*) L. *simulacrum*, an image, ii. 383; iii. 29, 379.
Similitudinary (*adv.*) L. *ænigmatice*, in figurative language, iv. 33.
Singuler (*adj.*) single (of a combat), iii. 339.
Sinistralle (*adj.*) adverse, sinister, evil, viii. 445.

Sinodoches (*n.*) synecdoche, iv. 263.
Sire (*n.*) L. *dominus*, the title of a royal prince, v. 305.
Sithe (*conj.*) since, iii. 223, 253, 431, 437, 443, 461; iv. 97, 141, 261, 273, 277; v. 181, 335; vi. 101, 197; vii. 153; viii. 219.
Sithe (*n.*) L. *falx*, a scythe, a sickle, iv. 429.
Siþen (*conj.*) although, vii. 165.
Siþer, siþere (*n.*) L. *sicera*, strong drink, iv. 351.
Siþes (*n. pl.*) times, i. 45, 123, 127; iii. 209; iv. 149, 155, 425; v. 95, 271, 329; vi. 185.
Siþþe (*adv.*) since, whereas, vi. 101.
(*prep.*) L. *ex*, since, from (of time), v. 423.
Siþþe (*adv.*) L. *deinde*, then, afterwards, secondly, iii. 191.
Siþþe hiderward (*adv.*) from that time onward till now, v. 17.
Sitynge (*n.*) L. *instigatio*, prompting, incitement, viii. 343.
Siwe (*vb.*) to follow, vii. 297.
Sixete (*num. adj.*) sixth, iv. 59.
Sixt (*vb.* 2 *sing. pers.*) seest, viii. 219.
Sixteþe (*num. adj.*) sixth, v. 145.
Skape (*vb.*) L. *declinare*, to escape, avoid, iii. 289; iv. 55.
Skarmuche, skarmysshe (*n.*) L. *incursus*, a skirmish, assault, iii. 231; viii. 533.
Skarre (*n.*) L. *scopulus*, a rock, i. 99.
Skars (*adj.*) L. *defectivus*, scanty, defective, iii. 93, 237.
Skarste (*n.*) L. *egestas*, want, poverty, iii. 465.
Skayle (*vb.*) L. *dispergere*, to scatter, iii. 241.
Skayled (*p.p.*) L. *dissipatus*, dispersed, scattered abroad, iii. 241.
Skekkynge (*n.*) a contesting, combating, iii. 257. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *skeke*.
Skile, skille (*n.*) L. *causa*, a reason, i. 229, 233, 241, 385; ii. 371; iii. 183, 195, 273, 423, 465; iv. 199, 203; v. 319; vi. 323; vii. 71, 213; viii. 31.
Skile (as an *adj.*) reasonable, vii. 279.
Skilfol, skilful (*adj.*) [1] L. *probabilis*, reasonable, i. 339; ii. 177; iv. 215; v. 35.
[2] judicious, iii. 393.
[3] L. *æquus*, just, equitable, iv. 23.
Skilfulliche, skilfully (*adv.*) [1] L. *apte, congrue*, reasonably, very properly, suitably, iii. 35; iv. 81, 297.
[2] *merito, juste*, deservedly, iv. 381; viii. 259.
Skirmysshe (*vb.*) to wave with a sword, to brandish, iv. 399.
Sklander (*n.*) L. *infamia*, disgrace, iii. 421.
Skomfyte (*vb.*) to discomfite, iii. 375.
Skumors, skumers, skumeres (*n.*) L. *piratæ*, pirates, iv. 175.
Skylfolych (*adv.*) L. *congrue*, skilfully, suitably, iii. 35; iv. 297.
Skymours, scommers (*n.*) L. *piratæ*, pirates, i. 261.
Slake (*vb.*) L. *mitigare*, to relieve (*e.g.*, sickness), iii. 11.
Slatte (*n.*) L. *tegula*, a tile, a slate, vi. 55.
Slauȝt, slauȝte (*n.*) a slaying, slaughter, iii. 231; iv. 61; v. 307; vii. 27.

Slawe (*p.p.*) slain, iv. 5.
Slawethe (*n.*) L. *ignavia*, sloth, indolence, ii. 115.
Sleep (*vb. pret.*) slept, iii. 7, 41, 181, 343; v. 83.
Sleer (*n.*) L. *interfector*, a slayer, a murderer, iii. 227.
Slegge (*n.*) L. *malleus*, a large hammer, vi. 199.
Sleght (*n.*) cunning, iii. 157.
Sleiȝte, sleiȝþe, sleiþe, slyȝþe (*n.*) crafty means, cunning tricks, iii. 361; iv. 93, 317, 369; v. 203, 233, 275, 295; vi. 49, 237; viii. 157.
Slekkynge (*n.*), see *skekkynge*, iii. 257.
Sleop, sleep (*vb. pret.*) slept, iii. 7, 41; v. 55, 385.
Slep, slepe (*vb. pret.*) slept, iii. 181; v. 243.
Slewthe, slawthe, sleuþe (*n.*) [1] sloth, idleness, i. 281, 355, 389; ii. 167; iii. 157; iv. 109; vi. 377.
[2] L. *tarditas*, slowness of movement (in music), iii. 207.
Sleyþe (*n.*) L. *calliditas*, cunning, iii. 157; iv. 167; v. 203.
Slider (*adj.*) slippery, i. 63.
Sliȝ, sligh, sliȝe (*adj.*) L. *argutus*, cunning, sly, i. 425; ii. 173; vi. 43.
Sliȝþe (*n.*) cunning, astuteness, iii. 157.
Slipper (*adj.*) slippery (of a road), treacherous, failing (of the memory), i. 5, 63.
Slithe, sliþe (*n.*) L. *ars*, cunning, art, iii. 157; iv. 317.
Slogh (*vb. pret.*) slew, ii. 81.
Slood, slod (*vb. pret.*) did slide, vii. 35, 237.
Sloouȝ, slouȝ (*adj.*) slow, iii. 149; vi. 255; viii. 337.
Slouȝ (*vb. pret.*) slew, iv. 43, 73; v. 7, 109, 203.
Slowȝ (*adj.*) slow, tardy, iii. 149.
Slowȝ (*vb. pret.*) slew, iii. 27, 45, 55, 111, 169.
Slowh (*vb. pret.*) slew, i. 137; ii. 107, 155, 171, 259, 265, 267; iii. 21; v. 7.
Sluep, slup (*vb. pret.*) slept, vii. 13; viii. 227.
Slycche (*n.*) L. *limositas*, *limus*, mud, sludge, i. 133; ii. 219.
Slyhe (*adj.*) L. *argutus*, cunning, sly, vi. 43.
Slyȝlich (*adv.*) cunningly, cleverly, viii. 53.
Slyloker (*adv. comp.*) more slyly, i. 91.
Smeliche (*adv.*) L. *blande*, smoothly, vii. 259.
Smeten, smeton (*p.p.*) L. *percussus*, smitten, v. 123, 125; vii. 127.
Smeþe (*n.*) a smith, a worker in iron, ii. 229; iii. 205.
Smethe (*adj.*) L. *politus*, smooth, ii. 233.
Smeþeliche (*adv.*) L. *blande*, sweetly, smoothly, vii. 259.
Smoot (*vb. pret.*) smote, iv. 381.
Smyl, smyll (*n.*) smell, odour, i. 159; iii. 241, 371, 467; iv. 27, 137; v. 179; vi. 227; vii. 367.
Smyte (*vb.*) to stamp, to strike, in making coin, viii. 265.
Smytted (*p.p.*) spotted, stained, smutted, i. 359.
Snapere (*vb.*) L. *offendere*, to trip, to stumble, vii. 187. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *snapper*.

Snarl, snarle (*n.*) L. *laqueus,* a noose, a halter, ii. 385; v. 209; vi. 27. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *snaryd.*

Snarle (*vb.*) L. *illaqueare,* to entangle, ensnare (in an argument), vii. 431.

Snatted (*adj.*) L. *simus,* snub (of a nose), iii. 285. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *snattyd.*

Snel (*adv.*) quickly, i. 405.

Snese (*vb.*) L. *sternutare,* to sneeze, v. 389.

Snesinge (*n.*) sneezing, v. 389.

Snittynge (*n.*). The L. has *cauteriatus* = marked by branding. Hence the noun should = branding, ii. 147. Cf. *Halliwell,* s. v. *snitting-iron* = a pair of snuffers. But the connexion is doubtful.

Snochynge (*n.*) defective speech, speaking through the nose, i. 11.

So among (*adv.*) L. *interim,* in the meantime, ii. 133.

Soche (*adj.*) such, vi. 223; vii. 17, 29; viii. 183.

Socie, socye (*vb.*) to form an alliance with, iii. 132; vii. 533; viii. 147, 333.

Socre (*vb.*) L. *fovere,* to succour, help, viii. 41.

Sodde (*p.p.*) L. *coctus,* baked (of tiles), i. 97; ii. 249.

Sodeuwe, sodewe, soduwe, sodue (*vb.*) L. *subigere, subjugare,* to subdue, iii. 19, 123, 443.

Sodeyn (*adj.*) L. *repentinus,* sudden, iii. 231; v. 133.

Sodenliche, sodeynliche (*adv.*) suddenly, iii. 147, 305; iv. 103; v. 39, 201, 293, 323; vi. 73.

Soferforþ (*conj.*) L. *adeo,* to such a degree, iv. 113.

Soget, sogett (*adj.*) subject, lower in position (of lands), i. 111, 129, 137, 273, 277, 287; ii. 59.
(of persons) subject, ii. 123, 391; v. 97.

Soker (*n.*) succour, relief, iv. 137; v. 227.

Sokere (*vb.*) L. *fovere,* to cherish, relieve, iv. 465; viii. 41.

Sokour (*n.*) L. *auxilium,* help, succour, v. 259, 285.

Sokoured (*p.p.*) aided, succoured, v. 157.

Solempliche (*adv.*) L. *solemniter,* solemnly, iii. 391; vii. 37.

Solempne (*adj.*) L. *insignis, celebris,* [1] renowned, famous, i. 95; ii. 421; iv. 379, 409.
[2] solemn, holy, special, iii. 391; v. 299, 353; vi. 29, 37.

Solempneliche (*adv.*) L. *splendide,* in an excellent fashion, vii. 271.

Solenne (*adj.*) customary, special, solemn, iii. 297; v. 299; viii. 175, 432.

Soler, solere (*n.*) L. *solarium,* an upper chamber, iii. 285; vi. 277; vii. 35. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Garytte,* hey (*i.e.,* high) *solere.*

Sollicitate (*adj.*) anxious, iii. 403.

Solouȝ, solouh (*n.*) a plough, vii. 445, 527, 535.

Solowes (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* solowe) L. *aratra,* ploughs, ii. 43, 93; vii. 527, 535.

Som ...... som (*adv.*) partly......partly, i. 151.

Somdel, somdele (*adv.*) [1] partly, i. 15; ii. 59, 71, 165, 229; v. 347, 445; vi. 23, 29, 339.
[2] somewhat, rather, vi. 169, 233; vii. 335, 526; viii. 23.

Somme, somne, sompne (*vb.*) to summon, iii. 201; vii. 529, 530; viii. 145, 151, 243.

Sompned (*p.p.*) L. *citatus*, summoned, iv. 281; vii. 529.

Sondawe (*n.*) Sunday, v. 199; vii. 77, 307.

Sonde (*n.*) a sending, bestowal, intervention, i. 415; vii. 159.

Sonner (*adv. comp.*) sooner, vii. 121.

Soote (*adj.*) sweet, vii. 485.

Sooþ (*adj.*) true, iii. 97; vi. 29.

Sophister (*n.*) L. *sophista*, a sophist, v. 175.

Sorcot (*n.*) a surcoat, an overcoat, i. 403.

Sorfol (*adj.*) sorrowful, iii. 161.

Sortelegie, sortilege (*n.*) the casting of lots, divination by lots, i. 411; ii. 45.

Sorwe (*n.*) sorrow, trouble, v. 229, 381.

Sose (*vb.*) to put in salt, vii. 217.

Soster (*n.*) a sister, v. 291; vi. 57, 77, 125.

Sot (*n.*) L. *fuligo*, soot, vii. 379.

Sotel, sotil, sotyl (*adj.*) subtile, iii. 369; v. 101.

Soteliche, sotelliche (*adv.*) L. *subtiliter*, cnnningly, cleverly, iv. 141, 391.

Soþe (*n.*) L. *veritas*, the truth, v. 189.

Soþeliche (*adv.*) truly, iii. 307; iv. 97.

Soþenesse (*n.*) L. *veritas*, truth, v. 279, 285.

Soþþe (*prep.*) since, vi. 161.

Sotil (*adj.*) L. *curiosus*, curious, subtle, vii. 69.

Sotilliche, sotylych (*adv.*) cunningly, vi. 425.

Sotilte (*n.*) subtility, i. 231.

Sotles, sotels (*n.*) L. *subsellia*, settles, benches, iv. 99.

Soudeour, soudyour (*n.*) a soldier, iv. 255; vi. 437; vii. 417, 529.

Souke, sowke, soke (*vb.*) L. *sugere*, to suck, viii. 231.

Souker, soukere (*n.*) one that sucks, iv. 243.

Sound (*n.*) sand, i. 13.

Sourful (*adj.*) L. *mæstus*, sad, sorrowful, v. 433.

Soutare, souter (*n.*) L. *sutor*, a shoemaker, iv. 307; vii. 518.

Sovereynly (*adv.*) L. *summe*, principally, chiefly, vii. 125.

Sowke, souke (*vb.*) to suck, i. 359; ii. 319; iii. 43; iv. 315.

Sownand (*part.*) sounding, vii. 195.

Sownde (*vb.*) to mean, to signify, v. 207.

Sowne (*vb.*) to sound, iii. 275; vii. 73.

Sowpe (*vb.*) to sup, to take a meal, v. 279.

Sowse (*vb.*) to put in salt, vii. 217.

Sowter, sowtere (*n.*) L. *sutor*, a shoemaker, iv. 307; vii. 135, 137.

Sparlyver, sparlyvor, sparlyme (*n.*) L. *sura*, the ancle, v. 355. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *sparlire*.

Sparth, sparthe (*n.*) L. *securis*, an axe, i. 351, 353, 357; v. 267.

Sparwe (*n.*) L. *passer*, a sparrow, v. 313.
Spatelle (*n.*) spittle, i. 195.
Spaynelles, Spaynerdys, Spaynols, Spaynyellus, Spaynyels (*n.*) L. *Hispani*, the Spaniards, ii. 257 ; iv. 419 ; v. 235.
Specialle (*n.*) L. *amasius, amasia*, a lover, a paramour, vi. 333, 449.
Specialliche (*adv.*) L. *saltem*, at least, iv. 275.
Spectable (*adj.*) worthy of notice, i. 5.
Spedeful, speedful, spedfol (*adj.*) [1] L. *expeditus*, ready, expert, ii. 167 ; iii. 11, 199.
[2] expedient, beneficial, iii. 127, 279, 333, 355, 373 ; iv. 91.
Spedeliche (*adv.*) expertly, iii. 199.
Speked (*vb. pret.*) spake, i. 345.
Spekeld (*adj.*) speckled, ii. 303.
Spence, spens (*n.*) L. *sumptus*, cost, expense, money to spend, vii. 127 ; viii. 87, 95, 117, 147.
Spencer, spenser (*n.*) L. *dispensator*, a steward, a bursar, iv. 309, 331.
Spercle (*vb.*) to sprinkle, i. 319.
Sperclid (*adj.*) spotted, marked with drops of colour, i. 429.
Spere (*n.*) L. *sphæra*, an orb or ball, i. 227, 233, 235.
Spered (*p.p.*) closed, shut up, vii. 121, 159. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *speryn.*
Spete (*vb.*) L. *spuere*, to spit, iv. 327.
Spice (*vb.*) to embalm (a dead body), v. 287.
Spiȝte (*vb. pret.*) L. *excitavit*, urged, vii. 429. Cx. explains by *encouraged.*
Spitousliche (*adv.*) contemptuously, ii. 321.
Splekked (*adj.*) speckled, spotted, particoloured, i. 189, 429 ; ii. 303, 307.
Splendidiously (*adv.*) splendidly, i. 39.
Spone, spoon, spoone (*n.*) L. *astula*, a small piece of wood, a shaving, a splinter, v. 455 ; vi. 297. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *spon.*
Spore (*n.*) L. *calcar*, a spur, v. 371.
Spotel (*n.*) saliva, spittle, i. 195 ; iii. 315.
Spousage (*n.*) wedlock, iii. 163 ; iv. 173.
Spousails (*n.*) L. *nuptiæ*, marriage, iii. 365, 389.
Spousebreche, spousebruche, spousbruch (*n.*) adultery, i. 89 ; ii. 165 ; iii. 163, 165 ; iv. 173, 365 ; vi. 31, 305 ; vii. 47, 519 ; viii. 7, 53.
Spousebrekere (*n.*) L. *adulter*, an adulterer, viii. 25, 53.
Spouseed, spousehod, spouseode (*n.*) the marriage vow, vi. 245.
Sprancle, sprankele (*vb.*) L. *crepitare*, to crackle, i. 319.
Sprancle, sprynkele (*vb.*) L. *efferre*, to spread upward (of fire), ii. 237.
Spratte (*n.*) L. *incubus*, a goblin, a fairy, i. 419.
Spraye (*n.*) L. *ulva*, sedge, iv. 157.
Sprenged (*p.p.*) sprinkled, v. 7.
Sprentenge (*n.*) a leaping, springing, i. 369. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *sprent.*
Springinge (*n.*) sprinkling, aspersion, vii. 522.
Springynge-tyme (*n.*) spring, spring-tide, iv. 55 ; vii. 323 ; viii. 105.
Spronge (*p.p.*) sprinkled, v. 7.
Spryngt (*p.p.*) sprinkled, v. 7.

Spuynge, spuwyng (*n.*) L. *vomitus*, an emetic, iv. 393.
Spuwe (*vb.*) to vomit, vii. 503.
Spytted (*p.p.*) L. *respersus*, sprinkled, spotted, stained, vii. 477.
Squaymes, squaymus (*adj.*) squeamish, shrinking, vii. 461
Squynacy, squynancy, squynacie, sqwinancy (*n.*) a quinsy, iii. 335.
Sqwalowe (*n.*) L. *vorago*, a whirlpool, v. 139.
Staal, stale (*vb. pret.*) stole, vii. 65, 101.
Staat (*n.*) a state, condition, position, iii. 165, 223, 311; v. 35, 95, 199, 411; vi. 169, 391; vii. 37.
Stable (*vb.*) L. *stabilire*, to establish, v. 133; vii. 507; viii. 27.
Stalage (*n.*) market tax, for standing with a stall in the street, ii. 97.
Stalle (*vb.*) to install (as a bishop), vii. 15.
Stallynge (*n.*) installation (of a bishop), viii. 183.
Stalward, stalworþe, stelworth (*adj.*) L. *robustus*, *fortis*, stalwart, strong, i. 91, 263, 287, 305; ii. 165; iii. 439; v. 249.
Stalworþliche, stalworthiliche (*adv.*) stoutly, strongly, ii. 53; v. 331, 375, 393; vii. 229.
Stalworþynesse (*n.*) L. *fortitudo*, stoutness, courage, iii. 289.
Stamyn (*n.*) linsey-woolsey cloth, vii. 307, 401.
Stanche (*vb.*) to stop, to hold back (evidence), vii. 289.
Stan-deed (*adj.*) stone-dead, dead as a stone, i. 205; ii. 417; iii. 5.
Stape (*vb.*) to step, walk, vii. 527.
Staple (*n.*) the right and privilege of holding a market, hence, a market, also, the merchants belonging thereto, viii. 488, 571, 582.
Stappe (*n.*) L. *vestigium*, [1] a trace, ii. 35, 69, 75, 343; iv. 153; v. 369; vi. 373.
[2] a step, a path, v. 431.
Stappe-doȝhter (*n.*) L. *privigna*, a step daughter, v. 103.
.... moder, stappe-modyr (*n.*) L. *noverca*, a step mother, v. 273, 427.
Stare, staare (*n.*) L. *sturnus*, a starling, iv. 307.
Stark, starke (*adv.*) entirely, iii. 97; vi. 235.
Start (*adv.*) completely, *e.g.*, *start* blynde, iii. 97; vi. 235.
Startelynge (*n.*) gesticulation, ii. 307.
Startle (*vb.*) to move, or roam, about (of cattle), viii. 55.
Startlinge (*part.*) L. *gesticulans*, making gestures, i. 225.
Stedame (*n.*) L. *noverca*, a stepmother, v. 273.
Stede (*n.*) L. *locus*, a place, i. 393; ii. 3; v. 359; vii. 159.
Steene (*n.*) L. *olla*, a pot, a jar, v. 167.
Steiȝ, steihe (*vb. pret.*) mounted, ascended, i. 113; iv. 467.
Stekkynge (*part.*) opposing, iii. 257.
Stemnes, stempnes (*n. pl.*) times, turns, seasons, iii. 439; iv. 29.
Stene (*vb.*) L. *lapidare*, to stone, iii. 107; vi. 31.
Stene (*n.*) L. *lagena*, *urna*, *hydria*, a jar, a pitcher, ii. 17; iv. 93, 115; v. 13, 165, 167; vi. 183.
Steorne, steurne, stierne (*adj.*) L. *sævus*, stern, fierce, severe, i. 275; iii. 71, 387; iv. 319; v. 43.
Stere (*v.b.*) L. *impellere*, to incite, stir up, vii. 155.
Sterlynges (*n.*) L. *sterlingi*, sterling coins, viii. 167, 291.

Sterrys (*n. pl.*) stars, viii. 525.
Sterte (*vb.*) to spring or, run about, to jump, vi. 35, 283 ; vii. 463.
Stertelle (*vb.*) to move, or roam, about (of cattle), viii. 55.
Sterynge (*n.*) L. *motus*, movement, stirring, ii. 213.
Steye (*vb.*) to ascend, vi. 227.
Steyȝ, stiȝ, stiȝe (*vb. pret.*) mounted, ascended, iii. 125 ; iv. 467 ; v. 43, 121.
Steyle (*vb.*) L. *furare*, to steal, iii. 215.
Steyne (*vb.*) L. *pallescere*, to fade (of a colour), ii. 15.
Stidefast (*adj.*) stedfast, iv. 167, 313.
Stiernesse (*n.*) sternness, vii. 235.
Stike (*vb.*) to stick fast, vii. 237.
Stike, stikke (*vb.*) *confodere*, to run through, to pierce, to slay, iv. 465 ; v. 175, 177 ; vi. 331 ; vii. 97, 105, 159, 231.
Stile (*n.*) L. *stylus*, a pen, v. 297.
Stilleche, stillich (*adv.*) quietly, vii. 537.
Stipendy (*pl.* stipendies) (*n.*) L. *stipendium*, income, resources, iii. 189, 441 ; v. 383, 403.
Stoken (*p.p.*) closed, shut up, vii. 121.
Stomele, stomle (*vb.*) to stumble, vii. 533 ; viii. 77.
Stonte (*n.*) L. *culex*, a gnat, a fly, v. 159.
Store (*n.*) L. *thus*, frankincense, i. 99.
Stounde (*n.*) L. *tempus*, a time, occasion, i. 405, 429 ; iv. 467.
Stoute (*n.*) L. *culex*, a fly, a gnat, v. 159.
Strapeles, straples (*n.*) L. *fasceoli*, leggings, v. 355.
Straungene (*adj.*) strange, belonging to strangers, v. 321.
Straut (*p.p.*) L. *extensus*, stretched out, iii. 211.
Strecce, strechche (*vb.*) to stretch, extend, v. 265, 293.
Streiȝt (*adv.*) at once (but perhaps an error), iii. 97.
Streiȝte (*vb. pret.*) stretched, extended, ii. 107.
Streng (*n.*) (*pl.* strengges) L. *chorda*, a string (of a musical instrument), iii. 211, 405.
Strengþe (*vb.*) L. *roborare*, to strengthen, vi. 7.
Stret (*n.*) L. *platea*, a street, a public way, vi. 283.
Streyne (*vb.*) 1 to make narrow, to contract, i. 57.
2 to bind closely, to attach, vii. 109.
Streyte (*adj.*) strict, close (of imprisonment), iv. 341.
Stricke, strike, strykke (*n.*) a stroke or mark (in writing), iii. 249 ; iv. 37.
Strompat (*n.*) L. *meretrix*, a harlot, v. 299.
Stroof (*vb. pret.*) L. *jurgati sunt*, strove, ii. 323 ; iv. 221, 281.
Stroutynge (*adj.*) flowing, long (of the hair), vii. 385.
Struype (*vb.*) L. *detrahere*, to strip off, iii. 173.
Strynger (*adj. comp.*) stronger, viii. 157.
Strynken (*p.p.*) striken, iii. 283.
Stryve (*vb. pret.*) strove, ii. 323 ; iii. 57.
Stude (*n.*) stead, place, v. 39, 205, 441 ; vi. 59, 135.
Studefast (*adj.*) stedfast, iii. 141, 175, 445 ; iv. 167, 313 ; v. 29, 73 ; vi. 9 ; vii. 415.

Studefastlych (*adv.*) stedfastly, iii. 423.
Studfastnes (*n.*) stedfastness, iii. 423.
Studier, studyer (*n.*) L. *studens*, a student, iii. 367.
Stue (*n.*) L. *stupha*, a stove, ii. 75.
Stuerhysman (*n.*) a steersman, vii. 17.
Sturne (*adj.*) L. *ferox*, fierce, bold, i. 321; v. 73, 101.
Sturnes, sturnesse (*n.*) L. *asperitas*, inclemency, sternness, i. 51; v. 101; vii. 339; viii. 25.
Sturynge (*n.*) L. *commotio*, a disturbance, noise, iv. 347.
Stutefast (*adj.*) stedfast, viii. 157.
Stycfast (*adj.*) L. *immobilis*, fixed, stedfast, iv. 333.
Stydfast (*adj.*) stedfast, iii. 141, 275; iv. 167.
Stye, styȝe (*vb.*) L. *ascendere*, to mount up, ascend, iv. 411, 467; v. 75; vi. 355.
Styerne (*adj.*) fierce, iii. 71.
Stygmates (*n.*) marks resembling our Lord's wounds on the cross, viii. 525.
Styke, stykke (*vb.*) to wound, iv. 11, 471.
Stynch, stynche (*n.*) L. *fœtor*, a stench, iv. 119, 287; v. 99, 119, 295, 389; vii. 477; viii. 205.
Stynte (*vb.*) to stop, stand still, i. 329.
.... (*vb. pret.*) abated, stopped, stood still, ii. 309; iii. 207.
Styntynge (*n.*) L. *solstitium*, the solstice, i. 327, 329; iii. 51; vi. 105, 107.
Styntynge (*n.*) L. *statio*, standing still, ii. 309.
Styrop (*n.*) a stirrup, vii. 35.
Styward (*n.*) L. *præfectus*, a steward, an overseer, iii. 435; iv. 425.
Styyl (*n.*) L. *stylus*, a pen, v. 297.
Subacte (*p.p.*) [1] (of lands) lying low, i. 145.
[2] (of people) made subject, i. 287; ii. 103.
Subject (*p.p.*) underlying (of ground overshadowed by hills) i. 143, 145, 195.
Subornate (*p.p.*) bribed, iii. 63.
Subrogate (*vb. pret.*) L. *substituit*, substituted, iv. 115; vi. 249.
.... (*p.p.*) substituted, i. 369; iii. 257; iv. 351; vi. 149, 455; vii. 131, 149; viii. 440, 443.
Subsidie, subsidy (*n.*) [1] help (of an antidote to poison), ii. 189.
[2] aid, assistance, iii. 469; viii. 191.
Subtylytees (*n.*) amusements, matters of disport, iv. 99.
Suburbarbes (*n. pl.*) suburbs (perhaps the text is a scribe's error), i. 125.
Succendede (*p.p.*) L. *succensus*, set on fire, kindled, burnt, iii. 85, 249.
Succidede (*p.p.*) cut off, shortened (of the breath), ii. 185.
Succincte (*p.p.*) girt about, ii. 369.
Suche foure (*adj.*) quadruple, four times as much, iv. 103. Cf. vi. 83. suche þre.
Sudarie, sudary (*n.*) a handkerchief, v. 189.
Sudeken, sudekene (*n.*) a subdeacon, v. 359; vi. 315.
Sudewe, suduwe (*vb.*) L. *subjugare*, to subdue, ii. 153; iii. 19, 123, 443.

Sue, sewe (*vb.*) to follow, iii. 133, 135; vii. 11.
Suerliche (*adv.*) L. *tuto*, securely, v. 233.
Suerte, surte (*n.*) L. *securitas*, peace, quietness, iv. 295.
Sueþ (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) seeth, vii. 33.
Suffisaunce (*n.*) a supply, sufficiency, iii. 471.
Suffrens (*n.*) L. *patientia*, patience, endurance, iii. 283.
Suffreȝ, suffry (*vb.*) to suffer, bear, endure, iii. 439, 473.
Sugett, suget (*adj.* and *n.*) subject, i. 175; ii. 81, 101, 111, 121; iii. 113; iv. 131; v. 79, 207, 225, 335.
Sugge (*vb.*) to say, v. 389; vi. 63; vii. 524.
Sughe (*n.*) L. *vomer*, a ploughshare, vii. 165. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *sokk* (of a plughe).
Suker (*n.*) succour, defence, v. 229.
Sukere (*vb.*) L. *fovere*, to succour, help, viii. 41.
Sulle (*vb.*) to sell, viii. 105.
Sullyng (*n.*) selling, sale, v. 181, 351; vii. 495; viii. 105.
Summytte (*vb.*) to submit, iii. 125.
Superapparente (*adj.*) conspicuous above others, iv. 109.
Superflue (*adj.*) needless, iii. 311.
Superialle (*adj.*) upper, belonging to the upper regions, iii. 395.
Supplantatores (*n.*) supplanters, iii. 71.
Supportacion (*n.*) support, help, vi. 269; viii. 444.
Supputation (*n.*) calculation, reckoning. i. 9, 27, 31; iii. 345.
Suppute (*vb.*) to reckon, calculate, i. 37; v. 453.
Surely (*adv.*) sorely, viii. 479.
Surlych (*adv.*) L. *tuto*, securely, v. 233.
Surmysynge (*part.*) blaming, throwing blame on, viii. 526.
Suspectioun (*n.*) suspicion, iii. 177, 389.
Sustentacle (*n.*) support, strengthening, ii. 219.
Suster, sustre, sustyr (*n.*) a sister, i. 279, 281; ii. 287, 299, 367; iv. 365; v. 223, 291, 303, 337; vi. 57, 125, 147.
Suthe (*adv.*) L. *extunc*, since that time, viii. 271.
Suxt (*vb. 2 sing. pres.*) seest, viii. 219.
Suylle (*vb.*) L. *vendere*, to sell, viii. 265.
Swage (*vb.*) L. *sedare*, to appease, assuage, v. 285.
Swal (*vb. pret.*) swelled, iv. 381, 389.
Swalo, swelowe, swolow, swolouȝ, swolwe, swolwȝ (*n.*) L. *vorago*, a whirlpool, i. 65; ii. 41; v. 139.
Swat (*n.*) sweat, iii. 227.
Sweet, swete (*n.*) L. *sudor*, sweat, ii. 213.
Sweet (*vb.*) L. *sudare*, to sweat, vi. 13.
Sweled (*vb. pret.*) L. *urebat*, burnt off, iii. 325.
Swelowe, swelewe, swolewe, swolwe (*vb.*) to swallow, to absorb, drink in, i. 59, 65, 119; ii. 41, 353; iv. 365; viii. 241.
Sweord (*n.*) a sword, iii. 391; v. 23, 267.
Swerie, swerye (*vb.*) to swear, i. 381; iii. 39, 291, 293; vi. 337, 453; vii. 231, 514, 517; viii. 139.
Sweþer, sweþour, swiþer (*adj.*) agile, nimble, iii. 361.

Swevene, swevon (*n.*) a dream, i. 393; ii. 77, 211, 305, 413, 427; iii. 99, 111, 139, 279; v. 147, 387; vii. 411, 514.
Swevenynge (*n.*) a state of dreaming, ii. 211; iv. 101.
Swipere, swyper (*adj.*) active, nimble, vi. 289. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *swipper*.
Swiþe (*adv.*) L. *nimium*, greatly, very, iii. 479; iv. 353, 363; v. 61, 301, 393; vi. 13, 71.
Swolewe, swolowe (*vb.*) L. *absorbere*, to swallow up, iv. 365.
Swolwe (*n.*) the whirlpool, gulf, ii. 369.
Swolwynge (*n.*) an engulfing, sucking down, ii. 51.
Swolwynges (*n. pl.*) whirlpools, i. 65.
Swoot, swot, swote (*n.*) sweat, i. 427; ii. 213, 401; iii. 227, 411; iv. 299.
Swyþe, swiþe (*adv.*) L. *valde*, very, much, i. 293, 343; ii. 317; iii. 479.
Swyþer (*adj.*) nimble, active, vi. 289.
Syche (*vb.*) L. *suspirare*, to sigh, v. 353.
Sycurere (*comp. adv.*) more securely, iv. 163.
Sye (*vb. pret.*) saw, iv. 441; v. 167.
Syg (*vb. pret.*) saw, iii. 109.
Syȝ (*p.p.*) seen, vi. 9.
Syȝ, syȝe, syhe (*vb. pret.*) saw, ii. 155, 197, 305; iii. 79, 81, 117, 275; iv. 13, 441; v. 143, 169; viii. 159.
Sygge (*vb.*) to say, iii. 361; iv. 309; v. 295; vii. 235, 289, 323; viii. 17, 27, 149, 219.
Syggyng (*n.*) recitation, repetition, v. 199.
Syghe (*vb.*) L. *suspirare*, to sigh, v. 353.
Syȝte (*vb. pret.*) sighed, gave a sigh, viii. 227.
Syke (*adj.*) L. *infirmus*, sick, v. 195; viii. 5.
Syker (*adj.*) L. *tutus*, safe, secure, iv. 175; vi. 367; vii. 261.
Syklew, siklewe (*adj.*) L. *valetudinarius*, weakly, iii. 303.
Sykyngys (*n.*) L. *suspiria*, sighings, iv. 287.
Sylde (*adv.*) seldom, iv. 15, 369.
Sylle (*vb.*) to sell, v. 111.
Syllyng (*n.*) L. *venditio*, selling, iv. 439.
Symbalys (*n. pl.*) L. *cymbala*, cymbals, iii. 7.
Sympellyche, sympilliche, symplech (*adv.*) simply, not very perfectly, vi. 355; viii. 59.
Syn (*adv.*) since, thereafter, i. 211.
Syngular (*adj.*) single (of a combat), vii. 105.
Synnes (*n. pl.*) L. *indicia*, signs, tokens, ii. 165.
Synwe (*vb.*) L. *peccare*, to sin, v. 143.
Sythe (*conj.*) L. *cum*, since, iii. 161, 221; iv. 191; v. 101, 403.
Sywede (*vb. pret.*) followed, iii. 133.
Syyk (*adj.*) sick, v. 23.

T.

Taal (*n.*) L. *numerus*, number, iv. 427.
Tabard (*n.*) a sleeveless coat, worn by heralds, i. 403.
Table (*n.*) L. *tabula*, a picture, v. 399.
Tables (*n.*) L. *tabellæ*, tablets for writing on, iii. 235; vi. 257.
Tachyevyd (*vb.*) by crasis for 'to have achieved,' viii. 548.
Tadde (*n.*) L. *bufo*, a toad, viii. 183.
Takellynge (*n.*) tackling (of a ship), iv. 63.
Takke (*vb.*) to fasten, iii. 173.
Talage, tallage, taylage (*n.*) toll, payment for hire of land, ii. 97.
Talandes, talaundes, talauntes (*n. pl.*) L. *ungulæ*, talons, i. 83; ii. 369; viii. 37.
Taliage (*n.*) L. *tallagium*, toll, taxes, viii. 199.
Tancrede (*n.*) a district of a hundred towns, i. 343; ii. 87.
Tarise (*vb.*) to arise (an unusual crasis in Trevisa), i. 193; v. 329.
Tarry (*vb.*) L. *lacessire*, to provoke, annoy, v. 355.
Tary (*vb.*) L. *expectare*, to expect, vi. 23.
Taskes (*n. pl.*) taxes, viii. 454.
Tassaye (*vb.*) to attempt, to assay (by crasis), v. 17.
Taverner (*n.*) L. *caupo*, a tavern keeper, ii. 171; v. 225.
Taylede (*adj.*) (of property) entailed, viii. 502, 503.
Teeldis (*n. pl.*) tents, i. 127.
Teelingis, telyngys (*n. pl.*) L. *carmina*, story-tellings, narratives, iii. 343.
Teer (*adj.*) fine, iii. 9. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Teere* of flowre.
Teie, teye (*vb.*) to tie, to bind, iv. 79.
Teithe (*n.*) L. *dentes*, teeth, iii. 233.
Tele, tile, tyle (*vb.*) to till, iii. 465.
Telienge, teliynge (*n.*) cultivation, ii. 281, 313, 345; iii. 31.
Telier (*n.*) a tiller, a cultivator, vii. 257.
Teliynge, telynge (*adj.*) (of land) arable, as opposed to woodland, ii. 89.
Tellynge, telynge (*n.*) cultivation, ii. 281; iii. 31.
Telynge (*n.*) L. *carmen*, a story, a narrative, iii. 265, 343.
Teme (*vb.*) to tame, i. 187; ii. 357.
Teeme, teme (*n.*) a theme, a subject of discourse, viii. 151, 225.
Teeme, teme, temene (*adj.*) [1] belonging to a team (of oxen), vii. 225. Trevisa has here translated *jugera* = acres, as if it had been *juga* = yokes of oxen.
[2] ploughed by a team (of oxen), vii. 309; viii. 177.
Temperaunce (*n.*) L. *temperies*, fair weather, i. 179; ii. 291.
Temperure, temprer, temprure (*n.*) [1] L. *temperies*, fairness (of weather), climate.
[2] L. *temperantia*, moderation, temperance, i. 81, 179, 321; ii. 291; iii. 281, 289; viii. 325.
Tempse, Temse (*n.*) the river Thames, iii. 303; v. 265, 411; vi. 5, 67; vii. 95; viii. 11.

Tencrease (*vb.*) by crasis for *to encrease*, iii. 307.
Tendaunt (*adj.*) obedient, attending, viii. 323.
Tende (*vb.*) L. *accendere*, to kindle, i. 111, 177; iv. 329; vii. 425.
Tendaunt (*adj.*) attending, waiting on, viii. 147.
Tende (*vb.*) L. *claudere*, to close (of a door), iv. 453.
Tendure (*vb.*) by crasis for *to endure*, iv. 167.
Tene, teone (*n.*) affliction, annoyance, trouble, i. 279; ii. 219, 321; iii. 91, 371; vii. 309; viii. 129.
Teones, tewnes (*n.*) tunes (in music), iii. 207.
Teothe (*vb.*) to tithe, by slaying nine out of ten, vii. 520.
Teoþe (*num. adj.*) tenth, iii. 137; iv. 253; v. 129.
Teothinge (*n.*) tithing, vii. 520.
Ter, tere (*adj.*) fine (*see* Teere), iii. 9.
Terede (*vb. pret.*) L. *dilaceravit*, tare, iii. 41.
Term (*n.*) L. *terminus*, a boundary, line of separation, ii. 51.
Terment (*n.*) an interment, a funeral, viii. 548, 556, 565.
Terminate, termyned (*p.p.*) [1] bounded (of a country), i. 79.
[2] decided (of a cause), vii. 275.
Terre (*vb.*) L. *lacessire*, to annoy, provoke, v. 355.
Terven (*adj.*) bound below the knee (of hose), viii. 550.
Teschue (*vb.*) by crasis for 'to eschew,' to avoid, viii. 540.
Testimonialle (*n.*) evidence, iii. 351.
Tete (*n.*) L. *uber*, a teat, iii. 43.
Teteres, tetres (*n. pl.*) L. *scabredines*, tetters, scabs, ii. 61.
Tethe (*vb.*) to leave alive one man in ten, vii. 504.
Teþe (*n.*) L. *decima terra*, tithe land, i. 395.
Teþe (*num adj.*) tenth, vi. 317.
Tethinge, teþyng (*n.*) the tithing, tithe, vii. 520; viii. 47, 225, 257.
Teþinges, teþynges (*n. pl.*) tithes, i. 355; iv. 273.
Teurne (*vb.*) to turn, to change, iv. 143.
Teyde (*p.p.*) tied, bound, iv. 77.
Thabbotte (*n.*) by crasis for *the abbotte*, iv. 343.
Þair, þaire (*pron. adj.*) their, vii. 105, 107, 111, 127, 131.
Þanne (*adv.*) then, v. 447; vi. 89, 95; vii. 43.
Thapostle (*n.*) by crasis for *the apostle*, iv. 389, 405, &c.
Þarevore, þarvore (*conj.*) therefore, v. 319, 427, 461; vi. 5, 35; vii. 219, 273.
Þarvram (*adv.*) from that place, viii. 89.
Þaroppon (*adv.*) thereon, on that place, vi. 461.
Thawȝe (*adv.*) L. *licet*, although, though, iv. 35.
Þaym (*pron. acc.*) them, vii. 93, 97, 99, 103, 107, 109.
The (*pron.*) thee, v. 171.
Theder (*adv.*) thither, iv. 139; v. 139.
Thee (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, ii. 203.
Þeefliche, theefly, þeevelich (*adv.*) L. *furtim*, by stealth, privily, in a thievish manner, vi. 63; viii. 155.
Þeeþe ? (*n.*) theft, iv. 129.
Þefþe, þeefþe (*n.*) theft, v. 229, 383.

Þeffes (*n. pl.*) thieves, i. 247.
Þeȝhe, þeiȝe (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, i. 425; v. 355.
Thei (*pron.*) they, vii. 151.
Þeigh, þeiȝ (*conj.*) though, ii. 61; iii. 127, 279, 303; vii. 7, 45.
Þeim (*pron. acc.*) them, vii. 151.
Theke (*pron.*) this, that, i. 385; ii. 71, 449; iii. 39, 417; iv. 7; v. 363.
Þelke (*pron.*) [1] that, vi. 303.
[2] those, vi. 259, 429; viii. 193.
Þemper, thempire (*n.*) by crasis for *the empire*, iv. 361, 437, &c.; v. 205.
Themperoure (*n.*) by crasis for *the emperoure*, iv. 323, 379, *et sæpe*.
Thempresse (*n.*) by crasis for *the empresse*, iv. 317.
Thende (*n.*) by crasis for *the ende*, iv. 411; v. 17, &c.
Þengke (*vb.*) L. *cogitare*, to think, v. 181.
Thenmyes (*n.*) by crasis for *the enmyes*, iv. 473.
Þeof (*n.*) (*pl.* þeofes) L. *latro*, a thief, iii. 445; v. 35; vi. 445, 467; viii. 115, 169.
Þeofthe (*n.*) L. *latrocinium, rapina*, theft, iv. 129, 433; v. 229, 383.
Þeos (*pron. sing.*) this, iii. 13, 253.
Þeos, þeose (*plur.*) these, those, iii. 15, 19, 67, 79, 95, 105, 135; iv. 3; v. 75, 81, 139, 155, 203, 233.
Þeoves (*n. pl.*) L. *latrones*, thieves, iii. 45, 73, 445; v. 251; vii. 213, 431; viii. 117.
Thepiphany (*n.*) by crasis for *the Epiphany*, iv. 339.
Þere-agayne (*adv.*) in opposition thereto, vii. 157.
Þerf-brede (*n.*) unleavened bread for the Eucharist, v. 9.
Therthe (*n.*) by crasis for *the earth*, iv. 259, 263, &c.
Þerfore (*adv.*) for that, v. 105, 379; viii. 319, 464.
Þerforþ (*adv.*) thereby, by that way, v. 299.
Þes, þese (*pron.*) this, iii. 115; iv. 317; v. 189, 205; vi. 3; vii. 151.
Thevangeliste (*n.*) by crasis for *the Evangeliste*, iv. 339, 409, &c.
Þewe (*adj.*) L. *debitus*, due, fit, proper, v. 407.
Þewen (*n.*) a slave, vi. 289.
Þewes (*n. pl.*) L. *mores*, manners, character, i. 3, 5, 273; ii. 371; iii. 191, 195, 219, 363, 421; iv. 129; v. 127; vii. 263, 339, 341; viii. 147, 161.
Þewinge, þowynge (*n.*) thawing, melting (of ice), vii. 453.
Thexcellence (*n.*) by crasis for *the excellence*, iv. 455.
Þey, þei (*conj.*) though, i. 3, 71, 95, 133, 235, 251; ii. 59, 111, 177, 205; iii. 101, 137, 175, 253; iv. 13, 97; v. 101, 209, 327; vii. 7; viii. 217.
Þeyȝ, þeygh (*pron. pl.*) they, iv. 63, 73, 201; v. 127, 229; vi. 375; viii. 193.
Þeyȝ, þeigh (*conj.*) though, i. 289, 311, 379; ii. 169, 297, 373; iii. 127, 167, 333; iv. 13, 107, 349; v. 235; vi. 53; vii. 59; viii. 233.
Þeyh (*conj.*) though, ii. 25.
Þeym, þeyme (*pron. acc.*) them, v. 295; vii. 141, 151, 153; viii. 63, 131.
Þider (*adv.*) thither, v. 385; vi. 31, 35.
Þifte (*n.*) L. *rapina*, theft, plunder, v. 383.
Þiȝe (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, v. 355.

Þilke (*pron. adj. sing.*) that, ii. 57 ; v. 83 ; vi. 265, 303 ; vii. 153.
Þilke (*pron. adj. pl.*) those, i. 63, 67, 83, 89 ; ii. 143, 329 ; iii. 27, 47, 125 ; iv. 3. 339 ; v. 115, 143, 215, 395, 449 ; vi. 61 ; vii. 17, 501.
Thirle (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to pierce (*e.g.*, a ship's side), viii. 109.
Þis (*pron. pl.*) these, ii. 165 ; v. 81.
Þissoone (*adv.*) anon, presently, iv. 243.
Þo, þoo (*adv.*) L. *tunc*, then, i. 419 ; ii. 127 ; iii. 91 ; v. 91, 157, 223, 249 ; vi. 97.
Thoffice (*n.*) by crasis for *the office*, iv. 405.
Þole, þoole (*vb.*) to bear, endure, suffer, i. 363.
Þombe, þome (*n.*) L. *pollex*, the thumb, iv. 377 ; vi. 447.
Þonk (*n.*) L. *gratia*, favour, thanks, iii. 99.
Þooþer (*art.* and *pron.*) the other, iii. 65.
Þornen, þornene (*adj.*) L. *spineus*, made of thorns, vi. 427.
Þoroȝ, þoruȝ, þorw (*prep.*) through, i. 45, 339 ; ii. 239, 357 ; iii. 85, 109, 131, 411 ; iv. 11, 207 ; v. 57 ; vii. 93, 107 ; viii. 211, 213.
Thorow (*n.*) a coffin, vii. 535. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v. *Thrughe*, mausoleum.
Þorste (*vb. pret.*) durst, vii. 27 ; viii. 319.
Þoruȝout (*adv.*) quite through, iv. 465.
Þost (*n.*) L. *stercus*, dung, ordure, iv. 423. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *thoste*.
Thowmbe (*n.*) L. *pollex*, the great toe, ii. 189.
Þral (*n.*) L. *turdus*, a throstle, a thrush, i. 239.
Þreo (*num. adj.*) three, v. 319, 341, 385.
Þretne (*vb.*) L. *comminari*, to threaten, iii. 419.
Thriddel, thryddele (*n.*) L. *pars tertia*, the third part, iii. 169.
Þrope (*n.*) a thorp, a village, i. 115.
Throtelde (*p.p.*) 1 L. *strangulatus*, strangled, choked to death, iv. 181.
2 L. *jugulatus*, slain, slaughtered, v. 321.
Throtelle (*vb.*) to kill by strangling, iv. 177.
Þrouȝ (*n.*) a coffin, vii. 535, see *thorow*.
Þrulle, thrille (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to bore into, to break into, to pierce, i. 339 ; vii. 349 ; viii. 109.
Thruste (*vb.*) L. *sitire*, to thirst after, iii. 471.
Thruste, þrust (*n.*) L. *sitis*, thirst, v. 33, 175.
Þruw, þruwe (*vb. pret.*) threw, vi. 11 ; vii. 349, 509, 512, 534 ; viii. 7, 127, 141.
Þuder (*adv.*) thither, iii. 455 ; iv. 445, 457 ; v. 139, 385 ; vi. 31, 35 ; vii. 65, 67 ; viii. 127.
Þuderward (*adv.*) thitherward, in that direction, iii. 309.
Þuefliche (*adv.*) L. *furtim*, by stealth, in a thievish way, vi. 63.
Þues (*pron.*) 1 this, vi. 421 ; vii. 75 ; viii. 59, 61.
2 these, vi. 259, 363, 393, 413, 427, 465 ; vii. 5, 27, 47 ; viii. 37.
Þueves (*n. pl.*) thieves, vi. 43 ; vii. 213, 523 ; viii. 115.
Þulk, þulke (*pron. pl.*) those, iii. 27, 47 ; iv. 3 ; v. 115, 143, 215, 395, 449 ; vi. 61 ; vii. 501.
Þulke (*pron. sing.*) this, v. 83.

Þurle, thyrle (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to bore through, to perforate, vii. 349 ; viii. 109.
Þurled, þyrled (*p.p.*) bored, pierced, iv. 397.
Þurst (*n.*) L. *sitis*, thirst, iii. 471 ; v. 175.
Þurste (*vb. pret.*) L. *ausus est*, durst, iv. 377.
Thwange (*n.*) L. *corrigia*, a thong, v. 267, 369.
Thwart, þwat, thwert (*prep.*) L. *trans*, across, ii. 45, 61 ; v. 225, 455.
(*adv.*) crosswise, vii. 35.
Þwitel (*n.*) L. *dolabrum*, a dibble, a small spade, iv. 329.
Þwong, þwonge (*n.*) a thong, a strip of leather, i. 165 ; v. 267, 369.
Þy (*pron. plur.*) they, i. 431 ; ii. 169.
Þye, þyȝe, þyhe (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, iii. 281 ; v. 355 ; vii. 223.
Tiels (*n.*) L. *lora*, reins for oxen, iv. 77.
Tienthe (*n.*) L. *decima terra*, tithe land, i. 395.
Tileer, tilyer (*n.*) L. *cultor*, a tiller, a cultivator, v. 369.
Tilie (*vb.*) to till, i. 143, 353.
Tille (*vb.*) to reach up (or down) to, iii. 131 ; v. 193, 369.
Tillede (*vb. pret.*) L. *extendebatur*, was stretched, extended, ii. 107.
Tilþe (*n.*) L. *seges*, corn land, ii. 315.
Tiraundise, tirauntise (*n.*) tyranny, harsh rule, iii. 269 ; iv. 207 ; v. 205.
Tirauntre, tirauntrie (*n.*) L. *tyrannis*, harsh rule, iii. 5 ; iv. 19 ; v. 205, 323.
Tiþe (*vb.*) to decimate (by leaving one in ten alive), vii. 89, 141.
Tiþynges (*n.*) tidings, news, iii. 441.
To (*adv.*) too, i. 75, 205, 235, 241, 249, &c. ; ii. 235 ; v. 205.
To al (*adv.*) moreover, over and above, ii. 213.
To-brak (*vb. pret.*) burst asunder, broke down, vi. 115 ; vii. 185.
To-broke, to-brooke (*p.p.*) utterly broken, i. 343 ; iv. 399, 411, 453 ; vi. 163 ; vii. 257, 453, 536 ; viii. 107.
To-brosyd (*p.p.*) L. *confractus*, thoroughly bruised, iv. 411.
To-cleef (*vb. pret.*) brake asunder, iii. 33 ; vii. 463.
To-dasshed, to-dayscht (*p.p.*) L. *comminutus*, broken into pieces, iii. 63.
To-dele (*vb.*) L. *dividere*, to separate, portion out, split up, i. 97, 185 ; ii. 27 ; v. 89 ; vi. 459 ; viii. 87, 151.
To-deled (*p.p.*) [1] divided, portioned out, i. 35 ; ii. 15 ; viii. 111, 267.
[2] separated, iv. 183 ; vi. 393, 463 ; vii. 13.
To-drawe, to-drawen (*p.p.*) [1] stripped off, iii. 175.
[2] dragged about, v. 327 ; vi. 327 ; vii. 35, 504.
[3] torn in pieces, viii. 153, 213.
[4] dismembered (of criminals after execution), viii. 267, 291, 309, 317.
To-drowȝ (*vb. pret.*) L. *distraxit*, rent asunder, iii. 83.
To-falle (*vb.*) to break up, to be dissipated or dispersed, i. 133.
To-falle (*p.p.*) fallen into ruins or decay, vii. 522.
To-fligh (*vb. pret.*) L. *dissiluit*, broke down, broke asunder, vii. 35.

Tofore (*prep.*) L. *ante*, before, iii. 99, 129, 161, 195, 201, 231; iv. 73, 81, 99, 109, 113; v. 97, 113, 167, 209, 455; vi. 35, 37; vii. 51.

.... (*adv.*) [1] beforehand, vii. 25.

[2] in the front portion, iii. 113; v. 369.

Toforehonde (*adv.*) beforehand, previously, iii. 147, 201, 225, 249, 251; iv. 61, 97, 115, 207; v. 213, 227, 233, 257; vi. 91; vii. 51; viii. 125.

Toforne (*prep.*) L. *ante*, before, v. 19.

Tofornhonde (*adv.*) L. *nuper*, just before, lately, v. 235.

Toft (*n.*) L. *colliculus*, a little hill, vii. 359.

Togadders (*adv.*) together, vi. 19, 213.

Togedre, togidre, togyder (*adv.*) together, iii. 79, 121, 131, 145, 159; iv. 153; v. 245, 283, 387, 425; vi. 19, 95; vii. 85.

Togeders, togideres, togedres, togiders, togidres (*adv.*) together, i. 83, 165, 177, 183; ii. 35, 205; iii. 61, 147, 163; iv. 21, 45, 73; v. 87, 141, 157, 171, 195; vi. 19, 355, 445; vii. 103.

To-hakke (*vb.*) L. *laniare*, to cut in pieces, vii. 217; viii. 127.

To-hakked (*p.p.*) L. *dilaniatus*, cut to pieces, v. 281; vi. 445.

To-hale (*vb.*) to drag in pieces, to tear asunder, to drag about, i. 91; iii. 63, 339; v. 327; vi. 327; vii. 299.

To-heded (*p.p.*) beheaded, viii. 458.

To-kytte (*vb. pret.*) cut up, iv. 79.

To-lefte (*p.p.*) deserted, left, v. 69.

Tolle (*vb.*) to attract, incite, vi. 149. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *tollyn* (*incito, provoco, excito*).

To-lye (*vb. pret.*) lay (with the idea of force), iii. 161.

Tombe, tomble (*vb.*) L. *saltare*, to dance (used of the daughter of Herodias), iv. 365.

Tombester, tomblestres (*n.*) L. *saltatrix*, a female dancer, iv. 15.

Ton, tonne (*n.*) L. *dolium*, a tub, a tun, iii. 309; v. 59.

Tone (*pron.*) = that one, but always preceded by *þe*, vii. 93.

Took (*vb. pret.*) L. *dabat*, gave, i. 371.

Toon (*pron.*) in the form *þe toon* = that one, iii. 243.

To-rent (*vb. pret.*) rent asunder, tore, vii. 514; viii. 37.

Torfes (*n. pl.*) pieces of turf, v. 43.

Torneres, tourneres (*n. pl.*) interpreters, translators, ii. 237, 245.

Tornoyes (*n. pl.*) L. *certamina*, tournaments, iii. 49.

To-rusched, to-russhed, to-ruyschet (*p.p.*) L. *confractus*, shattered to pieces, iv. 399.

Torves, torvys, turves (*n. pl.*) L. *cespites*, pieces of turf, i. 263, 361; v. 43, 45, 225, 227.

To-schad, to-sched, to-schedde (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) scattered about, iii. 241; iv. 341; v. 159, 287, 353, 355, 385; viii. 259.

To-schede (*vb.*) to disperse, to be scattered, i. 133, 135.

To-schede (*p.p.*) grown long, vii. 239.

To-schend (*p.p.*) overthrown, v. 353.

To-schende (*vb. pret.*) overthrow, scattered, v. 159.

To-schift, to-schifte, to-shufte (*p.p.*) L. *divisus, dispersus*, scattered, dispersed, ii. 251, 255, 257 ; iv. 427 ; vii. 301, 528.
To-shifte (*vb.*) to remove, i. 97.
To-schoke (*p.p.*) violently shaken, vii. 535.
To-set, to-sette (*p.p.*) [1] placed, situated, v. 265.
[2] arranged, portioned out, vii. 307.
To-sparbled, to-sparpled (*p.p.*) L. *dispersus*, scattered, routed, v. 287, 353.
To-sprede (*vb.*) to spread out, iii. 173.
To-swolle (*p.p.*) swollen (with rage), vii. 27.
Totere, totre, totery (*vb.*) L. *movere*, to move, to waver, to sway to and fro, ii. 387.
Toterynge (*n.*) swaying to and fro, ii. 387.
Tote, tout, toote (*n.*) L. *colliculus*, a small hill, iii. 85 ; v. 163 ; vii. 359.
Tother (*pron.*) = *that other*, but (like *tone*), always preceded by þe, vii. 157.
To-trade (*vb. pret.*) trod down underfoot, i. 233 ; iv. 105.
Totres, totros (*n. pl.*) swings or seesaws, ii. 387. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *myry-tottyr.*
Toun (*n.*) L. *dolium*, a tub, a tun, iii. 309 ; v. 59.
Tourneris, turneres (*n. pl.*) translators, interpreters (used of the authors of the Septuagint version), ii. 245.
Tovore (*prep.*) [1] L. *coram*, before, in presence of, v. 349.
[2] before (of time), v. 377 ; vi. 103 ; vii. 275.
[3] .... (of place, rank, order), vi. 99.
Tovorhond (*adv.*) L. *prius*, formerly, vi. 13, 91.
Tow (*adj.*) tough, iv. 317.
Toward (*adj.*) L. *imminens*, impending, near at hand, iii. 99 ; v. 101.
Towayle (*n.*) L. *palla*, a towel (for use at the altar), v. 11, 33, 225.
Towne (*n.*) L. *familia*, a household, ii. 39.
Towneswepene (*n. pl.*) L. *arma*, the weapons furnished in a wapentake, ii. 97.
To-wounded (*p.p.*) L. *ulceratus*, filled with sores, or wounds, vii. 125.
Trade (*vb. pret.*) trod, trampled, iii. 347.
Transfigurate (*vb.*) to imitate, to represent, ii. 211.
Transfude (*vb.*) [1] to transmit, i. 5.
[2] to expend lavishly, vii. 153.
Translate (*p.p.*) transferred, i. 87.
Transvaille (*n.*) L. *labor*, toiling, ii. 285.
Trappours (*n.*) trappings, array, viii. 532.
Travaille (*vb. act.*) to harass, to fatigue, viii. 25.
to employ, to exercise (wit), iii. 221.
Travailled (*p.p.*) troubled, vii. 145.
Traveyle (*vb.*) to trouble, harass, vii. 503.
Trawe (*vb.*) L. *putare*, to think, believe, ii. 121, 251, 281, 361 ; iii. 231, 459.
Trawethe, trawthe (*n.*) truth, ii. 247, 339, 365, 373 ; iii. 89, 141, 183, 221 ; v. 135, 285 ; vi. 29, 57 ; viii. 113.

Traylle (*n.*) travail, labour, iv. 167.
Trayne (*n.*) a device, stratagem, viii. 572.
Trayson, traysoun (*n.*) L. *insidiæ*, treason, iv. 193, 221; v. 101, 117.
Traytorly, traytorliche, traytrely (*adv.*) L. *dolose*, by treachery, iv. 103, 125, 133; v. 79.
Traytouresliche (*adv.*) L. *dolose*, treacherously, iv. 133.
Traytourliche, traytoursliche, treytourlyche (*adv.*) treacherously, iii. 87; iv. 103; viii. 163.
Treacle (*n.*) an antidote, iv. 167.
Trede (*vb.*) to treat, manage, vii. 335.
Tre, tree (*n.*) L. *lignum*, wood, iii. 75, 235, 311; v. 45, 133; vii. 71; viii. 107, 237.
Tregideas (*n. pl.*) tragedies, iv. 403.
Treen, tren (*n. pl.*) trees, i. 83, 101, 325, 333, 365; ii. 27, 181, 363, 373; iii. 11, 117, 377, 445, 469; iv. 3; v. 263; vi. 267; vii. 11, 311.
Treo (*n.*) L. *arbor*, a tree, wood, iii. 445; iv. 5, 399; v. 133.
Treen, trene (*adj.*) L. *ligneus*, made of wood, wooden, iii. 75; vi. 295; vii. 71; viii. 237.
Trenes (*n. pl.*) Gk. *Threnoi.* The book of Lamentations, iii. 85.
Trespaas (*n.*) an offence, v. 347.
Tretes (*n.*) L. *tractatum*, a treatise, i. 7.
Trewes (*n.*) L. *treuga*, a truce in war, vi. 251; viii. 121, 133, 337.
Treyde (*vb.*) to tread, trample on, vii. 9.
Triacle (*n.*) L. *antidotum*, an antidote against poison, iv. 167, 373.
Trist (*n.*) trust, confidence, i. 205.
Triste (*vb.*) to trust, to believe in, to put confidence, i. 357; ii. 31; v. 251, 379; vii. 163.
Triste (*vb. pret.*) trusted, iii. 21; iv. 73.
Tristeliche (*adv.*) L. *fidenter*, trustfully, confidently, iii. 413.
Tristy (*adj.*) faithful, v. 443.
Trivialle (*n.*) a course of study, embracing *three* branches of learning, i. 5; vi. 333.
Trivialle (*adj.*) L. *triplex*, threefold, triple, i. 25.
Trode (*p.p.*) trodden, v. 379.
Trompe (*n.*) L. *sistrum*, *tuba*, a drum, a trumpet, ii. 299, 301; v. 347, 369.
Trompoures (*n.*) trumpeters, v. 347.
Trone (*n.*) a throne, iii. 119, 245, 271, 311; v. 321; vi. 317; viii. 243.
Troubly (*adj.*) turbid, muddy (of water), ii. 61.
Trouȝtis (*n. pl.*) trouts, i. 423.
Trouthe (*n.*) truth, iii. 221.
Trouwe, trowe (*vb.*) to believe, iii. 217; v. 137, 169.
Trowh (*n.*) a coffin, vii. 535. See *thorow.*
Trowlede (*p.p.*) L. *perturbatus*, troubled, iii. 427
Trowynge (*n.*) belief, *bettre to trowinge*=more credible, more to be believed, iii. 401; v. 89, 337; vi. 195.
Trues, truwes (*n.*) L. *foedus*, a treaty, a truce, v. 433; vi. 251; viii. 337.
Trusse (*vb.*) to pack up, vii. 521.

Trussynge (*adj.*) of a box for packing luggage in, a packing (case), vii. 385; viii. 485.
Truwe (*adj.*) L. *fidus*, faithful, true, iii. 441; v. 157; vii. 343.
Truwþe (*n.*) truth, vii. 205.
Truyse, tryeus (*n.*) L. *induciæ*, a truce, ii. 413; viii. 5, 31.
Tryfuller (*n.*) a trifler, viii. 477.
Tueþyng (*n.*) L. *decima*, a tithe, tenth, viii. 257.
Tumbe (*n.*) a tomb, v. 183.
Tumultuacion (*n.*) a disturbance, viii. 454.
Turneres (*n. pl.*) translators, interpreters, ii. 245.
Tuynde (*vb.*) to close (a door), see *tende*, iv. 453.
Tweie, tweye (*num. adj.*) L. *duo*, two, v. 83, 89, 103, 135, 161; vi. 5, 43, 57; vii. 13.
Tweie-toþed (*adj.*) L. *bidentatus*, furnished with two rows of teeth, vi. 405.
Twel (*num. adj.*) twelve, iii. 23.
Twellif, twellyf (*num. adj.*) twelve, iii. 401; vii. 521.
Twellyfth, twellifth, twellyfyth (*num. adj.*) twelfth, v. 145, 343, 351; vi. 379; viii. 55.
Twelthe (*num. adj.*) twelfth, iv. 253.
Twene (*num. adj.*) two, viii. 151.
Twentyest (*num. adj.*) twentieth, viii. 341. This is a frequent form of termination in Caxton. Cf. *fyftyest*, viii. 528, and *twelvest*, viii. 541, &c.
Twy (*num. adj.*) two, vi. 5, 247, 257; vii. 259; viii. 115.
Twyes (*num. adv.*) twice, vi. 91.
Twyliȝtynge (*n.*) L. *crepusculum*, twilight, vii. 97.
Twynne (*vb.*) L. *dissilire*, to separate, vii. 167.
Twynned (*p.p.*) L. *solutus*, scattered, dispersed, vii. 85.
Tylienge (*n.*) agriculture, iii. 31.
.... (*adj.*) arable (land), as opposed to woodland, ii. 89.
Tylier, tylyer (*n.*) L. *cultor*, a tiller, a cultivator, v. 369; vii. 257.
Tylle (*vb.*) to reach up (or down) to, to be as high as, iii. 131; v. 193, 369.
Tymber, tymbre (*n.*) a timbrel, i. 169, 355.
Tympan (*n.*) L. *tympanum*, a drum, i. 91, 355.
Tynde, tyne (*vb.*) L. *claudere*, to close (a door), iv. 453.
Tynde (*p.p.*) closed (of a door), iv. 443; vi. 229.
Tynynge (*adj.*) destructive, deadly (of poison), iv. 11.
Tyrannyse (*n.*) harsh rule, iii. 283.
Tyrandise, tyraundys (*n.*) harsh rule, iii. 269, 283; iv 19, 413; v. 125, 205, 323; vi. 17, 111; viii. 35.
Tyrauntrye (*n.*) an act of tyranny, iv. 207; v. 125, 323; vi. 17, 111; viii. 35.
Tyrauntyse (*n.*) L. *tyrannis*, despotism, harsh sway, ii. 341; iii. 5, 283; iv. 19, 149.
Tythe (*vb.*) to slay nine men and leave the tenth alive, vii. 89, 141.
Tyþinges, tythynges, tyþyngus (*n. pl.*) L. *mandata*, tidings, iii. 171, 431 viii. 49, 85, 149.

Tyttes (*n. pl.*) L. *ubera*, teats, iii. 43.
Tyyl (*n.*) tile, iv. 297.

U.

Uggle (*adj.*) L. *terribilis*, horrible, frightful, vii. 197.
Umbrayde (*vb.*) L. *exprobrare*, to upbraid, iii. 81.
Umbre (*n.*) a shadow, iii. 239.
Unassoilled (*p.p.*) L. *indeterminatus*, undecided, unsolved, vii. 451.
Unbuxum (*adj.*) L. *inobediens*, disobedient, ii. 127.
Unce (*n.*) an ounce (of silver), iv. 65, 135.
Unces (*n.*) marks of parenthesis, iv. 37.
Uncircumcided (*p.p.*) uncircumcised, iv. 115.
Uncovenablich (*adv.*) L. *inepte*, unsuitably, vi. 473.
Uncowthe (*adj.*) L. *ignotus*, unknown, vii. 43, 51.
Undede, undide, undude (*vb. pret.*) [1] interpreted (of a dream), iii. 99, 139.
[2] did away with, iii. 391.
Undarn, underne (*n.*) L. *hora tertia*, the third hour of the day, v. 19; vii. 243, 447.
Underentyde, underntide, undernetyme, undertyde (*n.*) [1] L. *meridianus cibus*, the mid-day meal, vi. 257.
[2] L. *hora meridiana*, mid-day, vii. 23, 421.
Underfonge (*p.p.*) L. *receptus*, received, welcomed, accepted, i. 239; iii. 153; iv. 123, 467; v. 109, 319, 353; vi. 119; vii. 537.
Underloute (*adj.*) subject, vii. 135.
Underlynge (*n.*) L. *inferior*, an inferior, a subject, ii. 217, 253.
Undermele-tyde (*n.*) L. *meridianum tempus*, midday, v. 373; vi. 257.
Underput (*vb.*) L. *supponere*, [1] to put in a place (of a supposititious child), vii. 133, 137.
[2] to substitute, vii. 149.
Understonde (*p.p.*) understood, iii. 99; vii. 69.
Understondynge (*n.*) in the phrase, 'to understondynge' = to be understood, vi. 159.
Undervonge (*p.p.*) L. *susceptus*, received, welcomed, v. 319.
Undrawe (*p.p.*) withdrawn, drawn forth, v. 373.
Unete (*n.*) want of food, hunger, i. 405.
Ungirde, ungurd, ungyrd (*adj.*) L. *discinctus*, ungirt, without girdles, viii. 213, 329.

Unhabel (*adj.*) unable, viii. 301.
Unhappe (*n.*) a misfortune, iii. 269.
Unhele (*vb.*) to uncover, v. 51; vi. 55.
Unheled (*p.p.*) uncovered, unconcealed, i. 121, 367; vii. 5; viii. 161.
Unhiȝte (*vb.*) to lower the dignity of, to degrade, i. 11.
Unholsomme (*adj.*) unwholesome, iv. 11.
Unhonestely (*adv.*) L. *male*, evilly, unbecomingly, vi. 233.
Unhylled (*p.p.*) not concealed, well-known, viii. 161.
Universite (*n.*) the universe, the created world, ii. 205.
Univocate (*adj.*) all of one sound, ii. 161.
Unknette (*p.p.*) untied, let loose, i. 323.
Unknowe (*p.p.*) unknown, i. 19; ii. 79; iii. 127; vii. 51.
Unknoweþ (*vb.* 3 *sing. pers.*) L. *ignorat*, is ignorant of, ii. 99.
Unkonnynge (*adj.*) [1] neglectful, ignorant, iii. 169; v. 459.
[2] L. *ignavus*, cowardly, vii. 245.
Unkonnynge (*n.*) L. *insipientia*, ignorance, carelessness, want of wit, ii. 321; iv. 343.
Unkovenabeliche, unkuvenabeliche (*adv.*) L. *inepte*, unsuitably, vi. 473.
Unkowthe (*adj.*) L. *ignotus*, unknown, strange, v. 433; vii. 435.
Unkunnynge (*n.*) L. *ignavia*, ignorant, sloth, ii. 115.
Unkunnynge (*adj.*) without knowledge, v. 225.
Unkunde, unkynde (*adj.*) L. [1] *degener*, mongrel, of impure breed (of birds), i. 339.
[2] degenerate (of persons), viii. 9.
[3] L. *ingratus*, ungrateful, viii. 25.
Unleche, unliche (*adj.*) L. *dispar*, unlike, unequal, vi. 289.
Unleek, unleke (*vb. pret.*) L. *reseravit*, unlocked, opened, vi. 205.
Unlikynge (*adj.*) unpleasant, displeasing, vi. 89.
Unloke (*adj.*) unlocked, vi. 203.
Unmanhede (*n.*) L. *ignavia*, cowardice, v. 227.
Unnethe (*adv.*) hardly, scarcely, with difficulty, i. 9, 61, 63, 215, 253; ii. 169, 321, 385; iii. 237, 241, 447; iv. 109, 157, 315, 451; v. 99, 157, 189, 211; vi. 17, 73; vii. 69; viii. 17.
Unparfiȝtnesse (*n.*) imperfection, i. 5.
Unperfyȝt (*adj.*) imperfect, viii. 127.
Unportable (*adj.*) intolerable, unendurable, vii. 139.
Unpunsched, unpunsed (*adj.*) L. *impunitus*, unpunished, iv. 163; viii. 107.
Unpurveied (*adj.*) L. *improvisus*, unexpecting, unprepared, vii. 111.
Unredy (*adj.*) unskilful, inexact, ii. 91.
Unschape (*adj.*) uncouth (of language), ii. 163.
Unschoede (*adj.*) unshod, without shoes, viii. 213.
Unsete (*adj.*) immoderate, unsuitable, iv. 11.
Unshyt (*adj.*) unlocked (of fetters), vi. 203.
Unsiker (*adj.*) L. *fragilis*, insecure, frail, ii. 217; viii. 327.
Unsikernes (*n.*) insecurity, iii. 287.
Unsittynge (*adj.*) L. *absurdus*, absurd, foolish, ii. 431.
Unskilful (*adj.*) [1] irrational, unreasoning (of brute beasts), iii. 467.
[2] unreasonable (of an opinion or decision), viii. 249.

Unskilfulliche, unskylfolych (*adv.*) without good reason, iv. 433; vi. 183.
Unskilfulnes (*n.*) error, irrational conduct, vii. 393.
Unthryvynge (*adj.*) L. *ignominiosus*, disgraceful, shameful, vii. 299.
Unþryvyngeliche (*adv.*) deformedly, iv. 397.
Untristed (*adj.*) L. *insperatus*, unexpected, vii. 115.
Untristy, untrysti (*adj.*) L. *insidiosus*, untrustworthy, iii. 265, 383.
Untrowed (*p.p.*) disbelieved, discredited, i. 17.
Untrowþe, untrawþe (*n.*) L. *infidelitas*, treachery, faithlessness, vi. 457; vii. 25.
Unyed (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341.
Unwar, unware (*adj.*) L. *improvidus*, [1] not expecting, iii. 79; v. 219. [2] imprudent, heedless, vii. 239, 491.
Unware (*adv.*) *e.g.*, an unware = unawares, unexpectedly, ii. 155; vii. 327.
Unwarled (*p.p.*) unravelled, disentangled, i. 9.
Unwetynge (*adj.*) ignorant, not aware of, vii. 93, 111, 437, 467.
Unwont (*adj.*) L. *insolitus*, unusual, vii. 113.
Unworschyplyche (*adv.*) L. *irreverenter*, irreverently, vii. 21.
Unwralle (*vb.*) to unravel, i. 9.
Upbreide, upbroyde (*vb. pret.*) entangled (in an argument), vii. 431.
Upcomynge (*n.*) L. *irruptio*, an invasion, v. 229.
Uplondische, uplondissche (*adj.*) L. *ruralis, rusticus*, rustic, clownish, dwelling in the country, ii. 159, 161, 345; iv. 453; vii. 109.
Upprist (*n.*) L. *vertex*, the summit (of a mountain), i. 185.
Up-so-doun (*adv.*) upside down, ii. 185, 217.
Ur (*pron. adj.*) our, vii. 387, 395, 411, 451; viii. 7, 23.
Ure (*n.*) use, mention, remembrance, i. 347; v. 13; viii. 452, 486.
Ure (*pron. adj.*) our, vi. 441; vii. 39.
Urne (*vb.*) L. *currere*, to run, v. 329.
Us (*n.*) use, i. 5.
Uscher, ussher (*n.*) L. *ostiarius*, a doorkeeper, vi. 101.
Use (*vb.*) L. *fugare*, to drive away, i. 339. Cf. *vese*.
Useles (*n. pl.*) L. *favillæ*, the ashes of a grate, iv. 431. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Isyl*.
Utas (*n.*) L. *octaba*, the octave (of an ecclesiastical festival), vii. 259. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *utas*.
Utchyng (*n.*) L. *pruritus*, itching, viii. 221.
Uteryne (*adj.*) born of one mother, v. 295.
Uterynes (*n. pl.*) children of one mother, v. 29.
Utmeste (*adj.*) uttermost, vi. 359.
Utter (*vb.*) to dispose of (of merchants sending out their wares), viii. 450.
Utter, uttre (*adj.*) L. *extremus*, outer, i. 59; ii. 239; vi. 251.
Utterist (*adj. sup.*) outmost, uttermost, v. 253.

V.

Vacuate (*p.p.*) empted, iii. 339.
Vader (*n.*) father, v. 343, 371, 437; vi. 49, 55; viii. 9.
Vagante, vagaunte (*adj.*) wandering, ii. 135; v. 261.
Valle (*vb.*) to fall, vi. 39, 43, 105, 345; vii. 505; viii. 193.
Vallyng (*part.*) falling, vi. 39; viii. 263.
Valoure, valuwe (*n.*) value, iv. 35, 267; viii. 473, 513.
Vals, valse (*adj.*) false, vii. 419; viii. 91, 137.
Valslyche (*adv.*) falsely, vi. 305.
Vanis-chiden (*vb. pret. plur.*) L. *evanuerunt*, grew vain, iii. 219, 347.
Vansche (*vb.*) to vanish, disappear, v. 167, 177; vi. 373; viii. 157, 185.
Vansche (*vb.*) to grow vain, iii. 219, 347.
Vanse (*vb.*) to vanish, disappear, v. 435; vi. 373; vii. 481; viii. 11, 31, 51
Vantstone (*n.*) L. *lavacrum*, a font, vi. 229.
Varewel (*vb.*) farewell, vi. 421; vii. 11.
Vast (*adv.*) rapidly, vii. 59, 237.
Vaste (*adj.*) fast, entangled, vi. 27.
Vast, vaste (*adv.*) fast, close, near, v. 421; vi. 67, 295, 393; vii. 55, 245; viii. 127.
Vaste (*vb.*) to fast, keep a fast, v. 37; vi. 75, 93, 235; vii. 301.
Vast, vaste (*adv.*) earnestly, vi. 195; vii. 11.
Vastynge (*n.*) fasting, abstinence, v. 391, 401; vi. 53; vii. 39; viii. 7.
Vatnes (*n.*) fatness, richness (of milk), vi. 95.
Vat, vatte (*adj.*) L. *pinguis*, fat, vi. 289; vii. 313, 315.
Vauntward (*n.*) the van, or forefront, of an army, viii. 550.
Vaut, vawte (*n.*) L. *fornix*, a vault, ii. 71, 83.
Vayle (*vb.*) L. *proficere*, to vail, to be profitable, or successful, viii. 37.
Vayr (*adj.*) fair, comely, v. 341.
Veaw, veawe (*adj.*) L. *pauci*, few, v. 451; vi. 279, 373, 379; vii. 215, 237, 413, 530; viii. 121.
Vecche, vechche, veeche (*vb.*) to fetch, vi. 19; vii. 537; viii. 183.
Vede (*vb.*) to feed, vi. 19, 35; vii. 337.
Veede (*vb. pret.*) fed, vii. 239, 305.
Veele (*vb.*) L. *sentire*, to feel, perceive, iii. 349.
Veet (*n.*) feet, v. 359, 377, 379, 405, 457; vi. 73; vii. 7, 9; viii. 101.
Vegetable (*adj.*) L. *vegetabilis*, productive, flourishing, ii. 213.
Veille (*vb.*) to invest with the veil (of a nun), v. 305.
Vel (*n.*) L. *cutis*, the skin, vi. 247.
Veld, velde (*n.*) L. *ager*, a field, iii. 319; v. 355, 365, 431, 451; vi. 35; vii. 11, 23; viii. 17, 139.
Vele (*vb.*) L. *persentire*, to feel, perceive, v. 375; vi. 93; vii. 537.
Veleyns (*n.*) L. *volumina*, volumes (of books), v. 27.
Velle (*n.*) L. *pellis*, a skin, ii. 19.
Velowys (*n. pl.*) fellows, companions, vi. 373.

Ven (*n.*) L. *cænum*, mud, viii. 113.
Vend, vende (*n.*) L. *dæmon*, a fiend, v. 417, 437; vi. 11, 327, 331; vii. 55, 71; viii. 143.
Veng, venge (*vb. pret.*) received, took, v. 437, 445.
Veniaunce (*n.*) L. *vindicta*, vengeance, iv. 99; vii. 43.
Ventilate (*p.p.*) L. *ventilatus*, (of a case before a court) discussed, debated, ii. 141, 299.
Venym (*n.*) L. *venenum*, poison, i. 305, 311; iv. 5, 47, 93, 161, 167; v. 131, 273, 315; vii. 119, 303.
Venymliche (*adv.*) poisonously, maliciously, viii. 147.
Ver (*n.*) spring-time, ii. 239; iv. 273; vi. 103, 189, 191; viii. 105.
Ver (*adv.*) L. *procul*, far, far off from, v. 321, 363, 399; vi. 83; vii. 273.
Ver (*adj.*) distant, far off, vi. 257.
Veray, verray (*adj.*) L. *verus*, true, real, correct, i. 31; iii. 45, 263, 279, 381; v. 241; vi. 179, 187; viii. 91.
Verrailiche, verrayliche, verreylyche (*adv.*) L. *vere*, truly, really, iii. 103; iv. 211, 449; v. 67, 215; vi. 425, 473; vii. 27, 41.
Verrey (*adj.*) L. *verus*, true, real, iii. 197, 219, 263; vi. 179; viii. 11.
Verrey (*adv.*) very, v. 329.
Verreyest, verreyste, veryest (*adj. sup.*) L. *verrissimus*, most true, iv. 255.
Versefiour, versfyour, vercifyour (*n.*) L. *metricus*, a poet, viii. 9.
Verste (*num. adj.*) first, vi. 127.
Vertu (*n.*) valour, prowess, iii. 237.
Vese (*vb.*) L. *fugare*, to drive away, i. 339.
Vessel (*n. pl.*) L. *vasa*, vessels, ii. 17; iii. 91, 103, 129, 149, 185; iv. 33, 115, 127; v. 31.
Vest (*n.*) L. *pugnus*, a fist, vi. 89.
Veþeres (*n. pl.*) L. *plumæ*, feathers, ii. 217; viii. 135.
Vette (*vb. pret.*) fetched, vi. 3, 449.
Vew, vewe (*adj.*) few, vi. 63; vii. 425, 483; viii. 121.
Veynde (*vb.*) to find, v. 403.
Veyr, veyre (*adj.*) L. *pulcher*, fair, beautiful, iii. 183; v. 373; vi. 23, 31, 35; vii. 25; viii. 105.
Veyr (*adv.*) handsomely, vii. 51.
Veyres (*n. pl.*) L. *mustelæ*, weasels, i. 335.
Veyrnes, veyrness, (*n.*) L. *decus*, ornament, elegance, fairness, v. 337, 381; vi. 79; vii. 11, 19; viii. 67.
Viage (*n.*) a journey, an expedition, i. 89, 239; vii. 235.
Vice (*n.*) a winding stair, iii. 87.
Vice, vys (*adj.*) twisting (?), ii. 71.
Viciate (*p.p.*) spoiled, corrupted, defective, v. 183, 213.
Vicond (*n.*) L. *vicecomes*, a viscount, a sheriff, viii. 165.
Viker (*n.*) L. *vicarius*, a priest's deputy, a vicar, vi. 465.
Vilonie (*n.*) insult, outrage, iv. 21.
Virago (*n.*) a heroine, a manly woman, vi. 413.
Visches (*n.*) fishes, viii. 81.
Vises (*n. pl.*) winding stairs, iii. 87.
Viste (*n.*). See *juste*.

Vivificate (*vb.*) to enliven, to inspire, i. 189.
Vle (*vb.*) to fly, flee, vi. 21, 43, 149, 339 ; vii. 223.
Vleet, vlete (*vb.*) to float, vi. 297, 397.
Vleschliche (*adj.*) mortal (of mankind), carnal, vi. 39, 91, 357, 415.
Vletyng (*n.*) L. *natatorium*, a swimming or floating place, a bath, v. 289.
Vleye (*vb. pret.*) L. *fugiebant*, fled away, v. 367.
Vleyng (*part.*) flying, vi. 285 ; vii. 9.
Vleysch, vlesch (*n.*) flesh, vi. 27, 39, 63, 215, 227 ; vii. 307, 367 ; viii. 69, 223.
Vleyschlyche (*adj.*) [1] carnal, natural, vi. 415, 473 ; vii. 467, 506.
(*adv.*) [2] carnally, vi. 381.
Vlode (*n.*) a flood (of water), vii. 355.
Vlok (*n.*) L. *grex*, a flock, vii. 403 ; viii. 45.
Vlowe (*vb.*) to flow (of a stream), vi. 83 ; vii. 518.
Vlowe (*p.p.*) fled, vi. 87.
Vlue (*vb.*) [1] to flee, vii. 59.
[2] to fly about, viii. 55.
Vlye, vly, vlyȝ (*vb. pret.*) L. *profugit*, fled, v. 373, 383, 397 ; vi. 35, 89, 143, 285 ; vii. 35, 65.
Vlye (*n*) L. *locusta*, a fly, a locust, vi. 17, 145.
Voȝt, voȝte (*vb. pret.*) fought, v. 329, 331 ; vi. 123, 309, 313 ; viii. 163.
Voide (*vb.*) L. *vacare*, to be unoccupied, iii. 31 ; vii. 443.
Voide (*vb.*) L. *vitare*, to avoid, escape, withdraw from, iii. 391 ; v. 347, 425 ; vii. 530.
Vol (*adv.*) [1] L. *plene*, fully, completely, vi. 93.
[2] very, vi. 327, 345.
Vol (*adj.*) full, richly endowed with, v. 377 ; vi. 49 ; vii. 11, 77.
Volde (*vb.*) to fold together, vi. 255.
Volfulled (*p.p.*) fulfilled, v. 323.
Volk (*n.*) folk, people, vii. 277, 301.
Volle (*adj.*) full. In the phrase *atte volle* = at the full, completely, v. 321 ; vi. 101, 103, 191 ; viii. 129.
Volle (*vb.*) to baptize, v. 401, 447 ; vi. 3, 345 ; viii. 213.
Volloȝt, vollouȝt (*n.*) baptism, v. 407, 425, 427 ; vi. 27, 139, 253.
Vollynge (*n.*) baptizing, v. 419 ; vi. 119.
Voluptuosite (*n.*) L. *voluptas*, pleasure, iii. 349 ; iv. 329 ; vi. 415 ; vii. 55, 477.
Volvald (*p.p.*) fulfilled, v. 377.
Volvulle (*vb.*) to fulfil, vii. 235 ; viii. 119.
Volwe (*vb.*) to follow, iii. 199, 297, 403 ; iv. 233 ; v. 319, 337, 339, 363 ; vi. 17, 35, 39 ; vii. 5.
Vome (*vb.*) to foam (at the mouth), vii. 377.
Vond, vonde (*vb. pret.*) found, discovered, v. 379, 407 ; vi. 233 ; vii. 73.
Vonde (*vb.*) to attempt, endeavour, iii. 395 ; v. 53, 383, 385 ; vi. 65, 145 ; vii. 7, 23 ; viii. 115, 127.
Vonge (*vb.*) to receive, v. 389, 409 ; vi. 37, 55.
Vongyng (*n.*) receiving, vii. 389.
Voot, vote, vot (*n.*) a foot, vi. 145, 229, 253, 349 ; vii. 35 ; viii. 65, 139.

Vor [1] (*conj.*) for, because, v. 319, 323, 389, 427 ; vi. 39, 51 ; viii. 29, 73.
. . . .[2] (*prep.*) for, v. 331, 337, 375, 459 ; vi. 3, 5, 57 ; vii. 25.
Vorbodyng (*n.*) L. *portentum*, a wonder, a marvel, vii. 351.
Vorbud, vorbude (*vb. pret.*) forbade, vi. 25, 77 ; vii. 313 ; viii. 255.
Vorbude (*vb.*) to forbid, vi. 47.
Vorde (*n.*) L. *vadum*, a ford (of a river), vi. 291.
Vordruyed (*p.p.*) dried up (of a river), vii. 447.
Vordude (*vb. pret.*) annulled, viii. 259, 339.
Vore (*n.*) L. *vestigium*, a track, a trace, a furrow, vi. 373. Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *voor* (1).
Vorehonde (*adv.*) forehand, v. 327.
Vorevaders, vorþvadres (*n.*) forefathers, v. 435 ; vi. 25, 461.
Vorgendre (*vb.*) L. *negligere*, to neglect, vi. 239, 407 ; vii. 317.
Vorgendred (*p.p.*) neglected, v. 393 ; vi. 239.
Vorȝaf (*vb. pret.*) forgave, vi. 303.
Vorȝate (*vb. pret.*) forgot, vi. 447.
Vorȝenes (*n.*) L. *venia*, pardon, forgiveness, v. 347.
Vorȝete (*vb.*) to forget, vi. 47.
Vorȝete (*p.p.*) forgotten, vi. 449.
Vorȝeve (*vb.*) to forgive, vii. 481 ; viii. 9.
Vorȝevenes (*n.*) forgiveness, vi. 73.
Vorȝute (*p.p.*) forgotten, vi. 3.
Vorȝute (*vb.*) to forget, vii. 345.
Vorhed, vorhede (*n.*) a forehead, v. 379 ; vi. 447 ; vii. 39.
Vorie (*n.*) L. *patronus*, an advocate, a voucher, iv. 219. Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *voor* (2).
Vorouȝ (*n.*) a furrow, vii. 535.
Vorsake (*vb.*) to forsake, abandon, vi. 25 ; viii. 71.
Vorsake (*p.p.*) forsaken, vi. 129.
Vorschalde (*vb.*) to blast, to burn up, vii. 528.
Vorsede, vorseyde (*p.p.*) aforesaid, v. 375, 435, 453 ; vi. 35, 67 ; vii. 5, 59 ; viii. 275.
Vorsok, vorsouk (*vb. pret.*) L. *abnegavit*, denied, forsook, v. 345, 357, 385, 407, 447 ; vi. 77, 249, 327 ; vii. 253 ; viii. 157.
Vorst (*n.*) frost, vii. 255 ; viii. 11.
Vorswere, vorswerye (*vb.*) L. *abjurare*, to abjure, forswear, vii. 325, 429.
Vorþ (*adv.*) forth, v. 321, 405, 455 ; vi. 47, 195 ; vii. 71.
Vorþer (*adv.*) further, vii. 221.
Vorþward, vorward (*adv.*) forward, vi. 101, 151, 291.
Vorto (*conj.*) until, v. 371 ; vi. 299.
Vouȝte (*vb. pret.*) fought, vi. 123, 271 ; viii. 81.
Voul (*adj.*) foul, offensive, vi. 247, 251, 325, 387 ; vii. 25, 41.
Voule (*adv.*) foully, viii. 17.
Voule (*n.*) a fowl, a bird, viii. 183.
Vounde (*p.p.*) found, discovered, vii. 502.
Vour (*num. adj.*) four, viii. 15.
Voure, vour (*num. adj.*) four, v. 319, 323, 339, 377, 405 ; vi. 9, 53.
Voureschore (*num. adj.*) fourscore, vi. 131.

Vourtene (*num. adj.*) fourteen, vi. 75.
Vourtene (*num. adj.*) fourteenth, vi. 5, 73.
Vourteþe (*num. adj.*) fourteenth, vi. 105.
Vourty (*num. adj.*) forty, v. 193, 439 ; vi. 95.
Voutes, vowtes (*n. pl.*) vaults, ii. 71, 81.
Vowarde (*n.*) the forefront, van (of an army), iii. 239 ; vii. 241 ; viii. 472.
Voyde (*vb.*) L. *declinare*, to avoid, to keep from, vii. 249.
Voyde (*vb.*) L. *văcare*, to be or become vacant, v. 109 ; vii. 481 ; viii. 7, 85, 243, 253.
Vram (*prep.*) from, v. 225, 329, 341, 425, 449, 461 ; vi. 5, 17, 29 ; viii. 7, 29.
Vre (*adj.*) L. *liber*, free, vi. 13, 289.
Vredom (*n.*) L. *libertas*, freedom, vi. 151, 283, 375 ; vii. 331 ; viii. 81, 129.
Vreliche, vrelyche (*adv.*) freely, vi. 345, 357 ; vii. 59, 219, 437 ; viii. 193.
Vrend, vrende (*n.*) a friend, iv. 201 ; vi. 149, 249 ; vii. 59, 277 ; viii. 89.
Vrendschyp (*n.*) L. *amicitia*, friendship, vi. 423 ; vii. 259.
Vreyns (*n.*) the French language, viii. 231.
Vreyns (*n. pl.*) Frenchmen, vi. 407.
Vreynse (*adj.*) French, viii. 51.
Vreysch, vreysche (*adj.*) L. *recens*, fresh, vii. 21 ; viii. 63.
Vroward (*adj.*) L. *protervus*, froward, wanton, vii. 61.
Vryday (*n.*) Friday, vi. 21, 29, 451.
Vuer (*n.*) L. *flamma*, fire, v. 341.
Vuest (*n.*) L. *pugnus*, a fist, viii. 85.
Vul, vulle (*vb. pret.*) fell, v. 345, 349, 361, 389 ; vi. 25, 47, 71 ; vii. 33 ; viii. 283.
Vulle (*vb.*) L. *implere*, to fill, vi. 451 ; vii. 73, 349.
Vulle (*vb.*) to baptize, vii. 41.
Vulvulle (*vb.*) to fulfil, vii. 353, 491.
Vur, vure (*n.*) L. *ignis*, a fire, vi. 9, 11 ; vii. 45, 311, 367.
Vurde (*num. adj.*) fourth, vi. 115, 133, 311, 335 ; viii. 69.
Vurde (*vb. pret.*) fared, vii. 379.
Vure (*adj.*) fiery, vii. 47, 49, 55.
Vurst, vurste (*num. adj.*) first, v. 319, 321, 323, 329, 361, 375 ; vi. 5, 37, 43 ; vii. 49, 67 ; viii. 3.
Vurste (*n.*) thirst, vi. 269.
Vurþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, v. 323 ; vi. 51.
Vurþermore (*conj.*) L. *ceterum*, furthermore, v. 333, (and constantly in γ).
Vury (*adj.*) fiery, v. 367 ; vi. 237, 283 ; vii. 43 ; viii. 201.
Vuste (*n.*) a fist, vii. 431.
Vuyr (*n.*) fire, vii. 522.
Vuyry (*adj.*) burning, hot, viii. 181.
Vyces, vyses (*n. pl.*) winding stairs, iii. 87.
Vycle (*vb.*) L. *demulcere*, to beguile, persuade, v. 169.
Vyctrys (*n.*) conqueress, vi. 421.
Vyel (*n.*) L. *phiala*, a vial, v. 131.

Vyf (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 149, 225, 263; iv. 233, 253, 359; v. 327; vi. 33, 79; viii. 3.
Vyfte, vyfþe (*num. adj.*) fifth, iii. 151, 173; iv. 257; v. 185, 283, 327, 335; vi. 19, 57, 123.
Vyftene (*num. adj.*) fifteen, vi. 57, 105.
Vyfteþe (*num. adj.*) fifteenth, vi. 463.
Vyfty (*num. adj.*) fifty, v. 321, 355, 377; vi. 263.
Vyȝte (*vb.*) to fight, v. 331; vi. 71; vii. 329; viii. 55.
Vyȝttyng, vyȝtynge (*n.*) fighting, vi. 133; vii. 355, 528.
Vylenye (*n.*) L. *ludibrium*, insult, outrage, iii. 389; iv. 21.
Vylthe (*n.*) L. *sordes*, filth, v. 171; vi. 45, 213; viii. 19.
Vynde (*vb.*) to find, v. 343, 365, 399; vi. 101; vii. 75.
Vyng, vynge (*vb. pret.*) received, v. 361, 445, 459; vi. 67, 77; vii. 9, 37.
Vynger (*n.*) a finger, vi. 395; vii. 73.
Vyr (*n.*) firwood, iii. 395.
Vys (*n.*) L. *vitium*, a fault, a vice, vii. 337.
Vysch (*vb.*) L. *piscari*, to fish, vi. 139.
Vysch (*n.*) L. *piscis*, a fish, vi. 203, 205, 301; vii. 463.
Vyscher (*n.*) a fisherman, vii. 519.
Vyschyng (*n.*) fishing, vi. 373.
Vyse (*n.*) vice, wickedness, v. 341.
Vyþerded (*vb. pret.*) covered with feathers, vii. 223.
Vytyng (*n.*) L. *pugna*, a battle, vi. 153.
Vyve (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 387; iv. 69; v. 355; vi. 257.

W.

Waar, waare (*adj.*) aware, cognizant, iii. 433; v. 157, 341, 433; viii. 103, 223.
Wacches (*n.pl.*) [1] L. *insidiæ*, stratagems, plots, i. 195; iv. 437.
[2] L. *custodiæ*, guards, watchmen, iv. 441; viii. 91.
Waf (*vb. pret.*) L. *contexuerunt*, weaved, wove, ii. 227.
Waile (*vb.*) L. *languescere*, to languish, to grow sick, i. 81.
Wailenge (*adj.*) L. *languidus*, ailing, i. 51.
Walkere (*n.*) L. *fullo*, a fuller, iv. 409.
Walkon (*n.*) the sky, v. 399.
Walle (*vb.*) L. *scatere*, to break out (as worms from the body), v. 235.
Walowe, walwe (*vb.*) L. *volutare*, [1] to revolve, turn over (in the mind), vi. 301.
[2] to roll, to wallow, vii. 61, 537.
Waltre (*vb.*) *volutari*, to roll itself about, vii. 203. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Waltrynge*.
Walysch (*adj.*) Welsh, viii. 281.

Wamble (*vb.*) L. *scatere*, to break out (as worms from the body), v. 235. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *Wamylle.*
Wanhope (*n.*) L. *desperatio*, despair, ii. 333; iv. 437.
Wante (*vb.*) to lose (of life), vii. 91.
Wanye (*vb.*) to wane, to be diminished, iv. 251.
War (*adj.*) [1] L. *providus*, careful, wary, iv. 415.
[2] aware, knowing, v. 341.
Ward corpses, warde corses (*n. pl.*) L. *custodes*, body guards, iii. 389.
Wardrobe, wardrope (*n.*) L. *latrina*, a house of office, i. 409; vii, 509.
Wardwyte (*n.*) penalty for neglecting something given in charge, ii. 95.
Ware (*n.*) stuff, goods, *e.g.*, potage-ware, iii. 113.
Warliche (*adv.*) warily, cautiously, iv. 439.
Warne (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 419.
Warpe (*vb.*) to prepare a web, v. 365.
Warry (*vb.*) to war, to make war, iv. 107.
Waschen, wasche (*p.p.*) washed, bathed, iv. 395; v. 125.
Wasse (*vb.*) to wash, vi. 403.
Waterbowes (*n.*) L. *lascivientes ramusculi*, straggling branches, v. 263.
Waterstene (*n.*) L. *hydria*, a water jug, vi. 183.
Wawe (*vb.*) L. *fluctuare*, to wave hither and thither (of crops), vi. 425, 427.
Wawes (*n. pl.*) L. *anfractus, fluctus*, waves, i. 55, 205, 315, 331, 417; ii. 7, 369.
Waych (*n.*) L. *vigiliæ*, a watch, watchers, vi. 449.
Wayȝ (*vb. pret.*) weighed, iv. 7.
Waysche (*vb.*) to wash, v. 225; vi. 403.
Wayles (*adj.*) L. *devius*, pathless, ii. 219.
Wedde (*n.*) [1] a pledge, to *wedde*=for a pledge, iii. 321; v. 31; vi. 433; vii. 65, 321, 347; viii. 111.
[2] a deposit entrusted to one, iv. 433.
Wede, weede (*n.*) L. *habitus*, dress, clothing, v. 37, 165, 383; vi. 375, 377; vii. 5, 502.
Weder (*n.*) L. *aries*, a wether, sheep, iii. 127.
Weder (*n.*) weather, iv. 69; v. 203, 299.
Wedewe, wedowe, weduwe (*n.*) L. *vidua*, a widow, iii. 173, 325; iv. 463; v. 5, 7, 121, 283, 391; vii. 49.
Wedre (*vb.*) L. *arescere*, to wither (of trees), ii. 187; vii. 91; viii. 139.
Wedwe (*adj.*) L. *viduatus*, bereaved, in widowhood, vii. 441.
Weele (*n.*) L. *fiscella*, a basket, ark, ii. 319.
Weet (*adj.*) wet, iv. 299.
Weie (*n.*) a way, iii. 269.
Weep (*vb. pret.*) wept, iii. 75, 449; iv. 197; v. 49.
Weet (*adj.*) wet, moist, vi. 449.
Weie (*n.*) L. *statera*, a balance, scales, vi. 267.
Weie (*n.*) L. *via*, a way, iii. 313.
Weie (*vb. pret.*) weighed, vi. 267.
Weiede (*p.p.*) weighed, iii. 129.
Weiete (*adj.*) wet, i. 267, L. *humectare*=to make weite.

Weite (*adj.*) wet, damp, vi. 449.
Wekys (*n. pl.*) L. *hebdomadæ*, weeks, iv. 261.
Wel (*adv.*) [1] much, i. 45, 307, 397; ii. 79, 157, 251, 279, 367; iii. 325; v. 335.
[2] very, i. 119, 269, 303, 315, 325; ii. 25, 69; iii. 43, 319, 333, 445; iv. 43, 55, 85; v. 43, 371; vi. 185, 471; vii. 29; viii. 103.
Welcon (*n.*) L. *firmamentum*, the sky, the clouds, vii. 33.
Welde, welded (*vb. pret.*) wielded, influenced, had power over, i. 7; vii. 213.
Wele (*n.*) L. *fiscella*, a basket, iv. 353.
Welfarynge, welvaryng (*adj.*) L. *decorus*, comely, vi. 253.
Welke (*vb.*) to fade, i. 77.
Welken, welkene (*n.*) L. *cælum*, the sky, ii. 179; iii. 363, 459; v. 399.
Welle (*vb.*) [1] to spring up, spout up (of waters), ii. 59; iv. 287, 289; vii. 391.
[2] L. *scatere*, to break out (as worms, &c. in the body), v. 235.
Welle (*adv.*) very, iii. 333.
Wellecommen (*adj.*) welcome, i. 409.
Welmes (*n. pl.*) L. *scatebræ*, bubblings of water, i. 429.
Welotrees (*n. pl.*) willowtrees, withies, i. 365.
Welþe (*n.*) L. *felicitas*, well-being, happiness, iii. 363, 465; iv. 5.
Welwe, welwye (*vb.*) L. *marcescere, marcere*, to fade, as a flower, i. 77; vi. 475; vii. 477.
Welwyde (*adv.*) in a scattered form, far apart, i. 17.
Wemme (*vb.*) L. *lædere*, to injure, blemish, v. 213.
Wem, wemme (*n.*) [1] a spot, injury, defect, a blot, a stain, i. 185, 265; iv. 427; vii. 451, 529; viii. 215.
[2] L. *cicatrix*, a scar, iv. 231; viii. 65.
Wende, wynde (*vb.*) to bend, to be supple, iv. 317.
Wende (*vb. pret.*) thought, iv. 315; v. 373.
Wenedes (*n. pl.*) Cx. gives wyndes = winds, and Trevisa has apparently translated *aræ* as if it were *auræ*, i. 161.
Wente (*vb. pret.*) weened, thought, iii. 433.
Weope (*vb.*) L. *flere*, to weep, iii. 317, 449; vi. 475.
Weope, weop (*vb. pret.*) wept, iii. 449; v. 107, 125.
Weopynge (*n.*) L. *fletus*, weeping, v. 311.
Weorne (*vb.*) L. *denegare*, to refuse, iii. 419; iv. 377, 443; v. 277.
Weost, weoste (*vb. pret.*) knew, iv. 97, 323, 343; v. 35.
Wep, wepe (*vb. pret.*) wept, ii. 195; vii. 79.
Wepen, wepoun (*n.*) weapons, v. 251, 275, 355.
Wepentake (*n.*) a district containing a hundred towns, a hundred, ii. 87, 97.
Wepne (*n.*) L. *arma*, weapons, v. 177, 251, 275.
Weppyn, weppynes (*n. pl.*) L. *cultri*, weapons, v. 273, 275.
Wepynde (*n.*) weeping, v. 49.
Werbeles (*n. pl.*) probably = warblings (in music), i. 355.
Wercher (*n.*) a worker, an originator, v. 97.

Were (*vb.*) to wear (of a garment), i. 239, 243; v. 87, 349; vii. 373, 401.
Were (*n.*) a pool, weir, iii. 367.
Were (*adv.*) L. *ubi*, where, v. 227.
Werede (*p.p.*) worn (of clothes), ii. 15.
Wereynne (*adv.*) wherein, iii. 475.
Werie (*vb.*) L. *suffocare*, to choke, strangle, vii. 465, 534. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *wery*, strangulare.
Werie, werye (*vb.*) to wear (of clothes), vi. 31.
Werne (*vb.*) to refuse, i. 275; iii. 101, 329, 387; iv. 77, 193, 363, 377; vii. 329.
Werre, werrey, werrie, werry, werrye (*vb.*) to war, to make war, i. 55, 205, 231, 241, 275; iii. 167, 225, 227, 233, 267; iv. 25, 89, 107, 179, 191; v. 61, 201, 233, 261; vi. 7, 339, 387.
Werre (*n.*) war, v. 227, 251, 267.
Werryour (*n.*) a warrior, ii. 157.
Werþ, werþe (*vb. pret.*) became, iii. 147; iv. 103, 149, 243, 467; v. 87, 277, 377, 385; vi. 93, 229; vii. 21; viii. 5.
Wery (*n.*) a fishpond, a wear, i. 423.
Wesche (*vb. pret.*) washed, viii. 235.
Wesche (*p.p.*) washed, v. 311, 389.
Wesched, wesche (*vb. pret.*) wished, iv. 383.
Wesel (*n.*) L. *merula*, an ousel, i. 187.
Weste (*vb. pret.*) L. *scivit*, knew, iv. 283.
Westene, westren (*adj.*) L. *occiduus*, western, ii. 83.
Westone (*n.*) a whetstone, i. 13; ii. 27.
Wete (*vb.*) L. *scire*, to know, iii. 283; iv. 265.
Wethir (*conj.*) L. *utrum*, whether, vi. 277.
Wetynge (*n.*) *e.g.*, to *wetynge* = (L. *sciendum*), to wit, to be so understood, i. 347; ii. 87.
Wex (*n.*) L. *cera*, wax, iii. 395.
Wexe (*vb.*) to wax, to increase, i. 323.
.... (*vb.*) to cover over with wax, iii. 235.
Wex, wexe, wexen (*vb. pret. s.* and *plur.*) waxed, grew, became, i. 115, 367; iv. 391; v. 385; vi. 47, 85, 139.
Wext (*vb. pret.*) waxed, grew, iv. 75.
Wey, weye (*vb.*) L. *ponderare*, to weigh, iii. 207; iv. 85, 175; vi. 265, 267.
Weyȝ, weyȝe (*vb. pret.*) weighed, iv. 7; vi. 267.
Weygoers (*n.*) travellers by the way, v. 449.
Weynche (*n.*) L. *puella*, a girl, vi. 313; vii. 25; viii. 7, 53.
Weytes-place (*n.*) L. *specula*, a watch tower, ii. 191.
Weyvaryng (*adj.*) travelling by the way, v. 449.
Wham (*pron.*) whom, iii. 107, 131; v. 331.
Whan (*vb. pret.*) wan, recovered, iii. 233.
Whanhope (*n.*) despair, despondency, iv. 437.
Whanne (*adv.* used as *n.*) *e.g.*, *wel silde whanne* = on very rare occasions, i. 133.

Whanne (*adv.*) when, v. 263, 409; vi. 31, 177.
Whas (*pron.*) whose, iii. 137.
What for (*prep.*) by reason of, i. 127, 385; iii. 45.
What for......what for (*adv.*) L. *tum......tum*, not only by......but also by, partly by......partly by, iii. 81; v. 285; vii. 151.
So, what by......what by, v. 325.
And, what with......what with, vi. 23.
And, what of......what of, vi. 299.
Whatsommever (*pron.*) whatever, i. 363.
Whe (*pers. pron.*) we, iv. 307.
Wheche (*n.*) L. *magus*, a witch, vi. 19.
Wheder (*adv.*) to what place, whither, iii. 473.
Wheder (*pron.*) whether, which of the two, v. 405.
Whene (*n.*) L. *regina*, a queen, ii. 251.
Wheole (*n.*) a wheel, iii. 391.
Where (*n.*) the choir, vii. 81.
Where (*conj.*) whether, i. 213; ii. 29, 77; iii. 283, 287, 431; iv. 385.
Whereþoruȝ, where thro (*adv.*) by which means, or cause, v. 271, 311; vi. 11; vii. 155, 309.
Whether (*n.*) L. *aries*, a wether-sheep, iii. 127.
Whicke, whikke (*adj.*) quick, living, i. 117; iii. 227; v. 135, 157.
Whiȝte (*adj.*) white, viii. 31.
While (*n.*) time, leisure, iv. 87; v. 227.
Whistrer (*n.*) a various reading for *querester* (which see), viii. 299.
Whitche (*n.*) L. *magus*, an enchanter, wizard, v. 345.
Whiþ (*prep.*) with, iii. 285.
Whoch, whoche (*pron.*) which, iii. 31, 51, 95, 113, 269, 365; iv. 17, 285; v. 95, 143, 269, 321, 405, 411; vi. 9, 19, 35; vii. 17, 49; viii. 63.
Whom (*pron.*) used constantly in Harl. MS. as a neuter (both *sing.* and *plur.*)=which, i. 5, 25, 43, 55; ii. 3, 25, 145, 157; iii. 7, 111, 113, 129; iv. 15, 127, 277, 417, 421, 429; v. 153, 157, 169, 189; vi. 33, 85; vii. 71; viii. 171, 183.
Whrynny (*vb.*) to neigh (of a horse), iii. 179.
Whuch (*pron.*) which, iii. 7, 49, 113, 129, 231, 259; iv. 7, 257, 311, 399; v. 283.
Whytely (*adj.*) L. *lacteolus*, white, milk white, vii. 267.
Whyyt (*adj.*) L. *albus*, white, iv. 321.
Wicche (*n.*) L. *vates, augur.* a predicter of the future, iii. 159, 329, 401.
L. *magus*, a witch, v. 87, 345.
Wide (*adv.*) L. *longe*, afar off, ii. 5.
Widewe, widue (*n.*) L. *vidua*, a widow, iii. 325; v. 5, 7, 121, 391; vi. 23; vii. 49.
Wight, wiȝt, wiȝhte (*adj.*) L. *valens, expeditus*, brave, bold, strong, well equipped, i. 287; ii. 383; iv. 23; vi. 289.
Wiȝte, wight (*n.*) a weight, iii. 5, 35, 205; iv. 85; vi. 259.
Wiȝtliche (*adj.*) L. *lacteolus*, white, milk white, vii. 267.
Wik (*adj.*) wicked. Cx. has *ylle*, iv. 317.
Wike (*n.*) L. *hebdomada*, a week, iii. 261; vii. 435.

Wil (*n.*) L. *animus*, will, mind, iv. 437.
Wilde, welde (*vb.*) to achieve, accomplish, wield, i. 419.
Wilewys (*n. pl.*) L. *salices*, willows, i. 365.
Wilfulliche, willefully (*adv.*) L. *sponte sua, ultro*, of free will, iii. 95, 169, 269, 329, 351, 453; vi. 435; vii. 291.
Wilne (*vb.*) to wish, desire, i. 119; iii. 197.
Wilsom (*adj.*) doubtful, uncertain, wandering about, vii. 95. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *wylsome*, dubious.
Wirche (*vb.*) to work, i. 159.
Wische, wisshe, wysch (*vb. pret.*) washed, iii. 315.
Wite (*vb.*) to know, iv. 427, 465; v. 299; vi. 143; vii. 59.
Wite (*vb.*) to blame, iii. 425.
Wiþclepe (*vb.*) to recall, call back, revoke, v. 209, 371; vi. 267, 393, 395; vii. 209, 405, 455; viii. 295.
Wiþdrowȝ (*vb. pret.*) withdrew, iii. 169.
Wither (*adj.*) fierce, stern, contrary, i. 275.
Withges (*n.*) L. *salices*, willows, withies, i. 365.
Wiþoute,withowte (*prep.*) L. *præter*, besides, in addition to, vi. 93; viii. 463.
Wiþouten, withowten (*prep.*) L. *sine*, without, iii. 217, 371; v. 57, 379; vi. 33; vii. 47, 409; viii. 19, 265, 279.
Wiþouten (*prep.*) L. *extra*, outside, iii. 91; viii. 255.
Withowte (*adv.*) unless, ii. 41, 231, 235, 391, 443; iii. 161, 307, 397; iv. 59; v. 53, 163, 319, 353; vi. 27, 63; vii. 97; viii. 49, 81.
Wiþsegge, wiþsigge (*vb.*) L. *obviare*, to oppose, contradict, iii. 359; iv. 265, 433, 435; vi. 101; vii. 509.
Wiþseie (*vb.*) to contradict, gainsay, oppose, i. 19, 73; iii. 359, 423, 441; iv. 265, 325, 433; v. 289; vi. 101, 337; viii. 67, 163.
Wiþseyenge (*n.*) L. *contradictio*, contradiction, iii. 277; iv. 369.
Wiþsigginge, wiþsyggyng (*n.*) L. *repugnantia*, contradiction, iii. 277; iv. 369.
Wiþsygge (*vb.*) L. *contradicere*, to contradict, vi. 101.
Wlache (*adj.*) luke (warm), vii. 522. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Lewke.* The A.S. form is *wlac.*
Wlafferynge, wlaffyng (*n.*) L. *garritus*, harshness of speech, ii. 159.
Wlatful (*adj.*) disliking, hating, ii. 167.
Woche (*pron.*) which, v. 317, 357; vi. 331.
Wode (*n.*) a wood, iii. 43, 139; iv. 67; v. 329.
Wod, wode (*adj.*) mad, iii. 381; iv. 149; v. 389, 427; vii. 43, 79.
Woke, wooke (*n.*) L. *hebdomada*, a week, ii. 25; iii. 133, 135, 259; iv. 261; v. 41, 415; vi. 93, 181; vii. 379; viii. 7.
Wol, wole (*vb.*) will, i. 237, 297, 357, 409; iii. 99; iv. 451; v. 73, 143, 377.
Wolcraft (*n.*) L. *lanificium*, the art of working in wool, ii. 297.
Wolfesse, wolvas, wolvesse (*n.*) L. *lupa*, a she-wolf, iii. 43, 45.
Wolkene, wolkon, wolkyn (*n.*) L. *cælum*, *firmamentum*, the sky, the clouds, ii. 179, 185; iii. 363, 459, 469; v. 399; vii. 33.
Wolle (*n.*) L. *lana*, wool, ii. 19, 165, 217; iii. 159, 335.

Wolwe (*vb.*) L. *marcescere*, to wither, fade (as a flower), vi. 475.
Wommen (*adj.*) belonging, or suitable, to women, vii. 419.
Wonder, wondre (as *adj.*) *e.g.*, *wonder* workes = wonderful works, i. 5, 43, 207, 225, 359; ii. 155, 203; iii. 125; iv. 85; v. 359, 367; vi. 5, 143, 275.
.... (as *adv.*) *e.g.*, *wonder* many wyndynges = wondrous many, ii. 385; iii. 241; iv. 103, 107; v. 291, 453; vi. 23, 367.
Wonderliche, wonderly (*adv.*) strangely, wonderfully, ii. 207; iii. 317, 417; v. 385.
Wondrye (*vb.*) L. *admirari*, to admire, wonder at, vi. 221.
Wondy, woundy (*vb.*) to wound, to cut, iii. 459.
Wone (*vb.*) to dwell, i. 51, 255, 259; ii. 5, 107, 143; iv. 49; v. 63.
Woned (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, iv. 107.
Wonnen (*p.p.*) gained, won, iii. 331.
Wonte (*vb.*) L. *deficere*, to be wanting, to fail of, be without, i. 39, 425; iv. 425; v. 197.
Wontenge (*n.*) L. *damnum*, a deficiency, v. 81.
Wontes (*n. pl.*) L. *putacii*, *talpæ*, moles, i. 339; vi. 405. Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *want*.
Wonye (*vb.*) to dwell, i. 257, 325; ii. 145, 151, 207, 213; iii. 163, 387, 423; iv. 419; v. 261, 263; vi. 111, 377; vii. 287.
Wonyer (*n.*) L. *habitator*, an inhabitant, vii. 33, 257.
Wood, woode (*adj.*) mad, i. 193, 197; ii. 187, 417; iii. 233, 381, 463; iv. 149; v. 7, 389, 427; vii. 21, 79.
.... (*adv.*) madly, *e.g.*, *wood* wrooþ = madly enraged, i. 275.
Wodnes, wodenesse, woodnesse (*n.*) [1] madness, i. 197, 253; ii. 51; iii. 243, 443, 447; iv. 129, 149, 237, 427, 429; v. 243; vii. 9, 51.
[2] L. *sævitia*, cruelty, vii. 393.
Wook (*vb. pret.*) [1] awoke, kept awake, watched, ii. 429; iv. 303; v. 75, 191; vii. 241; viii. 155.
[2] awoke out of sleep, vii. 411; viii. 227.
Wooke (*n.*) L. *hebdomada*, a week, iii. 261.
Woon (*n. pl.*) woes, i. 419.
Woot (*vb.*) to know, v. 433.
Woot (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) L. *novit*, knows, ii. 99; v. 213.
Worche (*vb.*) to work, iii. 415.
Worchere (*n.*) a creator, v. 97.
Wordle (*n.*) L. *orbis*, the world, iii. 457; v. 321, 363, 427.
Worl, worle, worlle (*n.*) the world, iv. 403; v. 377, 417, 451; vi. 11, 99, 103, 277; vii. 45, 221; viii. 67, 237.
Worlliche, worllych, worlych (*adj.*) worldly, vi. 173, 399; vii. 528.
Worschepe, worschippe (*vb.*) L. *honorare*, to honour (by presents or otherwise), iii. 69; vi. 375.
Worschipliche (*adv.*) L. *gloriose*, *victoriose*, grandly, worthily, victoriously, iv. 165; viii. 165.
Worschiplych (*adv.*) in an honourable manner, iii. 155.
Wortes (*n.*) L. *olera*, vegetables, iii. 315.

Worþ, worþe (*vb. pret.*) became, iii. 45, 147; iv. 149, 467; v. 277; vi. 65, 93; viii. 11.
Worþe (*vb.*) to become, i. 189, 269, 365.
Worþy (*adj.*) of the value of, worth, equal to, vi. 259.
Wose (*vb.*) to ooze, to shed forth, i. 63.
Wost (*vb.*) = wouldest, vi. 437.
Wost (*vb.*) *wottest*, thou dost know, v. 373; vi. 431.
Woste (*vb. pret.*) knew, wist, iii. 229, 285, 311, 325; iv. 57, 283, 323, 343, 461; v. 35, 375.
Wowarde (*n.*) L. *acies*, the battle line, the van of an army, iv. 195; v. 277, 421. See *vowarde*.
Wowe (*vb.*) to woo, vii. 519.
Wower (*n.*) L. *procus*, a wooer, a suitor, vii. 459, 519.
Wowynge (*adj.*) L. *procax*, wanton, vii. 409.
Woxe (*vb. pret.*) waxed, grew, i. 343.
Wrastelynge (*n.*) L. *palæstra*, wrestling, iv. 187.
Wrecche (*adj.*) [1] L. *corruptus*, debased, degraded, effeminate, iii. 33.
[2] L. *miser*, wretched, iii. 289.
Wrecchesch (*adj.*) L. *miserabilis*, wretched, vii. 33.
Wreche (*vb.*) to wrench, to drag, vii. 537.
Wreche, wrecche, wrake (*n.*) [1] vengeance, revenge, i. 151, 241, 253, 377, 411; iii. 181, 245, 393; iv. 47, 61, 99, 299, 431; v. 119; vi. 471.
[2] a plague (as of Egypt), ii. 329; v. 259.
Wrechchedhede, wredchedhede (*n.*) misery, ill fate, iv. 357.
Wrench (*n.*) a trick, a stratagem, i. 347. (But see note there.)
Wrenche (*vb.*) L. *tergiversari*, to quibble, to evade, vii. 358.
Wrete (*vb. pret.*) wrote, v. 147.
Wreten (*p.p.*) written, vii. 79; viii. 267.
Wreþe (*vb.*) L. *irasci*, to grow angry, v. 207.
Wrethe, wreþþe (*n.*) L. *odium, ira*, hatred, enmity, anger, iv. 163, 455; v. 119, 157.
Wreþþe (*vb.*) L. *molestare*, to annoy, provoke to anger, viii. 101.
Wreton (*p.p.*) written, iv. 351; v. 15, 19, 123, 277, 305, 379; vi. 33, 185, 221; vii. 293, 536; viii. 522.
Wroken (*p.p.*) avenged, viii. 115.
Wroot (*vb. pret.*) wrote, i. 129; iii. 433; iv. 149; v. 135.
Wroþeliche (*adv.*) L. *iracunde*, in anger, angrily, v. 407.
Wroþer, wroþere (*adj. comp.*) L. *iracundior*, more angry, iii. 385; iv. 215.
Wryed, wryȝed (*p.p.*) L. *proditus*, informed against, betrayed, iv. 141; vi. 281.
Wryȝte (*vb.*) to write, v. 359.
Wrynche (*vb.*) L. *tergiversari*, to equivocate, quibble, vii. 205.
Wrynkynliche (*adv.*) twistedly, tortuously, i. 313.
Wryten (*vb. pret.*) wrote, iii. 255.
Wryton (*p.p.*) written, iii. 175.
Wuch (*pron.*) which, iii. 177.
Wuep (*vb. pret.*) wept, vii. 375, 395, 413, 417.

Wuepe (*vb.*) to weep, vi. 235 ; vii. 475.
Wuesch (*vb. pret.*) washed, viii. 235.
Wurne (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 329 ; vii. 329, 423.
Wurþ (*vb. pret.*) became, vii. 223.
Wus (*vb. pret.*) wist, knew, vii. 55.
Wuste (*vb. pret.*) knew, iii. 177 ; iv. 57, 155, 461 ; v. 375 ; vi. 301 ; vii. 509.
Wusted (*vb. pret.*) knew, iii. 285.
Wuxe (*vb. pret.*) waxed, grew, viii. 287.
Wuyste (*vb. pret.*) knew, vii. 339, 345.
Wycchen (*adj.*) L. *fascinans*, fascinating, bewitching, ii. 187.
Wychche (*n.*) L. *magus*, a wizard, enchanter, iii. 401 ; v. 87, 167 ; vi. 19.
Wydder (*adj. comp.*) L. *latior*, wider, more extensive, vi. 15, 399.
Wydue, wydwe, wydewe (*n.*) L. *vidua*, a widow, iii. 325 ; iv. 463 ; v. 5, 7, 121, 391 ; vi. 23.
Wyfe (*vb.*) to marry, i. 263.
Wyȝte (*n.*) L. *pondus*, a weight, ii. 227, 229 ; iii. 129, 205.
Wyke (*n.*) a week, vii. 379 ; viii. 321.
Wykkydlych (*adv.*) L. *nequiter*, wickedly, iii. 153.
Wylfolych, wylfolliche (*adv.*) L. *sponte, ultro*, of one's own accord, iii. 95, 169, 269, 351 ; vi. 435.
Wylne (*vb.*) L. *velle*, to wish, iii. 197.
Wymple (*n.*) L. *velum in capite*, a veil, v. 33 ; viii. 105.
Wyndedryve (*adj.*) driven of the winds, vi. 137.
Wyndronke, wyndronken (*adj.*) drunken with wine, ii. 293 ; iii. 207, 357, 443 ; iv. 313 ; vii. 504.
Wynewede, wynewide, wynnewyd (*vb. pret.*), winnowed, blew away, iv. 341.
Wynne (*vb.*) to catch, i. 91.
Wyrche (*vb.*) to work, iv. 393.
Wyrie, wyrye, wyryȝe (*vb.*) L. *suffocare*, to choke, strangle, vii. 465, 534. Cf. *Cath. Angl.* s.v. *wery* and *worowe*.
Wysch (*vb.*) to wash, iii. 315.
Wyssche (*vb.*) to wish, iv. 383.
Wyte (*vb.*) L. *scire*, to know, iii. 283.
Wyte (*n.*) penalty, punishment, ii. 95.
Wyttet (*adj.*) witted, endued with wit, iii. 409, 467.
Wyven, wyvene (*adj.*) L. *uxorius*, wifely, womanly, vi. 213.

Y.

Y (*pers. pron.*) I., i. 7, 13, 425; ii. 69, 373, 429, 443; iii. 35, 99, 161, 199, 201, 203; iv. 97, 209, 217, 285, 297, 301; v. 5, 59, 93; vi. 57, 63; vii. 7, 39; viii. 21, 69.

ȝafal (*conj.*) L. *quamvis*, although, vii. 135. I have not been able to find any illustration of this word, but the MS. is quite clear.

ȝafe, yaf (*vb. pret.*) gave, iii. 109; v. 207, 457; vi. 33; vii. 131, 139.

ȝaf (*vb. pret.*) heaved, raised up, iv. 21, 447.

ȝalde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, gave up, iv. 71; v. 413; vi. 227; viii. 109.

ȝat, yate, ȝate (*n.*) L. *porta*, a gate, v. 371, 423.

Yave (*vb. pret.*) gave, iii. 299; iv. 11; v. 331, 375.

Y-banysched (*p.p.*) banished, vii. 510.

Y-barnd (*p.p.*) L. *combustus*, burnt, consumed, iii. 203, 249, 303; iv. 213, 425; v. 39; viii. 139.

Y-be (*p.p.*) been, iii. 157; vii. 3, 537.

Y-begunne (*p.p.*) begun, ii. 169; iii. 147; vi. 9.

Y-blend (*p.p.*) [1] blinded, dazzled, vii. 497.
[2] obscured, beclouded, vii. 457.

Y-blynd (*p.p.*) blinded, dazzled, vii. 497.

Y-bode (*p.p.*) L. *indictus*, proclaimed, enjoined, vii. 111.

Y-boffeted (*p.p.*) L. *illusus*, buffetted, mocked, iv. 261.

Y-boȝt, y-bought y-bouȝte (*p.p.*) bought, purchased, v. 31; vi. 27, 135; vii. 21, 528.

Y-bore (*p.p.*) L. *natus*, born, brought forth, iii. 149; iv. 353, 453.

Y-bore (*p.p.*) borne, vii. 319.

Y-born (*p.p.*) born, iv. 149.

Y-bounde (*p.p.*) L. *vinctus*, bound as a prisoner, iv. 403; vii. 535.

Y-bowed (*p.p.*) L. *inflexus*, moved, influenced, vii. 451.

Y-brend (*p.p.*) burnt, consumed, v. 211.

Y-brent (*p.p.*) heated, made hot (of iron), iii. 205.

Ybroȝt, y-brouȝte (*p.p.*) brought, iv. 401; vi. 15; vii. 518.

Y-broke (*p.p.*) broken, vi. 49.

Y-buld, y-bulde, y-byld (*p.p.*) builded, iii. 21; iv. 469; v. 129; vi. 417; viii. 21, 191.

Y-capped (*p.p.*) L. *captus*, captivated, vii. 331.

Y-buried, y-burd, y-buryed (*p.p.*) L. *sepultus*, buried, v. 45, 305; vii. 61, 353, 393; viii. 181, 211.

Y-cast (*p.p.*) cast, thrown, vii. 323.

Ycchynge (*n.*) L. *pruritus*, itching, iv. 287; viii. 221.

Y-cesed (*p.p.*) L. *pacificatus*, appeased, quieted, iii. 155.

Ych, yche (*pers. pron.*) I., iii. 35, 147, 403, 417; iv. 113, 401; v. 107, 217, 433; vii. 7, 51; viii. 159, 235.

Y-chaced, y-chased (*p.p.*) pursued, vi. 323, 327; vii. 491, 515.

Y-chaungide (*p.p.*) changed, altered, v. 209.

Yche (*vb.*) to augment, increase, add to, vii. 506.

Yche (*pron.*) each, iv. 263.

Ychchyng, ydchyng (*n.*) L. *prurigo*, itching, iv. 287.
Ychepynge (*n.*) L. *forum*, a market, marketing, iii. 37.
Y-chidde, y-chyd (*p.p.*) rebuked, blamed, vii. 35.
Y-chose (*p.p.*) chosen, vii. 307, 529.
Y-cleped, y-clept, y-clepud (*p.p.*) called, named, iii. 95, 271, 279, 297, 301, 341; iv. 353; v. 307; vii. 45, 455, 465; viii. 145, 259.
Y-closed (*p.p.*) [1] shut up (in a convent), vii. 501.
[2] terminated, ended, used no more, viii. 223.
Y-cloþede (*p.p.*) clad, clothed, v. 109.
Y-clyȝt (*p.p.*) [1] clutched, pressed, vii. 537.
[2] drawn, contracted (of a lame hand), viii. 181. Cf. *icliȝt.*
Y-come (*p.p.*) come, vii. 391, 535, 538; viii. 151.
Y-congeyed (*p.p.*) permitted, allowed, vi. 259.
Y-consayled (*p.p.*) counselled, advised, vii. 509.
Y-corve (*p.p.*) cut open, iv. 443.
Y-coupled (*p.p.*) joined together, vii. 445.
Y-cristened (*p.p.*) L. *baptizatus*, baptized, v. 37; vi. 55, 63.
Y-crouned, y-crowned, y-crownede (*p.p.*) crowned, v. 71, 79; vi. 365; vii. 453.
Y-cused, y-cussed (*p.p.*) kissed, iii. 127.
Y-ded, y-dede, (*p.p.*) L. *defunctus*, dead, vii. 169.
Ydel (*adv.*) *e.g.*, *an ydel* (L. *frustra*), in vain, iv. 157; v. 457.
Y-deled (*p.p.*) L. *divisus*, divided, portioned out, ii. 107.
Y-demed (*p.p.*) tried, judged, v. 419.
Ydemptifically (*adv.*) identically, viii. 461.
Y-do, y-doo (*pp.*) *e.g.*, [1] *y-do to dethe* (L. *interitus*) = put to death, v. 45.
[2] done, accomplished, v. 435; vi. 71, 103; vii. 455, 511, 525; viii. 111.
[3] put, placed, vi. 177.
Y-drawe (*p.p.*) drawn, pulled, v. 373.
Y-dremed (*p.p.*) dreamt, viii. 49.
Y-drunke (*p.p.*) drunk, iii. 75.
Y-dryve (*p.p.*) driven, iii. 109; vii. 301.
Ydeel (*adj.*) groundless, idle, without foundation (of a story), ii. 355.
Y-dyegged (*p.p.*) digged, vii. 21.
Ye (*n.*) an eye, iv. 255; v. 47; vi. 31.
ȝe, ȝee (*adv.*) L. *etiam*, yea, even, iv. 293; vii. 129, 297.
ȝeate (*n.*) L. *porta*, a gate, v. 423; vii. 39.
ȝede, yeden, ȝeede (*vb. pret.*) went, i. 227, 231, 307; ii. 135, 237, 397, 459; v. 53, 189, 423; vi. 3, 103, 145; vii. 75; viii. 185.
Y-eeled (*p.p.*) anointed with the oil of extreme unction, vi. 225.
ȝef (*conj.*) if, iii. 17, 313; v. 407; vi. 39.
ȝefen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 121.
Yefte, ȝifte (*n.*) a gift, i. 253; iii. 175, 333; vii. 279.
ȝefþ (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) giveth, vi. 397.
ȝegoynge (*n.*) L. *regressus*, a return, iii. 111.
ȝelde (*vb.*) [1] L. *restituere*, to restore, give back, iii. 181; v. 7.
[2] to submit, yield unto, iii. 455.

ȝeld, ȝelde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, surrendered, iii. 269 ; v. 413 ; viii. 109.
ȝelle (*vb.*) L. *decantare*, to sing, iv. 395.
ȝelew, ȝelow, ȝelowe (*adj.*) L. *glaucus*, yellow, iii. 399 ; viii. 63.
Yen, yene (*n. pl.*) eyes, iii. 449 ; iv. 7, 135 ; v. 87, 189 ; vi. 45, 247, 271 ; vii. 15, 57 ; viii. 65.
ȝengoynge (*n.*) L. *regressus*, a return, a coming again, iii. 111.
ȝeode (*vb. pret.*) went, iv. 397, 459 ; v. 53, 189.
ȝeote (*vb.*) L. *fundere*, to cast (in metal), vii. 77.
ȝeotyng (*n.*) melting (of metals), v. 15.
Yer (*n.*) the air, v. 131.
Yerbe (*n.*) a herb, i. 101, 257 ; ii. 209, 241 ; iii. 11, 113 ; iv. 243.
ȝerd, ȝerde (*n.*) L. *virgula*, *virga*, a small twig, a rod, i. 407 ; iii. 85 ; iv. 111 ; v. 55 ; vi. 7, 69 ; vii. 537.
ȝeresday (*n.*) the day on which the year begins, New Year's Day, iv. 275 ; viii. 187.
ȝerne (*vb.*) to run (of a stream), i. 105.
Y-ete (*p.p.*) eaten, iii. 143 ; vii. 463, 511, 514.
ȝetynge (*n.*) the melting of metals, i. 235 ; v. 15.
ȝeve, yeve (*vb.*) to give, iii. 91, 141, 151 ; v. 215, 407.
ȝeve, ȝeven (*p.p.*) given, iii. 9, 59 ; vi. 71 ; vii. 121.
ȝeven (*vb. pret.*) gave, ii. 285.
Yevyng (*part.*) giving, iii. 141.
Yf (*conj.*) if, v. 279.
Y-falle (*p.p.*) occurred, happened, vii. 514.
Y-fare (*p.p.*) dealt (with), treated, vii. 515.
Y-febled (*p.p.*) enfeebled, weakened, vi. 363.
Y-fed (*p.p.*) fed, reared, vii. 535.
Y-fere (*adv.*) L. *simul*, together, in company, iii. 401 ; iv. 191, 219, 447, 465 ; vi. 73, 95, 315 ; vii. 271, 502, 527 ; viii. 197.
Y-feren (*adv.*) together, i. 425.
Y-flowe (*p.p.*) fled, iv. 225.
Y-folden (*p.p.*) folded together, iii. 253.
Y-folled, y-fulled (*p.p.*) baptized, iii. 135 ; iv. 271, 275 ; v. 13, 37, 39, 69, 73, 129 ; vi. 67, 227, 369 ; viii. 237.
Y-fong, y-fongge (*p.p.*) received, iii. 73, 253 ; iv. 231 ; v. 31 ; vi. 39 ; vii. 514.
Y-founde (*p.p.*) found, discovered, iv. 443 ; v. 99, 137 ; vii. 502 ; viii. 227, 275.
Y-founded, y-foundede (*p.p.*) founded, vii. 353, 361.
Y-frore (*p.p.*) frozen, vii. 497.
Y-fulled (*p.p.*) baptized, vi. 157.
Y-fylled (*p.p.*) filled, stored, vii. 337.
Yȝe (*n.*) (*pl.* yȝen) an eye, ii. 171, 367 ; iii. 97, 101, 273 ; v. 189 ; vi. 31 ; viii. 159.
Y-gadderd, y-gedrede (*p.p.*) gathered, iii. 237 ; vi. 363.
Y-gete (*p.p.*) [1] begotten, iv. 409 ; v. 237 ; vi. 53 ; vii. 501.
[2] obtained, procured, v. 61.
Y-gilt (*p.p.*) been guilty, offended, iv. 219.

Y-gluwed (*p.p.*) glued, entangled, stuck fast, vi. 301.
Y-ȝiffen (*p.p.*) L. *datus*, given, iii. 9, 469.
Y-go (*p.p.*) gone, passed, iii. 455.
Y-ȝote (*p.p.*) melted, molten, iii. 17.
Y-grauntede, y-grauntet (*p.p.*) granted, iii. 257; vi. 95, 101; viii. 227.
Y-grave (*p.p.*) L. *insculptus*, graven, engraved, v. 379.
Y-gret (*p.p.*) greeted, saluted, v. 3.
Y-gurde (*p.p.*) girded, wearing the girdle, vii. 403.
Y-ȝove (*p.p.*) given, ii. 203.
Y-gyved (*p.p.*) put in fetters, iii. 145.
Y-hakket (*p.p.*) hacked, hewn in pieces, v. 9.
Y-halwed (*p.p.*) hallowed, dedicated, iii. 13, 185; iv. 33.
Ȝhe (*adv.*) L. *etiam*, yea, even, iv. 293.
Y-herd, y-herde (*p.p.*) heard, iii. 147; v. 459; viii. 65.
Y-heuwe (*p.p.*) hewn, viii. 283.
Y-hid, y-hidde (*p.p.*) hidden, iv. 431; viii. 161.
Y-hiȝte, y-hyȝt (*p.p.*) L. *ornatus*, adorned, iv. 397; vii. 516.
Y-holde (*p.p.*) 1 held, celebrated (as a festival), iv. 345.
2 kept (as a law), vi. 37; vii. 397.
3 esteemed, reputed, v. 41.
4 holden, held fast, viii. 33.
Y-holte (*p.p.*) held, applied, put to, iii. 11.
Y-hosled, y-housled (*p.p.*) admitted to the Eucharist, v. 73; vi. 225; vii. 345.
Y-hoste (*p.p*) 1 promised, vii. 489.
2 commanded, vii. 515, 521, 525, 529.
Y-hove (*p.p.*) heaved, raised, lifted, vii. 455.
Y-hud (*p.p.*) hidden, iii. 111, 125, 185, 187, 369; v. 51; vi. 343; vii. 73, 251, 509, 527; viii. 209.
Y-huld (*p.p.*) L. *excoriatus*, flayed, skinned, viii. 167.
Y hurd, y-hurde (*p.p.*) L. *auditus*, heard, iii. 29, 355, 399, 403; v. 17, 179, 189, 261, 415; vii. 53, 345, 433, 501; viii. 175, 271.
Y-hurt (*p.p.*) heard, iii. 69.
Y-hurte (*p.p.*) L. *læsus*, hurt, injured, iii. 115.
Y-huyred, y-hyred (*p.p.*) L. *oonductus*, hired, iii. 115; iv. 51; v. 277; viii. 117.
Y-hyd (*p.p.*) hidden, iv. 159.
Ȝif (*conj.*) if, i. 403; iii. 17, 55, 187; vi. 63, 145.
Ȝiffe (*vb.*) to give, i. 167, 237, 241, 247; v. 107, 215; vii. 131.
Ȝiffe, ȝiffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 121, 129, 149, 155; viii. 201, 211, 289.
Ȝifte (*n.*) a gift, vii. 121.
Ȝiȝte (?) apparently an error of the scribe, iv. 117.
Ȝilde (*vb.*) to yield, iii. 125; iv. 9, 55, 175.
Ȝilde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, iii. 95; v. 103, 111.
Ȝis (*interj.*) yes, viii. 313.
Ȝit, ȝitte (*adv.*) L. *adhuc*, yet, still, i. 373; iii. 41, 95, 175; iv. 37; v. 133, 399, 451; vi. 5, 53; vii. 37, 113; viii. 129, 229.

ȝit (*vb.*) L. *fundere*, to cost (of articles made from metal), vi. 183, 185 ; vii. 347.
ȝitte (*p.p.*) poured out, expended, vii. 153.
ȝitte hider (*adv.*) hitherto, up to this point, iii. 263.
Y-joyned, y-juyned (*p.p.*) L. *conjunctus*, joined, united, v. 29, 303, 341.
Y-juget (*p.p*) L. *judicatus*, adjudged, v. 45.
Y-keld (*p.p.*) killed, slain, viii. 5.
Y-kept (*p.p.*) saved, preserved, iv. 445.
Y-knowe (*vb.*) to know, vii. 205.
Y-knowe (*p.p.*) known, v. 143.
Y-kitt, y-kut (*p.p.*) L. *cæsus*, cut, iv. 207 ; v. 263, 391 ; vi. 51, 147, 171.
Y-kud, y-kyd (*p.p.*) L. *perpetratus*, perpetrated, carried out, vii. 393.
Y-lad (*p.p.*) led, transported, carried, v. 99.
Ylande (*n.*) L. *insula*, an island, iii. 263.
Y-lay (*p.p.*) lain, iv. 465 ; v. 39 ; vi. 381 ; viii. 29.
Yl, yle (*n.*) L. *insula*, iv. 69, 353 ; v. 153, 327, 333 ; vi. 85, 151, 169 ; vii. 43.
Y-left (*p.p.*) left over, remaining, vii. 520.
Y-leie (*p.p.*) lain, v. 39.
Y-leorned, y-leurned (*p.p.*) learned, iii. 279, 421, 451.
Ylespiles (*n.*) hedgehogs, i. 339. *See* ilespiles.
Y-let (*p.p.*) allowed (to go), *e.g.*, *ylet out*, v. 109.
Y-lettert (*p.p.*) L. *litteratus*, well educated, vi. 141.
Y-ley, y-leye (*p.p.*) lain, v. 359 ; vii. 353.
Y-leyde (*p.p.*) laid, put, placed, vii. 367.
Y-leche, y-liche, y-lychke, y-lyke (*adv.*) alike, i. 47 ; iv. 273 ; vii. 445.
(*adj.*) like, similar, ii. 201 ; iii. 37 ; iv. 355 ; v. 355.
Y-loke (*p.p.*) locked, (of doors), vii. 525.
Y-lore (*p.p.*) lost, iii. 233.
Y-lost (*p.p.*) lost, iv. 411, 431, 461 ; viii. 225.
Y-loused (*p.p.*) L. *solutus*, loosened, vii. 151.
Y-loused (*p.p.*) killed the lice (in a garment), iii. 353.
Ylþere (*adj. comp.*) In MS. *lyþere*, L. *senior*, elder, v. 77.
Y-lurned (*p.p.*) learned, vii. 219.
Y-lyft (*p.p.*) lifted, vi. 9.
Y-lyge (*adv.*) equally, alike, vi. 107.
Y-made, y-mad (*p.p.*) made, constructed, created, iii. 263, 269 ; iv. 455 ; v. 13, 27, 37 ; vi. 51, 295 ; vii. 149, 413, 503.
Y-made (*p.p.*) constrained, compelled, forced, iv. 447.
Y-martired, y-martyred (*p.p.*) martyred, v. 19, 21, 89, 93.
Y-medled, y-melled (*p.p.*) mingled, mixed, iii. 469 ; iv. 151 ; vi. 75 ; viii. 5, 181.
Y-melt, y-meltede, y-molt (*p.p.*) molten, melted, iii. 13 ; iv. 187 ; viii. 129.
Y-meoved, y-movede (*p.p.*) moved, affected, iii. 301, 333 ; v. 143 ; vi. 171, 253 ; vii. 455.
Y-met (*p.p.*) dreamed, v. 387 ; viii. 49.
Y-meved (*p.p.*) moved, discussed, vii. 277.

Ymked (*adj.*) L. *hispidus*, made rough, prickly, iv. 45.
Ympne (*n.*) L. *hymnus*, a hymn, iii. 7, 479 ; v. 311, 321 ; vii. 39.
Yn (*n.*) L. *urbs*, a dwelling-place, home, inn, i. 115.
Y-nailled, y-nayled (*p.p.*) nailed, v. 9 ; viii. 201.
Ynde (*n.*) L. *eventus*, result, end, iv. 25.
Yned (*p.p.*) yeaned, brought forth, iii. 123.
Y-nemened, y-nemned (*p.p.*) named, spoken of, iii. 51 ; v. 339.
Ynne (*n.*) L. *locus hospitii*, a lodging, v. 285, 355.
Ynne (*adj.*) inner, vii. 75.
Ynne (*prep.*) in, v. 261, 263 ; vi. 37, 179, 193.
Ynnere (*adj.*) inner, vii. 75.
Ynneremore (*adv.*) L. *infra*, farther on in the book, vi. 187 ; vii. 536.
Ynoe, ynow, ynough, ynowe, ynowȝ (*adv.*) L. *satis*, enough, i. 297 ; iii. 55, 193, 267, 385 ; iv. 7, 95, 307, 311 ; v. 213, 255 ; vi. 47, 345, 463 ; vii. 71, 343, 369 ; viii. 27, 111, 443.
Y-norsched, y-norset (*p.p.*) nourished, reared, vii. 535 ; viii. 35.
Ynpugne (*vb.*) to attack, resist, iii. 423.
Ynstude (*prep.*) instead, iii. 273.
Y-offred, y-offrede (*p.p.*) L. *oblatus*, offered (in sacrifice), iv. 427, 451 ; v. 169.
Ȝok, ȝokke (*n.*) L. *jugum*, a yoke, v. 357, 367 ; vii. 361.
Yolde (*vb.*) to yield, to give up, iii. 269, 385 ; iv. 55, 71.
Ȝolde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, submitted, vii. 267 ; viii. 109.
Ȝolde, ȝolden (*p.p.*) yielded, given up, iii. 299 ; v. 7 ; vii. 497 ; viii. 5.
Ȝolden (*vb. pret. pl.*) yielded, iii. 385 ; v. 7.
Ȝolle (*vb.*) L. *decantare*, to sing, iv. 395.
Ȝollyng (*n.*) screaming, vii. 43.
Ȝolouȝ (*adj.*) L. *glaucus*, yellow, iii. 399.
Ȝonder (*adj. comp.*) L. *ulterior*, farther, more, distant, i. 173 ; iii. 215.
.... (*adv. comp.*) L. *ulterius*, farther, ii. 33.
Y-oned (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341 ; vii. 534.
Ȝongelynge, ȝonglynge (*n.*) L. *juvenis*, a youth, a young man, i. 165, 183, 387 ; ii. 229, 391 ; iii. 17, 37, 177, 199, 207, 355, 385 ; iv. 9, 23, 75 ; v. 55, 89, 185 ; vi. 151, 275 ; vii. 75 ; viii. 15.
Yongth, yongthe (*n.*) youth, vi. 333 ; vii. 393, 395.
Ȝonward (*adv.*) in that direction, thitherward, ii. 205.
Y-ooned (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341.
Y-opened, y-oponed (*p.p.*) L. *apertus*, set, or laid, open, iv. 163, 443 ; v. 247.
Y-ordeyned (*p.p.*) arranged, appointed, iii. 337 ; vi. 111, 117 ; vii. 493 ; viii. 19.
Yoskenge (*n.*) yawning, gaping, v. 389.
Ȝote (*vb.*) L. *fundere*, to cast (in metal), vii. 77, 347.
Yoten (*p.p.*) molten, cast (of metals), i. 233.
Ȝoven, yoven (*p.p.*) given, v. 307 ; vii. 121.
Yow, yowe (*pers. pron.*) you, v. 415 ; vi. 287 ; vii. 187 ; viii. 9.
Y-passed (*p.p.*) removed from one place to another, vii. 391.
Y-passede (*p.p.*) passed by, gone, iii. 187, 335.

Y-paste (*p.p.*) passed, gone by, iii. 195, 267; iv. 189, 259, 465; vi. 61, 77, 175; vii. 51, 441; viii. 105, 459.
Y-payde (*p.p.*) paid, vi. 135.
Y-perisched, y-persed, y-persched (*p.p.*) destroyed, vi. 41, 111.
Y-peynt (*p.p.*) L. *depictus*, painted, v. 131; viii. 225.
Y-peyred (*p.p.*) impaired, made worse, iii. 225.
Y-piȝte (*p.p.*) pitched, set up (of a pavilion), iii. 273.
Y-piled (*p.p.*) L. *expilatus* plundered, viii. 91.
Y-pot, y-potte, y-put (*p.p.*) put, placed, iii. 21, 79, 105, 119, 299; iv. 291; v. 35; vi. 59, 105, 125; vii. 7, 9; viii. 15.
Y-poysoned (*v.p.*) L. *toxicatus*, poisoned, v. 315.
Y-preched, y-prechid (*p.p.*) proclaimed, published, vii. 337; viii. 235.
Y-preked, y-priked (*p.p.*) L. *stimulatus*, pricked, v. 371; vii. 534.
Y-preoved, y-preved (*p.p.*) proved, made clear, v. 15; vii. 345.
Y-preved (*p.p.*) L. *objurgatus*, charged, accused, iv. 217.
Y-preved (*p.p.*) deprived, vii. 381.
Y-procred (*p.p.*) procured, vii. 235.
Y-profred (*p.p.*) offered, made an offer of, iv. 441.
Y-prokered (*p.p.*) procured, obtained, v. 215.
Y-pryved, y-prived (*p.p.*) L. *privatus*, deprived, v. 171; vii. 335.
Y-punsched, y-punsed (*p.p.*) punished, vii. 532; viii. 201.
Y-puysned (*p.p.*) poisoned, vi. 287.
Y-pyȝt (*p.p.*) fixed, fastened, viii. 35.
Y-quartred (*p.p.*) dismembered, quartered (of criminals after execution), viii. 317.
Y-quaysched (*p.p.*) L. *quassatus*, broken down (of a wall), iv. 439.
Y-rad (*p.p.*) read, iii. 111, 235; v. 419; vi. 293.
Y-ravesed (*p.p.*) L. *raptus*, snatched, carried away, vi. 9.
Yre (*n.*) regard, remembrance, iii. 463.
Yre (*n.*) anger, iii. 143.
Yr, yre, yrn (*n.*) L. *ferrum*, iron, ii. 15, 19, 351; iii. 205, 465; iv. 11, 55, 63, 167, 309, 351; v. 219, 295, 341, 361; vi. 223, 317; vii. 55, 165; viii. 109, 167, 447.
Y-redde (*p.p.*) read, vi. 335.
Y-regned (*p.p.*) reigned, viii. 73.
Yren (*adj.*) made of iron, iii. 237.
Y-reuled (*p.p.*) ruled, governed, v. 367; vi. 23, 379.
Y-revested (*p.p.*) L. *indutus*, robed (of a bishop), vii. 453.
Y-rooted, y-rotet, (*p.p.*) L. *putrefactus*, rotted, iii. 85.
Y-ruled (*p.p.*) governed, vi. 23.
Yrysch (*adj.*) Irish, v. 305.
Ys (*vb.* 3. *sing. pres.*) is, v. 279, 305, 331, 335.
Ys, yse (*n.*) L. *glacies*, ice, viii. 11.
Y-sacred, y-sacrede (*p.p.*) consecrated, vii. 17, 445; viii. 3.
Y-saluwed (*p.p.*) saluted, v. 101.
Y-sarched, y-serched (*p.p.*) searched, examined, iv. 443.
Y-saved (*p.p.*) saved, vi. 461.
Y-schapede (*p.p.*) fashioned, vii. 413.

Y-schave (*p.p.*) shaven, scraped off (as gold from a statue), viii. 129.
Y-sched, y-schedde (*p.p.*) L. *dispersus*, strewn, hanging loose, and long, scattered abroad, v. 355, 369 ; vii. 239.
Y-schent, y-schend (*p.p.*) L. *turbatus*, thrown into confusion, wasted, ruined, iv. 69 ; vii. 347, 524.
Y-schete (*p.p.*) parted with at stool, iv. 441.
Y-schewede, y-schowed (*p.p.*) L. *otensus*, shewed, exhibited, v. 243, 307 ; vii. 507.
Y-schott (*p.p.*) shot, vii. 67.
Y-schutte (*p.p.*) L. *clausus*, closed, shut, iii. 163.
Y-score (*p.p.*) shorn (of the hair of a monk), vi. 173.
Y-scote (*p.p.*) L. *sagittatus*, shot, vii. 411.
Y-scryve (*p.p.*) shriven, having made confession, vii. 345.
Y-se (*vb.*) L. *videre*, to see, iii. 97, 273.
Y-segede (*p.p.*) besieged, iii. 377.
Y-seide (*p.p.*) said, vii. 445 ; viii. 143.
Y-seie, y-sene, y-seye, y-seyn, y-seyȝe (*p.p.*) seen, ii. 23 ; iii. 113, 399 v. 129 ; vii. 221 ; viii. 33, 201, 227.
Ysels (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* ysel) L. *favillæ*, the ashes of a fire, iv. 431 ; vii. 379. See *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Isyl*, and *Halliwell*, s.v. *ysels* a.s. *ysel*, *ysla*.
Y-send, y-sent (*p.p.*) sent, v. 361 ; vii. 435.
Y-seo (*vb.*) L. *videre*, to see, iii. 345 ; v. 117.
Y-served (*p.p.*) supplied with meat at table, vi. 435
Y-sesed, y-sessed (*p.p.*) L. *sedatus*, appeased, made to cease, vi. 339, 389.
Y-set, y-sett, y-sette (*p.p.*) L. *positus*, set, placed, iv. 81 ; v. 69, 153 ; vi. 449 ; vii. 21, 261 ; viii. 329.
Ysette (*vb. pret.*) sat, was seated, iii. 175.
Y-severed (*p.p.*) separated, vii. 307.
Y-sey, y-seye (*p.p.*) seen, iv. 345 ; vi. 9 ; viii. 39.
Y-seyd, y-seyde (*p.p.*) said, spoken, iii. 319 ; v. 145.
Y-slaket (*p.p.*) quenched, cooled, vii. 311.
Y-slawe (*p.p.*) slain, v. 5, 71, 93, 383 ; vi. 339 ; viii. 73.
Y-slepe (*p.p.*) slept, vii. 511.
Y-sleyne (*p.p.*) slain, iii. 81, 133, 449 ; iv. 51.
Y-smyte, y-smyȝte, y-smyȝten (*p.p.*) smitten, iii. 123 ; vii. 393 ; viii. 291.
Y-smytted (*p.p.*) L. *respersus*, sprinkled, stained, smutted, vii. 477.
Y-socyed (*p.p.*) associated, united, allied, vii. 533.
Y-somned (*p.p.*) summoned, viii. 151.
Y-songe (*p.p.*) sung, vii. 467.
Y-spedde (*p.p.*) sped, successful, vii. 491.
Y-spend (*p.p*) spent, laid out (of money), v. 67.
Y-spewed, y-spuwed (*p.p.*) vomited, iv. 439.
Y-spoused (*p.p.*) espoused, married, vi. 91 ; vii. 61 ; viii. 33.
Y-spronged (*p.p.*) sprung, grown up, iii. 139.
Y-sprongge (*p.p.*) L. *delatus*, spread abroad (as fame), v. 13.
Y-staled, y-stalled (*p.p.*) installed (of a bishop), vii. 15 ; viii. 125.

Y-stiked (*p.p.*) [1] wounded, slain, iv. 287.
[2] fixed, made fast, vi. 427.
Y-stoffed (*p.p.*) L. *suffocatus*, suffocated, stifled, vi. 449.
Y-stole (*p.p.*) stolen, v. 75.
Y-stowe (*p.p.*) ascended, vi. 227.
Y-streiȝt (*p.p.*) stretched, vii. 537.
Y-studed (*p.p.*) studied, viii. 83.
Y-sucrod (*p.p.*) succoured, aided, v. 157.
Y-suffred (*p.p.*) allowed, tolerated, vi. 97.
Y-suwed (*p.p.*) sewn, vii. 535.
Y-swolwet (*p.p.*) L. *absorptus*, swallowed up, iii. 109.
Y-swore (*p.p.*) sworn (of an oath taken), v. 393.
Y-swowe (*p.p.*) swooned, in a swoon, vi. 477.
Y-synwed (*p.p.*) sinned, vi. 47.
Y-take (*p.p.*) taken, v. 41; vi. 467; vii. 445; viii. 129, 193, 201, 263.
Y-tauȝt (*p.p.*) taught, trained, iv. 307.
Yte (*vb. pret.*) ate, consumed, vi. 405; vii. 219, 505.
Y-telle (*vb.*) to tell, order, viii. 49.
Y-tent (*p.p.*) L. *incensus*, kindled, set alight, iii. 395.
Y-termyned (*p.p.*) settled, adjudicated, vii. 275.
Y-teyned (*p.p.*) kindled, set on fire, i. 223.
Y-þirled, y-þurled (*p.p.*) bored, pierced, iv. 397.
Y-throtelede (*p.p.*) L. *jugulatus*, strangled, iii. 161.
Y-þrowe (*p.p.*) cast, cast out, thrown, iv. 441; vii. 455, 504; viii. 227.
Y-told (*p.p.*) spoken, talked, vii. 427.
Y-touchide (*p.p.*) L. *tactus*, touched upon, dwelt on, v. 323.
Y-tormentet (*p.p.*) tormented, vii. 505.
Y-tornd (*p.p.*) turned back, or, away, iv. 283.
Y-towchede (*p.p.*) L. *pulsatus*, touched, struck (of a string in a musical instrument), iii. 211.
Y-travayled (*p.p.*) L. *vexatus*, troubled, harassed, v. 85.
Y-tueþed (*p.p.*) tithed, by having one left alive and nine slain, vii. 504.
Y-tund (*p.p.*) shut (of a door or gate), iv. 443; vi. 229.
Y-turnd (*p.p.*) changed, altered, transformed, vi. 127.
Y-turned (*p.p.*) turned inside out, iv. 443.
Ȝude (*vb. pret.*) went, iv. 353; v. 423, 457; vi. 103, 145, 257, 429, 449; viii. 121.
Ȝuld, ȝulde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, granted, iii. 77, 95, 269, 351, 371; iv. 71; v. 103; viii. 109.
Ȝulde (*p.p.*) yielded, given up, v. 7.
Ȝuldė (*vb.*) to yield, surrender, iv. 443.
Ȝung (*adj.*) young, vi. 127.
Ȝunglyng (*n.*) a youth, vi. 151.
Ȝurnyng (*n.*) running, vi. 13.
Ȝursday (*adj.*) L. *hesternus*, of yesterday, iii. 145.
Ȝurstenday, ȝurstonday (*adv.*) L. *heri*, yesterday, iv. 15.
Ȝus (*interj.*) yes, v. 415, 435; vi. 341; viii. 313.

ȝut (*adv.*) yet, still, iii. 41, 95, 175, 425; v. 191, 289, 461; vi. 83, 105, 109, 193; viii. 129.
ȝute (*vb.*) L. *fundere*, to cast (of articles made from molten metal), vi. 183, 185.
Y-vare (*p.p.*) dealt (with), treated, vii. 385.
Y-varwed (*p.p.*) brought forth a litter (of a sow), vi. 213.
Y-ved (*p.p.*) fed, iii. 123; vi. 251; viii. 17.
Yvel (*adj.* and *adv.*) ill, i. 359, 367, 371; iv. 315.
Y-veld (*p.p.*) felt, vi. 13.
Y-vere (*adv.*) together, in company, v. 387; vi. 73, 95, 315; vii. 271; viii. 197.
Yvery (*n.*) L. *ebur*, ivory, iii. 273.
Y-vlowe (*p.p.*) fled, viii. 317.
Y-voȝte (*p.p.*) fought, vii. 229, 319.
Y-volle, y-volled (*p.p.*) baptized, v. 409, 425, 437, 439, 445, 447; vi. 55, 57, 63; viii. 237.
Y-vonge (*p.p.*) received, v. 357, 399; vi. 61; vii. 51.
Yvory (*n.*) L. *ebur*, ivory, v. 445.
Y-vounde (*p.p.*) L. *repertus*, found, discovered, v. 333, 335, 419; vi. 5, 191, 195; vii. 21, 435.
Y-vrore (*p.p.*) frozen, vii. 9.
Y-vulled (*p.p.*) filled, stored, vii. 337.
Y-vynde (*vb.*) to find, vi. 405.
Y-walled (*p.p.*) supplied with walls, vi. 339.
Y-watert (*p.p.* mixed with water, vi. 25.
Y-wedded (*p.p.*) married, wedded, viii. 35.
Y-welde (*vb.*) to wield, carry on, effect, vii. 491.
Y-wept (*p.p.*) bemoaned, wept over, viii. 95.
Y-wete (*vb.*) to know, vii. 59.
Y-wette (*p.p.*) wetted, moistened, vii. 151.
Y-wond, y-woned, y-wont (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, iii. 131, 217; iv. 103; v. 91; vii. 29, 425, 518; viii. 147.
Y-wone (*p.p.*) won by conquest, viii. 109.
Y-wonnen (*p.p*) L. *mercatus*, bought, purchased, iv. 295.
Y-wowed (*p.p.*) L. *sollicitatus*, solicited, wooed, vi. 91.
Y-wrete, y-write (*p.p.*) written, v. 15; vi. 35.
Y-wroȝt (*p.p.*) wrought, made, created, iii. 221.
Y-wryed (*p.p.*) L. *proditus*, betrayed, informed against, iv. 141; v. 117, 157; vi. 281.
Y-wryte (*p.p.*) written, iii. 249, 357; viii. 225.
Y-wurnd (*p.p.*) refused, vii. 429.
Y-wuste, y-wyste, y-wuyste (*p.p.*) known, vii. 269, 343.
Y-wyryed (*p.p.*) choked, strangled, vii. 534.
Y-wyte (*vb.*) to find out, discover, vi. 401.
Y-ȝelde (*p.p.*) yielded, paid back in return, viii. 73.
Yȝen, yȝene (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* ȝye) eyes, i. 159; iii. 273, 341; v. 47, 99; vi. 271; vii. 245.
Y-ȝened (*p.p.*) yeaned (of lambs) ii. 303.

Y-ȝete (*p.p.*) eaten, devoured, iii. 319.
Y-ȝeve, y-ȝeven (*p.p.*) given, iv. 461 ; vii. 489 ; viii. 29, 31, 73.
Y-ȝoked (*p.p.*) yoked, vii. 445.
Y-ȝolde, y-ȝulde (*p.p.*) given up, yielded, iii. 299 ; v. 7.
Ȝyf (*conj.*) if, v. 331, 339.
Ȝyftus (*n. pl.*) gifts, presents, v. 341.
Ȝylde (*vb.*) to yield, give back, v. 31.
Ȝylde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, viii. 109.
Ȝymman, ȝeman (*n.*) a yeoman, ii. 171.
Ȝys (*interj.*) yes, v. 435 ; viii. 313.
Y-yȝt (*p.p.*) L. *adauctus*, augmented, adorned, vii. 455.

Z.

Zelde (*adv.*) seldom, i. 131.

LATIN GLOSSARY.

A.

Abbatia, viii. 387, 400, 420, 427; an abbey.

Acredula, i. 236. Trevisa translates "a nightingale." Du Cange explains by *alauda, galerita, i.e.*, a lark.

Acrumina, i. 28, 404. (1) A prompting, incitement. (2) A whet to the appetite. Explained as being, in the singular, the name applied to any *acrid* bitter herbs, such as garlic, &c. used for condiments. Perhaps the English *agrimony* is akin to this word.

Aculeus, ix. 42 (of nails or metal tips of shoes) a nail or peg.

Æquivocor, iii. 350; to be confounded, to be mistaken the one for the other.

Albeste, i. 222. Apparently meant for 'asbestos' by the context. But the form seems intended to connect it with the next word.

Albisterium, i. 222. A place in Rome where white robes for the emperors were made. Neither of these words are given in Du Cange.

Aliqualis, vi. 92; some one, a certain one.

Almagesta, v. 26. The work, so named, of Ptolemy of Alexandria. It was a treatise on astronomy, but the name which is explained as *ars magna* is derived after the fashion of the alchemists from the Arabic article *al* and the Greek superlative *μεγίστη*.

Amaricatus, ii. 414; embittered, rendered angry.

Ambassiator, viii. 356, 376, 379, 381, 400, 405, 421; an ambassador.

Amerciamentum, ii. 94; a fine, a money penalty.

Amphibolice, iv. 24; with a double meaning. Gr. ἀμφίβολος.

Anachoritice, vii. 90, 376; in the fashion of a hermit. Gr. ἀναχωρητικός.

Ancarus, iv. 118. Explained by 'dolor viscerum,' a pain in the bowels.

Ancyrianus, v. 444. Brought from Ancyra. Du Cange suggests *Amininanus*, because *Aminea lana* is found elsewhere used of very fine soft wool. But Ancyra, the modern Angora, may have been as famous for its wool (*angola*) in old times as in modern.

Androgynus, ii. 194; a hermaphrodite. Gr. ἀνδρόγυνος.

Antiphona, ix. 276; an antiphon.

Apocrypharius, vi. 336; a private secretary. The word should probably be *apocrisiarius*, which is common, in various forms of spelling, as the title of an officer who bears the prince's seal, and affixes it to royal decrees.

Appendicia, vii. 402. Additions to religious services, which Trevisa calls 'giblettes.' I have not found the word in such a sense elsewhere.

Apprenticius, ix. 282; an apprentice.

Approviamentum, viii. 280. Profit, income from land.

Archiflamen, v. 34; a chief priest of heathen worship.

Arcualiter, ii. 52; crookedly, in a bend (of the course of a river).

Arcubalista, i. 296; viii. 166. ([1]) A crossbow. ([2]) A bowman.

Arestor, arrestor, viii. 282, 389; to be seized, as property, by royal order, for the King's benefit; or of persons, to be arrested.

Argentinancia, iii. 334. The silver-evil, bribery. The word is coined to make a play on 'squinancia.'

Armirallus, ix. 67; an admiral.

Astrolabium, vii. 68; an astrolabe.

Astula, v. 454; vi. 296; a splinter, or shaving (of wood).

Attornatus, ix. 274; a deputy or representative. Used of the Mayor and Sheriffs of London.

Auca, i. 334; vi. 254; a goose.

Aurifragia, ix. 260; a fringe of gold.

Autonomasice, autonomatice, autonomastice, i. 214; iii. 358; iv. 116; by its proper name; in its fullest sense. The spelling of the word is very much confused in the MSS. The correct word is *autonomatice*. Gr. *αὐτονόμως*.

Avicula, vi. 42; a bird.

B.

Bachilarius, viii. 394; a knight-bachelor.

Balingera, ix. 67; a sea-going vessel, a barge.

Balistarius, viii. 381; a slinger.

Balliva, ix. 239; a wardership, office of warden.

Ballivus, ii. 96; a bailiff.

Bannio, viii. 318; to outlaw, to place under a ban.

Barbicium, vii. 72; a part of an organ. Probably some portion of the pipes, for *barbita* is given in Du Cange as=fistula pastoralis.

Baronettus, viii. 394; a baronet.

Bastardus, viii. 394, 416; illegitimate, bastard.

Bastilus, ix. 93, 98; a camp, a turret, a bulwark.

Belligerosus, viii. 416; warlike.

Beneficialia, ix. 27; things belonging to, or concerning, a benefice.

Bernaces, i. 334. The fabulous barnacle-geese.

Bigamia, ii. 226; bigamy, having two wives living at the same time. This hybrid word is of early origin.

Billa, viii. 373; ix. 34; a legal indictment, an accusation.

Binomius, i. 420; iii. 60; v. 82; having two names.

Birratus, viii. 264; 'beemed,' Trevisa. The word is taken by some to refer to the fashioning or slashing of the garments worn by the monastic orders; but it is perhaps the same as '*barratus*,' a word used of these dresses because they were made in alternate strips of black and white. Cf. Du Cange, s.v. *Barrati fratres*.

Bladum, viii. 236, 270, 282, 308, 356, 369, 418; ix. 242, 258; corn.

Botrus, iii. 272; a cluster of grapes. Gr. *βότρυς*.

Bottelaria, ix. 115; the office of butler.

Bovata, ii. 96; an oxland, land which could be worked by one ox in the course of the year.

Braciator, ix. 198, 242; a brewer.

Bravium, i. 6; a reward, a prize. Gr. βραβεῖον.
Breve, ix. 268, 269; a brief, a royal mandate.
Briga, viii. 387, 427; a quarrel. Cf. Eng. Gloss. s.v. brigous.
Brumesco, i. 402; to be cold (of the weather).
Bubalis, i. 292; belong to a bullock.
Buccella, vii. 186; a mouthful (of anything to eat).
Bunones, iv. 440; lumps or pieces (here, of gold).
Burgus, i. 296, 298; a town = oppidum.

C.

Camberlanus, ix. 280; a chamberlain.
Camerarius, viii. 385, 426; a chamberlain.
Campanilia, viii. 412; bell-towers.
Cancellatim, ii. 190; crosswise like lattice-work.
Cantaria, viii. 386; ix. 276; a chantry.
Cantredus, i. 342; ii. 38, 86. A district containing a hundred villages.
Capa, i. 402; vii. 80; viii. 264; ix. 34, 275. A cape or cope, or hood.
Capella, vii. 144; viii. 386; a chapel.
Capellus, viii. 56; a hat or cap.
Capitaneus, viii. 398; a captain.
Capucium, i. 352, 402; a hood, for wearing on the head, so as to hang down upon the shoulders.
Carabus, vi. 388; a boat made of hides.
Caracalla, v. 112; a clerical dress. Originally the word was the name of an ordinary Gallic mantle, but after a time attained the distinctive signification of the text, 'habitus clerici.'
Cariagium, ix. 61, 63; a carriage, or means of carriage.
Cario, ix. 244; to carry.
Caristia, viii. 236, 270, 282, 308, 356, 407; ix. 258; dearth.
Carminator, iv. 100; a writer of verses, a poet.
Carniprivium, ix. 55, 118; the Lenten fast.
Carpentarius, viii. 359; a carpenter.
Carucata, ii. 90; viii. 176; a measure of land, the same as 'hida.' The word *caruca* or *carruca* is used for 'a plough,' so that a *carucata* is a ploughland, as much as one plough could work in the year.
Carucatus, vii. 308; a holder of a carucate of land, or perhaps, the driver of the plough, an agricultural labourer, which sense suits the text very well.
Castig[at]orium, ix. 198. Said to be the same as *tumbrellum, i.e.*, a ducking stool for women in disgrace; but Cowell (*Interpreter* s.v. *tumbrellum*) says that machine was a wagon on which offenders were publicly carried in procession through the neighbourhood where their offence had been committed. This seems to suit best in the text.
Catacumba, v. 74, 76; a catacomb. The name is applied first to the public burial grounds which were situate three miles out of Rome.
Catechuminus, v. 128; a catechumen, a person under preparation for Christian baptism.

Cauteriatus, ii. 146; branded, either on purpose or by accidental burning.

Celerarius, vii. 402; the cellarer (of a monastery).

Cenit, ii. 176; the zenith.

Cercellæ, i. 370. The birds of St. Colman, teals. The word is a corruption of the more classic *querquedula*.

Cereus, v. 244; ix. 265, 275; a waxen taper.

Chorus, iii. 8. The Hebrew corn measure called 'cor.' *See* 1 Kings, iv. 22. A.V. (margin).

Chrysoprasus, i. 78. The gem so called.

Ciborium, v. 386. Trevisa renders 'shryne,' the Harleian version 'a cuppeborde.' The word means properly a canopy supported on pillars to overhang the altar, a baldachino.

Circinus, ii. 382; a pair of compasses.

Circionalis, i. 264; on the south-west.

Circium, i. 100, 144, 308. The south-west quarter. So Trevisa, but the usual sense is the West.

Circumgiro, viii. 326; to go about, to gad (of women gossiping).

Clamium, viii. 407; ix. 266; a claim.

Clito, vi. 272, 404, 406; ix. 80. A title applied to members of the royal family, as 'Royal Highness' is now. Said to be Gr. κλειτός, and rendered in Saxon by *aetheling*.

Cocodrillus, i. 130; a crocodile. For *crocodilus*, but the transposition of letters is of early date, as may be seen from the It. *coccodrillo*.

Colaphizo, i. 240; to smite, to slap. Gr. κολαφίζω.

Collimito, i. 140; to border around, to adjoin.

Collistrigium, ix. 198; a pillory.

Collobium, i. 402; a gown without sleeves, or with very short ones. The word is more frequently written colobium, and is connected with Gr. κολοβός, short.

Comitiva, viii. 359, 366, 371, 394, 398, 403, 412, 416; ix. 77, 78. The word at first meant any suite, or retinue; but at length came to be specially applied to certain bands of military freebooters, who in the fourteenth century committed great excesses in different parts of the continent.

Communarius, ix. 269, 272; a commoner.

Completorium, vii. 402. The service of compline, so-called because it *completes* the round of the daily ecclesiastical hours.

Complexionatus, ii. 182; constituted, habituated. (Of dispositions of the body.)

Compotus, v. 322; vi. 186; vii. 270. (1) a chronological cycle. (2) the mode of calculating Easter. (3) any astronomical calculation. Frequently written *computus*.

Compunctivus, vi. 142. Of songs, such as would move men to repentance.

Convicaneus, vii. 92. One of the inhabitants of a village or town.

Corbana, iv. 364. The sacred treasury in the Jewish temple.

Corea, v. 312. 'Corea Gigantum' is the name given to Stonehenge. The word means a circle or ring, and is probably applied as in the text because of the way in which this Druidical circle is arranged.

Corrigia, v. 266, 368; a thong. Also a band with which documents are tied together.

Crocardi, viii. 288. Spurious coins so called, issued mainly about A.D. 1300.

Cruciata, ix. 82; a crusade.

Cuppa, vii. 120; a cup.

Curia, ix. 29, 49, 267, 272. (1) of the trades of London; a privilege. (2) In the last two examples, of the King's courts and officials.

D.

Dapsilis, v. 338; sumptuously and richly provided. Gr. δαψιλής.

Dapsilitas, v. 412; extravagance.

Debrior, vi. 226; to drink to the full (of wisdom).

Decipula, ii. 154; a stratagem, a cunning device.

Defloro, i. 38; to make extracts from, to extract the choicest portions (of a book). The Harleian translator took the word in the sense of 'to ornament, to illuminate.'

Deprope, v. 384; near at hand.

Diæta, i. 220; iv. 76; a day's journey. Gr. δίαιτα.

Diapason, iii. 208, 210. In musical chords, a full octave. Gr. διαπασῶν.

Diapente, iii. 208, 210. In musical chords, a fifth. Gr. διάπεντε.

Diarchus, iv. 290. Used in the text to signify one who rules over but half of a kingdom, while a 'monarchus' rules alone over the whole. Gr. δίαρχος.

Diatesseron, iii. 208, 210. In musical chords, a fourth. Gr. διατεσσάρων.

Dimensiono, v. 10; to give the measurements of anything.

Disparilitas, i. 8; incompetency, want of power for a work.

Divorcio, viii. 58; to pronounce a divorce.

Domicellus, ix. 270. Diminutive of *dominus*. Defined as one *serviens ad opera diversa ecclesiæ*.

Dulia, vi. 210. Reverence such as may be paid to a creature. Gr. δουλεία.

Duodena, ix. 9; a jury.

Dynastia, ii. 260; a dynasty (used of the successions of sovereign peoples in Egypt).

Dyscolus, iii. 282; angry, bad tempered, fretful. Gr. δύσκολος.

E.

Elongatus, ix. 26. Of minds encouraged by persuasive language, cheered.

Embolismalis, iii. 258; intercalary. Of the lunar year, which needs at intervals an intercalary month to bring it level with the solar year. This intercalary month comes round whenever there fall 13 primes in one solar year.

Ephebia, iv. 114; a brothel. Gr. ἐφηβία.

Eremus, i. 130; a desert. Gr. ἔρημος.

Erudero, iii. 10, 258. (1) to cut stones out of a quarry. (2) to clear out rubbish (*e.g.*, from a well).

Escambium, viii. 262. Exchange, changing of money.

Eunuchor, i. 208; to be made an eunuch.

Exennia, vii. 430; presents. Gr. *ξένια*. The word is mostly used of presents sent from a distance by strangers.

Exigent, ix. 72; a writ against a person who cannot be found, charging him to appear on pain of outlawry.

F.

Fatuor, ii. 388; to be inspired.

Febricito, viii. 154; to be sick of a fever.

Felo, ix. 247; any malefactor liable to capital punishment.

Felonia, ix. 271; a murder.

Feniferus, v. 176; fertile of grass.

Feodarius, viii. 190; subject to tribute, feudatory.

Feodum, ii. 90; a fee, a holding of land from the king.

Ferancus, i. 274. Fierce. The adjective is coined as a derivation for "Franci," "a *feritate* animi."

Ferratura, vii. 126; a horeshoe.

Finis, viii. 363; a fine. So *finem facere*, meant to end a suit by paying damages.

Firma, ix. 74; the letting of property for a certain time.

Fleuma, ii. 48; the ocean tide.

Flexo, v. 292; a flask.

Florenti, viii. 382, 384; florins. At first the coinage of the rulers of Florence, but afterwards applied to other money.

Florenus, viii. 358, 394. A florin. This, and not *florentus*, is the usual orthography; but the MSS. of Higden give both forms quite plainly.

Flores deliciarum, ix. 222, 266. The *fleur de lis*, the French arms quartered with the English.

Foresta, ii. 84; viii. 186; ix. 64; a forest.

Forestarius, vi. 378; a forester.

Forisfacta, Forisfactura; ix. 80, 93, 104, 175, 197, 268; a forfeiture of property.

Formatilis, vii. 72. Fashioning; of organ pipes, those which form the various sounds.

Fortalicium, ix. 200; a fortress.

Fortia, ix. 252; a force.

Francigeno, ii. 160; to speak French.

Francus, i. 272; free. The origin of the name of the Franks.

Francus, ix. 22; (a coin,) a franc.

Fricamen, i. 416; a rubbing, a noise of rubbing.

Froccus, ix. 219; a monastic dress, a monk's frock.

Fundibalis, iv. 454; inflicted by a sling (of a fatal blow).

Furca, viii. 414. An instrument of punishment, a gallows.

Fustes taureæ, iii. 158. Some instruments of torture, perhaps, scourges of bull's hide.

G.

Gagates, i. 336 ; ii. 16 ; the agate.
Galea, viii. 394 ; ix. 184 ; a galley, a light sailing ship.
Garba, viii. 334 ; a sheaf of corn. Fr. *gerbe*.
Garcio, ix. 112 ; a servant, a camp follower.
Gignasia, iv. 114. Perhaps an error for "gymnasia," exercise-grounds. So Du Cange and he gives examples of the mistake.
Glossator, vi. 312 ; one who writes theological glosses or comments.
Gnomonicus, i. 42 ; skilled in measuring (used of surveyors). Gr. *γνωμονικός*.
Godrich, vii. 420. Apparently a term of contempt, applied to the king by men who were casting off their allegiance.
Gonna, ix. 188 ; a gun.
Griphes, i. 134 ; griffins.
Griphones, i. 78 ; griffins.
Grossities, i. 152 ; largeness of size.
Grossus, viii. 355 ; here a silver coin, but golden *grossi* are also mentioned. *See* Du Cange, s.v. *grossus*. Cf. also ix. 189.
Guerra, viii. 244, 282, 286, 362, 369, 370, 371, 384, 392, 399, 403, 419, 421 ; ix. 25 ; a war.
Gyrofalco, i. 322, 338 ; a gerfalcon.
Gyrovagus, vii. 490 ; a vagabond, one who skulks about.

H.

Hebdomadarius, i. 112 ; iii. 8. A priest keeping his seven days' course of residence in the Jewish temple.
Hericius, i. 338 ; a hedgehog. Fr. *herisson*.
Hida, hyda, ii. 90, 96 ; vii. 300 ; viii. 176 ; a measure of land, the same as *carucata*. *See* the last passage referred to.
Hippotaurus, i. 130 ; a hippopotamus, described afterwards as 'equus fluvialis.'
Holovitreus, i. 214. Formed entirely of glass or crystal.
Homagium, ii. 88 ; viii. 147, 180, 260, 276, 280, 314, 318, &c. ; homage.
Hordeiferus, v. 176 ; productive of barley.
Horologium, vii. 72 ; a clock.
Hospitor, vii. 118 ; to lodge, to stay the night.
Hostilarius, vii. 402. One of the officers of a monastery. The same as *hospitalarius*, one who received the guests and did the honours of the house as entertainer.
Hundredus, ii. 86 ; a portion of country containing a hundred villages. The same as *cantredus*.
Hydriola, vi. 182 ; a water jug.
Hydromelle, ii. 282 ; mead, honey wine.
Hypogæus, ii. 74 ; subterranean. Gr. *ὑπόγειος*.

I.

Iconia, viii. 224. An image (here of the Virgin), before which prayers were said. Gr. εἰκών.

Ictericia, ii. 112. The yellow plague, the jaundice. Gr. ἰκτερικός.

Imbullo, viii. 408. To put into the form of a bull, or decree, of the pope.

Implacito, vii. 480; to implead, take action at law against.

Inclusive, v. 40; inclusively.

Indentatus, viii. 407; ix. 34; made as indentures (of writings containing terms of peace).

Indigeries, vii. 400. Overabundance (of food).

Informatorius, v. 450; giving information (of letters of direction).

Injuriator, i. 370; a wrongdoer.

Intercilium, viii. 64. The space between the two eyes. The word is found in Isidore, *Gloss. Gr.*, as = μεσόφρυον.

Internodium, i. 80. The space between two knots in a reed.

Interstitium, vii. 68; distance apart (of the stars).

Interula, ii. 360; an under robe, a corset, an inner garment, called elsewhere *camisia*.

Invasive, vi. 246; by forcible intrusion.

Isicium, ii. 12; salmon.

J.

Judaizo, vi. 38; to judaize, to side with the Jews.

Jocale, ix. 79, 261, 263, 270, 274, 279; a jewel.

Justa, vii. 120; a pot. Probably used first for a measure, but afterwards generally of all the pots of a kitchen.

L.

Labarum, ix. 265; a standard or banner.

Lacticinium, i. 381, 398. Food prepared with milk, a milk pudding. Specially used elsewhere of food allowed in Lent.

Latomus, viii. 359; a stone cutter, a mason. Gr. λατόμος.

Latria, vi. 210; worship such as may only be paid to the Creator. Gr. λατρεία.

Lectrinum, vi. 446; a reading desk, a lectern, or, it may be, only the book ledge in front of a prayer-seat.

Leporarius, i. 358; (*subaudi* canis), a greyhound.

Letania, v. 298, 388, 398; a litany. Gr. λιτανεία.

Leuga, v. 244; a league, a Gallic mile. Another and earlier form of the word is *leuca*.

Libellulus, i. 26. A division of a book. Used of each of the seven books of Higden's work.

Ligiamentum, viii. 54; allegiance. An uncommon form, quoted by Du Cange from this passage.

Ligius, vii. 284; ix. 111, 119, 179, 282; a liegeman.

Linguosus, iv. 140; eloquent. Not often found in this good sense, more frequently by far = *scurra*, a buffoon.

Lintheum, ix. 36. Some sort of funnel.

Lyna, ix. 91; a ship, perhaps of the *line*.

M.

Macillarius, vii. 460; a butcher.

Macrocosmus, i. 8. The world.

Magada, iii. 210; the bridge of a musical instrument. Gr. *μαγάδιον*.

Malleator, ii. 226; a worker with the hammer (of Tubalcain).

Malogranatum, i. 106; a pomegranate, written and declined as two words, vii. 296, 298.

Manerium, vii. 146; viii. 375, 387, 390. A manor.

Mansiuncula, ii. 234; a small room, employed in describing the divisions of the Ark.

Marca, viii. 192, 262, 334, 394. A mark, the coin; of varying value from time to time. Du Cange gives a list of these changes between A.D. 1306 and 1507.

Marchia, viii. 310; march-land, border-land. Here between England and Wales.

Marchio, vi. 416; a marquis, the governor of the *marchia*.

Marescallus, viii. 390; ix. 243; a marshal. In the first example another MS. substitutes *major* = a mayor. It is used of the Lord Mayor of London.

Mareschallia, viii. 414. The prison, known afterwards as the Marshalsea.

Marla, ii. 14; loose earth, gravel.

Martilogium, vi. 208. A martyrology. The word is a corruption of *martyrologium*, and has influenced the early spelling of the English word. Cf. English glossary.

Martyrizatio, i. 380; a martyrdom.

Mastivus, viii. 186; a mastiff. The better orthography is *mastinus*. Fr. *mastin*. But the spelling in the text has been retained in the modern English equivalent.

Matricula, v. 120, 414; a list (of names). First used of any index, but in the text in both places of a list of poor people to be relieved.

Matta, vii. 378; a mat.

Medietas, ix. 24, 25, 41; one-half part of anything.

Meditullium, ii. 62. The centre, middle part (of a country).

Medo, i. 398, 404. Mead, a Welsh beverage made from honey.

Mercata, viii. 404; a market, a fair.

Mercerus, ix. 179, 272; a mercer.

Mercimonia, i. 288; ii. 78, 164; viii. 268, 414. (1) Articles of merchandise. (2) Commerce, trade, mercantile transactions.

Mersilis, i. 116; aquatic, living in the water (of fowls).

Metaplasmus, vi. 182. Not in Du Cange. It is one of the list of titles of the works of Aldhelm, Bp. of Sherburn. The Greek μεταπλασμός = transformation, and from the list in which the title is found the work was probably on the changes in grammatical forms. It is not among the extant works of the bishop.

Milo (*aliter* milio), viii. 362. A million. Explained in Du Cange, s.v. *millio* as 'summa decem centum millium.'

Minera, ii. 16, 78, 82. In each case in close junction with *salinus.* A salt well or mine. But the word alone is applied to any mine.

Monachalis, monachilis, vi. 334; vii. 190; viii. 126. Pertaining to a monk, or to a monastic body, The latter form alone is given in Du Cange.

Monarcha, vii. 106; sole ruler of a kingdom.

Murilegus, viii. 308; a cat.

Muro, ii. 226; to wall, make a wall about (a city).

Mutatorium, i. 220. Perhaps, a house of accommodation, a pleasure house. Cf. *Inscr. Gudii*, 199, 7.

N.

Nativus, ix. 277; *servus glebæ.* A serf, a servant born.

Nigromancia, iv. 242; witchcraft. A corruption for *necromantia.*

Nisus, i. 334; a sparrow-hawk.

O.

Oblata, viii. 8. The wafer for the Eucharist, before it was consecrated; though it seems as if sometimes the word were put for *hostia*, which is always the consecrated wafer.

Octaba, vii. 256. An octave, the eighth day after any great festival; the day on which the solemnity of that festival is brought to an end.

Officiarius, viii. 384, 385; an officer.

Onychinus, vi. 424; made of onyx.

Organum, vii. 36; the bodily functions (of sight, or hearing, &c.), an organ of sense.

Ormesta, v. 236. A work of Paulus Orosius of Seville 'de miseria mundi.' There is much uncertainty about the name, some proposing to read *Orchestra.* Another spelling is *Hormesta.*

P.

Papilio, iii. 124; a tent, a pavilion.

Palefridus, ix. 275; a palfrey.

Parcamentum, ix. 34; parchment.

Parlamentum, parliamentum, viii. 56, 246, 262, 314, 322; a parliament. The first form is the more usual and from etymology to be preferred.

Parochia, ii. 116, 130. The diocese of a bishop. Gr. παροικία.

Parvimpendo, viii. 140; *for* parvipendo, to despise, think nothing of.

Passagium, vii. 130; ix. 244; passage, leave to pass through a country; a crossing of a river.
Pastophorium, iii. 26; a chamber set apart for the priests in the temple at Jerusalem. Gr. παστοφορεῖον.
Pastrix, ii. 324; a shepherdess.
Patriota, vi. 350; a fellow countryman. Gr. πατριώτης.
Pausito, i. 238. Trevisa, 'chetereþ.' Used of the note of the starling; to chirp, to twitter.
Pecia, ix. 277; a piece, a portion.
Pelliparius, vii. 122; a tanner.
Pelora, i. 236; a throstle.
Penitimus, i. 414. Used as superlative of *penitus.* Innermost.
Perchius, i. 422; a perch (the fish). Du Cange gives the form *perchia* only.
Perdonare, ix. 278; to pardon.
Periarchon, v. 56. A work of Origen; περὶ ἀρχῶν.
Pessinita, iv. 64, 66. Worshipped at Pessinus (of Cybele). The classical forms of the adjective are *Pessinuntica* or *Pessinuntia.*
Phalangi, i. 352. Trevisa 'faldynges.' But 'faldyng' in Chaucer and elsewhere appears to be the name of some coarse material for gowns, &c. The text requires the name of some garment. But garments made of 'faldyng' may have been called 'faldynges.'
Phaleratus, i. 412; a richly caparisoned horseman.
Phlebotomia, vi. 114. The letting of blood. Gr. φλεβοτομία.
Phlebotomus, vii. 410. A letter of blood. Gr. φλεβοτόμος.
Placitum, ix. 222, 268, 276; a plea, in a court of justice.
Placito, viii. 361; to plead in a court of law.
Plago, iii. 140; to beat, to punish by blows.
Plasmatio, i. 28. Creation, used of the formation of the first man.
Plastrum, i. 270. Plaster 'of Paris.'
Pollarda, viii. 288. Spurious coins so named. Du Cange gives *pollardus.*
Polynomius, iii. 350. Having many names.
Pompatice, viii. 304; in grand array.
Pompaticus, vii. 374. Of a grand or pompous kind. (Spoken of grand buildings.)
Porcarius, vi. 232; a swineherd.
Possessionatus, viii. 428. Used of monks or monasteries which had lands and possessions as endowments, endowed.
Postillo, viii. 234; to write notes or comments.
Prælibatus, ix. 81; previously mentioned.
Præmiatio, i. 34; a rewarding, giving of reward.
Præmunio, iv. 58; viii. 50; ix. 55, 60. To warn beforehand. For *præmoneo.* The word is interesting as giving, in a sense other than legal, the term which is used in the heading of the writ 'præmunire facias.'
Præmunitio, viii. 50. A warning, an admonition (to turn from evil ways).
Præsagio, vii. 266; to predict the future.
Præstatio, vii. 96; a demand (for payment of taxation, &c.).

Preconius, ix. 21; belonging to a herald. So *vox præconia*, a public proclamation.

Primarius, ix. 17; (not in Ducange); seemingly a principal father-confessor.

Primicerius, ix. 6; a leader, chieftain.

Principo, i. 188; to be a prince, to rule.

Prisonarius, viii. 394; a prisoner.

Probaticus, iii. 12. Probatica piscina is the name given to a pond at Jerusalem in which, according to the legend, the wood, from which Christ's cross was made, was found floating. The word is Gr. προβατικός, and the pond is said to have been used for washing the sheep (πρόβατα) which were to be offered in the Temple.

Promunctorium, i. 212, 382; (1) a bulwark (of towers). (2) a promontory or large headland.

Pronosticum, ii. 28; a token, indication.

Prothodoctor, ii. 42; a first teacher (used of St. Augustine, the Evangelist of England).

Protoplastus, i. 28. The first created man. Gr. πρωτόπλαστος.

Protritor, i. 6. A pioneer, one who clears a path for others. Here used of early writers of history.

Psalmicen, vii. 194; a psalm singer.

Purpuro, i. 40; to adorn, to rubricate. (Of dates put in red on the margin of a book.)

Pusiola, vi. 400; vii. 24; (1) a little three years old girl. (2) a young unmarried woman, but of age to marry.

Putacius, i. 338; a mole, or perhaps, a polecat. Fr. *putois*.

Q.

Quadrivium, vii. 68; a course of study comprising the four chief subjects, arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy.

Quæstionarius, ix. 276; idem qui judex. *Du Cange*.

Quarterium, viii. 266, 308, 334. A quarter, the measure, of corn.

Quindena, ix. 14; Fr. *quinzaine*: the fifteenth day after a religious festival.

Quoto, viii. 204. To divide a book into sections, as the Bible into chapters and verses, to facilitate quotation.

R.

Reclusorium, v. 312; a retreat, a place of seclusion.

Recordum, ix. 177; a record.

Refocillatio, i. 164; rest, refreshing.

Refocillatus, ix. 65; (of ships) fitted with supplies.

Reginula, i. 396; a queen. Perhaps the diminutive form is employed to mark the sovereign of the small kingdom of Wales.

Rehabeo, vi. 160; ix. 243; to have once again.

Repagulatorium, ix. 10; a barrier.

Rescellæ, vi. 2; small matters. The word is a diminutive of 'res.' But neither version has ventured on a rendering of it. Another form is *reculæ*.

Retenementum, viii. 361, 386; a retinue, a body of retainers.
Retrograde, vi. 306; backwards way.
Ribaldus, ix. 46; a vile, worthless fellow.
Rimula, ii. 164; a token, an indication.
Romepeta, ix. 180; a person going to Rome.
Rosarius, viii. 288. A spurious coin so called.
Rosatus, i. 242. Rose-clad. A name said to have been given to Roman soldiers from the colour of their clothes.
Rumphea, i. 76, 78, 435. A wall. So defined in the text, but I have not found the word elsewhere in this sense.
Ruscetum, viii. 388. The material, or, perhaps, the colour, of the gowns of some Oxford scholars.

S.

Sabbatinus, vii. 324; belonging to the Sabbath.
Salarium, vii. 202; a payment, reward for service.
Scabredo, ii. 60; a tetter, or mange, on the skin.
Scenopegia, iv. 452. The feast of tabernacles. Gr. σκηνοπηγία, LXX. Deut. xvi. 16; xxxi. 10. Zech. xiv. 16, 18, 19.
Schopa, viii. 390; a shop.
Secta, ix. 104, 260, 274; a society, guild, fraternity.
Seisitus, viii. 385; seized, confiscated (to the use of the king).
Semifrater, viii. 244; a half-brother.
Senescallus, viii. 28; ix. 20. A steward, seneschal, chief justice.
Shira, ii. 84, 86, 88; a county.
Situor, i. 156, 160, 200; ii. 56, 78; to be situated. Used mostly, but not always, in the participle.
Solarium, iii. 284; vii. 34; ix. 16; an upper chamber.
Soldarius, vii. 172; a soldier.
Solentia, vii. 388; a regular practice, a steady pursuit.
Solido, iv. 166; to harden, make firm (as the body by labour).
Solinago, viii. 140; (another MS. has Salmago). The name given to some terrible apparition.
Sottus, vi. 262; a sot, a drunkard.
Sotulares; ix. 42, 222, 223, 277; low shoes, such as easily fell off the feet, as is seen by one of the examples.
Spalangia, i. 310; a poisonous spider.
Spata, v. 372, 386; a sword.
Sponsaliticus, vii. 200; belonging to marriage (of a wedding ring).
Stabularia, v. 136. A woman who keeps an inn or hostelry.
Stallum, viii. 397. A stall in a cathedral.
Stationes, vii. 76. The stations of the cross. Properly the halting places of the procession when going to the Calvary.
Stemma, viii. 8. Ornament (in rhetorical speech).
Sterlingus, viii. 166, 280, 290. A sterling coin.
Stigmatizo, ii. 146; to brand, or tattoo, the skin.
Stromus, i. 324; a name given to the frozen sea about Thule.

HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

INDEX NOMINUM.

INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

Aaron, ii. 76, 290, 300, 322, 327, 336; iii. 110.
Abarim (mons), ii. 336.
Abbirbury (urbs Angliæ), viii. 200.
Abbo (Floriacensis monachus), vii. 16.
Abdias (propheta), iii. 22.
Abdon (judex Israel), ii. 418.
Abdon (martyr Christianus), v. 84.
Abel, i. 102; ii. 220, 288.
Abendonense monasterium, vi. 464.
Abendonia (urbs Angliæ), vi. 112; vii. 36, 266, 448; viii. 208, 210, 214.
Abessa (Bedlemita), ii. 406.
Abias (Abijah), iii. 18.
Abimelech, i. 124; ii. 388.
Abraham (patriarcha), i. 32, 40, 100, 154; ii. 220, 244, 260, 264, 272, 284–294, 298, 328, 418, 448; iv. 432; v. 138; vi. 30, 32.
Abren (filia Estrildis), ii. 50.
Abydos, i. 56.
Academia, iii. 216, 346, 354, 364.
Academici, iii. 214, 354, 366.
Acca Laurentia, iii. 44.
Acca (mater S. Ebbæ), v. 394.
.... (episc. Hagustaldensis), vi. 186.
Accius (poeta Romanus), iv. 218.
Acephali, v. 286.
Achab (rex Israel), iii. 22.
Achæus, ii. 352.
Achaia, i. 176, 182, 184; ii. 300, 352; iv. 422.
Achamannia, ii. 58.
Achamannus, ii. 54, 58; vi. 462.
Achaz (rex Judæ), i. 164; ii. 432; iii. 8, 52.
Achazias, iii. 24.
Achelous, ii. 358.
Achilles, i. 152, 186; ii. 282, 410, 412, 414; viii. 66, 160.
Achim, iii. 92.
Achivi (Achæi), i. 174.
Acon (Achon, Acre), i. 126; iv. 122; vii. 382; viii. 14.
Acra (urbs Acre), viii. 106, 108, 110, 112, 192.
Acrisius (rex Argivorum), ii. 296.
Acte, i. 190.
Actium (urbs Græciæ); iv. 238, 304, 306.
Acts of the Apostles, i. 94, 150; iv. 372, 404; v. 358.
Ada (uxor Lamech), ii. 226.
Adam, i. 32; ii. 204, 218, 220, 222, 224, 226, 232, 236, 238, 288; iv. 258, 260, 332; v. 212; viii. 236.
Adamnanus, i. 386; vi. 172.
Adauctus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Adda (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
Adda (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
Addadæus, iii. 414.
Adeling, i. 276; vii. 108.
Adelisa (comitissa Salopiæ), vii. 354.
Adelstanus (rex Angliæ), ii. 108; vi. 436, 440; vii. 2; viii. 274.
Adelstanus (*i.q.*, Guttrum), vi. 376.
Adelwolf (pater Aluredi), ii. 98.
Adeodatus (papa), vi. 112, 124.
Adiabenæ, iv. 372.
Admetus (rex Thebarum), ii. 348.
Ado (frater Audoeni), v. 384.
Adonias (Adonijah), iii. 8.
Adriatic Gulf, i. 184; v. 10, 138.

Adrianus (imperator); *see* Hadrianus.
.... (abbas Cantuariensis), vi. 78, 110, 116, 186.
.... I. (papa), ii. 112, 126; vi. 248, 262, 266, 268, 272, 284; vii. 154.
.... II. (papa), vi. 340, 350.
.... III. (papa), vi. 384.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 14, 38, 40.
.... V. (papa), viii. 262.
Æacides (rex Spartanorum), iii. 434.
Æbba (Egfridi amita), vi. 120.
Aëcius (patricius), v. 232, 234, 248, 250, 289.
Ægean Sea, i. 182.
Ægeus (rex Athenarnm), i. 92, 194; ii. 380, 388, 402, 404.
Ægialeia (regio Arcadiæ), ii. 260.
Ægialeus (rex Sicyoniæ), ii. 258, 404.
Æglistrop, v. 282.
Ægyptiacus dies, viii. 82.
Ægyptus (rex Ægypti), ii. 334.
Æmilianus (Volusiani interemptor), v. 84.
Æmilius Paulus (consul Romanus), iv. 48, 58, 104, 106, 202.
Æmula (uxor Scipionis), iv. 96.
Æneas (dux Trojanus), i. 166, 202; ii. 296, 372, 414, 416, 432, 434, 436; iii. 54; iv. 222.
Æneas Silvius, ii. 448.
Æneis Virgilii, iv. 246, 406.
Æola, i. 381.
Äerea, i. 130; ii. 334.
Æschylus, iii. 48.
Æsculapius, iii. 262, 326, 378.
Æson (pater Jasonis), ii. 402.
Æsopus (fabularum auctor), ii. 362, 370, 374.
Æthiopia, i. 62, 68, 130, 132, 156; ii. 8, 186, 206, 262, 284, 326; iii. 20, 270.
Æthiopians, ii. 254, 320, 322.
Æthiopissa (uxor Moseos), ii. 322.
Æthiops, ii. 198, 200.
Ætna, i. 314; iii. 250, 346; iv. 138.
Afer (Academicus), iii. 354.
Afer (filius Madian), i. 156; ii. 336.
Afri (*i.e.*, Carthaginienses),' iv. 40, 42, 44, 38, 84, 86.
Africa, i. 46, 48, 50, 52, 154, 300; ii. 186, 194, 312, 336, 432, 444; iv. 8, 40, 84, 96, 136, 200; v. 42, 138, 146, 218, 230, 232, 234, 236, 262, 280, 282, 344; vi. 16, 40, 98, 152, 198, 256, 312, 322; viii. 190.
Africanus (nomen Scipionis), iv. 86.
.... (historicus), iii. 48; v. 70.
.... Gurmundus, v. 338.
Agabus (propheta), iv. 372.
Agamemnon (rex Mycenarum), ii. 410, 430.
Agapitis (martyr Christianus), v. 88.
Agapitus I. (papa), v. 340.
.... II. (papa), vi. 382, 384, 444, 452, 454.
Agar (*i.e.* Hagar), i. 126; ii. 290, 292.
Agareni, i. 126; ii. 292; vi. 16, 18.
Agatha (filia Henrici imperatoris), vii. 108, 252.
Agatha (S.), i. 180; v. 84.
Agatho (abbas Aegyptiacus), v. 186, 192.
.... (papa), vi. 130, 136, 140, 142, 162.
Agathocles (Syracusarum tyrannus), iv. 18.
Agathyrsi, ii. 146.
Agelmundus, i. 204; v. 300.
Agelricus (Dunelmensis episcopus), vii. 198.
Agenor (rex Libyæ), i. 128, 196; ii. 340, 342.
Agilbertus (episcopus Westsaxonum), ii. 118, 120; vi. 56, 58, 94, 96, 108, 110, 122, 186.
Agnes (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
.... (uxor comitis Derbeyæ), viii. 206.
Agricius (sanctus), vii. 468.
Agrigentum, i. 318.
Agrimundus (rex Longobardorum), v. 298.
Agrippa (filius Aristobuli), iv. 234, 280, 284, 364, 368, 374, 378, 380, 382, 384, 386.
Agrippa II. (filius Agrippæ), iv. 388.
Agrippa Silvius, iii. 26.
Agrippina (uxor Claudii), iv. 370, 390, 392, 398.

INDEX.

Agrippina (urbs), v. 68.
Ahasuerus (Assuerus), ii. 270; iii. 118, 136, 170, 244, 270.
Aidanus (episcopus), ii. 132, 134; v. 456, 458; vi. 70, 72, 74, 94, 96, 208.
Ajax (filius Telamonis), ii. 410, 414; viii. 160.
Ajon, i. 204.
Alani, i. 274; v. 198, 234.
Alania, i. 170.
Alanus de Galeway, viii. 210.
Alaricus (dux Gothorum), v. 218, 220, 290.
Alba (flumen), iii. 44.
Alba longa (urbs Lavinium), ii. 436; iii. 82.
Alba Silvius, iii. 14.
Albanactus, i. 382; ii. 32, 444, 446.
Albanensis episcopus, viii. 38.
Albania (Scotia), i. 142, 150, 382, 420; ii. 30, 32, 64, 110, 112, 144, 148, 152; iii. 14, 246, 266; iv. 416, 418; v. 44, 62, 202, 252.
Albani, ii. 272, 438; iii. 76, 78; iv. 176.
Albans, St. (urbs), ii. 46; vi. 274; vii. 492; viii. 38, 276.
Albanus (sanctus), ii. 76; v. 34, 112, 284; vi. 242.
Albemarle (comes de), vii. 488.
Albericus (marchio), vi. 416, 452.
.... (abbas Cisterc.), vii. 404.
.... (comes Northimbrorum), viii. 136.
Albertus (frater), i. 142.
Albigenses, viii. 190.
Albinus (præses Hierosolymæ), iv. 452.
.... (ep. Lichf.), ii. 128.
.... (successor Adriani abbatis), vi. 186.
.... (*i.q.*, Alcuinus), vi. 242, 256, 292.
Albion, ii. 4.
Albuinus, i. 206; v. 352, 366, 368, 370, 372, 380.
Albula, i. 208; iii. 24, 78.
Albunea (Sibylla), ii. 400.
Alcandrius (astrologus), vii. 68.
Alchimus (Aaronita), iv. 122.
Alcides, vii. 474.
Alcluit (Alcluid), ii. 32, 64, 66, 68; iii. 14, 28; v. 226; vi. 342.
Alcoranum (Mahometi), vi. 28, 32, 34.
Alcuinus (doctor Anglicus), vi. 238, 242, 254, 262, 264, 292.
Alda (uxor Henrici de Hastinges), viii. 210.
Aldeburgh (urbs Angliæ), ii. 66, 68.
Aldelmus (episc. Shirebornensis), ii. 120; vi. 124, 174, 178, 180 182, 206, 292, 438; vii. 294.
Aldo (dux Cuneberti), vi. 144, 146.
Aldredus (Ebor. episc.), vi. 4, 18; vii. 172, 188, 190, 204, 212, 226, 246, 248, 254, 260, 368, 370, 376.
Aldrenus (rex Britanniæ), v. 252.
Aldulmus (episc. Lindisfarn.), vii. 110.
Aldulphus (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 112.
Alemanni, v. 108, 290; vi. 410, 418; vii. 84.
Alemannia, i. 254; v. 386, 460; vi. 302, 378, 410; vii. 180, 204, 270, 320, 446, 466; viii. 162, 164, 178, 290, 405.
Alemanniæ imperator, viii. 368.
Alexander (magnus), i. 64, 84, 136, 144, 152, 186; ii. 208, 258, 262, 268, 270, 272, 330; iii. 68, 128, 136, 260, 270, 306, 308, 310, 338, 360, 362, 366, 384, 392–478; iv. 2–16; v. 92, 94, 174, 336; vii. 18.
.... (*i.e.* Paris, filius Priami), ii. 408, 414.
.... Neckam, ii. 278, 342, 244, 364, 372, 380; iii. 360, 366; iv. 242.
.... (rex Epiri), iii. 434.
.... Severus (imperator), iv. 38.
.... (filius Antiochi Epiphanis), iv. 122, 124.
.... Jannæus, iv. 146, 174.
.... (fil. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236, 280, 284.
.... (f. Malcolmi, regis Scotiæ), vii. 254.
.... (Lincoln. episc.), vii. 484.
.... (rex Scotiæ), viii. 200, 260, 272, 276, 278.
.... I. (papa), v. 6, 10, 12.

Alexander—*cont.*
.... II. (papa), vii. 214, 232, 258, 272, 284, 332.
.... III. (papa), viii. 14, 40, 64.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 242, 246.
Alexandra (uxor Alexandri Jannæi), iv. 146, 172, 178.
Alexandria (urbs Europæ), iii. 442.
.... (urbs Ægypti), ii. 8, 264; iv. 14, 34, 78, 110, 196, 376, 408; v. 48, 50, 54, 72, 96, 138, 140, 146, 150, 184, 198, 230, 240, 412; vi. 22, 54, 172; viii. 365, 415.
Alexandrini, iv. 74, 196.
Alexis (sanctus), v. 214.
Alferus, Elferus (princeps Merciorum), vii. 32, 36, 38.
Alfinus (episc. Lugdunensis), vi. 186.
Alfred (of Beverley), i. 24; ii. 6, 10, 18, 20, 22, 48, 52, 84, 96, 100, 108, 110, 152, 442; iii. 4, 12, 26, 264, 302, 328; iv. 26, 220, 376, 416; v. 60, 122, 202, 252, 266, 268, 270; vi. 282, 424, 442; vii. 100, 246, 250, 310.
Alfredus (filius Egelredi), vii. 42.
Alfricus (Eborac. archiep.), vii. 136.
Alfrida (abbatissa Rependoniæ), vi. 166.
Alfridus (rex Northimbrorum), ii. 128; vi. 76, 82, 98, 108, 150, 154, 160, 162, 172, 174, 176.
Alfritha (uxor Kenulphi), vi. 280.
.... (uxor Edgari pacifici), vi. 472.
Alfwoldus (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 272, 278.
.... sanctus (episc. Shireburn), vii. 182.
Algarus (regulus Anglicus), vi. 228.
.... (filius Elfrici), vii. 56.
.... (filius Leofrici), vii. 178, 188, 200.
Algidus (mons), iii. 226, 256.
Algitha (uxor Haraldi), vii. 246.
Alienora (uxor Hen. II. regis Angliæ), viii. 28, 34, 52, 60, 104, 132.
.... (filia Hen. II.), viii. 28, 184.
.... (filia Johannis Anglici), viii. 188.
.... (filia comitis Provinciæ), viii. 208.
Alkmundus (sanctus), vi. 246, 274, 278, 290.
Allectus, v. 62.
Allia (flumen), iii. 294.
Allobroges, iii. 266; iv. 192.
Almagesta (liber), v. 26; vi. 106.
Almaricus Carnotensis, viii. 162.
Almarus (diaconus), vii. 88.
Almo (flumen), iv. 66.
Alnewyk (urbs Angliæ), viii. 52.
Alpes, i. 202; iv. 48, 54, 342; v. 90; vi. 320, 364, 380; vii. 8, 440.
Alphæus, iv. 246, 346, 408.
Alphegus (sanctus), vii. 114.
Alpinus (rex Scotorum), ii. 32, 148.
Alredus, Aluredus (rex Northimbrensis), vi. 246, 268, 278, 290.
Altissiodorum, vi. 386.
Aluredus (rex Alfred), ii. 92, 134; iii. 246; vi. 314, 316, 324, 330, 348, 352, 358, 360, 372, 374, 376, 380, 382, 384, 388, 390, 394, 396, 402.
.... (Wygorn. episc.), vii. 168.
.... (Rivallensis), vii. 226, 246.
.... (fil. Egelredi), vii. 234.
Alvernia, i. 286; v. 244; viii. 26, 30.
Alwius (nepos Pendæ), vi. 200.
Alwynus (episc. Lichf.), vi. 218; vii. 162.
.... (anachorita), vii. 376.
Amalekitæ, ii. 380.
Amasia (Amaziah), iii. 24, 28, 104.
Amazonia, i. 150.
Amazones, i. 136, 152; ii. 298, 356, 402, 414, 450; iii. 436; v. 300.
Ambianum, i. 290; iv. 344.
Ambresbury (urbs Angliæ), vii. 36; viii. 58.
Ambresleye (manerium de), viii. 387.
Ambrii cœnobium, v. 272.
Ambrosianum officium, vii. 402.
Ambrosius (S.), i. 20; iii. 194; v. 30, 128, 136, 148, 186, 206; vi. 224.
.... (Merlin), i. 418, 422.
Amelanus, i. 348.
Amelius, vi. 248.
Amicus, vi. 248.
Amiternum, iv. 96.
Ammon, ii. 292; iii. 110.

Ammonitæ, ii. 292, 396.
Amon (rex Judæ), iii. 82, 104.
Amonophis (nomen Pharaonis), ii. 314.
Amos (propheta), i. 132.
Amphibalus (sanctus), ii. 76; v. 252.
Amphictyon, i. 194.
Amphion (rex Thebarum), ii. 354, 366.
Amram (pater Moseos), ii. 314.
Amulius Silvius, iii. 40, 44.
Anacletus (antipapa), vii. 470.
.... (papa), iv. 470, 472.
Anagum, vi. 392.
Ananias (propheta), iii. 20.
.... (Pauli instructor), iv. 358.
.... (pater Jesu), iv. 452.
.... (puer Hebræus), iii. 90.
Anastasia (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Anastasius (sanctus), viii. 2.
Anastatius I. (papa), v. 212, 214.
.... II. (papa), v. 308.
.... III. (papa), vi. 414.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 14, 38.
.... (imperator Orientis), v. 292, 302, 308, 314.
.... II. (imperator), vi. 192.
.... (Persa monachus), v. 436.
Anat-Jayr (*for* Avvoth-Jayr), ii. 394.
Anatolius (episc. Laodiceæ), v. 96.
Anaxagoras, iii. 306, 308.
Anaximander, iii. 64, 118.
Anaximenes, iii. 64, 118, 306.
Anchises (pater Æneæ), ii. 400, 416, 432.
Ancus Martius, iii. 84, 86.
Ancyriana læna, v. 444.
Andegavia, i. 286, 292, 294; vi. 310; vii. 456, 464, 468, 486; viii. 22, 26, 32, 60, 80, 132, 172, 174, 184, 379, 425.
Andegaviæ dux, viii. 384.
Andelfleda (filia Clodonei), v. 302.
Andewarp (Antwerp), viii. 334.
Andilegum (monasterium Francorum), vi. 52.
Andovera (urbs Angliæ), vii. 28; viii. 60.
Andragius (filius Lud), iv. 184, 186, 222.
Andreas (apostolus) i. 180, 388, 390; iv. 338, 358; v. 148; vii. 50, 346.
.... de Harkeley, viii. 312, 316.
Andreseya (juxta Burtoniam), vi. 320.
Andreslegus (nemus), v. 296.
Andromache (uxor Hectoris), ii. 412, 416, 418.
Andromachus (dux Alexandri), iii. 422.
Andronicus (Ephesi conditor), iii. 2.
.... (ab Antiocho occisus), iv. 114.
Anglesey, i. 400, 424; ii. 36, 38; vii. 390; viii. 282.
Angli, ii. 4, 6, 64, 152, 154; v. 264, 266, 270, 272, 306, 308, 336, 350, 456; vi. 252, 276, 290, 348, 362, 364, 412, 432; vii. 40, 50, 54, 318, 322.
Anglia, ii. 4, 6, 28, 34, 84, 108, 140; v. 296, 456; vi. 90, 238, 276, 284, 290, 404, 414; vii. 16, 136, 188, 224, 294, 310, 318, 322, 360, 446, 456, 460; viii. 76, 346.
Angligeni, ii. 64, 166, 172; vi. 276; vii. 346; viii. 194, 206.
Anglo-Saxones, v. 368.
Angrilham (Vasconiæ), viii. 363.
Anianus (sanctus), vii. 80.
Anicetus (papa), v. 24, 32.
Anio (fluvius), iv. 68.
Anlaf (dux Scotorum), vi. 436, 438, 442, 450.
Anlafus (rex Danorum), vii. 56.
Anna (rex Estanglorum), v. 442; vi. 6, 52, 56, 80, 286.
.... (mater Mariæ Virginis), iv. 264.
.... (soror regis Arthuri), v. 314.
Ansbertus, i. 280.
Ansegisilus (pater Pipini), i. 280; vi. 154.
Ansegislus (Senonensis episcopus), vi. 350.
Anselmus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vii. 170, 296, 324, 352, 358, 382, 384, 386, 410, 414, 416, 418, 420, 432–446, 458.
Antæus (gigas Libyæ), ii. 320, 356, 358, 360, 366.
Antenor, i. 272; ii. 406, 408, 410, 414, 416, 418, 440.
Anthemius (patriarcha Constantinopolitanus), v. 340, 342.
Antherus, v. 68, 70.
Antichristus, iii. 70, 122, 124, 136, 368; v. 304; viii. 236.
Anticirus (rex Scytharum), iii. 228.

Antigonus (f. Johannis Hyrcani), iv. 144, 232.
.... (magister Alexandri), iii. 404.
.... (successor Alexandri magni), iv. 16, 18.
Antiocheni, iv. 114.
Antiochia (urbs Syriæ), iv. 20, 114, 124, 126, 132, 358; v. 8, 54, 94, 138, 140, 170, 196, 418; vi. 20; viii. 254.
Antiochus (filius Demetri), iii. 4.
.... (Soter), iv. 16.
.... (Theos), iv. 16, 44.
.... (Galericus), iv. 16, 46.
.... (Magnus), iv. 16, 46, 48, 74, 88, 90, 94, 102.
.... Ponticus (rex Syriæ), iv. 134, 136, 138.
.... (Epiphanes), iii. 128; iv. 16, 84, 90, 108, 110, 112, 114, 116, 118, 120.
.... (Eupator), iv. 120, 122.
.... (filius Alexandri), iv. 126, 130, 132.
Antiopa, ii. 394.
Antipas (f. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 280, 284, 290, 320, 364, 380, 384, 386.
Antipater (custos Macedoniæ), iii. 434; iv. 8.
.... (Idumæus), iv. 230.
.... (f. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236, 280, 284, 288.
Antiphon (conjector), iii. 396.
Antipodes, ii. 204, 206.
Antisthenes, iii. 306.
Antonia (filia Claudii), iv. 370.
Antoninus (Pius), v. 20, 24, 28.
.... (consul Romanus), iv. 180, 300.
Antonius (S. monachus), v. 82, 160.
Apenninus mons, iv. 56.
Aper (socer Numeriani), v. 98, 100.
Apis (deus Ægyptiorum), ii. 318.
.... (rex Argivorum), ii. 304, 306, 308.
Apocalypse (book of), i. 150; vii. 208; viii. 40.
Apollinaris (discipulus S. Petri), iv. 374, 456; vii. 20.
Apollo, i. 188, 192, 196, 308; ii. 324, 340, 348, 374, 380, 384, 398; iii. 36, 66, 196,

Apollo—*cont.*
252, 262; iv. 26, 64, 66; v. 90, 92; vii. 474.
.... (oracle of), ii. 334, 380, 410, 438; iii. 276, 300, 304, 402.
Apollonius (dux Phœnicum), iv. 104, 116.
Appia porta, i. 212.
Appia Via, v. 64.
Appius Claudius, iii. 254.
Applebyshire, ii. 86, 88.
Apuleius, ii. 424; iii. 276, 354; iv. 218.
Apulia, i. 182, 200; ii. 420; iii. 372; iv. 58, 172; vii. 204, 208, 308, 324, 346, 384, 420, 424, 470; viii. 164, 178.
Aquila (comes S. Pauli), vi. 98.
.... (Scripturarum translator), iv. 36, 38; v. 20, 54.
Aquilæ mons, vi. 204.
Aquileia, iv. 374; v. 70, 92, 140, 202, 248, 302, 430; vi. 170; vi
Aquis grani, vi. 258, 264, 294.
Aquitania, i. 28, 294; ii. 444; v. 210, 290, 292; vi. 248, 298; viii. 26, 318, 362, 363, 366, 374, 375, 380, 408, 413.
Ara cæli, iv. 300.
Arabes, ii. 290; iii. 394; iv. 84, 124, 176, 238, 272; v. 2, 42; vi. 22, 32, 40.
Arabia, i. 98, 100, 104, 116; iv. 124, 126, 238, 340, 358; vi. 20, 24.
Arabicus (nomen Severi), v. 42.
Arabicus sinus, i. 60, 62; ii. 330.
Aracus, i. 182.
Aradia, i. 306.
Aram (frater Abrahæ), ii. 244, 284, 286.
Ararath, i. 144.
Arator (poeta Christianus), v. 358.
Araxis (flumen), iii. 166.
Arbaces (Arbactus), ii. 264, 266; iii. 32, 52.
Arbogastes, v. 208.
Arcades, ii. 420, 422.
Arcadia, i. 176, 186; ii. 258, 260, 270, 334, 360, 362, 388.
Arcadius (imperator Orientis), v. 210, 214, 216, 232.
Arcas, ii. 334, 422.
Archelais (urbs), v. 64.

Archelaus (Herodis filius), i. 102 ; iv. 234, 290.
.... (dux Mithridatis), iv. 162, 170.
Archêlaus (philosophus), iii. 64, 216.
Archgallo (filius Morvidi), ii. 66 ; iv. 26, 28.
Archilocus, iii. 82.
Archytas (Pythagoricus), iii. 346.
Arcubus, ecclesia de (*i.e.*, Bow Church), vii. 348 ; viii. 152.
Ardea, iii. 158, 162, 270.
Arderus (locus Angliæ), vi. 318.
Ardulphus (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
.... (episc. Hagustaldensis), ii. 134.
Arelas (urbs Galliæ), v. 204.
Arelatensis episcopus, v. 160, 394, 400.
Aretini, iv. 150.
Arfaxat (Arphaxad), ii. 240, 246 ; iii. 172.
Argayl (pars Scotiæ), ii. 150.
Argivi, ii. 270, 296, 298, 304, 308, 332, 334, 378.
Argonautæ, ii. 402, 404, 410.
Argos (urbs Peloponnesi), ii. 334, 336.
Argun (Radulphus, episc. Sarisb.), viii. 383.
Argus (rex Argivorum), ii. 308, 404.
.... (doctor Platonis), iii. 342.
........., ii. 170.
Ariana hæresis, v. 114, 150, 152.
Ariani, v. 144, 148, 158, 160, 196, 318.
Aridæus (frater Alexandri magni), iv. 12, 16.
Ariminum, iii. 300.
Arion (Alexandriæ procurator), iv. 78, 80.
Aristides (rector Ægypti), iii. 232.
.... (scriptor Christianus), v. 14.
Aristippus, iii. 314.
Aristo, ii. 334.
Aristobulus (f. Johannis Hyrcani), iv. 144, 146.
.... (Judæus philosophus), iv. 104.
.... (f. Alexandri Jannæi), iv. 146, 178, 230.
.... (fil. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236, 280, 284, 380.
.... (filius Aristobuli), iv. 234.
Aristodemus (auctor fabularum), iii. 334.
Aristoteles, ii. 276 ; iii. 216, 250, 326, 358, 360, 362, 364, 366, 368, 398 ; iv. 6 ; viii. 122.
Arius (hæreticus), v. 150.
Arleta (mater Willelmi conquestoris), vii. 122.
Armachanus primas, viii. 44, 359, 409, 410.
Armenia, i. 56, 68, 100, 140, 142, 144 ; ii. 8 ; iv. 170, 174 ; v. 14, 380 ; viii. 14, 76, 254.
Armenii, vi. 268.
Armorica, ii. 114, 142 ; v. 200, 202, 252, 254, 286 ; vi. 370.
Armynak (comes de), viii. 375.
Arnaldus, i. 280 ; vii. 496.
Arnobius (rhetor.), v. 146.
Arnulphus (sanctus), i. 280 ; vi. 154.
.... (Galliarum episcopus), vi. 172.
.... (filius Carolomanni), vi. 384, 386, 394.
Arpi (urbs Italiæ), iv. 56.
Arragonia, i. 300 ; v. 292.
Arrianus, ii. 370, 371.
Arsaces (rex Persidum), i. 88 ; iv. 132.
Arsames, ii. 268, 270.
Arsanius (filius Ochi), iii. 382, 406.
Arsenius (discipulus Athanasii), v. 152, 154.
.... (Ægyptiacus), v. 186, 188, 192.
.... (papæ apocrypharius), vi. 336.
Artabanus, iii. 242, 244.
Artaxerxes, ii. 268 ; iii. 134, 170, 184, 234, 242.
.... (Longimanus), iii. 244, 258, 262.
.... (Mnemon), iii. 270.
Arthacus (Nicomediæ), iii. 74.
Arthur (king), i. 420 ; ii. 76, 112 ; v. 314, 328–338 ; viii. 60, 62, 64.
Arthurus (filius Gaufridi ducis Britanniæ), viii. 172, 174, 184.
Arundel (castellum Angliæ), vii. 428.
.... (comes de), viii. 206, 320, 356, 379, 396.
Arundell (Johannes de), viii. 401, 402.
.... (Thomas de), viii. 423.

Aruns (filius Tarquinii), iii. 166.
Arviragus (rex Britonum), ii. 60, 70, 74, 144; iv. 248, 362, 378, 416.
Asa (rex Judæ), iii. 20.
Asaph, iii. 6.
Asaph, St. (urbs Walliæ), ii. 138.
Asbestos, i. 186.
Ascalon, i. 120; iv 230, 280.
Ascalonita, iv. 230, 234, 280, 380.
Ascanius (filius Aeneæ), ii. 432, 436, 438, 442; iii. 78.
.... (fluvius Phrygiæ), ii. 436.
Asclepiodotus (dux Cornubiæ), v. 62, 64, 72.
Asia, i. 46, 48, 50, 54, 56, 78; ii. 264, 274, 276, 292, 390, 392, 448; iii. 138; iv. 16, 46, 90, 138, 170, 358; v. 138; vi. 16, 96.
Asia Minor, iv. 66, 92, 102, 120, 132, 166, 172, 174, 180; vii. 218, 220.
Asiagenus, iv. 90.
Asiani, ii. 256; v. 40.
Asinaria porta, i. 212.
Asketillus (Eborac. episc.), vii. 14.
Assaracus, iii. 14.
Assaradon (Esarhaddon), ii. 266; iii. 52,
Asshedune (urbs Angliæ), vi. 84, 348; vii. 100.
Assidei (secta Judæorum), iv. 324.
Assisium, viii. 190.
Assur, i. 92; ii. 250, 254.
Assyria, i. 84, 92, 94, 140; ii. 274, 276.
Assyrians, i. 30, 122; ii. 248, 254, 262, 264, 266, 268, 274, 286; iii. 90, 170, 228.
Asterius (rex Cretensium), ii. 340.
Astulphus (rex Italiæ), vi. 236, 248.
Asturia, i. 300.
Astyages, ii. 266; iii. 118, 136, 138, 140, 142, 144, 146.
Athaliah, iii. 26.
Athanaricus (rex Gothorum), v. 198.
Athanasius (Alexandrinus episc.), iv. 342; v. 146, 150–158.
Athelardus (Cantuariensis archiepisc.), vi. 282.
Athelstanus (rex), vi. 128.
Athelwoldus (rex South-Saxonum), vi. 150.
Athena (Minerva), i. 190.
Athenians, i. 140; ii. 270, 324, 334, 348, 354, 382, 384, 386, 402, 448; iii. 198, 228, 230, 250, 294, 336, 408; iv. 118; v. 338.
Athens, i. 92, 190, 272; ii. 302, 328, 364, 402, 410, 448; iii. 76, 126, 340, 356, 360; iv. 160, 232; v. 14, 16.
Atherstone (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 46.
Athos (mons), i. 184.
Athulfus (Alarici affinis), v. 220, 222.
Athulphus (*i.q.*, Ethelwolfus), vi. 314, 318, 326.
Athya (virgo), vi. 318.
Atia (mater Augusti), iv. 226.
Atlantic ocean, iv. 52.
Atlas (frater Promethei), ii. 310, 312, 336, 358, 360.
Atlas (mons), i. 132, 168, 298; ii. 312.
Atreus, i. 176.
Attalus (dux Philippi), iii. 388.
.... (rex Asiæ Minoris), iv. 64, 70, 92, 134.
Atthen (*i.e.*, Athenæ), ii. 302, 328.
Atthis, i. 190, 194; ii. 334.
Attica, i. 190; ii. 300, 334.
Attila (rex Hunorum), v. 242, 244, 246, 248, 250.
Attis, i. 268.
Attrabatum, i. 290.
Audoenus (rex Longobardorum), i. 206; v. 350, 352.
.... (episc. Rothomagensis), v. 463; vi. 140, 448.
Audomarus (pontifex Galliæ), vi. 52.
Augusta (uxor Domitiani), iv. 468.
.... (civitas Alpium), vii. 440.
Augusti, iv. 224; v. 82, 102.
Augustinenses, viii. 258.
Augustines Oc, v. 404.
Augustini sancti cœnobium, vi. 78; vii. 88.
Augustinus (S.), i. 16, 22, 46, 112, 166, 168, 190, 266, 324, 380; ii. 194, 202, 210, 246, 250, 252, 256, 264, 274, 280, 296, 298, 304, 306, 310, 324, 326, 336, 340,

Augustinus (S.)—*cont.* 342, 348, 356, 360, 364, 372, 378, 418, 422, 426, 432, 448; iii. 34, 58, 60, 62, 64, 78, 80, 96, 114, 126, 158, 162, 164, 206, 216, 220, 254, 268, 276, 290, 306, 330, 344, 358, 422; iv. 34, 42, 100, 128, 135, 158, 160, 162, 226, 250, 262, 276; v. 214, 222, 234, 236, 338; vi. 210, 256; vii. 114; viii. 340.
.... (archiep. Cantuar.), ii. 42, 110, 116; v. 356, 394, 396, 400, 402, 404, 406; vi. 344; vii. 274, 276, 278, 280, 282.
Augustus Cæsar (*see also* Octavianus), ii. 262, 272; iv. 198, 226, 232, 240, 244, 246, 252, 264, 278, 284, 300, 304, 306, 308, 310, 414; v. 12; viii. 66.
Aulus Gellius, i. 22; ii. 194, 196.
Aurelianensis episcopus, vi. 198, 310; vii. 82.
Aurelianum (urbs Galliæ), v. 94; vi. 114, 310; vii. 4, 66, 70, 82.
Aurelianus (imperator), v. 92.
Aurelius (fil. Antonini Pii), v. 20
.... (f. Constantini regis Britanniæ), v. 254, 256.
.... Alexander (imperator), v. 66, 68.
.... Ambrosius, v. 260, 274, 276, 298, 302, 306, 312, 314.
.... Conanus, v. 338.
Aureolus (liber Theophrasti), iii. 370.
Aurora (liber Petri Comestoris), viii. 42.
Ausonia, i. 98.
Austria, viii. 382.
Austriæ dux, viii. 112, 122, 138, 142.
Austrogothi, i. 296.
Avæ, Avari (*i.e.*, Huni), v. 428; vi. 86.
Avalonia, v. 332; viii. 62.
Avena (flumen), vi. 202, 414.
Avenio (urbs Galliæ), viii. 294, 346, 355, 357, 358, 359, 361, 368, 371, 373, 391, 399, 408, 417, 420.
Aventinus (mons), iv. 48.
.... Silvius, iii. 30.
Aversana (Apuliæ), vii. 424.
Aversanus episcopus, vii. 208.
Avianus (Arrianus?), ii. 370, 374.
Avicenna, ii. 196; iii. 364.
Aydanus (dux Anglicus), vi. 228.
Aygolandus (princeps Hispaniæ), vi. 250.
Aygulphus (monachus Floriacensis), vi. 114.
Aylwardus (abbas Glastoniæ), vii. 20.
Ayoth (Aod, *i.e.*, Ehud), ii. 352, 356, 362, 374.
Azariah (rex Judæ), iii. 24, 30.
Azarias (propheta), iii. 20.
.... (puer Hebræus), iii. 90.
Azymorum dies, iv. 426.

B.

Baal (Baalim), ii. 278; iii. 26.
Babel, i. 96; ii. 250.
Babylon, i. 84, 94, 140; ii. 84, 248, 250, 274, 286, 398; iii. 52, 88, 96, 110, 118, 122, 128, 130, 190, 244, 256, 428; iv. 4, 8, 16, 180; vi. 312.
Babylonia (urbs Ægypti), iii. 172.
Babyloniæ Soldanus, viii. 254, 415.
Babylonians, ii. 266; iii. 154, 228.
Babylonish captivity, i. 32.
Bacabasus (Vagabaxus), iii. 242.
Bacchides (interemptor Judæ Machabæi), iv. 122.
Bacchus, ii. 8, 280, 336, 348; vii. 488.
Bactria, i. 140; ii. 276.
Bactrians, i. 136; ii. 276.
Bado (frater Audoeni), v. 384.
Badon (urbs Angliæ), vii. 16.
Badonicus mons, v. 306, 330.
Bagrada (flumen), iv. 42.
Baiona (Aquitaniæ), viii. 380, 423.
Baladak (Merodak), ii. 266.
Baldak, viii. 364, 415.
Baldewyn (comes Flandrensis), vii. 170.
Baldredus (rex Cantiæ), ii. 100.
Baldwynus (comes), vii. 490; viii. 176.
.... (Cantuar. archiepisc.), viii. 30, 66, 68, 70, 74, 82, 92, 124, 126.

Baleares insulæ, i. 304.
Balearis sinus, i. 54.
Balthazar (Belshazzar), ii. 266 ; iii. 52, 98, 120, 122, 128, 130, 132.
Bamburgh (urbs Angliæ), ii. 72 ; viii. 328.
Bamptoun (juxta Oxoniam), v. 424.
Banadab (Benhadad), iii. 20.
Bangorense monasterium, ii. 80 ; v. 214, 406, 408, 420.
Bangoriensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; vii. 438 ; viii. 379, 380–383.
Banna (fluvius), i. 366.
Barabbas, vii. 394.
Barachias, iii. 28.
Barak (dux Israel), ii. 378.
Barala (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Barbaria, i. 170.
Bardeney, vi. 60, 172, 200, 410, 418.
Bardesey, i. 416.
Barensis episcopus, viii. 395.
Barflete (Normanniæ), vii. 460.
Barnabas (sanctus), v. 296 ; vii. 354.
Barnet (magister Johan. episc. Wygorn.), viii. 361, 364, 366, 379.
Barrenses, vii. 324.
Barrocensis pagus, ii. 120, 122 ; vi. 348 ; vii. 176.
Barrokshire, Barkshire (Berkshire), ii. 84, 136 ; vii. 86, 390.
Barrum (urbs Apuliæ), vi. 158 ; vii. 324, 384.
Barsine, iii. 412.
Bartholanus, i. 340.
Bartholomæus (dux Basclensium), iii. 328.
Bartholomæus (sanctus), v. 306 ; vi. 208.
Baruch, iii. 88.
Barwe, vi. 124.
Basa (Baasha), iii. 20.
Basiliarchus (dux Justiniani), v. 324.
Basilides, iii. 240.
Basilius (papa), vi. 384.
Basilius, St., i. 68, 180 ; v. 174, 176, 178, 184.
Basingwerk, i. 428 ; ii. 34 ; viii. 40.
Bassa (flumen Angliæ), v. 328.
Bassianus (fil. Severi), ii. 148 ; v. 44, 58, 60, 62, 64.
Basyng (locus Angliæ), vi. 348.
Bateniensis (Willelmus, episc. Norvic.), viii. 407.
Bathancestre, v. 380.
Bathonia (Badon), ii. 54, 58, 116, 122 ; iii. 26 ; v. 348 ; vi. 404, 462 ; vii. 90, 292.
Bathoniensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; vii. 44 ; viii. 104, 128, 364.
Batildis (regina), i. 278, 280 ; vi. 186.
Bausclenses (Basclenses), i. 296, 344 ; iii. 328.
Bavaria, i. 254, 258 ; vii. 480 ; viii. 334.
Bavarri, vi. 198.
Bavarriæ dux, vii. 308.
Beatrix (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Bebba, ii. 72.
Bebbanburgh, ii. 72 ; v. 460 ; vi. 60.
Beccum (urbs Normanniæ), vii. 170, 208, 324, 330, 332, 358, 434, 440, 442, 480 ; viii. 94.
Becti (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
Beda (quoted), i. 22, 46, 60, 134, 260, 314, 336, 384 ; ii. 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 16, 30, 36, 40, 42, 52, 66, 70, 72, 106, 132, 142, 148, 150, 152, 246, 338 ; iii. 48, 54, 134, 260 ; iv. 182, 240, 254, 270, 338, 372, 376 ; v. 32, 42, 64, 80, 110, 112, 114, 198, 200, 212, 218, 224, 228, 250, 256, 260, 264, 266, 268, 282, 306, 316, 334, 354, 384, 386, 390, 392, 394, 400, 404, 408, 410, 424, 426, 428, 432, 442, 448, 450, 452, 454, 456, 460 ; vi. 2, 6, 50, 54, 58, 64, 66, 68, 72, 76, 78, 80, 90, 92, 94, 102, 110, 114, 118, 120, 122, 124, 130, 132, 136, 138, 140, 146, 148, 150, 152, 156, 162, 168, 172, 176, 184, 186, 204, 206, 210, 214, 216, 218, 222, 226, 230, 292 ; vii. 256, 274.
Bedfordia (Bedford), ii. 138 ; v. 374 ; vi. 414 ; vii. 482.
Bedfordshire, ii. 86.
Bedlemita (Bethlehemita), ii. 406.
Beel, ii. 278.
Beelfegor, ii. 278.
Beersheba, i. 104.

Beeston (Castrum de), viii. 198.
Bekherlewyn (monasterium), vii. 170.
Belgius, iii. 298.
Belinus (rex Britonum), i. 292, 344; ii. 44, 74; iii. 264, 266, 302, 328.
Bella Lauda (monasterium de), viii. 316.
Bellerophon, i. 220; ii. 354, 366.
Bello Marisco (castrum de), viii. 282.
Bellum (*i.e.*, Battle), vii. 318; viii. 394, 410.
Belmarinus rex, viii. 364, 415.
Belus (rex Assyriorum), ii. 248, 264, 274, 276, 278; iii. 32.
Belvacum, i. 290.
Belzebub, ii. 278.
Benedicti, S., cœnobium, v. 346, 394; viii. 361.
Benedictus, S., i. 278; v. 346, 348, 380, 396; vi. 44, 46, 48, 112, 234, 352; vii. 308, 396, 398.
.... I. (papa), v. 380.
.... II. (papa), vi. 144, 152.
.... III. (papa), vi. 334, 336.
.... IV. (papa), vi. 394, 402, 406.
.... V. (papa), vii. 12.
.... VI. (papa), vii. 14.
.... VII. (papa), vii. 30.
.... VIII. (papa), vii. 92, 130.
.... IX. (papa), vii. 130, 132, 150.
.... X. (papa), vii. 166, 198, 206, 258; viii. 292.
.... XII. (papa), viii. 332, 338.
Beneventana, i. 200; vi. 114.
Beneventani, iv. 152; vi. 252.
Beneventum (urbs Italiæ), iv. 26.
Benjamin (tribus), ii. 352, 448.
Bensingtoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 270.
Beornredus (Ethelbaldi occisor), vi. 240, 242.
Beornulphus (rex Merciæ), vi. 308.
Beornus (comes), vii. 172, 180.
Bercaricus (miles Grimaldi), vi. 86, 88.
Berecyntia, iv. 66.
Berengaria (uxor Ricardi I.), viii. 106.
Berengarius Turonensis, vii. 206, 208, 210.
Berenensis civitas, viii. 408.
Berewyk (castellum), viii. 26.
Berenice (filia Ptolomæi), iv. 44, 46.
.... (filia Salomes), iv. 234.
Berkeleya (urbs Angliæ), vii. 194; viii. 324.
Berkyngum (urbs Angliæ), vi. 124, 214.
Bermundsey (monasterium), vii. 318.
Bernardus, vi. 304.
.... (magister), vii. 64.
.... (abbas), vii. 480; viii. 2, 16, 20, 34.
Bernicia (provincia Northumbriæ), ii. 32, 106, 132; v. 342, 350, 360, 384, 434, 446, 454; vi. 82.
Bernulphus (rex Merciorum), vi. 288, 320.
Berta (uxor Ethelbricti), v. 356.
Bertfertus (filius Bernulphi), vi. 320.
Bertinus (abbas), vi. 52.
.... (sanctus), vii. 190.
Bertrandus Gurdoun, viii. 166.
Bertulphus (occisor Wystani), vi. 324, 326.
Berwycum, viii. 328, 330, 356, 408.
Besingtoun (urbs Angliæ), v. 376.
Bethany, i. 114.
Bethel, ii. 286; iii. 16.
Bethleemitici, iv. 282.
Bethlehem (Bedleem), i. 104; iv. 266; v. 222, 230.
Bethphage, i. 114.
Bethphania, iv. 334.
Bethsaida, iv. 356.
Beuford (cardinalis), viii. 374.
Beufort (comes de), viii. 374.
Beuly (rex Powisiæ), v. 278.
Beverlacum (urbs Angliæ), vi. 204.
Beverstanum (urbs Angliæ), vii. 176.
Bias (of Priene), iii. 66.
Biberius Mero, iv. 312.
Billingsgate, iii. 302.
Birinus (sanctus), ii. 118, 128; v. 424; vi. 2, 54, 72.
Birmyncham (Birmingham), ii. 46.
Biscop Benedictus, vi. 76, 78, 112, 132, 142, 146, 160, 218.
Bisi (episc. Estanglorum), ii. 124.
Bithynia, i. 148; ii. 188, 348; iv. 92, 172, 214, 346; vii. 118, 128.

Biturica, viii. 30.
Bladud (filius Leil), ii. 58, 62 ; iii. 26.
Blakehoumoor (Angliæ), viii. 316.
Blancha (filia regis Francorum), viii. 288.
Bledgaret (rex Britanniæ), iv. 30.
Blodwyte, ii. 94.
Bloys (Carolus de), viii. 414.
Boamundus (dux Apuliæ), vii. 198, 346, 380.
Boanerges, i. 10.
Boaz, i. 10.
Bocchoris, iii. 46.
Bœotia, i. 176, 196 ; ii. 342 ; iii. 390.
Bœtica, i. 300.
Boemi, viii. 14.
Boemia, i. 254.
Boemiæ rex, viii. 340.
Boethius (philosophus), ii. 360, 374 ; iii. 250, 292 ; v. 318, 320, 322.
Bokyngham (Buckingham), ii. 138 ; viii. 393, 395, 397, 403.
Bolonia, viii. 411.
Bonefacius (archidiaconus), vi. 184.
.... (archiep. Cant.), ii. 114 ; viii. 200, 214, 258.
.... (episc. Estangl.), ii. 124.
Bonifacius (dux Romanus), v. 230.
.... I. (papa), v. 224, 228.
.... II. (papa), v. 326, 338.
.... III. (papa), v. 416, 424.
.... V. (papa), v. 436, 438, 444 ; vi. 18.
.... VI. (papa), vi. 392.
.... VII. (papa), vii. 14, 30.
.... VIII. (papa), viii. 272, 282, 286, 290, 292, 368, 417.
Bononia, vii. 478 ; viii. 10, 296.
Bonpas (juxta Avinionem), viii. 391.
Bonus (papa), vi. 124.
Boothull (juxta Halyndoun), viii. 330.
Boreas (pater Zethis), ii. 362.
Bosa (episc. Eboracensis), ii. 134 ; vi. 134, 140, 154.
Bosel (episc. Wygorn.), ii. 128.
Bosporus, i. 54 ; iv. 176.
Bothulphus (abbas Icanno), vi. 80.
Botolphus (sanctus), viii. 268.
Bovinum (Italiæ monasterium), v. 388.
Boxulle (Alanus), viii. 398.
Brabani, viii. 334.
Brabantia, i. 286, 288, 290 ; viii. 164, 166.
Bradnestok, vi. 406.
Bragmani (Bragmanæ), iii. 454, 460.
Brecknock (Brehnoc), i. 412 ; vi. 416 ; vii. 354.
Brendan, St., i. 364 ; v. 358.
Brendanici montes, i. 330.
Brennius, iii. 266.
Brennus, i. 202, 292 ; iii. 294, 298, 300, 304.
Brentfort (urbs Angliæ), vii. 100.
Brentingham (Thomas episc. Exon.), viii. 370, 418.
Brest (urbs Galliæ), viii. 382.
Brian (Guido), viii. 407.
Briccius (sanctus), vii. 84, 356 ; viii. 304.
Bridius (rex Berniciorum), v. 360.
Brigge (monasterium Francorum), vi. 52.
Brigida (sancta), v. 304, 322.
Brinensis episcopatus, vii. 48.
Bristollia, ii. 34, 50, 102 ; vii. 178, 214, 484, 486, 492 ; viii. 184, 320, 355.
Britain, i. 6, 28, 58, 64 ; ii. 2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 18, 22, 30, 36, 56, 66, 98, 114, 144, 442 ; iv. 182, 184, 188, 222, 368, 376 ; v. 42, 62, 122, 132, 220, 236, 252, 260, 274 ; vi. 92, 168, 172, 186, 240, 294, 414 ; vii. 16, 274.
Britanni (Britones), ii. 56, 64, 66, 96, 98, 144, 442 ; iii. 302 ; iv. 26, 30, 182, 184, 192, 248, 362, 376, 416 ; v. 32, 44, 60, 62, 252, 254, 260, 268, 276, 282, 302, 306, 316, 338, 380 ; vi. 58, 146, 150, 216, 252 ; vii. 430.
Britannia minor, i. 286, 290 ; v. 254 ; vi. 380 ; vii. 126 ; viii. 34, 76, 164, 174, 184, 336, 338, 344, 356, 357, 363, 378, 397, 399, 408.
Britanniæ dux, viii. 363, 382.
Britannicus (filius Claudii), iv. 370, 372, 376, 390.
.... liber, ii. 58, 70 ; iii. 28 ; iv. 416 ; v. 136, 276, 278, 312, 338.
Brithlinus (archipræsul Angliæ), vi. 174 ; vii. 8.

Brithricus (rex West Saxonum), vi. 242, 272, 274, 282, 286, 288, 318.
Brithwoldus (archiepisc. Cantuar.), vi. 160, 174, 216.
.... (monachus Mailrosensis), vi. 168.
.... (monachus Glastoniensis), vii. 112.
Britomaris (dux Gallorum), iv. 48.
Britus (dux Northimbrorum), vi. 456.
Brixia, iii. 300; iv. 72; vi. 218.
Brocinayl, v. 420.
Bromleygh (villa Angliæ), vii. 198.
Brounfeld (Edmundus), viii. 399, 400.
Bruges (Flandriæ), viii. 373, 377, 380, 381, 384, 424, 425.
Brugges (urbs Angliæ, Bridgenorth), ii. 50; vi. 392, 412; vii. 428.
Brumford (locus Angliæ), vi. 436.
Brundusium, i. 200; iv. 240.
Bruno (fundator Cartusiensis ordinis), vii. 304.
Brunton (Thomas de, episc. Norv.), viii. 378.
Brunus (nomen papæ Gregorii VI.), vii. 62.
Brunylda (regina Burgundiæ), v. 386.
Bruti, iv. 206.
Brutus, iv. 226, 228.
.... (a quo Britain dicitur), ii. 4, 30, 56, 96, 442.
.... (filius Ebranci), iii. 20.
........., L. Junius, iii. 162, 164, 166.
Bruz (Edwardus le), viii. 306.
.... (Robertus le), viii. 210, 290, 294, 306, 308.
.... (David le), viii. 342, 357, 409.
Brymmesbury, vi. 412.
Brynkeleye (Johannes), viii. 399.
Bucephalas (equus Alexandri), iii. 402, 454.
Buculus, iv. 422.
Bukkinghamshire, ii. 86.
Bukyngham, vi. 414.
Bulgari, i. 202; vi. 170, 334.
Bulgaria, i. 172; v. 300.
Burdegala, Bordegalia (Bordeaux), i. 296; viii. 366, 378, 380, 408, 415, 423.
Burdinus (Bacharensis episc.), vii. 454.
Burdredus (rex Merciæ), ii. 104; vi. 126, 326, 340, 364.
Burgbriche, ii. 94.
Burgebrigge (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 66; viii. 312.
Burgenilda (filia Kenulphi), vi. 280.
Burgum, S. Petri (*i.e.*, Peterborough), ii. 126; vi. 60, 122, 128, 464; vii. 198, 364.
.... super Sabulum, viii. 296.
........., S. Edmundi (Bury St. Edmund's), viii. 383, 399, 400.
Burgundia, i. 270, 286, 296; v. 246, 386; vi. 6, 244, 298, 408; vii. 126, 394, 396; viii. 16, 208, 358, 378, 381, 410, 411.
Buri (Adam), viii. 385.
Burton (Willelmus), viii. 379, 380.
Burtonia, Burtona (urbs Angliæ), vi. 320; vii. 84; viii. 312.
Busentinus amnis, v. 220.
Busiris (tyrannus, rex Ægypti), ii. 336 340.
Bust (capitaneus de), viii. 374.
Byrsa, i. 164.
Byrstanus (episc. Wynton), vi. 426, 428.
Byzantium, i. 160, 178; ii. 198; iii. 82; v. 138.

C.

Caath (pater Amram), ii. 314.
Cabillona (urbs), v. 386.
Cabilonensis diocesis, vii. 394.
Cacanus (rex Hunorum), v. 428; vi. 86.
Cacus, ii. 358.
Cadigan (uxor Mahometi), vi. 22.
Cadmus (filius Agenoris), i. 196; ii. 340, 342, 348, 350, 354.
Cadomense monasterium, vii. 262, 298, 312, 332, 440.
Cadomensis abbas, viii. 144.
Cadomum, vii. 316, 342, 382; viii. 340.

Cador (dux Cornubiæ), v. 338.
Cadulus, vii. 214.
Cadwaladrus (rex Britonum), vi. 158, 160.
Caerbadun, ii. 54, 58; iii. 26.
Caerbranc (Eboracum), ii. 52, 64.
Caerceri (Cirencestria), ii. 54.
Caerclou (Gloucestria), ii. 54, 60; iv. 378.
Caercoit Celidon, v. 328.
Caercolden (Colcestria), ii. 54.
Caerdef (Cardiff), vii. 474; viii. 46.
Caerdorm (Dorcestria), ii. 54.
Caerduliensis episcopus, ii. 116.
Caergorangon (Wygornia), ii. 52.
Caergrant (Cantebrugge), ii. 54.
Caergwent (Wyntonia), ii, 54, 56.
Caerircei (Chichestria), ii. 54.
Caerkent (Cantuaria), ii. 52, 56.
Caerlegion, i. 412; ii. 54, 74; v. 328, 408, 420; vi. 408.
Caerleil (Lugubalia), ii. 54, 66, 68, 136; vii. 352, 480; viii. 294, 296, 316.
Caerliel (comes de), viii. 316.
Caerlielshire, ii. 86, 88.
Caerlirion (Leyrcestre), ii. 52.
Caerlud (Londonia), ii. 52, 56; iv. 156.
Caerludcoit (Lincolnia), ii. 54.
Caermerthyn, ii. 54.
Caernarvan (Walliæ), viii. 268.
Caerpaladour (Septonia), ii. 54.
Caerperis (Porcestria), ii. 54.
Caersegent (Silcestria), ii. 54.
Caerthleon, ii. 54, 78.
Caerusc, ii. 74, 110; iii. 302.
Cæsar, iv. 280, 282, 290, 298, 302, 360, 380, 402.
Cæsar Julius, i. 40, 226, 240; ii. 58, 78, 80, 96, 192, 262, 272; iii. 25, 54, 254, 260; iv. 108–164, 180, 182, 184, 186–200, 204–230, 238, 376; v. 94, 220; vii. 390; viii. 26.
Cæsarea (Palestina), iv. 236, 386, 410; v. 436.
Cæsarea (Cappadociæ), iv. 404; v. 176, 184.
Cæsares, ii. 264, 272; iv. 224; v. 82, 102.
Cain, i. 102; ii. 220, 224, 228, 230.
Caius Martius, iii. 224.
Calais (filius Boreæ), ii. 362.
Calabri, iv. 242.
Calabria, i. 200; vii. 304, 306; viii. 40, 106.
Calaterium nemus, ii. 66; iv. 28.
Calcidius, iii. 276.
Caleb (Caleph), ii. 332, 348.
Calesia (Caleys), viii. 342, 358, 370, 377, 383, 401, 403, 410, 418, 425.
Calesienses, viii. 344.
Caleys (monasterium Francorum), vi. 52.
Calidonia, i. 420; ii. 10.
Caligula (Caius Cæsar), iv. 362.
Calixtus I. (papa), v. 64, 66.
.... II. (papa), vii. 430, 436, 458, 466.
Callisthenes (amicus Alexandri), iii. 448.
Calmana (soror Cain), ii. 220.
Calne (vicus Angliæ), vii. 34.
Calprun (pater S. Patricii), v. 186.
Caltrees (nemus Angliæ), ii. 66; iv. 28.
Caluz (urbs Britanniæ Minoris), viii. 164, 168.
Calvaria, i. 114.
Calverley (Hugo de), viii. 366, 403.
Camber, i. 396; ii. 32, 444, 446.
Cambri, ii. 80, 164.
Cambria, i. 394; ii. 28, 30, 32, 48, 50, 60, 76, 98, 110, 112, 114, 150; iii. 40, 246, 266; v. 274, 276, 278; viii. 160, 300.
Cambrigenæ, viii. 74.
Cambyses (rex Persiæ), ii. 262, 268, 322; iii. 170, 172, 174, 176.
Camillus (Furius), iii. 268, 296, 298, 326, 328.
Campania, i. 200, 202; ii. 400 iv. 26, 68, 70, 152, 154, 292, 308; v. 20, 104, 212, 282, 346, 364; vii. 482; viii. 110, 358, 410.
.... (minor), i. 286.
Campus Martius, iv. 160; v. 74, 280; vii. 72.
Canaan, i. 100, 102, 108, 120; ii. 378.
Canaria, i. 320.
Cancer, ii. 206.
Cannæ, iv. 58.

Canopea, i. 132.
Cantabri, i. 298.
Cantebrugge (Cantabrigia), ii. 54, 124, 138; vii. 438.
Cantebruggeshire, ii. 86, 102.
Cantebrugiæ comes, viii. 375, 376, 382, 413, 420.
Cantia (Kent), ii. 42, 46, 50, 56, 100, 128, 130, 136; iv. 186; v. 260, 268, 276, 286, 288, 296, 314, 394, 396, 410, 426, 450; vi. 50, 52, 78, 90, 110, 112, 114, 130, 150, 154, 312, 320, 326, 382, 390; vii. 6, 42, 88, 98, 174, 176, 228, 276, 282, 322, 324, 384, 428; viii. 20, 386, 404.
Cantiæ comes, viii. 326.
Cantiæ comitissa, viii. 360, 386.
Canticles (book of), iii. 8; v. 56.
Cantuaria, ii. 52, 56, 100, 112, 114, 116, 126, 138; iii. 24; v. 314; vi. 152, 210; vii. 4, 8, 88, 282, 338, 438, 440; viii. 182, 200, 226, 386, 427.
Cantuariensis conventus, viii. 68, 186, 386, 417.
Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, ii. 116, 136, 138, 140; vi. 108; vii. 2, 8, 10, 44, 162, 180, 272, 274, 282, 284, 332, 360, 413, 436, 438, 442, 448, 450, 452; viii. 30, 56, 180, 186, 262, 356, 389, 390, 393, 402, 411, 415, 417, 424.
Cantuaritæ (Cantuarii, Cantuarienses), ii. 112; v. 264, 286, 288; vi. 6, 164, 282, 290, 406; vii. 4, 88; viii. 124, 126, 188, 230.
Canutus (rex Angliæ), vi. 476; vii. 90, 94, 96, 98–110, 114, 130, 132, 134, 138, 192; viii. 274.
Canutus (filius Swani), vii. 254.
.... (rex Daciæ), vii. 302, 310.
Capena (porta), i. 212.
Capenæ, iv. 56.
Capet Hugo, i. 284; vii. 60.
.... (filius Hugonis), vii. 60, 72, 80.
Capitolium, i. 208; iii. 158; iv. 48, 156 206, 208, 232.
Cappadocia, i. 100, 146; ii. 392; iv. 170, 404; v. 104, 176, 184.
Capræa palus, iii. 60.
Capraria, i. 320.
Capricornus, ii. 206.
Capua, i. 200; iii. 20, 372; v. 282, 316.
Capuani, vi. 252.
Capys Silvius, iii. 20.
Caracalla (imperator), v. 60, 64.
Caracallanæ, v. 60.
Caranus, iii. 38, 406.
Carausins, ii. 146, 148; v. 46, 60, 62.
Carbilius Spurius, i. 250.
Carbo (socius Marii), iv. 158.
Cardigan, ii. 46.
Carduliensis episcopus, ii. 138.
Careolum, viii. 168.
Careticus (rex Britonum), ii. 98; v. 338.
Cariatharbe (Hebron), ii. 220, 228.
Caribertus, i. 278.
Carinus (fil. Cari imperatoris), v. 98.
Caritas (martyris nomen), v. 20.
Carlton (Ludovicus, episc. Hereford), viii. 418.
Carmania, i. 84, 92.
Carmelitæ, viii. 258, 264.
Carmentis (nympha), ii. 396; vii. 148.
Carnotensis episcopus, vii. 38, 210.
Carnotum, vi. 368.
Carolomannus, i. 282; vi. 232, 240, 246, 248, 262.
Carolomannus (frater Caroli Grossi), vi. 364, 384.
Carolus (martellus), i. 280; vi. 198, 200, 232, 240; vii. 196.
.... (magnus), i. 272, 282, 302; ii. 6, 274; v. 336; vi. 238, 242, 246, 248–266, 284, 286, 292, 294, 426, 434; vii. 18, 60, 154, 496.
.... (calvus), i. 282; vi. 298, 302, 304, 322, 330, 350, 368.
.... (grossus), vi. 328, 364, 368, 378, 380, 384; vii. 126.
.... (quartus), i. 282.
.... (quintus), viii. 363, 406.
.... (fil. Leonis III.), vi. 196.
.... (filius Lotharii), vi. 328.
.... (rex occidentalium Francorum), vi. 398, 444, 454.
.... (frater regis Franciæ, rex Siciliæ), viii. 238, 246, 252.

Carolus—*cont.*
.... (fil. regis Franciæ), viii. 357.
.... (le Bloys), viii. 363, 364.
Carpentus Silvius, iii. 24.
Carrus (locus Angliæ), vi. 312.
Cartasona (urbs), viii. 408.
Carthada, i. 164.
Carthaginenses, iv. 20, 42, 84, 86, 126, 128.
Carthago, i. 162, 164, 298, 300; ii. 69, 394, 432; iii. 2, 372; iv. 62, 70, 126, 128, 136; v. 86, 212, 280; vi. 152.
Carthalo, iv. 72.
Carthedon, iii. 2.
Cartusiæ Heremum, vii. 304.
Cartusiensis ordo, vii. 304; viii. 30, 58, 180, 391.
Carus (M. Aur. imperator), v. 98.
Casa Candida, ii. 134; v. 360; vi. 134.
Casera, i. 340.
Caseth, i. 96.
Caspiæ portæ, i. 64, 92.
Caspian sea, i. 60, 62, 84, 140, 142.
Caspii montes, i. 62; iii. 68, 248, 450.
Caspius sinus, i. 60.
Cassander (filius Antipatris), iv. 10.
Cassandra (filia Priami), ii. 408.
Cassibelanus, iv. 30, 184, 186, 222.
Cassidæa, i. 96.
Cassilia (Hiberniæ), viii. 44.
Cassinus (mons), v. 394; vi. 114, 218, 232, 234, 294, 352; vii. 198, 302.
Cassiodorus, i. 22; iii. 274; iv. 344; v. 80, 236, 348.
Cassius, iv. 226, 228.
Cassius Longinus, ii. 196.
Castellana (vidua), iv. 462, 464.
Castor (frater Pollucis), ii. 382, 406.
Castrum super Tynam, vii. 480.
Categirnus, v. 268, 270, 282, 286.
Cathalamiti campi, v. 244.
Cathenesium littus, ii. 10, 12, 44, 144; iv. 418.
Catholici, v. 318, 380.
Catilina (Sergius), iv. 164, 180, 218.
Catina (Catana), iii. 68; iv. 138; v. 84.
Cato (quæstor Romanus), iv. 48, 202.
Cato Mennius, iv. 106, 202.
.... (scriptor Romanus), ii. 396.
.... Marcus, iv. 128, 180, 188, 200, 202, 220.
.... Censorius, iv. 202.
.... (rex Longobardorum), i. 204.
Catonis ethica, iv. 204.
Catulus (consul Romanus), iv. 148, 160, 164.
Caucasus (mons), i. 68, 78, 94, 134, 140; iii. 442.
Caus, Caws (insula de), viii. 370, 418.
Caynan (filius Enos), ii. 220, 222, 240.
Ceaulinus (filius Kynrici), v. 348, 374, 380, 384, 392, 402; vi. 150, 160.
Cecilia (sancta), v. 68.
Cecrops (rex Athenarum), i. 190, 192, 194; ii. 260, 324, 328.
Ced (episc. Londoniensis), v. 438; vi. 66, 68, 100.
Cedda (rex West Saxonum), vi. 150.
Cedda (ep. Lichf.), i. 386; ii. 126, 132; v. 438; vi. 66, 74, 110, 112, 116, 118, 122; viii. 312, 316.
Cedde (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
Cedmon (poeta), vi. 140.
Cedron (torrens), i. 110, 114; iii. 12.
Cedwalla, Cedewalla (rex West Saxonum), v. 450, 452; vi. 150, 152, 154, 156, 158, 164.
Celath (episc. Lichf.), ii. 126.
Celestinus I. (papa), v. 186, 228, 236.
.... II. (papa), viii. 2.
.... III. (papa), viii. 76, 98, 104, 162.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 212, 234.
.... V. (papa), viii. 270, 282, 284.
Celidon (silva), v. 328.
Celius, Selius (mons), v. 82, 242; vii. 218.
Cellistæ (monachi), vii. 306.
Cendebeus, iv. 132.
Cenomannia, vii. 124, 208, 326, 388, 464; viii. 30, 78, 138, 142, 172, 174, 184.
Centapolis, i. 308.
Centauri, i. 186; ii. 356, 358, 366, 388.
Centiloquium (liber), v. 26.
Ceolwold (frater Kenredi), vi. 160.
Ceorlus (consanguineus Wibbæ), v. 442.

Ceoroti (insula), vi. 124.
Ceraunii montes, i. 68.
Cerberus, ii. 358, 366.
Cerdichesore, v. 308, 316.
Cerdicus (rex West Saxonum), ii. 102; v. 308, 316, 328, 330, 322, 340; vi. 150, 240, 272.
Ceres (diva), ii. 280, 312, 364.
Cersone, iv. 416; vi. 166, 170, 176, 190, 336.
Certeseya, vi. 124.
Cerviliense monasterium, vi. 344.
Cesara (conjux regis Persarum), vi. 62.
Cesarius (sanctus), viii. 2.
Cestius, iv. 426.
Cestrenses monachi, vii. 462.
Cestrensis episcopus, ii. 38.
.... comes, viii. 52.
Cestria (Chester), ii. 26, 32, 78, 80, 102, 116, 128, 130, 138; vi. 126, 366, 406, 412; vii. 16, 244, 246, 292, 360, 436, 466, 474; viii. 4, 50, 198, 206, 210, 212, 282, 332, 334, 372, 390.
Cestrishira, viii. 240, 250.
Cethim, i. 308.
Cethura (Keturah), i. 154; ii. 294.
Chaam (qui et Zoroastres), ii. 276.
Chalcedon v. 170, 240, 256, 286.
Chalcedonia, v. 436.
Chalcis, iii. 362.
Chaldæa, i. 92, 94, 96; ii. 286; iii. 116, 148.
Chaldæans, ii. 240, 266; iii. 68, 90, 122, 248; iv. 272, 424; v. 22.
Chalkhull (mons), viii. 418.
Cham (Ham), i. 102, 120, 140; ii. 232, 240, 248, 250, 252.
Charteley (castrum de), viii. 198.
Charybdis, i. 64, 314; ii. 40.
Charra (Mesopotamiæ), ii. 286, 328.
Chaundos (Johannes), viii. 367, 371, 419.
Chebron (*i.e.*, Hebron), ii. 288.
Cheepe (pars Londoniæ), viii. 390.
Cherdhole, ii. 22.
Cherleton (Ludovicus, episc. Hereford), viii. 369.
Chersonensis regio, v. 152.
Chesterfeld (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46; viii. 252.
Chestershire, ii. 86.
Chichestria, ii. 54; vi. 390.
Chilbertus, i. 276.
Childebertas (rex Francorum), i. 278; vi. 166, 192.
Childericus (rex Francorum), i. 276, 278; v. 290.
Chilon, ii. 66.
Chilpericus (rex Francorum), v. 342, 376.
Chimæra, ii. 370.
Chios (insula), iii. 264.
Chirburgh (villa Normanniæ), viii. 401.
Chiresbury, vi. 412.
Christiani, vi. 16, 22, 26, 28, 34; vii. 68, 346, 382; viii. 70, 72, 120.
.... (Latini), iv. 108.
Christina, Christiana (filia Edwardi filii Edm. Ironside), vii. 108, 252, 308.
Christophorus (papa), vi. 394, 406, 408.
Christus, ii. 230, 292, 400; iii. 124, 134; iv. 248, 250, 254, 258, 260, 262, 266, 268, 270, 278, 280, 282, 334, 336, 344, 410; vi. 28, 32, 34, 270; viii. 74.
Chrysostomus, i. 180; iv. 140, 336; v. 214.
Chus (pater Nemproth), i. 98; ii. 248, 254.
Chusan (rex Mesopotamiæ), ii. 348.
Chutei (Chusei), ii. 254; iii. 70.
Chymerfort (vadum Anglicum) vi. 290.
Chynonense castrum, viii. 80, 172.
Chynybillus, vi. 74.
Ciborea, iv. 352, 354, 356.
Cicero, Marcus Tullius, iv. 138, 140, 148, 180, 214, 216, 218, 226.
Cicerones, ii. 170.
Cicestrensis episcopus, ii. 136; vii. 386; viii. 30, 254.
Cicestria, ii. 116, 118; vii. 292.
Cilicia, i. 146, 150; ii. 252, 342; iv. 46, 358, 424; vi. 116.
Cilix (filius Agenoris), ii. 340, 342.
Cimbri, iv. 148, 156.
Cineas (legatus Epirotarum), ii. 192; iv. 22.
Cineus (*i.e.*, Jethro), ii. 324.

Cinna (socius Marii), iv. 158, 302.
Cipenham (villa Angliæ), vi. 370.
Cipriæ rex, viii. 362, 365, 413, 415.
Circe (maga famosa), ii. 420, 428.
Cirecestria (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48, 54; v. 252, 338, 348, 380, 424; vii. 492.
Ciriacus, v. 68.
Cirophanes (Ægyptius), ii. 278.
Cissa (filius Elle), v. 294.
.... (filius Yne), vi. 112.
Cissancestria, ii. 54.
Cisterciensis ordo, vi. 42; vii. 394, 400; viii. 16, 20, 30, 126, 158, 332.
Cistercium, vii. 400, 404; viii. 16.
Cithæron (fons), i. 200.
Claffo, i. 204.
Clappa (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
Clarenciæ dux, viii. 361, 371, 413, 419.
Clarendon (manerium de), viii. 375.
Clarevallensis abbas, viii. 16.
Claringdon, viii. 421.
Clarus Mons (Claremont), vii. 324.
Claudianus (poeta), ii. 358; v. 210.
Claudiocestria, iv. 378; v. 44, 272.
Claudius Cæsar, ii. 36, 60, 74, 78; iv. 368, 370, 372, 376, 378, 386, 390, 392.
Clemens I. (episc. Romanus), iv. 410, 414, 470; v. 152, 410; vi. 336.
.... II. (papa), vii. 132, 166.
.... (papa subintroductus), vii. 290, 308.
.... III. (papa), viii. 74, 98.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 250, 252, 254, 256, 262.
.... V. (papa), viii. 292, 294, 296, 306.
.... VI. (papa), viii. 338, 356, 374, 407.
.... VII. (papa), viii. 396, 399.
Clementinæ, viii. 292.
Clenc (locus Angliæ), vi. 306.
Cleobulus, iii. 66.
Cleopatra (uxor Attali), iii. 390.
.... (filia Ptolomæi Epiphanis), ii. 262; iv. 74, 124, 138.
.... (mater Ptolomæi Soteris), iv. 148.
.... (filia Ptolomæi Dionysii), iv. 188, 198, 226.
.... (uxor Herodis Magna), iv. 234.
.... (regina Ægypti), iv. 238, 240.
Cleophas, iv. 246, 248; v. 8.
Cleophidis (Cleophilis), iii. 452.
Cletus (episc. Romanus), iv. 404, 410, 414, 470.
Cleykyn (Bertrandus), viii. 364, 366, 367, 383, 406, 416, 425.
.... (Oliverus), viii. 401.
Clito, Ethelwoldus, vi. 404, 406.
........., Kynehardus, vi. 272.
Clitorius (lacus), i. 200.
Clitus (amicus Philippi), iii. 446, 448.
Cloarcius (mons), v. 274.
Clodio (Clodius), i. 276.
Clodomirus, i. 278.
Clodonius (rex Francorum), v. 290, 302, 308, 312; vi. 84, 164, 166.
Clodoveus, i. 276, 278.
Clothairius, i. 278; vi. 130.
Cluit (flumen Angliæ), ii. 32.
Cluniacense monasterium, vi. 408; vii. 80, 286, 392, 410, 438.
Cluniacensis monachus, vii. 284.
Cluniacum, vii. 354, 454.
Cobham (Thomas de), viii. 304.
.... (Reginaldus), viii. 412.
Cocalus, ii. 396.
Codrus (dux Atheniensium), ii. 448, 450.
Coelus, v. 72, 96, 136.
Coillus (rex Britonum), iv. 474; v. 32, 64.
Colcestria (Colchester), ii. 54; iv. 474; v. 64, 72.
Colchi, v. 2.
Colchos, i. 56, 318; ii. 362, 388, 402, 404, 406.
Coleman (St.), i. 370.
Colfricus (rex Westsaxonum), v. 392.
Colfridus (socius Benedicti Biscop), vi. 132, 146, 148, 160, 186, 202, 208, 218, 222, 442.
Colhille, ii. 34.
Collatinus (Tarquinius), iii. 158, 162.
Collina porta, i. 212; iv. 68.
Colmannus (episc. Berniciorum), ii. 132; vi. 94, 96, 100.
Colomaurus (invasor Britanniæ), v. 236.
Colonia (urbs Alemanniæ), vii. 180, 204, 304, 458; viii. 42, 44, 332.

Coloniensis episcopus, vii. 46.
Colosseum, i. 232 ; vi. 332.
Colossus (of Rhodes), i. 232.
Colredus (rex Merciorum), vi. 176, 192, 200.
Colricus (frater Colwulfi), v. 422.
Coludi, vi. 120.
Columba (sanctus), v. 302, 360, 362, 394 ; vi. 96, 162.
Columbanus (sanctus), v. 386, 388, 460.
Columbina (insula), i. 330.
Columkillus, v. 304, 394.
Columna (cardinales de), viii. 284, 286.
Columna Julia, iv. 210.
Coluulfus (rex West Saxonum), v. 392, 402, 422.
Colwolfus (rex Merciæ), ii. 104 ; vi. 308, 364, 366.
Colwulfus (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 214, 228.
Comitiva alba, viii. 371, 412, 419.
Commagene, i. 100.
Commodus L. (imperator), iv. 38 ; v. 40.
Comyn (Johannes le), viii. 294.
Conanus (nepos regis Octavii), v. 200, 202, 252.
Conches (mater S. Patricii), v. 186.
Condonasia, iii. 92.
Coningesburgh, v. 276.
Connactia, i. 350, 364.
Connacticum mare, i. 330.
Conradinus, viii. 252.
Conradus (rex Teutonorum), i. 284.
Conradus (princeps Alemannorum), vi. 410.
Conradus I. (imperator Teutonorum), vii. 116, 132, 134, 140, 146.
.... (dux Bavarriæ imperator), vii. 480 ; viii. 412.
.... Marchio (rex Tyri), viii. 110, 114, 116.
Constans (f. Constantini magni), v. 150, 156.
Constans (f. Constantini regis Britanniæ), v. 252, 254.
Constantia (soror regis Franciæ), vii. 484 ; viii. 74, 172, 176.
Constantia (filia Radulphi de Feugers), viii. 176.
Constantine (the Great), i. 110, 174, 178, 390 ; ii. 272 ; iii. 254 ; iv. 374 ; v. 96, 104, 110, 114–130, 134, 140, 148 ; vi. 324, 426 ; vii. 126, 468.
Constantinople, i. 54, 174, 282, 390 ; ii. 274 ; iii. 82 ; iv. 344 ; v. 88, 94, 138, 140, 148, 150, 170, 198, 200, 208, 240, 252, 256, 294, 318, 340, 342, 356, 364, 374, 378, 402, 416, 438 ; vi. 60, 130, 152, 172, 176, 194, 196, 210, 258, 270, 282, 350, 368 ; vii. 14, 126, 220, 468 ; viii. 4, 44, 76, 176.
Constantinopolitanum concilium, vi. 266.
Constantinopolitanus imperator, viii. 405.
Constantinus (secundus), v. 148, 150.
.... (miles quidam), v. 204.
.... (cognatus Arthuri), v. 338.
.... (rex Britanniæ), v. 252, 254.
.... (filius Heraclii), vi. 52, 64, 108, 110, 114.
.... (quartus), vi. 114, 152.
.... (quintus), vi. 230, 244, 258, 260, 268.
.... (papa), vi. 176, 192.
.... (invasor papatus), vi. 246, 266.
.... (sextus), vi. 268, 270, 282.
.... (rex Scottorum), vi. 424, 430, 436, 438 ; viii. 274.
.... (abbas S. Maximini), vii. 70.
Constantius (pater Constantini), v. 72, 96, 102, 104, 108, 114, 136.
.... (f. Constantini magni), v. 150, 156, 160, 164, 168, 222.
Consuetudinarium (liber, *i.q.*, Sarum use), vii. 294.
Consules Romani, iii. 262.
Conventrenses, viii. 92, 94.
Conventrensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; vii. 292.
Conway, i. 418.
Cordelia (filia Leyr), iii. 38.
Corduba (Cordova), iv. 398.
Corea gigantum, v. 312, 314.
Corineus, ii. 444.
Corinth, i. 186 ; ii. 328, 350 ; iii. 406 ; vi. 98.
Corinthians, iii. 46.
Cornelia (virgo Vestalis), iv. 472.

Cornelius (papa), v. 74, 80, 82, 86.
Cornesgate (locus Angliæ), vii. 34.
Cornubia, ii. 12, 44, 84, 88, 110, 116, 122, 138, 144 ; iii. 266 ; iv. 186, 222 ; v. 62, 64, 202, 314, 338 ; vi. 356, 390, 402, 414 ; vii. 42, 84, 428 ; viii. 84, 176, 238, 296, 390, 402.
Cornubiæ ducatus, viii. 332.
Cornubiensis episcopus, ii. 116 ; vii. 292.
.... pagus, ii. 120, 122.
Cornugallia, vi. 440.
Coræbus, iii. 48.
Corney (Matthæus de), viii. 366.
Corosania (Arabiæ provincia), vi. 22.
Corpwaldus (filius Redwaldi), v. 448 ; vi. 6.
Corsica, i. 304.
Corvinus, M. Valerius, iii. 340.
Cosdras (rex Persarum), v. 422, 436, 438.
Cosmas (martyr Christianus), v. 112 ; vii. 318.
Cosmographia (liber Prisciani), v. 356.
Costantyn, Constantyn (insula de), viii. 403, 425.
Coubache (locus Angliæ), vi. 306.
Coucy (dominus de), viii. 365, 382, 415.
Courtmantel (nomen Henrici fil. imperatricis), vii. 474 ; viii. 80.
Coventry (Conventry), ii. 44 ; vii. 116, 198, 292 ; viii. 212.
Coyfi (pontifex), v. 446.
Cranaus, i. 194 ; ii. 270, 334 ; iv. 106.
Crassus (collega Pompei), i. 88 ; iv. 186, 190.
Crekanford, v. 286 ; vi. 404.
Cremera (flumen), iv. 56.
Cremona, (urbs Italiæ), iv. 180.
Cres (rex Cretæ), ii. 294.
Crescentius (præfectus urbis Romæ), vii. 62, 288.
Crescy (Picardiæ), viii. 340.
Creta, i. 54, 308 ; ii. 294, 340, 342, 344, 384 ; iii. 38, 190 ; iv. 124.
Cretenses, ii. 340, 342.
Creusa (uxor Æneæ), ii. 436.
Crikelade, vi. 404 ; vii. 362.
Crida (filius Kinewolde), v. 392, 440.
Cridiensis pagus, ii. 122.
Cridyntoun, vi. 402.
Crœsus (rex Lydiæ), i. 148 ; iii. 154.
Croghtoun monasterium, viii. 196.
Crotona, iii. 190.
Croulond (insula), vi. 168, 192 ; vii. 292.
Crucinaur, i. 416.
Ctesiphon (urbs), v. 174.
Cudwynus (episc. Lichf.), ii. 128.
Culwardby (Robertus de), viii. 258, 260, 262, 280, 288, 296, 302.
Cumberlond, ii. 70, 86 ; vi. 442 ; vii. 82.
Cumbermere (monasterium), vii. 474.
Cumbranus (consul), vi. 232, 240.
Cumbri, ii. 70 ; vi. 398 ; vii. 186 ; viii. 274.
Cunbrisburgh, vi. 8.
Cunebertus (rex Longobardorum), vi. 144.
Cunedagius, iii. 38, 40.
Cuningesburgha, ii. 136.
Curatæ, ii. 294.
Curiatii (fratres), iii. 78, 80.
Curnaliæ (locus Occidentalis Britanniæ), vi. 314.
Curteneye (Willelmus, episc. Hereford), viii. 369, 418, 424.
.... (Petrus), viii. 396.
.... (Philippus), viii. 396.
Curtius Marcus, i. 228 ; iii. 330.
Cutha (frater Ceaulini), v. 374, 384, 402 ; vi. 150, 160.
Cuthbert (St.), ii. 28, 134, 136 ; vi. 60, 72, 148, 156, 226, 230, 374 ; vii. 110, 112, 184, 408, 434.
Cuthbertus (episc. Hereford), vi. 230.
.... (pater Kenulphi), vi. 280.
Cuthredus (filius Quichelini), vi. 54, 202, 230.
Cuthwolfus (frater Ceaulini), v. 374, 392.
Cuthwyn (pater Cuthæ), vi. 160.
Cybele, i. 268 ; iv. 64, 66 ; v. 416.
Cyclades insulæ, i. 306.
Cyclopes, ii. 202.
Cymen (filius Elle), v. 294.
Cymeneshore, v. 296.
Cynægirus, iii. 280.
Cynocephali, i. 82.

Cyprianus (episc. Carthag.), v. 86.
.... (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Cyprus, i. 146, 164, 208; iv. 388; viii. 106, 108, 122.
Cyrene, iii. 342.
Cyrillus (apostolus Sclavorum), iv. 416; vi. 336.
.... (episc. Alexandrinus), v. 230.
Cyrus (rex Persiæ), i. 96, 136; ii. 190, 258, 262, 266, 268, 400; iii. 52, 98, 130, 136, 142–148, 166, 168, 170, 232; vii. 18.
.... (Alexandrinus patriarcha), vi. 14.
Cythera (insula), ii. 408.

D.

Daci (sæpe, *i.q.*, Dani), i. 144, 320; ii. 64, 100, 134; iv. 468; v. 2; vi. 126, 178, 206, 278, 334, 338, 346, 404, 412, 422, 470; viii. 14, 116.
Dacia (sæpe, *i.q.*, Denmark), i. 320; iii. 328; v. 14, 92, 244; vii. 86, 98, 110, 130, 168; viii. 362.
Dacianus (præses Hispaniæ), v. 88, 104.
Dado (qui et Audoenus), v. 384.
Dadyntoun (urbs Angliæ), viii. 304.
Dædali montes, iii. 452.
Dædalus, i. 8; ii. 172, 366, 382, 384, 396; vii. 222; viii. 52.
Dæmones, ii. 430.
Dagobert (fil. Lotharii), i. 278; v. 438; vi. 84, 192.
Dalmatia, i. 184.
Dalreudini (Scoti), ii. 150.
Damascenus ager, ii. 218.
Damascus, i. 100; iii. 172; iv. 358; vi. 172.
Damasus I. (papa), iv. 470; v. 58, 182, 198.
.... II. (papa), vii. 166.
Damianus (St.), v. 34, 112; vii. 318.
Damieta, viii. 198, 238.
Damocles, iii. 322.
Damon, iii. 320.
Dan (tribus), i. 104; iii. 16, 116, 122.
Danaë (mater Persei), ii. 350.
Danaus (rex Argivorum), ii. 334.
Danegaldum (Danegelt), ii. 96; vii. 480.
Danelaga, ii. 92.
Dani, i. 28, 286; ii. 62, 64, 78, 92, 96, 98, 102, 104, 108, 152, 154, 172; vi. 60, 124, 126, 252, 278, 284, 312, 314, 320, 326, 338, 342, 346, 362, 364, 370, 376, 378, 382, 386, 388, 390, 392, 406, 414, 450; vii. 44, 50, 54, 58, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 96, 100, 254, 352.
Danica classis, vii. 256.
Daniel (propheta), i. 180; iii. 90, 98, 112, 120–128, 132, 134, 136, 148, 150, 258, 270; vii. 472.
.... (book of), iii. 136, 418; iv. 12, 240.
.... (episcopus West Saxonum); ii. 120; vi. 174, 240.
.... (clericus), i. 278.
Danius (rex Britanniæ), iii. 382; iv. 26.
Danubius (fluvius), i. 174, 180, 198; vi. 416; viii. 138.
Dardani, ii. 254; iii. 384.
Dardania (*i.e.*, Phrygia), i. 148; ii. 354.
Dardanicus (nomen Philippici II.), vi. 190.
Dardanus, i. 394; ii. 356.
Darenhale (Angliæ), viii. 210.
Darius (rex Persiæ), i. 136, 140; ii. 258, 266; iii. 52, 98, 104, 116, 130, 132, 136, 146, 148, 150, 230, 232; iv. 8.
.... (filius Arsamis), ii. 268, 272; iv. 12.
.... (filius Hystaspis), ii. 268; iii. 178, 180, 184, 226, 260.
.... (rex Assyriorum), iii. 228.
.... (Nothus), ii. 268; iii. 264, 404.
.... (filius Arsanii), iii. 406–412, 418, 424, 430.
Daseanus (nomen Herculis), ii. 336.
David (rex), i. 32; ii. 446, 450; iii. 2, 4, 6; iv. 128, 136, 430, 432; vii. 76.
.... (sanctus), ii. 112, 114; v. 340, 412; vi. 358.

David—*cont.*
.... (rex Scotiæ), vii. 188, 254, 480, 482, 494; viii. 276.
.... (f. presbyteri Johannis), viii. 176.
.........(comes de Scotia), viii. 200, 206.
.... (princeps Walliæ), viii. 214, 264, 266.
Davoroy (Britanniæ), viii. 414.
Dead Sea, i. 104, 114; ii. 292.
Decius (imperator), i. 38; v. 70, 74, 76, 78–88, 242.
.... (junior), v. 80.
Decretalium liber, viii. 306.
Dee (flumen Angliæ), ii. 26, 28, 32, 78, 102; vii. 16.
Deebora (Deborah, prophetissa), ii. 296, 378.
Deen (comes de), viii, 416.
Deira (provincia Northumbriæ), ii. 106; v. 44, 252, 350, 384, 434, 446; vi. 64, 70, 82,
Dejanira, ii. 360.
Delbora (soror Abel), ii. 220.
Delos (insula), i. 306; ii. 348.
Delphi, i. 188; ii. 348; iii. 38.
Delta (insula Nili), v. 396.
Demænetus, ii. 420.
Demaratus, iii. 234, 236.
Demetia, i. 400, 418; ii. 74, 112; iv. 378.
Demetra (*i.e.*, Demeter, Ceres), ii. 312, 350.
Demetrius (filius Antigoni), iv. 18.
.... (filius Philippi), iv. 90.
.... (Soter, filius Seleuci), iv. 120, 122, 124.
.... (filius Demetri), iv. 124, 126, 132.
.... (bibliothecarius Ptolomæi), iv. 32.
Democritus, ii. 278; iii. 64, 198, 216, 272, 316.
Demophon (filius Thesei), i. 194; ii. 402.
Demosthenes (orator), ii. 372; iii. 332, 334, 336, 408.
Denelaga, ii. 86.
Derbe, i. 150.
Derbeyæ comes, viii. 206, 252, 332.
Derby, ii. 46, 104, 138; vi. 290, 416, 450; viii. 332.
Derbyshire, ii. 86.
Derewent (flumen Angliæ), v. 270.
Desiderius (rex Longobardorum), vi. 248.
.... (rex Italiæ), vi. 248.
.... (abbas Montis Cassini), vii. 302.
Despenser (Henricus le, episc. Norv.), viii. 369, 418.
.... (Edwardus le), viii. 371, 378, 382, 383, 425.
Deucalion, i. 188; ii. 324, 326.
Deulecress (abbatia de), viii. 198.
Deusdedit (papa), v. 424, 436.
.... (episc. Cantuar.), vi. 76, 90, 108, 110.
Deuteronomy (book of), iii. 82.
Devergoil (uxor Johannis de Balliol), viii. 210.
Devisi (rivus), v. 452.
Devissaberne, v. 452.
Devonia, ii. 44, 138; vii. 24, 84; viii. 84, 397.
Dewy (*i.e.*, St. David), v. 340, 412.
Dexsastan, v. 408.
Deynfrez (Dumfries), viii. 294.
Diagoras, iii. 240.
Dialogi (liber Gregorii Magni), vii. 196.
Diana, ii. 444.
Diapason, iii. 208.
Diapente, iii. 210.
Diapolitani, ii. 260.
Diatessaron, iii. 208.
Didimus (sanctus), v. 184.
Dido, i. 164, 166; ii. 532; iii. 2; iv. 128.
Diglath (flumen), i. 68.
Dindimus (rex Bragmanarum), iii. 456, 460, 468, 470, 472, 476, 478.
Dinotus (rex Cornubiæ), v. 202.
Diocletianus (imperator), v. 32, 34, 64, 98, 100, 102–110, 114, 116.
Diogenes (philosophus), iii. 306, 308, 310, 314, 316, 318, 346.
Diomedes (rex Thraciæ), ii. 358, 410, 420, 428, 430.
Diomedia (insula), ii. 420.
Dion, iii. 346.
Dionides (pirata), iii. 422.

Dionysii sancti (urbs Galliæ), viii. 363, 414.
Dionysius (Areopagitica), vi. 330.
Dionysius Exiguus, i. 36, 38; ii. 100, 102, 104, 106, 260; iv. 266, 276; v. 322; vii. 270.
Dionysius (papa), v. 88.
.... (magister Platonis), iii. 342.
.... (tyrannus), iii. 268, 320.
.... (secundus), iii. 320, 322, 324, 338, 340.
.... (St.), i. 272; vi. 86, 200, 310.
Dionysus (*i.e.*, Bacchus), ii. 336, 348, 354, 356, 378.
Dioscorus (episc. Alexandrinus), v. 240, 256.
Diospolis (urbs Persiæ), v. 104.
Dirham (villa Angliæ), vi. 286.
Dirhurst, Dorhurst (*Deerhurst*), vii. 90, 102.
Dispensator, Hugo (senior), viii. 308, 310, 314, 316, 318.
........., Hugo, (junior), viii. 308, 310, 314, 318, 322.
Dodoris, i. 156.
Doevenshire (Doonia), ii. 84.
Dolensis episcopus, ii. 114.
Domik (Domuc, *Dunwich*), ii. 124.
Dominica, iv. 262, 264.
Dominicus (sanctus), viii. 184.
Domitianus (imperator), i. 20; iv. 468, 470, 472.
.... (nomen mensis), iv. 470.
Domitius, iv. 392.
Donatus (grammaticus), v. 160.
Donmic (urbs Angliæ, *Dunwich*), vi. 6.
Dorcestre (urbs Angliæ), ii. 48, 54, 118, 128, 130; vi. 2, 4, 144, 218.
Dorcestrenses, vi. 4.
Dorcestrensis episcopus, ii. 116, 128; vi. 72; vii. 292.
Dorcic, vi. 2, 4.
Dorienses, ii. 448.
Doris (uxor Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236.
Dorkinga, ii. 128; vi. 4, 402.
Dorobernia (Canterbury), ii. 56, 130, 140; v. 400, 410; vi. 216, 230, 402; vii. 284.
Dorovernia (Dovoria, Dover), ii. 56.
Dorset, ii. 84.
Dorsetania, vi. 344; vii. 100.
Dorsetensis pagus, ii. 120, 122, 136.
Dorubreni, *i.e.*, Rochester, v. 410.
Dorwencio (amnis Angliæ), v. 442.
Dovonia, ii. 122; vi. 472; viii. 370.
Dovoniensis pagus, ii. 120.
Dovoria (Dover), ii. 46, 56; vii. 172; viii. 92, 102, 104, 194, 363, 414.
Dovoriensis episcopus, vii. 174.
Draco, iii. 96.
Driffeld (urbs Angliæ), vi. 176.
Drusus (filius Liviæ), iv. 298, 360, 368, 380, 382.
Dublinensis episcopus, viii. 180.
Dublinnia, i. 330, 350, 380; vii. 82.
Duddeleye (castrum), vii. 486.
Duglas (Duggles), flumen, v. 328.
Duina (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
Dumbertus (Wentanus præsul), vi. 334, 380.
Dunbar (urbs Scotiæ), vi. 432.
Duncanus (rex Scotiæ), vii. 356, 362.
Dundalk (urbs Hiberniæ), viii. 359, 392, 410.
Dunelmensis episcopus, ii. 116, 138; vii. 198, 266, 294, 418, 422; viii. 86.
Dunelmia (urbs Angliæ), ii. 136; vi. 60, 226, 374; vii. 64, 184, 256, 294, 296, 384; viii. 342.
Dunemor (monticulum Angliæ), viii. 250.
Dunstanus (sanctus), vi. 182, 206, 424, 428, 430, 452, 456, 458, 462, 464, 472, 474; vii. 4, 6, 8, 16, 30, 32, 34, 40, 50, 52, 54, 92, 338.
Dunstaple (Dunstable), ii. 46; viii. 74, 88.
Dunum (Hiberniæ), v. 304.
Dunwaldus (frater Malcolmi regis Scotiæ), vii. 356, 362.
Dunwolfus (episc. Wynton.), vi. 380.
Duremshire, ii. 86, 88.
Dusblan (vir Scoticus), vi. 388.
Duyna (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 126.
Dynas Embreis, i. 418.

E.

Eadhedus (episc. Ripensis), ii. 134; vi. 134.
Eanfleda (filia Edwyni), v. 450.
Eata (episc. Dorcest.), ii. 128, 130, 134; vi. 134, 140, 148, 218.
Ebba (sancta), v. 394.
Ebbircurnig, ii. 30.
Eboracenses, ii. 52, 112, 114, 132; vii. 4; viii. 342.
Eboracensis archi. episc., ii. 140; v. 440, 448; vi. 66, 206, 418; vii. 14, 60, 136, 172, 246, 272, 274, 282, 284, 350, 352, 368, 370, 376, 432, 448; viii. 104, 390.
Eboracum, ii. 46, 52, 62, 66, 68, 70, 86, 110, 130, 134, 138, 162; iii. 14; iv. 28, 222; v. 42, 44, 114, 276, 404, 410, 446; vi. 118, 134, 154, 204, 238, 240, 278, 338, 340, 456; vii. 190, 254, 274, 282, 482; viii. 54, 90, 144, 184, 192, 276, 316.
Ebrancus, ii. 64; iii. 4, 12, 14.
Ebroinus, i. 278; vi. 112.
Ecbatana, iii. 270.
Ecclesia Catholica, iii. 218.
Ecclesiastes (book of), iii. 8.
Edan (rex Pictorum), ii. 64; v. 408.
Edbaldus (filius Ethelberti), v. 426, 428, 440; vi. 50.
Edburga (sancta), vi. 400.
Eden (garden of); i. 74.
.... (flumen Angliæ), ii. 69.
Edenburg, ii. 64; iii. 14.
Edesbury, vi. 412.
Edessa, v. 46.
Edgaring, i. 276.
Edgarus (f. Malcolmi, regis Scotiæ); vii. 254; viii. 274.
.... Adeling, vii. 108, 188, 226, 246, 250, 252, 254, 286, 308, 348.
.... (pacificus), vi. 442, 452, 458, 460, 462, 464, 466, 468, 470, 472, 476; vii. 10, 16, 18, 20, 22, 32, 40, 44, 104, 110; viii. 274.
.... (rex Britonum), ii. 80, 130, 136, 156; vi. 124.
.... (rex Angliæ), vi. 206.
Edgelwardus (filius Aluredi), vi. 358.
Edgitha, Editha (filia Godwini), vii. 178, 266.
Edgiva (uxor Edwardi senioris), vi. 398.
.... (uxor Ludov. Aquit. regis), vi. 400.
.... (filia Egelredi), vii. 42.
.... (abbatissa), vii. 172.
Edilberga (soror Edbaldi), v. 440.
Edington, Willemus (episc. Winton.), viii. 416.
Editha, sancta (soror Athulphi), vi. 318.
.... (filia Edgari pacifici), vi. 472, 476.
Edmerus (monachus Cantuar.), vii. 440.
Edmund (St.), ii. 28, 102; vi. 330, 342, 406; vii. 16, 96; viii. 214.
Edmundus (episcopus Dunelmensis), ii. 136.
.... (rex Angliæ), vi. 206, 208.
.... (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 400, 436, 440, 442, 448, 452, 458, 460.
.... (fil. Edgari pacifici), vi. 472.
.... (Ferreum latus), vii. 42, 98, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 188, 226.
.... (fil. Edmundi Ironside), vii. 108.
.... (presbyter Anglicus), vii. 110, 112.
........., S. (Cantuar. archiepisc.), viii. 208, 212, 214, 216, 220, 226, 234, 236.
.... (f. Edwardi i. Anglici), viii. 288.
.... (comes Cornubiæ), viii. 290.
.... de Langeleye (f. Edwardi III. Anglici), viii. 363, 375, 414.
Edmundyng, i. 276.
Ednotus (archiepiscopus), vi. 476.
Edom, i. 122; iii. 24.
Edredus (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 398, 452, 456; vii. 4, 44; viii. 274.
.... (filius Ethelswythæ), vi. 400.
Edricus (rex Cantuariæ), vi. 152.
.... (præfectus Merciorum), vii. 58, 86, 88, 98, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110.
.... (dux Anglorum), vii. 84.
Edsius (Dorob. archiep.), vii. 136, 160, 172.
Edwardestowe, vii. 36.
Edwardus Confessor (filius Egelredi), ii. 34, 92, 98, 152; vii. 42, 98, 114, 138, 140, 160, 164, 166, 170, 172, 178, 180, 184, 186, 188, 214, 216, 218, 222, 224, 226, 234, 240, 246, 266, 380, 418, 456, 492; viii. 254, 274.

Edwardus—*cont.*
.... (fil. Edmundi Ironside), vii. 108, 226.
.... (rex et martyr), vi. 470, 472; vii. 26, 30, 34, 36, 40, 42.
.... (filius Aluredi), vi. 358, 394, 398, 402, 404, 406, 408, 412, 414, 416, 418, 420, 422, 432, 434.
.... (Lond. episc.), vii. 164.
.... (fil. Malcolmi, regis Scotiæ), vii. 356.
.... (dives, pater S. Edmundi), viii. 214.
........., le Balliol, viii. 328, 330.
.... (rex senior), ii. 102, 104, 108, 120; vii. 2, 80.
Edward I. (rex Angliæ), viii. 212, 240, 248, 250, 254, 256, 260–298.
.... II. (rex Angliæ), viii. 268, 290, 296, 298, 308, 324.
.... III. (rex Angliæ), i. 28; viii. 316, 318, 322, 324, 326, 332, 334–344, 371, 372, 378, 384, 393, 413, 426.
Edwardus (f. Edwardi III.), viii. 326, 332, 356, 357, 360, 361, 363, 367, 375.
Edwoldus (frater Edmundi), vi. 344.
Edwynus (dux Merciorum), vii. 228, 246, 250, 264, 266.
.... (filius Edwyni), vi. 442, 452.
.... (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 398.
.... (rex Northimbrorum) ii. 130; v. 350, 432, 434, 440, 442, 444, 446, 448, 450, 452; vi. 52, 140.
.... (filius Egelredi), vii. 42, 106.
Edwyus (rex Angliæ), vi. 458, 460; vii. 4.
Egbertus (rex Westsaxonum), i. 100, 124, 152; vi. 90, 122, 152, 238, 288, 308, 312, 314.
.... (frater regis, episcopus), ii. 132; vi. 236.
.... (sacerdos Anglus), v. 362.
.... (monachus), vi. 92, 94, 162.
.... (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 230, 244, 274.
.... (cognomine Pren), vi. 232.
Egeldredus (fil. Edgari pacifici), vi. 472.
Egelfredus (rex Anglorum), ii. 172.
Egelnotus (Cantuar. archiep.), vii. 114.
Egelredus (rex Northumbriæ), ii. 136.
.... (rex, filius Elfridæ), vii. 26, 32, 40, 42, 50, 56, 82, 84, 86, 94, 96, 98, 114, 138, 172; viii. 286.
Egelwinus (episc. Dunelm.); vii. 198, 266.
Egessarius, iii. 120.
Egfertus (filius Offæ), vi. 280.
Egfredus [Egfridus] (rex Northumbriæ), i. 386; ii. 64; vi. 82, 90, 118, 120, 132, 134, 136, 138, 146, 148, 150.
Egglisdoun (locus Angliæ), vi. 342.
Egidius (sanctus), vi. 260, 294; vii. 346.
Egippus Silvius, iii. 20.
Eglesburgh (urbs Angliæ), v. 376.
Eglon (rex Moab), ii. 352.
Egricus (rex Estanglorum), v. 442; vi. 6.
Egwyna (uxor Edwardi senioris), vi. 398.
Egwynus (episcopus Wicciorum), vi. 130, 164, 176, 178, 182, 202, 206.
Egypt, i. 36, 48, 54, 62, 68, 104, 120, 124, 130; ii. 8, 196, 260, 262, 286, 288, 290, 304, 306, 314–336, 340, 390, 418; iii. 88, 100, 110, 112, 190, 226, 342, 392, 420, 442; iv. 14, 16, 30, 34, 46, 48, 50, 74, 112, 130, 138, 230, 238, 240, 268, 290, 374; v. 82, 146, 152, 160, 196, 210, 380; vi. 24, 152, 256.
Egyptians, i. 16; ii. 254, 260, 282, 288, 308, 316, 318, 326, 350; iii. 108, 326; iv. 74, 188, 272.
Einan (Heman), iii. 6.
El, i. 94.
Elam, i. 94.
Elamitæ, iii. 270.
Eldol (dux Claudiocestrensis), v. 272.
Eleazar (exorcista), iii. 10.
Eleazarus (pontifex Judæorum), iv. 18, 26, 32.
Eleezer (Abrahæ procurator), i. 100; ii. 294.
Eleusis, ii. 302, 352.
Eleutherius (papa), v. 32, 34, 38.
Elfleda (filia Oswy), vi. 80, 82.
........., Elfreda (domina Merciorum), ii. 78; vi. 60, 76, 358, 398, 408, 410, 412, 416, 418, 420.
.... (candida), vi. 470.

Elfledus, Elfredus, Alfredus (fil. Egelredi), vii. 138, 140, 164, 234.
Elfricus (patruus Edwini), v. 452.
.... (navium præfectus), vii. 56, 58.
Elfrida (filia Aluredi), vi. 358.
........., Elfritha (filia Orgari), vii. 22, 26, 32, 36, 42.
Elgiva (uxor Edmundi regis), vi. 442; vii. 132, 134, 136.
Eliakim, iii. 84, 88.
Elias (Helias), i. 74, 124.
Elidurus (rex Britonum), ii. 66; iv. 28.
Eliezer (filius Moseos), ii. 324.
Elig, Hely (monasterium; *Ely*), vi. 90, 120, 126, 140; vii. 140, 266.
Eligius (episcopus), v. 460.
Eliocora (mare), ii. 246.
Elis, iii. 48.
Elissa (Dido), i. 162; ii. 432, 434.
Elizabeth (mater Johannis Baptistæ), iv. 246, 264.
Ella (tyrannus quidam), vi. 338.
Elle (rex Deiræ), ii. 106; v. 350, 384, 394.
Elle (rex Southsaxoniæ), ii. 100; v. 294.
.... (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
Ellesmere (territorium Angliæ), viii. 186.
Elmham (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 124.
Elpericus, iv. 254.
Elpes (uxor Boethii), v. 320.
Elphegus (St.), ii. 28.
.... (abbas Bathoniensis), vii. 44, 56, 86, 88, 90, 92.
.... (calvus), vi. 428, 430.
Elsinus (Wentanus præsul.), vii. 6.
Elswyna (filia Elfledæ), vi. 420.
Elswynus (frater Egfridi), vi. 132.
Eltutus (sanctus), vii. 22.
Elymais, i. 94.
Elyndoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 288, 308.
Emanuel (Constantinopolitanus), viii. 40.
Emathia, i. 182.
Emaus (castellum), v. 208.
Emeria (soror S. Annæ), iv. 246.
Emeritoria (taberna), i. 248; iv. 278.
Emma (Gemma Normannorum), vi. 446.
.... (uxor Edbaldi), vi. 50.
.... Normannica, vii. 42, 58, 84, 94, 108, 132, 136, 138, 162, 164, 180, 234.
Emmor (Hamor), i. 122.
Empedocles, iii. 250.
Enakim (Anakim), ii. 232.
Encenia (festum Judæorum), iv. 118.
Enfricus (filius Ethelfridi), v. 452.
Engilfeld (locus Angliæ), vi. 346.
England, i. 38.
Engolismo (comes de), viii. 176.
Eni (pater Annæ regis), vi. 6.
Ennius (poeta Romanus), i. 16; iv. 48, 116, 202; v. 54; vii. 148.
Enoch, i. 74, 124; ii. 222, 224.
Enos (filius Seth), ii. 220, 222.
Eope (medicus Saxonicus), v. 276.
Eoppa (pater Idæ), v. 342.
Epaphus, ii. 300, 332, 340.
Ephesina synodus, v. 230.
Ephesinus episcopus, vii. 220.
Ephesus, iii. 2; iv. 170, 472; v. 22, 40, 230, 242; vii. 218.
Ephraim (mons), i. 124.
.... (tribus), i. 124; ii. 378.
Ephyra (*i.e.*, Corinthus), ii. 328.
Epidaurus (urbs Græciæ), iii. 378.
Epiford (vadum), v. 270.
Epiphania, iv. 334.
Epiphanius, iii. 186.
Epirotæ, ii. 188; iv. 18.
Epirus, i. 176; ii. 270; iii. 388, 434; v. 210.
Er (miles quidam apud Platonem), ii. 374.
Ercombertus (filius Edbaldi), vi. 50, 84, 90, 140.
Erechtheus (frater Persei), ii. 354.
Erichthonius, i. 194; ii. 334, 364, 402.
Erigone (filia Dædali), ii. 384, 386.
Eriry (mons.), i. 418, 422.
Erkengoda (filia Ercomberti), vi. 52.
Erkenwoldus (episc. London), vi. 124, 168.
Ermenberga (filia Ermenredi), vi. 128.
Ermengarda (uxor Lotharii), vi. 328.
Ermenilda (filia Ercomberti), vi. 84, 126.
Ermenredus (rex Cantuariæ), vi. 128.
Ermenricus (pater Ethelbricti), v. 354.
Ermiugestrete, ii. 46.
Erophila, iii. 74.
Esau, i. 122; ii. 290, 296.
Esdras (Ezra, scriba), iii. 234, 244, 246, 248, 262.

Esdras (liber), iii. 170.
Esquilinus (collis), iii. 114.
Essei (secta Judæorum), iv. 324, 326.
Essex, viii. 320.
Estangli, ii. 102, 122; vi. 66, 280, 308, 348, 376; vii. 32.
Estanglia, ii. 102; vi. 320, 330, 338, 342, 346, 382, 388, 390, 404, 406; vii. 94, 98, 106, 176, 290.
Estodius, i. 208.
Estreby (Philippus de), viii. 50.
Estrildis (pellex Locrini), ii. 50, 446.
Estsaxones, ii. 50, 100, 102, 122, 134; vi. 66, 124, 176.
Estsex, Estsexia (Essex), ii. 84, 102; vi. 398; vii. 176; viii. 371, 404.
Ethan, iii. 6.
Ethea (uxor Herculis), i. 156; ii. 336.
Ethelardus (Inæ cognatus), vi. 212, 230.
Ethelbaldus (rex Merciorum), vi. 200, 216, 240, 242.
.... (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 330, 334.
Ethelbertus (rex Cantiæ), ii. 112; v. 396, 424, 426.
.... (rex Estanglorum), vi. 280.
.... (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 268, 270.
.... (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 334.
Ethelbrictus (filius Ermenrici), v. 354, 374, 404, 410.
Ethelburga (Edilburga), v. 450; vi. 52, 124, 212, 214, 242, 274, 318.
Etheldreda (sancta), ii. 28; vi. 90, 118, 126, 140; viii. 377, 383, 422, 425.
Etheldredus (rex Merciæ), ii. 126, 128; v. 442; vi. 60, 126, 130, 132, 136, 162, 164, 166, 170, 176, 200.
.... (comes Merciorum), vi. 384.
.... (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 268, 278.
.... (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 338, 350.
Ethelfredus (rex Northimbrorum), ii. 80; v. 214, 392, 408, 420, 432, 434, 452.
Ethelgiva (uxor Egelredi), vii. 42.
Ethelgolfa (filia Aluredi), vi. 384.
Ethelgora (filia Aluredi), vi. 358.
Ethelingum (locus Angliæ), vi. 376, 378, 384.
Ethelmundus (subregulus Merciorum), vi. 290.
Ethelnotus (Dorob. præsul.), vii. 136.
Ethelredus (dux Merciorum), vi. 408, 410,
... . (rex Angliæ), vi. 446.
Ethelricus (Wyntoniensis præsul.), vii. 136.
.... (filius Idæ), v. 340, 384, 392.
Ethelstanus (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 398, 400, 422, 424, 426, 430, 436, 440.
.... (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 280.
.... (filius Egelredi), vii. 42.
.... (monachus), vi. 430.
Ethelswitha (uxor Aluredi), vi. 358.
Ethelswytha (uxor Edwardi senioris), vi. 400.
Ethelwold (*i.q.*, Moll, rex Northimbrorum), vi. 244.
Ethelwoldus (sanctus), vi. 128, 430, 464, 472; vii. 44.
.... (comes Anglicus), vii. 22, 24.
Ethelwolfus (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 314, 324, 326, 330, 348.
Ethelwynus (episc. Lindesey), ii. 128.
Ethelwytha (filia Athulphi), vi. 326.
Etilia, iii. 40.
Etymologiæ (liber Isidori), vi. 50.
Etyndon (Willelmus, episc. Wynton), viii. 366.
Euathlus, iii. 200.
Eubonia (insula), ii. 36, 40; v. 448.
Eucherius (Aurelianensis episc.), vi. 198.
Eudoxia (imperatrix), v. 214, 238, 282.
Eufleda (filia Pendæ). v. 444.
Eugenia (filia Philippi), v. 36, 38. 88.
.... (uxor Luciani), vii. 198.
Eugenius, v. 208, 210.
.... I. (papa), ii. 168; vi. 72, 74.
.... II. (papa), vi. 310.
.... III. (papa), vii. 480; viii. 2, 16.
Eumenes (frater Attali), iv. 92.
Eumerus (sicarius), v. 442.
Eupator (*i.e.* Ptolomæus Philopator), iv. 16, 74.
Euphemia (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Euphorbius, vii. 390.
Euphrates, i. 68, 70, 94, 96; iii. 88, 130, 412, 430.
Euripides, iii. 240.
Euripus, vii. 94.

Europa (filia Agenoris), i. 168, 196; ii. 340.
........., i. 46, 48, 50, 54, 168; ii. 18, 392, 412; iv. 92; v. 138; vi. 16, 294.
Euryalus, viii. 160.
Eurydice (soror Ptolomæi Philopatris), iv. 50, 52.
Eusebius (of Cæsarea), i. 20, 22, 38, 42; ii. 246, 338, 362, 418; iii. 46, 54, 104, 150; iv. 108, 276, 288, 346, 368, 408, 410, 470, 472; v. 46, 48, 80, 110, 140, 146, 152, 234.
Eusebius (episc. Nicomed.), v. 148.
.... (papa), v. 110.
Eustachius (abbas de Flay), viii. 182.
.... (f. Stephani regis Angliæ), vii. 484.
.... (Placidas), v. 12, 18.
Eustacius (comes Bononiensis), vii. 172, 254.
Eutropius, i. 22, 268; ii. 344; iii. 30, 40, 44, 54, 56, 60, 72, 76, 114, 162, 164, 294, 296, 328, 372, 378; iv. 6, 20, 24, 38, 48, 52, 56, 58, 60, 68, 74, 86, 90, 96, 102, 126, 148, 150, 160, 162, 164, 174, 178, 188, 192, 204, 206, 212, 226, 228, 238, 278, 292, 296, 308, 310, 390, 398, 458; v. 22, 46, 64, 174, 200, 216, 242, 246, 248, 250, 278, 298.
Eutyches (abbas Constantinopolitanus), v. 240, 242, 256, 314.
Eutychianus (papa), v. 92, 94.
Euxinus pontus, i. 56, 60; ii. 276.
Evagrius (abbas), v. 186, 196.
Evander, i. 208; ii. 296, 434; vii. 148.
Evangelium, vi. 32.
Evangelus, i. 108.
Evaristus (papa), iv. 472; v. 6.
Everkshire, ii. 88.
Eveshamia, vii. 164, 198, 344; viii. 214.
Evil-merodach, ii. 266; iii. 94, 118, 120.
Excestrensis, Exonienis, episcopus, ii. 138; vii. 436.
Excestria (Exeter), ii. 116, 122; vi. 366, 370, 388, 440; vii. 84, 252, 292, 480.
Eygnesham (monasterium), vii. 352.
Eyvesham (Evesham), v. 376; vi. 164; viii. 386, 427.
Ezechiel (propheta), iii. 94, 96, 98, 116, 150; iv. 272; v. 390; vii. 156.

F.

Fabia familia, iii. 226.
Fabianus (papa), v. 56, 68, 70, 74, 80.
Fabius (dux Romuli), iii. 54.
.... (Quintus maximus), iii. 374; iv. 58, 72.
Fabricius (Romanus legatus), iv. 22, 24.
Falisci, iii. 268, 298; iv. 56.
Farisius (abbas Abendoniæ), vii. 448.
Farna (insula Angliæ), ii. 72; vi. 148, 156.
Farnedoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 422.
Farnyelond, ii. 72.
Fatua (uxor Fauni), ii. 388.
Faunus (filius Pici), ii. 354, 388, 398; iii. 54.
Faustina (filia Antonini Pii), v. 22.
Faustinianus, ii. 426.
Faustulus, iii. 42, 44.
Faveresham (monasterium Cantiæ), viii. 20.
Fedlimidius, i. 346.
Felicianus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Felicissimus (martyr Christianus), v. 88.
Felix (procurator Judææ), iv. 390.
.... (episcopus Estanglorum), ii. 124.
.... I. (papa), v. 88, 92.
.... II. (papa), v. 296, 306.
.... III. (papa), v. 322, 326.
.... (papa intrusus), v. 158, 160.
.... (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
.... (episcopus Donmic), vi. 6, 56, 66.
Feramundus (Pharamond), i. 276, 280; v. 232.
Ferrariis (Radulphus de), viii. 398.
Ferrex, iii. 40.
Fethanleigh (urbs Britanniæ), v. 384.
Ficani (Angli Orientales), v. 306.
Fidenates, iii. 76, 80.
Fides (martyr), v. 20, 112.
Fihtwite, ii. 94.
Fikeys, v. 306.
Finanus (episc. Berniciorum), ii. 132; vi. 66, 94, 96.

Firmicus Julius (astrologus), vii. 68, 420.
Fiscanum (urbs Normanniæ), vii. 122, 272.
Fitz-rauf (primas Hiberniæ), viii. 357, 392.
Fitz-waryn (Willelmus), viii. 412.
Fitz-water (Dominus), viii. 419.
Flaminius (consul Romanus), iv. 56.
Flandrenses, ii. 152, 154, 158, 164; viii. 334.
Flandrensis comes, vii. 426, 470; viii. 4, 363.
Flandria, i. 286, 288; ii. 18; vi. 378; vii. 136, 172, 178, 180, 216, 218, 228, 252, 432; viii. 128, 174, 176, 288, 304, 332, 334, 336, 373, 405.
Flavianus (philosophus), iii. 350.
Flay (urbs), viii. 182.
Flitwite, ii. 96.
Florencia (urbs Italiæ), vii. 184; viii. 384.
Florentius (Wygornensis), i. 24; vii. 454.
Floriacense monasterium, vi. 114, 234, 310; vii. 4, 66.
Florianus (imperator), v. 94.
Florus (Judææ procurator), iv. 412.
Flynt (urbs Walliæ), ii. 34; viii. 262.
Fodinus (pater Calprun), v. 186.
Foganus, v. 34.
Fons Ebrardi, viii. 82, 168.
Fontanetum, vi. 322.
Fontanis (castrum), viii. 16.
Fontibus (monasterium), vii. 484.
Formosus (papa), ii. 122; vi. 386, 390, 392, 394, 402, 406, 408.
Forstalling, ii. 94.
Forth (mare Scoticum), ii. 106.
Fossa Sancti Edmundi, ii. 102.
Fossa via, ii. 44, 48, 62.
Fortuna (diva), ii. 282.
Fortunatæ insulæ, i. 320.
Fortunatus (presbyter), v. 112.
……… (poeta Italicus), v. 376.
Fouthkyrke (Falkirk), viii. 286.
Franci, v. 60, 232, 294, 302, 334, 336, 376, 384, 438; vi. 86, 130, 154, 164, 192, 232, 234, 236, 240, 276, 286, 350, 370, 410; vii. 60, 124; viii. 14.
Francia, v. 292, 396; vi. 88, 234, 240, 244, 250, 292, 298, 304, 324, 328, 330, 336, 364, 370, 378, 380, 386, 404; vii. 124, 310, 312, 326, 394, 456, 474; viii. 4, 42, 60, 76, 130, 174, 206, 214.
Francigenæ, viii. 176, 372, 382, 386.
Franciscus (sanctus), viii. 190, 202.
Franco, i. 272.
……… (archiepisc. Rothomagensis), vi. 386.
Franconia, i. 254, 258.
Fratres Minores, viii. 190, 202, 258, 268, 294, 357.
Frea (uxor Woden), v. 262.
Fredericus (dux Ludovici primi), vi. 298.
……… I. (imperator), viii. 12, 40, 42, 76, 100.
……… II. (imperator), viii. 164, 178, 202, 236, 238.
Freothulphus (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
Frideswyda (sancta virgo), vi. 228.
Frisia, i. 254, 260; vi. 136, 164, 298.
Friso, vi. 132.
Frisones, vi. 226.
Frithsoken, ii. 94.
Frithstanus (episc. Wynton.), vi. 426.
Frollo (rex Francorum), v. 334.
Fulbertus (Carnotensis episcopus), vii. 38, 210.
Fulco (sacerdos), viii. 158.
……… (comes Andegaviæ), vii. 456, 464.
Fuldense monasterium, vii. 212.
Fulgentius (scriptor), ii. 380.
……… (dux Pictorum), v. 60.
Fullanus (frater Fursei), vi. 12.
Funarius (nomen Gratiani), v. 180.
Furculæ Caudinæ, iii. 374, 376.
Furseus, vi. 8, 10, 12.
Fynchhamstude (in Berkshire), vii. 390.

G.

Gabii, iii. 158.
Gabinius, iv. 186.
Gabriel, iii. 132.

Gad (tribus), ii. 398.
Gades (Cadiz), i. 48, 162, 302; ii. 356.
Gaditanum fretum, i. 60, 298 ; ii. 252.
Gadulphus (patruelis Willelmi conquestoris), vii. 124.
Gætuli, i. 144.
Gaetulia, i. 156, 162.
Gaius (Caligula), iv. 360, 362, 364, 368, 382, 384, 386, 392.
.... (papa), v. 94, 104.
Galaadites, ii. 394, 398.
Galatia, i. 148 ; iii. 300; iv. 168.
Galba (imperator), iv. 412, 418.
Galenus (Galienus, medicus), v. 24.
Galeria, i. 208.
Galerius (imperator), v. 80, 102, 104, 108, 114, 116, 118.
Galfridus Plantagenet, vii. 463, 470; viii. 22, 28, 32, 34.
Galgalis, iii. 26.
Galilea, i. 122, 124, 126; iv. 230, 252, 290, 356.
Galilei, iv. 410.
Galla Placidia, v. 220, 222, 232.
Gallebroc, v. 62.
Galli, iii. 266, 294, 296, 300, 302, 304, 330, 338, 340 ; iv. 48, 54, 138, 182, 192, 418 ; v. 94, 98, 202 ; vi. 312, 406.
Gallia, i. 38, 266 ; ii. 6, 10, 12, 132 ; iv. 180, 184, 188, 344, 364, 420 ; v. 98, 102, 114, 116, 200, 218, 222, 246, 248, 256, 262, 284, 384, 426; vi. 6, 12, 56, 98, 108, 112, 172, 216, 274, 294, 358, 380, 382, 390, 414; vii. 70, 324, 346 ; viii. 158.
.... Belgica, i. 174.
.... Cisalpina, iii. 300.
.... Lugdunensis, i. 294.
.... Narbonensis, vi. 252.
.... Senonensis, i. 296.
Gallicana ecclesia, vii. 206.
Gallicia, i. 300, 302.
Gallicus sinus, i. 54.
Gallienus (imperator), v. 82, 84, 86, 88.
Gallio (frater Senecæ), iv. 400.
Gallogræci, iii. 300.
Gallogræcia, i. 148.
Gallus (socius Allecti), v. 62.
.... (miles Mithridates), iv. 170, 176.
.... (fluvius), i. 268.
........., v. 82, 84.
.... (frater Juliani imperatoris), v. 164.
.... (sanctus), v. 386, 388, 460.
Galmanho (monasterium), vii. 190.
Galwodia (Scotiæ), ii. 40, 148, 150; viii. 330.
Gamaliel, v. 222.
Gambara, i. 204.
Gandavenses, viii. 405.
Gandius, i. 342.
Ganges (fluvius), i. 68.
Ganymedes (filius Tantali), ii. 354.
Garamantes, i. 158.
Garganus (mons), ii. 420; v. 306.
Garonna (fluvius), i. 270, 296.
Gasconia, viii. 26, 288.
Gaufridus (fil. Hen. II. Anglici), viii. 34, 50, 76, 92, 102.
Gaunt (Johannes de), viii. 412.
Gaverisiche, viii. 302, 304.
Gavestoun (Petrus de), viii. 294, 296, 300, 302, 304.
Gaythelus, i. 344.
Gaza, iii. 418.
Gebennensis cardinalis, viii. 396.
Gedaliah (Godolias), iii. 102, 104.
Gedeon (Gideon), ii. 380, 388; viii. 120.
Gehenna, vii. 364.
Gelasius I. (papa), v. 306, 308.
.... II. (papa), vii. 454.
Gelboa (mons Gilboa), ii. 450.
Geminus, ii. 352.
Gemmeticum monasterium, vii. 180.
Genalium (urbs Galliæ), v. 94.
Genandius, i. 342.
Genesareth, i. 126.
Genesis (book of), i. 108, 124; ii. 230, 232, 238, 240, 284, 286, 288, 290, 292, 318, 324, 328, 346.
Gengulphus (sanctus), vi. 244.
Gennadius (scriptor Christianus), v. 196, 210, 216, 236.
Genoris (oppidum Cambriæ), v. 274.

Gensericus (rex Vandalorum), v. 234, 236, 280, 282, 294.
Genuissa (regina Britonum), ii. 74 ; iv. 378.
Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 24 ; ii. 42, 56, 58, 64, 66, 70, 144, 146, 442 ; iii. 4, 12, 26, 38, 264, 302, 328, 380 ; iv. 26, 28, 220, 248, 376, 416, 474 ; v. 44, 46, 60, 62, 64, 96, 122, 200, 202, 250, 252, 260, 266, 268, 270, 272, 276, 334, 336, 338 ; vi. 160.
George, St. (arm of), i. 54 ; vii. 346.
Georgius (S., martyr), v. 104, 110.
Geppidi, v. 352, 354, 370.
Gerebertus (*i.q.*, papa Silvester II.), vii. 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76 ; viii. 136.
Gerizim (Gazarim), iii. 414.
Gerlota (filia Rollonis), vi. 380.
Germani, ii. 152 ; iii. 266 ; iv. 182, 468 ; v. 30, 32, 94, 246 ; vi. 240, 286.
Germania, i. 134, 254 ; ii. 6, 152 ; iv. 188, 422 ; v. 200, 260, 262, 264, 298, 320.
Germanicus (pater Caligulæ), iv. 360, 362, 370, 382.
.... (nomen mensis), iv. 470.
Germanus (sanctus), ii. 122 ; v. 270, 274, 276, 278, 284, 286, 376 ; vi. 386, 388.
.... (Capuanus episcopus), v. 316.
.... (Constantinopolitanus), vi. 210.
Gernemutha (Yarmouth), ii. 12 ; v. 308.
Geroncius, v. 204.
Gersan (Gershom, filius Moseos), ii. 324.
Gervasius (sanctus), viii. 304, 330.
Geryon (gigas Hispaniæ), ii. 356, 366, 388.
Gessen (Goshen, pars Ægypti), ii. 324.
Gessoriacum, ii. 8.
Geta (filius Severi), v. 44, 46.
Gethsemane, i. 114.
Gethulia, iii. 172.
Getæ, i. 162 ; iv. 316.
Geynesburgh (urbs Angliæ), vii. 94, 96.
Gewyssei, v. 122, 254, 428 ; vi. 150, 402.
Gilberd, Johannes (episc. Bangor), viii. 424.
Gilberti mons, ii. 46.
Gilbertus (comes Normanniæ), vii. 124.
Gildas, i. 24, 402 ; ii. 56, 92 ; iii. 246 ; v. 228, 278, 334.
Gillomaurus (rex Hiberniæ), v. 276, 314.
Giraldus (Eborac. episc.), vii. 432, 436.
.... Cambrensis (quoted), i. 24, 54, 88, 104, 174, 268, 276, 282, 284, 292, 316, 324, 328, 332, 340, 352, 360, 376, 380, 384, 388 ; ii. 10, 26, 38, 40, 112, 146, 150, 154, 164, 268, 430 ; iii. 68, 404 ; iv. 170, 188, 456 ; v. 32, 44, 54, 64, 96, 120, 122, 124, 130, 138, 302, 332 ; vi. 44, 154, 196, 252, 286, 296, 298, 302, 310, 322 ; vii. 244, 466, 482 ; viii. 4, 22, 60, 74.
Girvum, vi. 78, 146 ; vii. 256.
Gisericus (*see* Gensericus), v. 294.
Githa (uxor Godwini), vii. 252.
Glamorgan, ii. 74, 110 ; iii. 40 ; vii. 20.
Glamorganensis episcopus, vii. 438.
Glastingense monasterium, v. 306 ; vi. 452.
Glastonia, v. 332 ; vi. 206, 208, 424, 442, 452, 462, 464 ; vii. 10, 18, 44, 54, 104, 112, 298, 300 ; viii. 62, 364.
Gledesmore, viii. 328.
Gleny (flumen), v. 328, 446.
Glora (dux Britonum), ii. 60 ; iv. 378.
Gloucestria, ii. 50, 60 ; iv. 378 ; v. 348, 380 ; viii. 391, 399.
Glovernenses, ii. 138.
Glovernia (Gloucestershire), ii. 48, 60, 86 ; iv. 378 ; vi. 60, 146, 410, 418, 440 ; vii. 102, 174, 176, 296, 302, 316, 352, 354, 474, 484, 494 ; viii. 40, 86, 176, 226, 244, 310, 332.
Gloverniæ comes, viii. 250.
Glyndelecan, i. 364.
Gnostici, v. 198.
Goda (soror Edwardi Confessoris), vii. 172.
Godefridus (dux Lotharingiæ), vii. 198.
Godescallus, ii. 82 ; vii. 468.
Godestowe (urbs Angliæ), viii. 52.
Godgiva (uxor Leofrici), vii. 198.
Goditha (filia Godwini), vii. 160.
Godwinus (comes Westsaxonum), vii. 108, 110, 134, 140, 160, 162, 168, 172, 174, 176, 178, 180, 184, 186, 188, 192, 240, 252.
Godwynus (Londoniensis episc.), vii. 136, 138.

Gog (filius Japheth), i. 14.
.... (gens), iii. 70.
Goldeclif, i. 412.
Golgotha, i. 114.
Golias (gigas Goliath), ii. 232.
Gopharius (dux Pictavorum), ii. 444.
Gorbodio, iii. 40.
Gorbonianus (filius Morvidi), iv. 26.
Gordianus (imperator), v. 70.
Gorgias, iv. 118.
Gorgo, ii. 354, 366.
Gorgones, ii. 366.
Gorgonia (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Gorulus (dux Cornubiæ), v. 314.
Gosan (Gozan), iii. 68.
Gothi, i. 176, 202, 256, 300; ii. 146; v. 84, 92, 94, 196, 198, 216, 218, 220, 222, 244, 246, 300, 342, 346, 364.
Gothia, i. 144.
Gothlandia, i. 144.
Gracchi (fratres), iv. 152.
Gracchus, iv. 154.
Gracianus (de Tuscia), viii. 10.
.... (papa), vii. 148, 150.
Græcigeni, ii. 430.
Græculus, iv. 308.
Græcus (pater Thessali), ii. 300.
Graii, i. 176.
Granicus (flumen), iii. 410.
Grannopolitanus episcopatus, vii. 304.
Grantson (Johannes, episc. Exon), viii. 369, 418, 419.
Gratianus (imperator), ii. 96, 146; v. 122, 180, 196, 198, 200, 202, 204, 224.
Graveshend (urbs Angliæ), viii. 404.
Greece, i. 54, 174; ii. 260, 328, 334, 342, 362, 364; iv. 160, 170, 192, 194; v. 88, vi. 98, 194.
Greeks, i. 30, 36; ii. 248, 262, 342, 420; v. 150, 314, 336; vi. 240, 244, 252, 286, 304; viii. 256.
Gregorianus cantus, vii. 298.
Gregorius (*de Mir. Rom.*), i. 22, 206, 212, 236.
.... (Nazianzenus), i. 8, 180; iii. 352, 368; v. 88, 90; vi. 196.
.... (episc. Antiochenus), v. 418.
Gregorius—*cont.*
.... magnus (papa), i. 12, 162, 228, 234, 278, 316; ii. 4, 112, 182, 184; v. 6, 148, 282, 298, 310, 322, 342, 350, 366, 382, 388, 390, 392, 394, 396, 400, 404, 410, 412; vi. 16, 48, 160, 194, 196, 336, 350, 360; vii. 196, 272, 276, 278, 280, 282; viii. 76.
.... II. (papa), vi. 192, 210, 216.
.... III. (papa), vi. 216, 218, 236.
.... IV. (papa), vi. 302, 310, 312, 322.
.... V. (papa), vii. 44.
.... VI. (papa), vii. 62, 130, 150, 166.
.... VII. (papa), vii. 286, 454.
.... VIII. (papa), viii. 56, 74.
.... IX. (papa), viii. 42, 178, 202, 204, 214.
.... X. (papa), viii. 256, 258, 260.
.... XI. (papa), viii. 374, 389, 391, 395, 420.
Griffinus (Walensis rex), vii. 172, 188, 200, 214.
Griphones, viii. 106.
Grimaldus (rex Longobardorum), vi. 86, 114.
Grimbaldus (monachus), vi. 358, 402.
.... (medicus), vii. 472.
Grisogonus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Grithbruche, ii. 94.
Grosseteste (Robertus, Lincoln. episc.), viii. 240, 242.
Grunard (Willelmus, postea Urbanus VI. papa), viii. 361.
Gualo (papæ legatus), i. 396; viii. 194.
Guania (flumen Cambriæ), v. 274.
Guascones, vi. 250.
Gudehok, i. 204.
Guendolena (uxor Locrini), ii. 50, 446, 450.
Guennevera (uxor Arthuri), v. 332; viii. 62.
Guerour (sanctus), vi. 356.
Guido (dux Longobardorum), vi. 312.
Guitelinus (rex Britanniæ), ii. 92; iii. 380; v. 252, 254.
Gula Satanæ, viii. 76.
Gultwite, ii. 96.

Gundanus, i. 278.
Gundulphus (monachus Cadomensis), vii. 342, 344.
Gunmora (uxor Ricardi ducis Normanniæ), vi. 446, 448, 450.
Gunnylda (soror Hardeknuti), vii. 138.
Guntamundus (fil. Genserici), v. 234.
Guntraunus (rex Francorum), v. 384.
Gurguntius, i. 344; iii. 328, 380.
Gurgustius, iii. 40.
Gurmundus (*i.q.*, Guttrum), vi. 376.
.... (rex Hibernicus), i. 246; ii. 98; vi. 442.
Gurth (filius Godwini), vii. 178, 194, 238.
Guthlacus (sanctus, Confessor), vi. 166, 192, 200.
Guyderius (fil. Kymbelini), iv. 248, 362, 376, 378.
Guydi, ii. 30.
Guydo (comes Salvanectis), vi. 380.
.... (Viennensis episc.), vii. 454.
Gwalaes, i. 396; iii. 14.
Gwanius (rex Hunorum), v. 202, 224.
Gwychard (Vasco), viii. 393.
Gydo Burgundius, vii. 124.
.... (rex Jerosolimorum), viii. 110.
Gyldardus (sanctus), v. 294.
Gyldeford (locus Angliæ), vii. 140.
Gylla (filia Caroli Grossi), vi. 380; vii. 126.
Gyllyngham (urbs Angliæ), vii. 100.
Gyon (fluvius), i. 68.
Gyraldus (episc. Eborac.), vii. 420.
Gyrwyi, vi. 120, 124, 186, 202, 208, 218.
Gysulphus (dux Longobardorum), v. 430.

H.

Habakkuk (propheta), iii. 98.
Habren (flumen Angliæ), ii. 50.
Hacun (filius Swani), vii. 178, 214.
Hadrian [Adrian] (imperator), i. 108; iv 38; v. 10, 14, 16, 18, 20.
Haggai (propheta), iii. 98, 148, 180, 186; iv. 424.
Hagustald (urbs Angliæ), ii. 70, 128, 134, 136; v. 454; vi. 134, 148, 154, 174, 186, 204; vii. 484.
Hai (Ai), ii. 286.
Halielond (insula Angliæ), ii. 72, 134.
Halyndoun (urbs Angliæ), viii. 330.
Halys (fluvius), iii. 154.
.... (Robertus de), viii. 395, 402.
Hamburga, vi. 126, 178.
Hamburgenses, vi. 126, 366.
Hamfare (*Hamsoken*), ii. 94.
Hamilcar (pater Hannibalis), iv. 52.
Hamo (Lœlius), iv. 378.
Hamonis portus (Southampton), ii. 46; iv. 378.
Hamptonia (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48; iv. 378; vii. 320; viii. 130.
Hamptshire, ii. 84, 100, 136; vi. 240, 288; vii. 314; viii. 60.
Hannesleye (Johannes), viii. 403.
Hannibal, i. 244, 250; ii. 168; iv. 52–60, 70, 72, 84, 88–96.
Hanno (dux Afrorum), iv. 84.
Haraldus [Haroldus] (filius Godwini), ii. 34, 82, 98; vii. 126, 176, 178, 186, 188, 190, 192, 214, 216, 218, 226, 228, 230–246, 312, 392.
.... Harfagus, vii. 166, 168, 228.
.... (f. Swani regis Danorum), vii. 254.
.... (f. Haraldi), vii. 390.
.... Harefot, vii. 134, 136, 140.
Hardekanutus (rex Danicus), ii. 166; vii. 110, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 158, 160.
Hardingus Stephanus, vii. 394, 400, 404.
Hardy (Philippus), viii. 381.
Harecourt, viii. 340.
Harewell (Joh. episc. Bath.), viii. 366.
Harewode (locus Angliæ), vii. 26.
Harpagus, iii. 138, 142.
Harpyiæ, ii. 358, 360, 362.
Hasdrubal (frater Hannibalis), iv. 54, 68, 70, 72, 126, 128.
Hastingense prælium, vii. 230.

Hastinges (Henricus de), viii. 210.
Hastingum, vii. 236.
Hastingus, vi. 366.
Hatfield (urbs Angliæ), v. 450 ; vi. 142.
.... (Thomas, Dunelm. episcopus), viii. 406.
Haukwod (Johannes de), viii. 371, 384, 394, 419.
Haverford (urbs Walliæ), ii. 152.
Hawley (Robertus), viii. 397.
Hawysia (uxor comitis Wyntoniæ), viii. 206.
Heber (filius Sale), ii. 242, 250, 254.
Heberus, i. 342.
Hebrews, i. 36 ; ii. 220, 222, 236, 242, 244, 254, 288, 294, 298, 314, 316, 320, 330, 334, 346, 348, 352 ; iii. 72 ; iv. 270, 288, 332, 346.
.... (epistle to the), i. 104.
Hebron (urbs Judæ), ii. 220, 232, 288, 294, 298, 304, 308, 214 ; iii. 2.
Hector (filius Priami), ii. 254, 282, 408, 412, 440 ; viii. 66, 160, 386.
Hecuba (uxor Priami), ii. 414.
Hedda (episc. Winton.), ii. 120, 128 ; vi. 4, 72, 140, 174.
Hegesippus, i. 20 ; iv. 426, 436, 444, 448, 450 ; v. 30.
Hela (Elah), iii. 22.
Helena (regina Adiabenarum), iv. 372.
.... (mater Constantini), i. 180 ; iv. 374 ; v. 96, 102, 104, 114, 132, 134, 136, 200, 422 ; vi. 324 ; vii. 470.
.... (uxor Menelai), ii. 408, 412, 416.
Helenus (filius Priami), ii. 408, 418, 440.
Heli (*see* Elig), vii. 266, 438, 484.
Helias (Elijah), iii. 22, 24.
Heliensis episc. (Ely), ii. 124, 138 ; viii. 361, 366, 383.
Heliodorus (amicus Seleuci), iv. 104.
Heliopolis (urbs Ægypti), ii. 304, 320 ; iv. 112.
Heliseus (Elisha), i. 180 ; iii. 24, 26.
Helladia, i. 176, 190 ; ii. 328, 334.
Helle (soror Phrixi), i. 194 ; ii. 354, 366.
Hellenes, i. 174, 190.
Hellespont, i. 54, 56, 148, 194 ; ii. 354 ; iii. 410.
Helmandus, iii. 350 ; v. 4.
Helmstanus (Wentanus præsul), vi. 310, 314.
Hely (sacerdos, *Eli*), ii. 142 260, 440, 446.
.... (rex Britanniæ, pater Lud), iv. 30.
Helyas (Cenomannensis), vii. 388.
Hendo, vi. 198.
Hengistdoun (locus Angliæ), vi. 314.
Hengistus (rex Cantiæ), ii. 100 ; v. 262, 264, 266, 268, 272, 274, 276, 282, 286, 288, 296, 314, 354.
Henricus (rex Alemannorum), vi. 418.
.... I. (imperator Germaniæ), vi. 434 ; vii. 84, 108, 116.
.... II. (fil. Conradi, imperator), vii. 132, 138, 140, 144, 146, 148, 150, 166, 170, 188, 196.
.... III. (imperator), vii. 196, 220, 288, 346, 434.
.... IV. (imperator), vii. 406, 408, 434, 436, 446, 454, 464, 466 ; viii. 34.
.... V. (imperator), viii. 76, 100, 182.
.... (f. Frederici II.), viii. 178.
.... (dux Lancastriæ), viii. 359, 407.
.... (rex Hispaniæ), viii. 401, 416.
.... (fil. Hen. II., Anglici), viii. 50, 66.
.... (dux Germanorum), vii. 116.
.... (rex Franciæ), vii. 124, 168, 220.
.... (comes Warewycensis), vii. 418.
Henry of Huntingdon (quoted), i. 24 ; ii. 18, 108, 172, 342 ; v. 264, 274, 294, 296, 308, 312, 316, 326, 328, 374 ; vi. 142, 276, 366, 388, 390, 396, 420 ; vii. 88, 94, 108, 110, 114, 134, 138, 158, 214, 216, 234, 242, 298, 314, 318, 352, 382, 390, 394, 414, 432, 462, 466, 470, 476 ; viii. 2, 274.
Henry I. (rex Angliæ), i. 284, 424 ; ii. 114, 124, 136, 142, 152 ; vii. 254, 312, 314, 320, 326, 328, 416, 418, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430, 434, 436, 438, 446, 450, 452, 456, 458, 464, 468, 476, 478, 486, 492 ; viii. 22.
.... II. (rex Angliæ), i. 380 ; ii. 114 ; v. 304 ; vii. 226, 468, 470, 474 ; viii. 22,

Henry II.—*cont.*
28, 34, 40, 52, 54, 58, 60, 64, 70, 74, 78, 80, 82, 132.
.... III. (rex Angliæ), viii. 176, 188, 196, 202, 206, 208, 212, 230, 238, 240, 244, 246, 248, 252, 254, 258, 260.
.... IV. (rex Angliæ), ii. 82.
Heraclea (urbs Campania), i. 220; iv. 26.
Heraclianus (rector Africæ), v. 420.
Heraclides (episcopus), v. 72.
Heraclius (imperator), i. 32, 128, 298; v. 420, 422, 436, 438; vi. 14, 18, 22, 50, 52.
.... (patriarchus Jerosolomitanus), viii. 68.
Heraclonas (filius Heraclii), vi. 50, 52.
Herbertus (S. episc. Coloniensis), vii. 112.
Hercules, i. 10, 12, 152, 196, 208, 302; ii. 80, 196, 282, 320, 336, 348, 352; iii. 116, 452; viii. 158.
.... (pillars of), i. 44, 52, 298; ii. 444.
.... (filius Alexandri magni), iii. 412; iv. 12.
.... posterior, ii. 356, 360, 362, 366, 368, 388, 392, 394, 402.
Herculius (pater Maxentii), v. 114, 116.
Herebertus (Losinga), vii. 392.
Herelewynus (miles Normannicus), vii. 170, 330, 442.
Herfastus (capellanus Willelmi), vii. 330, 394.
.... (episc. Estanglorum), ii. 124.
Herfordensis ecclesia, vi. 132; viii. 382.
.... episcopus, ii. 138; vii. 436; viii. 248, 382.
Herfordia (Hereford), ii. 34, 128, 138; vi. 144, 408, 440; vii. 36, 188, 198, 216, 360, 460, 484; viii. 253, 320, 322, 385, 418.
Herfordiæ comes, viii. 312, 370.
Herfortshire, ii. 86.
Hermannus (Flandrensis), vii. 190, 204, 292.
Hermaphroditæ, ii. 194.
Hermas (scriptor Christianus), v. 24.
Hermeides [Ermeides], ii. 258; iii. 174, 176.
Hermes (*i.e.*, Mercurius), ii. 376.
Hermon, i. 342, 350.
Hermonius, i. 328.
Hernishowe (mons Angliæ), vi. 204.
Herodes (magnus Ascalonita), iv. 138, 230, 232, 234, 236, 240, 252, 268, 278, 282, 284, 286, 288, 290, 380.
Herodias (adultera), iv. 364.
.... (filia Berenices), iv. 234.
.... (soror Agrippæ primi), iv. 284, 380, 382, 384.
Herodotus, i. 22, 172, 290, 294, 386; iii. 240, 250.
Herophila, ii. 398.
Hertefordshire, ii. 102, 136, 138.
Hertysey (monasterium), vi. 82.
Herulia, i. 200.
Herveus (Bangorens. episc.), vii. 438.
Hesiodus (poeta Græcus), ii. 374.
Hesiona (filia Laomedontis), ii. 406, 408, 412.
Heskebertus (Kenelmi interemptor), vi. 304.
Hesperia, i. 198, 300.
Hester (Esther), ii. 270; iii. 244, 272.
Hestoldesham (Hexham), ii. 70.
Hevenfeld, v. 454.
Hexaemeron, i. 68.
Hezekiah (rex Judæ), ii. 266; iii. 52, 68, 76.
Hiberi, v. 2.
Hiberia, i. 142, 300; iii. 116; iv. 176.
Hibernia, i. 328; ii. 10, 12, 18, 74, 78, 144, 146; iii. 328; iv. 184, 378; v. 204, 224, 236, 276, 304, 312, 322, 358, 360, 386; vi. 6, 56, 208, 318, 404, 414, 436, 442; vii. 82, 178, 182, 274, 294; viii. 20, 26, 30, 44, 46, 74, 84, 190, 192, 240, 300, 302, 306, 346, 359, 402, 410.
Hibernicum mare, ii. 46, 60.
Hibernienses, Hibernici, ii. 150; v. 388; vi. 208; vii. 170.
Hiberus, i. 328.
Hida, monasterium, vi. 464.
Hidage, ii. 96.
Hierapolis, iv. 388; v. 436.
Hiericho (*i.e.*, Jericho), iv. 134.

Hiero (rex Siciliæ), iv. 40.
Hieronymi versio, iv. 36, 38, 108.
Hieronymus, i. 16, 18, 22, 38, 42, 66, 96, 108, 124, 132; ii. 236, 240, 282, 288, 330; ii. 6, 50, 90, 102, 124, 150, 196, 212, 282, 306, 308, 310, 346, 356, 398; iv. 34, 36, 202, 246, 278, 336, 352, 402, 426, 454, 470; v. 22, 54, 58, 86, 128, 146, 148, 182, 222, 230; vii. 394.
Hierosoluma, iv. 38.
Hii (insula), i. 386; v. 362, 394, 456; vi. 172.
Hilarion, vi. 194.
Hilarius (episc. Pictaviensis), v. 160, 162, 182.
.... (sanctus), vii. 438.
.... (papa), v. 288, 310.
Hilda (abbatissa Whitby), ii. 128; vi. 82, 96, 140, 208, 442.
Hildebertus (episc. Cenomannensis), i. 212; vii. 208.
Hildebrandus (papa, *i.e.*, Gregorius VII.), vii. 196, 208, 286, 300, 302.
Hildehok, i. 204.
Hildericus (fil. Theodorici), i. 280, 282; v. 236; vi. 234, 236.
Hippias, iii. 226, 228, 232.
Hippocentauri, ii. 370.
Hippocrates, ii. 200, 278; iii. 262; v. 24.
Hippolyta (uxor Thesei), ii. 394.
Hippolytus (martyr Christianus), vi. 82, 84.
Hiricius (dux Northumbriæ), vii. 106.
Hirmengarda (uxor Ludovici primi), vi. 296.
Hispalis (urbs Hispaniæ), vii. 68.
Hispani, iv. 70, 84, 418; v. 234.
Hispania, i. 48, 54, 294, 298; ii. 6, 10, 198, 356, 358, 366, 390; iii. 328; iv. 8, 52, 54, 56, 68, 70, 72, 130, 204, 414; v. 2, 88, 102, 230, 234; vi. 16, 40, 198, 248, 250, 322; vii. 68; viii. 26, 28, 190, 377, 422.
Hister (fluvius), i. 180.
Historia Francorum, i. 24.
Historiæ Scholasticæ, i. 166.
Historia Tripartita, i. 20; v. 206.
Histria, v. 164; viii. 122.
Hoelus (rex Britonum), vi. 424.
Hogæ (juxta Sequanam), viii. 340.
Holand (Thomas de, comes Cantiæ), viii. 360, 401, 412.
Hollandia, i. 262.
Hollandiæ comes, viii. 238.
Holofernes (Ægypti conquestor), ii. 262.
Holvestor (comitatus), viii. 402.
Holy Land (Terra Sancta), i. 200; vi. 258; vii. 198, 346, 420, 422, 464, 480; viii. 4, 14, 42, 74, 76, 92, 108, 112, 116, 118, 178, 190, 198, 238, 256, 258, 260, 280.
Homerus, i. 12; ii. 398, 438; iii. 12, 350, 352, 360; v. 56.
Honorius (imperator Occidentis), i. 298; v. 204, 210, 216, 218, 220, 222, 224, 232.
Honorius I. (papa), v. 438, 448, 450; vi. 2, 14.
.... II. (papa), vii. 466, 470.
.... III. (papa), viii. 178, 186, 194, 202.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 264, 268.
.... (episc. Cant.) v. 448, 450; vi. 76.
Horatii (fratres), iii. 78, 80.
Horatius Flaccus, i. 10; ii. 370; iv. 176, 180, 248, 406.
Hormisdas (papa), v. 314, 316, 318.
Horsus (frater Hengisti), v. 262, 264, 270, 276, 282, 286.
Hosea (rex Israel), iii. 66, 68, 70.
.... (propheta), iii. 98.
Hospitalarii S. Johannis, v. 412; vii. 464; viii. 158, 364.
Hostiensis episcopus, v. 146; vii. 308; viii. 356.
Houton (Adam, Menevensis episc.), viii. 387.
Hubba, ii. 134; vi. 342, 346.
Hubertus (episc. Sarisb.), viii. 120, 124.
.... (episc. Cantuar.), viii. 144, 148, 150, 156, 172, 180, 186.
Hugo (episc. Lincoln.), viii. 30, 180.
.... (episc. Dunelm.), viii. 100.
.... (sanctus), vii. 354.

Hugo—*cont.*
.... (Cluniacensis abbas), vii. 410, 438.
.... (comes Normanniæ), vii. 84.
.... (frater Ordinis Predicatorum), viii. 234.
.... (filius Roberti comites), vi. 432, 434.
Hugo I. (comes Cestriæ), vii. 390, 432, 464.
.... II. (comes Cestriæ), viii. 20, 64.
.... (comes Salopiæ), i. 424; vii. 354, 360, 390.
.... (rex Francorum), vii. 130.
.... (de sancto Victore), viii. 8, 10.
Hugo Pisanus (Hugutio), i. 10, 84, 114, 128, 168, 238, 240, 242, 244, 248, 250, 266, 302; ii. 198, 234, 254, 306, 310, 346, 384, 432, 436; iii. 48, 50, 72, 194; iv. 198, 224, 244; v. 358.
Huguntio (cardinalis), viii. 58.
Hulle (oppidum Angliæ), vi. 204.
Humber (rex Hunorum), ii. 52.
Humbra (flumen), ii. 32, 48, 52, 86, 88, 104, 106, 110, 138, 446; iii. 14; v. 276; vi. 216, 436; vii. 94, 254, 282.
Hunaldi, viii. 320.
Hunaldorum comes, viii. 326.
Hunaldus (dux Aquitaniæ), vi. 248.
Hunarus (princeps Saracenorum), vi. 90.
Hunbaldus (Oswyni amicus), vi. 64, 70.
Hundredus, ii. 86, 96.
Hunericus (rex Vandalorum), v. 234, 236, 294.
Hunfridus (Wentanus episcopus), vi. 240.
Hungari, vi. 416, 418; vii. 108.
Hungaria, i. 172; vii. 188, 204; viii. 4, 212, 368.
Huni, i. 202, 256, 286; ii. 52; v. 198, 202, 232, 242, 256, 428, 430, 432.
Huntyndoun, vii. 480; viii. 206, 332, 393.
Huntyndonshire, ii. 86, 138; vii. 176.
Hunulphus (amicus Bercarici), vi. 86, 88.
Hyda (monasterium Angliæ), vii. 446.
Hydra (serpens), ii. 368, 370.
Hyginus (papa), v. 20, 24.
Hyldewinus (abbas), vi. 310.
Hynderling, vii. 108.
Hyngwar, ii. 134; vi. 342, 346.
Hyperborei montes, i. 134.
Hyrcani, ii. 266; iii. 146, 434; iv. 134, 136.
Hyrcania, i. 88, 134, 140, 142; iii. 338.
Hyrcanus Johannes (filius Simonis), iv. 134, 136, 144.
........., iii. 4; iv. 76, 78, 80, 82, 84; vii. 76.
.... (fil. Alexandri Jannæi), iv. 146, 178, 230, 234, 236.

I.

Iago, iii. 40.
Iapetus (pater Promethei), ii. 310.
Iberia, i. 56.
Ibor, i. 204.
Icarus (filius Dædali), ii. 366, 384, 386.
Icanno (monasterium), vi. 80.
Iconium (urbs Asiæ), iii. 410.
Ida (rex Berniciæ), ii. 106; v. 342, 350, 384, 392.
Ida (sylva), ii. 408; iv. 66.
Idea mater, iv. 66.
Idithim (Jeduthun), iii. 6.
Idle (flumen Angliæ), v. 434.
Idumæa, i. 100, 122; iv. 290.
Iffy (pater Elle), v. 350.
Ignatius (episc. Antiochiæ), v. 8.
Ilias (Homeri), iii. 36; iv. 140, 394.
Ilium, i. 148; ii. 356, 380, 398, 406, 408, 410, 440.
Illyrici, ii. 188.
Illyricum, iv. 180; v. 102, 104.
Ilus (filius Apollinis), ii. 380, 436.
Inachus (rex Argivorum), ii. 296, 298, 378.
Indi, ii. 354; iii. 394, 452; iv. 292.
India, i. 44, 60, 74, 78, 82, 92, 140; ii. 186, 264, 284, 356, 380; iii. 270, 452; iv. 6, 170; v. 94; vi. 384; viii. 176.
Indus (fluvius), i. 140.

Ine (filius Kenredi), vi. 160, 164, 178, 206, 210, 274, 288.
Infangthef, ii. 94.
Innocentius I. (papa), v. 214, 222.
.... II. (papa), vii. 470; viii. 2.
.... III. (papa), viii. 162, 184, 186, 190, 194.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 178, 208, 212, 234, 238, 240, 242, 270.
.... V. (papa), viii. 260.
.... VI. (papa), viii. 356, 361, 407, 413.
Innoges (filia Pandrasi), ii. 444.
Io (filia Inachi), ii. 296, 298, 300, 332.
Ion, ii. 354.
Iones (Ionii), i. 174; ii. 354; iii. 230.
Ionica migratis, iii. 12.
Ionicus (filius Noe), ii. 246.
Ionius sinus, i, 54.
Iphicles, ii. 196.
Iphigenia (filia Agamemnonis), ii. 430.
Iphitus, iii. 48.
Irad (filius Enoch), ii. 224.
Irchenfeld, vi. 414.
Irenæus (episc. Lugdunensis), v. 26, 40.
Isa (flumen Angliæ), ii. 48.
Isaak (filius Abrahæ), ii. 220, 288, 290, 292, 294, 296, 300, 304; v. 138; vi. 32.
Isabella (uxor Johannis regis Angliæ), viii. 176, 188.
.... (imperatrix), viii. 188, 208.
.... (uxor Roberti de Bruz), viii. 210.
.... (f. Philippi regis Francorum), viii. 296, 300.
.... (filia Edw. III., Anglici), viii. 365.
Isaiah, i. 28; iii. 74, 76, 98.
.... (prophecy of), ii. 282; iv. 32, 112.
Isakar (Issachar pater S. Annæ), iv. 246.
Isauria, i. 146, 150; v. 160.
Isenbardus, vi. 432.
Ishmael, i. 126; ii. 290, 292; vi. 32.
Isidorus Hispalensis (quoted), i. 10, 18, 22, 48, 56, 58, 66, 68, 74, 76, 78, 84, 92, 94, 106, 114, 116, 118, 122, 128, 132, 152, 156, 158, 162, 164, 168, 176, 180, 188, 196, 198, 238, 242, 250, 254, 258, 298,
Isidorus—*cont.*
300, 314, 316, 320, 386; ii. 4, 10, 16, 206, 208, 226, 240, 252, 254, 276, 280, 298, 310, 312, 326, 338, 340, 348, 350, 366, 370, 376, 382, 384, 396, 398, 400, 436; iii. 2, 62, 72, 102, 192, 202, 212, 214, 218, 252, 262, 288, 336; iv. 22, 36, 106, 204, 228, 254, 256, 296, 314, 406; v. 148; vi, 50.
Isis (dea Ægyptiorum), ii. 308, 332, 348.
.... (filia Inachi), ii. 296, 298.
Islandia, i. 322.
Ismaelitæ, ii. 292, 304; vi. 16, 18, 30, 34.
Isocrates, iii. 274.
Issachar (tribus), ii. 388; iv. 352.
Israel (children of), i. 16, 98; ii. 314, 316, 328, 332, 336, 348, 352, 356, 378, 380, 388, 418, 440; iv. 112; vi. 32; viii. 130.
.... (kingdom of), iii. 112.
Italia, i. 54, 198; ii. 8, 344, 356, 378, 384, 388, 398, 432; iv. 6, 8, 72; v. 104, 218, 248, 262, 302, 334, 366, 388, 430; vi. 86, 98, 108, 248, 312, 320, 328, 352, 410, 416, 418; vii. 30, 454; viii. 112, 371, 399.
Italici, v. 40; vii. 30, 214; viii. 371.
Ithamar (Roffensis episcopus), vi. 66, 76.
Ithancestre, vi. 66.
Itinerarium Walliæ (liber Giraldi), vii. 466.
Ituria, iv. 290.
Iulus (filius Æneæ), ii. 436, 438, 442.
Ives (regis Angliæ), v. 28.
Ivo Carnotensis, i. 24, 98.
.... (sanctus), v. 404; vii. 82, 84.
Ivorus, i. 348.
Ixion (rex Corinthiorum), iii. 2.

J.

Jabel (filius Lamech), ii. 226.
Jabyn (rex Canaan), ii. 378.
Jacinctus, v. 36, 38, 88.

Jacob (patriarcha), i. 102, 108, 124; ii. 220, 288, 290, 296, 300, 302, 304, 306, 308, 314; iv. 432; v. 138.
Jacobitæ, iii. 70; vi. 14.
Jacobus (frater Domini), i. 180; iv. 848.
.... minor, iv. 246, 346, 348, 408, 446. 454; v. 8.
.... major, iv. 248, 280, 348, 386; vi. 54; viii. 40.
.... (episc. Nisibis), v. 158.
.... (presbyter Paulini), vi. 96.
.... (sanctus, Hispanicus), vi. 264; vii. 284; viii. 140.
Jadus (pontifex Judæorum), iii. 382, 414, 418; iv. 18.
Jair (judex Israel), ii. 394, 396.
James, St., i. 272.
Jamyn, ii. 352.
Janiculum (mons), i. 208.
Janua (Genoa), i. 53; vi. 210; vii. 454; viii. 368.
Janus (Italiæ rex primus), ii. 272.
........., ii. 344, 378, 396; iii. 54, 72; vii. 474.
Japhet (filius Noah), ii. 232, 240, 248, 252.
Jareth (filius Malaleel), ii. 222.
Jarumannus (episc. Lichf.), ii. 126.
Jason (filius Æsonis), i. 92, 144, 318; ii. 362, 402, 404, 406.
.... (*i.e.*, Jesus, frater Oniæ), iv. 112, 114.
Jebus, i. 106.
Jeconias, iii. 90, 92, 94.
Jehenna (*i.q.*, Gehenna), iv. 366.
Jehoiakim, iii. 88, 90, 92, 94, 118.
Jehosaphat (rex Judæ), iii. 22.
Jehu (propheta), iii. 20, 24.
Jephtha (Jepte), ii. 396, 398.
Jeremias (propheta), iii. 84, 88, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 104, 108, 120, 186, 258, 344.
Jericho, i. 116; ii. 336; v. 58.
Jerobaal (Gideon), i. 124; ii. 380, 388.
Jeroboam (filius Nebat), iii. 16.
.... secundus, iii. 30.
Jerosolimitæ, vi. 276.
Jerosolimitana profectio (*i.e.*, a crusade), vii. 380; viii. 78.
Jerosolimitanus patriarcha; viii. 238, 246.
Jerusalem, i. 20, 104, 106; iii. 4, 88, 102, 148, 256, 418; iv. 18, 114, 122, 124, 170, 178, 186, 264, 282, 320, 340, 342, 346, 352, 356, 358, 362, 368, 372, 374, 390, 408, 424, 426, 436, 452, 454; v. 8, 16, 30, 40, 136, 140, 164, 170, 238, 386, 418, 420, 422, 436, 438; vi. 90, 172; vii. 76, 80, 118, 122, 126, 180, 204, 220, 413, 424, 430, 454, 456; viii. 64–68, 74, 86, 118, 198, 202.
.... (ecclesia sic nominata), vii. 76.
Jesus (filius Syrak), iv. 104.
.... (frater Oniæ pontificis), iv. 112.
.... (filius Ananiæ), iv. 452.
.... (*i.e.*, Christus), i. 42; iv. 290, 322, 340.
Jethro (socer Moseos), ii. 324.
Jewish captivity, ii. 268; iii. 104, 146; iv. 254.
Jews (people of), i. 32; ii. 310; iii. 70, 248, 338; iv. 18, 26, 30, 74, 112, 114, 120, 122, 148, 174, 178, 230, 238, 288, 364, 368, 402, 422, 424; v. 16, 134, 438; vi. 14, 20, 22, 28, 32, 34, 98; viii. 40, 52, 82, 84, 88, 90, 208, 262, 270.
.... (temple of), i. 28; iii. 108, 148, 172; iv. 112, 290; v. 170.
.... (kingdom of), iv. 292.
Jezebel, iii. 22, 24.
Jhera (Jair), ii. 352.
Joab, iii. 8.
Joachim (Jehoiachin), iii. 118, 120.
.... (pater beatæ Virginis), iv. 246.
.... (abbas Calabriæ), viii. 40, 162.
Joas (Joash), iii. 24, 26, 28.
Joash (filius Azariæ), iii. 26, 28.
Joathas (rex Israel), iii. 26.
.... (filius Josiæ), iii. 86.
Job (patriarcha), vi. 44.
.... (book of), i. 118; v. 390.
Jobeleus (*i.e.*, Jubileus), ii. 290.
Jobyn (fons), i. 122.
Jocabeth (uxor Amram), ii. 314.
Johanna (filia Henrici II. Angliæ), viii. 28.

Johanna (filia Johannis Anglici), viii. 188, 200.
Johannes Baptista, ii. 292; iv. 246–252, 268, 280, 332, 338, 340, 342, 454; v. 48; vi. 28, 32, 108, 204; viii. 48, 230.
.... Evangelista, i. 150, 208, 318; iv. 248, 288–338, 472; v. 8, 22, 40, 130; vi. 96, 98, 100; viii. 218.
.... Damascenus, i. 74; vi. 194.
.... Eleemosynarius, i. 240; v. 412, 414.
.... (*i.e.*, Menelaus, frater Oniæ), iv. 112.
.... (pater Petri Apostoli), iv. 356.
.... (dux Judæorum), iv. 438, 442.
.... (martyr Christianus), v. 164.
.... (eremita), v. 210; vi. 194.
.... (invasor imperii), v. 232.
.... (monachus Walliæ), vi. 358.
.... Beverlacensis, vi. 154, 204, 206, 218, 430, 432; viii. 4, 256.
.... Anglicus, vi. 330, 334.
.... (interemptor Nichofori), vii. 12.
.... (cardinalis), vii. 14, 466.
.... Scotus, vi. 330.
.... (rex Angliæ), v. 304; viii. 30, 36, 60, 74, 84, 102, 104, 122, 130, 132, 170–196, 206.
.... episcopus Anglicus, vi. 140.
.... archicantor, vi. 132, 142.
.... archipresbyter (*i.e.* Gregorius VI., papa), vii. 130.
.... (S. Barnabæ discipulus), v. 296.
.... Gaytanus, vii. 454.
.... de temporibus, vii. 496.
.... (f. David comitis Scotiæ), viii. 200.
.... (rex Jerosolimorum), viii. 202.
.... (hostis Judæorum), viii. 90.
.... Scoticus (comes Cestriæ), viii. 206, 208, 210.
.... Balliol (pater), viii. 210.
.... le Balliol (rex Scotiæ), viii. 210, 280, 286, 328.
.... (scriptor quidam), viii. 308.
.... (rex Franciæ), viii. 357, 362, 363, 409, 414.
.... Gaunt, viii. 359, 412.
Johannes—*cont.*
.... (rex Hungariæ), viii. 364, 415.
.... de Bokingham (Linc. episc.), viii. 365.
.... (Eborac. archiep.), viii. 423.
.... (Etiensis episc.), viii. 423.
.... I. (papa), v. 316, 318, 322.
.... II. (papa), v. 338, 340.
.... III. (papa), v. 356, 378, 380.
.... IV. (papa), vi. 14, 50.
.... V. (papa), vi. 152, 162.
.... VI. (papa), vi. 172.
.... VII. (papa), vi. 172.
.... VIII. (papa), vi. 350, 364, 378, 382, 390.
.... IX. (papa), vi. 394, 402.
.... X. (papa), vi. 416.
.... XI. (papa), vi. 432.
.... XII. (papa), vi. 452, 454.
.... XIII. (papa), vi. 466; vii. 18, 12.
.... XIV. (papa), vii. 12, 14, 48.
.... XV. (papa), vii. 48.
.... XVI. (papa), vii. 50.
.... XVII. (papa), vii. 62, 66.
.... XVIII. (papa), vii. 84.
.... XX. (papa), vii. 92, 130.
.... XXI. (papa), viii. 262.
.... XXII. (papa), viii. 306, 330.
Johannis Evangelium, iii. 344; iv. 274; vi. 224.
........., S. hospitale, viii. 208.
.... Baptistæ dies, vi. 106.
John of Salisbury, i. 24, 234, 250; iii. 364.
Joiada (Jehoiada), iii. 26.
Jonadab (filius Rechab), iii. 90.
Jonathan (frater Judæ Machabæi), iv. 122, 124, 126, 130, 132, 236.
Joppa, i. 104.
Joppe (urbs Persiæ), v. 104.
Joram (rex Israel), iii. 24.
Joram (rex Judæ), iii. 24, 26.
Jordan (fluvius), i. 104; ii. 338; iv. 84, 236, 388; v. 128.
Jordanus (episcopus), v. 316.
Josaphat (vallis), i. 114; iii. 258; v. 418.
Joseph (filius Jacobi), i. 124; ii. 288, 302, 304, 314, 330; vii. 76.

Joseph—*cont.*
.... (Judæus quidam), v. 184.
.... (Ægyptus), v. 186.
Josephus (maritus beatæ Virginis), iv. 248, 252, 264, 266, 268, 408.
.... (qui et Barsabas), iv. 246.
.... (Africanus), iii. 262.
.... (Flavius), i. 20, 68, 96, 98, 118, 156 ; ii. 226, 230, 232, 236, 248, 254, 264, 286, 314, 318, 320, 330, 336, 338, 376, 380, 418, 440, 446, 448, 450 ; iii. 10, 16, 18, 48, 54, 82, 88, 92, 94, 106, 116, 150, 180, 234, 270, 418, 452 ; iv. 16, 72, 74, 76, 104, 144, 314, 328, 346, 370, 424, 426, 428, 442, 444, 446, 450 ; v. 336.
.... (Judæus, nepos Oniæ), iv. 76.
Josias (rex Judæ), ii. 292 ; iii. 70, 82, 150.
Joshua (dux Israelitarum), ii. 300, 332, 338, 340, 346, 348, 364, 418.
.... (book of), i. 124 ; ii. 288.
.... (Jesus, the high priest), iii. 150.
Josue Erichthonius, ii. 338.
Jothan (rex Judæ), i. 164 ; iii. 48.
Jotopata (urbs), iv. 428.
Jovinianus, iii. 306, 372 ; v. 178.
Jubileus (annus), ii. 290, 338 ; iv. 332 ; viii. 284, 356.
Juda (tribus), iv. 246.
Judæa, i. 100, 102, 124 ; ii. 292, 340 ; iii. 256 ; iv. 74, 112, 132, 144, 232, 290, 318, 320, 338, 354, 364, 386, 388, 390, 422, 426.
Judæorum sectæ, iv. 324.
Judah (kingdom of), ii. 432 ; iii. 104, 112 ; iv. 146.
Judas (apostolus), ii. 222 ; iv. 246.
.... Machabæus, iii. 184 ; iv. 116, 122.
.... Iscariota, iv. 348, 350, 352, 354, 356 ; v. 34 ; vi. 28.
.... (Quiriacus), v. 164.
Judges (book of), ii. 372, 440 ; iii. 116.
.... of Israel, i. 32.
Judith (liber), iii. 170, 270.
.... (vidua), ii. 268 ; iii. 172.
.... (uxor Swani), vii. 178.
Juditha (uxor Ludovici primi), vi. 298, 300, 302, 304.
.... (filia Caroli calvi), vi. 316, 330.
Jugerna (uxor Goroli), v. 314.
Jugurtha, iv. 148.
Julia (noverca Caracallæ), v. 60.
Julianus (apostata), iv. 340 ; v. 156, 164–178.
.... (episcopus Cenomanensis), iv. 460, 462, 464, 466.
.... (Pertinacis successor), v. 40, 42, 144.
.... (fautor Pelagii), v. 212.
.... (Prisciani discipulus), v. 358.
Juliorum familia, ii. 438.
Julius Martyr, ii. 76.
.... Proculus, iii. 62.
.... (papa), v. 48, 152, 158.
Juno, i. 308 ; ii. 408.
Juno Moneta, iii. 296.
Jupiter (Olympicus), i. 170, 308 ; ii. 186, 280, 282, 300, 308, 320, 324, 340, 344, 346, 354 ; iii. 158 ; iv. 14, 114 ; vii. 474.
Jupiter, Ammon, ii. 308, 320 ; iii. 420.
Justina (uxor Justiniani), v. 182.
.... (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Justinianus (imperator), i. 180 ; iii. 254 ; v. 182, 322, 324, 334, 342, 358.
.... (secundus), vi. 152, 164, 170, 174, 176, 190.
Justinus (historicus), i. 20 ; iii. 424 ; vi. 24.
.... (imperator), i. 202 ; v. 316, 318, 322.
.... (secundus), v. 358, 362, 364, 374, 376.
Justus (nomen Jacobi minoris), iv. 448.
.... (episc. Cantuar.), ii. 130 ; v. 402, 410, 426, 440, 448.
Juti, v. 264 ; vi. 290.
Juvenalis, i. 412 ; iii. 316 ; iv. 372, 406.
Juvencus (presbyter Romanus), v. 146.

K.

Kadesh-barnea, i. 104.
Kaermarthyn, i. 400, 418.
Kalendæ, i. 246.
Kardeff, i. 414.
Katerintoun (Robertus), viii. 403.
Kedar (Cedar), i. 126.
Keerdyf (Cardiff), viii. 383.
Kemperleye (villa de), viii. 382.
Kenelmus (sanctus), vi. 280, 282, 304, 306, 308; viii. 393.
Kengestoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 422, 452, 458; vii. 40.
Kenredus (presbyter), vii. 390.
.... (filius Wolferi), vi. 84, 160, 172, 176.
Kent, ii. 84.
Kenten (frater Inæ), vi. 178.
Kentenses, v. 354; vi. 422; vii. 492.
Kentwynus (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 140, 146, 150.
Kenulphus, ii. 112; vi. 240, 270, 272, 280, 304.
Kenwalcus (rex Westsaxonum), ii. 118; vi. 4, 54, 56, 58, 80, 84, 108, 122, 240.
Kenylworth, Kenelworth (castrum de), viii. 250, 322, 324.
Kenynton (manerium de), viii. 390.
Keth (Willelmus de), viii. 328.
Keywyn (St.), i. 364.
Kinadius (rex Scotorum), vi. 466, 468.
Kinewolde (pater Cridæ), v. 440.
Kings (book of), i. 112; iii. 18, 86; viii. 204.
Knolles (Robertus), viii. 357, 358, 367, 372, 373, 403, 409, 419, 420.
Kunegestria (Cunningsborough), ii. 136.
Kymarus (rex Britanniæ), iii. 382.
Kymbelinus (rex Britanniæ), iv. 248, 362.
Kynadius (Alpini filius), ii. 32, 148, 156; viii. 274.
Kynedrida (soror Wolferi), vi. 128.
Kyneburga (filia Pendæ), v. 442; vi. 146.
Kynehardus, vi. 272.
Kyneredus (filius Wolferi), vi. 126.
Kyneswyda (uxor Pendæ), v. 442.
.... (sancta), v. 442; vi. 128, 280.
Kyngilus (rex Westsaxonum), ii. 118; v. 424; vi. 2, 4, 54, 274.
Kynmarchus, iii. 40.
Kynoburga (uxor Alfridi), vi. 76.
Kynricus (rex Westsaxonum) ii. 102; v. 308, 316, 340; vi. 150.
Kynsius (Eborac. episc.), vii. 212.

L.

Laban (pater Rachel), ii. 302.
Labdon (*i.e.*, Abdon), ii. 418.
Labeo (poeta), ii. 280.
Labienus (tribunus Romanus), iv. 184.
Labozardus (Labosardachus), ii. 266; iii. 120.
Labyrinthus, ii. 384.
Lacedæmon (filius Semelis), ii. 334.
Lacedæmonia, i. 176, 180; ii. 234, 410; iii. 38, 190; iv. 88.
Lacedæmonians, ii. 270; iii. 46, 238, 252, 408; iv. 42.
Lacherinum stagnum, i. 348.
Lagenia, i. 368.
Lagidæ, ii. 262, 264.
Lais, iii. 332.
Lamare (Petrus de), viii. 385, 426.
Lambertus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vi. 268.
Lambeth (juxta Londoniam), vii. 158; viii. 68.
Lamech (filius Methusale), ii. 224, 226, 228, 230.
Lamentations (book of), iii. 84.
Lamissio, i. 204; v. 300.
Lancastriæ ducissa, viii. 369.
Lancastreshire, ii. 86, 88, 138; v. 328; viii. 84, 306.

Lancastriæ (dux, comes), viii. 312, 356, 358, 367, 370, 375, 376, 380, 381, 384, 385, 389, 397, 403, 410, 418, 420, 423, 426.
Landavensis episcopus, ii. 138.
Lanfrancus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vii. 170, 208, 260, 262, 264, 270, 272, 274, 276, 278, 284, 290, 292, 318, 322, 330–344, 376, 440, 442.
Langedok, viii. 381.
Langham (Symon), viii. 361.
Laodicœa (urbs Asiæ), iv. 20 ; v. 96.
Laodice (uxor Antischi), iv. 44.
.... (uxor Mithridatis), iv. 168.
Laomedon (rex Sicyoniorum), ii. 354.
.... (pater Priami), ii. 404, 406.
Lapeto (regina Amazonum), ii. 392.
Lapithæ, i. 186 ; ii. 388.
Latamer, Latymer (dominus), viii. 385, 395, 426.
Laterana, iv. 396 ; v. 130 ; vi. 180.
Lateranensis ecclesia, vii. 78 ; viii. 204, 396.
Latini, ii. 398, 436, 438 ; iii. 2 ; iv. 230.
Latinus Silvius, ii. 448 ; iii. 2.
.... (filius Fauni), ii. 356, 390, 396, 398, 402, 418, 420, 436 ; iii. 30, 54.
Latium, i. 198 ; ii. 344.
Latona, i. 308 ; ii. 324, 348, 374.
Latro (Marcus Portius), iv. 248.
Laudo (papa), vi. 414.
Laudunensis diocesis, vii. 458.
Laurentini, ii. 378, 398.
Laurentius (diaconus), v. 78, 82, 84, 160.
.... (archiep. Cantuar.), i. 384 ; v. 410, 428, 438.
.... (abbas Westmonasterii), vii. 226.
.... (Sixti papæ cognatus), v. 88.
.... (anti-papa), v. 308, 310.
.... (sanctus), v. 358 ; vii. 148.
Laverna, ii. 82.
Lavicana (porta), i. 212.
Lavinia (sponsa Turni), i. 224 ; ii. 434, 438, 440.
Lavinium (urbs Italiæ), ii. 434.
Lazarus, i. 114 ; iv. 388.
Leah (Lya, uxor Jacobi), ii. 300.
Ledon (nomen Euripi), vii. 94.
Leedes (oppidum Angliæ), vi. 82.
Leek (oppidum Angliæ), viii. 64.
Legecestria (Chester), ii. 54, 78, 80, 128 ; v. 214, 420 ; vi. 126, 144, 162, 174, 218, 290, 388, 390, 408, 416, 450 ; vii. 42, 198.
Leicestreshire, ii. 86.
Leil (rex Britonum), ii. 56, 68, 68 ; iii. 22.
Lemnos (insula), i. 184 ; ii. 384.
Lemovicæ, iv. 374.
Lemovicensis civitas, viii. 374, 420.
Lentulus, iii. 314.
Leo I. (papa), ii. 426 ; v. 238, 240, 248, 280, 288 ; vi. 350.
.... II. (papa), vi. 140, 146.
.... III. (papa), vi. 170, 172.
.... IV. (papa), vi. 264, 284, 286, 304, 314.
.... V. (papa), vi. 324, 332, 394, 406.
.... VI. (papa), vi. 426.
.... VII. (papa), vi. 432, 440.
.... VIII. (papa), vi. 454 ; vii. 12.
.... IX. (papa), vii. 166, 170, 184.
.... (papa hæreticus), v. 162.
.... I. (imperator), v. 286, 290, 334.
.... II. (imperator), vi. 166, 170, 174.
.... III. (imperator), vi. 192, 196, 208, 230.
.... IV. (imperator), vi. 268
Leodegarius (St.), i. 278 ; vi. 112.
Leof (latrunculus), vi. 442.
.... monasterium, vii. 36, 172.
Leofricus (comes Cestrensis), vii. 110, 116, 134, 160, 174, 178, 188, 198, 200, 304.
.... (filius Godwini), vii. 194.
Leofwynus (ep. Cestriæ), ii. 130.
.... (socius Godwini), vii. 178, 198.
.... (episc. Conventrensis), vii. 186.
Leonardus (sanctus), v. 308.
Leonellus (dux Clarenciæ), viii. 361, 368, 413, 417.
Leonense monasterium, vii. 198.
Leonidas, iii. 234, 238.
Leonides (pater Origenis), v. 48.
.... (magister Alexandri), iii. 398.
Leonina, i. 210.

Lepidus, iv. 164, 224.
Lerna (palus), ii. 356, 358.
Lestage, ii. 96.
Lestingay (monasterium), ii. 132; vi. 74, 110.
Letardus (episcopus), v. 356.
Lethen, i. 204.
Lettow (rex de), viii. 364, 415.
Leutherius (nepos Agilberti), ii. 120; vi. 58, 122, 140.
Levi (tribus), iv. 246.
.... (filius Jacobi), ii. 314.
Levinus (consul Romanus), iv. 70.
Levitæ, iii. 6.
Leviticus (Levita), iv. 374.
Lewelinus (princeps Walliæ), viii. 186, 198, 202, 206, 244, 262, 264, 266.
Lewes (urbs Angliæ), viii. 248.
Leyr (rex Britonum), ii. 62; iii. 28.
Leyrcestria, Leycestria, ii. 44, 52, 62, 138; iii. 28; viii. 50, 52, 188, 244, 359.
Leycestriæ comes, viii. 250.
Leyrwite, ii. 96.
Libanus (mons), i. 100, 104, 128; ii. 372.
Liber (*i.e.*, Bacchus), ii. 336, 348, 354, 378.
Liberata (dominus de), viii. 375.
Liberius (papa), v. 158, 160, 162, 182.
Libya, i. 130, 132, 156, 160; ii. 336, 356, 398; iii. 116; vi. 24.
Lichfeld (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46, 112, 126, 128, 130; vi. 84, 122, 144, 174, 200, 218, 242, 268, 412; vii. 304; viii. 310.
Lichfeldensis episcopus, ii. 116, 138; vii. 272, 292.
Licinius Crassus, ii. 196.
Liger (fluvius), i. 270, 294; v. 292; viii. 408.
Liguria, i. 200, 304; v. 366.
Ligusticus sinus, i. 54.
Lilla (minister Edwyni regis), v. 442.
Lilleburne (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
Lilybæum, i. 312.
Limerick, i. 350.
Lincolnia, i. 288; ii. 44, 54, 62, 72, 116, 120, 130, 138; v. 328; vi. 6, 80, 450; vii. 254, 292, 350, 352, 438, 486; viii. 4, 30, 90, 102, 180, 182, 198, 204, 242.
Lincolniensis episcopus, ii. 138; vii. 100, 272; viii. 102, 180, 240.
Lincolnshire, ii. 86.
Lindecolinum (Lincoln), ii. 62; v. 448.
Lindeseye (provincia Angliæ), ii. 52, 62, 72, 128, 134; v. 266, 446; vi. 60, 134, 144, 284, 320, 364; vii. 98, 228; viii. 50.
Lindisiensis episcopus, ii. 130.
Lindisfari (insula), ii. 72, 126, 130; v. 456; vi. 60, 156.
Lindisfarnensis ecclesia, ii. 134, 136; vi. 134, 148, 184, 230; vii. 64, 110.
Lingones, v. 108.
Lingos, i. 324.
Lingoun, vi. 202.
Linna (urbs Angliæ), viii. 90.
Linus (episcopus Romanus), iv. 404, 410, 414.
.... (Thebæus musicus), ii. 348.
Lions (Ricardus), viii. 385.
Liparis (insula), v. 322.
Lirinense monasterium, vi. 112.
Livia (uxor Augusti), iv. 292, 296, 302, 398.
Livingus (episc. Wygorn.), vii. 160, 168.
Livius (Titus), i. 24, 210; ii. 196; iii. 56, 58, 60, 86, 114, 158, 186, 250, 294, 374; iv. 60, 62, 64, 158, 180.
Locrinus (Bruti filius), ii. 30, 444, 446, 450.
Lodoneya, ii. 148.
Lodovicus; *see* Ludovicus.
Lodowicus (qui et Clodonius), v. 290.
Loegria, ii. 30, 32, 36, 48, 50, 60, 62, 98, 110, 164, 446; iii. 246, 264; v. 338.
Lœlius Hamo, iv. 378.
Lombardia, i. 200, 202.
Londoniense concilium, vii. 292.
Londonienses, v. 428; vi. 392; vii. 92, 94, 134; viii. 146, 254, 320, 376, 390, 393, 398.

Londoniensis episcopus, ii. 134; v. 438; vi. 216, 218; vii. 10, 92, 162, 172, 274, 282; viii. 204, 254, 360, 381, 390, 411, 424.
Londonium, i. 288; ii. 46, 50, 52, 56, 100, 104, 110, 122, 444; v. 62, 286, 332, 404, 410, 424, 438; vi. 58, 124, 326, 364, 366, 384, 412, 422, 458; vii. 42, 56, 90, 92, 94, 98, 100, 104, 106, 110, 114, 136, 158, 176, 188, 246, 248, 282, 310, 318, 348, 382, 418, 422, 436, 446, 468, 478, 492; viii. 68, 70, 82, 88, 102, 130, 144, 146, 152, 180, 194, 200, 212, 238, 252, 254, 266, 270, 282, 290, 310, 318, 320, 322, 328, 332, 334, 360, 361, 362, 363, 371, 375, 378, 384, 385, 387, 389, 391, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 413, 414, 417, 421.
Longareto (Willelmus de), viii. 284.
Longinus (miles Romanus), iv. 404.
.... (præfectus Justini), v. 364.
Longobardi, i. 202, 256; v. 262, 298, 300, 350, 352, 354, 364, 366, 368, 396, 430; vi. 86, 108, 110, 114, 144, 210, 294, 312, 410; vii. 336.
Longobardia, viii. 412.
Loringiæ dux, viii. 340.
Losania, iv. 366.
Losinga Herbertus, ii. 124.
Loth (Lot, filius Aram), ii. 286, 288, 290, 430.
Lothairius I., i. 284; v. 312, 342, 376, 438.
Lotharingia, i. 254; vi. 320; viii. 340, 382.
Lotharingus, vii. 266, 268.
Lotharius (rex Cantiæ), vi. 122, 152.
.... (fil. Ludovici primi), vi. 296, 298, 302, 304, 320, 322, 326, 328.
.... (filius Lotharii), vi. 328, 338.
.... (filius Ludovici IV.), vi. 454; vii. 60.
.... (dux Saxoniæ, imperator), vii. 468, 480.
.... (nomen Innocentii III., papæ), viii. 162.
Loundres (London), ii. 56.
Luca (urbs Italiæ), viii. 384.
Lucanus (poeta), ii. 358; iv. 158, 160, 398, 400, 408; vii. 298.
Luceria, iv. 188.
Lucia (sancta), i. 180; v. 112.
Lucianus (presbyter), v. 222.
.... (civis Romanus), vii. 200.
Lucilius, i. 6.
Lucina (sancta), v. 74.
Lucius (fil. Antonini Pii), v. 20, 28, 36.
.... (rex Britonum), ii. 110; v. 32, 34, 44.
.... (consul Romanus), iv. 134.
.... I. (papa), v. 84, 86.
.... II. (papa), viii. 2.
.... III. (papa), viii. 64, 68, 70.
.... Quintus, iii. 226.
.... Hiberius, v. 334.
Lucretia (urbs Italiæ), iii. 376.
.... (uxor Collatini), iii. 158, 160, 162, 164.
Lucretius (poeta), iv. 148.
Lud (rex Britanniæ), ii. 56, 62; iv. 30, 184, 186, 222.
Ludcanus, Ludecans (rex Merciæ), ii. 124; vi. 308.
Ludense monasterium, i. 374; viii. 20.
Ludgate, iv. 186.
Ludovicus (frater regis Francorum), viii. 194.
.... (rex Aquitannicus), vi. 400.
.... (filius Arnulphi), vi. 394.
.... I. (fil. Caroli magni), i. 282; vi. 296, 298, 302, 310, 312, 320.
.... II., i. 282; vi. 298, 322, 328, 330, 336, 338, 340, 346, 370, 378.
.... III., i. 284; vi. 346, 350, 364, 378, 410.
.... IV., i. 284; vi. 364, 432, 444, 454; vii. 60.
.... V., i. 284.
.... VI., vii. 438.
.... VII., vii. 430; viii. 2, 4, 8, 28.
.... IX., v. 438; viii. 198, 238, 258.
.... (rex Noricorum), vi. 328.
Ludwallus (rex Wallanorum), vi. 466.
Lugdunum (Galliæ), iv. 368, 384; v. 26, 40, 200; vi. 186; viii. 234, 256.

Lugubalia (Carlisle), ii. 54, 66, 68; vii. 352.
Luke, St., i. 180; ii. 240; iv. 336, 404; v. 148.
Lulle (Dorobern. archiep.), vi. 274.
Lumbardi, viii. 14, 363, 368, 371, 414.
Lumbardia, viii. 359, 378.
Lumbardus, vii. 330.
Lundene (London), ii. 56.
Lupa, iii. 44.
Lupoldus (comes Germanicus), vii. 116.
Lupus (sanctus), v. 246, 284, 286.
Lusitania, i. 300, 302.
Luxovium, v. 386.
Luya (flumen Angliæ), vi. 392.
Lycaonia, i. 150.
Lycia, i. 146, 150; iv. 422; vii. 180.
Lycurgus, iii. 34, 190, 252.
Lydia, i. 148; iii. 410.
Lydians, iii. 154, 156.
Lyganburg (oppidum Angliæ), v. 376.
Lymene (portus), v. 296.
Lyndyfarnensis ecclesia, ii. 72.
Lynne (magister Willelmus, episc. Cicestr.), viii. 369, 379.
Lysanias, iv. 384.
Lysias (tutor Antiochi Epiphanis), iv. 118, 122.
Lysimachus, iii. 448, 450.
Lystra, i. 150.

M.

Mabilia (uxor comitis de Arundel), vii. 206.
.... (mater S. Edmundi), viii. 214.
Maccabees (books of), i. 36, 94; iii. 262, 370; iv. 18, 50, 104; viii. 120.
Macedonia, i. 86, 176, 182; ii. 8, 270; iii. 300, 338, 386, 392, 396, 434, 436, 438; iv. 68, 70, 88, 106, 166, 228.
Macedonians, i. 140; iii. 230, 422; iv. 8, 106, 114.
Macedonius (hæreticus), v. 198.
Machabæi, iv. 116.
Macharii (duo), v. 186, 188.
Macheronta, iv. 340.
Macrobius, i. 22; ii. 372; iii. 202, 348; iv. 300, 304; vii. 70.
Maddan (filius Locrini), ii. 450.
Madian (Midian), i. 98; ii. 324, 336.
Madianitæ, ii. 380.
Madocus (Walensis), viii. 280, 282.
Mæotides paludes, i. 56, 142, 170; iii. 444.
Magdalena, viii. 60.
Maghbon (vir Scoticus), vi. 388.
Magi (tres), iv. 266.
Magna Græcia, i. 198; iii. 214.
Magnus (sanctus martyr), vii. 112.
.... (rex Norreganorum), vii. 390.
Mago (frater Hannibalis), iv. 70.
Magog, iii. 70.
Magoncia, vi. 254, 294; vii. 284.
Magonius (nomen S. Patricii), v. 186.
Maguntinensis episcopus, vii. 46, 84, 284.
Mahometus, i. 32, 128; vi. 14, 18, 20, 22, 24, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 48.
Maia (filia Atlantis), ii. 336.
Mailros (insula Scotiæ), ii. 72; vi. 148, 170.
Maiolus (sanctus), vi. 408.
Majorca, i. 304.
Malaleel (filius Caynan), ii. 222.
Malcherus (comes Northumbriæ), vii. 218.
Malcolinus, Malcolmus (rex Scotiæ), i. 384; vi. 442; vii. 186, 188, 228, 252, 256, 284, 346, 348, 354, 356, 420; viii. 274, 276.
Malgo (rex Britanniæ), v. 338.
Malgerus (archiep. Rothomag.), vii. 316.
Malinunin (vir Scoticus), vi. 388.
Malmesbury (urbs Angliæ), ii. 48; vi. 174, 178, 330, 426, 458; vii. 190, 222.
Malous (St.), villa Britanniæ minoris, viii. 397.
Malteby (urbs Angliæ), vi. 174.
Malthace (uxor Herodis magni), iv. 234.
Malua (flumen), i. 166; ii. 444.
Malvernia (urbs Angliæ), vii. 376.
Mambre (*i.e.*, Mamre), ii. 28.
Mamcestre (urbs Angliæ), ii. 108.

Mammea (mater Alexandri imperatoris), v. 54.
Mammertus (episc. Viennensis), v. 298.
Manaan, iii. 46.
Manasseh (tribus Israel), ii. 394.
.... (filius Hezekiæ), ii. 266; iii. 70, 74.
Manasses (pontifex Samaritanus), iii. 414.
Manes, v. 96.
Manfredus (filius Frederici imperatoris), viii. 236, 246.
Manicastre, vi. 422.
Manichæi, v. 96, 198.
Manicheus (Perseus), v. 96.
Manlius Torquatus, iii. 294, 330.
Manlus (Maulus, f. Locrini), ii. 450; iii. 4.
Mantua (urbs Italiæ), iv. 174, 240, 242.
Marcellinus (papa), v. 104, 106, 108.
Marcellus (consul Romanus), iv. 188.
.... Neapolitanus, iv. 242, 244.
.... (abbas), iv. 342.
.... (discipulus S. Petri), iv. 412.
.... (papa), v. 106, 108.
.... (martyr), v. 386.
Marcepia (regina Amazonum), ii. 392.
Marchia, vi. 312.
Marchiæ comes, viii. 328, 382, 402.
Marcia (regina Britonum), ii. 92; iii. 380.
.... (Merchenelaga), ii. 86, 92.
Marcialis, iv. 374.
Marcianus, i. 64; ii. 206; iv. 342; v. 240, 256, 280, 282, 286.
Marciliatum (civitas), viii. 361.
Marcomirus (pater Feramundi), v. 232.
Marcus (evangelista), iv. 374, 408; v. 138, 298, 388.
.... Antoninus Verus, v. 8, 32, 36.
.... Antonius, iv. 224, 226, 228, 232, 238, 240.
.... Antonius (maritus Faustinæ), v. 22.
.... Aurelius (imperator), v. 58, 64.
.... (papa), v. 146, 148.
Mardi, iii. 434.
Mardocheus (Mordecai), iii. 94, 244.
Marescallus (Willelmus, comes de Pembrok), viii. 188.
Margareta (uxor Alani de Galeway), viii. 210.
.... (regina Scotorum), vii. 108, 188, 252, 356; viii. 276.
.... (soror regis Franciæ), viii. 288.
Margum (urbs), v. 98.
Maria (uxor Eustachii comitis Bononiæ), vii. 254.
.... (beata Virgo), iv. 246, 252, 264, 266, 268, 388, 408; vi. 28, 194, 258; vii. 184.
.... (uxor Alphei), iv. 246, 408.
.... (uxor Zebedei), iv. 248.
.... (Judæa), iv. 444.
Mariæ, S. Rotundæ (ecclesia), iv. 448.
Mariamne (uxor Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236.
.... (filia Aristobuli), iv. 234.
Mariandyna (*i.e.*, Bithynia), ii. 348.
Marianus Scotus, i. 24, 26, 38, 166; ii. 150, 336, 340, 438; iv. 176, 248, 258, 336, 454; v. 38, 282, 316, 322, 376, 384; vi. 134, 270, 294, 336, 442; vii. 100, 104, 130, 134, 160, 180, 184, 188, 212, 226, 270, 454; viii. 274.
Marica (dea), iv. 158.
Marius (rex Britonum), ii. 70, 144; iv. 416, 474.
.... (consul Romanus), ii. 70; iv. 148, 150, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 164.
Mark (gospel of), iii. 126.
Mars, ii. 82, 186, 282; iii. 42; vii. 474, 488; viii. 26.
Marsi, iv. 148.
Marsilia, viii. 420.
Martha (soror Lazari), i. 14.
Martina (uxor Heraclii), vi. 50.
Martinus (pœnitentiarius), i. 24, 206, 210; ii. 432, 434; iii. 44, 54, 56; iv. 258, 278, 298, 394, 404, 424; v. 66, 162, 210, 212, 248; vi. 130, 244, 328, 330, 426; vii. 62, 66, 72, 84, 86, 148, 160.
.... (beatus), v. 144, 184, 186, 210, 292, 376; vi. 292, 386, 388.
.... I. (papa), vi. 54, 72.
.... II. (papa), vi. 382, 390.
.... III. (papa), vi. 440, 444.
Martyrologium, v. 88, 306.

Mary (soror Lazari), i. 114.
Massagetæ, i. 176 ; iii. 166, 442.
Matha (urbs Arabiæ, Mecca), vi. 28.
Mathegriphini, viii. 106.
Matilda (regina Angliæ), vii. 188, 254.
.... (soror Johannis Scotici), viii. 210.
.... (uxor David, comitis Scotiæ), viii. 206.
.... (filia Henrici II., regis Angliæ), viii. 28.
.... (uxor Willelmi I.), vii. 316, 426.
.... (uxor Henrici I.), vii. 420, 458.
Matildis (imperatrix), vii. 254, 436, 464, 466, 468, 470, 486.
.... (uxor Stephani, regis Angliæ), vii. 254.
Mattathias (sacerdos Judæorum), iv. 116 ; vii. 150.
Matthew (St.), ii. 24 ; vii. 468.
.... (Gospel of St.), iii. 92, 102, 126 ; v. 296.
Matthias (apostolus), i. 180 ; iv. 350, 356.
Mathusale (filius Enoch), ii. 222, 224.
Mauaiel (filius Irad), ii. 224.
Mauricius (magister), viii. 186.
.... (papa intrusus), vii. 454, 458.
.... (episc. London), vii. 302, 416.
.... (imperator), v. 148, 380, 382, 408.
.... (sanctus), iv. 342 ; vi. 426.
Mauritania, i. 156, 166 ; iv. 200.
Maurus (sanctus), v. 380.
Maxentius (filius Herculii), v. 114, 116, 120, 122.
Maximianus (imperator), v. 34, 100, 102, 104, 108, 110, 114.
Maximinus Julius, v. 68.
.... (sanctus), vii. 70.
Maximus (tyrannus), ii. 146 ; v. 208, 224.
.... (Cæsar), v. 114.
.... (episc. Treverorum), v. 156, 236.
.... (nepos Helenæ), v. 200, 202, 204.
.... (imperator), v. 280.
Maydulf (urbs Angliæ), vi. 440.
Mazerfeld, vi. 60.
Medantum (urbs Franciæ), vii. 312.
Medardus (sanctus), v. 294.
Medea, i. 92 ; ii. 388, 402, 404.
Medehamstede, ii. 126 ; vi. 122, 128.
Medi, ii. 248, 262, 264, 266, 268 ; iii. 128, 270.
Media, i. 84, 92 ; iii. 132.
Mediolanum, iii. 300 ; v. 114, 186, 206, 296, 320 ; viii. 14, 42, 44, 361, 368, 370, 394, 417, 419.
Mediterranean sea, i. 52.
Mediterranei Angli, ii. 160.
Medus (filius Ægei), ii. 402, 404.
Megasthenes, iii. 116.
Mela (pater Lucani), iv. 400.
Melancia, v. 38.
Melanippes, ii. 394.
Melanthus (pater Codri), ii. 448.
Melcham, ii. 286.
Melchiades (papa), v. 114, 118.
Melchisedek, i. 106, 108 ; ii. 288.
Meldunense cœnobium, vi. 178, 180, 182.
Meleager, ii. 362.
Melga (rex Pictorum), v. 202, 224.
Mellentum, vii. 430, 488.
Mellitus (comes S. Augustini), v. 400, 410, 426, 428, 440.
Memnon (filius Priami), ii. 414.
Memphis (urbs Ægypti), iv. 14.
Mempricius (filius Locrini), ii. 448 ; iii. 4.
Menander (comœdiarum auctor), ii. 372 ; iv. 18.
Mendicantium ordines, viii. 409, 410.
Menelaus (frater pontificis Oniæ), ii. 270 ; iv. 112, 114.
.... (frater Agamemnonis), ii. 408, 410.
Menevensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; viii. 387.
Menevia, ii. 12, 46, 76, 112, 114 ; v. 340, 412 ; vi. 358 ; vii. 360, 392.
Merc, i. 390.
Mercee, Merseie (river Mersey), ii. 78, 104, 108, 138 ; v. 328 ; vi. 412, 422.
Mercellinus (filius Pendæ), v. 442.
Mercia, vi. 282, 326, 398 ; vii. 36, 100, 104, 106.
Mercii, ii. 50, 52, 78, 92, 102, 104, 108, 120, 124, 126, 128, 132, 160 ; v. 264, 424, 434, 440 ; vi. 4, 58, 60, 76, 84, 128, 130, 144, 162, 174, 200, 216, 240, 242, 268, 290, 308, 320, 326, 338, 348, 364, 404, 412, 422, 458 ; vii. 94.

Mercurius, ii. 82, 186, 336, 374, 376, 408; vii. 474.
.... Trismegistus, ii. 376; iii. 252.
.... (tertius), ii. 376.
.... (miles Christianus), v. 176, 178.
Meresyn (filius Wolferi), vi. 128.
Merewaldus (filius Pendæ), v. 442; vi. 128.
Meriones, ii. 410.
Merlinus, i. 418, 420; v. 278, 312; viii. 264.
Merlond, ii. 138.
Merodach, ii. 226; iii. 52.
Meroë, ii. 8, 322.
Meroveus, i. 276.
Mertona, vi. 272, 348; viii. 124.
Merula (pontifex Jovialis), iv. 160.
Mesopotamia, i. 70, 84, 94; ii. 286, 300, 328, 348; v. 14, 178.
Mesraim, ii. 254.
Mesrei, ii. 254.
Messalina (uxor Claudii), iv. 370, 372.
Messene, i. 182; viii. 106.
Messias, iii. 70, 124; vi. 22.
Metapontum, iii. 190.
Metellus (cubicularius Domitiani), iv. 470.
Methodius, i. 22, 126, 128; ii. 220, 236, 246; iv. 284.
.... (martyr Christianus), vi. 16.
Methona (Methone), iii. 384, 404.
Metius (rex Albanorum), iii. 80, 82.
Metronii porta, i. 212.
Meuros (Mailros), ii. 72, 152; viii. 286.
Mevania (insula Man), ii. 36, 40.
Mezentius (rex Tuscorum), ii. 436.
Michael (archangelus), iii. 124; vi. 38.
Michael (sanctus), i. 260; v. 306.
.... (Orientis imperator), vi. 294.
.... (episc. London), viii. 360.
Micheas (propheta), iii. 22, 98.
Midas (rex Phrygiæ), ii. 380; iii. 66, 74.
Midel-angli (*i.e.*, Mercii), vi. 76.
Midelsex (Middlesex), ii. 84, 136.
Milburga (sancta), vii. 296.
Mildburga (filia Wolferi), vi. 128.
Mildreda (filia Wolferi), vi. 128.
Milduida (filia Wolferi), vi. 128.
Millesius, i. 342.
Milvius pons, v. 122; vi. 200.
Minerva, ii. 22, 296, 340, 364, 408; vii. 474; viii. 26.
Mineus, ii. 260.
Minois, ii. 340, 382, 396.
Minorca, i. 304.
Minos (rex Cretæ), ii. 380; iii. 190.
Minotaurus, ii. 364, 380, 382, 384.
Mirabel (castrum de), viii. 184.
Mirabilia Mundi (nomen Othonis III.), vii. 44.
Miriam (Maria, soror Moseos), ii. 322.
Mirrea (urbs), vii. 324.
Misael, iii. 90.
Miskennigh, ii. 94.
Mithridates (rex Ponti), i. 88; iv. 154, 162, 164, 168, 170, 172, 174, 176, 180, 200.
Mithridaticum bellum, iv. 154.
Mnesarchus (pater Pythagoræ), iii. 188.
Moab, ii. 292, 336; iii. 110.
Moabitæ, ii. 292.
Modestus (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Modewenna (sancta), vi. 318, 356.
Modyn (urbs), iv. 116.
Moesia, i. 56, 170, 182.
Moguncia (Mainz), i. 38; v. 66, 68, 322; vi. 312; vii. 270, 446.
Molimicius Dunwallo, ii. 42, 44, 90; iii. 40, 246.
Molismum (Burgundiæ), vii. 396.
Moll (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 244, 246, 268.
Molossi, ii. 352; iii. 332, 334.
Molumensis abbas, vii. 404.
Momonia, i. 364.
Monasterium album, vi. 290.
Monia (insula), i. 424; ii. 36, 38; vii. 82, 390, 392.
Mons Gomericus, vii. 322, 428; viii. 244.
.... Michaelis, vii. 326.
Monte Tumba, viii. 342.
Mordredus (nepos Arthuri), v. 330, 332, 338.
Morgani terra, viii. 186.
Morganus, iii. 38.
Morini, ii. 8; iv. 182.
Morkarus (dux Northimbrorum), vii. 228, 246, 250, 264, 266.
.... (comes Angliæ), vii. 312.

Morleya (Robertus de), viii. 336.
Mortonium (Normanniæ), vii. 428, 430.
Mortuo Mari (magnates de), viii. 310.
Morvidus (rex Britanniæ), iii. 382; iv. 26.
Moses (Moyses), i. 32, 98, 122, 190; ii. 314, 318, 320–336, 338; iii. 110, 252; iv. 114, 324, 326, 430–432; v. 238; vi. 28, 32, 34, 188.
.... (books of), iii. 152; iv. 32, 104.
.... (Maimonides), iii. 364.
Moubray (dominus), viii. 393.
Mountfort, Johannes (dux Britanniæ Minoris), viii. 363, 382, 400, 414.
Moyses (abbas Ægyptiacus), v. 186, 194.
Muchilstow, ii. 10.
Mull (frater Cedwallæ), vi. 154, 164.
Mulwelle, i. 422.
Mundbriche, ii. 94.
Munstreworth (Johannes), viii. 372, 373, 391.
Mutina, iv. 224.
Mutius (abbas), v. 194.
Mycenæ, ii. 270, 296, 378, 410.
Mycenians, iii. 46.
Myron (uxor Socratis), iii. 284.

N.

Nabar (Balthazar), ii. 266; iii. 120.
Nachor (filius Terah), ii. 244, 284, 286.
.... (filius Sarug), i. 96; ii. 244, 260.
Nadab (rex Israel), iii. 20.
Narbonensis archiepiscopus, viii. 252.
Narbonne, i. 54; vi. 198; viii. 408.
Narcissus (patriarcha Hierosolymæ), v. 40, 46.
Narses, i. 202; v. 348, 362, 364.
Narsus, v. 108.
Naser (villa Hispaniæ), viii. 367.
Natanleod, v. 312.
Nathanael (Christi discipulus), iv. 338.
Nauntes (villa Franciæ), viii. 403.
Navee (fanum Persidis), iv. 102.
Navarræ rex, viii. 258, 357, 375, 392, 400 420.
Navarri, viii. 106.
Naytanus (rex Pictorum), vi. 186.
Nazareth, iv. 252, 264, 266.
Neapolis (Nablous), i. 124; ii. 314.
.... (Naples), i. 202; iv. 240, 242, 244; v. 364; viii. 395, 396.
Neapolitani, vi. 324.
Nebuchadnezzar (Nabugodonosor), ii. 262, 266, 268; iii. 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 110, 116, 128, 170; vii. 472.
Nebuzaradan, iii. 100, 102.
Nectanabus (rex Ægypti), ii. 262; iii. 326, 392, 400.
Neemias (Nehemiah), iii. 134, 184, 234, 244, 256, 258, 262.
Nemeæa silva, ii. 358.
Nemproth (Nimrod), i. 94, 208; ii. 248, 250, 276.
Neninus (Nennius, rex Britanniæ), iv. 30.
Neoptolemus (rex Molossorum), ii. 414, 416; iii. 384.
Neothus (confessor), vi. 168.
Neotus (abbas), vi. 354, 356.
Nephtalim (tribus), ii. 378.
Nephros (nomen Pharaonis), ii. 314.
Nepotianus, iii. 240; iv. 202.
Neptunus, i. 190; ii. 348, 402; v. 416.
Nero (imperator), iv. 370, 372, 390, 396, 398, 400, 410, 412, 418, 422.
Nerva (imperator), iv. 472.
Nestor, ii. 410; viii. 160.
Nestorius (hæreticus), v. 230; vi. 20.
Neth (Neath), viii. 320.
Neustria, i. 270; vii. 162, 320.
Nevell, Nevyle (Alexander, Eborac. archiep.), viii. 379, 423.
Nevyn, i. 416.
Newark (Neuwerk), ii. 44; vii. 484; viii. 196.
Nicæa (urbs Bithyniæ), v. 144.
Nicæus (pictor quidam), ii. 198.
Nicanor (diaconus), iv. 346.
........., iv. 118, 122.

Nicena Synodus (secunda), vi. 272.
Nicenum concilium, v. 104, 118, 140, 144 ; vii. 286.
Nicetus (imperator Constantinop.), vii. 220.
Nichapolis (urbs Palestinæ), v. 66.
Nichoforus (patricius), vi. 270, 284.
.... (rex Græcorum), vii. 12.
Nicodemus, iv. 340.
Nicolaus (diaconus), iv. 346, 348.
.... I. (papa), iv. 416 ; vi. 336, 340.
.... (beatus), v. 144, 158 ; vi. 204 ; vii. 324.
.... II. (papa), vii. 206, 214.
.... III. (papa), viii. 262, 264.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 268, 270.
.... (alumnus Wolstani), vii. 378.
Nicomachus (filius Aristotelis), iii. 364.
Nicomedes (rex Bithyniæ), iv. 172, 214.
Nicomedia, i. 148 ; iii. 74 ; iv. 92 ; v. 141, 148.
Nicostrata (*i.e.*, Carmentis), ii. 396.
Nigellus (Eliensis episc.), vii. 484.
Nilus (flumen), i. 46, 54, 68, 70, 130, 132 ; ii. 306, 308, 316, 322, 376, 390 ; v. 156, 396.
Nimeth (Nimedus), i. 340, 342.
Ninian (sanctus), ii. 106, 134, 148 ; v. 360.
Niniveh, ii. 250, 268, 276 ; iii. 32, 70, 172.
Ninivitæ, vii. 224.
Ninus (rex Assyriorum), i. 32 ii. 248, 250, 274, 276, 278, 282, 286 ; iii. 32 ; v. 24.
.... (secundus), ii. 284.
Nisibis (urbs), v. 158.
Nitria (urbs Ægypti), v. 196.
Noah, i. 32, 102 ; ii. 202, 224, 232, 234, 238, 248, 252, 288, 290.
Noema (filia Lamech), ii. 226.
Nola (Campaniæ), iv. 308 ; v. 282.
Nonant, Hugo (episc. Cestr.), viii. 92, 94.
Norham (urbs Angliæ), viii. 276, 316.
Norhamptona, vi. 414.
Norici, vi. 328.
Noricum bellum, vii. 234, 246.
Normanni, i. 28 ; ii. 56, 98, 154, 158, 172 ; v. 262 ; vi. 4, 128, 206, 324, 368, 370, 386 ; vii. 126, 160, 180, 240, 254, 364, 426 ; viii. 336, 410.
Normannia, i. 286, 290 ; ii. 18 ; vi. 366, 368, 380, 416, 418, 444 ; vii. 82, 94, 98, 114, 118, 122, 124, 140, 160, 164, 168, 170, 178, 180, 208, 214, 222, 234, 254, 260, 286, 290, 294, 300, 312, 320, 324, 330, 332, 346, 348, 360, 362, 380, 382, 394, 416, 420, 422, 428, 430, 440, 456, 460, 468, 470, 474 ; viii. 26, 50, 56, 80, 84, 88, 94, 136, 172, 174, 176, 184, 190, 192, 244, 340, 370, 375.
Normannica lingua, ii. 160.
Norregani, vii. 130, 132, 166, 168, 228, 230, 390.
Northamptonia, vii. 88 ; viii. 4, 56, 90, 308, 332, 405.
Northamptounshire, ii. 86, 138.
Northbertus (Coloniensis), vii. 458.
Northfolk (Northfolcia), ii. 12, 86, 102, 124, 138.
Northimbri, Northimbrani, ii. 32, 64, 78, 80, 104, 106, 108, 162 ; v. 214, 264, 342, 392, 420, 434 ; vi. 58, 64, 90, 130, 150, 166, 214, 242, 268, 270, 290, 348, 376, 404, 412, 422, 424, 442, 452, 456, 458 ; vii. 216, 256, 294 ; viii. 302.
Northumbria (Northumberland), ii. 48, 70, 86, 88, 108, 128 ; iii. 14 ; vi. 80, 94, 202, 280, 284, 338, 388, 390, 398, 442, 456 ; vii. 4, 56, 106, 346, 356 ; viii. 393.
Northwallia, vi. 390.
Northwycum, Norwycum (Norwich), ii. 116 ; vii. 86, 392 ; viii. 421.
Nortonia (prioratus), vii. 474.
Norvegia (Norguegia), i. 290, 322 ; ii. 10, 32.
Norwagenses, i. 286, 346 ; v. 224.
Norwallia, ii. 78.
Norwicenses, viii. 376.
Norwicensis episcopus, ii. 188 ; viii. 186.
Norwicum (Norwich), ii. 124 ; viii. 208, 270.
Nothelinus (episc. Lond.), vi. 218, 230.
Nothyngam (Nottingham), ii. 60, 104 ; viii. 84, 130, 326, 385, 393, 400.

Nova Foresta, vii. 410.
Novanus (fluvius), i. 200.
Novatianus (presbyter Romanus), v. 70.
Novum Castrum super Tynam, viii. 330.
Numa Pompilius, iii. 70, 74, 252 ; iv. 198, 270.
Numantini, iv. 130.
Numbers (book of), i. 104 ; vi. 188.
Numentana porta, i. 212.
Numerianus (f. Cari imperatoris), v. 98, 100.
Numidia, i. 156, 162 ; iv. 84, 136, 148.
Numitor, iii. 40, 42, 44.
Nysa (urbs Indiæ), ii. 354 ; iii. 452.

O.

Occa (filius Oscæ), v. 314.
Occefort (urbs Cantiæ), vii. 100.
Ochosias (Ahaziah), iii. 24.
Ochus (Artaxerxes), ii. 262, 270 ; iii. 328, 338, 392.
Oclea (urbs Angliæ), vi. 326.
Octavia (filia Claudii), iv. 370, 372.
Octavianus (Augustus), ii. 20 ; iv. 188, 222, 224, 226, 228, 238, 398 ; v. 236, 336.
Octavius (consul Romanus), iv. 158.
……… (pater Octaviani), iv. 222.
……… (dux Gewysseorum), v. 122.
……… (rex Britonum), v. 200.
Octovianus (*i.q.*, Johannes XII. papa), vi. 454.
Odiham (castrum de), viii. 409.
Odilo (abbas Cluniacensis), vii. 80.
Odilwaldus (filius Oswaldi), vi. 64, 74, 82.
Odo (sanctus), vi. 408, 426, 428, 438, 452, 458 ; vii. 2, 4, 6, 8.
……… (frater regis Franciæ), vii. 124.
……… (Baiocensis episc.), vii. 250, 312, 322, 324.
……… (monachus, postea Urbanus papa), vii. 308.
……… (monachus Cadomensis), viii. 382.
Odoacer, i. 204 ; v. 300, 302.
Œdipus, iii. 240.
Oeta (mons Hispaniæ), ii. 358.
Offa (rex Merciæ), ii. 112, 126 ; vi. 128, 176, 242, 268, 270, 274, 280, 282, 288, 316, 318.
Offediche, vi. 242.
Offord, Osford (episcopus Wycciorum), vi. 140, 164.
Ogyges (rex Atticæ), ii. 300.
Olavus (sanctus), vii. 130, 168, 228.
……… (filius regis Norregani), vii. 230, 390.
Olda (Huldah), i. 112 ; iii. 84.
Oliverus (monachus Malmesburiensis), vii. 222.
……… (regiæ mensæ præpositus), vi. 250.
Olivet (mons), i. 112 ; iii. 124.
Olney (insula Angliæ), vii. 102.
Olofernes (Holophernes), iii. 172.
Olympia, ii. 356.
Olympiads, i. 36 ; iii. 44, 48 ; iv. 252, 270, 276.
Olympias (uxor Philippi), iii. 384, 388, 396, 398, 420.
Olympic games, i. 10 ; ii. 356, 422 ; iii. 312.
Olympus (mons), i. 184 ; iii. 48 ; vi. 64.
Onesicritus (amicus Alexandri), iii. 470.
Onias (pontifex Judæorum), ii. 270 ; iv. 18, 20, 74, 102, 112.
Ophir, i. 84.
Opilius Macrinus, v. 64.
Oppia (virgo), iii. 226.
Orcades insulæ, ii. 36, 78 ; iii. 328 ; iv. 376 ; vii. 230, 392 ; viii. 26.
Orcus (rex Molossorum), ii. 352.
Ordgarus (dux Devoniæ), vi. 472.
Oreb (Horeb), i. 98 ; ii. 332, 336.
Orestes (filius Agamemnonis), ii. 438.
Orgarus (comes Devoniæ), vii. 24.
Origenes, iv. 38, 108 ; v. 48, 54, 56, 70, 84.
Ormesta (liber de), v. 236.
Orosius, i. 22, 166, 310 ; ii. 10, 274, 326, 334, 390 ; iii. 60, 130, 152, 228, 260, 378, 380 ; iv. 24, 54, 56, 60, 64, 94, 128, 136, 138, 152, 182, 192, 258, 394 ; v. 80, 174, 222, 236.

Orpheus (poeta), ii. 374, 376.
Orreye (castrum de), viii. 363, 382.
Orthia (regina Amazonum), ii. 394.
Ortygia, i. 308.
Os Porci (nomen Sergii II. papa), vi. 322.
Osa (Hengisti cognatus), v. 314.
Osbernus (monachus Cantuariensis), vii. 52.
Osbertus (dux Normannicus), vii. 234.
Osbrictus (rex Deiræ), ii. 106; vi. 338.
Osbrithus (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
Osburga (uxor Ethelwolfi), vi. 314.
Osca (filius Hengisti), v. 286, 288, 296, 314.
Oseney (urbs Angliæ), viii. 210, 212.
Ositha (virgo), vi. 318.
Oskwynus (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 124, 140.
Osmundus (Willelmi I. cancellarius, episc. Salisb.), vii. 292, 350, 410.
Osredus (filius Alfridi), vi. 176, 246, 278.
Osricus (filius Elfrici), v. 452; vi. 64, 146, 214.
.... (dux Kenulphi), vi. 272.
Osrikus (rex Danorum), vi. 348.
Ossenham (manerium de), viii. 387.
Ossiriensis, i. 368.
Ostiensis via, v. 74.
.... porta, v. 346.
Ostrida (regina Merciorum), vi. 60, 166.
Oswaldus (sanctus), ii. 132; v. 394, 434, 442, 452, 454, 456, 458, 460; vi. 2, 58, 60, 64, 74, 80, 82, 410, 418; vii. 374, 410, 434.
.... (Dunstani æqualis), vi. 462; vii. 8, 14, 16, 60.
.... (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
Oswulfus (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 244.
Oswy (rex Northumbriæ), ii. 132; vi. 60, 64, 66, 70, 76, 80, 82, 84, 90, 96, 100, 118, 166, 186.
Oswynus (fil. Ethelfridi), v. 394, 434; vi. 64, 70, 110.
Otho (Romanus imperator), iv. 418, 420.
.... I. (imperator Germaniæ), vi. 398, 410, 418, 424, 434, 454.
.... II. (imperator), vii. 30, 44.
Otho—*cont.*
.... III. (imperator), vii. 44, 46, 62, 84.
.... (fil. Othonis III.), vii. 72.
.... IV. (imperator), viii. 162, 164.
Othoniel (frater Caleph), ii. 348.
Otte (filius Hengisti), v. 276.
Ottobonus (legatus), viii. 210, 212, 214, 252, 254.
Ouse (flumen Angliæ), ii. 52, 62, 66; vi. 406.
Ovidius (Naso), i. 188, 238, 268; ii. 210, 310, 336, 356, 358, 362; iii. 60; iv. 66, 228, 316, 406.
Owenus, Owynus (miles), i. 374; viii. 20.
Oxenfortshire, ii. 86.
Oxonia (urbs Angliæ); ii. 48, 118, 138; v. 424; vi. 4, 228, 354, 362, 412, 422; vii. 94, 104, 110, 134, 480, 492, 494, 496; viii. 54, 198, 200, 208, 210, 212, 214, 226, 244, 246, 308, 356, 365, 388, 427, 428.
Oxoniæ episcopus, viii. 320.
Oxoniensis pagus, vii. 176.
Ozias (Uzziah), ii. 264, 266, 268, 270; iii. 4, 30; vii. 158.

P.

Pachynum, i. 312.
Pactolus, i. 150.
Paladour (Septonia), ii. 58.
Palæphatus (scriptor), ii. 388, 438.
Palatinus (mons), i. 210; ii. 388; iii. 52.
Palermo, i. 316.
Palestina, i. 100, 102, 116, 120; ii. 340; v. 66.
Palladius (diaconus Romanus), v. 230.
Pallas (Minerva), i. 176; ii. 296; vii. 474.
.... (gigas, filius Evandri), i. 222; ii. 296, 434; vii. 148.
.... (insula Thraciæ), ii. 296.

Palumbus (presbyter), vii. 202, 204.
Palustris (urbs), iv. 98.
Pambo (abbas), v. 186, 192.
Pamphilus (martyr Christianus), iv. 108.
Pamphylia, i. 54, 150; iii. 410.
Pamphylicum mare, ii. 330.
Panarethon (liber ecclesiasticus), iv. 104.
Pancracius (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Pandectæ, v. 324.
Pandrasus (rex Græcorum), ii. 444.
Pandulphus (papæ legatus), viii. 190, 192.
Pannonia, i. 146, 172, 206, 256, 272; iii. 300; v. 244, 246, 248, 250, 298, 300, 350, 364, 370; viii. 212.
Pannonii, v. 98.
Pantaleon (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Pantheon, i. 214; iv. 468; v. 416.
Paphnucius (abbas Ægyptius), v. 186, 192.
Papia (Pavia), iii. 300; v. 318, 368, 370; vi. 210, 248, 364; vii. 114.
Papias, i. 164, 242; ii. 432; iii. 4.
Papirius (Lucius), iii. 372, 374, 378; iv. 6.
.... (Marcus), iii. 296.
Paradisus, i. 66, 132; ii. 218; iv. 256, 260.
Paris (filius Priami), i. 224; ii. 408, 414; viii. 66, 160.
Parisii (urbs Galliæ), i. 270; v. 376; vi. 58, 154, 292, 384; viii. 8, 12, 114, 204, 238, 356, 373, 378, 383, 410.
Parisiensis episcopus, viii. 204.
Parmenas (diaconus), iv. 346.
Parmenides, iii. 250, 346.
Parnassus (mons), i. 188, 192; ii. 326, 380; iii. 304.
Parthenope, iv. 242.
Parthia, i. 84, 92, 140.
Parthians, i. 86, 88, 136, 140, 270; iii. 394; iv. 186, 188, 190; v. 42.
Parthicus (nomen Severi), v. 42.
Pascentius (fil. Vortigerni), v. 268, 276, 312.
Paschæ observatio, ii. 132; v. 40; vi. 96, 104, 120, 188.
Paschalis I. (papa), vi. 296, 304, 310.
.... II. (papa), vii. 406, 436, 454.
Paschasius (diaconus), v. 310.
Pastor (liber), v. 24.
.... (*i.e.*, Pambo), v. 192.
Paternus (monachus Coloniensis), vii. 204.
Patmos, i. 56, 318; iv. 472.
Patræ, i. 388.
Patres conscripti, iii. 58.
Patricius (Romanus), vi. 172.
.... (sanctus), i. 338, 340, 342, 380; v. 186, 230, 302, 304; vii. 168.
.... (minor), v. 304; vi. 208; viii. 20.
Patrick, St. (purgatory of), i. 362, 370; viii. 20.
Petroclus, ii. 410.
Paul (St.), i. 148, 186; iii. 368; iv. 358, 360, 374, 390, 402, 404, 410, 412; v. 74, 76, 126, 160, 320; vi. 98; viii. 12.
Pauli, S., ecclesia (Londoniensis), vi. 410; vii. 90, 98, 292, 310; viii. 204, 320, 369, 417.
Paulinus (episc. Northimb.), ii. 130, 132; v. 402, 440, 444, 446, 450, 452; vi. 64, 238.
.... (episc. Nolanus), v. 282.
Paulus (sanctus de Cormarico), vi. 292.
.... Diaconus, i. 22, 64, 200, 202, 254, 264; iii. 300; v. 220, 298, 350, 362, 368, 370, 384, 394, 428; vi. 52, 62, 86, 108, 144, 150, 154, 200, 210, 294.
.... (heremita), v. 86, 152.
.... (dux Orcadum), vii. 230.
.... (hæreticus), v. 94.
.... (martyr Christianus), v. 164.
.... (patriarcha Constantinopolitanus), vi. 54, 64.
.... (papa), vi. 244, 246.
Pausanias (Philippi interemptor), iii. 382, 388, 390.
Peccham (Johannes de, Cantuar. archiep.), viii. 262, 280.
Peccum (urbs Angliæ), ii. 22.
Pegasus (equus Bellerophontis), ii. 354, 366.
Pekah (Phacee), iii. 46, 48.
Pelagiani, v. 210, 284, 360.
Pelagius (hæreticus), v. 212.
.... I. (papa), v. 346, 356.
.... II. (papa), v. 380, 388.

Peleus, ii. 406.
Pelias (rex Thessaliæ), ii. 402, 404.
Peligni, iv. 148. 228.
Pelleswortha (urbs Angliæ), vi. 318.
Peloponnesians, ii. 270, 356, 378, 448.
Peloponnesus, ii. 260, 402.
Pelops (filius Tantali), ii. 356, 378.
Pelorum, i. 312.
Pemiltoun (Penultoun), ii. 30.
Penbroc (Pembroke), i. 416; viii. 188, 198.
Penbrok (comes de), viii. 377, 383, 422.
Pencia (mons), vi. 58.
Pendo (rex Merciæ), ii. 104; v. 424, 440, 442, 450; vi. 6, 56, 58, 60, 76, 80, 82, 200, 240, 280.
Pengwern, i. 400; ii. 60.
Pennine Alps, i. 72.
Penta (amnis Angliæ), vi. 66.
Pentapolis, i. 118; ii. 286.
Pentecoste, iv. 346.
Penthesilea (regina Amazonum), ii. 394, 414.
Penultoun, v. 226.
Penwihtistert, ii. 10.
Perciæ comitissa, vii. 460.
Percy (Henricus, Norw. episc.), viii. 369, 418.
.... (dominus de), viii. 393.
Perdiccas (amicus Alexandri magni), iv. 12, 14.
Perdix (nepos Dædali), ii. 382.
Pergamos, iii. 300; v. 24.
Periander, iii. 66.
Perideus, v. 374.
Peridurus (filius Morvidi), iv. 28.
Perifision (liber, *i.e.*, περὶ φύσεων), vi. 330.
Perillus, iii. 152.
Peripatetici, iii. 214, 216.
Perona (urbs Galliæ), vi. 14.
Persepolis (Persipolis), i. 94; iii. 144, 432.
Perseus (rex Mycenarum), ii. 296.
.... (rex Macedoniæ), ii. 270; iv. 104, 106.
.... (filius Danaes), ii. 350, 354, 380.
Persia (Persis), i. 92, 96; iii. 176; iv. 102, 116, 118; v. 104, 172, 436; vi. 16, 22, 62, 194; viii. 44.
Persians, i. 30, 84; ii. 248, 262, 268, 354; iii. 128, 228, 270; v. 174, 176, 380, 420, 422, 438; vi. 16, 40, 252.
Persicus sinus, i. 62; ii. 330.
Persius (poeta Romanus), iv. 360, 406.
Pertinax (imperator), v. 40.
Peryrs, Perreys (Alicia), viii. 385, 426.
Peter (St.), i. 224; ii. 274; iv. 280, 338, 356, 358, 374, 376, 386, 402, 404, 408, 410, 412, 414, 456; v. 74, 76, 106, 126, 128, 138, 160, 238, 240, 248, 320, 410, 428; vi. 98, 100, 212; vii. 114; 280, 438; viii. 48.
Petiva (uxor Claudii), iv. 370.
Petriacus, iv. 210.
Petri sancti ecclesia (Romæ), v. 314; vi. 154, 156, 312, 324, 408; vii. 14, 150, 158.
Petroclus (sanctus), ii. 122.
Petrocus (sanctus), vii. 42.
Petronax (Brixianus), vi. 218.
Petrus Comestor, i. 22, 68, 76, 82, 94, 102, 116, 130, 184; ii. 226, 228, 230, 234, 238, 244, 250, 258, 264, 276, 278, 286, 288, 290, 292, 294, 298, 300, 302, 306, 308, 312, 314, 316, 320, 322, 324, 328, 330, 332, 338, 346, 348, 374, 376, 380, 384, 404, 448; iii. 2, 16, 22, 30, 68, 70, 90, 92, 94, 98, 106, 110, 112, 118, 120, 122, 130, 140, 144, 146, 150, 154, 166, 174, 184, 244, 246, 256, 262, 410, 412, 418, 450; iv. 2, 4, 8, 10, 16, 30, 36, 44, 46, 102, 114, 116, 118, 120, 122, 124, 130, 134, 144, 146, 173, 210, 230, 232, 234, 238, 240, 254, 264, 278, 288, 290, 324, 334, 340, 360, 372, 380; v. 42; viii 42.
.... (rex Hispaniæ), viii. 366, 376, 416, 421.
.... (diaconus S. Gregorii), v. 392.
.... (Cestrensis episc.), vii. 292.
.... (nomen regis Cedwallæ), vi. 156.
.... Damianus, ii. 426; vii. 92.
.... Pisanus, vi. 254.
.... de Pontefracto, viii. 192.
.... Tarentasius (*i.q.* Gregorius X., papa), viii. 260.
.... (Rogeri), viii. 374, 420.

Petrus—*cont.*
.... Leonis, vii. 470.
.... Lumbardus, viii. 12, 162.
Pevenseye (locus Angliæ), vii. 234.
Phaethon, ii. 324, 326.
Phagophania, iv. 336.
Phalanthus, i. 182.
Phalaris, iii. 152.
Phaleg (filius Heber), ii. 242, 248.
Phalesia (urbs Normanniæ), vii. 122, 426.
Pharaoh (rex Ægypti), ii. 304; viii. 130.
.... (Nephos), ii. 314.
.... (Amonophis), ii. 314, 316, 326.
.... (daughter of), iii. 8.
Pharaoh-Nepho, iii. 84, 88.
Pharaones, ii. 260, 264.
Pharnaces (filius Mithridatis), iv. 170, 176, 200.
Pharon, i. 156.
Pharisei (secta Judæorum), iv. 174, 324.
Phase (*i.e.*, Pascha), ii. 338.
Phegeus (astrologus), ii. 298.
Phenius, i. 344.
Phenix (filius Agenoris), i. 128; ii. 340, 342, 348, 350.
Pherecydes, iii. 250.
Phidias, i. 226.
Phidon, iii. 34.
Philænorum aræ, i. 160; ii. 444.
Philip I. (rex Franciæ), i. 284.
Philippa (regina Angliæ), viii. 369, 418, 419.
Philippicus (Justiniani secundi interemptor), vi. 174, 190, 192.
Philippus (pater Alexandri), iii. 330, 336, 338, 362, 364, 382, 384, 386, 388, 393, 396.
.... (medicus Alexandri), iii. 410, 412.
.... (præfectus Gordiani), v. 70, 72, 74, 76, 80, 82.
.... (Philippi præfecti filius), v. 72, 76, 78.
.... (imperator Romanorum XXVIII^us^), ii. 272.
.... (rex Macedoniæ), iv. 68, 70, 74, 86, 90, 104.
.... (Herodes, f. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 290, 384.
.... (apostolus), iv. 338, 388.
Philippus—*cont.*
.... (diaconus), iv. 346.
.... (rector Ægypti), v. 36, 38.
.... I. (rex Franciæ), vii. 438.
.... II. (rex Franciæ), viii. 8, 162.
.... IV. (rex Franciæ), viii. 296.
.... VI. (rex Franciæ), viii. 340, 342, 406.
.... (Germanus regis Navarræ), viii. 357, 409.
.... (dux Burgundiæ), viii. 363.
Philistines, i. 120; ii. 396.
Philosophia, ii. 374.
Phinees (filius Aaronis), vii. 156.
Phison (flumen), i. 68.
Phiten, i. 290.
Phœnicia, i. 100, 124, 128; ii. 342, 350, iv. 74, 342.
Phœnicians, i. 162; ii. 252, 350; iv. 104.
Phocas (Orientis imperator), v. 382, 408, 416, 420.
Phoroneus (rex Argivorun), ii. 298, 304; iii. 252.
Photini, v. 144.
Phrixus (frater Helles), i. 196; ii. 354, 366.
Phrygia, i. 148; ii. 354, 380, 404, 406, 410; iii. 410; iv. 64, 66; v. 112, 160.
Phrygii, ii. 254.
Phrygius Dares, i. 166; ii. 362, 402, 404.
Phthia, ii. 406.
Phul (Pul), ii. 266; iii. 50, 52.
Phutei, i. 160.
Picardia, i. 286, 288, 290; viii. 340.
Picenses, iv. 148.
Pictavensis comes, viii. 34, 58.
Pictavi, ii. 444; vii. 412.
Pictavia, i. 286, 292, 384; ii. 156; v. 160; vi. 198; viii. 26, 60, 174, 184, 357.
Picti, ii. 32, 64, 66, 70, 98, 106, 134, 144, 148, 154, 156; iv. 416; v. 60, 62, 202, 228, 252, 254, 260, 266, 268, 214, 360; vi. 134, 150, 186, 216.
Picus (filius Saturni), ii. 344, 378, 388; iii. 54.
Pigmeus (martyr Christianus), v. 164.
Pila (filia Athus), iv. 318.

Pilatus (Pontius), i. 42 ; iv. 312, 316, 318, 320, 322, 354, 364, 368, 404 ; v. 418, 420.
Pindarus, iii. 226.
Pipe (Jacobus de), viii. 409.
Pipinus (rex Francorum), i. 280 ; ii. 274 ; vi. 154, 164, 166, 192, 196, 200.
.... (secundus), vi. 232, 234, 236, 240, 244, 246, 248, 262.
.... III. (filius Caroli), vi. 280, 298, 304, 322.
Pirithous, ii. 352, 358.
Pisa (urbs Italiæ), viii. 384.
Piscina probatica, iii. 12.
Pisistratus, iii. 126, 226.
Piso, iv. 418.
Pitharda, iii. 364.
Pittacus, iii. 66.
Pius (papa), v. 24.
Placentia (urbs Italiæ), vi. 342.
Placentinus (papa intrusus), vii. 62.
Placidas (*i.q.*, Eustachius), v. 12.
Plato, ii. 182, 280, 374 ; iii. 62, 216, 218, 220, 250, 288, 290, 340–354, 358, 360, 366 ; iv. 200, v. 174.
Platonici, ii. 428 ; iii. 214, 354.
Plautus (fabularum scriptor), ii. 370, 396 ; iv. 86, 172.
Plegmundus (Dorob. archiep.), vi. 390, 402 ; vii. 438.
Plegtingus (filius Elle), v. 294.
Plimmouth (portus Angliæ), viii. 402.
Plinius (Hist. Nat.), i. 20, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 80, 200, 260, 294, 320, 324 ; ii. 6, 8, 14, 176, 178, 186, 188, 190, 192, 194, 200, 214, 422 ; iii. 366 ; iv. 94, 214, 216 ; v. 10.
Plotinus, iii. 354.
Pluto, ii. 82.
Podiensis episcopus, viii. 252.
Poeni, i. 168.
Poenitentia (fratres de), viii. 258.
Polemo (Atheniensis), iii. 356.
Pollux (frater Castoris), ii. 382, 406.
Polonia, vii. 291.
Polycarpus (episc. Ephes.), v. 22.
Polycraticon, i. 24 ; ii. 168 ; iii. 50, 64, 126, 190, 194, 198, 214, 274, 276, 280, 286, 288, 298, 300, 304, 306, 314, 326,
Polycraticon—*cont.*
332, 340, 342, 350, 354, 358, 390, 422, 440 ; iv. 14, 94, 140, 200, 214, 244, 300, 308, 312, 400, 422, 458, 468.
Polydamas, ii. 416.
Polyxena (filia Priami), ii. 412, 414, 416.
Pompeius magnus, i. 102, 296 ; iii. 254 ; iv. 150, 158, 164, 170, 172, 174, 178, 180, 186, 188, 190–204, 230.
Poncianus (papa), v. 68.
Pontem-fractum (Pontefract), vii. 484 ; viii. 192, 312.
Pontica provincia, vii. 216.
Ponticus Sinus, i. 56.
Pontiniacum (Burgundiæ), viii. 208, 214, 232.
Pontinum (comitatus), viii. 318.
Pontius (dux Samnitum), iii. 374, 376, 378.
Pontius (martyr Christianus), v. 72.
Pontus (regio Asiæ Minoris), ii. 392 ; iii. 442 ; iv. 16, 164, 166 ; v. 94 ; vi. 164, 190, 196.
.... Euxinus, i. 146.
.... (insula), iv. 316, 320.
Popa (uxor Rollonis Danici), vi. 380.
Porcestria (Porchester), ii. 54 ; iv. 376.
Porcia (filia Catonis), iv. 228.
Porcius Cato, iv. 150.
Porphyrius (Academicus), iii. 354.
Porrex, iii. 40.
Portesmutha, v. 312 ; vii. 424, 486.
Porth, v. 312.
Portuenses, viii. 254.
Portuensis episcopus, vi. 390.
Porus (rex Indorum), iii. 454.
Potiphar (Putiphar), ii. 304.
Pountif (comitatus de), viii. 369, 417.
Powysia (terra), i. 400 ; ii. 60 ; v. 278.
Prædicatores fratres, viii. 184, 194, 234, 258, 260, 280, 292, 361, 379.
Præmonstrensis ordo, vii. 458 ; viii. 196.
Præneste (urbs Italiæ), iv. 20.
Præstantius, ii. 428.
Praxedis (virgo), v. 30 ; vi. 304.
Praxiteles, i. 226.
Pren (rex Cantuariorum), vi. 282.
Presbyter, Johannes (*i.e.*, Prester John), viii. 176.

Priamus (rex Phrygiæ), i. 394; ii. 406, 410, 412, 416.
Primus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Princeps Walliæ, viii. 358.
Princiana porta, i. 212.
Priscianus, i. 22, 40, 42, 50 ; v. 356; viii. 258.
Priscilla (uxor Aquilæ), vi. 98.
Priscillianus (episcopus Gallorum), v. 198.
Probus (imperator), v. 96.
Procas Silvius, iii. 34, 40.
Prochorus (diaconus), iv. 346.
Proculus (sanctus), viii. 10.
Prometheus (filius Japeti), ii. 310, 312.
Promissionis Terra, vi. 172.
Propontis, i. 56, 146.
Proserpina (filia Cereris), ii. 352, 358.
Prosper (rhetor), v. 214.
Prospero (*i.q.*, Damasus II. papa), vii. 166.
Protesilaus, ii. 410.
Proteus, ii. 82.
Prothasius (sanctus), viii. 304, 330.
Prothus, v. 36, 38, 88.
Proverbs (book of), iii. 8.
Provincia (Provence), i. 286; vi. 328; viii. 208, 358, 359, 381, 382, 391, 412.
Prunium (monasterium), vi. 326.
Prusias (rex Bithyniæ), ii. 188; iv. 92.
Psalterium, v. 58; vi. 32; viii. 12.
Ptolemais (urbs Achon), i. 126; iv. 122; viii. 14, 112.
Ptolomæi, ii. 262, 264.
Ptolomæus (filius Lagi), iv. 16.
.... (Philadelphus), iv. 16, 30, 32, 36, 44, 46.
.... (Euergetes), iv. 16, 46, 50, 130, 256.
.... (Philopator), iv. 16, 48, 50.
.... (rex Ægypti), ii. 262; iii. 344.
.... (qui et Alexander), iv. 148, 150.
.... (rex Macedonum), iii. 300.
.... (dux Hierichuntis), iv. 134.
.... (geographicus), i. 44; vi. 106; vii. 68.
.... (Alexandrinus), v. 26.
Ptolomæus—*cont.*
.... (Epiphanes), iv. 16, 74, 76, 78, 84, 124, 256.
.... (Philometor), iv. 16, 102, 104, 108, 110, 256.
.... (Soter), iv. 16, 18, 118, 138, 150, 256.
.... (Dionysius), iv. 172, 176, 188, 196.
Publius (monachus), v. 172.
.... (Marcus), iv. 110.
Pulkerchirch, vi. 442, 452.
Punica bella, iv. 20, 40, 52, 86, 98, 126, 128.
.... classis, ii. 190.
Punicei, i. 128.
Pusulanus mons, viii. 361.
Puteoli, i. 202.
Putta (Pucta, episc. Roff.), ii. 128; vi. 130, 144.
Pygmalion (frater Elissæ), ii. 434.
Pygmies, i. 80.
Pymbelmere, ii. 28.
Pyrenæi montes, i. 270, 296; iv. 54; v. 292; vi. 248; viii. 26.
Pyrrha (uxor Deucalionis), i. 188; ii. 326.
Pyrrhus (rex Epirotarum), ii. 188, 192; iv. 18, 20, 22, 24, 26.
.... (Ægyptiacus), ii. 438.
Pythagoras (philosophus), ii. 228; iii. 188–202, 206, 208, 212, 218; v. 174; vii. 390.
Pythagorici, iii. 214, 342; vii. 66.
Pythias, iii. 320.

Q.

Quadi, v. 32.
Quadratus (scriptor Christianus), v. 14.
Quadriga (Bœotiæ), iii. 390.
Quadripartitum (liber), v. 26.
Quatuor coronati (martyres), v. 110.
Quendrida (filia Kenulphi), vi. 280, 304.

Quichelinus (rex Westsaxonum), v. 424; vi. 54.
Quinci (Robertus, comes Wyntoniæ), viii. 208.
Quinta Editio (versio Vet. Test.), iv. 36.
Quintilianus, i. 22; ii. 200; iv. 400.
.... (frater Claudii), v. 92.
Quintus Curtius, iii. 398.
Quiriacus (qui et Judas), v. 146.
Quirinalis collis, iii. 114.
Quirinus, i. 216; iii. 62.
Quirites, iii. 62.

R.

Rabanus Maurus, i. 174.
.... (monachus Meldensis), vi. 310.
Raby (magister Judæorum), viii. 90.
Rachel (uxor Jacobi), ii. 302.
Radagaisus (dux Gothorum), v. 216.
Radegunda (sancta), i. 278.
Radulphus, Ranulphus (comes Est-Angliæ), vii. 290, 292.
.... de Schroseburia, viii. 364.
.... de Dizeto, viii. 274.
.... (Cicestrensis episc.), vii. 386.
.... (Roffens. episc.), vii. 448, 452, 464.
.... de Feugers, viii. 176.
Radyng (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48, 54; vi. 346, 348; vii. 476, 492; viii. 40, 60.
Ragau (Reu, filius Phaleg), ii. 242.
Ragnensis episcopus, viii. 180.
Raguell (*e.q.*, Jethro), ii. 324.
Rakesburgh (Roxburgh), viii. 330.
Rama, iii. 20.
Ramayses, i. 174.
Ramburgensis episcopus, vii. 132.
Ramesbury (urbs Angliæ), ii. 122.
Ramesey (urbs Angliæ), vi. 464; vii. 82, 100, 166, 308, 392.
Ramesse (Rameses Ægypti), vi. 188.
Ranfredus, vi. 198.
Ranulphus (Coloniensis episc.), viii. 42.
.... (capellanus Willelmi I.), vii. 382, 418, 422.
.... (de Meschines, comes Cestrens.), vii. 464, 470.
.... (de Gervons, comes Cestriæ), vii. 470, 486; viii. 2, 20.
.... III. (comes Cestriæ), viii. 64, 74, 176, 198, 202, 206.
Ravenna, iv. 456; v. 116, 286, 302, 308, 318, 322, 372, 374; vi. 236, 394, 416; vii. 72.
Ravennesburgh, iv. 458.
Raymundus (frater), viii. 202.
Raynald (Walterus), viii. 304.
Raynaldus (filius Gurmundi), vi. 442.
Rea, iii. 40.
Rebecca (uxor Isaaci), ii. 294, 296.
Rechabitæ, iii. 90, 102.
Red Sea, i. 60, 62, 70, 92, 130; ii. 276, 324, 330; v. 2.
Redwaldus (rex Orientalium Anglorum), v. 432, 448.
Reed (Willelm. episc. Cicestr.), viii. 369, 417.
Rees (rex Walliæ), vii. 354.
Reginaldus (prior Salopiæ), vii. 354.
.... (episc. Wygorn.), viii. 360.
Reglis, i. 374.
Regulus (monachus), i. 392.
........., Marius (consul Romanus), iv. 40, 42, 44.
Regusar (rex Babyloniæ), ii. 266; iii. 120.
Remensis diocesis, vi. 324; vii. 304, 308.
.... episcopus, vii. 72.
Remesbury, vii. 190.
Remi (urbs Franciæ), vii. 448, 470; viii. 2.
Remigius (Rhemensis episc.), i. 276; ii. 130, 292; iii. 124; v. 290, 310, 312.
.... (Dorsetrensis episc.), vii. 272, 350.
Remus, i. 210; iii. 42, 52, 56.
Reptacestre, ii. 10.
Repyndoun, vi. 126, 166, 178, 242, 320, 324, 364, 366.
Resus (princeps Walliæ), viii. 158, 160.

Reuben (filius Jacobi), ii. 300.
Reuda, i. 384; ii. 148, 150.
Reymundus (comes sancti Egidii), vii. 346.
Rezin (rex Syriæ), i. 102.
Rhadamanthus (filius Europæ), ii. 340.
Rhætica, ii. 428; vi. 302.
Rhegium, i. 312.
Rhenus (fluvius), i. 198, 270; iv. 182; v. 256; vi. 254, 294; viii. 382.
Rhodanus (flumen), i. 198, 270; iv. 138, 366; vi. 294.
Rhodus (insula), iii. 420; iv. 422; viii. 364, 415.
Riblah (Reblata), iii. 96, 100.
Ricardus I. (rex Angliæ), ii. 142; v. 336; viii. 14, 32, 50, 58, 60, 76, 78, 82, 92, 100, 106, 108–142, 164, 166, 168, 170, 172.
.... (comes Arundeliæ), viii. 407.
.... de Bordeux (f. Edwardi principis Walliæ, postea rex Angliæ), viii. 366, 390, 392, 393, 394, 398.
.... (dux Cornubiæ), viii. 176, 188, 238, 248, 290.
.... (Pictaviensis), viii. 74, 76, 78.
.... (de Wethirsheved), viii. 204, 208.
.... (Dovoriensis prior), viii. 56, 66.
.... (de Clara, comes Gloverniæ), viii. 244, 246.
.... (fil. nothus Henrici I.), vii. 460.
.... (de sancto Victore), viii. 10.
.... (dux Normanniæ), vi. 444, 446, 448, 456; vii. 60, 64, 84.
.... II. (dux Normanniæ), vii. 64, 94, 118, 124.
.... III. (filius Ricardi II.), vii. 64, 118.
.... (comes Cestrens.), vii. 432, 460, 462, 464.
.... (abbas Cestriæ), vii. 360.
Richemundia, viii. 76, 316.
Richulphus (Dorob. archiep.), vi. 274.
Ricoldus (dux Frisonum), vi. 226.
Riculphus (episc. Maguntiæ), vi. 296.
Rigbertus, v. 450.
Rikenildstrete, ii. 46.
Rinallo (Rivallo), iii. 40.
Ripæi montes, i. 170.
Ripensis ecclesia (Ripon), ii. 134; vi. 96, 136, 456; vii. 4.
Rippel (flumen *Ribble*), ii. 138.
Risensis (archiepiscopatus), vii. 306.
Robinus (nomen Roberti Courthose), vii. 422.
Robert (bishop of Hereford), i. 38.
Robertus Gemmeticus, vii. 162, 164.
.... (comes montis Desiderii), vi. 432.
.... (fil. Ricardi, ducis Normanniæ), vii. 64, 118, 120, 122, 124, 126, 132.
.... (archiepisc. Rothomag.), vii. 64.
.... (fil. Hugonis Capet), vii. 72, 80, 82, 130.
.... (episc. Lond.), vii. 166, 172, 180, 258.
.... (de Wynchelsee), viii. 304.
.... de Ferrariis, viii. 252.
.... (Hereford. episc.), vii. 268, 270, 350, 362.
.... (dux Apuliæ), vii. 290.
.... (episc. Conventriæ), vii. 292, 302.
.... Courthose (f. Willelmi I.), vii. 294, 312, 314, 320, 322, 326, 328, 346, 348, 356, 380, 416, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430, 464, 474.
.... (comes Flandrensis), vii. 302.
.... Bloet, vii. 350, 352.
.... de Belismo, vii. 428.
.... (episc. Lincoln.), vii. 476.
.... (comes Gloverniæ), vii. 486, 494.
Roboas (Rehoboam), iii. 16.
Rochel (urbs Franciæ), viii. 377, 378, 422, 423.
Rodericus (rex Pictorum), ii. 70, 144; iv. 416.
Roffa (urbs Angliæ), vi. 238, 382; vii. 324.
Roffensis episcopus, ii. 116, 128, 136; v. 440; vi. 210, 216; vii. 50, 342, 344, 448.
Rogel (quercus), iii. 76.
Rogerus (comes Herefordiæ), vii. 290, 312.
.... (de monte Gomerico), vii. 322, 324, 352, 428.
.... de Hovedene, viii. 274, 276.

Rogerus—*cont,*
.... (dux Siciliæ), vii. 470.
.... (Salisbur. episc.), vii. 484.
.... (de Mortuo mari), viii. 250, 316, 318, 326.
Rokebur (castellum), viii. 86.
Rolandus (comes palatii), vi. 250; vii. 242.
Rollo (Danicus), vi. 366, 368, 370, 380, 386, 416, 444; vii. 126.
Roma (urbs), i. 18, 164, 206; ii. 424; iii. 52, 56, 224, 358; iv. 172, 204, 238, 244, 248, 278, 280, 296, 360, 374, 402, 410, 422; v. 76, 116, 218, 280, 302, 320, 380, 382; vi. 54, 78, 98, 110, 128, 136, 170, 184, 196, 200, 220, 222, 232, 256, 266, 310, 320, 324, 326, 384, 390; vii. 14, 30, 282, 304, 396, 454, 496.
Romani, i. 30, 36; ii. 76, 96, 248, 272, 312; iii. 56, 60, 114, 226, 250, 306, 338, 374; iv. 40, 88, 106, 128, 138, 150, 158, 172, 204, 238, 318, 366; v. 60, 302, 336; vi. 192, 312, 394, 410.
Romania, i. 174.
Romanus (Roffensis episcopus), v. 440, 450.
.... (sanctus), vi. 144.
.... (papa), vi. 394.
Romescot, vi. 212.
Romulus, i. 208; ii. 272, 282, 372, 400; iii. 42, 52, 56; iv. 278; vii. 16.
.... Silvius, iii. 28.
Romylda (uxor Gysulphi), v. 430.
Rosamunda (filia regis Geppidorum), v. 370, 372, 374.
.... (pellex Henrici II.), viii. 52, 54, 58.
Rothelan (urbs Walliæ), vii. 214.
Rotheric, i. 350.
Rothomagensis episcopus, viii. 128, 338.
Rothomagus, i. 290; v. 294, 384, 460; vi. 140, 368, 370, 386, 444, 448; vii. 126, 310, 315, 426; viii. 104, 168, 172.
Roucestre (*i.e.*, Rochester), v. 410.
Roucestrense castellum, viii. 194.
Rouncevall (montes Hispaniæ), viii. 392.
Roxana (uxor Alexandri), iv. 12.
Ruanus, i. 340.
Ruben, iv. 352, 354.
Rucofan (urbs Angliæ), vi. 412.
Rudibras (Rudhudibras, rex Britonum), ii. 56; iii. 22.
Ruffensis (primarius Cantiæ), v. 410.
Rufus, Will. (rex Angliæ), i. 384; ii. 124; vi. 276; vii. 296, 300, 312, 314, 318, 320, 344, 346, 348, 350, 352, 354, 380, 382, 388, 394, 410, 414, 420, 424, 442, 444; viii. 276.
.... (sanctus), viii. 340.
Rugi, i. 204.
Runcorna (urbs Angliæ), vi. 412.
Rusicada, i. 162.
Ruth (Moabitis), i. 10; ii. 440.
Ruthelan (castrum de), i. 422; viii. 40, 214, 262.
Rutheragus, i. 342.
Rutupi portus, ii. 10.
Rye (villa Angliæ), viii. 394.
Rypun (*i.e.*, Ripon), vi. 186.
Ryvallis (Angliæ), vii. 400.

S.

Saba, i. 98; ii. 322.
Sabæ regina, iii. 12.
Sabbatum, iv. 34, 116, 262, 264; vi. 20.
Sabbertus (rex Estsaxoniæ), ii. 100; v. 426.
Sabelliani, v. 144.
Sabinensis episcopus, viii. 252.
Sabini, iii. 60; iv. 150, 456.
Sabinus, iv. 420, 446.
Sabrina (Severn), ii. 32, 34, 46, 48, 50, 102, 110; iii. 302; vi. 392, 412; vii. 102.
Sabrinum mare, ii. 60, 74; v. 338; vi. 414; vii. 170.
Saducæi, iv. 324, 326.
Sagiensis episcopus, viii. 34.
Saguntum (civitas Hispaniæ), iv. 52.
Saka, ii. 94.

Saladinus (dux Turcorum), vi. 42, 44; viii. 108, 110, 116, 120.
Salamis, ii. 406.
Salamon (rex Hungariæ), vii. 108.
Salaria (porta), i. 212.
Salathiel, iii. 92, 148, 178.
Sale (filius Caynan), ii. 240, 242.
Salem, i. 106, 108; ii. 288.
Sales, Sarisburiensis episcopus, ii. 136; vii. 292, 410, 412, 436, 452; viii. 120, 124.
Salii, iii. 72.
Salina, i. 286.
Salisbury (urbs Angliæ), vii. 192, 292, 350; viii. 208, 332.
Sallust, i. 68, 312; ii. 256; iv. 96, 150, 180, 220, 228.
Salmon (Judæus quidam), viii. 246.
Salomon (rex), i. 106, 110, 112; ii. 20, 264, 418; iii. 2, 6, 10, 184; iv. 424; vi. 44; vii. 22; viii. 160, 393.
Salomonis templum, ii. 380; iii. 8, 12.
Salome (mater Berenices), iv. 234, 236.
.... (maritus S. Annæ), iv. 248.
.... (*i.q.*, Maria, uxor Zebedei), iv. 248.
Salopia, i. 400, 430; ii. 34, 50, 60, 102, 138; vii. 296, 322, 352, 354, 360, 392, 428, 446, 486; viii. 266, 320.
Salopshire, ii. 86, 138.
Salvatoris sancti castrum, viii. 382, 403, 425.
Samaria, i. 122; iii. 16, 26, 68; iv. 116, 138, 236, 340.
Samaritani, ii. 240, 314; iii. 70, 150, 422; iv. 410; v. 46.
Samnites, iii. 372, 374; iv. 6, 152.
Samnium, iv. 8, 26.
Samos, i. 308; ii. 16, 398; iv. 422.
Sampson (judex Israel), ii. 292, 360, 438; 440; viii. 160.
.... (archiepiscopus), ii. 112.
Samuel, i. 180; ii. 418, 446, 458.
Sancti Spiritus (villa), viii. 371, 381, 412.
Sandicum (Sandwich), ii. 50; vii. 86, 98, 166; viii. 130, 410.
Sanfordia (urbs), v. 264.
Sangar (Shamgar), ii. 352.
Sapientia (martyris nomen), v. 20.
Sapor (rex Persarum), v. 86, 158, 178.
Sara (abbatissa), v. 194.
Sarai (uxor Abrahæ), i. 126; ii. 286, 292, 294.
Saraballa, iii. 412.
Saraceni, i. 32, 126, 128, 280, 300; ii. 290; v. 438; vi. 14, 20, 24, 34, 42, 54, 90, 152, 192, 198, 210, 216, 322, 324, 352, 416, 426; vii. 68, 126, 206, 220; viii. 64, 68, 70, 72, 74, 108, 190, 362, 364, 386.
Sardanapallus, ii. 172, 264, 266, 284; iii. 32, 34, 52; vi. 214.
Sardes, iv. 68.
Sardinia, i. 304; iv. 68; v. 68; vi. 210.
Sardis (urbs Asiæ), iii. 410.
Saresburiensis comes, viii. 360, 396.
Saresbury (Salisbury), ii. 122; viii. 58, 180, 226.
Sargon, ii. 266; iii. 50, 52.
Sarmatæ, i. 172, 176; iv. 316; v. 2, 30, 32, 180, 186.
Sarpedon (filius Europæ), ii. 340.
Sarug (filius Reu), ii. 242, 244, 258, 264, 274.
Sarum, ii. 22, 116; v. 312; viii. 412.
Satan, vii. 54.
Saturnia, i. 198; ii. 344.
Saturninus, i. 42, 308.
Saturnus, i. 208; ii. 186, 342, 344, 378, 396; iii. 54, 74.
Saul (rex Israel), i. 32; ii. 418, 446, 450.
Savinianus (papa), v. 412, 416.
Savoye (hospitium ducis Lancastriæ), viii. 389, 414.
Saxini (Saccini), viii. 258.
Saxonia, i. 254, 258; ii. 156; vi. 418; vii. 112, 470; viii. 28.
Saxonica lingua, ii. 160.
Saxons, i. 28, 256; ii. 4, 98, 110, 148, 154, 156; v. 60, 180, 258, 260, 262, 264, 266, 268, 270, 274, 284, 286, 298, 338, 374; vi. 198, 248, 290, 326; viii. 64.
Saxonum schola, vi. 382; vii. 130.
Scandia, i. 324.
Scandinavia, i. 204.
Scardesburgh (Angliæ), viii. 302, 304.

Scarioth (insula), iv. 352.
Scaurus (præses Syriæ), iii. 442 ; iv. 178.
Scenopegia (festum), iv. 452.
Schakel (armiger), viii. 397, 398.
Schepheye (Johannes), viii. 379.
Schirburn ; *see* Shireburne.
Scholastica (soror S. Benedicti), vi. 114.
Sciopodæ, ii. 202.
Scipio, i. 214, 300 ; ii. 374 ; iv. 116, 200 ; v. 22.
.... P. Cornelius (trib. Romanus), iv. 54, 56, 70, 72, 84, 86, 90, 96, 98.
.... Nasica, iv. 66, 90, 98, 126, 128, 130.
Scipiones, iv. 68, 70.
Sclavi, iv. 416 ; v. 30 ; vi. 248, 336.
Sclavia, i. 172.
Scopas (dux Ægyptiorum), iv. 74.
Scoringa, i. 201.
Scot, ii. 96.
Scoti, ii. 72, 98, 108, 148, 156, 164, 172 ; v. 224, 228, 230, 266, 408, 454 ; vi. 150, 184, 208, 216, 252, 398, 422, 424, 430, 432, 436, 452, 466 ; vii. 82, 204, 252, 362, 430.
Scotia, i. 382 ; ii. 12, 30, 88, 132 ; iv. 416, 436 ; vi. 148, 424, 430 ; vii. 184, 252, 256, 284, 394, 482 ; viii. 59, 54, 272, 304, 316, 404.
Scribonia (uxor Augusti), iv. 296.
Scribonii, i. 264.
Scrop (dominus Ricardus), viii. 402.
Scylla, i. 64, 314 ; ii. 40, 368, 438.
Scythia, i. 60, 134 ; ii. 144, 146, 326 ; iii. 442 ; iv. 416 ; v. 60.
Scythians, i. 86, 140 ; ii. 258, 390 ; iii. 166, 386 ; iv. 166, 170, 292 ; v. 2, 198.
Scythopolis, i. 108.
Sebar, iii. 144.
Sebaste (Samaria), i. 122 ; iii. 26 ; iv. 138, 236, 340.
Sebastianus (sanctus), i. 216 ; v. 110 ; vi. 310.
Sebertus (rex Orientalium Anglorum), v. 410.
Secundus (philosophus), v. 16.
Sedechias (Judæus), vi. 380.
Sedeneya (urbs Angliæ), ii. 128.
Segandius, i. 342.
Segnius, iii. 266.
Segor (*i.e.*, Zoar), ii. 292.
Selandia, i. 254, 262 ; viii. 334.
Seleseye (urbs Australium Saxonum), vi. 138.
Selesiensis episcopus, ii. 116 ; vii. 292.
Seleucia, i. 150 ; iv. 20 ; v. 12.
.... (Isauriæ), v. 160.
Seleucus (filius Galerici), iv. 46.
........., i. 88, 150.
.... (historicus), iii. 274.
.... Nicanor, iv. 16, 18, 20, 26, 84, 90.
.... (qui et Soter), iv. 102, 104, 108, 120.
Selius (mons) ; *see* Celius.
Sella (Zillah, uxor Lamech), ii. 226.
Sellum (Shallum), iii. 44, 84.
Selwode (locus Angliæ), vi. 376.
Selysei (Seleyse), ii. 118.
Semei (Shimei), iii. 8.
Semele, i. 182 ; ii. 334, 348, 354.
Semiramis, i. 94 ; ii. 250, 282, 286.
Sempronius, iv. 56.
Seneca, i. 6 ; ii. 190 ; iii. 194, 282, 286, 306, 310, 314, 348, 398 ; iv. 200, 248, 302, 360, 398, 400 ; vii. 4.
Sennacherib, ii. 266 ; iii. 50, 52, 68.
Sennar (Shinar), i. 96 ; ii. 248.
Sennen (martyr Christianus), v. 84.
Senonensis episcopus, vi. 350.
Senones, iii. 294, 300.
Sentinus, ii. 280.
Sephora (Zipporah), ii. 324.
Septonia (Shaftesbury), ii. 54, 58 ; iii. 24 ; vi. 382 ; vii. 36, 138.
Septuaginta (versio Græca), ii. 220, 222, 236, 240, 242, 244, 246, 418, 440 ; iv. 34 ; v. 20 ; vi. 220.
Sepulchre (the holy), i. 110.
Sequana (flumen), i. 270 ; vi. 324, 384. viii. 340.
Serapis, ii. 306, 308.
Seraptis (mons), v. 126 ; vi. 232.
Sergius I. (papa), vi. 154, 156, 158, 164, 170, 180, 222, 312.
.... II. (papa), vi. 322, 324, 328.
.... III. (papa), vii. 88, 92.

Sergius—*cont.*
.... IV. (papa), vi. 406, 416 ; viii. 44.
.... (monachus, Mahometi socius), vi. 20.
.... (Antiochiæ archidiaconus), vi. 20.
.... (patriarcha Constantinopolitanus), vi. 14, 20, 54.
Sertorius (socius Marii), iv. 158, 164.
Servius (in Virgilium), ii. 146.
.... Tullius, iii. 86, 114, 156.
Seth (filius Adam), ii. 220, 224, 230.
Severi vallum, ii. 66.
Severiana provincia, ii. 84.
Severinus (papa), vi. 14.
Severus (imperator), ii. 96 ; iv. 38 ; v. 42, 44, 58, 226.
.... (Cæsar), v. 104, 114, 116.
.... (sancti Lupi discipulus), v. 286.
Sewulfus (negotiator), vii. 378.
Sexburga (filia Anne), vi. 52, 122, 140, 286.
Sextus Tarquinius, iii. 158, 160.
Sexwolfus (abbas Medehamstede), ii. 126, 128; vi. 122, 174.
.... (rex Merciorum), vi. 132, 144.
Shaftesbury, vi. 382, 384; vii. 36.
Shalmaneser, ii. 266 ; iii. 50, 52, 68.
Shamir ; *see* Thamir.
Sheauwyngh, ii. 94.
Shem (Sem), i. 94, 106 ; ii. 232, 240, 248, 252, 288.
Shepey (insula), vi. 312 ; vii. 100 ; viii. 360.
Shireburne, ii. 120, 122; vi. 174, 330, 402 ; vii. 86, 394, 484.
Shireburnensis episcopus, ii. 116 ; vi. 178 ; vii. 180, 182, 192, 292.
Shrobbesbury (Shrewsbury), ii. 60 ; vii. 86.
Sibylla, i. 266, 308 ; ii. 398, 400, 402 ; iii. 74.
Sibyllæ decem, ii. 398.
Sibyllini libri, iii. 378.
.... versus, iv. 298.
Sicambri, i. 272, 274, 286.
Sicania, i. 312.
Sicarii, iv. 390.
Sichem (Shechem), i. 103, 122 ; ii. 286, 288, 314, 330, 388.
Sicilia, i. 54, 64, 312 ; ii. 396, 432 ; iii. 346 ; iv. 40, 56, 70, 94, 138 ; v. 220, 320, 322, 344 ; vi. 54, 110, 190, 312 ; vii. 80, 470 ; viii. 28, 76, 104, 106, 122, 124, 238, 252, 368.
Sicillius (rex Britanniæ), iii. 380.
Siculi, i. 208, 368 ; viii. 40.
Sicyonia, i. 186 ; ii. 334.
Sicyonii, ii. 258, 260, 270, 334, 354, 444.
Sidon, i. 128, 162 ; ii. 252, 340; vi. 214.
Sidonians, iii. 414.
Sigebertus (rex Estanglorum), i. 278 ; v. 442 ; vi. 6, 66, 68.
.... (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 230, 240, 272.
Sigefridus (episc. Magont.), vii. 284.
Sigeswold (locus Angliæ), vi. 240.
Sihthiricus (dux Northimbrorum), vi. 398.
Sihtricus (rex Hiberniæ), vi. 436.
Silcestria (Silchester), ii. 54.
Siloa (fons), iii. 76.
Silva Derorum, vi. 204.
Silverius (papa), v. 340, 342.
Silvester I. (papa), v. 118, 124, 126, 128, 132, 134, 136, 140, 146.
.... II. (papa), vii. 62, 66.
.... (papa subrogatus), vii. 130.
Silvii (reges Latinorum), ii. 438.
Silvius (rex Cambriæ), iii. 40.
.... Postumus (rex Latinorum), ii. 142, 438, 440, 442.
Simon justus (pontifex Judæorum), iv. 18, 20, 26, 74, 102, 112.
.... Magus, ii. 426 ; iv. 410.
.... (filius Mattathiæ), iv. 116, 126, 132, 134.
.... (Chananeus), iv. 246.
Simonides, iii. 82, 226.
Simplicius Severus, v. 210.
.... (papa), v. 288, 296.
Sinon, i. 176.
Sinope (filia Marcepiæ), ii. 392.
Siracus, i. 348.
Sirenes, ii. 368, 438.
Siricius (Cantuar. archiep.), vii. 54.
.... (papa) v. 198, 212.
Sisinnius (papa), vi. 176.
Sithricus (Danicus), vi. 424.

Siwardus (comes Northimbrorum), vii. 176, 184, 186, 190, 240.
.... (rex Gorgoniæ), viii. 364, 415.
Sixtus I. (papa), v. 10, 18, 78, 80.
.... II. (papa), v. 86, 88.
.... III. (papa), v. 236, 238.
Slanius, i. 342.
Smerdis (frater Cambysis), iii. 174.
.... (pseudo-), iii. 176.
Smyrna, i. 150 ; ii. 196.
Snotingham (Nottingham), ii. 62 ; vi. 338, 420, 450 ; vii. 254, 446.
Snowdon, i. 418 ; ii. 38.
Socrates (philosophus), iii. 64, 218, 242, 274–290, 340, 342, 360.
.... (orator), iii. 274.
.... (historicus), iii. 274.
Sodom, i. 116 ; ii. 292 ; iii. 4.
Sodomitæ, iv. 278 ; vii. 432.
Sogdianus, ii. 268 ; iii. 264.
Soisy (urbs Franciæ), viii. 232.
Soka, ii. 94.
Sokne, ii. 94.
Soldanus (Babyloniæ), vi. 312 ; viii. 364.
Solima, i. 106.
Solinago, viii. 140.
Solinus, i. 22, 62, 210, 324, 330, 332, 336, 350 ; ii. 6, 10, 14, 22.
Solon, ii. 400, 450 ; iii. 66, 96, 98, 126, 250, 252.
Somer, i. 122.
Somerseta, ii. 44, 84, 122, 138 ; v. 330.
Somersetensis pagus, ii. 120 ; vi. 372 ; viii. 397.
Somersetenses, vi. 376.
Somertona (villa Anglica), vi. 200.
Sophia (mosque of St.), i. 180.
.... Augusta, v. 364.
Sophistæ, iii. 212.
Sophocles (poeta), iii. 240.
Sophonias (Zephaniah), iii. 84, 98.
Sora (flumen), ii. 62 ; iii. 28.
Sosthenes (dux Macedonicus), iii. 304.
Soter (papa), v. 32, 34.
Southamptoun (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46 ; vii. 42, 98.
Southampshire, ii. 120.
Southereie, ii. 84, 100, 120, 136 ; vi. 124, 326, 422 ; vii. 176.
Southfolk, ii. 86, 100, 102, 124, 138.
South Saxonia, ii. 100, 102, 116 ; vii. 318.
Southsex, ii. 84, 136 ; v. 296, 312 ; vii. 86 ; viii. 248.
Southwallia, ii. 74 ; viii. 186.
Spaldyng (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 124 ; vii. 438.
Spartacus, iii. 140, 142.
Spartani (Spartiates), ii. 270 ; iii. 234 236 ; iv. 126, 132.
Spartania, i. 180.
Spartaria, i. 300.
Spartarius, vi. 64.
Spes (martyris nomen), v. 20.
Speusippus (Platonis amicus), iii. 348, 354.
Spira (urbs Alemanniæ), vii. 466.
Staffordiæ comes, viii. 382.
Staffordshire (Staffordia), ii. 86, 138 ; vi. 412, 450.
Stagira (urbs), iii. 362.
Stalage, ii. 96.
Stamfort (urbs Angliæ), viii. 90.
Stanhenge (Stonehenge), ii. 22 ; v. 312.
Stephanus (sanctus), i. 214 ; iv. 346, 356 ; v. 222, 358 ; vii. 382, 478.
.... (rex Angliæ), i. 372 ; vii. 254, 478, 480, 482, 486, 488, 492 ; viii. 4, 20, 22, 276.
.... Hostiensis, viii. 407.
.... Cantuariensis, vi. 14 ; viii. 82.
.... de Langton, viii. 186, 188, 192, 200, 204.
.... I. (papa), i. 282 ; v. 80, 86.
.... II. (papa), vi. 240, 262.
.... III. (papa), vi. 244.
.... IV. (papa), vi. 266, 304.
.... V. (papa), vi. 384.
.... VI. (papa), vi. 392, 394.
.... VII. (papa), vi. 428.
.... IX. (papa), vii. 198.
.... (procurator Andegaviæ), viii. 132, 134, 136.
Steynesfortbrugge, vii. 228, 230.
Sthenelus (rex Argivorum), ii. 334.
Stigandus (archiep. Cant.), ii. 118 ; vii. 136, 180, 212, 224, 240, 250, 258.

Stoici, iii. 214; iv. 202.
Strabo (miles), ii. 190.
Strabus (glossator), ii. 378; vi. 312.
Strato (Tyrius), iii. 414, 416, 418.
Strenischale (*i.e.*, Whitby), vi. 82, 96, 318.
Stretford (Stratford), ii. 46; viii. 254.
Strettoun, ii. 46.
Strigulense castrum, ii. 34.
Stryvelyn (Stirling), viii. 304.
Stuffe (nepos Cerdici), v. 316.
Suavi, vii. 108.
Sucat (nomen S. Patricii), v. 186.
Sudburi (Symon, episc. Lond.), viii. 361, 381, 411, 424.
Suetonius, i. 22; iv. 190, 214, 298, 394.
Suevi, i. 286; iv. 182; vi. 252.
Suevia, i. 254, 258.
Sulla, iv. 150, 154, 156, 160, 162, 164, 170, 172.
.... (Cicerone defensus), iv. 140.
Sulwach (flumen Angliæ), ii. 69.
Susa, iii. 270.
Susak (Shishak, rex Ægypti), iii. 18.
Susanna, iii. 120.
Swala (flumen Angliæ), v. 408, 446.
Swanus (filius Godwini), vii. 172, 176, 178, 180, 192.
.... I. (rex Danorum), vii. 84, 86, 92, 96, 132, 168, 170, 254.
.... II. (rex Danorum), vii. 254.
Swina (urbs Flandriæ), viii. 128.
Swynesheved (urbs Angliæ), viii. 196.
Swythinus (sanctus), vi. 310, 314, 334; vii. 164.
Sydeneya (urbs Angliæ), vi. 144.
Symeon (sanctus), vi. 258.
Symmachus (papa), v. 308, 410, 314.
.... (scripturarum translator), iv. 36, 38; v. 46, 54.
.... (patricius), v. 318.
Symon (filius Cleophæ), v. 8.
.... (leprosus), iv. 460.
.... (dux Judæorum), iv. 438, 442.
.... (f. Roberti, episc. Lincoln.), vii. 476.
.... Hamptunensis, vii. 488.
Symon—*cont.*
.... (de Monte forti), viii. 188, 244, 250.
.... Islep, viii. 356, 365, 366, 415.
.... Langham, viii. 365, 368, 393, 402, 411, 415, 417.
Syna (Sinai), i. 98, 104; iii. 110.
Syon (mons), i. 108, 110; iii. 4; iv. 114.
Syphax (rex Numidiæ), iv. 84.
Syracusans, iii. 324, 346.
Syracuse, iii. 68, 338; iv. 18; vi. 54.
Syrak (pater Jesu), iv. 104.
Syri, iv. 80, 176.
Syria, i. 100, 102, 124, 130; ii. 232, 340; iii. 18, 100, 110, 412; iv. 16, 18, 20, 46, 50, 74, 80, 84, 88, 102, 132, 148, 170, 178, 186, 358, 372; v. 14; vi. 24, 90; vii. 220; viii. 72, 106.
Syringa (uxor Cadmi), ii. 376.
Syrmium (urbs), v. 98.
Syrtes, i. 160.

T.

Tacitus (imperator), v. 94.
Tadwynus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vi. 216, 218.
Taillage, ii. 96.
Tamesis, Thamisia (flumen), ii. 46, 48, 54, 84, 100, 102, 104, 118, 120, 138, 444; iii. 302; iv. 184; v. 410; vi. 4, 66, 406, 458; vii. 94, 100, 110, 134, 138, 192, 410, 448, 496; viii. 10, 390, 404.
Tanais (flumen), i. 44, 48, 52, 56, 170, 256; ii. 258; iii. 442.
Tangustela (Morvidi mater), iv. 26.
Tantalus (rex Atheniensium), ii. 170, 354.
Tarentini, iv. 20, 24.
Tarentum, i. 182; iv. 20, 24, 48, 72, 202 vi. 108.
Tarpeia, iii. 60.
Tarpeius (mons), iii. 158.

Tarquinius Priscus, ii. 400; iii. 84, 86, 114.
.... Superbus, ii. 272; iii. 54, 114, 156, 158, 186.
Tarraconensis, i. 300.
Tarsus (urbs Ciliciæ), iii. 410; iv. 282; v. 94; vi. 74, 116.
Tartari, viii. 176, 212, 256, 415.
Tartarorum rex, viii. 364, 415.
Tarvenense territorium, vi. 52.
Tatius (rex Sabinorum), iii. 60.
Taurus (mons), i. 94, 104, 140, 142; ii. 252; iii. 410, 412; iv. 92.
Taylfer (Normannicus), vii. 242.
Tecla (beata), iv. 342.
Tedford (urbs Angliæ), vi. 120, 342; vii. 392.
Telamon, ii. 406, 410.
Telegonus (maritus Ius), ii. 332.
Telesphorus (papa), v. 18, 20.
Tempe, i. 888.
Templariorum ordo, vii. 464; viii. 158, 292.
Tenuantius (filius Lud), iv. 186, 222, 248.
Teoksbury (urbs Angliæ), viii. 246, 383, 425.
Terentia (uxor Ciceronis), iv. 228.
Terentius (fabularum scriptor), ii. 370, 372.
Tertullianus, iii. 134.
Testamentum Vetus, vi. 32.
Tetengil (Tegengil), i. 422.
Tettesbury, ii. 44, 48.
Teutonici, vi. 410; vii. 30, 44, 196, 436; viii. 12, 76.
Teutonia, i. 254.
Teyse (Tese, flumen Angliæ), ii. 86, 88.
Thabor (mons), viii. 190.
Thaddæus (*i.e.*, Judas apostolus), iv. 246.
Thais (meretrix), v. 192.
Thalasso, iii. 58.
Thales (Milesius), iii. 62, 66, 118, 214, 218.
Thalestris, i. 152; iii. 436.
Thama (flumen Angliæ), ii. 48, 118; vi. 4.
Thamir, iii. 10.
Than (civitas Ægypti), ii. 232.
Thanatos (Thanet insula), ii. 42; v. 260, 270, 396; vii. 42.
Thanaus (rex Scytharum), ii. 258.
Tharbis (filia regis Æthiopum), ii. 322.
Thare (Terah, filius Nachor), ii. 244, 260, 274, 284, 286.
Tharsis, i. 150.
Theam, ii. 94.
Thebani (Thebæi), ii. 260, 388; iii. 386, 408.
Thebea legio, v. 102.
Thebes (Bœotiæ), i. 162, 196; ii. 342, 348, 354.
.... (Ægypti), i. 196; ii. 340.
Thedbald (frater Ethelfridi), v. 408.
Thedford (urbs Angliæ), ii. 124; vii. 86.
Thedfordensis episcopus, ii. 116.
Thelewalle (urbs Angliæ), vi. 422.
Themesfort, vi. 416.
Theobaldus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vii. 480, 492; viii. 40.
.... (comes Campaniæ), vii. 482.
Theodora (uxor Justiniani), v. 324, 340, 342.
.... (privigna Maximiani), v. 102.
Theodoricus (imperator), i. 228, 276, 278; v. 300, 302, 308, 318, 322, 348.
.... (rex Francorum), vi. 154, 164, 234.
.... (historicus), iii. 274.
.... (rex Burgundiæ), v. 386.
Theodorus I. (papa), vi. 50, 64.
.... II. (papa), vi. 394.
.... (archiepiscopus Cantuar.), i. 22; ii. 118; 120, 124, 126, 128, 132 134; vi. 58, 74, 92, 112, 114, 120, 122, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 142, 148, 160, 186.
.... (magister Platonis), iii. 342.
.... (scriptor ecclesiasticus), v. 146.
.... (abbas Ægyptiacus), v. 186.
.... (rex Francorum), vi. 130.
Theodosius (imperator), i. 188, 390; iii. 254; iv. 344; v. 82, 192.
.... (junior), v. 146, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 210, 216, 220, 230, 232, 238, 242, 256, 280.
.... (tertius), vi. 192, 194.

Theodotion (Scripturarum translator), iv. 36, 38; v. 40, 54.
Theodulphus (abbas Floriacensis), vi. 310.
Theodwulfus (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
Theophania, iv. 334.
Theophilus (Alexandrinus), v. 40, 198.
.... (Cæsariensis), v. 48.
.... (archidiaconus), v. 342, 344, 346.
Theophrastus (Aristotelis discipulus), iii. 364, 370; iv. 18.
Theotocos (titulus beatæ Virginis), v. 230.
Thermopylæ, iii. 236.
Thermuth (filia Pharaonis), ii. 318.
Thersites, iii. 288.
Theseus, i. 194; ii. 352, 380, 382, 394, 402.
Thessali, ii. 388.
Thessalia, i. 176, 186, 194; ii. 300, 324. 326, 380, 402, 404; iv. 194.
Thessalus (medicus Alexandri), iv. 10.
.... (Græci filius), ii. 300.
Theyse (flumen Angliæ, *Tees*), vii. 482.
Thobias (Roffensis præsul), vi. 210.
Thola (judex Israel), ii. 388.
Tholosana, i. 296; viii. 184, 378, 381.
Thomas (comes Lancastriæ), viii. 202, 306, 310, 324.
.... (f. Edwd. I. Anglici), viii. 288.
.... (comes de Warwik) viii. 370.
.... (episcopus Estanglorum), ii. 124.
.... (archiep. Eboracens), ii. 142; vii. 260, 262, 264, 270, 272, 274, 276, 282, 284, 350, 420, 438.
.... (epis. Eborac., nepos prioris) vii. 438.
.... de Thorneya, viii. 172.
.... (St. of Canterbury), i. 380; viii. 40, 42, 44, 52, 72, 80, 200, 340.
.... (episc. Hertford), viii. 355.
.... (episc. Eliensis), viii. 360.
Thoresby (Johannes, Eborac. archiep.), viii. 379.
Thornei (pars Londoniæ), v. 426; vi. 464; vii. 178.
Thracia, i. 56, 176; ii. 270, 296, 352, 358; iv. 422; v. 84.
Thracius sinus, i. 56.
Thuangcastre, v. 266.
Thule (Tile), i. 324; ii. 10, 206.
Thuringia, i. 254, 256, 258.
Thuringiæ dux, viii. 238.
Thurstanus (abbas Glastoniæ), vii. 298. 300.
.... (archiep. Eborac.), ii. 142.
Thurstinus (archiep. Eborac.), vii. 448, 450, 482, 484.
.... (abbas), vi. 208.
Tiber (flumen), i. 208; ii. 438; iii. 24, 44; iv. 66, 154, 278, 366, 422; v. 280, 388; vi. 200, 394, 408.
Tiberias, i. 104, 126.
Tiberius Cæsar, i. 42; ii. 190; iii. 258; iv. 298, 300, 310, 312, 316, 320, 332, 360, 362, 364, 368, 380, 382, 384; v. 80, 418.
.... Constantinus (Orientis imperator), v. 378.
.... (tertius), v. 170, 174.
.... Silvius, iii. 24.
Tibni, iii. 22.
Ticenum, iii. 300; iv. 56; vi. 210.
Ticonius Afer, v. 216.
Tiglath Pileser, ii. 266; iii. 50.
Tigranes (rex Syriæ), iv. 170, 174, 180.
Tigris (flumen), i. 68, 70, 84, 92, 94; iii. 442; v. 98.
Tilleburgh (villa Angliæ), vi. 66.
Timæus (Platonis liber), iii. 276.
Timon (diaconus), iv. 346.
Timotheus (comes S. Pauli), iv. 98.
.... (presbyter Athanasii), v. 154.
Tingitana, i. 300.
Tiresus (miles Romanus), iv. 130.
Tirus (rex quidam), iv. 318.
Titanes (Tithanes), ii. 232.
Titus (imperator), iii. 134; iv. 422, 424, 428, 430, 436, 438, 440, 442, 446, 454, 458.
.... Quintius, iv. 88.
.... Latinus, iv. 100.
Tiwy (amnis), i. 398.
Tobias, iii. 70.
Todbertus (maritus Etheldredæ), vi. 90, 118.
Toletum (urbs Hispaniæ), vii. 68; viii. 236.

Tommeworth, vi. 412, 420.
Tomyris, iii. 166.
Tornacum, i. 290 ; viii. 334, 336.
Tosti (filius Godwini), vii. 178, 190, 192, 194, 212, 214, 216, 218, 228, 230.
Totenesse, ii. 44.
Totenhale, vi. 412.
Totila (rex Gothorum), v. 346, 348, 364.
Totonesium littus, ii. 444.
Totta (episc. Legecestriæ), ii. 128.
Toucestre, ii. 46 ; vi. 416.
Trachonitis, iv. 290.
Trahern (avunculus Helenæ), v. 122.
Trajanus (imperator), v. 2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 14, 206 ; vi. 196.
Trajectensis ecclesia, vi. 164, 298.
Transamundus (rex Vandalorum), v. 236.
Traylbastoun, viii. 294.
Trecas (Trecensis), i. 202.
Trecasina, v. 246.
Treni (Threni), ii. 84.
Trent (flumen Angliæ), ii. 52, 60 ; vi. 84, 130, 422 ; vii. 84, 94, 446.
Treverensis episcopus, vii. 46.
Trevisa (additions by), i. 77, 101, 227, 311, 363, 415, 419, 421 ; ii. 61, 69, 77, 83, 91, 121, 159, 161, 171, 175, 189, 195, 207, 209, 221, 235, 245, 305, 357 ; iii. 5, 19, 61, 85, 93, 109, 133, 197, 217, 297, 301, 363, 365, 367, 371, 389, 391, 401, 467 ; iv. 49, 57, 85, 175, 179, 183, 191, 203, 213, 253, 265, 279, 291, 389, 393 ; v. 7, 37, 105, 163, 213, 265, 319, 337, 343, 351, 401, 419, 435 ; vi. 69, 85, 107, 135, 177, 179, 185, 207, 253, 259, 327, 333, 343, 383, 461, 463 ; vii. 5, 71, 489 ; viii. 171, 352.
Treveri (urbs Galliæ), v. 136, 156, 236 ; vii. 468.
Triballi, ii. 188.
Triginham (monasterium), vi. 126.
Trillek (Thomas, episc. Roff.), viii. 364, 378.
Trinovantum, ii. 56, 444 ; iii. 246, 302 ; iv. 28, 184, 186.
Tripolis, i. 156.
Triptolemus, ii. 312, 352, 364 ; iii. 356.
Tritona (*i.e.*, Minerva), ii. 296.
Tritonis lacus, ii. 296.
Trivalli, viii. 122.
Troas, iii. 442.
Troglodytes, i. 158 ; ii. 324.
Trogotus, i. 272.
Trogus Pompeius, i. 20, 84, 88, 92, 134, 154, 162, 164, 182, 188, 194, 298 ; ii. 196, 282, 356, 388, 402, 404, 432, 434, 438 ; iii. 4, 32, 34, 42, 96, 126, 136, 142, 174, 188, 226, 230, 234, 238, 298, 332, 382, 384, 386, 390, 406, 410, 414, 420, 426, 432, 436, 444, 448 ; iv. 8, 12, 14, 18, 22, 50, 74, 88, 92, 106, 164 ; v. 24.
Troilus (filius Priami), ii. 412.
Trojani, ii. 254, 354, 356, 402, 412, 416, 444.
Trojanum bellum, ii. 210, 362, 364, 394, 398.
Tros (rex Dardaniæ), ii. 354.
Troy, i. 36, 148 ; ii. 56, 362, 380, 398, 406, 416, 418, 436, 440 ; iv. 394.
Trunhere (episc. Lichf.), ii. 126.
Trunwynus (episc. Pictorum), ii. 134 ; vi. 134.
Trussell (Willelmus), viii. 322.
Tryphon (Ægyptiacus), iv. 80, 126, 130, 132.
Tubal, ii. 226, 228.
Tubal-Cain, ii. 226 ; iii. 202.
Tucca (Virgilii amicus), iv. 246.
Tulensis pagus, vi. 312.
Tullia (filia Servii), iii. 114.
Tullius (Cicero), i. 82 ; ii. 374, 396 ; iii. 196, 202, 276, 278, 318, 322, 324, 340, 406.
Tullus Hostilius, iii. 76, 80, 82.
Tunbertus, Tundebertus (episc. Hagustald.), ii. 134 ; vi. 134, 146.
Turci, vi. 14, 42, 170 ; vii. 220, 324.
Turgesius, i. 346.
Turketillus (dux Danorum), vi. 414.
Turkeye, viii. 364, 415.
Turkillus (comes Danicus), vii. 88, 106.
Turnip (urbs sic dicta), ii. 444.
Turnus (rex Tusciæ), i. 224 ; ii. 296, 434, 444 ; vii. 148.
Turoni, v. 184, 292, 376 ; vi. 258, 292, 386 ; vii. 346 ; viii. 30, 78, 88, 104, 108, 172, 174.

Turonensis (Turonici), ii. 444; vi. 386, 388; viii. 132.
Turonia, i. 294; vi. 240.
Turpinus (archiepiscopus), i. 272; vi. 40, 252, 264.
Tusci, iii. 158.
Tuscia, ii. 344, 434; v. 216; vi. 312; viii. 10.
Tutides (nomen Caroli Martelli), vi. 196.
Tuttebury (urbs Angliæ), viii. 312.
Twydy (Tweed), ii. 32, 72, 88, 134, 136, 148, 156; vii. 434; viii. 278.
Twyford (locus Angliæ), vi. 148.
Tydeus, viii. 160.
Tykhul (castellum Angliæ), vii. 428; viii. 102, 130.
Tyna (fluvius), ii. 46, 88, 106; vi. 204; vii. 228.
Tynmutha (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
Tyre, i. 128, 162; ii. 340, 380; iii. 118, 414; v. 84; viii. 14, 76, 92, 110, 114.
Tyrel Walterus, vii. 410, 412.
Tyrians, i. 120.
Tyrrhenia, i. 150.
Tyrrhenum mare, vi. 368.
Tyrrhenus sinus, i. 54; ii. 444.

U.

Ubbeford (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 136.
Uffa (rex Anglorum orientalium), v. 306.
Uffingas, v. 306.
Ulricus (Dorob. archiepisc.), vii. 86.
.... Spotis, vii. 84.
Ulsius (episc. Lichfeld), vii. 186.
Ultonia, i. 362, 364; ii. 40; v. 304.
Ulysses, i. 176; ii. 410, 420, 428, 438; viii. 160.
Ungus, i. 390.
Ur (Chaldæorum), ii. 286.
Urbanus I. (papa), v. 66, 68.
.... II. (papa), vii. 304, 308, 324, 346, 384, 406, 412.
Urbanus—*cont.*
.... III. (papa), viii. 68, 74.
.... IV. (papa), viii. 246, 250.
.... VI. (papa), viii. 361, 368, 373, 374, 395, 396, 405, 406, 413, 417, 420.
Urbs Legionum, ii. 78, 80, 110, 112.
Urijah (propheta), iii. 88.
Urimammæ, i. 152.
Ursacius, v. 160.
Ursania (monasterium), vii. 118.
Ursula (sancta), v. 202.
Usca (flumen), ii. 74; iii. 302.
Use (flumen Angliæ), vi. 414.
Usketel (dux Anglicus), vii. 86.
Uther (fil. Constantini regis Britanniæ), v. 254, 256.
Utherpendragoun, v. 312.
Utica, i. 162; iv. 136, 202.
Uticensis, iv. 202.
Utredus (magister), viii. 379.
Uzziah (rex Judæ), i. 164.

V.

Vaga (flumen Angliæ), ii. 34.
Valens (frater Valentiniani), v. 180, 196, 198.
.... (hæreticus Arianus), v. 160.
Valentinianus (imperator), i. 274, 286; ii. 146; v. 122, 180, 186, 196, 198, 200, 202, 204, 208, 222, 232, 234, 236, 238, 244, 280, 286.
Valentinus (papa), vi. 310.
Valeria (filia Diocletiani), v. 102.
Valerianus (sponsus Ceciliæ), v. 68.
.... (imperator), v. 82, 84.
Valericus (sanctus), vii. 234, 236.
Valerius Marcus (tribunus), iii. 338.
.... Maximus, i. 22, 250; iii. 66, 98, 172, 192, 236, 238, 278, 280, 286, 306, 308, 314, 320, 324, 332, 334, 342, 350, 352, 354, 356; iv. 96, 98, 140, 216, 228, 300.
Valle Viridi (fratres de), viii. 258.

Vandali (Wandali), i. 202, 204, 256, 286; v. 230, 234, 236, 256, 262, 280, 294; vii. 110, 152, 156; viii. 116.
Varius (Virgilii amicus), iv. 246.
Varro (Romanus historiographus), i. 190, 194; ii. 188, 256, 372, 420.
.... Caius Terentius (consul Romanus), iv. 58, 60.
.... Marcus, iv. 108, 240.
Vasconia, i. 286, 296; ii. 18; vi. 298; vii. 12, 16; viii. 240, 246, 314, 318, 332, 356, 357, 361, 363, 366, 372, 375, 376, 377, 380, 408, 409, 413, 419, 420, 421, 422.
Vashti (regina), iii. 272.
Vaticanum, iv. 412; v. 74.
Vecta (insula), ii. 36, 100, 116; iv. 378; v. 264, 316, 332; vi. 84, 150; vii. 88, 228; viii. 394.
Vectuarii, v. 264.
Veientes, iii. 226, 268.
Venedoti, v, 62.
Venedotia, i. 400; ii. 78.
Venetia, iv. 376; viii. 122.
Venus (diva), ii. 82, 372; vi. 20, 28; vii. 202.
Venusia (urbs Italiæ), iv. 178, 180.
Vercellensis episcopus, vi. 380.
Vercelli (urbs Italiæ), vii. 208.
Vergion, i. 324.
Verlamchestre, v. 112.
Verolamium, v. 112.
Verona, iii. 302; v. 76, 78, 370.
Veronica, iv. 322, 368.
Vesor (rex Ægypti), i. 136; ii. 390.
Vespasianus, i. 38, 118; ii. 36, 74, 144; iii. 10; iv. 112, 378, 412, 420, 422, 424, 428, 436, 456, 468.
Vesta, iii. 72.
Via lata, v. 108.
Victor (sanctus), viii. 8, 10, 361, 373.
.... (fil. Maximi tyranni), v. 208.
.... I. (papa), v. 38, 48.
.... II. (papa), vii. 184, 198.
.... III. (papa), vii. 302, 308.
Victorius (rhetor), v. 160.
Vienna (Galliæ), iv. 292, 364, 366; v. 208, 298; vi. 264; vii. 400, 454; viii. 294.
Vigena, iv. 366.
Vigenius (filius Morvidi), iv. 28.
Vigilius (papa), v. 340, 342, 346.
Viminalis collis, iii. 114.
Vinçenna (flumen), v. 292.
Vincentia, iii. 302.
Vincentius, (Beluacensis), i. 24; iii. 392, 398, 430, 478; iv. 4.
.... (martyr Christianus), v. 88, 110; vii. 20.
Virgilius Maro, i. 10, 16, 64, 166, 202, 208, 242; ii. 38, 146, 358, 396; iii. 164, 196, 358; iv. 174, 180, 240, 242, 246, 406; vi. 396.
Vises (castellum de), vii. 484.
Vitalianus (papa), vi. 74, 90, 110, 112–116.
Vitellii, iii. 164.
Vitellius (imperator), iv. 418, 420.
Viterbia, viii. 262.
Vitumnus, ii. 280.
Vitus (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Volsci, iii. 158, 228; iv. 140.
Volusianus, iv. 320, 322, 368; v. 82, 84.
Vortigernus, i. 292, 418; v. 254, 256, 258, 260, 266, 268, 272, 274, 276, 278, 282, 296, 312.
Vortimerus, v. 268, 270, 272, 286.
Vortiporius (rex Britanniæ), v. 338.
Vulcani insula, iv. 94.
.... olla, v. 322; vii. 80.
Vulcanus, ii. 364; 370.
.... (Fursei amicus), vi. 12.
Vulgata versio, v. 58.
Vulpianus, v. 66.

W.

Wabury, vi. 412.
Waco, i. 204.
Wakfeld (Henricus), viii. 379, 383, 387, 423.
Waldrada (pellex Ludovici), vi. 336.

Walenses, vi. 160, 202; vii. 176, 200, 214, 322, 360, 362, 390, 428, 430, 486, 490; viii. 4, 102.
Walkelinus (Wentanus præsul), vii. 340.
Walkerus (Dunelm. episc.), vii. 266, 294.
Wallani, ii. 108, 156, 164; vi. 398, 416, 422, 466; vii. 214, 428.
Walleys (Willelmus), viii. 286, 290.
Wallia, i. 358, 394; ii. 12, 28, 32, 34, 46, 50, 60, 114, 138; v. 338, 340, 348, 412; vi. 242, 358, 392; vii. 188, 214, 294, 354, 362; viii. 40, 46, 68, 74, 158, 160, 186, 206, 214, 240, 262, 264, 282, 310, 372, 375, 386, 402.
Waltef (filius Siwardi), vii. 190, 290, 292.
Walter (of Oxford), i. 24.
Walterus (Hereford. episc.), vii. 268.
.... (monachus Cadomensis), vii. 342, 344.
.... Espet, vii. 400.
.... (Dunelm. episc.), vii. 408.
Waltham (oppidum Angliæ), vii. 244; viii. 58.
Waltharicus, i. 206.
Walyngford (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48, 118; vii. 486. 496, viii. 4, 206.
Wandragisilus (sanctus), vi. 86.
Wapentak, ii. 86, 96.
Wardwyte, ii. 94.
Warewelle, Werewelle (silva Angliæ), vii. 26, 36, 162, 178,
Warewycum, vi. 412; vii. 418; viii. 302, 304, 361, 386.
Warewykshire, ii. 86, 138; vii. 364.
Warham (urbs Angliæ), vi. 370; vii. 34.
Warinus (comes Salopiæ), vii. 296.
Warwycenses, ii. 138.
Warwyck comes, viii. 382, 397, 404, 418.
Waterford, i. 350.
Watlingcestre, v. 112.
Watlingstrete, ii. 44; vii. 94.
Webbeley (castrum Angliæ), vii. 484.
Weda (filius Pendæ), v. 442; vi. 76, 84, 128.
Weduna, ii. 46; vi. 126.
Welfus (dux Bavarriæ), vi. 298.
Wellensis episcopus, ii. 116, 122; vi. 402; vii. 292.
Wenevera, viii. 62.
Wenlocense monasterium, vii. 198, 296.
Wenlok (urbs Angliæ), vii. 296; viii. 248.
Wenta, ii. 26, 56, 120; vi. 4, 56, 58, 72, 140, 174.
Wentanensis, Wentanus, episcopus, vi. 216, 240, 314, 334; vii. 86, 92, 340, 452.
Wentonia, vi. 72.
Weostanus (dux Wyltoniensium), vi. 290.
Werburga (filia Wolferi), vi. 84, 126, 176, 178, 366; vii. 198.
Werefrithus (Wygornensis episc.), vi. 360.
Wergelthef, ii. 94.
Werid (mare Scoticum), ii. 106.
Westfalia, i. 254, 258.
Westmaria, iv. 416.
Westmerlond, ii. 86; iv. 416.
Westmonasterium, ii. 46; v. 426; vii. 136, 160, 218, 222, 226, 248, 316, 382, 394, 416, 458; viii. 68, 92, 172, 198, 208, 296, 324, 369, 391, 392, 393, 397, 398, 403, 410, 411, 413, 418, 419, 421, 425, 426, 427.
Westsaxenelega, ii. 84, 92.
Westsaxones, ii. 50, 58, 100, 104, 118, 120, 128, 134, 152; v. 316, 328, 380, 392, 404, 422; vi. 56, 84, 96, 110, 124, 140, 192, 202, 212, 230, 240, 242, 272. 308, 314, 324, 334, 338, 346, 348, 352, 402; vii. 84, 98, 214.
Westsaxonia, vi. 346, 420; vii. 100, 106, 176.
Westsexa, v. 330.
Westwallia, ii. 46, 154; vii. 434; viii. 320, 322.
Whetham, Witham (urbs Angliæ), viii. 58, 180.
Whichelmus (rex Westsaxonum), v. 442.
Whiteby (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 128; vi. 82, 140.
Whiterne (*see* Casa Candida), ii. 134.
Wiclif, Johannes, viii. 388, 398, 406, 427.
Wikham, Willelmus, viii. 359, 360, 367, 416.
Wilbandium, v. 374.

Wilke, ii. 69.
Wilke-Spayne, ii. 69.
Wilke-Warre, ii. 69.
Willelmus (conquestor Angliæ), ii. 62, 88, 92, 116, 118, 122, 124, 130, 140, 152; vi. 4; vii. 108, 122, 124, 132, 170, 178, 192, 214, 216, 230–256, 260, 272, 274, 284, 286, 290, 294, 298, 300, 302, 308, 318, 330, 332, 380, 422; viii. 276.
.... (Longa Spata), vi. 380, 416, 418, 444; viii. 238.
.... (princeps Burgundiæ), vi. 408.
.... (filius Ricardi, ducis Normanniæ), vii. 64.
.... (filius ducis Osberti), vii. 234.
.... (abbas S. Karilefi), vii. 294.
.... (monachus Fiscanensis), vii. 298.
.... (Tedfordensis episc.), vii. 302.
.... (Dunelm. episc.), vii. 408.
.... de Aversana, vii. 424.
.... (rex Scotiæ), viii. 26, 52, 54, 276.
.... (rex Siciliæ), viii. 28, 38.
.... (Helyensis episc.), viii. 88, 92, 100, 102, 104, 124.
.... (comes Mortonii), vii. 428.
.... (fil. Henrici I., Angliæ), vii. 456, 460, 462, 464.
.... (Cantuar. episc.), vii. 464, 478, 480.
.... (fil. Nigelli), vii. 474.
.... Yprensis, vii. 494.
.... (Longa Barba), viii. 144–156.
.... Alvernensis, viii. 204.
.... de Brewes, viii. 206.
.... de Ferrariis, viii. 206.
.... Douglas, viii. 342, 357.
William of Malmesbury quoted, i. 24, 38, 108, 178, 212, 276, 280, 284; ii. 12, 28, 50, 54, 58, 62, 70, 78, 110, 118, 122, 126, 130, 132, 162, 166, 424; iii. 26, 416; iv. 416; v. 260, 266, 270, 272, 274, 296, 330, 348, 354, 422, 424, 452, 454; vi. 4, 6, 54, 56, 58, 60, 76, 78, 106, 124, 128, 134, 136, 166, 174, 202, 206, 210, 218, 222, 228, 230, 236, 242, 272, 274, 280, 286, 292, 298, 304, 314, 320, 328, 330, 342, 344, 346, 360, 366, 374, 398, 400, 410, 412, 424, 426, 428,
William of Malmesbury—*cont.* 432, 436, 442, 450, 466, 470; vii. 14, 18, 22, 28, 40, 66, 72, 82, 90, 96, 108, 112, 114, 122, 138, 142, 148, 150, 160, 174, 180, 182, 192, 194, 200, 212, 216, 226, 234, 250, 252, 256, 260, 262, 266, 270, 292, 294, 296, 298, 302, 310, 314, 324, 330, 332, 350, 356, 362, 364, 382, 384, 388, 392, 394, 400, 408, 410, 416, 420, 422, 428, 438, 440, 448, 450, 452, 456, 458, 460, 462; viii. 274.
William (Rievallensis), i. 24.
Wilnotus (f. Haraldi), vii. 312.
Winburn (locus Angliæ), vi. 350.
Winchelsee, viii. 410.
Windeleshora (Windsor), viii. 365, 392, 409, 415.
Winifred (St.), i. 428.
Withburga (sancta), vi. 286.
Withgar (nepos Cerdici), v. 316, 332.
Withgosnesburgh (urbs), vi. 58.
Withred (filius Egberti), vi. 152, 210.
Witlesheye (Willelm. episc. Roff.), viii. 364, 369, 380, 417, 424.
Woden, v. 262, 342, 350, 440.
Wodensfeld, vi. 412.
Wodennesburgh (urbs Angliæ), vi. 192.
Wodestok (urbs Angliæ), vii. 352, 464; viii. 52, 212.
.... (Edmundus de), viii. 326.
.... (Thomas de), viii. 393, 395, 408.
Wolfarius (rex Merciæ), ii. 126.
Wolferus (filius Pendæ), v. 442; vi. 58, 84, 118, 126, 128, 172.
Wolfrannus (episcopus), vi. 226.
Wolstanus (sanctus), vii. 204, 212, 260, 318, 322, 362, 364, 368, 370, 376, 378, 380.
Wor (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 128; vi. 218.
Wormacia, viii. 38.
Wottoun (urbs Angliæ), ii. 69.
Wreken (mons Angliæ), ii. 46.
Writhbrandus (rex Longobardorum), vi. 210.
Wrokcestre (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
Wulsius (monachus), vii. 370.
Wy (juxta Cantuariam), viii. 182.
Wybba (pater Pendæ), ii. 104; v. 440, 442.

Wybertus (episc. Ravennas), vii. 290.
.... (antipapa), vii. 412.
Wyccii, Wyctii, v. 404; vi. 130, 164, 202, 206; vii. 100.
Wycum (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
.... Malbanum, viii. 4.
Wydenhale, vi. 126.
Wydomarus (vicomes Lemovicensis), viii. 164.
Wyfeld (Robertus, Sarisb. episc.), viii. 383.
Wygalf (rex Merciorum), vi. 320.
Wygan (urbs Angliæ), v. 328.
Wyggemmere, vi. 416.
Wyghardus, vi. 20.
Wyglavus, vi. 324.
Wygmundus (filius Wygalf), vi. 320.
Wygornense monasterium, vii. 198, 366.
Wygornensis episcopus, ii. 148; vi. 360, 418, 462; vii. 8, 10, 14, 16, 168, 172, 188, 204, 212, 260, 272, 318, 362; viii. 326, 360, 383, 387, 417, 423.
Wygornia (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46, 50, 128; vi. 144; vii. 62, 138, 204, 322, 368, 372, 454; viii. 196, 226, 304.
Wylfridus (episcopus), ii. 118, 128, 132, 134; vi. 96, 98, 108, 110, 112, 118, 134, 136, 138, 140, 150, 154, 156, 160, 162, 174, 184; vii. 4.
.... (secundus), vi. 206; vii. 4.
.... (episcopus Wyccioruin), vi. 206, 236.
Wylglanus (rex Merciæ), vi. 308.
Wyllebrordus, vi. 136, 164.
Wylnotus, vii. 58.
.... (filius Godwini), vii. 178, 194, 214, 216.
Wyltoniensis, ii. 120, 122, 136; vi. 290, 376.
Wyltoniensis episcopus, vii. 2, 190, 204.
Wyltonia (Wiltshire), ii. 48, 84, 136; vi. 362, 426, 464, 472, 476; vii. 86, 112, 492.
Wymundus (episcopus Aversanus), vii. 208.
Wynburna, vi. 404.
Wynburnense monasterium, ii. 26; vi. 404.
Wynchecumbia, vi. 282; vii. 348.
Wyndesora, ii. 84; vii. 186, 216, 260, 274, 448; viii. 102, 194, 359, 360.
Wyne (pontifex Anglicus), ii. 58, 120; vi. 56, 58, 110, 124.
Wynecestria (Winchester), ii. 56, 120.
Wynfridus (episcopus Merciæ), ii. 126; vi. 122, 124.
Wynnuli, i. 204, 256.
Wyntlandia, i. 322.
Wyntoniæ comes, viii. 316.
Wyntonia, ii. 54, 56, 118, 120, 122; iii. 24; v. 252, 254, 276, 332; vi. 4, 272, 290, 310, 334, 394, 400, 402, 422, 456, 458, 464; vii. 8, 28, 32, 44, 94, 134, 140, 158, 162, 180, 188, 250, 258, 292, 308, 314, 316, 412, 416, 446, 458, 492, 494; viii. 36, 130, 192, 194, 320, 326, 376, 421.
Wyntoniense concilium, vii. 258.
Wyntoniensis episcopus, vi. 380, 426; vii. 8, 44, 164, 168, 180, 258, 266, 413, 436; viii. 100, 198, 296, 416.
Wynwed (flumen), vi. 82.
Wypet, v. 288.
Wypetisflete, v. 288.
Wyralliæ cornu, ii. 104.
Wyrcestreshire, ii. 86.
Wyrences, vi. 78.
Wyrus (flumen Angliæ, *Wear*), vi. 78, 136, 160; vii. 256.
Wystanus (sanctus, martyr), vi. 320, 324.
Wytta (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 128; vi. 218.

X.

Xanthippus (rex Lacedæmoniorum), iv. 42.
Xantippe (uxor Socrates), iii. 284, 286.
Xenocrates, iii. 352, 354, 356.
Xenophontini, iii. 350.
Xerxes (rex Persarum), i. 54; ii. 208, 268; iii. 232, 234, 240, 242, 264.

Y.

Yne (pater Cissæ), vi. 112.
Yorkshire, ii. 86.
Yrene (mater Constantini sexti), vi. 268, 270, 284.

Z.

Zabulon (tribus), ii. 418.
Zacharias (filius Joiadæ), iii. 28; vii. 158.
.... (rex Israel), iii. 44.
.... (propheta), iii. 98, 104, 148, 150, 180, 186.
.... (papa), i. 282; vi. 232, 234, 236, 240.
.... (pater Joh. Baptistæ), iv. 264.
.... (patriarcha Hierosolymitanus), v. 422.
Zebedeus, iv. 248, 348.
Zedekiah (rex Judæ), iii. 84, 94, 96, 100, 104; iv. 146.
Zeno (philosophus), iii. 214, 346.
.... (Orientis imperator), v. 290, 298, 300.
.... (papa), vi. 152, 154.
Zephirinus (papa), v. 48, 64.
Zerobabel, i. 32; iii. 148, 150, 178, 180, 182, 184.
Zethes (filius Boreæ), ii. 362.
Zethus (rex Thebarum), ii. 354.
Zeuxippus, ii. 260.
Zimri, iii. 22.
Zones, ii. 260.
Zopyrion (Zephiron), i. 136; ii. 258; iii. 434.
Zoroastres (rex Bactriæ), ii. 276.
Zoros, i. 116.
Zosimus (papa), v. 222, 224.

INDEX NOMINUM ET RERUM AD VOLUMEN IX.

A.

Abberisbury, Richard de, 116.
Abendon, town of, 118.
Adam the cardinal, 221.
Alberic, lord of Seland, 242.
Alexander (Nevyle), archbishop of York, 101, 118.
Alienora, countess of Gloucester, 97.
Alps, the, 50.
Anjou, duke of, 50, 252.
Anna, mother of queen, dies, 280.
Anne, queen, lands at Dover, 11.
........., ..., her coronation, 12.
........., ..., her death, 283.
Apulia, 50.
Aqui, bishop of, 82.
Aquitania, 103, 203, 216, 282.
.............., embassy from, 263.
Armenia, king of, 76, 77, 79, 80, 214.
Arragon, 82.
Artevelde. *See* Hartefeld.
Artoys, 136.
Arundel, castle of, 44.
Arundel, Richard, earl of, 19, 33, 44, 63, 84, 91, 93, 104, 111, 118.
Arundel, Sir John de, 238.
Arundel, Thos., archbishop of York, 261.
Assheton, Sir Robert de, 28.
Aston, Robert, 14.
Audeleye, lord, 94.
Audenarde, 23.
Augustine's, St., Michael, abbat of, 91.
...................., Monastery of, 102.

B.

Baas, isle of, 188.
Bacon, Sir John, 72.
Badewell, William, 270.
Baldewyn, dominus, 218.
Balne, John, a preacher to the rebels, 7.
Bamburgh, 263.
Bamme, Adam, lord mayor, 217, 241, 269.
..........., Henry, 269.
Banbury, town of, 111.
Bangor, John, bishop of, 101.
Barantyn, Drugo, 269.
Baret, William, 269.
Barnabo, king of Milan, 59, 60.
Barnard Castle, 265.
Barre, duke of, 188.
Basingstoke, 272.
Basset, Ralph, 182, 236.
Bath, bishop of, 116, 117.
Battle, abbat of, dies, 17.
Battle, wager of, 53.
Bay, isle of, 188.
Bayonne, 97, 172, 184.
Beauchamp, Sir John, 90, 115, 119.
.........., Sir Thomas, 238.
........., Sir Wm. de, 67.
Beaumond, Lord de, 116, 202, 246, 259.
Becket, Thomas á, 70.
Bedford, death of the countess of, 14.
Beeltost, John, 273.
Beernes (Berners), James, 20, 116, 119.
Bekwyth, Wm., 239, 265, 281.
Beleknap, Sir Robert, 48, 99, 150, 165.
Benedict, St., 185.
Bereford, Baldwin de, 116.
Berkhampstead, council at, 10.
Bermondsey, 173.
Berry, duke of, 200, 266, 282.

Berwick-on-Tweed, 199, 201.
Berwick, taken by the Scots, 52.
Berwick, mention of, 63, 74, 77.
Bethlehem, bishop of, 72.
Beverley, college of St. John of, 90.
Bishopthorpe, near York, 61.
Blake, John, 101, 116, 133, 150, 169.
Blanche, wife of John of Gaunt, 96.
Blande, Thomas, 265, 281.
Blois, John of, 94.
Blokkeleye, 111.
Blount, Sir Thomas, 116.
Bohun, Humphrey de, 97, 283.
Boniface VIII., pope, 207.
.... IX., pope, 217.
Boreburgh, 19, 21, 22.
Borgh, William, 99, 133, 150, 165.
Botelesham, Wm., 171, 212.
Boughton, Rich., 162.
........., Thos. 162.
Bourbon, duke of, 240.
Bourcher, dominus de, 259.
Bourton, 111.
Bowet, Henry, 161.
Boys, Hugo, 269.
Brabant, 200, 278.
Brampton, William, 269.
Braylles, 111.
Brembre, Sir Nicholas, 30, 50, 51, 68, 106, 108, 116, 118, 166, 218.
Brentwood, King Richard at, 6
Brest, town of, 93, 98, 136.
Bristol, 246.
Brittany, duchess of, 50.
........., duke of, 76, 95, 215
Brompton, Thos., bishop of Rochester, 21[illegible]
Bruges, notice of, 62, 76.
Bruges attacked by the people of Ghent, 13.
.... occupied by the French, 15.
Bryan, Sir Guido de, 238.
Brydford, William, 216.
Bryt, dominus le, 71.
Buckingham, earl of, 23, 29, 32, 41, 44, 49, 58, 62, 70.
........., duke of, 64.
Burdegalia (Portugal), 201, 216.
Burguoff, town of, 188.
Burgundy, duke of, 75, 76, 200, 252, 282.
Burle, Richard de, 96.
........., Sir Simon, 28, 34, 80, 115, 119, 223.
Burnell, Lord de, 116.
Bury (St. Edmunds), 20, 202, 212.

C.

Calais, ambassadors return from, 12.
Calais, 15, 44, 49, 59, 67, 68, 71, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 108, 136, 188.
Callatrava, magister de, 66.
Calveleye, Sir Hugh de, 22.
Cambridge, parliament at, 184, 189, 200, 221, 233.
Cambridge, earl of, 14, 41, 63, 70.
........., duke of, 64.
Campedene, 111.
Canterbury, council at, 260.
Canterbury, archbishop of, 42, 58, 69, 79, 106, 117.
Capua, 55.
Cardinals, imprisonment of, 53.
Carion, comes de, 66.
Carlisle, bishop of, 24, 43.
........, attacked by the Scots, 66, 205.
Carmelite friar, acts and fate of a, 33–40, 43.
Cary, John, 133, 150, 165.
Castila, prior S. Johannis de, 66.
Caymos, Sir Thos., 116.
Charles, King of France, 273.
Charles of Durazzo, 54, 55, 70, 81.
Charleton, Robert, 165.
Charyng, 104, 277.
Chepe, executions in, 4.
........., a block set up in, 8.
........., mentioned, 51, 275.
Chepyngnorton, 111.
Chepyngstowe, 111.
Cherbourg, castle of, 12, 136, 201.
Chester, bishop of, 78, 80.
Chester, 59, 94, 110.
Chestreton, Wm., 162.
Cheviot hills, 20.
Chichester, bishop of, 72, 101, 116.

Church, low condition of the, 41.
Chylterne, 62, 263, 279.
Circle round the sun, 13.
Clanvowe, Sir John, 34, 201, 214, 234, 261.
Clare, earldom of, 97.
Clement VI., pope, 208.
Clerk, Henry, 161.
Clerkenwell, St. John's, destroyed, 2.
Clifford, dominus de, 63, 116, 202, 215, 246, 247, 258, 262.
Clifford, Richard, 152, 161, 199.
Clissoun, dominus de, 68.
Clopton, Walter, 155, 156, 165.
Clyfford, Ludovicus, 280.
Cobham, Sir John, 12, 84.
Coboham, Sir John de, 106, 116, 173.
Cogrode, at Sluys, 92.
Colchestre, Wm., abbat of Westminster, 89.
Commission, royal, terms of a, 83.
Consalmus, Valasci, 66.
Constantinople, 261.
Conyngghesbrok (Königsberg), 243, 245, 246, 258.
Corfe, castle of, 31, 47, 48.
Cornwall, 49.
Cosmas, archbishop of Ravenna, 102, 212, 221.
Cossons, John, 18.
Cosyn, John, 270.
Coteswold, 111, 140.
Coucy, Ingelram de, 95, 218.
Courtenay, Peter, 18, 36, 178, 236.
........., Philip, 18.
Courtenay, Wm., lord chancellor, 10.
........., ..., archbishop of Canterbury, 12, 78, 83.
Coventry, John Balne, arrested at, 7.
Craddocke, Sir David, 238.
Crakowe, 245, 246.
Craneforde, John, abbat of Battle, 17.
Cratefeld, Will., 202.
Croydon, 220.
Cumberland, earl of, 64.
Cunegrant, city of, 71.

D.

Daggeworthe, Sir Nicolas, 115, 181, 201, 202, 214, 247.
Dalyngrugge, Edward, 273, 274.
Damianus de Cathaneis, 248, 255, 261, 262.
Damme, capture of, 62, 63, 66.
Dansk (Dantzig), 243.
Darmenak, count, 71, 259, 260.
David's, St., bishop of, 205.
Dearth in England, 258.
Deene, comes de, 66.
De la Pole, Michael, 18, 48, 64, 70, 90, 93, 94, 104, 118, 217.
........., Sir Edward, 108.
Derby, countess of, dies, 283.
........., earl of, 97, 118, 235, 238, 243, 247.
Dertemouthe, town of, 171, 200, 202.
Despencer, dominus, 259.
Despenser, Hugo, 77.
Deurose, John, 14, 21.
Devereye, Sir John, 59.
Deverouse, Sir John, 84, 106, 116, 173, 201, 279.
Devon, earl of, 234.
Devonshire, 42, 78.
Didatus, Comecii, 66.
Douglas, Sir Wm., 258.
Douglas, earl of, 185.
Dover, castle of, 28, 116.
........., city of, 62, 115.
Drayton, Sir William, 77.
Drought, severe, 44.
Dublin, marquis of, 72.
........., archbishop of, 103.
Ducis, Johannes, 66.
Duel, 247.
Dukes, creation of, 64.
Dunbar, earl of, 187.
Dunkirk, 15, 19.
Durant, John, 153.
Durham, city of, 62.
Durham, bishop of, 43, 78, 116, 218.
Dysse, friar Walter, 82.

E.

Earthquake, 13, 14, 62.
Edinburgh, city of, 32, 64.
Edmund, bishop of Llandaff, 212.
Edryk (Ettrick), forest, 64.
Edward the Confessor, shrine of, 4, 5, 200, 276.
Edward II., king, 101.
Elizabeth, daughter of John of Gaunt, 96.
Elmham, Wm., 22, 36, 115, 181.
Eltham, King Richard at, 27, 28, 77, 201, 216, 246, 260, 265, 278, 280.
Ely, city of, 20.
........., bishop of, 106, 205.
Elys, Roger, 269.
English, a victory of the, 19.
Essex, 94.
Essex, outbreak in, 1.
........., the king visits, 6.
Estsex, Wm., 47.
Etheldreda, St., tomb of, 20.
Evesham, 111.
Evote, William, 269.
Exeter, Robert of, prior of Holy Trinity, London, 269.
Exeter, bishop of, 42, 83, 117.
........., city of, 78.
Exton, Nicolas, 104, 179.

F.

Faryndon, Wm., 22.
Feasts appointed by the pope, 210.
Ferrers, Henry, 161.
Fires very frequent, 271.
Fishmongers in London, 29, 30.
Fitz-Martyn, John, 161.
Fitz-Walter, dominus, 96, 218, 259.
Flanders, embassy from, 15.
........., events in, 69, 71.
Flemings, settlement of, on the Thames, 3.
........., attacked, 4, 67.
........., vengeance allowed to, 8.
Flint, castle of, 94.
Floods, immense, 78.
Forster, John, 270.
Forth, firth of, 32.
Fouloke, 49.
Fowy, 202.
France, embassy from, 24, 214.
........., negotiations with, 214.
........., a truce with, 280, 282.
Franceys, John, 269.
Frankeleyn, John, 270.
French ambassadors to Scotland, 44.
Frenchmen invade Flanders, 15.
........., requests of, 266.
Frenyngham, William, 270.
Friar Minor, a, is a surgeon, 3.
Frossh, John, 269.
Fulthorp, Roger, 99, 133, 150, 165.
Furneux, John, 269.
Fychet, Thomas, 96.

G.

Galicia, 95.
Geneva, Robert of, antipope, 54, 64.
Genoa, city of, 72, 90.
Genoa, pope at, 66, 70.
Ghent, people of, attack Bruges, 13.
........., ..., capture Damme, 62.
........., ..., are attacked by the French, 63.
Ghent, notice of, 73, 75, 77.
Gilbert, bishop of Hereford, 205.
........., bishop of St. David's, 216.
Gloucester, the king visits, 237, 246.
Gloucester, duke of, 70, 77, 78, 83, 93, 94, 95, 103, 118, 262, 280, 282.
Gnats, fight among, 215.
Golafre, Sir John, 218.
Gondissalvi, Johannes, 66.
Gravenyng, 15, 19, 21, 22, 67.

Gray, Thomas, 198.
Graystoke, baron of, 63.
Gueldres, duke of, 200, 236, 241, 265.
Gyldehall, London, 51, 114, 117, 278.
Gynes, 68.

H.

Hadlee, John, 269, 281.
Halys, Robert, lord treasurer, 1, 2.
Hammes, 68.
Hanneslegh, Sir John, 238.
Harleston, John, 280.
Harpedene, John, 18, 76, 216.
Hartefeld, Philip, 13, 15.
Harynge, park of, 105.
Hastings, town of, 188.
Hastyngs, Hugo de, 96.
Haukewode, John, 78, 259, 260, 282.
Haule, John, 200.
Haultoun, 184.
Heat, intense, 60.
Hende, lord mayor, 269, 272, 273.
Henry, son of John of Gaunt, 96.
Hereford, bishop of, 12, 14, 24, 82, 117, 205.
Hereford, city of, 220.
Hertford, 57.
Hexham, 69.
Highbury Manor destroyed, 2.
Holand, Sir John, 34, 61, 62, 72, 79, 96, 157, 172, 182, 211, 222.
Holcotes, John, 161.
Holte, John, 99, 110, 150, 165.
Houton, Adam, 205.
Hull, town of, 108, 172.
Hungary, king of, dies, 81.
Huntingdon, earl of. *See* Holand, Sir John.
Husk, Thomas, 45, 46.
Hyde, William, 270.

I.

Indulgence, papal, granted, 209.
Ipres (Ypres), 15, 21, 23, 76.
Ireland, notice of, 72, 264.
Ireland, duke of, 93, 94, 95, 111, 264.
Irish ordered to quit England, 283.

J.

Jacobus de S. Severino, 55.
Janua. *See* Genoa.
Johanna, princess of Wales, death of, 64.
John, of St. John's, 219.
John, bishop of Durham, 101.
John the Tiler heads the rebels, 5.
........., is slain, 6.
Jubilee proclaimed by the pope, 206.
Juries, three required for condemnation, 9.

K.

Karlill, Adam, 269.
Katharine, daughter of John of Gaunt, 199.
Kent, earl of, 97.
Kent, outbreak of peasantry in, 1.
........., troops gathered in, 23.
........., executions in, 49.
Kenyngton, manor of, 12, 169, 173, 275.
King and parliament, differences between, 26.
Knaresborough forest, 239.
Knolles, Thomas, 270.
Kymbolton, 272.
Kyrkle-Rode, 184.

L.

Lakyngheth, friar John, 89.
Lambeth, 58.
Lambeth palace, attack on, 1.

Lancaster, John, 161.
Lancaster, duchess of, dies, 283.
Lancaster, duke of, his quarrel with the earl of Northumberland, 10.
........., meets Queen Anne at Dover, 11.
........., his anger about the papal crusade, 18.
........., notices of, 23, 24, 28, 29, 32, 33, 37, 39, 41, 44, 46, 49, 56, 60, 62, 65, 70, 78, 95, 96, 98, 238, 263, 265, 280, 282.
........., accused by a Carmelite friar, 33.
........., plot against, 55.
Lancecrona, 95.
Langelee, Edmund de, 70.
Langley, 62, 263.
Laoghmaban castle, attack on, 28.
Latimer, lord, sudden death of, 1.
Leatherhead, 271.
Leeds, castle of, 11.
Leeg, John, beheaded, 3.
Leicester, town of, 238.
Le Muwes, near Charing Cross, 104.
Le Souche, Sir Wm., 34, 37, 38.
Lettowe, 243, 244, 245.
Lincoln, John, 116, 152, 161, 199.
Lionel, son of Edward III., 97.
Litlyngton, Nicolas, abbat of Westminster, dies, 89.
Llandaff, bishop of, 66, 72, 82, 171.
Lokton, John, 99, 133, 150, 165.
Lollards, 171, 177.
Lombard merchant in London, 270.
Lombardy, kingdom of, 60, 78, 273.
London, city of, 62, 66.
London, bishop of (Wm. Courtenay), 10.
........., bishop of, 14, 69, 79.
London, parliament at, 14.
London, plague in, 10.
London bridge, 275.
London bridge, heads set up on, 3.
London, tower of, 47, 111, 113, 165, 170, 271.
Londoners, indecision of the, 4.
........., ask for a charter, 12.
........., the king angry with, 268.
........., answer of, to the king, 269.
........., restored to favour, 276.
Loneye, John, 269.
Loogh, river, 28.
Lord mayor, wise conduct of, 258.
Lothian, 64.
Loudham, John de, 244.
Louvain, 267, 278.
Lovell, Sir John, 116.
Lucca, 90, 102, 185.
Ludgate, 189.
Ludgate, head set up on, 7.
Lupus, Comecii, 66.
Lustrak, James, 161.
Lyfland, 245.
Lyndsay, Sir David, 235.
Lyndsay, Sir James, 187, 215.

M.

Maghfield, Gilbert, 269, 273.
Marcasir, de Villena, 66.
March, earl of, 97.
........., earl of, dies, 11.
Marches, the Scottish, 27, 32.
Market hours, regulation of, 242.
Marmeon, John, 96.
Marshalsea prison, 220, 222.
Marshalsea, warder of, 4.
Martigo, a native of Navarre, 53.
Martin, St., cemetery of, at Sarum, 40.
Matilda, countess of St. Pol, 265.
Mayorca, comes de, 66.
Medford, Richard, 116, 152, 199, 205.
Melrose abbey, 32, 64.
Memble (Memel) river, 243.
Meteford, Rd., bishop of Chichester, 222.
Meteors seen, 62.
Middelborgh, staple at, 90, 189.
Milan, 59.
Mile End, rebels gather there, 3.
Miracle at Ely, 20.
Miracle-play, 259.
Mohon, domina de, 116.
........., dominus de, 218.
Mokkyng, John, 270.
Molineres, 112.
Molyns, domina de, 116.
Montacu, Sir John, 20, 34, 48, 90.

Montagu, Thos., dean of Sarum, 237.
Monte Cassino, 185.
More, J., sheriff of London, 47, 48.
More, William, 269.
Morreus, Thomas, 96.
Mortuo Mari, Thos. de, 112.
Mounkton, Wm., 161.
Mowbray, Thomas (earl of Nottingham), 44.
Murray, earl of, 236.

N.

Naples, 31, 32, 185.
........., queen of, 54.
Navarre, 82.
Neuport, 15, 19.
Neuton, Thomas, 269, 273.
Neville, Sir Wm., 24, 234, 261.
Nevyle, dominus de, 24, 213.
Nevyll, dominus J., 200.
Nevyll, Alexander (archbishop of York), 165, 183, 267.
Newabbey, 155.
Newbottle Abbey, 64.
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 29, 65, 184, 185, 200.
Newgate, 31, 49, 51, 151.
Newmarket Heath, 110.
Nocera (Nuceria), 55.
Norfolk, 94.
Normandy, 67.
Northampton, John, 29, 30, 31, 45, 46, 47, 48, 74, 93, 169, 217, 238, 243.
Northampton, town of, 110, 187.
Northbury, Richard, 47, 48.
Northumberland, county of, 43, 50.
Northumberland, earl of, 10, 25, 32, 52, 58, 63, 202.
Nottingham, king Richard visits, 90, 98.
Nottingham, castle of, 48.
Nottingham, town of, 239, 272, 274.
Nottingham, death of the earl of, 16.
........., council at, 21, 94, 270.
........., earl of, 30, 62, 105, 118, 202, 213, 236.
Norwich, bishop of, his crusade, 15, 16, 17, 19, 25.
........., ..., mention of, 62, 69.
Norwich, city of, 20.
........., a monk of, 53.
Novantulensis, Nicolas, abbas, 247, 249, 254.
Nuceria, 66.

O.

Odyham, castle of, 272.
Ogle, Thomas, 213.
Okeham castle, 222.
Olyver, William, 269.
Orewell, port of, 92, 93.
Ormond, James, earl of, 70.
Orreye, 94.
Osneye, abbat of, 174.
Ostrenantz, count, 241.
Otterbourne, 186.
Ottery, St. Mary, 272.
Outlaws, 239.
Oxford, earl of, 33, 58, 62, 63, 72.
Oxford, plague at, 10.
........., examination at, for heresy, 14.
........., preacher at, 43.
........., council at, 113, 184.
........., city of, 279.

P.

Panton, Thomas, 270.
Papal bull, 248.
Papal nuncio, visit of, 247.
Paris, city of, 200, 214.
Parker, William, 270.
Parys, a citizen of London, 20.
Passaiour, ship so called, 91.
Paule, John, 271, 278.
Paul's, St., solemn service at, 16, 82.
Peace between Spain and Portugal, 15.
Pembroke, earl of, 76, 96, 219.
Percy, Henry (Hotspur), 67, 69, 98, 185, 215, 216, 246.
........., Ralph, 186, 215.
........., Thomas, 44, 184, 222, 247, 280.
Perusia, 102, 277.
Peter, king of Spain, 97.

Peyth, isle of, 188.
Philippa, daughter of John of Gaunt, 96.
Pileus, cardinal, 102.
Plague in London, 14.
.... in Norfolk, 21.
.... in Kent, 27.
.... in England, 216, 238.
.... at York, 259.
Pleyssh, 77.
Plymouth, 82, 218.
Pol, count of St., 215, 241.
Polania, king of, 245, 246.
Pomfret, 61.
Ponyngs, dominus de, 96.
Ponyng, domina de, 116.
Pope, the, at Naples, 32; at Nuceria, 66; at Genoa, 66; at Lucca, 90.
Pope, the, charges against, 53.
Poperyng, Lumbard, 19, 21.
Portsmouth, 184.
Portugal, 32, 66, 71, 82, 93.
........., galleys from, 65.
........., king of, 97.
Pounce, dominus de, 188.
Poylle, near Calais, 172.
"Præmunire," writ of, 251, 255, 256.
Presents made to the king and queen, 278.
Priors, French, banished from England, 74.
Procession, royal, in London, 275.
Provisors, statute of, 279.
Prussia, expeditions to, 198, 238, 243, 260, 262.
Puwe la, 279.
Pycardie, 136, 188.
Pynchebeke, Robert, 110.

Q.

'Quare impedit," writ of, 251, 255, 256.
Queneborgh, 112.

R.

Radyngton, Baudewyn, 153, 274, 276.
Ragenhull, John, 270.
Rain, great fall of, 16, 44.
Ratelsden, 162.
Ravenna, archbishop of, 102.
Raymundus de Balsio, 55.
Reading, council at, 10, 60, 94, 169, 219, 246.
Rebels, unwonted restraint among, 2.
Redeman, Matthew, 185, 187, 213.
Remiles, Johannes, 66.
Rhodes, island of, 62.
Richard II., his words to the rebels, 6.
........., traits of his character, 6, 10.
........., his marriage, 11.
Ripon, John, 95, 101, 134, 161, 184, 216, 218.
Robert, archbishop of Dublin, 101, 103.
Robertus, Gebenensis (antipope), 102, 214.
Rochelle, 67, 76, 187, 188.
Rochester, bridge of, broken by ice, 1.
Rodecotebrygg, 112, 140.
Rodeneye, Lupus de, 66.
Rome, 31, 50, 185.
........., appeals to, forbidden, 197.
Rounhale, Richard, 98, 201, 214, 280.
Rud, Wm., bishop of Chichester, dies, 65.
Russhok, friar Thomas, 72.

S.

Sacrilege, 279.
St. Alban's, monastery of, 7.
St. Ives, Adam of, 269.
St. Omers, 265.
St. Paul's Cathedral, 280.
Salisbury, Sir John, 116, 119.
Salisbury, earl of, 58, 62, 63.
Salmo, count, 50.
Sanctuary taken, 47, 180, 271.
Sanctuary, many flee into, 9.
Sandhirst, John, 270.
Sandwich, town of, 83.

Saracens, 62, 77, 234.
Sarum, parliament at, 32, 42.
........., city of, 189, 216.
........., bishop of, 237, 247.
........., castle of, 34.
Savoy palace, attack on the, 2.
Scales, dominus de, 96.
Scermith, isle of, 188.
Schepeye, Magister J., 201.
Sclusa (Sluys), 62, 67, 90.
Scotland, king of, 27.
Scotland, English enter, 32, 63.
Scots, raids by the, 20, 24, 43, 50.
Scottish border, wardship of, 212.
Scottish sea, the, 32.
Scrop, William, 280.
Scrope, Sir Richard, 14, 25, 63, 84, 106, 107, 116, 173.
Scrope, Richd., chosen bishop of Chichester, 65.
Segrave, Sir Hugh, lord treasurer, 10, 80, 90.
Selandia, 242.
Sequana (the river), 20, 67, 90, 187.
Seyes, Sir Degre de, 238.
Shadworth, John, 269, 272, 273.
Sharnesfeld, Sir Nicolas, 247.
Shene, 56, 215, 216, 247, 274, 283.
Shepeye, John, 14, 24.
Ships, capture of, 12, 20.
........., French, loss of, 67.
Shiryngham, Simon, 161.
Shropshire (Salopia), 94.
Shyryngham, Wm., 269.
Sibyle, Walter, 198.
Skelton, Richard, 110.
Skynnerswell, a play at, 47, 259.
........., troops at, 113.
Skyrgall, 244.
Skyrlowe, Walter, 24, 59, 78, 218.
Slake, Nichol, 152, 161, 189.
Sluys, 90, 92.
Smithfield, tournament in, 82, 235, 237, 241.
Smithfield, the king meets the rebels in, 5.
Souche, Lord de la, 116.
Southam, Thos., 171, 177.
Southwelle, Nicolas, 135, 161.
Spain, mention of, 66.
Spain, duke of Lancaster declared heir to, 82.
Spaniards, Englishmen captured by, 31.
Sparra, dominus le, 18.
Sprot, Hugo, 270.
Stafford, execution at, 280.
Stafford, Edmund de, 211.
Stafford, earl of, his son slain, 61.
........., ..., 63, 79, 80, 90, 273.
Stamford, town of, 64.
........., council at, 265.
Stanton, Robt., bishop of Chester, 59.
Staple of wool at Middelburgh, 90.
Staple of wool in England, 243
Staple of wool at Calais, 262.
Staundon, William, 272, 277.
Stephen's, St., Westminster, 18, 203.
Steynesgreve, Thomas, 216.
Stoket, Nicolas, 198.
Storm, severe, 215, 277.
Stury, Richard, 14.
Subsidies granted, 14, 24.
Sudbury, Simon, unpopularity of, 1.
........., ..., flees to the Tower, 2.
........., ..., execution of, 3.
Suffolk, county of, 94.
Suffolk, earl of, his sudden death, 11.
........., ... (de la Pole), 64, 70, 90, 101.
Sybyll, John, 269.
Symond, Thomas, 96.

T.

Tarentum, 50.
Temple Bar, 275.
Temporalities of Westminster forfeited, 18.
Tewkesbury, abbat of, 219.
Thakstede, 161.
Thames, river, 112, 118.
Thomas, bishop of Chichester, 101.
Todenham (Tottenham), 57.
Tollars, vicecomes de, 188.
Toothull, 219, 247, 277.
Torena, duke of, 252.
Tournaments, 55, 235, 241.
Tower of London, threatened by rebels, 3.

Towerhill, 177.
Trailbastoun, inquest of, 41, 205, 218, 239.
Tresilyan, Sir Robert, 47, 48, 99, 106, 108, 118, 167, 271.
Trevenant, John, 205, 212.
Trinovantani Londonienses, 10.
Truce, between England and Scotland, 20.
........., between England and France, 49.
Tryvet, Thomas, 21, 25, 59, 107, 115, 181, 198.
Tuttlebury, 184.
Twyford, Nicolas, 199.
Twyford, proposed as lord mayor, 51.
Tybourne, 151, 155, 168, 178, 271.
Tymeworthe, John, 202.
Tynemouth, 184, 213.
Tyntagel, 49.

U.

Ufford, Thos. (earl of Suffolk), 11.
Ultonia, 97.
Urban VI., pope, 15, 53, 54, 81, 102, 206, 214, 217.
Use, isle of, 188.
Uske, Thomas, 134, 150, 169.

V.

Vannere, Henry, 269, 272, 273.
Vasconia, 76, 82.
Veer, Aubrey de, 116, 278, 279.
........., Robert de, 95, 106, 118, 218, 278.
Venice, floods in, 78.
Venour, Wm., chosen lord mayor, 217, 269.
Vercellæ, 59.
Verolamia, a seat of rebellion, 7.
Verse on Queen Anne, 12.
Vienne, John of, 27, 60, 68.
Virtutum comes, 59, 60, 259.
Vivacus, Alvarus, 66.
Vynent, Thomas, 269.

W.

Wade, John, 269.
Walcote, John, 269.
Wales, 94.
Walshe, John, 53.
Walsingham, our lady of, 20.
Waltham, Sir John, 72, 106, 189, 247.
Waltham, abbat of, 83, 219, 238.
Waltham Cross, 106, 119.
Walworth, Wm., lord mayor, 5.
Walyngford, 64, 272.
Wandlesworthe, 274, 275.
Warwick, earl of, 63, 79, 80, 105, 109, 118.
Welde, Wm., abbat of St. Augustine's, 91.
Welle, dominus de la, 235.
Westminster, mention of, 57, 58, 72, 77, 88, 203.
Westminster, sanctuary of, violated, 4.
........., king Richard's visits to, 4, 16, 90, 241, 274, 277, 281.
........., gifts to, 260.
........., sanctuary sought in, 9.
........., Parliament at, 10, 13, 17, 24, 51, 69, 70, 118, 220, 223, 242, 262.
........., council at, 12, 109, 115, 210, 216.
........., the regalia at, 45.
........., abbat of, 98, 264.
Weyland, Thomas, 270.
Whityngton, Richard, 270.
Wilford, Thomas, 269.
Winchester, bishop of, 83, 106, 116.
........., Parliament at, 279.
Windeshore, Wm. de, 49.
Windsor, the king at, 53, 79, 90, 91, 93, 111, 113, 241, 246, 273.
Wodecock, John, 270.
Woodstock, king Richard at, 219, 237.
Woodstock, council at, 14, 94.
........., Thomas of, 70.
Wool, price of, regulated, 242.
Worthe, Sir John, 116.
Wotton, William, 269.
Wyclyf, John, death of, 53.

Wylle, le, city of, 244.
Wytort, rex de, 244.
Wytteneye (Witney), 111.

Y.

Yevele, Henry, 270.
Ymmeworthe, Richard, beheaded, 4.
York, king Richard at, 21, 90.
York, archbishop of, 24, 43, 61, 78, 83, 90 93, 104.
York, city of, 61, 62.
York, duke of, created, 70, 83, 95.
York, St. Mary's Abbey, 216.
York, king's court removed to, 267.
York, duchess of, dies, 278.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

LONDON: Printed by Eyre and Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[17134.—750.—9/86.]